

## CONTENTS

Quick Facts .....	4
Distinguished Alumni and Faculty Roster.....	5
Distinguished Alumni and Hall of Fame .....	5
Distinguished Professors.....	6
The Naval Postgraduate School.....	7
The School.....	7
Mission .....	7
Vision.....	7
Accreditation.....	7
Degrees Conferred.....	7
Board of Advisors .....	8
Administration.....	9
Academic Organization .....	9
Research Institutes .....	10
International Graduate Programs Office.....	11
Library.....	11
Information Technology and Communication Services .....	12
General Academic Information .....	13
Course Codes.....	13
Course Credit Value .....	13
Course Descriptions.....	14
Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree and the Master of Science Degree .....	14
Thesis Format Requirements.....	14
Dual Degree Programs .....	14
Educational Skill Requirements.....	14
Six-Week Math Refresher.....	15
Technical Refresher Quarter.....	15
Grading.....	16
Quality Point Rating (QPR).....	16
Pass/Fail Grading .....	16
Withdrawing from a Course.....	16
Course Registration and Credit .....	16
Repetition of Courses .....	17
Overload.....	17
Auditing.....	17
Credit by Examination.....	17
Validation.....	17
Transfer of Credits.....	17
Academic Counseling.....	17
Medical and Operational Military Absences .....	18
Honor Code.....	18
Grievance Procedures.....	18
Transcript Requests .....	18
Admissions .....	20
Master's Program Admissions .....	20
Doctoral Program Admissions.....	23
Threshold for Admission.....	25
Academic Profile Codes.....	25
Catalogs .....	25

Curriculum Listing.....	27
Graduate School of Business and Public Policy (GSBPP) .....	36
GSBPP Degree Programs and Curricula Summary .....	41
GSBPP Administration .....	42
GSBPP Faculty.....	44
GSBPP Programs and Curricula: .....	47
Defense-Focused MBA Program .....	47
Logistics Management Curricula.....	48
Acquisition Management Curricula.....	50
Financial Management Curriculum.....	56
Information Management Curriculum .....	59
Defense Management Curricula .....	61
Master of Science in Management Programs .....	65
Defense Systems Analysis - Curriculum 817.....	66
Manpower Systems Analysis - Curriculum 847.....	68
Executive Degree Programs .....	70
Executive Master of Business Administration - Curriculum 805 .....	70
Master of Executive Management - Curriculum 808.....	73
Executive Degree Programs .....	74
Master of Science in Contract Management (DL) - Curriculum 835.....	75
Master of Science in Program Management (MSPM) - Curriculum 836 .....	77
Non-Degree Professional Development Programs.....	79
GSBPP Courses.....	81
Graduate School of Engineering and Applied Sciences (GSEAS).....	104
Department of Applied Mathematics .....	105
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering .....	114
Total Ship Systems Engineering (Under Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering).....	133
Engineering Acoustics Academic Committee .....	137
Department of Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering .....	138
Department of Meteorology .....	161
Department of Oceanography.....	171
Department of Physics.....	184
Space Systems Academic Group.....	197
Department of Systems Engineering.....	212
Undersea Warfare Academic Committee .....	228
Graduate School of Operational and Information Sciences (GSOIS).....	234
Department of Computer Sciences.....	234
Department of Defense Analysis .....	264
Department of Information Sciences.....	277
Department of Operations Research.....	302
School of International Graduate Studies (SIGS) .....	325
Department of National Security Affairs (NSA).....	325
Center for Homeland Defense and Security (CHDS).....	358
Defense Resources Management Institute (DRMI).....	363
Center for Civil-Military Relations (CCMR) .....	366
Center for Contemporary Conflict (CCC).....	368
Center for Stabilization and Reconstruction Studies (CSRS) .....	368
International Defense Acquisition Resource Management (IDARM) .....	369
Systems Engineering Analysis Curriculum and Program .....	372
Systems Engineering Analysis Program – Curriculum 308.....	373
Naval War College Partnership & JPME.....	376
Professional Military Education (PME) and Joint Professional Military Education (JPME) .....	376

Marine Corps Professional Military Education at NPS .....	378
Air Force Intermediate Development Education (IDE) at NPS .....	378
Nonresident Education Opportunities (Distributed Learning) .....	379
Nonresident Education Opportunities (Distributed Learning) .....	379
Center for Educational Design, Development, and Distribution (CED3) .....	379
Air Force Institute of Technology—Distance Learning.....	379
Academic Calendars.....	380
Index .....	383

## QUICK FACTS

### The School

The Naval Postgraduate School is America's national security research university. The mission of the University is to provide high-quality, relevant and unique advanced education and research programs that increase the combat effectiveness of the Naval Services, other Armed Forces of the U.S. and our partners, to enhance our national security.

### The Campus

Located in Monterey, California on the Pacific Ocean, 120 miles south of San Francisco, the Naval Postgraduate School campus covers 627 acres of land. The site, home to NPS since 1951, houses state-of-the-art laboratories, numerous academic buildings, an award-winning library, government housing and impressive recreational facilities.

### The Students

The student body consists of officers from all branches of the U.S. uniformed services, civilian employees of the federal, state and local governments, as well as officers and civilians from one hundred foreign countries. A limited number of defense contractors and enlisted personnel are also enrolled. Selection for graduate education at NPS is based upon outstanding professional performance, promotion potential, and a strong academic background.

### The Faculty

Drawn from a broad array of educational institutions, the faculty represent a prestigious collection of scholars, the majority of whom are civilians. Faculty interaction with students is high and every class is taught directly by a faculty member. All tenure and tenure-track faculty hold a doctoral degree. Other faculty are credentialed experts in their fields of study.

### The Degrees

The Naval Postgraduate School confers the following advanced degrees: Master of Arts Degree, Master of Business Administration, Master of Science Degree, Engineer's Degree, Doctor of Philosophy, and Doctor of Engineering.

For more information on admission, contact:

Naval Postgraduate School  
Admissions Office  
1 University Circle, He-022  
Monterey, CA 93943

Telephone: (831) 656-3093 / DSN 756-3093

e-mail: [grad-ed@nps.edu](mailto:grad-ed@nps.edu)

### Printed catalogs:

For a printed catalog, send a request to the address above and include a check or money order for \$10 per catalog to cover shipping and handling. Make payable to U.S. Treasurer.

The online edition of the School's catalog is updated quarterly and located at:  
<http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/Programs/AcademicCatalog.html>.

## DISTINGUISHED ALUMNI AND FACULTY ROSTER

### Distinguished Alumni and Hall of Fame

#### Notable Graduates

Over the years, the Naval Postgraduate School has been proud to have helped shape the lives and careers of countless outstanding individuals. This page is dedicated to actively share our alumna's achievements, while inspiring students in their present and long term assignments.

#### Active Flag/General Officers

The following NPS alumni have achieved the highest possible military ranking in their respective US service:  
 ADM Arleigh A. Burke '30, Ordnance Engineering – Chief of Naval Operations  
 ADM James D. Watkins '59, Mechanical Engineering – Chief of Naval Operations  
 GEN Michael W. Hagee '69, Electrical Engineering – Commandant of the Marine Corps  
 ADM Vernon Clark '74, Electrical Engineering – Chief of Naval Operations  
 ADM Michael Mullen '85, Operations Research – Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff

#### NPS Hall of Fame

The NPS Hall of Fame recognizes the accomplishments of NPS' most distinguished alumni and friends who, through the attainment of positions at the highest levels of public service, have made the greatest contributions to society, their nations and to the Naval Postgraduate School.

- Admiral Michael G. Mullen (Presented 11 Aug 09)
- General Michael W. Hagee (Presented 23 May 09)
- Honorable Dan Albert (Presented 23 Feb 07)
- Admiral Wayne E. Meyer (Ret) (Presented 23 Feb 06)
- Admiral James D. Watkins (Ret) (Presented 20 Apr 05)
- General John A. Gordon (Ret) (Presented 16 Sep 04)
- Admiral Henry Mauz (Ret) (Presented 19 Nov 03)
- Vice Admiral Arthur Cebrowski (Ret) (Presented 13 Jan 03)
- Professor Pao Chuen Lui (Presented 28 Mar 02)
- The Honorable James Roche, Captain USN (Ret) (Presented 27 Sep 01)
- The Honorable Thomas White (Presented 27 Sep 01)

Learn more about our NPS Hall of Fame recipients at <http://www.nps.edu/Alumni/hof.html>

#### Distinguished Alumni Award Program

The NPS Distinguished Alumni Program recognizes any alumnus of the Naval Postgraduate School who has made distinguished contributions to a branch of learning

associated with national security, has rendered distinguished service to some aspect of their national security, or has made a distinguished professional achievement which reflects great credit on the recipient and NPS.

The following individuals have received Distinguished Alumnus awards:

- Admiral Stanley Arthur, USN
- Captain Jeffrey Bacon, USN (Ret)
- Vice Admiral Roger F. Bacon, USN (Ret)
- Vice Admiral Phillip Balisle, USN
- Rear Admiral Stanley Bozin, USN
- Rear Admiral Michael A. Brown, USN
- Vice Admiral Nancy E. Brown, USN
- Captain Daniel W. Bursch, USN (Ret)
- Vice Admiral Arthur Cebrowski, USN
- Commander Sandra K. Chachula, USN (Ret)
- Rear Admiral Philip J. Coady Jr., USN (Ret)
- Rear Admiral Dan W. Davenport, USN
- Rear Admiral Patrick W. Dunne, USN
- Vice Admiral Mark E. Ferguson, III, USN
- Rear Admiral James B Greene Jr. USN (Ret)
- Vice Admiral Lee F. Gunn, USN (Ret)
- Rear Admiral Charles S. Hamilton II, USN
- Rear Admiral Cecil E. Haney, USN
- Rear Admiral Elizabeth A. Hight, USN
- Captain Sam Houston, USN (Ret)
- Captain Wayne P. Hughes, Jr., USN (Ret)
- Vice Admiral Harvey E. Johnson, Jr., USCG (Ret)
- Rear Admiral John M. Kelly, USN
- Lieutenant General Richard S. Kramlich, USMC
- Rear Admiral William Landay III, USN
- Captain Donald M. Layton, USN (Ret)
- Lieutenant General Chan Lee, ROKAF
- Rear Admiral Michael A. LeFever, USN
- Vice Admiral Keith W. Lippert, USN
- CAPT Michael Lopez-Alegria, USN
- Professor Pao Chuen Lui
- Vice Admiral Justin McCarthy SC, USN
- Rear Admiral Timothy J. McGee, USN
- Rear Admiral Archer M. Macy, Jr., USN
- Rear Admiral Wayne Meyer, USN
- Vice Admiral Eric T. Olson, USN
- The Honorable James Roche, Captain, USN (Ret)
- Rear Admiral Kenneth Slaght, USN
- Vice Admiral Stanley Szemborski, USN
- Vice Admiral Patricia A. Tracey, USN (Ret)
- Lieutenant General Thomas R. Turner, USA
- Major General Michael A. Vane, USA
- General William S. Wallace, USA

- The Honorable Thomas White, Secretary of the Army
- COL Jeff Williams, USA (Ret)
- Captain John A. Zangardi, USN (Ret)

## Distinguished Professors

"Distinguished Professor" is an honorary title conferred upon certain faculty members in recognition of meritorious scholarly accomplishments and sustained, significant contributions to the educational mission of the Naval Postgraduate School. Their research or scholarly contributions while at the Naval Postgraduate School have had a significant impact on their fields of expertise.

Agrawal, Brij

*Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering*

Ball, Robert (Emeritus)

*Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering*

Brown, Gerald

*Operations Research*

Bruneau, Thomas

*National Security Affairs*

Chang, Chih Pei

*Meteorology*

Colson, William

*Physics*

Dorothy Denning

*Defense Analysis*

Denning, Peter

*Computer Science*

Elsberry, Russell (Emeritus)

*Meteorology*

Fuhs, Allen (Emeritus)

*Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering*

Gaver, Donald (Emeritus)

*Operations Research*

Haderlie, Eugene (Emeritus)

*Oceanography*

Haegel, Nancy

*Physics*

Haltiner, George (Emeritus)

*Meteorology*

Healey, Anthony

*Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering*

Lewis, Peter (Emeritus)

*Operations Research*

Looney, Robert

*National Security Affairs*

Marshall, Kneale (Emeritus)

*Operations Research*

Marto, Paul (Emeritus)

*Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering*

McNelley, Terry

*Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering*

Netzer, David (Emeritus)

*Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering*

Morgan, Michael

*Electrical and Computer Engineering*

Owen, Guillermo

*Mathematics*

Platzer, Max (Emeritus)

*Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering*

Powers, John (Emeritus)

*Electrical and Computer Engineering*

Renard, Robert (Emeritus)

*Oceanography*

Sarpkaya, Turgut (Emeritus)

*Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering*

Schrady, Dave (Emeritus)

*Operations Research*

Shin, Young

*Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering*

Thornton, Edward (Emeritus)

*Oceanography*

Washburn, Alan (Emeritus)

*Operations Research*

Wood, Kevin

*Operations Research*

Wozencraft, Jack (Emeritus)

*Electrical and Computer Engineering*

# THE NAVAL POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL

## The School

To meet its advanced educational requirements, the Navy has a unique academic institution at the Naval Postgraduate School (NPS) with specially tailored academic programs and a distinctive organization tying academic disciplines to naval and joint war fighting applications.

The student body consists of officers from all branches of the U.S. uniformed services, officers and civilians from approximately 60 other countries and civilian employees of both the federal government and state and local governments. A limited number of defense contractors and enlisted personnel are also enrolled. Selection for graduate education at NPS is based upon outstanding professional performance, promotion potential, and a strong academic background. Students receive graduate degrees as a result of successful completion of programs designed primarily to prepare them for future career assignments. Degrees are awarded on the basis of the same high academic standards that prevail at other accredited institutions.

As an academic institution, NPS emphasizes study and research programs that are relevant to the Navy's interests, as well as the interests of other branches of the Department of Defense (DoD). The programs are designed to accommodate the unique requirements of the military, defense department and other federal agencies, including requirements for Defense Acquisition Certification.

## Mission

The Naval Postgraduate School is America's national security research university. The mission of the University is to provide high-quality, relevant and unique advanced education and research programs that increase the combat effectiveness of the Naval Services, other Armed Forces of the U.S. and our partners, to enhance our national security.

## Vision

As a naval/defense-oriented research university, the Naval Postgraduate School will operate as a geographically distributed educational system that provides a broad range of high-quality graduate education in support of national and international security. Chartered originally to focus on science and technology, NPS has evolved from a single engineering department at the U.S. Naval Academy into an institution that serves naval, defense and national security related interests by providing current and future readiness, advances in technology, and educational and operational programs that directly support all facets of national defense and homeland security.

## Accreditation

The Accrediting Commission for Senior Colleges and Universities of the Western Association of Schools and Colleges (WASC) accredits the Naval Postgraduate School. In addition to regional accreditation, the Graduate School of Engineering and Applied Science's Electrical, Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering degree programs are accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET). The Graduate School of Business and Public Policy programs are accredited by the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB). The Master of Business Administration program is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration (NASPAA).

## Degrees Conferred

Meeting the highest academic standards, the curricula are tailored to address defense and national security requirements and are developed within the framework of classical academic degrees.

### Master of Arts

- Security Studies
- National Security Affairs

### Master of Science

- Applied Mathematics
- Applied Physics
- Applied Science
- Astronautical Engineering\*
- Combat Systems Technology
- Computer Science
- Computer Engineering
- Contract Management
- Defense Analysis
- Electrical Engineering\*
- Electronic Warfare Systems Engineering
- Engineering Acoustics
- Engineering Science
- Engineering Systems
- Human Systems Integration
- Information Operations
- Information Systems and Operations
- Information Technology Management
- Information Warfare Systems Engineering
- Management
- Mechanical Engineering\*
- Meteorology

- Meteorology and Physical Oceanography
- Modeling Virtual Environments and Simulation
- Operations Research
- Physical Oceanography
- Physics
- Product Development
- Program Management
- Remote Sensing Intelligence
- Software Engineering
- Space Systems Operations
- Systems Engineering
- Systems Engineering Analysis
- Systems Engineering Management
- Systems Technology

**Master of Business Administration**

- Master of Business Administration
- Executive Master of Business Administration

**Master of Executive Management**

**Master of Computing Technology**

**Master of Systems Analysis**

**Master of Engineering**

**Engineer**

(Typically requires one year of study beyond the master's degree)

- Astronautical Engineer\*
- Electrical Engineer
- Mechanical Engineer

**Doctor of Philosophy**

- Applied Mathematics
- Applied Physics
- Astronautical Engineering
- Computer Science
- Electrical Engineering\*
- Engineering Acoustics
- Information Sciences
- Mechanical Engineering\*
- Meteorology
- Modeling, Virtual Environments and Simulation
- Operations Research
- Physical Oceanography
- Physics
- Security Studies
- Software Engineering

**Doctor of Engineering**

- Astronautical Engineering
- Engineering Acoustics
- Mechanical Engineering

\*Apart from institutional accreditation, the Graduate School of Engineering and Applied Science's Electrical,

Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering degree programs are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Committee of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 – telephone: (410) 347-7700

**Board of Advisors**

The Board of Advisors is composed of distinguished professionals, including highly qualified civilian educators, prominent citizens from business, the professions and other vocations, and active and retired military officers. The purpose of the Board is to assist the President and advise the Secretary of the Navy concerning graduate education. In fulfilling this objective, the Board assesses the effectiveness with which the Naval Postgraduate School is accomplishing its mission and evaluates its future plans. Board Members shall be appointed on an annual basis by the Secretary of Defense, and shall serve terms of four years. Following their initial four-year tour, Board Members may, at the discretion of the President, Naval Postgraduate School, be considered for additional terms on the Board.

The Board meets semi-annually and submits a report of its recommendations to the Secretary of the Navy via the President of NPS and Chief of Naval Operations.

**Federal:**

*Federal members serve by virtue of their position.*

Mark E. Ferguson III, VADM	Deputy CNO for Manpower, Personnel, Training & Education Chief, Office of Naval Research
Nevin Carr, RADM	President, National Defense University
Frances C. Wilson, Lt Gen	Commandant, Army War College
Robert M. Williams, MG	Commander, Air University Commanding General, Training & Education Command, Marine Corps Combat Development Command
Allen G. Peck, Lt Gen	
Melvin Spiess, Brig Gen	

**Non-Federal:**

Walter Anderson	Chairman & CEO, Parade Publications
Honorable Jack Borsting, Ph.D.	Professor and Dean Emeritus, University of Southern California
Elisabeth Pate-Cornell, Ph.D.	Professor and Chair, Stanford University
Robert Fossum, Ph.D.	Senior Research Scientist, University of Texas at Austin
David E. Frost, VADM, USN (Ret.)	President, Frost & Associates



Lee Gunn, VADM, USN (Ret.)      President, Institute for  
Public Research, CNA Corp  
Graham B. Spanier, Ph.D.      President, Penn State  
University  
Honorable G. Kim Wincup      Vice President, SAIC  
(Science Applications  
International Corp)

## Administration

The President of the Naval Postgraduate School is the academic coordinator for all graduate education programs in the Navy. The President administers fully-funded graduate educational programs at the Naval Postgraduate School, other service graduate schools and civilian universities.

## Leadership

### President

Daniel T. Oliver  
VADM, USN (Ret.)

### Executive Vice President and Provost

Leonard A. Ferrari, Ph.D.

### Senior Military Assistant and Chief Of Staff

Andrew P. Boerlage  
Col, USAF

## Academic Staff

### Vice President and Dean of Research

Karl A. Van Bibber, Ph.D.

### Vice Provost for Academic Affairs

O. Douglas Moses, Ph.D.

### Executive Director for Center for Homeland Defense and Security

Ted G. Lewis, Ph.D.

### Vice President for Information Resources and CIO

Christine M. Cermak, Ph.D.

### Dean of Graduate School of Engineering and Applied Science

Sivaguru S. Sritharan, Ph.D.

### Dean of Graduate School of Business and Public Policy

William R. Gates, Ph.D.

### Dean of Graduate School of Operational and Information Sciences

Peter Purdue, Ph.D.

### Dean of School of International Graduate Studies

James Wirtz, Ph.D.

## Administrative Staff

### Dean of Students

Janice M. Wynn, CAPT, USN

### University Librarian

Eleanor Uhlinger

### Executive Director of Business Affairs & Comptroller

Kevin Little

### Executive Director of Base Operations Support

Peter Dausen, COL, USA (Ret.)

### Executive Director of Defense Resource Management Institute

Charles J. LaCivita, Ph.D.

### Director of Academic Planning

Gilbert T. Howard, Ph.D.

### Director of Academic Administration and Registrar

P. Michael Andersen

### Director of Programs

Mary D. Blankenship, CDR, USN

### Director of Center for Civil-Military Relations

Richard Hoffman, LTC, USA (Ret.)

### Director of International Programs

Herbert G. Roser, Col, USMC (Ret.)

### Director of Institutional Planning & Communications

R. Frances Horvath, Ph.D.

### Director of Center for Executive Education

Ronald E. Franklin

## Academic Organization

The Naval Postgraduate School has four graduate schools as well as several research and education institutes and centers. Academic departments and faculty are organized within four schools. Institutes and centers provide groups of faculty an additional structure for collaborative and interdisciplinary teaching and research activities. The Naval Postgraduate School also has a number of interdisciplinary committees and groups that oversee and advise education programs.

## Graduate School of Business and Public Policy

Organizations and Management Academic Area  
Acquisition Management Academic Area

Financial Management Academic Area  
Operations and Logistics Management Academic Area  
Manpower and Economics Academic Area  
Enterprise and Information Management Academic Area

### **Graduate School of Engineering and Applied Sciences**

Electrical and Computer Engineering Department  
Physics Department  
Applied Mathematics Department  
Oceanography Department  
Meteorology Department  
Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering Department  
Space Systems Academic Group  
Systems Engineering Department

### **Graduate School of Operational and Information Sciences**

Computer Science Department  
Information Sciences Department  
Operations Research Department  
Defense Analysis Department

### **School for International Graduates Studies**

National Security Affairs Department  
International Graduate Programs Office  
Defense Resources Management Institute  
Center for Civil-Military Relations  
Center for Homeland Defense and Security  
Center for Contemporary Conflict  
Center for Stabilization and Reconstruction Studies

### **Research Institutes**

In addition to the Schools, the Naval Postgraduate School includes the following research centers and interdisciplinary institutes that combine education and research.

#### **Cebrowski Institute for Innovation and Information Superiority**

[www.nps.edu/cebrowski](http://www.nps.edu/cebrowski)

In a world dominated by distributed communication networks, the Cebrowski Institute for Innovation and Information Superiority facilitates cross-discipline studies in how information processes and technologies can strengthen national security. Main areas of concentration are hastily formed networks, network centric operations, cross-sector collaborations, worldwide consortium for the grid (W2COG), mobile devices and communications, information operations, counterterrorism and irregular

warfare, information assurance, information security, and the skills of innovation. The Institute operates as a federation of research centers and projects serving a community of students and faculty.

#### **Wayne E. Meyer Institute of Systems Engineering**

[www.nps.edu/research/meyer](http://www.nps.edu/research/meyer)

The Meyer Institute of Systems Engineering conducts a program of education and research dedicated to the education of officers of all services as well as international students. The educational program is an 18-month interdisciplinary curriculum consisting of combat systems technology, systems analysis, joint professional education, systems engineering, and a capstone systems engineering project. Successful completion of the program awards an MS in Systems Engineering and Analysis and completes JPME phase I requirements.

The capstone projects are characterized by high priority Naval, joint, or national interest with participation by students from across the NPS campus and advisors from sponsoring agencies. Current projects address Maritime Security, Riverine Warfare, and Port Security and Force Protection.

Research programs conducted by the Meyer Institute respond to requests by military sponsors. Current programs include Maritime Security field experiments, and research of technologies leading to future ship tactical ballistic missile defense system capabilities.

#### **MOVES Institute**

[www.movesinstitute.org](http://www.movesinstitute.org)

The Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation Institute is the nation's Institute for Defense Modeling and Simulation focusing on enhancing the operational effectiveness of our joint forces and our allies by providing superior training and analysis products, education, and exemplary research. The Institute manages graduate degree programs in Modeling and Simulation in support of all the services and our allies. The Institute's research focus is in the areas of combat modeling, visual simulation, training and human systems, intelligent agents, and adaptive systems.

#### **Center for Executive Education**

<http://www.nps.edu/academics/centers/cee/>

The Center for Executive Education is exclusively dedicated to enhancing the knowledge and understanding of leaders within the Department of Navy and Department of Defense and those who are in partnership with the leaders who will be making critical decisions affecting the nation's readiness in this complex and rapidly changing environment. Tailored courses in executive education for

leaders and their staffs are available and may be delivered on campus or at the requesting command's location. CEE spaces are also available for executive symposiums and off-site conferences. Please contact the CEE by calling (831) 656-3334 or visiting our Web site.

## National Security Institute

<http://www.nps.edu/NSI/Index.html>

The National Security Institute (NSI) is collaboration between Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, the Naval Postgraduate School, and the University of California Santa Barbara, focused on research and education in the areas of national security and homeland security. By combining the outstanding talents and facilities of these world-class institutions, the NSI endeavors to work on difficult problems with meaningful consequences. Examples of research areas include field demonstration experiments of technology insertion, innovative ad-hoc networks in support of operations, directed energy systems, software engineering in systems, remote sensing applications, and persistent surveillance. The education initiative focuses on the NSI Scholars program which allows students who wish to have careers in the federal government or at national laboratories to pursue cost-free Ph.D. degrees at NPS in exchange for year-for-year service after graduation. More information about the NSI is available at (831) 656-3411.

## International Graduate Programs Office

The International Graduate Programs Office is responsible for the cultural, social and academic integration of the international community. The office is charged with interacting with outside agencies, military and civilian to accomplish the goals of the Joint Security Cooperation Education and Training (JSCET) Program and the Field Studies Program (FSP). Additionally, it is responsible for the International Sponsor Program and acts as the Command Sponsor to the International Executive Committee.

Since 1954, over 4900 International officers and government sponsored civilians from 95 countries have graduated from NPS. Many have gone on to achieve positions of prominence within their military services, governments, and private industry. The International Program at NPS serves as an integral link in establishing the long-term military-to-military relationships between our U.S. and international officers. The International Graduate Programs Office sponsors the following courses:

### **IT1500 Informational Program Seminar for International Officers (4-0)**

Provides international students with an awareness and functional understanding of internationally recognized human rights and the American democratic way of life. Areas of emphasis introduced during the seminar include civil-military relations, human rights,

relationships in a democratic society, and a comparative look at the U.S. free enterprise system.

### **IT1600 Communication Skills for International Officers (3-0)**

Provides the opportunity to enhance English speaking and listening skills by taking part in organized oral exercises, group discussions, and instructional briefings on a variety of subjects. The course addresses pronunciation by incorporating language software programs to improve speaking. Building reading and writing skills is part of the course but not the main focus.

### **IT1700 Academic Writing for International Officers (2-0)**

Structured to prepare students for the task of writing in the academic style of American universities. The course provides techniques for organization, writing, revising, and editing papers required for the diverse curricula at NPS. Strategies for writing a thesis or research paper are covered.

### **The point of contact for requests to the International Graduate Programs office is:**

Gary Roser, Col, USMC (Ret.)

Assistant Dean of the School of International Graduate Studies

Commercial: (831) 656-2186

DSN 756-2186

Fax: (831) 656-3064

Website: [www.nps.edu/Adminsr/IGPO/index.html](http://www.nps.edu/Adminsr/IGPO/index.html)

## Library

The Dudley Knox Library's mission is to provide an information rich environment supporting the academic and research pursuits of the Naval Postgraduate School and its partners. As the university library, it is expected to meet standards established by the School's principal accrediting body, the Western Association of Schools and Colleges (WASC), as well as the accreditation standards set for academic programs in applied science, business, computing, engineering and technology by ABET (formerly the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology); the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB); and The National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration (NASPAA).

Today's university libraries have a three-fold mission: they are gateways to information; provide physical and virtual places for study, research and learning; and their personnel provide a wide range of services, from acquiring and circulating books, journals, and reports to providing research assistance and training in accessing the ever increasing variety of information available to students, faculty, and researchers.

The Dudley Knox Library (DKL) offers a mix of graduate-level content and services supporting business and public policy; engineering and applied sciences; international studies; and national security. The Library provides open-access as well as limited distribution and classified (Secret/Confidential) research materials, network access,

services, and systems. The 100,000 square foot facility provides collections in open stacks; individual and group study areas; conference and instructional spaces; and more!

### **Access and Library Materials**

Through the Library website [[www.nps.edu/library](http://www.nps.edu/library)], patrons have direct access to an increasing array of scholarly information in electronic formats, including general- and subject-specific online databases, and print and electronic resources (e-resources include: books, databases, directories, journals, maps, full-text NPS theses/reports, and much more). Library staff actively identify and provide links to information resources that are pertinent to the military and national defense needs of NPS faculty, students and staff. Off-campus access to licensed e-resources is available to authorized users 24 hours a day, 7 days a week through the Library's proxy server. BOSUN (the Library's online catalog) [<http://bosun.nps.edu>] is fully integrated with other library services and provides information on the Library's holdings as well as links to full-text and online resources. Through BOSUN, users can request and renew materials in DKL's collections; request to borrow items not held by the Library; or make recommendations for book purchases. BOSUN is also the primary entry into the Library's digital archive of full-text NPS theses, reports and government documents.

The Library collection includes: more than 62,000 full-text online books and journals; approximately 600,000 print volumes; about 500,000 microforms; access to more than 130 online databases; plus special collections that include selected maps and the Christopher Buckley, Jr. collection of naval and maritime history books (fiction and non-fiction). The Library is a selective depository for government documents and information distributed through the Federal Depository Program. Restricted Resources and Services, provides staff, collections, and services in support of limited distribution and classified needs, including: limited/classified documents; research and instruction; online catalog; research support services; classified network access; and secure conference facility with audio visual display capabilities. The Library staff of ~30 librarians and support personnel is organized into service groups that are responsible for: acquiring and processing scholarly resources; providing reference consultations, user training and support for the identification and use of information; and maintaining library systems and networks.

For more information, please visit [www.nps.edu/library](http://www.nps.edu/library).

### **Information Technology and Communication Services**

The ITACS (Information Technology and Communication Services) organization incorporates all communication services, telephone support, and network support into the core computing functions that have been

provided by the Naval Postgraduate School since 1953. <http://www.nps.edu/Technology>

### **Accounts**

All faculty, students, staff, and contractors of the Naval Postgraduate School may have a network access account. Upon written request, users with a legitimate academic need can also get a Unix or a Mainframe account. All computer accounts are for official use only, for the sole and private use of the account holder. All new resident students, faculty, staff, and contractors must check in at the Office of Student Services in the basement of Herrmann Hall to register in the "Python" Student Information System and to get a computer account. Student Services is located in Herrmann Hall, Room 039. Phone 831.656.3815

### **Software Availability**

Many different software programs are installed and supported by ITACS. A few of these products are site licensed and can be installed at home for those with valid NPS accounts. The software currently available for checkout includes:

- Symantec Anti-Virus Client, Firewall
- Microsoft Office Suite
- Microsoft FrontPage
- Microsoft Visio
- Microsoft Project
- Math Type
- Matlab
- PKI Reader Software
- S-Plus for Windows

### **Virus Protection**

All email messages are scanned for viruses and for prohibited executable attachments on the exchange servers. Although anti-virus programs are remotely administered to on campus systems by the Technology Assistance Center ("TAC"), users are responsible for keeping non-NPS systems that connect to the network clean of viruses. Anti-virus software is available for installation on home computers—check out a copy at the TAC or visit the software download page: <http://www.nps.edu/Technology/SoftwareLib/index.htm>

### **Wireless Computing**

For wireless-capable laptops that need to connect to the NPS wireless network, please bring the laptop to the TAC to setup the connection.

## GENERAL ACADEMIC INFORMATION

### Course Codes

Courses are designated by an alphanumeric symbol consisting of two letters and four numbers. The first two letters designate the academic department, committee or group that offers the course and are defined as follows:

Course Prefix	Academic Group Name	Dept or Academic Group Prefix	Administered by
AE	Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering	MAE	GSEAS
CC	Information Sciences	IS	GSOIS
CS	Computer Science	CS	GSOIS
DA	Defense Analysis	DA	GSOIS
EC	Electrical and Computer Engineering	EC	GSEAS
EO	Electrical and Computer Engineering	EC	GSEAS
FL	National Security Affairs	NS	SIGS
GB	GSBPP	GB	GSBPP
GE	GSBPP	GB	GSBPP
IO	Information Sciences	IS	GSOIS
IS	Information Sciences	IS	GSOIS
IT	International Programs Office (IPO)	INT	IPO
IW	Information Sciences	IS	GSOIS
MA	Mathematics	MA	GSEAS
ME	Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering	MAE	GSEAS
MN	GSBPP	GB	GSBPP
MO	Mathematics	MA	GSEAS
MR	Meteorology	MR	GSEAS
MS	Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering	MAE	GSEAS
MV	Modeling, Virtual Environments & Simulation	MOVES	GSOIS

MX	Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering	MAE	GSEAS
NS	National Security Affairs	NS	SIGS
NW	Naval War College (NW)	NW	NW
OA	Operations Research	OR	GSOIS
OC	Oceanography	OC	GSEAS
OS	Operations Research	OR	GSOIS
PC	Physics	PH	GSOIS
PH	Physics	PH	GSEAS
SE	Physics	PH	GSEAS
SE	Systems Engineering	SE	GSEAS
SI	Systems Engineering	SE	GSEAS
SO	Defense Analysis	DA	GSOIS
SS	Space Systems	SP	GSEAS
SW	Computer Science	CS	GSOIS
TS	Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering	MAE	GSEAS
UW	Undersea Warfare	USWSC	GSEAS

### Course Credit Value

Following the course designator are two numbers in parentheses separated by a hyphen, which indicate the hours of instruction per week in the classroom and in the laboratory, respectively. When calculating quarter-hours for the credit value of the course, laboratory hours are assigned half the value shown. Thus a (3-2) course, having three hours lecture and two hours of laboratory, will be assigned a credit value of four-quarter-hours.

Courses are assigned numbers in accordance with their level of academic credit:

0001-0999	No credit
1000-1999	Lower division college credit (Freshman - Sophomore Level)
2000-2999	Upper division college credit (Junior - Senior level)
3000-3999	Graduate credit
4000-4999	Graduate credit

## Course Descriptions

For the most up to date course descriptions, access the online catalog at <http://www.nps.edu/admissions/catalog/>. The online catalog is updated quarterly.

## Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree and the Master of Science Degree

The master's degree may be awarded for successful completion of a curriculum which has the approval of the Academic Council as meriting the degree. Such curricula shall conform to current practice in accredited institutions and shall contain a well-defined major.

General Naval Postgraduate School minimum requirements for the master's degree are as follows:

- 32 quarter-hours of graduate level credits of which at least 20 quarter-credits must be earned from NPS\*.
- A thesis or its equivalent is required.

\*NPS generally allows a maximum of 12 graduate-level, quarter-credits to be transferred for purposes of earning a graduate degree. However, an additional 12 quarter-credits may be transferred from the Air Force Institute of Technology (AFIT) in Dayton, Ohio. This is in addition to the normal transfer allowed (12), bringing the total to a maximum of 24 quarter-credits transferable from AFIT to NPS. Permission to transfer a specific course to serve as a substitute for a degree requirement will be determined by the Department Chairman or equivalent person responsible for nominating candidates for degrees at NPS and must be pre-approved in a coherent plan of study for the student. Regardless of transfer credits allowed, all NPS master's degrees still require at least 20 quarter-credits be earned directly from NPS.

To be eligible for the master's degree, the student must attain a minimum average quality point rating of 3.00 in all of the 3000 and 4000 level courses in his/her curriculum a 2.75 in all courses of the curriculum.

## Thesis Format Requirements

The Thesis/Dissertation/MBA Project Report and Joint Applied Project Preparation Manual provides formatting and procedural guidance for preparing and processing electronic thesis/dissertation/reports at the Naval Postgraduate School. It covers both unclassified and classified theses/reports. All references to "theses" also refer to Dissertations, MBA Professional Reports and Joint Applied Projects. The document is on the web at [www.nps.edu/research/documents/thesis\\_prep\\_manual.doc](http://www.nps.edu/research/documents/thesis_prep_manual.doc)

## Dual Degree Programs

Students who wish to pursue a dual degree program must satisfy QPR and other curricular/departmental requirements, as set forth in the Academic Policy Manual.

A dual degree program is one in which a student pursues two distinct master's degrees simultaneously. Any program which can lead to the award of two masters degrees is, in its entirety, a *special program* that must be approved by the Academic Council.

A student is qualified to enter a dual degree program if the Program Officer and Academic Associate certify that the student possesses a Total Quality Point Rating (TQPR) which is at least 3.75 and in the top 25% of the TQPRs of the students in the last four graduating sections of his/her curriculum.

The special dual degree program will be terminated if the student does not maintain a performance which places him within the top 50% of each program. The Program Officers and Academic Associates will monitor the student's performance each quarter and will report to the Academic Council if such a performance is not being maintained.

The program which leads to two graduate degrees must satisfy the requirements of both degrees. Course validations early in the program will allow the student to take the additional 3000 and 4000 level courses as required for the dual degree program.

A single thesis may be used to satisfy the requirements of both departments provided it shows relevance to and mastery of both fields, is permitted by the policy of both departments, and is co-advised by a member of each Department.

The dual degree program must satisfy the enrollment limitations cited in the Academic Policy Manual. If a student requires waivers for enrollment limitations, the request for waiver must be included in the application for the special program.

The Academic Council requires a written endorsement of the dual degree program from the student's sponsor or a written attestation by a Department Chair, Academic Associate, or Program Officer that the sponsor has been notified of the student's proposal and approves of the program.

## Educational Skill Requirements

The majority of NPS curricular programs are developed based on Education Skill Requirements (ESRs). Education Skill Requirements define the fundamental concepts required in the graduate education curriculum as directed by each curriculum sponsor and Subject Matter Expert (SME). These ESRs represent the criteria essential for

successful performance in billets requiring each subspecialty.

The Program Officers and academic staff at the Naval Postgraduate School coordinate biennial curriculum reviews with the curriculum sponsors for each curriculum. These reviews are conducted to ensure that the ESRs are current and relevant to the needs of the military, that programs meet the knowledge, skill and competencies of the ESRs, and that the changing needs of the sponsors are reflected in each curriculum. The ESRs for each curriculum offered at Naval Postgraduate School are included in this catalog at the end of each curriculum listing as applicable.

Curriculum content is continually updated to maintain pace with changes in each field of study. The Naval Postgraduate School Program Officers and faculty maintain a continuous dialogue with curriculum sponsors and Subject Matter Experts. These dialogues culminate in the biennial curriculum reviews. Curriculum sponsors and SMEs are active in each curriculum in areas such as providing current and relevant material and speakers for classes, forwarding potential thesis topics that are of interest to the military, and providing opportunities and financial support for student experience tours and travel.

These partnerships between the Naval Postgraduate School and the curriculum sponsors ensure that the educational needs of each subspecialty community are continually met through relevant education in each curriculum at NPS.

## Six-Week Math Refresher

This is a sequence of courses developed specifically to provide a refresher of subject material pertinent to the curriculum to be studied. The number and types of courses, which comprise the technical refresher, are developed by the Program Officer and Academic Associate for the student's primary curriculum. The purpose of the technical refresher is to acquaint students with technical material and at the same time help them build good study habits.

The Six-Week Math Refreshers begin during week one or week seven of the quarter and typically consist of:

### Math Refresher I (weeks 1-6)

MA1113  
MA1115

### Math Refresher II (weeks 7-12)

MA1114  
MA1116

Prospective students are encouraged to contact the Program Officer regarding the specifics of their particular Six-Week Technical Refresher course sequence.

## Technical Refresher Quarter

This is a sequence of courses developed by the Program Officer and the Academic Associate to better prepare incoming students for entering a technical curriculum.

This course sequence is designed for prospective students who:

1. have an APC that indicates a deficiency in mathematics and/or scientific and technical subject matter (i.e., their APC does not qualify them for direct entry to a technical curriculum),  
or
2. in completing their review of the prospective student's academic record, the Program Officer and Academic Associate have concluded that sufficient time has expired since the student's most recent college experience and as such, the student would benefit from the Technical Refresher Quarter.

For some students, this may also include courses from the Six-Week Math Refresher.

The refresher sequence is normally twelve weeks in length; however, there are occasions when a student may be assigned two quarters of refresher prior to entering a technical curriculum.

Typical course sequences for refresher quarters are shown in these examples:

### Space Systems Operations

MA1113  
MA1114  
PH1001  
PH1102

### Operations Analysis

MA1113  
MA1114  
MA1025  
OA1600

### Mechanical Engineering

EC1010  
MA1113  
MA1114  
PH1121

### Computer Science

CS1100  
MA2025  
MV1000  
NW3230

Prospective students are encouraged to contact the Program Officer regarding the specifics of their particular refresher course sequence.

## Grading

Student academic performance is evaluated in terms of quality points assigned to the letter grade achieved in a course. Based on the level of achievement associated with each letter grade, the corresponding quality point values range from a maximum of 4 to a minimum of 0 as follows:

Grade	Point Value
A	4
A-	3.7
B+	3.3
B	3
B-	2.7
C+	2.3
C	2
C-	1.7
D+	1.3
D	1
X	0

Letter designations for which no quality points are assigned are given as follows:

I	Incomplete
W	Withdraw
N	Un-graded
P	Pass
F	Fail
T	Thesis Research

The grade of Incomplete is given when an identifiable portion of the course remains unaccomplished at the end of the quarter. One additional quarter is granted to submit the delinquent work. If the "I" is not removed within the twelve weeks following the end of the term in which it was assigned, it becomes an "X."

A student may withdraw from a course up to the end of the second week of the quarter without any record of it showing on the transcript. Subsequent withdrawals may be made up to the end of the eighth week of the quarter, but a grade of "W" is entered for the course on the transcript. No withdrawals can be made after the eighth week.

Courses may be designated for "P" and "F" grading when approved by the Academic Department and the Academic Council. A student in a degree program who wishes to take courses not in his or her normal program may also elect to take them in the Pass/Fail mode. Approval must be granted by the student's cognizant Program Officer and Department Chairman. It is the responsibility of the student to exercise the P/F option by informing the instructor in writing at the time of enrollment that a P/F grade is desired. A copy of the approval request shall be forwarded to the Registrar. Students electing to receive the P/F grade in letter graded courses may not apply the hours toward the degree and curriculum requirements of any program.

## Quality Point Rating (QPR)

When the quarter-hour credit of a course is multiplied by the point value of the student's grade, a quality point value for the student's work in the course is obtained. Example: A student receives a grade of B in a course with three hours lecture and two hours lab. The course credit value of four quarter-hours is multiplied by the point value assigned to the grade of B, resulting in 12.0 quality points for the course.

The sum of the quality points for all courses divided by the sum of the quarter-hour credit of these courses gives a weighted numerical evaluation of the student's performance, termed the *Quality Point Rating* (QPR). A student achieving a QPR of 3.0 has maintained a "B" average in all courses undertaken with a proper weight assigned for course hours.

## Pass/Fail Grading

Courses may be designated for "P" and "F" grading when approved by the Academic Department and the Academic Council. A student in a degree program who wishes to take courses not in his or her normal program may also elect to take them in the Pass/Fail mode. Approval must be granted by the student's cognizant Program Officer and Department Chairman. It is the responsibility of the student to exercise the P/F option by informing the instructor in writing at the time of enrollment that a P/F grade is desired. A copy of the approval request shall be forwarded to the Registrar. Students electing to receive the P/F grade in letter graded courses may not apply the hours toward the degree and curriculum requirements of any program.

## Withdrawing from a Course

A student may withdraw from a course up to the end of the second week of the quarter without any record of it showing on the transcript. Subsequent withdrawals may be made up to the end of the eighth week of the quarter, but a grade of "W" is entered for the course on the transcript. No withdrawals can be made after the eighth week.

## Course Registration and Credit

Each student must be registered in each course in which he/she is a candidate for credit not later than the tenth school day the quarter (holidays excluded). No student will receive credit for a course unless registration in that course has been approved by one of the following: the student's Program Officer or Academic Associate, the Chairman of his/her doctoral committee or the Vice Provost for Academic Affairs.



## Repetition of Courses

A student may repeat a course for the purpose of improving a grade provided such course repetition is offered by the Naval Postgraduate School. Approval must be granted by both the Program Officer and the Department or Group Chairman concerned and the Registrar is to be notified.

For record purposes, both the original and the repeated courses are to be shown on the transcript. For Quality Point Rating computation, the credit hours of the course shall be counted once, using the grade received from the most recent time that the student enrolled in the course.

## Overload

Without special permission, a student may enroll for no more than 17 total credit hours or more than four 3000 level and/or 4000 level courses per quarter.

A student may enroll in more than 17 and less than 21 total credit hours with explicit permission of the Vice Provost for Academic Affairs and for more than 21 hours only with explicit permission of the Provost.

If an established degree program's course matrix includes a quarter with more than 17 hours, the students in the program need not apply for a course enrollment limitation waiver. This limit is automatically waived in these cases.

## Auditing

Eligible persons will be allowed to audit courses on a space-available basis with the approval of the professor teaching the course. When approval is obtained to audit, students may attend classes, but they have no entitlement to submit papers, questions, or tests for grading nor consume the instructor's time outside of class. Auditors will receive no grade for the course, no credit toward graduation, and no formal recognition of accomplishment for courses they have audited.

## Credit by Examination

The award of credit solely on the basis of examination for any 1000 or 2000 level course is permissible. Grades for such courses shall be awarded on a Pass/Fail basis.

## Validation

A student with the appropriate background may validate a course that is required for his/her curriculum. Validation will allow the student to omit that course from the program of study; however, no credit will be granted for a course that has been validated. The basic purpose of course validation is to make optimal use of the student's time at the Naval Postgraduate School. Every validation must be

justified by documented evidence of prior work in the area of the course to be validated.

The validation of a course must be approved in writing by the Chairman of the department offering the course or a designated representative. Specific criteria for validation (e.g., review of the student's transcripts or examination on the material of the course) are left to the discretion of the cognizant Department Chairman.

After validating one or more courses, it may be possible for a student to complete the program in less than the maximum time allowed.

## Transfer of Credits

Upon entry to the Naval Postgraduate School, each student's academic record will be evaluated for possible transfer of credit or for exemption from portions of the curricular program by validation of course work previously completed. Students may utilize knowledge gained through self-study or experience of service-related education to seek validation. They may also take a departmental examination to gain credit for curricular courses.

Twelve hours of graduate-level courses previously completed may be accepted for transfer credit. These include graduate-level courses taken after completion of the baccalaureate degree and those taken in the last term before award of the baccalaureate if certified to be in excess of degree requirements.

NPS generally allows a maximum of 12 graduate-level, quarter-credits to be transferred for purposes of earning a graduate degree. However, an additional 12 quarter-credits may be transfer from the Air Force Institute of Technology (AFIT) in Dayton, Ohio. This is in addition to the normal transfer allowed (12), bringing the total to a maximum of 24 quarter-credits transferable from AFIT to NPS. Permission to transfer a specific course to serve as a substitute for a degree requirement will be determined by the Department Chairman or equivalent person responsible for nominating candidates for degrees at NPS and must be pre-approved in a coherent plan of study for the student. Regardless of transfer credits allowed, all NPS master's degrees still require at least 20 quarter-credits be earned directly from NPS.

Questions on transfer credit should be directed by letter to the appropriate curricular Academic Associate as listed in this catalog.

## Academic Counseling

The Naval Postgraduate School provides academic counseling services to assist officers in developing individual educational plans. Officers who have chosen specific curricula or who have been selected or detailed for graduate education in programs at Naval Postgraduate School, are advised to contact the appropriate Program

Office listed in the Program Offices and Programs section of this catalog. Other prospective students seeking general information about the curricula offered at the school or the fully-funded graduate education selection process are advised to contact the Director of Admissions (Code 01C3), Naval Postgraduate School, or telephone (831) 656-3093, DSN 756-3093, email: grad-ed@nps.edu.

## Medical and Operational Military Absences

The academic record of a student may be deleted completely for a given term when the student is absent for a portion of the term for medical or operational reasons. The transcript will show, "Excused for the term for medical reasons" or "for operational military reasons." The student shall not be permitted to delete only a portion of the courses for this reason. The grade "W" shall be used when it is necessary to withdraw from only a part of the student's program. Such excusals shall be requested by the Program Officer and approved by the Vice Provost for Academic Affairs.

## Honor Code

NPS students are expected to uphold the highest standard of honesty and integrity and must follow the academic honor code at all times. Plagiarism, fraud, cheating, and verbal or written misrepresentation constitute violations of the Academic Honor Code. Instructor-authorized group activities/projects should rightly acknowledge the efforts of all respective participants. Unless faculty clearly state that consultation/cooperation in an assignment or course is permissible, all work must be exclusively from the student(s) listed on the document for all graded work. Any restrictions placed by the instructor on the materials that may be used by a student in preparation for and performance of all graded work, must be followed.

While no single list can identify and define all types of academic honor code standards, the following are cited as examples of unacceptable behavior:

1. **Cheating** - Using unauthorized notes, study aids, or information on an examination; looking at another student's paper during an examination; altering a graded work after it has been returned, then resubmitting it for re-grading; allowing another person to do one's work and submitting it under one's own name; taking a longer time period than was authorized to complete a take-home exam.
2. **Plagiarism** - Submitting material that in part or whole is not entirely one's own work without attributing those same portions to their correct source. Student shall ensure all references are properly cited.
3. **Fabrication** - Falsifying or inventing any information, data, or citation.

4. **Obtaining an Unfair Advantage** - Gaining access to examination materials prior to the time authorized by the instructor; unauthorized collaboration on an academic assignment; possessing, using or circulating previously given examination materials where those materials clearly indicate that they are to be returned to the instructor at the conclusion of the examination.

Appropriate disciplinary action may include disenrollment, fitness report comments, and a letter to appropriate government agencies or official service branches.

Individuals suspecting Academic Honor Code violations are required to inform the appropriate academic/curricular officials.

## Grievance Procedures

Complaints of discrimination and sexual harassment require the continual attention of the President on how they are handled by the chain of command. A complaint consists of issues or concerns related to race, religion, sex, national origin, age, or retaliation brought to the attention of the proper authority related to the known, suspected, or probable offense under UCMJ, a violation of civil law, or other inappropriate conduct. A complaint may be made orally or in writing with the Command Deputy Equal Opportunity Officer or Dean of Students. Any service member, officer or enlisted, may initiate a complaint.

The procedures an individual must follow to present a complaint are divided into three categories:

1. Informal
2. Formal
3. Alternative avenues

All procedures for each of these courses of action are located in the NPS Military Equal Opportunity Policy Guidance and Discrimination Grievance Procedure Manual available from the Office of the Dean of Students.

## Transcript Requests

You may request a transcript of your course work from the Registrar's Office by:

1. Send an email to transcripts@nps.edu.
2. Mail to:

Naval Postgraduate School  
Registration and Scheduling  
1 University Circle, Room 022  
Monterey, CA 93943-5113

If enclosing a check, please make it payable to the U.S. Treasury in the amount of \$5 each.

3. Fax to (831) 656-2891.

4. Visit us at the Registrar's Office, Herrmann Hall, Room 022.

If request is by email, fax or mail, please include the following:

Your full name during attendance  
Last four digits of your Social Security number  
Last year attended or graduation year and quarter  
Mailing address  
Billing address

Transcripts are printed on security paper and sealed in an envelope. Transcripts are sent via the U.S. Postal Service. Turnaround time is 3-5 days from receipt of request. You will receive a bill in the mail. Transcripts sent to a U.S military organization on your behalf are free. We accept cash, check or money order only. Please note we cannot accept credit card payments.

Recent graduates: Please note that it takes 2-3 months after graduation for your diploma and final transcripts to be generated.

Sorry, we cannot provide expedited services.

Diploma orders: Use the same procedures above. However, please note that the processing time for diploma reprints is 4-6 weeks and the cost is \$10 each.

## ADMISSIONS

Unless otherwise specified in this catalog, admission to the Naval Postgraduate School is accomplished as described in this section. For admission to either a degree or a non-degree program, whether on campus or by distributed learning, the minimum qualification is a regionally accredited baccalaureate degree with appropriate preparation for the proposed program. Each program has its own admissions criteria. The Academic Profile Code (APC) is only one element of the admissions criteria used to evaluate applicants for admission to NPS. The school requires submission of official transcripts covering all college work (undergraduate and graduate) completed to date. The normal lead time is six months prior to estimated arrival date, or corresponding graduate education selection board. Any delay in arrival of necessary documentation to include official transcripts will impede the evaluation for admissions.

### Master's Program Admissions

A candidate entering any master's degree program must possess a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution—or in the case of foreign students, a recognized institution—with a minimum grade point average of 2.2 on a 4.0 system, of which 100 semester hours/150 quarter hours must be letter-graded. If the candidate does not possess an undergraduate degree, the following are standards for admission to a program leading to a graduate degree:

1. A minimum of 100 semester hours/150 quarter hours of letter-graded undergraduate work must have been completed at regionally accredited institution with an average grade of "B." Courses in which grades lower than "C" were earned will not be counted in the total. Courses which have been duplicated on various transcripts should be counted only once in arriving at the number of semester hours to be credited.
2. The general education requirements prescribed for the Naval Postgraduate School baccalaureate degree must be satisfied as specified in the Academic Policy Manual.
3. No more than 20 semester hours may be credited for work done in non-degree granting service schools.
4. Final approval of candidacy will be made by the Academic Council upon the recommendation of the appropriate department chair.

All applicants must submit an online application at to be considered for entry into any NPS program. All undergraduate and graduate work to date (degree and non-degree) is required for academic evaluation. Please print the

confirmation page displayed upon submission of the completed application. It contains further instructions regarding transcripts. Failure to comply with the instructions will delay the processing of the application.

### U.S. Naval Officers

Selection for the Navy's fully funded graduate education program is based on outstanding professional performance, promotion potential and a strong academic background. Officers interested in this program should contact their assignment officers to determine professional qualification status. All applications for APC calculation should be initiated at <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/ApplyOnline/>. Upon determination of academic qualification (by NPS), individuals are eligible for assignment. Officers who are professionally qualified but lack academic qualifications should contact the Director of Admissions at [grad-ed@nps.edu](mailto:grad-ed@nps.edu) for information on ways to improve their academic backgrounds.

Naval Postgraduate School  
Admissions Office  
1 University Circle, He-022  
Monterey, CA 93943

Telephone: (831) 656-3093 / DSN 756-3093  
E-mail: [grad-ed@nps.edu](mailto:grad-ed@nps.edu)

### U.S. Army Officers

Army officers applying to NPS should request an Academic Profile Code (APC) review online at <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/ApplyOnline/> for the purpose of prescreening prior to applying to Army Advanced Civil Schooling (ACS), or following Expanded Graduate School Program (EGSP) selection and slating, for an advanced academic degree program offered at NPS. Requesting an APC review in advance of applying to an ACS training agency will assist in the selection process and will expedite the formal NPS admissions process after an officer has been selected by the Army. Officers interested in fully funded education at NPS should provide their training agencies (branch, functional area, USMA, etc.) copies of all college transcripts, current (less than five years old) Graduate Records Examination (GRE) and/or Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) scores and a copy of their NPS conditional acceptance letter (APC review results) when submitting their ACS applications.

Army officers applying for admission to the Department of National Security Affairs must include scores from the Graduate Record Examination, taken within five years of the date of application.

## U.S. Air Force Officers

Selection for the Air Force's fully funded graduate education program (assigned to AFIT as a full-time student wherein all tuition costs are paid by the Air Force) is based upon professional performance, promotion potential, and academic background. Interested Air Force officers must contact their assignment team at Air Force Personnel Center (AFPC) to determine professional qualification status and potential AFIT-sponsored graduate education opportunities available in their career fields. Air Force officers wishing to apply for an AFIT-sponsored graduate program must make their desires known to AFPC and follow AFPC application procedures (generally update your Airman Development Plan (ADP) and submit Air Force Form 3849 to your assignments officer).

To determine eligibility for an NPS curriculum, Air Force officers should apply online at <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/ApplyOnline/>, requesting an Academic Profile Code (APC) review for the purpose of prescreening from the NPS Admissions Office prior to applying to AFPC. Officers should submit a copy of their NPS conditional acceptance letters along with their AF Form 3849 application to AFPC and also maintain a copy in their personal records for future use if selected.

Air Force officers applying for admission to the Department of National Security Affairs must include scores from the Graduate Record Examination, taken within five years of the date of application.

## U.S. Marine Corps Officers

NPS opportunities for Marine Corps officers fall under two categories: 1) Special Education Program (SEP) and 2) Regional Area Officer/Foreign Area Officer (RAO/FAO). SEP candidates should refer to MCO 1520.9G. RAO/FAO should applicants should refer to MCO 1520.11E.

The Marine Corps holds selection boards for both programs that are announced annually by a MARADMIN message. Marine officers interested in these programs should consult the latest MARADMIN for board details and contact HQMC, MMOA-5 if they have questions. Prospective applicants should also discuss the timing of NPS attendance with the Career Counseling Branch at HQMC. All MC officers must apply to NPS for academic eligibility at <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/ApplyOnline/> as well as applying to HQMC per the MARADMIN.

## U.S. Coast Guard Officers

Each year, a message is promulgated by the USCG canvassing USCG program managers, yours included, to nominate officers for graduate education. If you are

interested, read the Education and Training Manual on the USCG intranet and speak with your program manager.

## Military and Civilian Staff of NPS, Tenant and Local Commands

Staff of NPS and tenant commands such as DLI, MIIS, NOAA, and DMDC should refer to the Admissions website at: <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/ApplyOnline/>; which provides detailed specific program requirements for NPS. Staff are permitted to attend classes on a "space available" basis. Until admitted to NPS, the student is registered into a generic curriculum and must add or drop classes once the course schedule has been posted. The student cannot add or drop prior to that time.

With written approval from their supervisors, and prospective academic associate, a staff member may attend up to two classes per quarter; any overload must be approved by the Registrar.

Most students seeking official admission into NPS require some time to establish which degrees they want to pursue. It is recommended that the student use the first two quarters (or up to four classes) to decide on a program before completing the application for admission. If the staff member has decided on a program prior to attending classes, it is highly recommended that the staff member first enroll with the admissions office by completing the online application.

In order for a degree to be granted, a staff member must be formally accepted and admitted to a degree program. This formal acceptance and admittance can only come from the Director of Admissions. All applications should be submitted online at <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/ApplyOnline/>.

Note: The Academic Council must also approve the program of study after admission is granted.

## International Students

Military officers and government civilian employees from other countries may be admitted to most curricula. The procedures for application are available from the Security Assistance Office or Defense Attaché Office of the U.S. Embassy, the MLO, MAAG, OMC or ODC, as appropriate. Correspondence must be processed through official channels; requests from individual prospective students should not be sent directly to the School.

All candidates must satisfy the curriculum academic standards, as described in this catalog. International candidates from non-English speaking countries will also be required to validate their fluency in English through the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Minimum TOEFL score required for direct entry to NPS

is 83 IBT (Internet Based Test and 560 Written Test. (For candidates applying for entry into the Department of National Security Affairs, an IBT score of 90 is recommended.) If a candidate fails to achieve the 83 IBT or 560 Written score, but does achieve a score of 65 IBT or 500 Written or higher, he/she is eligible to attend the TOEFL Preparatory Academic Writing Course, MASL P177022 (16 weeks) at the Defense Language Institute in San Antonio, Texas.

The only countries exempted from TOEFL testing are those countries who are exempted from all ECL testing requirements as determined by the Defense Security Cooperation Agency (DSCA) MSG 081457 Nov 06 (Antigua, Australia, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Brunei, Canada, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, India, Ireland, Jamaica, Malta, Mauritius, New Zealand, Singapore, St. Kitts, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Trinidad, and the United Kingdom).

When applying for a TOEFL exam, the NPS identification code is 4831. This code should be included on the registration application so a copy of the results can be sent directly to NPS. TOEFL test results are valid for two years from the test date and must be valid when the student reports to NPS. Questions regarding available programs or admission procedures should be directed to Code 04IGP, 1 University Circle, Rm B-047, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, CA 93943-5025. Telephone: (831) 656-2186 or e-mail from this website: [www.nps.edu/Adminsrv/IGPO/index.html](http://www.nps.edu/Adminsrv/IGPO/index.html)

### Civilian Employees of U.S. Government

A civilian who is an employee of, or sponsored by, an agency of the United States Federal Government may be admitted for study upon request and sponsorship of the agency. Federal civilian employees are not required to pursue the curricula designed for officer-students as described in this catalog but instead determine, with the guidance of assigned academic counselors, the combination of courses that will best meet their needs.

A civilian who is expecting agency sponsorship should apply online requesting evaluation for admission at least six months prior to expected commencement of studies. A completed application should indicate the desired curriculum and degree intentions and be accompanied by a complete set of official transcripts of all previous college work to date (degree and non-degree). GRE and/or GMAT scores are required for consideration for admission to any doctoral program.

All official supporting documents should be directed to the Director of Admissions, Code 01C3, Naval Postgraduate School, 1 University Circle, He-022, Monterey, CA 93943. Questions about available programs or admission procedures may be telephoned to (831) 656-3093 or DSN 756-3093 or email: [grad-ed@nps.edu](mailto:grad-ed@nps.edu)

The individual's employing agency is expected to meet the tuition expense for regular on-campus enrollment.

### Civilian Scholarship-for-Service Programs

The Naval Postgraduate School offers several Scholarship-for-Service programs in which civilians, who are U.S. citizens, are supported with a full salary, generous government benefits, and full tuition waiver while working toward a Master's or Doctoral degree. Upon degree completion, these students are required to fulfill an obligated service commitment with the Defense Department or in certain programs of other federal agencies. These are highly competitive programs that require an outstanding academic record. GRE and/or GMAT scores are required for consideration for admission to any doctoral program. Current government employees are eligible for some of these programs. To apply online, go to <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/ApplyOnline/>

All official supporting documents should be directed to the Admissions Office, Code 01C3, Naval Postgraduate School, 1 University Circle, Room 022, Monterey, CA 93943-5100. Questions about available programs or admission procedures may be telephoned to (831) 656-3093 or DSN 756-3093 or e-mailed to [grad-ed@nps.edu](mailto:grad-ed@nps.edu)

Please note: The online application is a means of determining academic eligibility to attend programs offered at NPS and is not a Scholarship Application.

You must submit a separate scholarship application in addition to the NPS online application to be considered for a scholarship. Links to the Scholarship program applications currently accepted by NPS are found at [www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/ScholarPrograms/Index.html](http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/ScholarPrograms/Index.html)

### Programs available to civilian students can be classified as follows:

**Regular Curricula:** The School's numerous curricula are designed to meet service-specific education requirements for military officers. These curricular requirements typically exceed the requirements to earn the degree alone. For example, military students may be required to take more courses than civilian students. Civilian students may enter any curriculum at the point at which they are qualified and complete the curriculum along with regular officer students.

**Degree Programs:** Civilian students may enter programs designed to award a graduate degree, while meeting the educational goals of the individual or the sponsoring agency. To minimize the residency requirement, an off-campus preparatory program may be developed in consultation with a school advisor. If the available time in residence is insufficient to complete degree requirements,

the thesis-project portion of the program may be completed off-campus.

**Non-Degree Programs:** Civilian employees may desire to pursue a program for professional advancement without a degree objective. NPS certificate programs are one such option available to civilians. These typically comprise four courses taken over one year. Certificate Program Managers are the initial point of contact for admission. Alternatively, for groups of employees from an agency, special courses can be offered to meet particular requirements, provided the demand is in an area of expertise of the school.

### Civilian Employees of DoD Contractors

NPS accepts a limited number of employees of corporations that are contractors for the Department of Defense (DoD) in programs related to systems engineering and defense product development. Specifically, the following master's degree programs are open to employees of DoD contractors:

#### Distributed Learning Programs

Product Development for the 21st Century (721)  
Systems Engineering (311)  
Space Systems Operations (316)  
Software Engineering DL (369)  
Contract Management (835)  
Program Management (836)

#### Resident Programs

Operations Analysis (360)  
Systems Engineering and Analysis (308)  
Systems Engineering (580)  
Missile Systems Engineering (in Mechanical Engineering, 570)  
Electronic Systems Engineering (590)  
Space Systems Operations (366)  
Space Systems Engineering (591)  
Software Engineering (369)  
Total Ship Systems Engineering (533, 570, or 590)  
Acquisition & Contract Management (815)  
Systems Acquisition Management (816)

For information on these programs, please visit our Web site at:  
<http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/Criteria/Contractors.html>.

#### Contractor Application Process

Application packages should include:

1. Submittal of a completed online application. The online application can be accessed at <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/ApplyOnline/>.

2. Candidate's statement of education objectives relevant to government and corporate enterprise.
3. Certified transcripts from ALL undergraduate and graduate institutions attended.
4. Two letters of recommendation.
5. Letter from employer stating its willingness to pay tuition for the program and supply salary and benefits during your time at NPS, if a resident program.

Applications should be submitted online, and all official required documents should be mailed to the Naval Postgraduate School, Director of Admissions, 1 University Circle, He-022, Monterey, CA 93943. If you have questions about available programs or admission procedures please call (831) 656-3093 or e-mail: [grad-ed@nps.edu](mailto:grad-ed@nps.edu).

## Doctoral Program Admissions

### The Navy Doctoral Program

This program typically selects a limited number of Navy officers each year for doctoral studies. Generic details are provided in a NAVADMIN message that addresses curriculum/subspecialty quotas, service obligation, and Naval Personnel Command application procedures for this program. NPS applicants must additionally submit an online application at <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/ApplyOnline/>. Upon submission of your application online, you will receive a confirmation page outlining the fuller requirements necessary for a *complete* Ph.D. application to NPS. Applications for doctoral study at NPS under this program are first reviewed by the Admissions Office to ensure all necessary information has been received. Only then is the application package forwarded to the appropriate Departmental Ph.D. committee for consideration. Note: Incomplete applications will not be forwarded -- it is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure the Admissions Office has received all necessary information as outlined in the confirmation page of the online application form. Doctoral admission requirements are set by the academic departments -- the Admissions Office does not have the authority to waive these requirements. Selected officers are notified by their detailers after the Navy Personnel Command conducts an annual Doctoral Program Selection Board.

### The Permanent Military Professor (PMP) Program

This program is designed to prepare Navy officers to become military instructors at the U.S. Naval Academy (USNA), the Naval War College (NWC), and the Naval Postgraduate School (NPS). These officers serve a critical role in the education of the Navy's Officer Corps by

combining fleet experience with advanced academic preparation to convey relevant knowledge to USNA midshipmen and officers attending NWC or NPS. Applicants for the PMP program must have attained the rank of O-5 (select) and O-6s may apply only if in possession of a completed doctorate in the discipline they propose to teach. The Navy Personnel Command announces the program and publishes generic application procedures through an annual NAVADMIN message. NPS applicants must additionally submit an online application at <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/ApplyOnline/>. Applications for doctoral study at NPS under this program are first reviewed by the Admissions Office to ensure all necessary information has been received. Only then is the application package forwarded to the appropriate Departmental Ph.D. committee for consideration. Note: Incomplete applications will not be forwarded -- it is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure the Admissions Office has received all necessary information as outlined in the confirmation page of the online application form. Doctoral admission requirements are set by the academic departments -- the Admissions Office does not have the authority to waive these requirements. The Navy Personnel Command conducts the selection board and notifies selected officers. Once selected, the officers are obligated to serve as a PMP until their statutory retirement date.

**Individual Doctoral Programs - All Services, Civilians, and Internationals**

NPS doctoral programs are available to officers of all U.S. services, civilian employees of the government, a limited number of DoD Contractors, and to individuals sponsored by selected allied nations. Applications may be submitted at any time. An individual applying for admission to a Ph.D. program must hold a bachelor's degree qualifying the student for graduate status in the department of his/her major study, or shall have completed an equivalent course of study. All U.S. applications shall be submitted to the Director of Admissions, who will be responsible for processing. International applications shall be submitted to the International Graduate Programs Office. All applications are forwarded by the Director of Admissions to the chair of the Department of the proposed major subject area for determination of acceptability by the Department Ph.D. committee. The chair will recommend appropriate action to the Director of Admissions, who will notify applicants. The application must include the following:

1. A completed online application form. This form is at <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/ApplyOnline/>.
2. Certified copies of all undergraduate and graduate transcripts. (Transcripts from NPS are not necessary.)

3. Results of a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General Test taken within the past five-years.
4. A brief outline (200 words or fewer) of specific areas of interest within the proposed major field of study.
5. Two letters of recommendation regarding academic potential (three for Information Sciences, Curriculum 474).
6. For applicants to the Ph.D. in Security Studies, Curriculum 694, provide a writing sample.
7. For international applicants not currently enrolled at NPS whose native language is other than English, or whose primary language of instruction was other than English, current results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and the Test of Written English. For specific test score requirements, see the preceding section pertaining to "International Students."
8. Attestation by the student's sponsoring agency or nation that they are committed to tuition and salary support during the student's residence at NPS.

Applicants should review the NPS catalog for specific application and admission timelines pertaining to their intended Ph.D. program. In particular, applicants for the Ph.D. in Security Studies should note that although the program accepts applications for its program year-round, admissions decisions are made twice yearly: during the first week in April and the last week in October. Furthermore, applicants for the Ph.D. in Security Studies must now possess a master's degree in Security Studies or closely allied field.

The mailing address and contact information for the Director of Admissions is:

Naval Postgraduate School  
 Admissions Office  
 1 University Circle, He-022  
 Monterey, CA 93943

Telephone: (831) 656-3093 / DSN 756-3093  
 E-mail: [grad-ed@nps.edu](mailto:grad-ed@nps.edu)

The mailing address and contact information for the International Government Programs Office is:

Naval Postgraduate School  
 International Programs Office  
 1 University Circle, Rm B-047  
 Monterey, CA 93943-5025

Telephone: (831) 656-2186  
[www.nps.edu/Adminsr/IGPO/index.html](http://www.nps.edu/Adminsr/IGPO/index.html)



## Threshold for Admission

Each curriculum at the Naval Postgraduate School has a specified threshold Academic Profile Code (APC) for admission. See the Curriculum Listing in this catalog for specific APC requirements for each curriculum. Officers with deficient APCs may still qualify for entry into these curricula by completing suitable courses from any accredited civilian college. In certain instances, NPS offers a technical refresher quarter for applicants whose APC does not qualify them for direct entry to a technical curriculum. (See Technical Refresher Quarter section.) Transcripts (not grade reports) of work done at civilian schools must be forwarded to Director of Admissions, Code 01C3, Naval Postgraduate School, 1 University Circle, He-022, Monterey, CA 93943, to effect an APC change. The grades in all courses completed will be used to revise an officer's QPR.

## Academic Profile Codes

The NPS Admissions office evaluates applicants based on three criteria. The result is the assignment of an Academic Profile Code (APC). This is a three-digit code, which summarizes pertinent portions of a student's prior college performance. The three independent digits reflect an individual's cumulative grade-point average (Quality Point Rating), exposure to and performance in calculus-related mathematics courses and exposure to and performance in selected science/engineering areas.

### First Digit

The first digit indicates overall academic performance based on a recalculated\* GPA from all previous college transcripts. The first digit is derived from the following table:

Code	QPR Range
0	3.60-4.00
1	3.20-3.59
2	2.60-3.19
3	2.20-2.59
4	1.90-2.19
5	0.00 -1.89

\*Failures and repeated courses are included in the QPR calculation.

### Second Digit

The second digit represents mathematical background according to the following criteria:

Code	Meaning
0	Significant post-calculus math with B or better average (Math Major or strong Math Minor)
1	Calculus sequence completed with B+ or better average*

2	Calculus sequence completed with average between C+ and B*
3	At least one calculus course with C or better
4	Two or more pre-calculus courses with B or better average
5	At least one pre-calculus with C or better grade
6	No college level calculus or pre-calculus math with a grade of C or better

\*All math courses from calculus through post-calculus are considered when evaluating the transcripts for the second digit. A minimum calculus sequence is Calculus I and II.

### Third Digit

The third digit represents previous course coverage in science and technical fields according to the following criteria:

Code	Meaning
0	Significant pertinent upper-division technical courses with B+ or better average
1	Significant pertinent upper-division technical courses average between C+ and B
2	Complete calculus-based physics sequence with B+ or better average
3	Complete calculus-based physics sequence with average between C+ and B
4	At least one calculus-based physics course with C or better grade
5	No pertinent technical courses

A first digit code of 0, 1, 2 or 3 (as appropriate) will be assigned only if transcripts provided exhibit at least 100 semester-hours or 150 quarter-hours of actual graded classroom instruction. Grades of Pass/Fail, Credit/No Credit will not count toward the 100/150 hour requirement.

A technical code of 1 or 0 ordinarily is assigned only to an officer whose undergraduate major was Physics, Aeronautical, Electrical, Mechanical or Naval Engineering, or whose undergraduate technical major is consistent with the officer's designated occupational specialty. General Engineering degrees and Engineering Technology degrees are specifically excluded from this list of engineering degrees.

### Example

An APC of 221 indicates a total grade point average for all college courses in the interval 2.60-3.19, a complete sequence in calculus with an average between C+ and B and a major in physics or pertinent engineering area with upper-division courses with an average between C+ and B.

## Catalogs

The point of contact for the Naval Postgraduate School catalog is:

ADMISSIONS

Naval Postgraduate School  
Office of the Registrar  
1 University Circle, He-022  
Monterey, CA 93943

Telephone (831) 656-2591 / DSN 756-2591

**Printed catalogs:**

For a printed catalog, send a request to the address above and include a check or money order for \$10 per catalog to cover shipping and handling. Make payable to U.S. Treasurer.

The online edition of the University's catalog is updated quarterly and is located at:

<http://www.nps.edu/admissions/catalog/>

The point of contact for requests for printed catalogs and admissions for international students is:

**Director of International Programs**

Naval Postgraduate School  
1 University Circle, Rm B-047  
Monterey, CA 93943-5025

Telephone: (831) 656-2186 / DSN 756-2186 / FAX (831) 656-3064

[www.nps.edu/Adminsrv/IGPO/index.html](http://www.nps.edu/Adminsrv/IGPO/index.html)

## CURRICULUM LISTING

The latest version of this chart is found at [www.nps.edu/admissions/catalog](http://www.nps.edu/admissions/catalog)

<b>Curric Title</b>	<b>Curric Number</b>	<b>Normal Length (Months)</b>	<b>Convenes</b>	<b>APC</b>	<b>P-Code</b>	<b>Dept</b>	<b>Degree</b>	<b>Program Officer</b>
<b>The Graduate School of Operational &amp; Information Sciences</b>								
Information Systems & Operations	356	18	Fall	334	6100P	IS	MS Information Systems & Operations	Karl Pfeiffer
Computing Technology (DL)	357	48	Winter/ Summer	325	None	CS	Master of Computing Technology	Loren Peitso
Operations Analysis	360	24	Fall/ Spring	325	3211P/I	OR	MS Operations Research	David L. Schiffman
					TBD	OR	MS Applied Science (Operations Research)	David L. Schiffman
					3211D	OR	Ph.D. Operations Research	David L. Schiffman
Joint Operational Logistics	361	24	Fall/ Spring	325	3212P	OR	MS Operations Research	David L. Schiffman
						OR	Ph.D. Operations Research	David L. Schiffman
Human Systems Integration	362	24	Fall	335	4600P	OR	MS Human Systems Integration	David L. Schiffman
Master of Systems Analysis - MSA (DL)	363	24	Fall/ Spring	335	TBD (3210P)	OR	MSA Master of System Analysis	David L. Schiffman
Joint C4I Systems	365	21	Fall	334	6204P/I	IS	MS Systems Technology (C3)	Douglas E. Otte
Computer Science	368	24	Fall/ Spring	325	6203P/I	CS	MS Computer Science	Duane Davis
					6203D	CS	Ph.D. Computer Science	Duane Davis
Software Engineering	369	12 to 18	Fall/ Spring	325	None	CS	MS Software Engineering	Duane Davis
		36				CS	Ph.D. Software Engineering	Duane Davis
Software Engineering (DL)	369	18 to 24	Fall/ Spring	325	None	CS	MS Software Engineering	Duane Davis
		36				CS	Ph.D. Software Engineering	Duane Davis
Information Systems & Technology	370	24	Fall/ Spring	325	6201P	IS	MS Information Technology Management	Michael A. Herrera

CURRICULUM LISTING

Curric Title	Curric Number	Normal Length (Months)	Convenes	APC	P-Code	Dept	Degree	Program Officer
Modeling, Virtual Environments & Simulation	399	24	Fall/ Spring	325	6202P	CS	MS Modeling, Virtual Environments & Simulation	Duane Davis
					6202P	CS	Ph.D. Modeling, Virtual Environments & Simulation	Duane Davis
Information Sciences	474	36	Fall		6201D	IS	Ph.D. Information Sciences	Dan Boger
Remote Sensing	475	12	Fall			IS	MS Remote Sensing Intelligence	Richard C. Olsen
Information Warfare	595	24	Fall	324	6205P	IS	MS Information Warfare Systems Engineering	Michael Herrera
Electronic Warfare Systems	596	24	Fall	324	None	IS	MS Electronic Warfare Systems Engineering	Terry Smith
Joint Information Operations	698	18	Winter/ Summer	365	None	DA	MS Information Operations	Jennifer Duncan
Special Operations and Irregular Warfare	699	18	Winter/ Summer	365	2500P	DA	MS Defense Analysis	Jennifer Duncan

**The Graduate School of Engineering & Applied Sciences**

Systems Engineering (DL)	311	24	Any Quarter	N/A	None	SE	MS Systems Engineering	Jonathon J. Vanslyke
			Any Quarter	N/A	None	SE	MS Engineering Systems	Jonathon J. Vanslyke
			Any Quarter	N/A	None	SE	MS Systems Engineering Management	Jonathon J. Vanslyke
Space Systems Operations (DL)	316	24	Fall	324	6206G	SSAG	MS Space Systems Operations	Dan Chisholm
Space Systems Operations (International)	364	24	Fall	324	None	SSAG	MS Space Systems Operations	Dan Chisholm
Space Systems Operations	366	24	Fall	324	6206P	SSAG	MS Space Systems Operations	Dan Chisholm
Meteorology	372	18	Fall/ Spring	323	None	MR	MS Meteorology	Victoria Taber
		36	Fall/ Spring		6403D	MR	Ph.D. Meteorology	Victoria Taber
METOC	373	30	Fall/ Spring	323	6401P	MR/OC	MS Joint Meteorology & Physical Oceanography	Victoria Taber

<b>Curric Title</b>	<b>Curric Number</b>	<b>Normal Length (Months)</b>	<b>Convenes</b>	<b>APC</b>	<b>P-Code</b>	<b>Dept</b>	<b>Degree</b>	<b>Program Officer</b>
Operational Oceanography	374	24	Winter/ Summer	323	6402P	OC	MS Physical Oceanography	Victoria Taber
Applied Mathematics	380	24	Summer	324	4100P	MA	MS Applied Mathematics	Kendrick Macklin
		36	Summer		4100D	MA	Ph.D. Applied Mathematics	Kendrick Macklin
Oceanography	440	18 to 24	Winter/ Summer	323	None	OC	MS Physical Oceanography	Victoria Taber
		36			6402D	OC	Ph.D. Physical Oceanography	Victoria Taber
Undersea Warfare	525	12 to 24	Fall/ Spring	323	6301P	EAAC	MS Engineering Acoustics	Victoria Taber
					6301P	ME	MS Mechanical Engineering	Victoria Taber
					6301P	ME	MS Engineering Science	Victoria Taber
					6301P	EC	MS Electrical Engineering	Victoria Taber
					6301P	OC	MS Physical Oceanography	Victoria Taber
					6301P	UWAC	MS Applied Science (Physical Oceanography)	Victoria Taber
					6301P	UWAC	MS Applied Science (Acoustics)	Victoria Taber
					6301P	UWAC	MS Applied Science (Operations Research)	Victoria Taber
					6301P	UWAC	MS Applied Science (Signal Processing)	Victoria Taber
					6301P	PH/EC	Ph.D. Engineering Acoustics	Victoria Taber
Undersea Warfare (International)	526	12 to 36	Fall/ Spring		N/A	EAAC	MS Physical Oceanography	Victoria Taber
			Fall/ Spring		N/A	EAAC	MS Electrical Engineering	Victoria Taber
			Fall/ Spring		N/A	EAAC	MS Engineering Acoustics	Victoria Taber
			Fall/ Spring		N/A	EAAC	MS Engineering Science (Electrical Engineering)	Victoria Taber
Combat Systems Science & Technology	533	12 to 24 (MS)	Winter/ Summer	334	5701/02/04 P/I	PH	MS Applied Physics	Daniel Chisholm
					5703P/I	PH	MS Physics	Daniel Chisholm
					5700P	EC	MS Electrical Engineering	Daniel Chisholm

CURRICULUM LISTING

<b>Curric Title</b>	<b>Curric Number</b>	<b>Normal Length (Months)</b>	<b>Convenes</b>	<b>APC</b>	<b>P-Code</b>	<b>Dept</b>	<b>Degree</b>	<b>Program Officer</b>
					5700P	ME	MS Mechanical Engineering	Daniel Chisholm
					N/A	PH	MS Combat Systems Technology	Daniel Chisholm
					5704P/I	EAAC	MS Engineering Acoustics	Daniel Chisholm
		36 (Ph.D.)			5703D	PH	Ph.D. Physics	Daniel Chisholm
		36 (Ph.D.)			5701/02/04 D	PH	Ph.D. Applied Physics	Daniel Chisholm
		36 (Ph.D.)			5704D	PH/EC E	Ph.D. Engineering Acoustics	Daniel Chisholm
Underwater Acoustic Systems (DL)	535	36	Spring	334	None	EAAC	MS Engineering Acoustics	Victoria Taber
Naval/Mechanical Engineering	570	12 to 24 (MS)	Any Quarter	323	5601P/I	ME	MS Mechanical Engineering	Jonathan VanSlyke
					5100P/I	ME	MS Engineering Science	Jonathan VanSlyke
					5602/P	ME	MS Mechanical Engineering	Jonathan VanSlyke
					5601/02N	ME	Mechanical Engineer	Jonathan VanSlyke
		36 (Ph.D.)			5601D	ME	Ph.D. Mechanical Engineering	Jonathan VanSlyke
Reactors/ Mechanical Engineering (DL)	571	12 to 15	Fall/ Spring	121	5000P	ME	MS Engineering Science (ME)	Jonathan VanSlyke
Mechanical Eng for Nuclear Trained Officers (DL)	572	24	Any Quarter	323		ME	MS Engineering Science (Mechanical Engineering)	Jonathan VanSlyke
Systems Engineering	580	21	Fall/ Summer	323	5800	SE	MS Systems Engineering	Jonathan VanSlyke
			Fall/ Summer			SE	MS Engineering Systems	Jonathan VanSlyke
Electronic Systems Engineering	590	24	Any Quarter	323	5300 P	EC	MS Electrical Engineering (MSEE)	Kendrick Macklin
					None	EC	MS Engineering Science (EE)	Kendrick Macklin
					5300N	EC	Electrical Engineer	Kendrick Macklin
					5300D	EC	Ph.D. Electrical Engineering	Kendrick Macklin
Space Systems Engineering	591	27	Fall	323	5500P/D/ N	ME	MS Astronautical Engineering	Dan Chisholm
						ME	MS Mechanical Engineering	Dan Chisholm

Curric Title	Curric Number	Normal Length (Months)	Convenes	APC	P-Code	Dept	Degree	Program Officer
						ME	MS Engineering Science (Aeronautical Engineering)	Dan Chisholm
						EC	MS Electrical Engineering	Dan Chisholm
						CS	MS Computer Science	Dan Chisholm
						PH	MS Physics	Dan Chisholm
						PH	MS Applied Physics	Dan Chisholm
						ME	Aeronautical Engineer	Dan Chisholm
						ME	Ph.D. Aeronautical Engineering	Dan Chisholm
						EC	Ph.D. Electrical Engineering	Dan Chisholm
						PH	Ph.D. Physics	Dan Chisholm
Electronic Systems Engineering (DL)	592	48	Any Quarter	323	None	EC	MSEE MSES(EE) MEng(EE)	Kendrick Macklin
							MS Engineering Science (EE)	Kendrick Macklin
							Master of Engineering	Kendrick Macklin
Systems Engineering Management - PD21 (DL)	721	21	Fall	N/A	None	SE	MS Systems Engineering Management	Mark Rhoades
							MS Product Development	Mark Rhoades
							MS Systems Engineering	Mark Rhoades

### The Graduate School of Business & Public Policy

Executive Master of Business Admin. (DL)	805	24	Fall/ Spring	245	3100P	GB	EMBA	Jefferson E. McCollum
Civilian Executive Master of Business Admin. (DL)	807	24	Winter/ Summer	245	N/A	GB	EMBA	Jefferson E. McCollum
Executive Management	808	12	Winter/ Summer	245	None	GB	Master of Executive Management	Jefferson E. McCollum
Defense Business Management	809	18	Winter/ Summer	345	None	GB	MBA	Jefferson E. McCollum
Transportation Management	814	18	Winter/ Summer	345	3122P	GB	MBA	Jefferson E. McCollum

CURRICULUM LISTING

<b>Curric Title</b>	<b>Curric Number</b>	<b>Normal Length (Months)</b>	<b>Convenes</b>	<b>APC</b>	<b>P-Code</b>	<b>Dept</b>	<b>Degree</b>	<b>Program Officer</b>
Acquisition & Contract Management	815	18	Winter/ Summer	345	1306P	GB	MBA	Jefferson E. McCollum
Systems Acquisition Management	816	18/21	Winter/ Summer	345	None	GB	MBA	Jefferson E. McCollum
Defense Systems Analysis	817	18	Winter/ Summer	345	None	GB	MS Management	Jefferson E. McCollum
Defense Systems Management (International)	818	18	Winter/ Summer	345	None	GB	MBA (International students)	Jefferson E. McCollum
Supply Chain Management	819	18	Winter/ Summer	345	1302P	GB	MBA	Jefferson E. McCollum
Resource Planning and Management for International Defense	820	18	Winter	345	None	GB	MBA (International students)	Jefferson E. McCollum
Material Logistics Support	827	18	Winter/ Summer	345	3121P	GB	MBA	Jefferson E. McCollum
Contract Management (DL)	835	24	Any Quarter	355	None	GB	MS Contract Management	Jefferson E. McCollum
Program Management (DL)	836	24	Any Quarter	335	None	GB	MS Program Management	Jefferson E. McCollum
Financial Management	837	18	Winter/ Summer	345	3110P	GB	MBA	Jefferson E. McCollum
Manpower Systems Analysis	847	21	Summer	345	3130P	GB	MS Management	Jefferson E. McCollum
Information System Management	870	21	Winter/ Summer	345	1309P	GB	MBA	Jefferson E. McCollum

**The School of International Graduate Studies**

Middle East, South Asia, & Sub-Saharan Africa	681	18	Any Quarter	265	2101P	NS	MA Security Studies (Middle East, South Asia, and Sub-Saharan Africa)	Jim McMullin
Far East, Southeast Asia and the Pacific	682	18	Any Quarter	265	2102P	NS	MA Security Studies (Far East, Southeast Asia, and the Pacific)	Jim McMullin
Western Hemisphere	683	18	Any Quarter	265	2103P	NS	MA Security Studies (Western Hemisphere)	Jim McMullin
Europe and Eurasia	684	18	Any Quarter	265	2104P	NS	MA Security Studies (Europe and Eurasia)	Jim McMullin
Civil-Military Relations	685	15	Winter	265		NS	MA Security Studies (Civil-Military Relations)	Jim McMullin



<b>Curric Title</b>	<b>Curric Number</b>	<b>Normal Length (Months)</b>	<b>Convenes</b>	<b>APC</b>	<b>P-Code</b>	<b>Dept</b>	<b>Degree</b>	<b>Program Officer</b>
Stabilization and Reconstruction	686	15	Summer	265		NS	MA Security Studies (Stabilization and Reconstruction)	Jim McMullin
Defense Decision-Making and Planning	687	15 or 18	Any Quarter	265		NS	MA Security Studies (Defense-Making and Planning)	Jim McMullin
Homeland Security and Defense (Military)	691	15	Fall	265	2600P	NS	MA Security Studies (Homeland Security and Defense)	Jim McMullin
Homeland Defense and Security (Civilian)	692	18	Fall/Spring	TBD	2600P	NS	MA Security Studies (Homeland Security and Defense)	Theodore G. Lewis
Combating Terrorism: Policy and Strategy	693	15	Winter	265		NS	MA Security Studies (Counter-Terrorism Policy and Strategy)	Jim McMullin
Security Studies	694				2300	NS	Ph.D. Security Studies	Jim McMullin

### **System Engineering Analysis Program**

Systems Engineering Analysis	308	24	Summer	334	6500P	SE/OR	MS Systems Engineering-Analysis (MSSEA)	Doug Burton
------------------------------	-----	----	--------	-----	-------	-------	---	-------------

### **Certificate Curricula (Taught Web-Based Except 211, 212, 213, 222, 290, 291)**

Naval Nuclear Power School Certificate	222	6	Quarterly	N/A			None	Not Assigned
Advanced Acquisition Program Certificate	211	12	Quarterly	N/A	N/A	GB	DAWIA Level III Certificate	John Dillard
Acquisition Management DL Program Certificate	212	3	Quarterly	N/A	N/A	GB	None	Walter Owen
Army Cost Management Certificate	213	1	Quarterly	N/A	N/A	GB	None	Patrick J Flanagan
Homeland Security and Defense Certificate	251	15	Quarterly	N/A	N/A	NS	None	Jim McMullin
Homeland Defense and Security	252	12	Winter	N/A	N/A	NS	None	Stanley Supinski

CURRICULUM LISTING

<b>Curric Title</b>	<b>Curric Number</b>	<b>Normal Length (Months)</b>	<b>Convenes</b>	<b>APC</b>	<b>P-Code</b>	<b>Dept</b>	<b>Degree</b>	<b>Program Officer</b>
Human Systems Integration	262	12	Spring	N/A	N/A	OR	None	David L. Schiffman
Information Systems & Operations Certificate	271	12	Quarterly	N/A	N/A	IS	None	Not Assigned
Information Systems Technology Certificate	272	12	Fall/ Spring	N/A	N/A	IS	None	Steve Iatrou
Space Systems Certificate Program	273	12		N/A	N/A		None	Dan Chisholm
ASW Certificate Program	274	12	Quarterly	N/A	N/A	UWAC	None	Victoria Taber
Software Engineering Certificate	275	12	Quarterly	N/A	N/A		None	Man-Tak Shing
eFIST Fundamentals in Information Systems Technology Certificate	276	9	3 Quarters	N/A	N/A	IS	None	Steve Iatrou
Knowledge Superiority (KS) Academic Certificate	277	12	4 Quarters	N/A	N/A	IS	None	Mark E. Nissen
Engineering Modeling & Simulation Certificate	279	12	4 Quarters	N/A	N/A	MA	None	James Melvin
Mathematics of Secure Communications Certificate	280	12	Fall	N/A	N/A	MA	None	Kendrick Macklin
Systems Analysis Certificate	281	12	Spring/ Fall	335	N/A	OR	None	Douglas E. Otte
Systems Engineering Certificate	282	12	Fall/ Spring	N/A	N/A	SE	None	James Melvin
Guidance Navigation & Control Systems Certificate	284	12	Winter/ Summer	N/A	N/A	EC	None	Kendrick Macklin
Fault Tolerant Computing Certificate	285	12	Fall/ Spring	N/A	N/A	EC	None	Kendrick Macklin
Reconfigurable Computing Certificate	286	9	Spring	N/A	N/A	EC	None	Kendrick Macklin
Digital Communications Certificate	287	9	Fall/ Spring	N/A	N/A	EC	None	Kendrick Macklin
Signal Processing Certificate	290	12	Quarterly	323	N/A	EC	None	Kendrick Macklin
Electric Ship Power Certificate	291	12	Quarterly	323	N/A	EC	None	Kendrick Macklin

<b>Curric Title</b>	<b>Curric Number</b>	<b>Normal Length (Months)</b>	<b>Convenes</b>	<b>APC</b>	<b>P-Code</b>	<b>Dept</b>	<b>Degree</b>	<b>Program Officer</b>
EW Engineer Certificate (Resident and DL)	292	12	Quarterly	323	N/A	EC	None	Kendrick Macklin
Journeyman EW Engineer Certificate (Resident and DL)	293	12	Quarterly	323	N/A	EC	None	Kendrick Macklin
Senior EW Engineer Certificate (Resident and DL)	294	12	Quarterly	323	N/A	EC	None	Kendrick Macklin

## GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND PUBLIC POLICY (GSBPP)

### Website

<http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Schools/GSBPP/>

*The Nation's Premier School for Defense Management  
Graduate Education and Research*

### Dean

William R. Gates, Ph.D.  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 305

(831) 656-2754, DSN 756-2754,  
bgates@nps.edu

### Associate Deans

#### Associate Dean for Operations

Raymond E. Franck, Jr., Ph.D.  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 203

(831) 656-3614, DSN 756-3614  
refranck@nps.edu

#### Associate Dean for Research

William R. Gates, Ph.D.  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 305

(831) 656-2754, DSN 756-2754,  
bgates@nps.edu

#### Associate Dean for Faculty Affairs

Mark J. Eitelberg, Ph.D.  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 303

(831) 656-3160, DSN 756-3160  
meitelberg@nps.edu

### Military Associate Dean

Terry M. Rea, CAPT, USN  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 220

(831) 656-7793, DSN 756-7793  
tmrea@nps.edu

### The Graduate School of Business and Public Policy includes:

Acquisition Management Academic Area  
Financial Management Academic Area  
Manpower and Economics Academic Area  
Operations and Logistics Management Academic Area  
Organizations and Management Academic Area  
Enterprise and Information Academic Area

### Vision

To be recognized as the nation's premier school for defense-focused business management and public policy education and research. To be the institution that national leaders look to for education, research, information, and innovation in the management of the business of defense. To be recognized by our students, alumni, and other stakeholders for our excellence in defense-focused education and research.

### Mission

To serve our Nation by educating US and allied military officers as well as defense civilians in defense-focused business and public policy, by conducting research in defense management and public policy, and by providing intellectual resources for leaders and organizations concerned with defense business management practices and policies.

### Means

We pursue our vision and perform our mission through graduate education, research, and professional service.

- In Education: Through resident and distance learning degree and non-degree programs, we develop students' abilities to analyze, think critically, and take intelligent actions so they can more effectively carry out their future professional responsibilities to manage organizations, resources, people, and programs in complex, sometimes life-threatening environments.
- In Research: Conduct research, using the scholarships of discovery, application, integration, or teaching, that supports defense enterprise decision-making, problem solving, and policy setting; improves business management processes and practices; contributes knowledge to academic disciplines via dissemination in high-quality refereed research journals or suitable practitioner-oriented journals; and advances the development of graduate education.
- In Professional Service: Provide professional expertise that advances knowledge and business management within GSBPP, NPS, the Department of Navy, the Department of Defense, and other government agencies, as well as in our professional and academic organizations.

## Areas of Excellence

### The Defense-Focused MBA Program: “Business Management Knowledge for DoD”

GSBPP at NPS offers the only MBA program specifically designed to provide a defense-focused, graduate business education. The objectives of the MBA program are both to provide professional knowledge and skills to prepare officers for management positions within DoD and to develop broad critical thinking and analytical abilities of benefit throughout an officer's career. Designed to satisfy both current and future management competencies of active duty military officers and government civilians, the MBA program consists of:

- A Business Management Core, with a distinct defense focus
- A Mission-Related Core, comprised of unique defense management courses
- Alternative Curricular Concentrations, each providing advanced study in military sub-specialty areas
- An Applications Project or Thesis, designed for students to address significant defense problems and issues.
- Professional Certification Programs, in both military and management areas

The GSBPP MBA is one of only two MBA programs in the world to hold dual accreditation from both AACSB, the premier accrediting agency for schools of business, and NASPAA, the premier accrediting agency for schools of public administration. The hallmark of the MBA program is the melding of private-sector and public-sector management education relevant to the defense community.

### Distributed Learning Programs: “Reaching out to Serve Defense Community Needs”

GSBPP is a leader in developing and providing off-campus education for the Defense community. GSBPP has developed faculty, facilities and capabilities to deliver graduate programs using VTE, off-site, and Web-enhanced modes of instruction. Currently, GSBPP offers three unique distance learning degrees to serve Defense community needs.

**Executive MBA:** Developed initially to serve the needs of the Aviation community, the EMBA provides graduate business education to experienced naval officers expected to become future leaders in their military community. The program consists of broad management education coupled with a Financial and Acquisition specialization.

**Master of Science in Program Management:** Developed to respond to the need for professional education for the Defense Acquisition workforce, the MSPM meets Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA)

training requirements within the context of a graduate-level degree program.

**Master of Science in Contract Management:** Developed to respond to the need for professional education for the Defense Acquisition workforce, the MSCM meets Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA) training requirements within the context of a graduate-level degree program.

### Management Development Programs “Continuing Education for Professional Success”

GSBPP provides Continuing Education in the form of Executive and Management Development programs. Programs are provided in residence, via VTE; and internationally, by GSBPP faculty with both academic and professional experience in discipline areas. GSBPP offers unique programs to serve Defense community needs.

**Practical Comptrollership Course (PCC):** A mid-career course sponsored by the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Financial Management & Comptroller) that provides graduate-level financial management education to DoN civilians and military officers. Primarily offered in Monterey and is also taught at major Navy concentration areas such as San Diego and Norfolk.

**Advanced Acquisition Program (AAP):** The AAP provides education and certification to DoD's acquisition workforce, including Army, Navy and Air Force acquisition commands. AAP is one of only three programs DoD wide to grant Program Management Level III certification, and the only non-resident program to do so.

### Acquisition Management Distance Learning Program

**(AMDLP):** GSBPP provides this educational outreach program to the Defense acquisition community, offering acquisition management courses to Defense agencies across the country. These courses satisfy certain DAU mandatory training requirements and DAWIA requirements for business subjects, and may also be taken for continuing education.

### International Defense Acquisition Resource Management

**(IDARM):** This international program focuses on the development of strategies for establishing or improving a country's defense acquisition resource management in a manner that contribute to both national security and economic well being. The IDARM program involves needs assessment, curriculum development, and course delivery, providing tailored executive education in Strategic Planning, Contracting, Logistics, Financial Management, and Program Management. This program is managed in the School of International Graduate Studies.

**Executive Education:** NPS' Center for Executive Education (CEE) provides courses for executive-level military officers and defense civilians, including the Executive Business Course, the Navy Corporate Business Course, Strategic Planning Seminar and Leading

Transformational Change. GSBPP supports CEE on business education requirements.

### **Defense Specialty Curricula: “Education Responsive to Sponsor Requirements”**

GSBPP provides graduate management education in six curricular areas of direct relevance to military educational needs. All curricula have a senior leader from one of the services who sponsors the program. Sponsors are actively involved in the design and review of programs. These reviews, in conjunction with NPS and GSBPP assessments, result in high quality, unique, and military-relevant programs. Collectively, the curricula encompass all aspects of Resource Management, including the management of Human Resources, Physical Resources, Financial Resources, and Information Resources.

**Logistics Management:** Designed for military officers who will be responsible for managing the various segments of a military system's life cycle from initial planning for support to fielding the system, through sustaining operations to phase-out. Emphasizes all of the aspects of providing integrated logistics support of military systems.

**Acquisition Management:** Develops the knowledge, skills and competencies necessary for graduates to assume leadership roles in the acquisition workforce and efficiently manage the resources allocated to the acquisition process.

**Manpower Management:** Serves the Navy Human Resource Community of Interest by developing leaders in the design, analysis, and management of Manpower, Personnel, Training and Education Systems to maximize fleet readiness.

**Financial Management:** Designed to prepare military officers for effectively managing financial resources to achieve the goals and objectives of the defense forces. Graduates are prepared for assignment to positions in budgeting, accounting, business and financial management, cost management, cost analysis, internal control and auditing, and financial analysis.

**Defense Management and Analysis:** Designed to prepare military officers broadly for positions of leadership and management responsibility in defense organizations, and to develop the knowledge and abilities necessary for the analysis of policies and problems in defense organizations.

**Information Systems Management:** Designed to provide both technical skills and business acumen. This curriculum provides the knowledge to: acquire and manage information systems and infrastructure; address IS engineering and management problems; assimilate new technologies and transform organizations, processes, and strategies to compete in the marketplace or on the battlefield in the constantly changing digital world.

### **Faculty: “A Unique Blend to Perform GSBPP's Academic Mission”**

The GSBPP faculty is unique in its composition, combining individuals with varying academic, professional, practitioner, and service backgrounds to provide relevant graduate instruction and research programs.

**Academics and Professionals:** GSBPP has 66 full-time faculty who are drawn from a wide variety of academic disciplines. A majority of the faculty holds doctoral degrees from the nation's more distinguished universities. In addition to the academics, practitioners are an integral part of the faculty. In keeping with our mission, we employ highly qualified practitioners on a full-time basis to enhance the relevance and quality of our programs. All full-time practitioners have at least a master's degree and have been recognized as accomplished professionals in their fields.

**Civilian and Military:** A combination of top notch civilian faculty combined with active and retired military officers provides BPP with expertise both within and beyond the DoD. The civilian faculty provides the theoretical and academic expertise enhanced by numerous contacts throughout the Navy and Defense community, while the military faculty provides recent DoD experience, and professional and operational expertise.

**Business and Government:** The GSBPP faculty blends backgrounds from both the private and public sectors. More than half of the faculty come with academic and/or professional experience from the business world. More than half come with academic and/or professional experience in the public sector.

**Instruction and Research:** GSBPP faculty are expected to excel in teaching as well as conduct significant research that is relevant to the Department of Defense. Faculty members maintain high degree of connectivity with sponsors of instructional and research programs. Almost all faculty work year round, teaching two quarters and conducting research and/or engaging in administrative work for the other two quarters.

### **Business And Public Management Research: “Scholarship Analysis Relevant to Defense Problems”**

**Research Mission:** Research is an important component of GSBPP's mission. The primary goal of GSBPP's research programs are to provide the Navy and DoD with the capability of managing defense organizations, systems, and processes both efficiently and effectively. GSBPP recognizes the importance of both basic and applied research to the Navy and DoD; and seeks to create a balance of both types of research in its research program. GSBPP's research programs can be grouped into six functional areas:

Acquisition and Contracting  
 Logistics and Transportation  
 Financial Management  
 Manpower Systems and Human Resources  
 Organization and Management  
 Economic and Policy Analysis

**Research Relevance:** In-depth knowledge of military problems allows the faculty to provide assistance to DoD decision makers. Expertise in private sector business practices enables the faculty to assist DoD organizations in adopting best business practices. Research in military-relevant issues additionally allows the faculty to develop unique and relevant instructional material for education of military officers.

DoD sponsorship of GSBPP research comes from several commands and areas, such as: ONR, OSD, SPAWAR, NAVSUP, AIRPAC, DAU, NETSAFA, NPRST, PERSEREC, USMC, N82, Manpower, Acquisition, and Logistics.

**Research Excellence:** GSBPP faculty include nationally/internationally recognized experts in simulation modeling, cross-docking, work motivation, knowledge management, military manpower, public sector management, change management, public budgeting, managerial communications, conflict management, acquisition, defense economics, information technology and other defense-relevant fields.

### Research Centers and Programs

**Acquisition Research Program:** Established in 2002, Naval Postgraduate School's Acquisition Research Program provides leadership in innovation, creative problem solving and an on-going dialogue, contributing to the evolution of Department of Defense acquisition strategies. Objectives of the NPS Acquisition Research Program include: Establishing NPS acquisition research as an integral part of policy-making for Departments of Defense and Navy officials. Creating a stream of relevant information concerning the performance of DoD acquisition policies with viable recommendations for continuous process improvement, Preparing the workforce to participate in the continued evolution of the defense acquisition process, Collaborating with other universities, think tanks, industry and Government in acquisition research.

**Center for Defense Management Reform:** The Center serves three purposes: First, as a forward-looking source of research to support current and future Defense leaders who embark upon management reform agendas; second, as a resource where knowledge of the history, theories, themes, successes and failures of past Defense reforms can help to inform and guide the design and execution of future reform; and third as a point of intellectual coordination for

academic, professional and governmental entities engaged in the topic of defense management reform.

**Center for Innovation:** The mission of the Center for Innovation is to help embed innovation thinking and entrepreneurial action-taking more broadly throughout the Navy in order to help the Navy meet its goal of "Readiness at Cost". In service of this mission, the Innovation Chair will 1) develop strategies, programs, courses, conduct research, and produce publications, and deliver programs as required, 2) establish an Innovation Research Initiative that will serve as a repository of innovation knowledge and "best practices" across the Navy and other sources, and 3) establish an Innovation Collaboration Group involving the four schools at NPS, the purpose of which will be to increase collaboration, create an enhanced capability for innovation with Navy-wide relevance, explore new applications that integrate technology, processes, and people, and support an environment that will foster innovation throughout the Navy.

**Human Resources Center of Excellence:** Established in October 2007 by the Chief of Naval Personnel, the Human Resources Center of Excellence (HRCOE) serves as a focal point for the lifelong career learning for the Human Resources (HR) community. In support of this goal, the Center is responsible for the development and execution of programs that promote professional development for all active duty and reserve HR officers to include formal education opportunities for new and experienced HR officers, a robust mentoring program, and a resources and learning tools repository. Center activities and efforts to enrich the professional development and abilities of the HR Community will be aligned with the Manpower, Personnel, Training and Education mission to anticipate warfighting needs, identify associated personnel capabilities, and recruit, develop, manage and apply those capabilities in an agile and cost effective manner.

### Programs Offered

The Graduate School of Business and Public Policy (GSBPP) has responsibility for seven graduate academic programs and awards seven graduate degrees. The largest program is the resident defense-focused Master of Business Administration (MBA) program. GSBPP also offers a non-resident Executive MBA program and a resident Master of Executive Management program. In addition, GSBPP offers three specialized Master of Science degree programs focused on particular defense management fields, and non-degree professional development programs. These programs are:

#### Master of Business Administration Degree Program

- Defense-Focused MBA

#### Executive Management Degree Programs

- Executive MBA
- Master of Executive Management

### **Master of Science Degree Programs**

- MS in Management
- MS in Program Management
- MS in Contract Management

### **Professional Development Programs**

- Advanced Acquisition Program
- Practical Comptrollership Course
- Acquisition Management Distance Learning Program

### **Master of Business Administration Degree (MBA)**

This is a Defense-Focused MBA which encompasses five curricular areas: Acquisition Management, Financial Management, Logistics Management, Information Management and Defense Management. Graduates of curricula in the MBA program are awarded the degree Master of Business Administration. This degree is accredited by the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business - International (AACSB) and by the National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration (NASPAA). The MBA is a full-time resident program, open to all services, with curriculum lengths typically 18 months. The curricula within the Defense-Focused MBA program include: Acquisition and Contract Management (815), Systems Acquisition Management (816), Financial Management (837), Transportation Management (814), Supply Chain Management (819), Material Logistics Support (827), Information Systems Management (870), Defense Systems Management (818), Defense Business Management (809), and Resource Planning and Management (820).

### **Executive Master of Business Administration (EMBA)**

The Executive Master of Business Administration (EMBA) is a defense-focused general management program with emphasis in financial management and acquisition for more senior DoD officers and civilians. The program design and coursework capitalize on the current managerial and leadership experience of program participants. The EMBA is a 24 month, part-time, distance learning degree program.

### **Master of Executive Management (MEM)**

The Master of Executive Management (MEM) is a 1-year, full-time resident program providing a defense-focused general management graduate education. The program additionally provides the opportunity for some focus on a concentration area: financial management, acquisition, contracting, program management, logistics, manpower, information technology, among others. This program was developed to serve the needs of USAF Intermediate Development Education (IDE) officers, but is open to officers from other services with similar qualifications.

### **Master of Science Degrees (MS)**

The Graduate School of Business and Public Policy awards three Master of Science degrees, including the Master of Science in Management (817, 847), the Master of Science in Contract Management (835), and the Master of Science in Program Management (836). Each of the Master of Science degrees is accredited by the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business - International (AACSB).

### **Professional Development Programs**

The Graduate School of Business and Public Policy also administers several non-degree programs consisting of graduate education or professional courses taught in residence or via distance learning modes. These programs support professional development for managers in DoD. Current programs emphasize acquisition and financial management, and include: Advanced Acquisition Program, Practical Comptrollership Course, Acquisition Management distance learning program.



**GSBPP Degree Programs and Curricula Summary**

Curricular Area	Curriculum Title	Curric #	Degree	Mode	P-Code	Entry	Qtrs
<b>Defense-Focused MBA Program</b>							
Logistics	Transportation Mgmt	814	MBA	Res	3122	Jul	6
	Supply Chain Mgmt	819	MBA	Res	1302	Jul	6
	Material Logistics Support	827	MBA	Res	3121	Jan/Jul	6
Acquisition	Acquisition & Contract Mgt	815	MBA	Res	1306	Jan/Jul	6
	Systems Acquisition Mgmt	816	MBA	Res	n/a	Jan/Jul	6
Financial	Financial Management	837	MBA	Res	3110	Jan/Jul	6
Information Mgmt	Information Systems Mgmt**	870	MBA	Res	1309	Jan/Jul	7
Defense Mgmt	Resource Planning & Mgmt*	820	MBA	Res	Intl	Jan	6
	Defense Systems Mgmt	818	MBA	Res	Intl	Jan/Jul	6
	Defense Business Mgmt	809	MBA	Res	none	Jan/Jul	6
<b>Master of Science in Management Program</b>							
Manpower	Manpower Systems Analysis	847	MSM	Res	3130	Jul	7
Defense	Defense Systems Analysis	817	MSM	Res	n/a	Jul	6
<b>Executive Degree Programs</b>							
Financial & Acquisition	Executive MBA (for military)	805	EMBA	VTE	3100	Oct/Apr	8
Financial & Acquisition	Executive MBA (for civilians)	807	EMBA	VTE	n/a	Jan/Jul	8
General	Master of Exec. Mgmt	808	MEM	Res	n/a	Jan/Jul	4
<b>Master of Science Degree Programs</b>							
Acquisition	Contract Management	835	MSCM	VTE	n/a	Any	8
	Program Management	836	MSPM	VTE	n/a	Any	8
	Systems Eng. Mgmt ***	721	MSSEM	VTE	n/a	Sept	8

\*Joint program with NSA Dept.

\*\*Joint program with IS Dept.

\*\*\*Joint program with SE Dept. PD21 Program

## **GSBPP Administration**

### **Area Chairs**

#### **Financial Management**

Lawrence R. Jones, Ph.D.  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 308  
(831) 656-2482, DSN 756-2482  
lrjones@nps.edu

#### **Manpower and Economics**

Stephen L. Mehay, Ph.D.  
Code GB/Mp, Ingersoll Hall, Room 304  
(831) 656-2643, DSN 756-2643,  
smehay@nps.edu

#### **Organizations and Management**

Frank J. Barrett, Ph.D.  
Code GB/Br, Ingersoll Hall, Room 340  
(831) 656-2328, DSN 756-2328  
fbarrett@nps.edu

#### **Operations and Logistics**

Kenneth H. Doerr, Ph.D.  
Code GB/Nd, Ingersoll Hall, Room 214  
(831) 656-3625, DSN 756-3625  
khdoerr@nps.edu

#### **Acquisition Management**

Keith F. Snider, Ph.D.  
Code GB/Sk, Ingersoll Hall, Room 334  
(831) 656-3621, DSN 756-3621  
ksnider@nps.edu

#### **Program Officer**

Jefferson E. McCollum, CDR, USN  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 201  
(831) 656-3953, DSN 756-3953  
jemccoll@nps.edu

#### **Academic Associates**

#### **Acquisition and Contract Management Curriculum (815)**

Rene G. Rendon, D.B.A.  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 331D  
(831) 656-3464, DSN 756-3464  
rgrendon@nps.edu

#### **System Acquisition Management Curriculum (816)**

Keith F. Snider, Ph.D.  
Code GB/Sk, Ingersoll Hall, Room 334  
(831) 656-3621, DSN 756-3621  
ksnider@nps.edu

#### **Financial Management Curriculum (837)**

Lawrence R. Jones, Ph.D.  
Ingersoll Hall, Room 308  
(831) 656-2482, DSN 756-2482  
lrjones@nps.edu

#### **Defense Systems Analysis Curriculum (817)**

Donald E. Summers, M.S.  
Code GB/Ds, Ingersoll Hall, Room 337  
(831) 656-3632, DSN 756-3632  
desummer@nps.edu

#### **Manpower Systems Analysis Curriculum (847)**

Stephen L. Mehay, Ph.D.  
Code GB/Mp, Ingersoll Hall, Room 304  
(831) 656-2643, DSN 756-2643  
smehay@nps.edu

#### **Transportation Management Curriculum (814) Supply Chain Management Curriculum (819) Material Logistics Support Curriculum (827)**

Kenneth H. Doerr, Ph.D.  
Code GB/Nd, Ingersoll Hall, Room 214  
(831) 656-3625, DSN 756-3625  
khdoerr@nps.edu

#### **Resource Planning and Management for International Defense Curriculum (820) Defense Systems Management - International Curriculum (818)**

Alice Crawford, M.A.  
Code GB/Cr, Ingersoll Hall, Room 331B  
(831) 656-2481, DSN 756-2481  
acrawford@nps.edu

#### **Defense Business Management Curriculum (809)**

James Suchan, Ph.D.  
Code GB/Su, Ingersoll Hall, Room 313  
(831) 656-2905, DSN 756-2905  
jsuchan@nps.edu

#### **Information Systems Management Curriculum (870)**

Glenn R. Cook, M.S.

Code IS, Glasgow West, Room GW-3012

(831) 656-2778, DSN 756-2778  
grcook@nps.edu

**Executive Master of Business Administration (805)**

John E. Mutty, CAPT, USN (Ret.), M.S.  
Code GB/Mu, Ingersoll Hall, Room 244

(831) 656-2205, DSN 756-2205  
jmutty@nps.edu

**Master of Science in Contract Management (835)**

Elliott Cory Yoder, CDR, USN (Ret.), M.S.  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 205

(831) 656-3619, DSN 756-3619  
ecyoder@nps.edu

**Master of Science in Program Management (836)**

Brad Naegle, LTC, USA (Ret.), M.S.  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 206

(831) 656-3620, DSN 756-3620  
bnaegle@nps.edu

**Master of Executive Management Curriculum (808)**

Bryan J. Hudgens, Lt Col, USAF, M.S.  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 219A

(831) 656-2039, DSN 756-2039  
bjhudgen@nps.edu

**Program Managers**

**Master of Science in Contract Management (835)**

**Master of Science in Program Management (836)**

**Acquisition Management Distance Learning Program (212)**

Walter E. Owen, D.P.A. (Joint GSBPP/GSEAS)  
Code GB/On, Ingersoll Hall, Room 335

(831) 656-2048 or (636) 925-2982, DSN 756-2048  
wowen@nps.edu

**Executive Master of Business Administration (805)**

William D. Hatch, CDR, USN (Ret.), M.S.  
Code GB/Hh, Ingersoll Hall, Room 339

(831) 656-2463, DSN 756-2463  
wdhatch@nps.edu

**Advanced Acquisition Program (211)**

John T. Dillard, COL, USA (Ret.), M.S.  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 336

(831) 656-2650, DSN 756-2650

jtdillar@nps.edu

**Practical Comptrollership Program**

Lisa F. Potvin, CAPT, USN, M.B.A.  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 219

(831) 656-3628, DSN 756-3628  
lfpotvin@nps.edu or pcc@nps.edu

## GSBPP Faculty

### Acquisition Management Academic Area

#### Area Chair

Keith F. Snider  
Code GB/Sk, Ingersoll Hall, Room 334

(831) 656-3621, DSN 756-3621  
ksnider@nps.edu

**Michael W. Boudreau**, COL, USA (Ret.) Senior Lecturer in Acquisition and Logistics (1995); M.B.A., Santa Clara University, 1966.

**Jeffrey Cuskey**, CDR, USN (Ret.), Lecturer (1997); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1993.

**John T. Dillard**, COL, USA (Ret.) Senior Lecturer (2000); M.S., University of Southern California, 1985.

**Timothy G. Hawkins**, Lt Col (Sel), USAF, Assistant Professor (2008); Ph.D., University of North Texas, 2007.

**Bryan J. Hudgens**, Lt Col, USAF, Lecturer in Acquisition (2005); M.S., Air Force Institute of Technology, 1997.

**Max V. Kidalov**, Assistant Professor of Procurement Law & Policy (2009); L.L.M. Government Contracts Law (expected), George Washington University, 2009; J.D., University of South Carolina, 1999; B.S., University of South Carolina, 1996.

**David F. Matthews**, COL, USA (Ret.), Senior Lecturer in Acquisition Management (1994); M.A., Middle Tennessee State University, 1974.

**Brad Naegle**, LTC, USA (Ret.), Senior Lecturer (1997); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1994.

**Richard Nalwasky**, CDR, USN, Lecturer (2007); M.S. Naval Postgraduate School, 2002.

**Walter E. Owen**, Senior Lecturer in Acquisition and Project Management (1992); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1992; DPA, Golden Gate University, 2002.

**Diana F. Petross**, Lecturer in Acquisition Management (2007); M.S. University of Oklahoma, 1991.

**Rene G. Rendon**, Associate Professor of Acquisition Management (2004); D.B.A., Argosy University, 2003.

**Keith F. Snider**, Associate Professor of Public Administration and Management (1993); Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1997.

**Brett A. Wagner**, CDR, USN, Lecturer (2007); M.S. Naval Postgraduate School, 2002.

**E. Cory Yoder**, Lecturer of Acquisition and Contracting (2004); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1993.

#### Professor Emeritus:

**David V. Lamm**, Associate Professor of Acquisition and Contract Management (1978); D.B.A., George Washington University, 1976.

### Financial Management Academic Area

#### Area Chair

Lawrence R. Jones, Ph.D.  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 308

(831) 656-2482, DSN 756-2482  
lrjones@nps.edu

**Douglas A. Brook**, Professor of Public Policy (2002); Ph.D., George Mason University, 2001.

**Philip J. Candreva**, CDR, USN (Ret.), Senior Lecturer in Financial Management (2002); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1996.

**Richard B. Doyle**, Associate Professor of Public Budgeting (1990); Ph.D., University of Washington, 1984.

**Kenneth J. Euske**, Professor of Accounting (1978); Ph.D., Arizona State University, 1978.

**Nayantara D. Hensel**, Assistant Professor of Finance (2004); Ph.D., Harvard University, 2001.

**Lawrence R. Jones**, George Wagner Professor of Financial Management (1987); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1977.

**Alan J. Laverson**, Assistant Professor of Financial Management (2005); Ph.D., Rand Graduate School, 1999.

**Douglas Moses**, Associate Professor of Accounting (1985); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1983.

**John E. Mutty**, CAPT, USN (Ret.), Senior Lecturer in Financial Management (1995); M.S., George Washington University, 1976.

**Lisa F. Potvin**, CAPT, USN, Lecturer of Financial Management (2006); MBA, University of Denver, 1997.

**Juanita M. Rendon**, CPA, Lecturer of Accounting (2006); MBA, University of North Dakota, 1986.

**Joseph G. San Miguel**, Professor of Accounting (1982); Ph.D., University of Texas, 1972.

**Donald E. Summers**, Senior Lecturer in Accounting (2000); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1985.

**Chong Wang**, Assistant Professor of Accounting (2007); Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1998.

#### **Professors Emeriti:**

**James M. Fremgen**, Professor of Accounting (1965); D.B.A., Indiana University, 1961.

**Shu S. Liao**, Professor of Accounting (1977); Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1971.

### **Manpower and Economics Academic Area**

#### **Area Chair**

Stephen L. Mehay, Ph.D.  
Ingersoll Hall, Room 304

(831) 656-2643, DSN 756-2643,  
smehay@nps.edu

**Jeremy A. Arkes**, Associate Professor of Economics (2007); Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison, 1997.

**Peter J. Coughlan**, Associate Professor of Business (2004); Ph.D., California Institute of Technology, 1999.

**Alice Crawford**, Senior Lecturer in Psychology (1988); M.A., San Diego State University, 1973.

**Mark J. Eitelberg**, Professor of Public Policy (1982); Ph.D., New York University, 1979.

**Raymond E. Franck, Jr.**, Brig Gen, USAF (Ret.) Senior Lecturer of Economics (2000); Ph.D., Harvard University, 1983.

**William R. Gates**, Associate Professor of Economics (1988); Ph.D., Yale University, 1984.

**William D. Hatch II**, CDR, USN (Ret.), Lecturer in Manpower Systems Analysis (2005), M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1991.

**David R. Henderson**, Associate Professor of Economics (1984); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1976.

**Stephen L. Mehay**, Professor of Labor Economics (1985); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1973.

**Elda Pema**, Assistant Professor of Management (2003); Ph.D., Michigan State University, 2003.

**Yu-Chu Shen**, Assistant Professor of Economics (2004); Ph.D., Harvard University, 2001.

**Benjamin J. Roberts**, Senior Lecturer in Management and Human Resource Management (1985); Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University, 1977.

### **Organizations and Management Academic Area**

#### **Area Chair**

Frank J. Barrett, Ph.D.  
Code GB/Br, Ingersoll Hall, Room 340

(831) 656-2328, DSN 756-2328  
fbarrett@nps.edu

**Frank J. Barrett**, Professor of Organization and Management (1990); Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, 1989.

**Nicholas Dew**, Assistant Professor of Management (2003); Ph.D., University of Virginia, 2003.

**Deborah E. Gibbons**, Associate Professor of Management (2004); Ph.D., Carnegie Mellon University, 1996.

**Susan P. Hocevar**, Associate Professor of Organization and Management (1990); Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1989.

**Cindy L. King**, Assistant Professor of Managerial Communications (2004); Ph.D., University of Washington, 2004.

**Edward H. Powley**, Assistant Professor of Management (2006); Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, 2005.

**Gary A. Simon**, Lecturer of Management (1997); D.B.A., U.S. International University, 1997.

**James E. Suchan**, Professor of Managerial Communications (1986); Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1980.

**Gail Fann Thomas**, Associate Professor of Management Communications (1989); Ed.D., Arizona State University, 1986.

**Marc J. Ventresca**, Associate Professor of Management (2006); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1995.

#### **Professor Emeritus:**

**Kenneth W. Thomas**, Professor of Management (1987); Ph.D., Purdue University, 1971.

### **Enterprise and Information Academic Area**

**Douglas Brinkley**, Senior Lecturer in Information Systems and Director of Computer Support Services (1998); Ed.D., Nova Southeastern University, 2003.

**Becky D. Jones**, Lecturer (2002); M.B.A., Golden Gate University, 1998.

**Ira A. Lewis**, Associate Professor of Logistics (1998);  
Ph.D., Arizona State University, 1992.

**Ronald A. Weitzman**, Associate Professor of Psychology  
(1971); Ph.D., Princeton University, 1959.

**Roxanne V. Zolin**, Assistant Professor of Management and  
Information Systems (2002); Ph.D., Stanford University,  
2002.

The year of joining the Naval Postgraduate School faculty  
is indicated in parentheses.

## GSBPP Programs and Curricula:

### Defense-Focused MBA Program

#### Brief Overview

The Master of Business Administration (MBA) is a defense-focused MBA program designed to provide officers and DoD civilians an advanced education in interdisciplinary approaches to problem solving and policy analysis by applying quantitative, financial, economic, information technology, and other state-of-the-art management techniques and concepts to military management and policy issues. Graduates of the MBA program will know the latest management theories and practices, including leadership, communication, organization design, and planning, and how to apply them within large public and private sector organizations, as well as military sub-units and activities.

The MBA degree program has been designed to meet four objectives:

- To provide a defense-focused graduate management education program of specific relevance to U.S. military officers and DoD civilians.
- To satisfy educational requirements for military subspecialties or occupational and functional areas.
- To meet the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business International (AACSB) and the National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration (NASPAA) accreditation requirements.
- To allow officers to complete JPME requirements, if desired.

To satisfy these objectives, the MBA program consists of four parts:

- Business Core (35 credit hours)
- Mission-Related Core (17 credit hours)
- Curricular Concentration (24+ credit hours)
- Master's Application Project or Thesis

#### Requirements for Entry

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is required. Completion of at least two semesters of college algebra or trigonometry is considered to be the minimum mathematical preparation. An APC of 345 is required for entry. International students should refer to the Admissions section for current TOEFL and entrance requirements.

#### Entry Dates

January and/or July, depending on curriculum.

#### Degree

Requirements for the degree of Master of Business Administration are met by:

1. Completion of all required courses in the business core.
2. Completion of all required courses in the mission-related core.
3. Completion of an approved sequence of courses in a concentration area with a minimum of 24 graduate-level credit hours.
4. Completion (excluding by validation) of a minimum of 58 credit hours of graduate-level courses, at least 22 of which are at the 4000 level.
5. Completion of an acceptable application project or thesis.
6. Approval of the candidate's program by the Dean, Graduate School of Business and Public Policy.

#### Typical Course of Study

##### Quarter 1

GB3013	(0-2)	Problem Analysis and Ethical Dilemmas
GB3010	(4-0)	Managing for Organizational Effectiveness
GB3020	(4-0)	Fundamentals of Information Technology
GB3050	(4-0)	Financial Reporting and Analysis
GB3070	(4-0)	Economics of the Global Defense Environment
MA1010	(2-0)	College Algebra (if needed)

##### Quarter 2

GB3040	(4-0)	Managerial Statistics
GB3051	(3-0)	Cost Management
GB4052	(3-0)	Managerial Finance
GB4071	(4-0)	Economic Analysis & Defense Resource Allocation
GB3031	(2-0)	Principles of Acquisition Management *

##### Quarter 3

GB3012	(3-0)	Communication for Managers
GB3042	(4-0)	Operations Management
GB4043	(3-0)	Business Modeling Analysis
GB4053	(4-0)	Defense Budget and Financial Management Policy
GB/MN	(X-0)	Subspecialty Curriculum Course

##### Quarter 4

GB4014	(4-0)	Strategic Management
GBXXXX	(2-0)	MBA Core Elective **
GB/MN	(X-0)	Subspecialty Curriculum Course
GB/MN	(X-0)	Subspecialty Curriculum Course

##### Quarter 5

NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy & Policy***
--------	-------	----------------------

GB/MN	(X-0)	Subspecialty Curriculum Course
GB/MN	(X-0)	Subspecialty Curriculum Course
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project ****

**Quarter 6**

GB/MN	(X-0)	Subspecialty Curriculum Course
GB/MN	(X-0)	Subspecialty Curriculum Course
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project ****
GB/MN	(X-0)	Elective

\*May be replaced by appropriate concentration course (MN3301, MN3331) within a curriculum.

\*\* Selected from four available courses offered in the fourth quarter.

\*\*\* Not required for International students. International students take American Life and Institutions (IT1500) and Communication Skills for International Officers (IT1600) in quarters 1 and 2.

\*\*\*\* Students may elect to complete a thesis.

**Curricular Areas and Curricula**

Students in the MBA program complete a specialization curriculum in one of the following areas of particular importance to DoD:

**Logistics Management**

814	Transportation Management
819	Supply Chain Management
827	Material Logistics Support

**Acquisition Management**

815	Acquisition and Contract Management
815	Strategic Purchasing
816	Systems Acquisition Management

**Financial Management**

837	Financial Management
-----	----------------------

**Information Management**

870	Information Systems Management
-----	--------------------------------

**Defense Management**

809	Defense Business Management
818	Defense Systems Management - International
820	Resource Planning and Management for International Defense

**Logistics Management Curricula**

The Logistics Management curricula provide education in all aspects of the logistics function. The curricula are comprised of management core and logistics concentration subjects. The management core of the Logistics Management curricula provides study in mathematics, accounting, economics, communications, marketing management, risk analysis, DoD mission, structure and

resource determination, strategy making, and the global defense marketplace. The logistics curricula subjects are significant components of the military supply chain and each provides unique and relevant education that meets the critical needs of the armed services. The specialized logistics courses concentrate on studies in operations and project management, business modeling for decision making, inventory management, integrated logistics support, procurement and contract administration, systems acquisition, and logistics strategic planning. The logistics curricula are rounded out by including education in national, international, and defense transportation systems. The educational skills in these curricula prepare those responsible for managing the various elements of total life cycle support from requirements determination through sustainment.

**Program Officer**

Jefferson E. McCollum, CDR, USN  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 201

(831) 656-3953, DSN 756-3953  
jemccoll@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Kenneth H. Doerr, Ph.D.  
Code GB/Nd, Ingersoll Hall, Room 214

(831) 656-3625, DSN 756-3625  
khdoerr@nps.edu

**Transportation Management - Curriculum 814  
Supply Chain Management - Curriculum 819  
Material Logistics Support - Curriculum 827**

**Brief Overview**

The Logistics Management curricula are interdisciplinary, integrating mathematics, accounting, economics, management theory, operations analysis, and the specialty concentration into an understanding of the process by which the defense mission is accomplished. The curricula are designed to provide the officer with fundamental interdisciplinary techniques of quantitative problem-solving methods, operations management, behavioral and management science, economic analysis, and financial management. Furthermore, they are intended to provide the officer with a Navy/Defense Systems-oriented graduate management education and to provide the officer with the specific functional skills required to effectively manage in these subspecialty areas. The objective of these curricula is to prepare officers for naval logistics system positions. The Logistics Management curricula emphasize all of the aspects for providing integrated logistics support of military systems. Skills resulting from the curricula will prepare those responsible for managing the various segments of a military system's life cycle from initial planning for support



to fielding the system, through sustaining operations to phase out. These curricula additionally emphasize the management of military owned inventories at the three levels of wholesale, intermediate and retail customer support, and worldwide transportation and distribution systems.

### Requirements for Entry

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is required. Completion of at least two semesters of college algebra or trigonometry is considered to be the minimum mathematical preparation. An APC of 345 is required for entry. International students should refer to the Admissions section for current TOEFL and entrance requirements.

### Entry Date

July (also January for curriculum 827)

### Program Length

Six Quarters

### Degree

Requirements for the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree are met en route to satisfying the Educational Skills Requirements.

### Subspecialty

Completion of these curricula provides a naval officer with a specialization in Supply Chain Management (1304P), Material Logistics Support Management (subspecialty code 3121P), or Transportation Management (subspecialty code of 3122P). U.S. Marine officers receive MOS 9662.

### Typical Subspecialty Jobs (various positions at each Command)

Naval Air Stations, Naval Bases and other installations

Naval Supply systems Command, Naval Air Systems Command, Naval Sea Systems Command, Space and Naval Warfare Systems Command (Headquarters and components)

Fleet and Industrial Supply Centers

DLA Defense Supply Centers: Dayton, OH, Philadelphia, PA, and Richmond, VA

DLA Distribution Depots

Fleet Commands

Aircraft Intermediate Maintenance Departments (ashore and afloat)

Air Terminals and Detachments

NAVCHAPGRU

MSCHQ offices and MSC field activities

Military Surface Deployment and Distribution Command

Naval Submarine Support Facility, New London, CT

Unified Combatant Commands and Defense Agencies

Bureau of Medicine, Washington, DC

Marine Corps Logistics Base, Albany, GA

Marine Corps Systems Command, Quantico, VA

MAJCOM or HQ USAF level: A7 (Mission Support) staff action officer

MAJCOM or HQ USAF level: A4 (Logistics) staff action officer

Maintenance or Logistics Readiness Squadron commander, operations officer, or flight commander

Joint Staff or Joint Command (TRANSCOM, CENTCOM, etc): J4 staff action officer

### Curriculum Sponsors

Naval Supply Systems Command Headquarters (819)

Naval Air Systems Command Headquarters (827)

Navy Military Sealift Command Headquarters (814)

### Typical Course of Study: Curricula 814, 819, 827

#### Quarter 1

GB3013	(0-2)	Problem Analysis and Ethical Dilemmas
GB3010	(4-0)	Managing for Organizational Effectiveness
GB3020	(4-0)	Fundamentals of Information Technology
GB3050	(4-0)	Financial Reporting and Analysis
GB3070	(4-0)	Economics of the Global Defense Environment
MA1010	(2-0)	Algebra and Trigonometry (if needed)

#### Quarter 2

GB3040	(4-0)	Managerial Statistics
GB3051	(3-0)	Cost Management
GB4052	(3-0)	Managerial Finance
GB4071	(4-0)	Economic Analysis & Defense Resource Allocation
GB3031	(2-0)	Principles of Acquisition Management*

#### Quarter 3

GB3012	(3-0)	Communication for Managers
GB3042	(4-0)	Operations Management
GB4043	(3-0)	Business Modeling Analysis
GB4053	(4-0)	Defense Budget and Financial Management Policy
MN3370	(0-2)	Defense Logistics Seminar
GB4440	(3-0)	Models and Simulation for Managerial Decision Making

**Quarter 4**

GB4014	(4-0)	Strategic Management
GBXXXX	(3-0)	MBA Core Elective **
MN3370	(0-2)	Defense Logistics Seminar
GB3420	(4-0)	Supply Chain Management
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy & Policy***

**Quarter 5**

MN3370	(0-2)	Defense Logistics Seminar
GB4410	(4-0)	Logistics Engineering
GB4430	(4-0)	Defense Transportation System
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project ****

**Quarter 6**

MN3370	(0-2)	Defense Logistics Seminar
GB4420	(3-0)	Logistics Information Systems
GB4450	(4-0)	Logistics Strategy*
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project ****

\* May be replaced by appropriate concentration course (MN3301, MN3331)

\*\* Selected from three or four available courses offered in the 4th quarter.

\*\*\* Required for USN and USMC only. International students take American Life and Institutions (IT1500) and Communication Skills for International Officers (IT1600) in quarters 1 and 2. USN students may add JPME classes in Quarters 5 and 6.

\*\*\*\* Students may elect to complete a thesis.

**Educational Skills Requirements (ESR)****Transportation Management -****Curriculum 814 Subspecialty code 3122P****Supply Chain Management -****Curriculum 819 Subspecialty code 1304P****Material Logistics Support Management -****Curriculum 827 Subspecialty code 3121P****1. Management Fundamentals - Quantitative Analysis:**

The graduate will have the skills to apply mathematical, statistical, accounting, economic, and other state-of-the-art quantitative techniques and concepts to the solving of day-to-day military management problems as well as the capability to use these skills as a participant in the long-range strategic planning efforts of the Navy and DoD.

**2. Management Fundamentals - Organization and Management:**

The graduate will have a thorough knowledge of basic management theory and practices, embracing leadership, communication, organizational design, staffing, directing, planning, and controlling of military organizations.

**3. Integrated Logistics Support Management:** The graduate will have a detailed understanding of the processes associated with designing an integrated

logistics support system for a new weapon system. The graduate will also have detailed knowledge about the DoD processes for contracting for and acquiring a new weapon system. The graduate will be able to serve as an assistant program manager for logistics (APML) for a major weapon system.

- Budgeting and Financial Controls:** The graduate will have an understanding of the financial management practices of DoD, will be able to conduct cost/benefit analyses, and participate in the budgetary planning by a hardware systems command for the support of both old and new weapon systems.
- Production/Operations Management:** The graduate will be able to apply the techniques of production/operations management at Naval Aviation Intermediate Activities and Depots, Navy Fleet Industrial and Support Activities, and other DoD maintenance and maintenance support activities.
- Materials and Physical Distribution Management:** The graduate will be able to apply the techniques of materials management and physical distribution management in designing and operating of fleet and troop support systems, both during peacetime and during rapidly developing wartime contingencies. This will include acquiring material and transportation assets to ensure that the distribution of material is both cost-effective and efficient. The graduate will also have an in-depth understanding of domestic, international, and defense transportation systems including the various modes, types of carriers within each mode, and the regulations affecting material movement by each type of carrier.
- Joint and Maritime Strategic Planning:** The graduate will have knowledge of the development and execution of military strategy and the effects of technical effects on warfare, an understanding of the means of formulation of U.S. policy, the roles of military forces and joint planning, and current issues in the defense organization. The graduate will also have a detailed understanding of the plans and processes of the DoD for providing support of strategic sealift and mobilization.
- Thesis/Project:** The graduate will demonstrate the ability to conduct independent research and analysis, and proficiency in presenting the results in writing by means of a thesis appropriate to this curriculum.

**Acquisition Management Curricula**

The Acquisition Management Curricula are designed to develop the knowledge, skills and competencies necessary to effectively lead the acquisition workforce and efficiently

manage the resources allocated to the acquisition process. The curricula focus on problem solving and decision-making in a variety of acquisition situations demanding critical thinking and a balanced approach in the application of theory and practical solutions. Graduates of the curricula are expected to assume leadership positions in the acquisition workforce.

## **Acquisition and Contract Management Curriculum 815**

The Acquisition & Contract Management Curricula are designed to develop the knowledge, skills and competencies necessary to effectively lead the acquisition workforce and efficiently manage the resources allocated to the acquisition process. The curricula focus on problem solving and decision making in a variety of acquisition situations demanding critical thinking and a balanced approach in the application of theory and practical solutions. Graduates of the curricula are expected to assume leadership positions in the acquisition workforce.

### **Program Officer**

Jefferson E. McCollum, CDR, USN  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 201

(831) 656-3953, DSN 756-3953  
jemccoll@nps.edu

### **Academic Associate**

Rene G. Rendon, D.B.A., Associate Professor  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 331D

(831) 656-3464, DSN 756-3464  
rgrendon@nps.edu

### **Brief Overview**

The Acquisition and Contract Management curriculum is an interdisciplinary program which integrates management theory, accounting, economics, finance, behavioral science, management theory, operations/systems analysis, and specific courses in acquisition and contracting. The 815 curriculum includes a concentration option in strategic purchasing. Student input includes officers and civilians from all DoD services, other federal agencies and allied nations. The curriculum is designed to provide officers and civilians with the skills to serve effectively in systems buying offices, field contracting offices, contract administration offices, and contracting policy offices.

### **Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is required. Completion of at least two semesters of college algebra or trigonometry is considered to be the minimum mathematical preparation. An APC of 345 is required for entry. International students should refer to the

Admissions section for current TOEFL and entrance requirements.

### **Entry Date**

January and July.

### **Program Length**

Six Quarters.

### **Degree**

Requirements for the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree are met en route to satisfying the Educational Skills Requirements.

### **Acquisition and Contract Management Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies naval officers as Acquisition and Contract Management Subspecialists with a subspecialty code of 1306P, Army officers as Functional Area 51C, and Marine Corps officers with a 9656 MOS. The curriculum satisfies mandatory Defense Acquisition University (DAU) contracting courses required by the Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA).

### **Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

#### **Contracting Officer:**

Naval Inventory Control Point, Philadelphia, PA;  
Air Force Major Weapon System Program Offices  
Hardware Systems Commands (NAVAIR, NAVSEA, SPAWAR)  
Air Force Major System Centers (Aeronautical System Center, Space and Missiles System Center)  
Army Material Command  
Major Subordinate Commands (CECOM, AMCOM)  
Business/Financial Manager (BFM)  
Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA)  
Superintendent, Shipbuilding, Conversion and Repair (SUPSHIP)  
Air Force Commodity Council Contracting Officer  
Air Force Regional Contracting Center Contracting Officer  
Procuring Contracting Officer (Product or Logistic Center)  
Administrative Contracting Officer (Defense Contract Management Agency)  
Contract Negotiator (Product or Logistic Center)  
Flight Commander, Major Command Headquarters  
Contracting Squadron Commander (IDE graduates)  
Key Staff (HQ USAF, Joint Command) (IDE graduates)

**Director of Contracts:**

Marine Corps Field Contracting System, Fleet and Industrial Supply Centers, Army and Navy Laboratories, Naval Regional Contracting Centers

**Contracts and Business Policy:**

Staff of Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Development and Acquisition)  
 Staff of Assistant Secretary of the Army (Acquisition, Logistics and Technology)  
 Staff of Assistant Secretary of the Air Force (Acquisition)  
 Staff of Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology and Logistics)

**Curriculum Sponsor**

Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Acquisition)

**Typical Course of Study: Curriculum 815**

Within the 815 curriculum, students may substitute specialty courses in strategic purchasing at the approval of their service and the academic associate.

US Navy students also complete an additional four courses leading to the Naval War College Command and Staff program diploma.

International students take IT1500 American Life and Institutions and IT1600 Communication Skills for International Officers in Quarters one and two.

**Quarter 1**

GB3013	(0-2)	Problem Analysis and Ethical Dilemmas
GB3010	(4-0)	Managing for Organizational Effectiveness
GB3020	(4-0)	Fundamentals of Information Technology
GB3050	(4-0)	Financial Reporting and Analysis
GB3070	(4-0)	Economics of the Global Defense Environment
MA1010	(2-0)	Algebra and Trigonometry (if needed)

**Quarter 2**

GB3040	(4-0)	Business Statistics & Data Analysis
GB3051	(3-0)	Cost Management
GB4052	(3-0)	Managerial Finance
GB4071	(4-0)	Economic Analysis & Defense Resource Allocation
MN3331	(5-1)	Systems Acquisition and Program Management

**Quarter 3**

GB3012	(3-0)	Communications for Managers
GB3042	(4-0)	Operations Management
GB4043	(3-0)	Business Modeling Analysis
GB4053	(4-0)	Defense Budget and Financial

MN3303	(4-0)	Management Policy Principles of Acquisition and Contract Management
--------	-------	--

**Quarter 4**

GB4014	(4-0)	Strategic Management
GBXXXX	(3-0)	MBA Core Elective *
MN3315	(4-0)	Acquisition Management and Contract Administration
MN3312	(4-0)	Contract Law

**Quarter 5**

MN3318	(3-0)	Contingency Contracting
MN4304	(2-0)	Defense Systems Contracting
MN3304	(5-2)	Contract Pricing and Negotiations
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project or Thesis

**Quarter 6**

NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy & Policy**
MN4371	(4-0)	Acquisition and Contracting Policy
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project or Thesis
MN3306	(3-0)	Strategic Purchasing***
	(3-0)	Contracting for Services
MN3384	(5-1)	Principles of Acquisition Production and Quality Management****

\* Core Elective will be selected from four available courses offered in Q4

\*\* USN and USMC only

\*\*\* USN and USAF only

\*\*\*\* USMC and US Army only

**Educational Skills Requirements (ESR)**

**Acquisition Management - Curriculum 815 Subspecialty Code 1306P**

- Management Fundamentals:** The graduate will understand the theory of and have an ability to apply accounting, economic, mathematical, statistical, managerial, and other state-of-the-art management techniques and concepts to problem solving and decision-making responsibilities as military managers.
- Advanced Management Concepts:** The graduate will have the ability to apply advanced management and operations research techniques to defense problems. This includes policy formulation and execution, strategic planning, defense resource allocation, cost benefit and cost effectiveness analysis, federal fiscal policy, computer-based information and decision support systems, and complex managerial situations requiring comprehensive integrated decision making.
- Acquisition and Contracting Principles:** The graduate will have an understanding of and will be able to apply the principles and fundamentals of acquisition and contracting within the federal government, including knowledge of the acquisition laws and regulations,

particularly the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and the DoD FAR Supplement (DFARS); the unique legal principles applied in government contract law and the Uniform Commercial Code; and the application of sound business principles and practices to defense contracting problems. Further, the graduate will be able to apply innovative and creative approaches not only to resolve difficult acquisition and contracting issues but to significantly influence the legal and regulatory structure within which acquisition decision making occurs. Finally, the graduate will have the ability to conceptualize, develop and execute strategic business alliances and relationships necessary to the successful acquisition of goods and services.

4. **Acquisition and Contracting Policy:** The graduate will have an ability to formulate and execute acquisition policies, strategies, plans and procedures; a knowledge of the legislative process and an ability to research and analyze acquisition legislation; and a knowledge of the government organization for acquisition, including Congress, the General Accounting Office, the Office of Federal Procurement Policy, the federal and military contracting offices, the Boards of Contract Appeals, and the court system.
5. **Contracting Process:** The graduate will understand the theory of and have the ability to manage the field contracting, system acquisition, and contract administration processes. This involves a knowledge of the defense system life cycle processes, including requirements determination, funding, contracting, ownership, and disposal; an ability to evaluate military requirements, specifications, and bids and proposals; an ability to utilize the sealed bid, competitive proposals and simplified acquisition methodologies; a comprehensive knowledge of all contract types and their application in defense acquisition; an ability to conduct cost and price analyses; and an ability to negotiate various contracting actions, including new procurement, contract changes and modifications, claims, equitable adjustment settlements, and noncompliance issues.
6. **Business Theory and Practices:** The graduate will have an understanding of the business philosophy, concepts, practices, and methodologies of the global commercial industrial base, and the ability to apply these to the federal government acquisition environment.
7. **Federal and Defense Budgeting:** The graduate will have an ability to apply economic and accounting principles, including monetary and fiscal theories, to defense acquisition and contracting issues.
8. **Program Management:** The graduate will have an understanding of the basic principles and fundamentals of Program Management, with particular emphasis on the Procuring Contractor Officer's and Administrative Contracting Officer's roles and relationships with the Program Manager.
9. **Acquisition Workforce:** The graduate will satisfy all requirements of the Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA) and mandatory contracting courses required by the Defense Acquisition University (DAU) at Levels I, II, III.
10. **Ethics and Standards of Conduct:** The graduate will have an ability to manage and provide leadership in the ethical considerations of military acquisition, including the provisions of procurement integrity, and to appropriately apply defense acquisition standards of conduct.
11. **Strategy and Policy:** Officers develop a graduate-level ability to think strategically, critically analyze past military campaigns, and apply historical lessons to future joint and combined operations, in order to discern the relationship between a nation's policies and goals and the ways military power may be used to achieve them. This is fulfilled by completing the first of the Naval War College course series leading to Service Intermediate-level Professional Military Education (PME) and Phase I Joint PME credit.
12. **Analysis, Problem Solving, and Critical Thinking:** The graduate will demonstrate the ability to conduct research and analysis, and proficiency in presenting the results in writing and orally by means of an applied project and a command-oriented briefing appropriate to this curriculum.

## Systems Acquisition Management - Curriculum 816

### Program Officer

Jefferson E. McCollum, CDR, USN, SC  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 201

(831) 656-3953, DSN 756-3953  
jemccoll@nps.edu

### Academic Associate

Keith F. Snider, Ph.D.  
Code GB/Sk, Ingersoll Hall, Room 334

(831) 656-3621, DSN 756-3621  
ksnider@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The Systems Acquisition Management curriculum is an interdisciplinary program designed to integrate business principles, program leadership and management theory,

operations analysis, and systems engineering applications. It is uniquely tailored to federal government acquisition management and intensive exposure to the fundamental principles of the acquisition environment. The courses in this curriculum apply business analysis and problem solving techniques essential to effective major system program management within the structure of DoD acquisition management. It further focuses on the decisions and problems facing the acquisition manager, the various forces at work within industry and government, and the impact of acquisition policies and strategies. Student input includes officers and civilians from all DoD Services, other federal agencies, and allied nations.

**Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is required. Completion of at least two semesters of college algebra or trigonometry is considered to be the minimum mathematical preparation. An APC of 345 is required for entry. International students should refer to the Admissions section for current TOEFL and entrance requirements.

**Entry Dates**

January and July

**Program Length**

Six Quarters

**Degree**

Requirements for the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree are met en route to satisfying the Educational Skills Requirements.

**Systems Acquisition Management Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an Army officer for Functional Area 51 and a Marine Corps officer for MOS 9657. Department of Defense civilians are typically members of the acquisition work force as specified by the Defense Acquisition Work force Improvement Act (DAWIA). This curriculum satisfies the mandatory Defense Acquisition University (DAU) program management education required by the Defense Acquisition Work force Improvement Act (DAWIA) for Program Management through Level III and provides up to 14 additional DAU equivalencies in other functional areas.

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

**Program Manager/Deputy Program Manager/Program Office:**

Army/Air Force/Navy/Marine Corps Acquisition Category I through III (ACAT I - III) Programs  
 Program Executive Officer (PEO) staff  
 Matrix Organization Staff

Army Materiel Command (AMC)  
 Naval Air Systems Command (NAVAIR)  
 Naval Sea Systems Command (NAVSEA)  
 Air Force Systems Command  
 Army Communications - Electronics Command (CECOM)  
 Marine Corps Systems Command (MARCORSYSCOM)  
 Force Development Officer  
 Test and Evaluation Officer  
 Acquisition Logistics Officer

**Curriculum Sponsor**

Director, Acquisition Career Management, Office of the Assistant Secretary of the Army (Acquisition, Logistics and Technology): ASA/ALT (DACM)

**Typical Course of Study: Curriculum 816**

The 6-quarter matrix below is for US Army and USAF students.

USN, USMC and international students follow a 7-quarter program. USN students may add JPME courses.

International students also take IT1500 American Life and Institutions and IT1600 Communication Skills for International Officers in quarters one and two.

**Quarter 1**

GB3013	(0-2)	Problem Analysis and Ethical Dilemmas
GB3010	(4-0)	Managing for Organizational Effectiveness
GB3020	(4-0)	Fundamentals of Information Technology
GB3050	(4-0)	Financial Reporting and Analysis
GB3070	(4-0)	Economics of the Global Defense Environment
MA1010	(2-0)	Algebra and Trigonometry (if needed)

**Quarter 2**

GB3040	(4-0)	Business Statistics & Data Analysis
GB3051	(3-0)	Cost Management
GB4052	(3-0)	Managerial Finance
GB4071	(4-0)	Economic Analysis & Defense Resource Allocation
MN3301	(5-1)	Principles of Systems Acquisition and Program Management

**Quarter 3**

GB3012	(3-0)	Communication for Managers
GB3042	(4-0)	Operations Management
GB4043	(3-0)	Business Modeling Analysis
GB4053	(4-0)	Defense Budget and Financial Management Policy
MN3303	(4-0)	Principles of Acquisition and Contract Management

**Quarter 4**

GB4014	(4-0)	Strategic Management
GBXXXX	(3-0)	MBA Core Elective *
SE4011	(3-2)	Systems Engineering for Acquisition Managers
MN3384	(5-1)	Principles of Acquisition Production and Quality Management

**Quarter 5**

MN3309	(4-1)	Acquisition of Embedded Weapon Systems Software
GB4410	(3-0)	Logistics Engineering
MN3304	(5-2)	Contract Pricing and Negotiations
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project or Thesis

**Quarter 6\***

MN4307	(4-0)	Program Management Policy and Control
MN4602	(2-2)	Test and Evaluation Management
GB4450	(4-0)	Logistics Strategy
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project or Thesis

\* Selected from four available courses offered in the 4th quarter.

**Educational Skills Requirements (ESR)****Systems Acquisition Management - Curriculum 816**

1. **Management Fundamentals:** The graduate will understand the theory of and have an ability to apply accounting, economic, mathematical, statistical, managerial, and other state-of-the-art management techniques and concepts to problem solving and decision-making responsibilities as Department of Defense managers. The graduate will have the ability to think creatively, addressing issues and problems in a dynamic, challenging environment.
2. **Advanced Leadership and Management Concepts:** The graduate will have the ability to apply advanced leadership, management and operations research techniques to defense problems. This includes policy formulation and execution, strategic planning, defense resource allocation, project leadership, cost benefit and cost effectiveness analysis, federal fiscal policy, computer-based information and decision support systems, and complex managerial situations requiring comprehensive integrated leadership abilities.
3. **Program Leadership and Management Principles:** The graduate will have an understanding of and will be able to apply the principles, concepts, and techniques of Program Leadership and Program Management to the acquisition of major defense weapon systems. This includes the principles of risk management and tradeoff decision analysis using Total Ownership Cost, schedule and performance dynamics from a total life cycle management perspective.
4. **Program Management Policies:** The graduate will have an ability to formulate and execute defense acquisition policies, strategies, plans and procedures; an understanding of the policy-making roles of various federal agencies of the executive, legislative and judicial branches of the U.S. government, particularly the Department of Defense (DoD), the General Accounting Office (GAO), congressional committees, the Office of Management and Budget (OMB); and an understanding of the strategies necessary to influence policy development and implementation.
5. **Systems and Acquisition Process:** The graduate will understand the theory of and have an ability to lead program teams and manage the systems acquisition process. This involves the system life cycle process for requirements determination, research and development, funding and budgeting, procurement, systems engineering, including systems of systems, test and evaluation, manufacturing and quality control, integrated logistics support, ownership and disposal; the interrelationship between reliability, maintainability and logistics support as an element of system effectiveness in defense system/equipment design; and embedded weapon system software, particularly related to current policies and standards, software metrics, risk management, inspections, testing, integration, and post-deployment software support.
6. **Contract Management:** The graduate will understand the role of the contracting process within the acquisition environment, including financial, legal, statutory, technical, and managerial constraints in the process.
7. **Business Theory and Practices:** The graduate will have an understanding of the business and operating philosophies, concepts, practices and methodologies of defense industry with regard to major weapon systems acquisition, particularly the application of sound business practices.
8. **Government and Industry Budgeting and Financial Management:** The graduate will have an understanding of and an ability to apply the principles of government and private organizational financing, including corporate financial structures, cost and financial accounting, capital budgeting techniques, financial analysis, and Defense financial management and budgeting processes to include the Planning, Programming, Budgeting Execution System (PPBES).
9. **Acquisition Work force:** The graduate will satisfy all requirements of the Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA) and mandatory program

management courses required by the Defense Acquisition University (DAU) at Levels I, II, and III.

10. **Ethics and Standards of Conduct:** The graduate will have an ability to manage and provide leadership in the ethical considerations of defense acquisition, including the provisions of procurement integrity, and to appropriately apply defense acquisition standards of conduct.
11. **Analysis, Problem Solving, and Critical Thinking:** The graduate will demonstrate the ability to conduct research and analysis, and proficiency in presenting the results in writing and orally by means of an applied project and a command-oriented briefing appropriate to this curriculum.

## Financial Management Curriculum

### Program Officer

Jefferson E. McCollum, CDR, USN, SC  
Ingersoll Hall, Room 201

(831) 656-3953, DSN 756-3953  
jemccoll@nps.edu

### Academic Associate (837)

Lawrence R. Jones, Ph.D.  
Ingersoll Hall, Room 308

(831) 656-2482, DSN 756-2482  
lrjones@nps.edu

## Financial Management - Curriculum 837

### Brief Overview

The objective of the Financial Management Curriculum is to prepare officers for business, financial, and analysis positions within the DoN and DoD. Financial Managers assist the DoN's decision-making processes at all levels by providing accurate, timely and relevant information and analysis. They are concerned with the optimal allocation of human, physical and financial resources to achieve the DoN's goals and objectives while assuring efficient and effective expenditure of public funds. Graduates of the Financial Management Curriculum will be prepared for assignment to positions in strategic planning, business analysis, financial analysis, budgeting, accounting, business and financial management, and internal control systems and auditing.

Graduate courses cover topics such as financial reporting standards, cost standards, cost analysis, budgeting and financial management, internal control, auditing, management planning and control systems, strategic resource management, quantitative techniques used in planning and control, system acquisition and program

management, and the Planning Programming, Budgeting Execution System (PPBES) used within the Department of Defense.

### Requirements for Entry

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is required. Completion of at least two semesters of college algebra or trigonometry is considered to be the minimum mathematical preparation. An APC of 345 is required for entry. International students should refer to the Admissions section for current TOEFL and entrance requirements.

### Entry Dates

January and July

### Program Length

Six Quarters

### Degree

Requirements for the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree are met en route to satisfying the Educational Skills Requirements.

### Financial Management Subspecialty

Completion of this curriculum qualifies a U.S. Navy officer as a Financial Management Subspecialist, subspecialty code 3110P. Completion qualifies a U.S. Marine Corps officer for MOS 9644.

### Typical Subspecialty Jobs

Comptroller: Naval Bases/Naval Air Stations/SYSCOMs  
Budget Analyst: Office of Budget, N-82 SYSCOMS, U.S. STRATCOM  
Public Works Officer: CONUS/OUTCONUS  
Comptroller: Naval Hospitals  
Business Financial Managers: Program Offices  
Action Officer/Program Analyst: OSD  
Budget Analyst: OPNAV  
Fiscal Officer: BUMED  
Budget Officer: CINPACFLT/CINCLANTFLT

### Curriculum Sponsor

N-82, Director, Office of Budget and Fiscal Management Division.

### Typical Course of Study: Curriculum 837

#### Quarter 1

GB3013	(0-2)	Problem Analysis and Ethical Dilemmas
GB3010	(4-0)	Managing for Organizational Effectiveness
GB3020	(4-0)	Fundamentals of Information Technology
GB3050	(4-0)	Financial Reporting and Analysis



GB3070	(4-0)	Economics of the Global Defense Environment
MA1010	(2-0)	Algebra and Trigonometry (if needed)

**Quarter 2**

GB3040	(4-0)	Managerial Statistics
GB3051	(3-0)	Cost Management
GB4052	(3-0)	Managerial Finance
GB4071	(4-0)	Economic Analysis & Defense Resource Allocation
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy and Policy***

**Quarter 3**

GB3012	(3-0)	Communication for Managers
GB3042	(4-0)	Operations Management
GB4043	(3-0)	Business Modeling Analysis
GB4053	(4-0)	Defense Budget and Financial Management Policy
GB4550	(4-0)	Advanced Financial Reporting

**Quarter 4**

GB4014	(4-0)	Strategic Management
GBXXXX	(2-0)	MBA Core Elective **
GB4530	(3-0)	Management Control Systems
MN3301	(4-0)	Systems Acquisition*
GB3510	(3-0)	Defense Financial Management Practice

**Quarter 5**

GB4510	(4-0)	Strategic Resource Management
GB4540	(2-0)	Financial Management Seminar
GB4520	(2-0)	Internal Control and Auditing
OA4702	(4-0)	Cost Estimation
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project ****

**Quarter 6**

GB4570	(4-0)	Advanced Finance
MN4157	(3-0)	Seminar in Management Accounting
GB4560	(3-0)	Defense Financial Management
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project ****

\* Equivalent to DAU courses ACQ101 & ACQ102. May be replaced by MN3331. May be replaced by GB3031 for international students.

\*\* Selected from four available courses offered in the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter.

\*\*\* Not required for International students, US Army or USAF. International students take American Life and Institutions (IT1500) and Communication Skills for International Officers (IT1600) in quarters 1 and 2.

\*\*\*\* Students may elect to complete a thesis.

### **Educational Skills Requirements (ESR) Financial Management - Curriculum 837 Subspecialty Code 3110P**

1. **Management Fundamentals:** The graduate will have the ability to apply quantitative techniques, accounting, economics, finance, organization theory, information

technology, and other state-of-the-art management techniques and concepts to military management problems. Also, the graduate will know basic management theory and practice, embracing leadership, ethics, written and oral communication, organization design, team building, human resource management, conflict resolution, quality assurance, cost-benefit analysis, risk analysis, stakeholder analysis, and planning within military organizations, as well as military sub-units and activities. This ensures internal and external constituencies are considered in resource management.

2. **Strategic Vision and Defense Budgeting:** The graduate will understand the roles of the executive and legislative branches in strategic planning, setting federal fiscal policy, allocating resources to national defense, budget formulation, budget negotiation, budget justification, and budget execution strategies, including the principles of Federal Appropriations Law. In addition, the graduate will have knowledge of all aspects of the federal, Defense, and Navy budget cycles including the Planning, Programming, Budgeting, and Execution System with emphasis on budget formulation and execution.
3. **Funds Management:** In support of approved programs, the graduate will be able to manage appropriated, revolving, and non-appropriated funds in compliance with regulations of the Comptroller of the Navy and the federal government. Also, the graduate will be able to develop and review financial reports, analyze budget execution against operating and financial plans, develop alternate plans based on analyses of an activity's financial performance, and prepare recommendations or make decisions regarding the reallocation or reprogramming of funds. The guidelines of the Defense Finance and Accounting System and the Federal Accounting Standards Advisory Board are relevant.
4. **Accountability, Control, and Auditing:** The graduate will be able to acquire and analyze financial data and communicate the results to a diverse audience, including maintaining an integrated financial information system and appropriate internal controls to ensure timely, accurate, and consistent financial information. In accordance with the auditing standards of the U.S. Government Accountability Office, the Defense and Navy audit organizations, and the professional standards of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the graduate will learn to apply audit techniques that enforce sound internal accounting and administrative controls, safeguard

- defense assets, and assure the completeness and integrity of financial reports.
5. **Acquisition and Program Management:** The graduate will understand the purpose and concepts, fundamentals and philosophies of the defense systems acquisition process, and the practical application of program management methods within this process. This includes systems acquisition management; the systems acquisition life cycle; user-producer acquisition management disciplines and activities; and program planning, organizing, staffing, directing, and controlling. This satisfies the Defense Acquisition University education equivalency requirements for defense acquisition professionals as specified in Congress' Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA)
  6. **Economy, Efficiency, and Effectiveness:** The graduate will have the skills for solving complex and unstructured management problems in which alternatives must be identified, evaluated, and selected in accordance with economical procurement of resources, efficient utilization of resources, and effective accomplishment of overall Defense and Navy goals and objectives. This includes cost/benefit analysis, systems analysis, cost estimation, value engineering, business process reengineering, and application of relevant OMB and Defense regulations.
  7. **Cost Management and Analysis:** The graduate will be able to design, implement, and evaluate different costing systems encountered within Defense and Navy organizations and activities, as well as those found in private sector organizations conducting business with the federal government. In addition to private sector cost management policies and practices, the graduate will understand the application of Defense unit costing guidelines to functional business areas, and the Office of Management and Budget's Cost Accounting Standards for major suppliers of goods and services to the federal government.
  8. **Strategic Resource Management:** The graduate will have knowledge of strategic vision and strategic core competency concepts for setting long-range goals and objectives; designing programs to achieve objectives; assigning individual responsibility for resource management, actions, and decision making; measuring performance; reporting results; and evaluating and rewarding performance. This includes assessing customer needs and customer satisfaction, making recommendations, and implementing improvements in the effective delivery of goods and services to customers or users.
  9. **Innovation and Creativity:** The graduate will demonstrate innovation and creativity in developing solutions to complex financial, budget, and program management issues that increase program effectiveness and customer satisfaction, while controlling the efficient utilization of financial, physical, and human resources. This involves the ability to identify problems and potential concerns, providing leadership, and teaming with others in the decision making process, and obtaining support for recommended decisions or courses of action.
  10. **Strategy and Policy:** Officers develop a graduate-level ability to think strategically, critically analyze past military campaigns, and apply historical lessons to future joint and combined operations, in order to discern the relationship between a nation's policies and goals and the ways military power may be used to achieve them. Fulfilled by completing the first of the Naval War College series leading to Service Intermediate-level Professional Military Education (PME) and Phase I Joint PME credit.
- Curriculum Sponsor and Educational Skill Requirements Approval Authority:**
- Financial Management (837):  
Chief of Naval Operations (N8/N82)
- Operations and Logistics Management Academic Area**
- Area Chair**
- Kenneth H. Doerr, Ph.D.  
Code GB/Nd, Ingersoll Hall, Room 214  
(831) 656-3625, DSN 756-3625  
khdoerr@nps.edu
- Aruna U. Apte**, Assistant Professor of Management Science (2004), Ph.D., Southern Methodist University, 1997
- Uday M. Apte**, Professor of Operations Management (2004); Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1982.
- Kenneth Doerr**, Associate Professor of Operations Research (2001); Ph.D., University of Washington, 1994.
- Geraldo L. Ferrer**, Associate Professor of Logistics (2004); Ph.D., INSEAD, 1997.
- Susan K. Heath**, Assistant Professor of Operations Management (2006); Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 2006.
- Bryan J. Hudgens**, Lecturer in Operations and Logistics Management (2005); M.S., Air Force Institute of Technology, 1997.

**Keebom Kang**, Associate Professor of Logistics (1988); Ph.D., Purdue University, 1984.

**George W. Thomas**, Professor of Economics (1978); Ph.D., Purdue University, 1971.

**Keenan D. Yoho**, Assistant Professor of Operations Management (2009); Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2006.

#### **Professors Emeriti:**

**Donald R. Eaton**, RADM, USN (Ret.), Arthur Chair and Senior Lecturer in Logistics (1994); M.S., George Washington University, 1980.

**Alan W. McMasters**, Professor of Operations Research and Systems Management Emeritus (1965); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1966.

## **Information Management Curriculum**

The Information Age has generated a revolution in the means in which we conduct business and warfare. New technologies have changed the traditional views of the marketplace, supply chain management, and logistics. As the range and complexity of computer applications have grown, the need to manage and exploit those resources has increased. This curriculum provides both the technical skills and business acumen to deal with a constantly evolving digital world.

#### **Program Officer**

Jefferson E. McCollum, CDR, USN, SC  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 201

(831) 656-3953, DSN 756-3953  
jemccoll@nps.edu

#### **Academic Associate**

Glenn R. Cook  
Code IS, Glasgow West, Room GW-3012

(831) 656-2778, DSN 756-2778  
grcook@nps.edu

## **Information Management - Curriculum 870**

### **Brief Overview**

The Information Systems Management graduate shall have the knowledge skills and competencies to: 1) Manage the acquisition of Information Systems; 2) Manage Information Systems and infrastructure support afloat and ashore; 3) Solve Information Systems engineering and management problems individually and in teams; 4) Effectively manage and lead in today's constantly changing digital world; 5) Develop and implement effective

strategies and policies to take advantage of technological opportunities and mitigate risk; 6) Assimilate new technologies and transform organizations, processes, and strategies to compete in the marketplace or on the battlefield. These general education skill requirements are supported by the following topical educational skill requirements.

### **Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is required. Completion of at least two semesters of college algebra or trigonometry is considered to be the minimum mathematical preparation. An APC of 345 is required for entry. International students should refer to the Admissions section for current TOEFL and entrance requirements.

### **Entry Dates**

January and July

### **Program Length**

Six Quarters (no P-Code); Seven Quarters (1309P with JPME I)

### **Degree**

Requirements for the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree are met en route to satisfying the Educational Skills Requirements.

### **Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies a U.S. Navy officer as a Logistics - Information Technology subspecialist (subspecialty code 1309P). The 1309P code is applicable only to Supply Corps Officers (3100/3105/3107).

### **Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

Project /Program Manager, Hardware Systems Command  
NAVSISA, Project Officer  
Business Manager, PEO  
CIO, Acquisition Office

### **Curriculum Sponsor**

Naval Supply Systems Command

### **Typical Course of Study: Curriculum 870**

#### **Quarter 1**

GB3013	(0-2)	Problem Analysis and Ethical Dilemmas
GB3010	(4-0)	Managing for Organizational Effectiveness
GB3050	(4-0)	Financial Reporting and Analysis
GB3070	(4-0)	Economics of the Global Defense Environment
IS3201	(3-2)	Database Management Systems
MA1010	(2-0)	Algebra and Trigonometry (if needed)

**Quarter 2**

GB3040	(4-0)	Managerial Statistics
GB3051	(3-0)	Cost Management
GB4052	(3-0)	Managerial Finance
GB4071	(4-0)	Economic Analysis & Defense Resource Allocation
IS3200	(3-2)	Systems Analysis and Design

**Quarter 3**

GB3012	(3-0)	Communication for Managers
GB3042	(4-0)	Operations Management
GB4043	(3-0)	Business Modeling Analysis
GB4053	(4-0)	Defense Budget and Financial Management Policy
IS3502	(3-2)	Computer Networks: Wide and Local Area

**Quarter 4**

NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy & Policy*
GB4014	(4-0)	Strategic Management
GBXXXX	(2-0)	MBA Core Elective **
GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
IS4300	(3-2)	Software Engineering/Project Management

**Quarter 5**

NW3275	(4-0)	Joint Military Operations Part 1*
CS3600	(5-1)	Information Assurance
GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project ***

**Quarter 6**

NW3276	(2-2)	Joint Military Operations Part 2*
IS3301	(3-2)	Decision Support Systems
MN3331	(5-1)	System Acquisition and Program Management
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project ***

**Quarter 7**

IS4220	(3-2)	Business Process Re-engineering
NW3285	(4-0)	National Security Decision Making*
CS3030	(4-0)	Computer Architecture
IS4182	(4-0)	Information Systems Management

\* NW3230 required for USN and USMC; students completing JPME take all four Naval War College classes.

\*\* Selected from four available courses offered in the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter.

\*\*\* Students may elect to complete a thesis.

International students take American Life and Institutions (IT1500) and Communication Skills for International Officers (IT1600) in quarters 1 and 2.

**Educational Skills Requirements for Information Systems Management - Curriculum 870 Subspecialty 1309P**

1. **Management Fundamentals:** The graduate will have the ability to apply quantitative accounting, economics,

information technology, and other management techniques and concepts to military management problems. Also, the graduate will know management theory and practices, including leadership, communications, organizational design, staffing, quality and planning within large public and private sector organizations with a focus on military sub-units and activities.

2. **Information Systems Technology:** The officer will have a thorough knowledge of information systems management to include: 1) computer system components; 2) computer networks: network architectures, protocols and standards; 3) database management systems: database technologies, object-oriented databases, data warehouses, OLAP, technical and administrative issues involved in the design, implementation and maintenance of database management systems.
3. **Decision Support and Knowledge Management Systems:** The student will have a thorough knowledge of problem identification, formulation, and application of systems to support decision making. The student will understand the purpose of executive information systems, group decision support systems, and contingency management systems and their potential impacts on public organizations and missions. The student will also be familiar with knowledge collection technologies designed to capture, categorize, store, retrieve and present knowledge.
4. **Computer Security:** The student will gain fundamental knowledge of the methods for ensuring integrity, confidentiality, authentication, and availability of computer resources, distributed databases, and networks.
5. **Information Systems Analysis and Management:** The officer will have a thorough knowledge of the following concepts to effectively manage the application of information systems to organizational goals: 1) Managerial Concepts: decision-making theory, microeconomics, marketing, operations analysis, statistics, financial management, organizational development, and research methodologies; 2) Evaluation of Information Systems: cost-performance (effectiveness) analysis; selection, evaluation, acquisition, installation and effective utilization of information systems hardware and software risk assessment; 3) Systems Analysis and Design: information systems feasibility, life cycle management, system requirements determination, system performance evaluation, conversion and maintenance of legacy systems, post-implementation evaluation; 4) Management of Information Systems:

metrics evaluation, monitoring, capacity planning, human resource management, budgeting and financial control of computer centers, design of effective organization structure, understanding architectural constraints, control and security (INFOSEC) policies, and training requirements for both the user and support staff; 5) Adapting to Technological, Organizational, and Economic Changes: Evaluation of potential impacts of new technology on information systems and organizational strategy.

6. **Military Applications:** The officer must be able to combine analytical methods and technical expertise with operational experience for effective military applications to include: 1) DoD Decision-Making Process on Information Systems: DoD, DoN, OMB, and congressional decision making on information systems matters; 2) Information Technology Acquisition Management: Acquisition policies and procedures of the DoD, including: statutory framework, acquisition planning, contracting, and the planning, programming, and budgeting system; 3) Joint Professional Military Education (JPME) Level 1.
7. **Independent Research:** The graduate will demonstrate the ability to conduct independent research analysis and proficiency in communicating the results in writing and orally by means of a field application study. The research in information technology and its management will include problem formulation, decision criteria specification, decision modeling, data collection and experimentation, analysis, and evaluation.

## Defense Management Curricula

The Defense Management Curricula serve U.S. and international officers. The overriding objective of the curricula is to provide students with the analytical skills and critical thinking ability to solve problems and make decisions they confront in both operational and staff jobs. Students may design their own concentrations to meet their organizations' unique staffing and operational needs. International officers in the Resource Planning and Management for International Defense curriculum blend courses from the Graduate School of Business and Public Policy and the National Security Affairs Department into an integrated Defense Resource program of study.

### Program Officer

Jefferson E. McCollum, CDR, USN, SC  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 201

(831) 656-3953, DSN 756-3953  
jemccoll@nps.edu

## Defense Business Management - Curriculum 809

### Academic Associate

James Suchan, Ph.D.  
Code GB/Su, Ingersoll Hall, Room 313

(831) 656-2905, DSN 756-2905  
jsuchan@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

This interdisciplinary curriculum integrates within the defense context coursework in accounting, economics, mathematics, communications, management theory, and operations/systems analysis. As a result, students develop the analytical, critical thinking, and problem-solving skills not only to understand and critically assess the processes by which management in a defense organization is accomplished, but also to manage and allocate wisely defense resources, evaluate written research, and analyze products of others throughout their careers.

In addition, this curriculum permits students to design their own concentration. Students work with their Academic Associate to determine the concentration areas and courses that meet their sponsoring agency needs. Students are free to choose among any of the specific management areas available. For example, a student may elect to specialize in the relevant portion of a functional area, such as financial management, logistics, human resources and organization management, acquisition, or manpower and personnel analysis. Or, the student may choose to follow a general management program, which would include an overall balance of courses from many functional areas.

### Requirements for Entry

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is required. Completion of at least two semesters of college algebra or trigonometry is considered to be the minimum mathematical preparation. An APC of 345 is required for entry. International students should refer to the Admissions section for current TOEFL and entrance requirements.

### Entry Dates

January and July

### Program Length

Six Quarters

### Degree

Requirements for the Master of Business Administration degree are met en route to satisfying the Educational Skills Requirements.

**Subspecialty**

Determined in consultation with the Academic Associate.

**Typical Course of Study: Curriculum 809**

**Quarter 1**

GB3013	(0-2)	Problem Analysis and Ethical Dilemmas
GB3010	(4-0)	Managing for Organizational Effectiveness
GB3020	(4-0)	Fundamentals of Information Technology
GB3050	(4-0)	Financial Reporting and Analysis
GB3070	(4-0)	Economics of the Global Defense Environment
MA1010	(2-0)	Algebra (if needed)

**Quarter 2**

GB3040	(4-0)	Managerial Statistics
GB3051	(3-0)	Cost Management
GB4052	(3-0)	Managerial Finance
GB4071	(4-0)	Economic Analysis & Defense Resource Allocation

**Quarter 3**

GB3012	(3-0)	Communication for Managers
GB3042	(4-0)	Operations Management
GB4043	(3-0)	Business Modeling Analysis
GB4053	(4-0)	Defense Budget and FM Policy
GB4999	(V-0)	Curriculum Elective Course

**Quarter 4**

GB4014	(4-0)	Strategic Management
GBXXXX	(2-0)	MBA Core Elective *
GB3031	(2-0)	Principles of Acquisition Management
GB4999	(V-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB4999	(V-0)	Curriculum Elective Course

**Quarter 5**

GB4999	(V-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB4999	(V-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB4999	(V-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project **

**Quarter 6**

GB4999	(V-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB4999	(V-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB4999	(V-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project **

\* Selected from four available courses offered in the 4th quarter.

\*\* Students may elect to complete a thesis.

**Educational Skills Requirements (ESR)**

**Defense Business Management - Curriculum 809**

1. **Management Fundamentals:** The graduate will have the ability to apply quantitative techniques, accounting,

economics, finance, organization theory, information technology, and other state-of-the-art management techniques and concepts to military management problems. Also, the graduate will know basic management theory and practice, embracing leadership, ethics, written and oral communication, organization design, team building, human resource management, conflict resolution, quality assurance, cost-benefit analysis, risk analysis, stakeholder analysis, and planning within military organizations, as well as military sub-units and activities. This ensures internal and external constituencies are considered in resource management.

2. **Strategic Vision and Defense Budgeting:** The graduate will understand the roles of the executive and legislative branches in strategic planning, setting federal fiscal policy, allocating resources to national defense, budget formulation, budget negotiation, budget justification, and budget execution strategies, including the principles of Federal Appropriations Law. In addition, the graduate will have knowledge of all aspects of the federal, Defense, and Navy budget cycles including the Planning, Programming, Budgeting, and Execution System with emphasis on budget formulation and execution.
3. **Funds Management:** In support of approved programs, the graduate will be able to manage appropriated, revolving, and non-appropriated funds in compliance with regulations of the Comptroller of the Navy and the federal government. Also, the graduate will be able to develop and review financial reports, analyze budget execution against operating and financial plans, develop alternate plans based on analyses of an activity's financial performance, and prepare recommendations or make decisions regarding the reallocation or reprogramming of funds. The guidelines of the Defense Finance and Accounting System and the Federal Accounting Standards Advisory Board are relevant.
4. **Accountability, Control, and Auditing:** The graduate will be able to acquire and analyze financial data and communicate the results to a diverse audience, including maintaining an integrated financial information system and appropriate internal controls to ensure timely, accurate, and consistent financial information. In accordance with the auditing standards of the U.S. Government Accountability Office, the Defense and Navy audit organizations, and the professional standards of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the graduate will learn to apply audit techniques that enforce sound internal accounting and administrative controls, safeguard

- defense assets, and assure the completeness and integrity of financial reports.
5. **Acquisition and Program Management:** The graduate will understand the purpose and concepts, fundamentals and philosophies of the defense systems acquisition process, and the practical application of program management methods within this process. This includes systems acquisition management; the systems acquisition life cycle; user-producer acquisition management disciplines and activities; and program planning, organizing, staffing, directing and controlling. This satisfies the Defense Acquisition University education equivalency requirements for defense acquisition professionals as specified in Congress' Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA)
  6. **Economy, Efficiency, and Effectiveness:** The graduate will have the skills for solving complex and unstructured management problems in which alternatives must be identified, evaluated, and selected in accordance with economical procurement of resources, efficient utilization of resources, and effective accomplishment of overall Defense and Navy goals and objectives. This includes cost/benefit analysis, systems analysis, cost estimation, value engineering, business process reengineering, and application of relevant OMB and Defense regulations.
  7. **Cost Management and Analysis:** The graduate will be able to design, implement, and evaluate different costing systems encountered within Defense and Navy organizations and activities, as well as those found in private sector organizations conducting business with the federal government. In addition to private sector cost management policies and practices, the graduate will understand the application of Defense unit costing guidelines to functional business areas, and the Office of Management and Budget's Cost Accounting Standards for major suppliers of goods and services to the federal government.
  8. **Strategic Resource Management:** The graduate will have knowledge of strategic vision and strategic core competency concepts for setting long-range goals and objectives; designing programs to achieve objectives; assigning individual responsibility for resource management, actions, and decision making; measuring performance; reporting results; and evaluating and rewarding performance. This includes assessing customer needs and customer satisfaction, making recommendations, and implementing improvements in the effective delivery of goods and services to customers or users.
  9. **Innovation and Creativity:** The graduate will demonstrate innovation and creativity in developing solutions to complex financial, budget, and program management issues that increase program effectiveness and customer satisfaction, while controlling the efficient utilization of financial, physical, and human resources. This involves the ability to identify problems and potential concerns, providing leadership, and teaming with others in the decision-making process, and obtaining support for recommended decisions or courses of action.
  10. **Strategy and Policy:** Officers develop a graduate-level ability to think strategically, critically analyze past military campaigns, and apply historical lessons to future joint and combined operations, in order to discern the relationship between a nation's policies and goals and the ways military power may be used to achieve them. Fulfilled by completing the first of the Naval War College series leading to Service Intermediate-level Professional Military Education (PME) and Phase I Joint PME credit.

## Defense Systems Management-International - Curriculum 818

### Academic Associate

Alice W. Crawford  
Code GB/Cr, Ingersoll Hall, Room 331B  
(831) 656-2481, DSN 756-7646  
acrawford@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

This curriculum is designed for international students. It provides international officers with the core MBA interdisciplinary techniques of quantitative problem-solving methods, management theory, management science, economic analysis, and financial management. These skills enable the officers to manage and allocate defense resources, evaluate written research, and analyze products of others throughout their careers. The curriculum will further provide the officers with the specific functional skills required for effective leadership and defense resources management.

This curriculum permits students the opportunity to design their own concentration. Concentration areas and courses are determined after consultation with the Academic Associate. The 818 program allows students to design a program of course work specific to management effectiveness in the host country's military system. The student may elect to specialize in the relevant portion of a functional area, such as financial management, logistics, human resources and organization management, or manpower and personnel analysis. Or, the student may

choose to follow a general management program, which would include an overall balance of courses from many functional areas. International students are free to choose any of the specific management curricula available.

**Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is required. Completion of at least two semesters of college algebra or trigonometry is considered to be the minimum mathematical preparation. An APC of 345 is required for entry. International students should refer to the Admissions section for current TOEFL and entrance requirements.

**Entry Dates**

January and July

**Program Length**

Six Quarters

**Degree**

Requirements for the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree are met en route to satisfying the Educational Skills Requirements.

**Subspecialty**

Determined in consultation with the Academic Associate.

**Typical Course of Study**

**Quarter 1**

GB3013	(0-2)	Problem Analysis and Ethical Dilemmas
GB3010	(4-0)	Managing for Organizational Effectiveness
GB3020	(4-0)	Fundamentals of Information Technology
GB3050	(4-0)	Financial Reporting and Analysis
GB3070	(4-0)	Economics of the Global Defense Environment
MA1010	(2-0)	Algebra and Trigonometry (if needed)
IT1600	(3-0)	Communication Skills for International Officers (if needed)

**Quarter 2**

GB3040	(4-0)	Managerial Statistics
GB3051	(3-0)	Cost Management
GB4052	(3-0)	Managerial Finance
GB4071	(4-0)	Economic Analysis & Defense Resource Allocation
IT1500	(4-0)	American Life and Institutions

**Quarter 3**

GB3012	(3-0)	Communication for Managers
GB3042	(4-0)	Operations Management
GB4043	(3-0)	Business Modeling Analysis
GB4053	(4-0)	Defense Budget and Financial Management Policy

GB/MN (X-0) Curriculum Elective Course

**Quarter 4**

GB4014	(4-0)	Strategic Management
GBXXXX	(2-0)	MBA Core Elective **
GB3031	(2-0)	Principles of Acquisition Management
GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course

**Quarter 5**

GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project ****

**Quarter 6**

GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project ****

\*\* Selected from four available courses offered in the 4th quarter.

\*\*\*\* Students may elect to complete a thesis.

**Resource Planning and Management - International - Curriculum 820**

**Academic Associate**

Alice W. Crawford  
 Code GB/Cr, Ingersoll Hall, Room 331B  
 (831) 656-2481, DSN 756-7646  
 acrawford@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The Resource Planning and Management for International Defense curriculum is an interdisciplinary program designed exclusively for officers and civilian employees in defense agencies of other countries. The program focuses on economic analysis, the management of financial, material, and human resources, domestic and international political institutions, civil-military relations, and the role of international law. The curriculum includes a combination of existing courses within the Graduate School of Business and Public Policy and the Department of National Security Affairs, and courses especially designed for this program. In the majority of courses, international students will study and learn with U.S. students from several other management and national security affairs curricula.

**Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is required. Completion of at least two semesters of college algebra or trigonometry is considered to be the minimum mathematical preparation. An APC of 345 is required for entry. International students should refer to the



Admissions section for current TOEFL and entrance requirements.

### Entry Dates

January and July

### Program Length

Six Quarters

### Degree

Requirements for the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree are met en route to satisfying the Educational Skills Requirements.

### Typical Course of Study: Curriculum 820

#### Quarter 1

GB3013	(0-2)	Problem Analysis and Ethical Dilemmas
GB3010	(4-0)	Managing for Organizational Effectiveness
GB3020	(4-0)	Fundamentals of Information Technology
GB3050	(4-0)	Financial Reporting and Analysis
GB3070	(4-0)	Economics of the Global Defense Environment
MA1000	(2-0)	College Algebra (if needed)
IT1600	(3-0)	Communication Skills for International Officers (if needed)

#### Quarter 2

GB3040	(4-0)	Managerial Statistics
GB3051	(3-0)	Cost Management
GB4052	(3-0)	Managerial Finance
GB4071	(4-0)	Economic Analysis & Defense Resource Allocation
IT1500	(4-0)	American Life and Institutions

#### Quarter 3

GB3012	(3-0)	Communication for Managers
GB3042	(4-0)	Operations Management
GB4043	(3-0)	Business Modeling Analysis
GB4053	(4-0)	Defense Budget and Financial Management Policy
NS3023	(4-0)	Introduction to Comparative Politics

#### Quarter 4

GB4014	(4-0)	Strategic Management
GBXXXX	(2-0)	MBA Core Elective **
NS3900	(4-0)	International Law and Organizations
NS3030	(4-0)	American National Security Policy

#### Quarter 5

NS3041	(4-0)	Comparative Economic Systems
NS3025	(4-0)	Introduction to Civil-Military Relations
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project ****

#### Quarter 6

GB/MN	(4-0)	Elective (Curriculum Option)
NS4235	(4-0)	Diplomacy & Strategic Coalitions - Operations other than War
GB4090	(0-6)	Application Project ****
GB/MN	(X-0)	Elective

\*\* Selected from four available courses offered in the 4th quarter.

\*\*\*\* Students may elect to complete a thesis.

## Master of Science in Management Programs

### Program Officer

Jefferson E. McCollum, CDR, USN, SC  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 201

(831) 656-3953, DSN 756-3953  
jemccoll@nps.edu

The Master of Science in Management program prepares graduates to manage in complex defense organizations and to conduct rigorous analyses of organizational problems, policies and operations. To accomplish these goals, the program places particular emphasis on developing students' mathematical and statistical skills and their ability to analyze and model complex phenomena. Program graduates will:

- Be well grounded in fundamental areas of management, including accounting, financial management, operations, economics, acquisition, strategy and organizational management.
- Understand the economic, political, governmental, defense and organizational environments that influence their decisions and the organizations in which they work.
- Possess the specialized knowledge, skills and abilities to serve in positions of significant responsibility within a specified Defense Management field (Manpower Systems Analysis, Defense Systems Analysis).
- Be able to apply advanced quantitative, statistical and modeling methodologies to analyze significant defense-related problems in a rigorous manner
- Be capable of think in a critical, creative, integrative and strategic manner

### The Master of Science in Management degree requires:

1. Completion or validation of the Management Fundamentals program, which consists of a total of 32 quarter-hours of 2000 and 3000 level courses, including a minimum of the following hours by discipline:

- Accounting and Financial Management (6)
  - Economics (6)
  - Organization and Management (6)
  - Quantitative Methods (8)
2. In addition to the above, completion of a minimum of 48 hours of graduate-level courses, at least 12 hours of which are at the 4000 level.
  3. Completion of an approved sequence of courses in the student's area of concentration.
  4. Completion of an acceptable thesis.
  5. Approval of the candidate's program by the Dean, GSBPP.

## Defense Systems Analysis - Curriculum 817

### Academic Associate

Donald E. Summers, M.S.  
 Code GB/Ds, Ingersoll Hall, Room 337  
 (831) 656-3632, DSN 756-3632  
 desummer@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

This curriculum provides officers with the fundamental interdisciplinary techniques of quantitative problem-solving methods, behavioral and management science, economic analysis, and financial management. The curriculum educates students to evaluate others' research and analysis and to develop in them sound management and leadership skills. This curriculum is an interdisciplinary program that integrates mathematics, accounting, economics, behavioral science, management theory, operations/systems analysis, and a subspecialty into an understanding of the process by which the defense mission is accomplished.

This curriculum is also structured to give students the opportunity to design their own program of study. Concentration areas and courses are determined after consultation with the Academic Associate.

### Requirements for Entry

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is required. Completion of at least two semesters of college algebra or trigonometry is considered to be the minimum mathematical preparation. An APC of 345 is required for entry. International students should refer to the Admissions section for current TOEFL and entrance requirements.

### Entry Dates

January and July

### Program Length

Six Quarters

### Degree

Requirements for the Master of Science in Management (MSM) degree are met en route to satisfying the Educational Skills Requirements.

### Subspecialty

U.S. Marine Corps officers completing this curriculum fulfill the requirements for MOS 9652.

### Curriculum Sponsor

Programs and Resources, Headquarters Marine Corps

### Typical Course of Study: Curriculum 817

#### Quarter 1

GB3013	(0-2)	Problem Analysis and Ethical Dilemmas
GB3010	(4-0)	Managing for Organizational Effectiveness
GB3020	(4-0)	Fundamentals of Information Technology
GB3050	(4-0)	Financial Reporting and Analysis
GB3070	(4-0)	Economics of the Global Defense Environment
MA1010	(2-0)	Algebra and Trigonometry (if needed)

#### Quarter 2

GB3040	(4-0)	Managerial Statistics
GB3051	(3-0)	Cost Management
GB4052	(3-0)	Managerial Finance
GB4071	(4-0)	Economic Analysis & Defense Resource Allocation
MN2039	(4-0)	Basic Quant Methods in Econ Analysis

#### Quarter 3

GB3012	(3-0)	Communication for Managers
GB3042	(4-0)	Operations Management
GB4043	(3-0)	Business Modeling Analysis
GB4053	(4-0)	Defense Budget & FM Policy
MN4110	(4-1)	Multivariate Manpower Data Analysis I

#### Quarter 4

GB4014	(4-0)	Strategic Management
GB4999	(V-0)*	Curriculum Elective Course
MN3331	(5-1)	Systems Acquisition & Project Mgmt
MN0810	(0-8)	Thesis

#### Quarter 5

OA3304	(4-0)	Decision Theory
GB4440	(3-0)	Simulation Modeling for Mgmt Decision Making

OA4702	(4-0)	Cost Estimation
MN0810	(0-8)	Thesis

**Quarter 6**

OA4801	(3-2)	Spreadsheet Modeling for Military OR
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy & Policy
MN0810	(0-8)	Thesis
GB4999	(V-0)*	Curriculum Elective Course

\*V=variable. May be 3000 or 4000 level course.

### Educational Skills Requirements (ESR) Defense Systems Analysis - Curriculum 817

1. **Management Fundamentals:** The graduate will have the ability to apply quantitative techniques, accounting, economics, finance, organization theory, information technology, and other state-of-the-art management techniques and concepts to military management problems. Also, the graduate will know basic management theory and practice, embracing leadership, ethics, written and oral communication, organization design, team building, human resource management, conflict resolution, quality assurance, cost-benefit analysis, risk analysis, stakeholder analysis, and planning within military organizations, as well as military sub-units and activities. This ensures internal and external constituencies are considered in resource management.
2. **Strategic Vision and Defense Budgeting:** The graduate will understand the roles of the executive and legislative branches in strategic planning, setting federal fiscal policy, allocating resources to national defense, budget formulation, budget negotiation, budget justification, and budget execution strategies, including the principles of Federal Appropriations Law. In addition, the graduate will have knowledge of all aspects of the federal, Defense, and Navy budget cycles including the Planning, Programming, Budgeting, and Execution System with emphasis on budget formulation and execution.
3. **Modeling and Analysis:** The graduate will be well-versed in applications of probability and statistics to the modeling, simulation, and analysis of military decision problems. The graduate will have gained knowledge in all aspects of analytical studies, including reviewing, critiquing, highlighting critical assumptions, recognizing strengths and weakness of applied analytical methodologies, and evaluating study recommendations. In addition, the graduate will be able to design and conduct analytical studies. This includes formulating problems, using the analytical process to define study requirements, applying appropriate analytical methodologies, and presenting the results effectively both orally and in writing.
4. **Acquisition and Program Management:** The graduate will understand the purpose and concepts, fundamentals and philosophies of the defense systems acquisition process, and the practical application of program management methods within this process. This includes systems acquisition management; the systems acquisition life cycle; user-producer acquisition management disciplines and activities; and program planning, organizing, staffing, directing and controlling. This satisfies the Defense Acquisition University education equivalency requirements for defense acquisition professionals as specified in Congress' Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA)
5. **Economy, Efficiency, and Effectiveness:** The graduate will have the skills for solving complex and unstructured management problems in which alternatives must be identified, evaluated, and selected in accordance with economical procurement of resources, efficient utilization of resources, and effective accomplishment of overall Defense and Navy goals and objectives. This includes cost/benefit analysis, systems analysis, cost estimation, value engineering, business process reengineering, and application of relevant OMB and Defense regulations.
6. **Cost Management and Analysis:** The graduate will be able to design, implement, and evaluate different costing systems encountered within Defense and Navy organizations and activities, as well as those found in private sector organizations conducting business with the federal government. In addition to private sector cost management policies and practices, the graduate will understand the application of Defense unit costing guidelines to functional business areas, and the Office of Management and Budget's Cost Accounting Standards for major suppliers of goods and services to the federal government.
7. **Strategic Resource Management:** The graduate will have knowledge of strategic vision and strategic core competency concepts for setting long-range goals and objectives; designing programs to achieve objectives; assigning individual responsibility for resource management, actions, and decision making; measuring performance; reporting results; and evaluating and rewarding performance. This includes assessing customer needs and customer satisfaction, making recommendations, and implementing improvements in the effective delivery of goods and services to customers or users.

8. **Innovation and Creativity:** The graduate will demonstrate innovation and creativity in developing solutions to complex financial, budget, and program management issues that increase program effectiveness and customer satisfaction, while controlling the efficient utilization of financial, physical, and human resources. This involves the ability to identify problems and potential concerns, providing leadership, and teaming with others in the decision-making process, and obtaining support for recommended decisions or courses of action.
9. **Strategy and Policy:** Officers develop a graduate-level ability to think strategically, critically analyze past military campaigns, and apply historical lessons to future joint and combined operations, in order to discern the relationship between a nation's policies and goals and the ways military power may be used to achieve them. Fulfilled by completing the first of the Naval War College series leading to Service Intermediate-level Professional Military Education (PME) and Phase I Joint PME credit.

**Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority:**

Programs and Resources (P&R), HQ, USMC

**Manpower Systems Analysis - Curriculum 847**

**Academic Associate**

Stephen L. Mehay, Ph.D.  
Ingersoll Hall, Room 304

(831) 656-2643, DSN 756-2643  
smehay@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The Manpower Systems Analysis Curriculum (MSA) leading to the MSM degree is designed for U.S. and international officers. Officers enrolled in the Manpower Systems Analysis curriculum at the Naval Postgraduate School undertake the challenge of an academic program designed to fill leadership and analytical roles in military manpower personnel, training, and education management. MSA subspecialists are responsible for developing and analyzing policies to ensure that the Navy and DoD are recruiting, training, utilizing and retaining personnel in the most efficient and effective ways possible. MSA is an analytical curriculum intended to develop skills necessary to perform and evaluate manpower analyses and manage the Navy's Human Resource community of interest. As such, the curriculum emphasizes mathematical, statistical, and other quantitative and qualitative analysis methods. Successful completion of the curriculum yields an officer skilled in conducting manpower personnel, training, and

education policy analysis. The areas covered in the MSA curriculum include an understanding of manpower, personnel, training, education policy development, managing diversity, compensation systems, enlistment supply and retention models, manpower training models, manpower requirements determination processes, career mix, enlistment and reenlistment incentives, training effectiveness measures, and hardware/manpower trade-offs. Students gain familiarity with current models and methods of manpower analysis and economics as well as military manpower organizations, information systems and issues. The curriculum directly supports the Navy Human Resource Community of Interest.

**Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is required. Completion of at least two semesters of college algebra or trigonometry is considered to be the minimum mathematical preparation. Additional preparation in calculus and statistics is advisable. An APC of 345 is required for entry. International students should refer to the Admissions section for current TOEFL and entrance requirements. Prospective students electing MSA as a curriculum must be adequately prepared by their undergraduate course work and comfortably oriented to a quantitatively and analytically rigorous graduate curriculum.

**Entry Date**

July

**Program Length**

Seven Quarters

**Degree**

Requirements for the Master of Science in Management (MSM) degree are met en route to satisfying the Educational Skills Requirements.

**Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as a Manpower Systems Analysis Subspecialist, subspecialty code 3130P. U.S. Marine Corps officers qualify for MOS 9640.

**Curriculum Sponsors**

OPNAV, N-1, Chief of Naval Personnel and Subject Matter Expert, OPNAV, N14, Director of Strategic Planning and Analysis

Military Personnel Plans and Policy and Headquarters - United States Marine Corps (Manpower & Reserve Affairs)

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

Military Personnel Policy and Career Progression (N13)  
Joint Manpower Management Branch, JCS (J-1)

Manpower Resources Branch, Director Total Force Programming/Manpower (N12)  
 Manpower and Training Analyst, DCNO (Resources, Warfare Requirements and Assessment (N801D)  
 Manpower Plans, COMCDRPAC/COMCDRLANT (N1)  
 Naval Manpower Analysis Center (NAVMAC)  
 Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, BUMED  
 Marine Corps MCCDC and M&RA  
 Headquarters - United States Marine Corps Manpower & Reserve Affairs (M&RA)  
 Marine Corps Combat Development Command (MCCDC)

### Typical Course of Study: Curriculum 847

#### Quarter 1

GB3013	(0-2)	Problem Analysis and Ethical Dilemmas
GB3010	(4-0)	Managing for Organizational Effectiveness
GB3020	(4-0)	Fundamentals of Information Technology
GB3050	(4-0)	Financial Reporting and Analysis
GB3070	(4-0)	Economics of the Global Defense Environment

#### Quarter 2

GB3040	(4-0)	Managerial Statistics
GB3051	(3-0)	Cost Management
GB4071	(4-0)	Economic Analysis & Defense Resource Allocation
MN2111	(2-0)	Navy Manpower, Personnel, and Training Systems I
MN2039	(4-0)	Basic Quantitative Methods in Econ Analysis

#### Quarter 3

GB3012	(3-0)	Communication for Managers
GB4043	(3-0)	Business Modeling Analysis
GB4053	(4-0)	Defense Budget and Financial Management Policy
MN4110	(4-1)	Multivariate Manpower Data Analysis I

#### Quarter 4

GB4014	(4-0)	Strategic Management
MN3111	(4-0)	Human Resource Management
MN3760	(4-0)	Manpower Economics I
MN4111	(4-1)	Multivariate Data Analysis II

#### Quarter 5

GB3042	(4-0)	Operations Management
OS4701	(4-0)	Manpower and Personnel Models
MN4106	(4-0)	Manpower and Personnel Policy Analysis
MN4761	(4-0)	Applied Manpower Analysis
MN2112	(4-0)	HR Issues II

#### Quarter 6

MN0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
MN0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
OS3401	(3-0)	Human Factors in System Design
MN4118	(3-0)	Modeling for Decision Support in Manpower Systems

#### Quarter 7

NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy & Policy***
MN0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
MN0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
MN4114	(4-0)	Sociology and Psychological Perspectives on Military Service

\*\*\* Not required for International students, US Army or USAF. International students take American Life and Institutions (IT1500) and Communication Skills for International Officers (IT1600) in quarters 1 and 2. USN students can complete JPME by taking four Naval War College courses.

### Educational Skills Requirements (ESR)

#### Manpower Systems Analysis - Curriculum 847 Subspecialty Code 3130P

- 1. Management Fundamentals - Organization and Management:** The graduate will have the ability to apply contemporary management principles, organizational theory, and social science methodology to the development, implementation, and management of effective MPT&E policies and programs throughout DoN/DoD. The graduate will have the ability to use and understand computer systems in problem solving and will have a basic understanding of management information systems and E-Business.
- 2. Budgeting and Financial Controls:** The graduate will have an understanding of basic financial management practices of DoN/DoD and will be able to conduct cost benefit analyses and participate in the budgetary planning of commands and/or DoN programs. The graduate will have an understanding of the Planning, Programming, Budgeting Execution System (PPBES) and the ability to analyze the impact of budgetary changes on DoN/DoD manpower and personnel programs and policies.
- 3. Automated Data Analysis:** The graduate will possess the skills in data manipulation, statistics, and exploratory data analysis to be able to formulate and execute analyses of a wide variety of manpower, personnel, and training issues. The graduate will have proficiency in computing and interactively apply a variety of methods to large-scale DoN and DoD databases. The graduate will have a working understanding of the manpower information systems.
- 4. Management Fundamentals - Analytical Techniques:** The graduate will be able to apply mathematical,

- statistical, accounting, economic and other analytical techniques and concepts to day-to-day military management issues. The graduate will be able to gather and analyze qualitative data. The graduate will also be able to use these techniques and concepts as a participant in the long-range strategic planning efforts of the Navy and DoD.
5. **Advanced Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis:** The graduate will have the ability to apply a wide range of advanced organizational, economics, statistical, and mathematical techniques and concepts to manpower and personnel policies and issues. These include the use of econometric techniques in the quantitative analysis of large-scale DoN/DoD manpower and personnel databases, of qualitative techniques in the analysis of survey and personnel data, of manpower decision support systems, and of Markov models in the analysis of force structure and manpower planning, forecasting, and flow models.
  6. **Manpower Systems Analysis Fundamental Concepts:** The graduate will have an understanding of the fundamental concepts and basic functional areas of manpower, personnel, training, and education (MPT&E) within DoN/DoD as listed below, as well as an understanding of the MPT&E systems and their interrelationships.
  7. **Manpower:** Requirements determination; billet authorizations; billet costs; end strength planning; and total force planning and programming.
  8. **Personnel:** Recruiting; accession plans and policies; officer and enlisted community management; attrition; retention; compensation; and readiness.
  9. **Training:** Applications of theories of learning; instructional technologies; the systems approach to training; evaluation of training effectiveness and cost; and the relationship between training and fleet readiness.
  10. **Manpower Systems Policy Analysis:** The graduate will have the ability to analyze critically the strengths and weaknesses of proposed manpower, personnel, and training policies and to suggest alternatives that recognize the potential impact on DoN/DoD program planning, resources, and objectives.
  11. **Joint Military Strategic Planning:** The graduate will have an understanding of the development and execution of military strategy, the effects of technical developments on warfare, and the processes for formulating U.S. policy, the roles of military forces, joint planning, and current issues in the defense organization. This understanding will include expertise on the combined use of active and reserve forces in joint warfare.

12. **Evaluation, Innovation, and Creativity:** The graduate will demonstrate individual initiative and creativity in the application of the skills and knowledge gained from the Manpower Systems Analysis program. The graduate will select a manpower, personnel, training, or education policy or management issue of importance to DoN/DoD, develop a plan to investigate the issue, analyze all of its aspects, suggest a solution as appropriate, and report the significant findings and recommendations in writing by means of a thesis.

### Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority

Chief of Naval Operations (N14)

### Executive Degree Programs

#### Program Officer

Jefferson E. McCollum, CDR, USN, SC  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 201

(831) 656-3953, DSN 756-3953  
jemccoll@nps.edu

### Executive Master of Business Administration - Curriculum 805

#### Academic Associate

John E. Muttu, CAPT, USN (Ret.)  
Code GB/Mu, Ingersoll Hall, Room 244

(831) 656-2205, DSN 756-2205  
jmuttu@nps.edu

#### Program Manager

William D. Hatch II, CDR, USN (Ret.)  
Code GB/Hh, Ingersoll Hall, Room 339

(831) 656-2463, DSN 756-2463  
whatch@nps.edu

#### Brief Overview

The Executive Master of Business Administration (EMBA) is a defense-focused general management program for more senior DoN officers. The program design and coursework capitalizes on the current managerial and leadership experience of program participants. Specifically, the EMBA goals are to provide participants with

- A solid background in management fundamentals
- Focus on financial management and acquisition knowledge and abilities
- Analytical and critical thinking skills to make decisions under conditions of extreme uncertainty

- Opportunities for interaction so that managers can learn from each other
- Projects and activities relevant for today's knowledge-driven, team-based environment

The EMBA is a 24-month, part-time, distance learning degree program. Classes meet once a week, approximately 6-8 hours per day, depending on course units.

### Requirements for Entry

The program has the following admissions criteria:

- Lt Commander (O4) and above. Lieutenants admitted by exception
- Department Head, tour completed or middle-level management experience
- Undergraduate degree from an accredited four-year college or university
- APC of 245 (GPA > 2.6)

### Entry Dates

The EMBA program entry dates are October and April.

### Degree

Completion of this program results in an Executive Master of Business Administration degree. Requirements for the degree are met by completing:

- 37 hours of core EMBA courses
- 17 hours of an approved sequence of BPP electives
- Remaining a student in "good academic standing" as defined by NPS criteria
- The 17 hours of approved electives can be tailored to meet student sponsor needs.

### Curriculum Subspecialty

Completion of the EMBA degree program qualifies an officer for subspecialty code 3100P, General Management and Acquisition Management.

### Curriculum Sponsor

NETC. Educational Skill Requirements Approval Authority: N8/N82

### Typical Course of Study: Curriculum 805

#### Orientation Week

GE3011 (2-0) Management of Teams

#### Quarter 1

GE3109 (3-0) Ethics and Moral Development  
GE3050 (3-0) Financial Reporting and Analysis

#### Quarter 2

GE3010 (3-0) Organizations as Systems and Structures  
GE3051 (3-0) Cost Management

#### Quarter 3

GE3070 (3-0) Economics for Defense Managers  
GE3221 (3-0) Principles of Acquisition and Program Management I

#### Quarter 4

GE3222 (3-0) Principles of Acquisition and Program Management II  
GE4043 (3-0) Business Modeling and Analysis

#### Quarter 5

GE3042 (4-0) Operations Management  
GE4052 (3-0) Managerial Finance

#### Quarter 6

GE4460 (3-0) Defense Supply Chain Management  
GE4053 (4-0) Defense Budget and Financial Management Policy

#### Quarter 7

GE3510 (3-0) Defense Financial Management Practice  
GE4016 (4-0) Managing Strategic Change

#### Quarter 8

GE4100 (3-7) Collaborative Problem Solving

### Educational Skills Requirements (ESR)

#### Executive MBA - Curriculum

#### 805 Subspecialty Code 3100P

1. **Business Ethics and Moral Development:** The graduate will understand the ethical challenges of the global Defense business environment facing senior Navy corporate business leaders and resource managers, and develop the critical thinking and analytical skills required to address complex issues. In addition, the students will develop a personal approach to achieve ethical outcomes in the decision making process.
2. **Complex Systems Thinking:** The graduate will be able to diagnose complex Navy and DoD problems from a systems perspective and offer solutions that maintain system alignments.
3. **Managing and Leading Complex Change:** The graduate will understand the managerial and leadership levers required to institute and manage complex change and the implementation strategies necessary to ensure change initiatives reach all organizational levels.
4. **Strategic Thinking:** The graduate will have knowledge of senior-level decision-making processes under conditions of significant uncertainty within the unique context of DoD organizations. In addition, students will learn how to implement these decisions, evaluate their effectiveness, and determine steps to take if desired outcomes aren't reached.

5. **Understanding of Information Technologies:** The graduate will be able to analyze critically, from a senior management perspective, their own organizations in light of electronic-business (e-Business) technologies, business models, and managerial techniques. Students also explore the relationship between Information Technologies (e-Business) strategy and Department of Defense Transformation, and how to integrate both theory and application to effectively organize and manage in the networked, paperless, on-line enterprise of today and tomorrow.
6. **Analysis for Efficiency and Effectiveness:** The graduate will be able to use various statistical methods to solve complex and unstructured problems in which alternatives will be evaluated and selected based on cost and systems analysis factors. This includes the use of probability theory, decision models and decision analysis, decision trees, forecasting, and simulation to make decisions under conditions of uncertainty with competing objectives.
7. **Program Management Policies:** The graduate will have an ability to execute Defense acquisition policies, strategies, plans and procedures; an understanding of the policy-making roles of various federal agencies of the executive, legislative and judicial branches of the Government, particularly the Department of Defense (DoD), the General Accounting Office (GAO), congressional committees, the Office of Management and Budget (OMB); and an understanding of the strategies necessary to influence policy development and implementation.
8. **System Acquisition Process:** The graduate will understand the theory of the systems acquisition process. This involves the major system life cycle process for requirements determination, research and development, funding and budgeting, procurement, systems engineering, test and evaluation, manufacturing and quality control, integrated logistics support, ownership and disposal; the interrelationship between reliability, maintainability and logistics support as an element of system effectiveness in Defense system/equipment design; and embedded weapon system software, particularly related to current policies and standards, software metrics, risk management, inspections, testing, integration, and post-deployment software support.
9. **Federal and Defense Budgeting:** The graduate will understand the roles of the executive and legislative branches in setting Federal/Defense fiscal policy, allocating resources to national defense, budget formulation, negotiation, and execution strategies. In addition, the graduate will have knowledge of all aspects of the Federal, Defense, and Navy budget cycles including the Planning, Programming, Budgeting and Execution (PPBE) process with emphasis on budget formulation and execution of the budget authority provided by Congress in response to DoD budget requests, including an evaluation of the expected benefits to be derived under funded programs.
10. **Defense Financial Management:** The graduate will understand how appropriated, revolving, and non-appropriated funds are to be managed in compliance with regulations of the Comptroller of the Navy and the federal government. Also, the graduate will understand and be able to review financial reports, ask pointed questions about budget execution against operating and financial plans, assess the quality of alternate plans based on analyses of an activity's financial performance, and determine the quality of recommendations regarding the reallocation or reprogramming of funds. The graduate will be familiar with federal and private sector financial reporting systems, standards, and practices.
11. **Cost Management and Analysis:** The graduate will be able to understand and evaluate different costing systems encountered within Defense and Navy organizations and activities as well as those found in private sector organizations conducting business with the federal government. In addition to private sector cost management policies and practices, the graduate will understand cost accounting standards applicable to Federal organizations and to private sector suppliers of goods and service to the federal government.
12. **Defense Economics:** The graduate will be able to apply the fundamental tools of micro- and macroeconomic theory to Defense management and resource allocation decisions. Additionally, the student will understand markets and their interactions with Defense acquisition and contracting processes, the national security implications of globalization, and efficiency in Defense decision making.
13. **Operations/Supply Chain Management:** The graduate will understand the management of manufacturing and service operations and how Defense managers can effectively design and control operational processes to achieve world-class performance in these types of operations. The student will also have a knowledge of the use of strategic purchasing initiatives to derive a competitive advantage from Defense procurement and sourcing strategies to achieve increased efficiency and enhanced performance in the global Defense and commercial supply chain management environments.



14. **Evaluation, Innovation, and Creativity:** The graduate will demonstrate innovation and creativity in developing solutions to complex financial, budgetary, personnel, program management, or acquisition issues in response to the business need of a senior naval client/stakeholder. This involves the ability to identify and evaluate problems or opportunities, team with others to conduct in-depth analysis, and recommend courses of action for the client to better execute assigned Navy responsibilities. The solutions will be given to the client in a formal presentation and a technical report.

## Master of Executive Management - Curriculum 808

### Academic Associate

Bryan J. Hudgens, Lt Col, USAF  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 219A

(831) 656-2039, DSN 756-2039  
bjhudgen@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The Master of Executive Management (MEM) degree program is a defense-focused, general management program for more senior DoD officers. The MEM goals are to provide participants with

- A solid background in management fundamentals
- Analytical and critical thinking skills to make decisions under conditions of uncertainty
- Understanding of Defense Business Management functions, including Acquisition, Program Management, Financial Management, Information Technology Management, Logistics Management.

### Requirements for Entry

The program has the following admissions criteria:

- USAF Major (O4) and above, or analogous rank for other services.
- USAF selected for Intermediate Development Education (IDE), and analogous selectivity for other services.
- APC of 245 (GPA > 2.6)

### Entry Dates

January and July

### Program Length

One Year

### Degree

Completion of this program results in the Master of Executive Management degree. Requirements for the degree are met by completing:

- Completion of a minimum of 54 credit hours of graduate level courses, at least 12 hours of which are at the 4000 level
- Completion of a MEM Core sequence consisting of a minimum of 37 credit hours of 3000 and 4000 level GB and MN courses.
- Completion of a specialty sequence of 3000 or 4000 level courses, totaling a minimum of 15 credit hours, as approved by the Academic Associate

### Curriculum Sponsor

Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Air Force (Contracting),  
Assistant Secretary (Acquisition)

### Typical Course of Study: Curriculum 808

#### Quarter 1

GB3013	(0-2)	Problem Analysis and Ethical Dilemmas
GB3010	(4-0)	Managing for Organizational Effectiveness
GB3020	(4-0)	Fundamentals of Information Technology
GB3050	(4-0)	Financial Reporting and Analysis
GB3070	(4-0)	Economics of the Global Defense Environment

#### Quarter 2

GB3040	(4-0)	Managerial Statistics
GB3051	(3-0)	Cost Management
GB4071	(4-0)	Economic Analysis & Defense Resource Allocation
GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course

#### Quarter 3

GB3012	(3-0)	Communication for Managers
GB3042	(4-0)	Operations Management
GB4043	(3-0)	Business Modeling Analysis
GB4053	(4-0)	Defense Budget and Financial Management Policy
GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course

#### Quarter 4

GB4014	(4-0)	Strategic Management
GB4021	(3-0)	Strategic Management of IT
GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course
GB/MN	(X-0)	Curriculum Elective Course

### Educational Skills Requirements (ESR)

#### Master of Executive Management - Curriculum 808

1. **Complex Systems Thinking:** The graduate will be able to diagnose complex DoD problems from a systems

- perspective and offer solutions that maintain system alignments.
2. **Managing and Leading Complex Change:** The graduate will understand the managerial and leadership levers required to institute and manage complex change and the implementation strategies necessary to ensure change initiatives reach all organizational levels.
  3. **Strategic Thinking:** The graduate will have knowledge of senior-level decision-making processes under conditions of significant uncertainty within the unique context of DoD organizations. In addition, students will learn how to implement these decisions, evaluate their effectiveness, and determine steps to take if desired outcomes aren't reached.
  4. **Understanding of Information Technologies:** The graduate will be able to analyze critically, from a senior management perspective, their own organizations in light of electronic-business (e-Business) technologies, business models, and managerial techniques. Students also explore the relationship between Information Technologies (e-Business) strategy and Department of Defense Transformation, and how to integrate both theory and application to effectively organize and manage in the networked, paperless on-line enterprise of today and tomorrow.
  5. **Analysis for Efficiency and Effectiveness:** The graduate will be able to use various statistical methods to solve complex and unstructured problems in which alternatives will be evaluated and selected based on cost and systems analysis factors. This includes the use of probability theory, decision models and decision analysis, decision trees, forecasting, and simulation to make decisions under conditions of uncertainty with competing objectives.
  6. **System Acquisition and Program Management Policies and Process:** The graduate will understand the theory of the systems acquisition process. This involves the major system life cycle process for requirements determination, research and development, funding and budgeting, procurement, systems engineering, test and evaluation, manufacturing and quality control, integrated logistics support, ownership and disposal; the interrelationship between reliability, maintainability and logistics support as an element of system effectiveness. The graduate will have an ability to execute Defense acquisition policies, strategies, plans and procedures; an understanding of the policy-making roles of various Federal agencies of the Executive, Legislative and Judicial branches of the Government, particularly the Department of Defense (DoD), the General Accounting Office (GAO), Congressional committees, the Office of Management and Budget (OMB); and an understanding of the strategies necessary to influence policy development and implementation.
  7. **Federal and Defense Budgeting:** The graduate will understand the roles of the executive and legislative branches in setting Federal/Defense fiscal policy, allocating resources to national defense, budget formulation, negotiation, and execution strategies. In addition, the graduate will have knowledge of all aspects of the Federal and Defense budget cycles including the Planning, Programming, Budgeting and Execution (PPBE) process with emphasis on budget formulation and execution of the budget authority provided by Congress in response to DoD budget requests, including an evaluation of the expected benefits to be derived under funded programs.
  8. **Cost Management and Analysis:** The graduate will be able to understand and evaluate different costing systems encountered within Defense organizations and activities as well as those found in private sector organizations conducting business with the federal government. In addition to private sector cost management policies and practices, the graduate will understand cost accounting standards applicable to Federal organizations and to private sector suppliers of goods and service to the Federal government.
  9. **Defense Economics:** The graduate will be able to apply the fundamental tools of micro- and macroeconomic theory to Defense management and resource allocation decisions. Additionally, the student will understand markets and their interactions with Defense acquisition and contracting processes, the national security implications of globalization, and efficiency in Defense decision making.
  10. **Operations Management:** The graduate will understand the management of manufacturing and service operations and how Defense managers can effectively design and control operational processes to achieve world-class performance in these types of operations.

## Executive Degree Programs

### Program Officer

Jefferson E. McCollum, CDR, USN, SC  
Code GB, Ingersoll Hall, Room 201

(831) 656-3953, DSN 756-3953  
jemccoll@nps.edu

## Master of Science in Contract Management (DL) - Curriculum 835

### Academic Associate

Elliott Cory Yoder, CDR, USN  
Code GB/Yc, Ingersoll Hall, Room 205

(831) 656-3619  
ecyoder@nps.edu

### Program Manager

Walter E. Owen, D.P.A.  
Code GB/On, Ingersoll Hall, Room 335

(831) 656-2048 or (636) 925-2982, DSN 756-2048  
wowen@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The Master of Science in Contract Management (MSCM) degree is designed to provide civilians in the Department of Defense (DoD) and other federal government agencies an advanced education in the concepts, methodologies and analytical techniques necessary for successful management of acquisition and contracting within complex organizations. The curriculum focuses on problem solving and decision making within the acquisition environment utilizing case studies, teaming exercises, hands-on applications, active participation, and other similar activities. Lecture and laboratory tasks require the application of critical thinking to problem solving within actual situations. The MSCM Program embodies an interdisciplinary approach to problem solving and analysis, including quantitative financial analysis, economics, and public and private sector operations. The curriculum is designed to provide civilians with the knowledge, skills, and abilities to manage and lead effectively in systems buying offices, field contracting offices, contract administration offices, and contracting policy offices.

### Requirements for Entry

Candidates for the program must have achieved the following: a baccalaureate degree with a minimum undergraduate quality point rating (QPR) of 2.20; full certification at Level II or higher in the contracting career field under the provisions of the Defense Acquisition Work force Improvement Act (DAWIA) (or equivalent certification for non-DoD personnel); and completion of an undergraduate course in management accounting.

### Entry Dates

January, April, July, October. (Dependent on cohort availability)

### Program Length

Eight Distance-Learning Quarters

### Application Process

Navy Department civilians may apply for the MSCM by submitting an application to the DACM via the chain of command for the ASN (RD&A) Scholarship. Applicants from other services and federal agencies will use their organization's application process. For further information, contact the Academic Associate for this curriculum or the Program Officer.

### Degree

The Master of Science in Contract Management degree requires:

- Completion of a minimum of 48 credit hours of graduate-level courses, at least 12 that are at the 4000 level. (Credit hour requirement does not include 4 hours assigned for the Joint Applied Project.)
- Completion of an acceptable Joint Applied Project, with at least one advisor from the Graduate School of Business and Public Policy.
- Approval of the candidate's program by the Dean, Graduate School of Business and Public Policy.

### Curriculum Sponsor

The Curriculum Sponsor is the Director, Acquisition Career Management (DACM) in the Office of the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Research, Development and Acquisition). The curriculum satisfies the mandatory Defense Acquisition University (DAU) contracting course (CON Level III) requirements of the Defense Acquisition Work force Improvement Act (DAWIA).

### Typical Course of Study: Curriculum 835

#### Quarter 1

MN3001	(3-0)	Economics for Defense Managers
MN3155	(3-0)	Financial Management for Acquisition Managers

#### Quarter 2

MN3341	(4-2)	Advanced Contracting Principles
MN3115	(2-0)	Managing from a Systems Perspective

#### Quarter 3

MN4474	(2-0)	Organizational Analysis
MN3342	(4-1)	Advanced Contract Management

#### Quarter 4

MN3333	(2-0)	Communication Strategies for Effective Leadership
MN3172	(3-0)	Resourcing National Security: Policy and Process

#### Quarter 5

MN3306	(3-0)	Strategic Purchasing
MN4304	(2-0)	Defense Systems Contracting

**Quarter 6**

MN3307	(3-0)	Entrepreneurship in Purchasing
MN4090	(0-6)	Joint Applied Project
MN3318	(2-0)	Contingency Contracting

**Quarter 7**

MN4374	(3-0)	Seminar in Acquisition / Strategic Purchasing
MN4105	(3-0)	Strategic Management

**Quarter 8**

MN4371	(4-0)	Acquisition and Contracting Policy
MN4090	(2-0)	Joint Applied Project

**Educational Skills Requirements (ESR)****Contract Management - Curriculum 835**

- Advanced Management Concepts:** The graduate will have the ability to apply advanced management theory and techniques to problems in both the public and private sectors. This includes policy formulation and execution, strategic planning, resource allocation, federal fiscal policy, computer-based information and decision support systems, and complex managerial situations requiring comprehensive integrated approaches. The graduate will have the ability to apply state-of-the-art management concepts and practices to problem solving and decision-making responsibilities as middle and senior managers.
- Acquisition and Contracting Principles:** The graduate will have an understanding of and will be able to apply the principles and fundamentals of acquisition and contracting within the federal government including knowledge of the acquisition laws and regulations, particularly the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and the Defense FAR Supplement (DFARS); the unique legal principles applied in government contract law and the Uniform Commercial Code; and the application of sound business principles and practices to Defense contracting problems. Further, the graduate will be able to apply innovative and creative approaches not only to resolve difficult acquisition and contracting issues but to significantly influence the legal and regulatory structure within which acquisition decision making occurs. Finally, the graduate will have the ability to conceptualize, develop and execute strategic business alliances and relationships necessary to the successful acquisition of goods and services.
- Contracting Process:** The graduate will understand the theory of and have the ability to manage the field contracting, system acquisition and contract administration processes. This involves a knowledge of the defense system life cycle processes, including requirements determination, funding, contracting, ownership, and disposal; an ability to evaluate military requirements, specifications, and bids and proposals; an ability to utilize the sealed bid, competitive proposals and simplified acquisition methodologies; a comprehensive knowledge of all contract types and their application in Defense acquisition; an ability to conduct cost and price analyses; and an ability to negotiate various contracting actions including new procurement, contract changes and modifications, claims, equitable adjustment settlements, and noncompliance issues.
- Acquisition and Contracting Policy:** The graduate will have an ability to formulate and execute acquisition policies, strategies, plans and procedures; a knowledge of the legislative process and an ability to research and analyze acquisition legislation; and a knowledge of the government organization for acquisition, including Congress, the General Accounting Office, the Office of Federal Procurement Policy, the federal and military contracting offices, the Boards of Contract Appeals, and the court system.
- Business Theory and Practices:** The graduate will have an understanding of the business philosophy, concepts, practices and methodologies of the commercial industrial base (both domestic and global) and the ability to apply these to the federal government acquisition environment.
- Defense Financial Management and Budgeting:** The graduate will have an ability to apply sound financial management theories, principles and practices to defense acquisition and contracting issues, including fiscal and monetary policy.
- Production and Quality Management:** The graduate will have an understanding of principles and fundamentals of Production and Quality Management, with particular emphasis on the Procuring Contracting Officer's and Administrative Contracting Officer's roles and relationships with industry and the Government Program Manager.
- Analysis and Application:** The graduate will demonstrate an ability to apply acquisition, contracting and management principles in dealing with the significant issues encountered in managing the contracting process in one of the following areas: (1) major weapon systems acquisition, (2) research and development, (3) field procurement, and (4) facilities contracting.
- Ethics and Standards of Conduct:** The graduate will have an ability to manage and provide leadership in the ethical considerations of military acquisition, including the provisions of procurement integrity, and to appropriately apply Defense acquisition standards of conduct.

10. **Acquisition Work force:** The graduate will satisfy all requirements of the Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA) and mandatory contracting courses required by the Defense Acquisition University (DAU) at Level III.
11. **Analysis, Problem Solving and Critical Thinking:** The graduate will demonstrate the ability to conduct independent research and analysis, and proficiency in presenting the results in writing and orally by means of a thesis and a command-oriented briefing appropriate to this curriculum.

## Master of Science in Program Management (MSPM) - Curriculum 836

### Academic Associate

Brad R. Naegle  
Code GB/Nb, Ingersoll Hall, Room 206  
(831) 656-3620, DSN 756-3620  
bnaegle@nps.edu

### Program Manager

Walter E. Owen, D.P.A.  
Code GB/On, Ingersoll Hall, Room 335  
(831) 656-2048 or (636) 925-2982, DSN 756-2048  
wowen@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The Master of Science in Program Management (MSPM) degree is designed to provide primarily civilians (officers may participate with sufficient time on station to complete the program) in the Department of Defense (DoD) and other federal agencies an advanced education in the concepts, methodologies and analytical techniques necessary for successful management of programs/projects within complex organizations. The curriculum focuses on leadership, problem solving and decision making within the acquisition environment utilizing case studies, teaming exercises, hands-on applications, active participation and integrative exercises. Lecture and laboratory tasks require the application of critical thinking to problem solving within notional and actual situations. Student input includes civilians (officers) from all DoD services and other federal agencies. The curriculum is designed to provide graduates with the knowledge, skills and abilities to manage and lead effectively in the federal government acquisition environment.

### Requirements for Entry

Candidates for the program must have achieved the following: a baccalaureate degree with a minimum undergraduate quality point rating (QPR) of 2.20; full certification at Level II or higher in one of the following

career fields: program management; contracting acquisition logistics; test & evaluation; systems planning, research, development and engineering; or manufacturing, production, quality assurance under the provisions of the Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA) (or equivalent certification for non-DoD personnel); and completion of the following two courses: (1) a course in statistics, and (2) a course in calculus.

### Entry Dates

January, April, July, October (Dependent on cohort availability)

### Program Length

Eight Distance-Learning Quarters

### Degree

The Master of Science in Program Management degree requires:

- Completion of a minimum of 48 credit hours of graduate-level courses, at least 12 which are at the 4000 level.
- Completion of an acceptable joint applied project, with at least one advisor from the Graduate School of Business and Public Policy.
- Approval of the candidate's program by the Dean, Graduate School of Business and Public Policy.

### Curriculum Sponsor

The Curriculum Sponsor is the Director, Acquisition Career Management (DACM) in the Office of the Assistant Secretary of the Army (Acquisition, Logistics and Technology). The curriculum satisfies the mandatory Level III Defense Acquisition University (DAU) in Program Management and provides numerous other DAU certifications satisfying requirements of the Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA) and provides qualifying training and education for critical acquisition positions. (For those who have not already obtained certification in the Test & Evaluation; Systems Engineering; and Manufacturing/Production, Quality Assurance career fields, this program achieves Level II in these career fields, as well as satisfying Intermediate Software Acquisition Management (SAM 201)).

### Typical Course of Study: Curriculum 836

#### Quarter 1

MN3001	(4-0)	Economics for Defense Managers
MN3302	(2-0)	Advanced Program Management

#### Quarter 2

MN3115	(2-0)	Managing from a Systems Perspective
MN3371	(4-0)	Contracts Management and Administration

**Quarter 3**

MN3384	(5-1)	Principles of Acquisition Production & Quality Management
MN4474	(2-0)	Organizational Analysis

**Quarter 4**

SE4011	(3-2)	Systems Engineering for Acquisition Managers
MN3333	(2-0)	Communication Strategies for Effective Leadership

**Quarter 5**

MN3309	(4-1)	Acquisition of Embedded Weapon Systems Software
MN3172	(3-0)	Resourcing National Security Policy and Process

**Quarter 6**

MN4602	(2-0)	Test and Evaluation Management
MN4470	(4-0)	Strategic Planning & Policy for the Logistics Manager

**Quarter 7**

MN3155	(2-0)	Financial Management for Acquisition Managers
MN4105	(3-0)	Strategic Management
MN4090	(0-6)	Joint Applied Project

**Quarter 8**

MN4307	(4-0)	Program Management Policy and Control
MN4090	(0-6)	Joint Applied Project

**Educational Skills Requirements (ESR)  
Program Management - Curriculum 836**

1. **Management Fundamentals:** The graduate will understand the theory of and have an ability to apply accounting, economic, mathematical, statistical, managerial and other state-of-the-art management techniques and concepts to problem solving and decision-making responsibilities as Department of Defense managers. The graduate will have the ability to think creatively, addressing issues and problems in a dynamic, challenging environment.
2. **Advanced Leadership and Management Concepts:** The graduate will have the ability to apply advanced leadership, management and operations research techniques to defense problems. This includes policy formulation and execution, strategic planning, defense resource allocation, project leadership, cost benefit and cost effectiveness analysis, federal fiscal policy, computer-based information and decision support systems, and complex managerial situations requiring comprehensive integrated leadership abilities.
3. **Program Leadership and Management Principles:** The graduate will have an understanding of and will be able

to apply the principles, concepts, and techniques of Program Leadership and Program Management to the acquisition of major defense weapon systems. This includes the principles of risk management and tradeoff decision analysis using Total Ownership Cost, schedule and performance dynamics from a total life cycle management perspective.

4. **Program Management Policies:** The graduate will have an ability to formulate and execute Defense acquisition policies, strategies, plans and procedures; an understanding of the policy-making roles of various federal agencies of the Executive, Legislative and Judicial branches of the Government, particularly the Department of Defense (DoD), the General Accounting Office (GAO), Congressional committees, the Office of Management and Budget (OMB); and an understanding of the strategies necessary to influence policy development and implementation.
5. **Systems Acquisition Process:** The graduate will understand the theory of and have an ability to lead program teams and manage the systems acquisition process. This involves the system life cycle process for requirements determination, research and development, funding and budgeting, procurement, systems engineering, including systems of systems, test and evaluation, manufacturing and quality control, integrated logistics support, ownership and disposal; the interrelationship between reliability, maintainability and logistics support as an element of system effectiveness in Defense system/equipment design; and embedded weapon system software, particularly related to current policies and standards, software metrics, risk management, inspections, testing, integration, and post-deployment software support.
6. **Contract Management:** The graduate will understand the role of the contracting process within the acquisition environment including financial, legal, statutory, technical and managerial constraints in the process.
7. **Business Theory and Practices:** The graduate will have an understanding of the business and operating philosophies, concepts, practices and methodologies of the defense industry with regard to major weapon systems acquisition, particularly the application of sound business practices.
8. **Government and Industry Budgeting and Financial Management:** The graduate will have an understanding of and an ability to apply the principles of government and private organizational financing including corporate financial structures, cost and financial accounting, capital budgeting techniques, financial

analysis, and Defense financial management and budgeting processes to include the Planning, Programming, Budgeting Execution System (PPBES).

9. **Acquisition Workforce:** The graduate will satisfy all requirements of the Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA) and mandatory Program Management courses required by the Defense Acquisition University (DAU) at Levels I, II, and III.
10. **Ethics and Standards of Conduct:** The graduate will have an ability to manage and provide leadership in the ethical considerations of defense acquisition, including the provisions of procurement integrity, and to appropriately apply defense acquisition standards of conduct.
11. **Analysis, Problem Solving and Critical Thinking:** The graduate will demonstrate the ability to conduct research and analysis, and proficiency in presenting the results in writing and orally by means of an applied project and a command-oriented briefing appropriate to this curriculum.

#### **Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority**

836 U. S. Army ASA/ALT (DDACM)

### **Non-Degree Professional Development Programs**

The Graduate School of Business and Public Policy also administers several non-degree professional development programs consisting of both graduate education and professional courses taught in residence or via distance learning modes. Below is a brief explanation of each program.

#### **Advanced Acquisition Program (AAP) - Certificate in Program Management - Curriculum 211**

##### **Program Manager**

John T. Dillard  
Code GB/Dj, Ingersoll Hall, Room 336

(831) 656-2650, DSN 756-2650  
jtdillar@nps.edu

##### **Brief Overview**

The Advanced Acquisition Program (AAP) is a 12-month, part-time, distance learning graduate certificate program that can also earn graduate credit toward NPS master's degree programs. Designed for both the DoD acquisition workforce and other professionals working with system acquisition and program management processes, the Advanced Acquisition Program provides a flexible, on-site

alternative for education and Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA) Program Management Level III certification. The AAP provides Acquisition Professionals and those associated with the DoD acquisition process an education resource for achieving DAWIA Level III Certification in Program Management with no student travel. This program is funded by the student's parent command, and is designed to accommodate professionals who are unable to travel away from the office for weeks of education. Schedules are coordinated with sponsoring commands, avoiding conflicts with major projects and deadlines

The AAP is a three-phased graduate certificate program of seven courses delivered over four NPS academic quarters. While the three phases must be completed in sequence, there is no requirement to complete them in the normal one-year timeframe (four academic quarters). AAP is a graduate-level program of in-depth acquisition and program management education, earning successful students 19.5 graduate credit hours towards a master's degree. It also provides DoD students with up to 195 hours of Continuous Learning under the USD (AT&L) Continuous Learning Program (CLP), 31.5 Continuing Education Units (CEU), 6.33 Business Credits toward the requirement for 24 for the GS-1102 series. The combined courses are equivalent to Defense Acquisition University's ACQ101, ACQ201, PMT250 and PMT352.

##### **Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is desired.

##### **Entry Dates**

At the beginning of any quarter throughout an academic year (Jan, Apr, Jul, Oct).

##### **Program Length**

Four Quarters

##### **Graduate Certificate Requirements**

Requirements for the graduate certificate in program management are met by successful completion of all seven courses. Graduate credit is obtained by maintenance of a 3.0 grade point average on a 4.0 scale. Should a graduate of the Advanced Acquisition Program matriculate into the Master of Business Administration degree program in the Systems Acquisition Management (816) curriculum, or the Master of Science in Program Management (836), graduate credit for AAP courses will be applied to the curricula as appropriate.

##### **Past Sponsors**

U.S. Army Tank Automotive Command, Warren, MI; U.S. Army Soldier Support Center, Natick, MA; U.S. Navy Undersea Warfare Center, Newport, RI; U.S. Navy Surface Warfare Center, Dahlgren, VA.

**Program Phases**

The program is administered with a phased approach:

- Phase I is a full-quarter distance-learning course taught via VTC (6 hours in class per week) concentrating on Acquisition and Program Management breadth. Students who have completed ACQ101, 201, and PMT250 can omit this phase.
- Phase II is a series of five one-week courses (40 hours in class per week) taught on-site at the command.
- Phase III is a full-quarter, distance-learning course taught via VTC (4 hours of class per week) concentrating on Program Leadership through examination of case studies from actual Defense systems, IPT exercises, and application and written analysis of program management concepts.

**Required Courses: Curriculum 211**

**Quarter 1**

MN3331 (5-1) Principles of Acquisition and Program Management

**Quarter 2 and 3**

MN3361 (2-0) Information Technology and Software Acquisition Management  
 MN3362 (2-0) Design Verification and System Assessment  
 MN3363 (2-0) Manufacturing and Quality Management  
 MN3364 (2-0) Business Financial Contract and Management  
 MN3365 (2-0) Acquisition Logistics Management and Program Sustainment

**Quarter 4**

MN4366 (4-0) Program Management and Leadership

**Acquisition Management Distance Learning Program (AMDLP) - Curriculum 212**

**Program Manager**

Walter E. Owen, D.P.A.  
 Code GB/On, Ingersoll Hall, Room 335  
 (831) 656-2048 or (636) 925-2982, DSN 756-2048  
 wowen@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The Naval Postgraduate School offers acquisition management distance education graduate acquisition courses that satisfy certain Defense Acquisition University (DAU) mandatory training requirements and Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA) requirements for 24 semester-hours of business subjects. These courses can also be taken for continuing education

that can lead to a master's degree program. These courses are offered primarily by video tele-education (VTE) distance learning methods.

**Requirements for Entry**

Courses are offered to both military and federal civilians. Undergraduate degree is preferred. Courses must be sponsored in full by a federal organization. Organizations interested in sponsoring courses must have a standards-based H.320- compatible system with a dial-up network capability at 384KPS (3- ISDN lines). The NPS AMDLP program manager can help arrange cost sharing partnerships between various interested organizations. Contact the AMDLP program manager for more information and the latest price list.

**Available Program of Courses**

NPS/DAU equivalent courses are listed in the below matrix.

**Advanced Principles of Defense Acquisition and Program Management**

DAU: ACQ101/201, PMT250

NPS: MN3331 (5-1)

Available: Every quarter

**Fundamental Principles of Defense Acquisition and Program Management**

DAU: ACQ101

NPS: MN3221 (2-1)

Available: Every quarter

**Advanced Principles of Defense Acquisition and Program Management**

DAU: ACQ201/PMT250

NPS: MN3222 (3-0)

Available: Every quarter

**Fundamental Principles of Government Acquisition and Contracting**

DAU: CON101

NPS: MN3303 (4-0)

Available: Fall/Spring

**Management Functions and Decision-making Techniques for Best Value Competitively Negotiated Contracts**

DAU: CON202

NPS: MN3315 (4-0)

Available: Fall/Spring

**Examination of the Federal Government Legal Structure for Contracts with Private Industry**

DAU: CON210

NPS: MN3312 (4-1)

Available: Winter/Summer



**Concepts, Processes and Methods of Strategic Logistics Planning and Execution****DAU:** LOG304**NPS:** MN4470 (4-0)**Available:** Winter/Summer**Principles and Concepts of Production and Quality Management in Defense Acquisition****DAU:** PQM101/201**NPS:** MN3384 (5-1)**Available:** Fall/Spring**Management of Mission Critical Computer Resources In defense Software Acquisition****DAU:** SAM201**NPS:** MN3309 (4-0)**Available:** Winter/Summer**Systems Engineering in the Defense Acquisition and Project Management Environment****DAU:** SYS201**NPS:** SE4011 (3-2)**Available:** Fall/Spring**Management of Advanced Systems Engineering****DAU:** SYS301**NPS:** MN4012 (2-2)**Available:** Every Quarter**Test and Evaluation of Defense Weapon Systems****DAU:** TST202/301**NPS:** OS4601 (4-0)**Available:** Winter/Summer**Practical Comptrollership Course (PCC)****Program Manager**

Lisa F. Potvin, CAPT, USN  
Ingersoll Hall, Room 219

(831) 656-3628, DSN 756-3628

pcc@nps.edu; lfpotvin@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The Naval Postgraduate School offers an intensive two-week course in defense financial management under the sponsorship of the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Financial Management and Comptroller). The course is part of the Department of the Navy Civilian Financial Management Career Program. The Practical Comptrollership Course (PCC) is specifically designed for individuals (civilians and military officers) who are either incumbent or about to report to responsible positions in financial management at the headquarters, major command, or field activity level. The course content

reaches across all disciplines involved in financial management and comptrollership including: planning, budgeting, budget execution, fiscal law, accounting, and internal controls.

**Requirements for Entry**

The course is designed for civilian (GS-9 through GS-14 or equivalent pay plan) and military (0-2 and above) financial managers. Quotas are allocated to major commands by ASN(FM&C) through the Financial Management Education Services Specialist (FMB-59). Prospective students should contact their major command comptroller's office for nomination procedures. NPS does not control quotas for this course.

**Entry Dates, Location, Length of Course**

The course is two weeks in length (8 classroom days) and is offered six times per year. Annual course schedules and quotas are announced in July each year by letter from ASN(FM&C) and published on the course web site: <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Schools/GSBPP/NonDegreeProg/PractComptroller/PCC.html>

**Typical Topics of Study**

The Congressional Budget Process  
Significant Budget and Financial Management Legislation  
Planning, Programming, Budgeting & Execution System  
Budget Formulation & Review  
Appropriations & Fiscal Law  
Reimbursables & Support Agreements  
Working Capital Fund Management  
Overview of the Acquisition & Contracting Processes  
DoD Accounting  
Critical Aspects of Budget Execution  
Management of Major Cost Drivers  
Performance Measurement  
Management Control and Auditing  
Civilian Personnel  
Ethics

<http://www.nps.edu>**GSBPP Courses****GB Courses (MBA Program)****GB2000 MBA Group Meetings (0-2) Winter/Summer****GB3010 Managing for Organizational Effectiveness(4-0) Winter/Summer**

Organizations, including defense organizations, are complex, purposive, open systems. As open systems, they face challenges of external adaptation and effectiveness and of internal coherence and efficiency. Our purpose is to understand the structures and processes that make up organizations in order to appreciate how they succeed and why they falter or fail. Our focus is on

organizational diagnosis, which requires us to apply relevant theories to evaluate organizational performance. To do this, we will examine topics that include: organizational structure, motivation and reward systems, organizational culture, power and conflict, effective teams, and the leadership characteristics involved in effectively managing today's organizations. Although these topics are relevant to all organizations, we will pay special attention to their application in the context of the DoD and military organizations. Prerequisite: Enrollment in MBA Degree Program.

### **GB3012 Communication for Managers (3-0)**

#### **Winter/Summer**

This course provides DoD and international military officers and civilians with the communication strategies and skills to manage and lead in the dynamic DoD environment. Instruction focuses on assessing various communication models, making strategic media choices, writing effective informative documents, developing associates' communication competencies through various feedback roles, and giving lucid briefings. Prerequisite: GB3010; Open to MBA students, or by consent of instructor.

### **GB3013 Problem Analysis & Ethical Dilemmas (0-2)**

#### **Winter/Summer**

The objective of the Problem Analysis and Ethical Dilemma (PAED) seminar is to provide an introduction to applied analytic decision making involving complex issues and applied ethical dilemmas in a wide variety of seemingly chaotic situations. Problem analysis and ethical dilemmas are two topics that are relevant in a variety of organizational settings. Thus, an essential part of a professional's education is the identification of issues, the analysis among alternatives, consideration of the implications and consequences of alternatives, and making a decision that confronts the specific issue at hand, is timely, and ethical. Analysis of problems is a vital competence for leaders in arriving at a decision that may affect their command, the local environment, and even the course of future events. Ethical dilemmas are those unclear situations that seem to have a series of diverse, chaotic variables and where having the facts is not enough. Facts may not take in values, rightness, culture, moral up-bringing, or even religious convictions. This seminar provides an orientation to the process of awareness, identification, contemplation and reflection, consideration of alternative actions, and decision making when presented with an unclear situation. Prerequisite: Open to MBA students, or by consent of instructor.

### **GB3020 Fundamentals of Information Technology (4-0)**

#### **Winter/Summer**

Successful organizations in today's Information Age are more dependent than ever on information technology (IT). This course provides business students and other non-IT majors a broad overview of computer technology, information systems, database/knowledge management, networks and information security. The course focuses on IT as a tool to support business processes throughout an organization, regardless of functional specialty. The study of principles and theory is combined with hands-on laboratory exercises to improve both IT literacy and competency. The knowledge and skills acquired will make the students more effective IT users and help them recognize opportunities where the application of IT solutions can provide a strategic advantage. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the MBA Degree Program; Open to MBA students, or by consent of instructor.

### **GB3030 Marketing Management (3-0) Fall/Spring**

Focuses on managerial skills, tools and concepts required to produce a mutually satisfying exchange between consumers/users/

organizations and providers of goods, services and ideas. Emphasis on understanding the marketplace, individual parts of the marketing program (product, pricing, distribution and communication), and strategic formulation (orientation, target segmentation, positioning). Prerequisite: Enrollment in the MBA Degree Program; Open to MBA students, or by consent of instructor.

### **GB3031 Principles of Acquisition Management (2-0)**

#### **Fall/Spring**

This course introduces the fundamental principles of public and private sector acquisition management by examining current acquisition policy issues, strategies, contractual decisions, and program management concepts. The aspects of planning, organizing, staffing, directing and controlling efforts within a risk-managed process will be examined. Acquisition functional areas addressed in this course include: logistics, test and evaluation, systems engineering, manufacturing management, quality assurance, funds management, budgeting, research and development, and contracting management. Prerequisite: Open to MBA students, or by consent of instructor.

### **GB3040 Managerial Statistics (4-0) Fall/Spring**

GB3040 is an introduction to the science and art of converting data into information for managerial and policy analysis. This course focuses on the descriptive and inferential statistical concepts useful for conducting basic managerial and policy analysis. Topics include measurement scales, descriptive statistics for quantitative and qualitative data, basic probability concepts and distributions, sampling theory and sample design, sampling distributions, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing, goodness-of-fit tests, contingency table tests, correlation analysis, and multiple regression analysis. Excel statistical tools will be utilized for data analysis and presentation. Follow-on courses in GSBPP will build on the statistical foundations in GB3040. Prerequisites: College algebra and knowledge of Excel. Open to MBA students, or by consent of instructor.

### **GB3041 Analytical Tools for Managerial Decisions (4-0)**

#### **Fall/Spring**

GB3041 continues the development and understanding of the analytical process and the role of analysis in business. Building on skills from GB3040, students will expand their ability to formulate problems and identify solution methods. Topics and tools covered in GB3041 include sampling theory and sampling design strategies, survey methods, observational studies and experimentation, measurement scales, process quality control, time series smoothing methods, probabilistic and risk analysis, assessing the implications of modeling assumptions, and presenting analyses in clear, comprehensive and convincing format. Prerequisite: GB3040.

### **GB3042 Operations Management (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course provides an overview of operations in military and commercial systems. The course has three sections: (1) Creating processes, including a survey of process types, capacity planning, and service system design; (2) Controlling processes, including MRP/ERP systems and the role of information; and (3) Coordinating processes, including inventory management, purchasing, and supply chain management. Prerequisite: None.

### **GB3050 Financial Reporting and Analysis (4-0)**

#### **Winter/Summer**

This course covers theory, concepts, and practices underlying financial Accounting and Financial Reporting. The conceptual structure underlying the reporting of economic events in the form

of the balance sheet, the income statement, and the statement of cash flows is first presented. Accounting recognition and measurement issues surrounding revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and equity are introduced and analyzed. Finally, different forms of financial analysis based on financial report information are addressed. Throughout the course, emphasis is placed on the manager or user perspective. Attention is given to the federal government financial reporting model and standards. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the MBA Degree Program.

#### **GB3051 Cost Management (3-0) Fall/Spring**

This course introduces students to cost management concepts and theories which are used by managers to make decisions on the allocation of financial, physical, and human resources to achieve strategic as well as short-term organizational goals and objectives and evaluate performance using financial and non-financial measures. The course is designed for those having a prior course in financial reporting and analysis or financial accounting. Cost management includes traditional tools and techniques such as cost behavior for decision making, activity costing, cost allocation, and standard costing. Prerequisite: GB3050.

#### **GB3070 Economics of The Global Defense Environment (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course develops the fundamental tools of microeconomics and macroeconomics, and applies them to defense management and resource allocation. The course centers on defense applications of economic theory. Topics covered include: defense and the macro economy; markets and their interactions with defense acquisition and contracting; national security implications of globalization; and efficiency in defense decision making. Prerequisite: MA2XXX College algebra or equivalent.

#### **GB3420 Supply Chain Management (4-0) Fall/Spring**

This course is designed to provide an introduction to supply chain management (SCM). A supply chain is a network of organizations that supply and transform materials, and distribute final products to customers. Supply chain management is a broadly defined term for the analysis and improvement of flows of material, information, and money through this network of suppliers, manufacturers, distributors, and customers. The objective of SCM is to deliver the right product to the right customer at the right time. SCM emphasizes inventory-service level tradeoffs across the chain of players that, together, provide the product to a customer. Logistics has traditionally focused on materials issues within and downstream from the factory while SCM looks at the entire network of players, both up and down stream, and perhaps has more of an emphasis on information flows through the network. Logistics has traditionally been considered a more tactical topic while SCM has risen to prominence in recent years, attracting high-level attention. Ultimately, logistics and SCM activities are concerned with coordinating demand and supply. Common elements in that coordination are the management of materials (inventories), the location of materials (warehouses), and the movement of materials (transportation). As part of the coordination, an analyst must consider product and process designs as well as information flows between various players in the networks. These elements will form the basis of this course. Prerequisite: GB3042, GB4043.

#### **GB3510 Defense Financial Management Practice (3-0) Fall/Spring**

This course is designed for MBA students and presumes the student has a foundation including the PPBE system and Congressional Authorization and Appropriation processes. This course concentrates on financial management practices within DoD

as distinct from policy and budgeting theory. The course covers the actors and activities and mechanics of building and defending budgets. It covers funding mechanisms for programs and activities, addressing the proper use and management of appropriated, reimbursable, and revolving funds. Basic principles of fiscal law are explored. It then addresses financial management and stewardship topics including budgetary accounting, management of cost drivers, the relationship between comptrollership and contracting, and internal controls. Contemporary financial management issues are discussed. Exercises and case studies are used to develop the students' ability to apply financial management concepts to real life situations. Prerequisite: GB4053 or permission of the instructor.

#### **GB4014 Strategic Management (4-0) Fall/Spring**

Strategic Management entails the establishment of an organization's direction and the implementation and evaluation of that direction in view of the organization's external environment and its internal capabilities. The principal aim of this course is the transfer and adaptation of the principles of business strategic management to the Department of Defense and other government agencies. In previous courses, students concentrated on the functional elements of management (e.g., accounting, finance, acquisition, logistics, contracting, etc.). This course addresses the challenges of setting direction and implementing strategies for the total system or whole organization. Cases and approaches from the public and private sectors enable students to develop the knowledge, skills, and abilities to strategically think, plan, and manage. Prerequisite: GB3010, GB3012.

#### **GB4015 Management of Change (3-0) Winter/Summer**

This course recognizes and describes the dilemmas inherent in any effort to change a human system. Emphasis is placed on strategies and technologies for planning, managing, and implementing change. The course emphasizes approaches to planning and managing change that reflect the complexity of organizations comprised of several interdependent systems--technology, structure, task, culture, and people. The course is application-oriented and intended to enhance skill development. Prerequisite: GB4014.

#### **GB4021 Strategic Management of IT (3-0) Winter/Summer**

The management of Information Technology (IT) within the government and corporate environments has become a function that is shifting from the traditional IT management structure to the General Manager. In today's environment, it is imperative to understand the importance of and unique issues related to technology. Network Centric Warfare has been deemed mission critical to the success of the military now and in the future. This course provides the student with a general understanding of the key components and underlying concepts related to the valuation of technology within organizations. Topics include e-business, e-government, strategic outsourcing, software make vs. buy decisions, business process, re-engineering with technology, and the impacts of technology on force transformation. The course is not intended to be focused on the technical aspects of technology, but rather on the impact of technology on the manner in which DoD organizations function. Prerequisite: GB3020 or consent of instructor.

#### **GB4043 Business Modeling and Analysis (3-0) As Required**

This course introduces mathematical modeling for a sound conceptual understanding of the decision-making process. This course familiarizes the students with applications, assumptions, and limitations of the quantitative methods in modeling. It focuses on the development of mathematical and spreadsheet models, the verification of those models, sensitivity analysis of the solutions

generated from a model, and the implementation of those solutions. Some of the topics covered include linear programming, non-linear and integer programming, simulation, and forecasting. The process of modeling and particular modeling tools are applied to business problems in finance, acquisition, logistics and manpower planning. Prerequisite: GB3040 and GB4071.

#### **GB4044 Defense-Focused Managerial Inquiry (3-0)**

##### **Fall/Spring**

Fundamentally, this is a course in thinking critically and analytically. It is also a unique, practical opportunity for students to develop a research question, methodology, and proposal for their MBA project or master's thesis. Indeed, many students can expect to complete the initial stages of their MBA project or thesis by fulfilling the course requirement for a team-based research report. As Cooper and Schindler write: "Research is any organized inquiry carried out to provide information for solving problems. Business research is a systematic inquiry that provides information to guide business decisions. This includes reporting, descriptive, explanatory, and predictive studies. The managers of tomorrow will need to know more than any managers in history. Research will be a major contributor to that knowledge. Managers will find knowledge of research methods to be of value in many situations. They may need to conduct research either for themselves or for others. As buyers of research services, they will need to be able to judge research quality. Finally, they may become research specialists themselves." Punch prefers to describe research as "organized common sense," since it "supports the idea that good research is within the grasp of many people." In this way, we can "simplify the more technical aspects of research methods, and enhance understanding, by showing the logic behind them." This course similarly seeks to examine the logic of research methods--recognizing that these methods may differ across disciplines and subspecialties--rather than focus on detailed models or procedures that may hold little meaning for the military's managers. It is not a course in rules or required steps; rather, it is a course in understanding the principles, concepts, and range of techniques that define the craft of research. Prerequisite: None.

#### **GB4052 Managerial Finance (3-0) Fall/Spring**

This course provides an overview of the basic concepts and principles of financial management in the private sector and its implication on government contracting. It is designed to provide insights into the financial decision-making process encountered by commercial enterprises. The major emphasis is on financial environment, risk and return analysis, valuation models, cost of capital determination, optimal capital structure, and short-term and long-term financing. Prerequisite: GB3050.

#### **GB4053 Defense Budget and Financial Management Policy (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course analyzes the resource requirements process within the Department of Defense (DoD) and in the executive and legislative branches of the federal government. It begins with a summary of the current threat situation and potential changes to it. Once the threat is defined, the study of the resource allocation process to meet the threat begins. The course covers the resource planning and budgeting processes of the Department of the Navy, DoD and the federal government. It includes the politics of executive and congressional budgeting, and DoD budget and financial management processes and procedures including budget formulation and execution. It also includes analysis of the Planning, Programming, Budgeting Execution System (PPBES) used by DoD to plan, budget and implement national defense resource management policy and programs. Other areas included are budget

process and fiscal policy reform and the dynamics of internal DoD competition for resources. Executive and congressional budget processes are assessed to indicate how national security policy is resourced and implemented through the budget process. Spending for national security policy is tracked from budget submission through resolution, authorization and appropriation. Budget formulation, negotiation, and execution strategies are evaluated to indicate the dynamics of executive-legislative competition over resource allocation priorities. Supplemental appropriation patterns and current year budget execution patterns and problems are also considered. Prerequisite: GB3010, GB3070.

#### **GB4071 Economic Analysis and Defense Resource Allocation (4-0) Fall/Spring**

Develops the tools and techniques of economic efficiency to assist public sector decision makers in analyzing resource allocation in government activities. Focuses on developing the principles of cost-benefit analysis (CBA) and cost-effectiveness analysis (CEA). Stresses the application of CBA and CEA to specific investment projects, programs and policies in the federal government, especially in the Department of Defense. Prerequisites: GB3070.

#### **GB4090 MBA Project (0-6) Winter/Summer**

MBA Project. Prerequisite: Open to MBA students, or by consent of instructor.

#### **GB4210 Knowing Management (3-0) Fall/Spring**

Online course. This elective course on knowing management integrates theory with practice to help prepare current and future leaders to manage knowledge and lead knowers in learning organizations. Knowing refers to knowledge in action, and is concerned with activities (e.g., decision, behaviors, work) in the organization. Using emerging knowledge-flow theory as its intellectual base, the theoretical part of the course helps professionals understand how knowledge is both critical and unique, and equips them to design effective knowledge management (KM) programs around knowledge flows. Using real-time cases for group critique, the problem-based learning part of the course examines a diverse set of KM programs in operation today, and offers both principles for and experience in identifying strengths and weaknesses. Students also select new or operational KM programs for evaluation, and work individually as consultants to assess and redesign them based on knowledge flows. This asynchronous (e.g., Web-based) course offers opportunities for cutting-edge graduate education beyond the classroom. Prerequisites: GB3020, IS3301, IS3302 or by consent of instructor.

#### **GB4410 Logistics Engineering (4-0) Winter/Summer**

The concept of integrated logistics support in the design and maintenance of weapon systems. Operational requirements, reliability, system maintenance concept, functional analysis, life cycle costs, logistics support analysis, systems design, test and evaluation, production, spare/repair parts management are discussed. This course also covers topics in logistics information technology, inventory management culture and commercial-sector best practices for military. Case studies include logistics life-cycle cost, reliability and readiness analysis for major weapon systems. Prerequisite: GB3042 or equivalent.

#### **GB4420 Technology and Information Systems for Logistics and Operations (3-0) Fall/Spring**

Overview of the use and value of information systems and technology applied to logistics and operations management. Examines the cost-benefit analysis of technology, and the evaluation of technological alternatives. Surveys commercial

software available to facilitate logistics and operations management, including enterprise resource planning systems. Explores typical difficulties confronted when implementing technological solutions. Prerequisite: None.

#### **GB4430 Defense Transportation System (4-0)**

##### **Winter/Summer**

This course examines how the Defense Transportation System supports the DoD mission, including the responsibilities of USTRANSCOM and its Transportation Component Commands, CONUS transportation and strategic lift, as well as institutional constraints and other managerial issues. Prerequisite: None.

#### **GB4440 Simulation Modeling for Management Decision Making (3-0) Winter/Summer**

Modeling and analysis of computer simulation for managerial decision making. Case studies of simulation modeling applications to weapon system acquisition, logistics, transportation, distribution, communications and production systems. Prerequisite: GB3040 or other introductory probability and statistics (may be taken concurrently).

#### **GB4450 Logistics Strategy (4-0) Fall/Spring**

DAU Equiv: LOG 304. This is the logistics capstone course. The course explores and analyzes the concepts, processes and methods of strategic planning and execution emphasizing aggressive proactive techniques to ensure maximum logistics influence on major weapon systems acquisition as well as optimum life cycle management of fielded systems. Cultural constraints of the current logistics environment and how to succeed in it is a significant focus of the course. The course examines and analyzes key opportunities for maximum logistics influence in requirements, development, contracting, test and evaluation, reliability, and maintainability as well as financial management and communications. The course features logistics management relevance to service roles and missions. The course employs lectures, guided discussions, case studies, role-playing, panel discussions, and lessons learned in the DoD acquisition environment. For the final examination project, the class is divided into teams and produces a comprehensive strategic plan for logistics for a fictitious major program. Prerequisite: GB4410 or consent of instructor.

#### **GB4510 Strategic Resource Management (4-0)**

##### **Winter/Summer**

The objective of this course is to integrate business analysis, financial analysis, and strategic analysis in solving complex management problems involving the allocation of scarce resources to achieve overall organization objectives. Resources here are not limited to financial resources but also include human and physical resources. The course will make use of a wide variety of management tools such as value chain analysis, competitive strategy, market positioning, supply chain management, activity analysis, target costing, cost of quality, and business process improvement techniques. Prerequisites: Completion of GB4530 Management Control Systems and all MBA Core courses.

#### **GB4520 Internal Control & Audit (3-0) Winter/Summer**

This course provides an introduction to the objectives of and activities related to internal control and audits, including design and evaluation of internal controls, auditing standards, audit reports, audit evidence, and audit tests. The course includes an overview of audits of financial reports and records and of government operations, with attention given to Government Auditing Standards. Prerequisite: GB3051, Management Accounting.

#### **GB4530 Management Control Systems (4-0)**

##### **Winter/Summer**

Overview of internal controls processes. Study of the design, implementation, and evaluation of management planning and control systems in Navy and Defense organizations with comparisons to large, complex private sector organizations. Specific topics include the need for planning and control, strategic planning, the resource allocation process, organization of the management control function, measurement of inputs and outputs, budgeting, reporting, and performance evaluation. Prerequisite: GB3051.

#### **GB4540 Conrad Seminar (2-0) Winter/Summer**

This course provides DoD military officers with an awareness of real life implementation of the education they have received (MBA (FM) curriculum). There are lectures on the Budgeting process and pending changes thereto, an exercise in taking a hypothetical reduction, and five VTCs originated in the Pentagon by FMB, Director of Navy Resource Requirements (N-8), Resource Director for the JCS (J-8), ASN(FM&C) Counsel (FMC), Director of Navy Budget (N-82) and Graduates presently in their "Pay Back" tour. There is also an Air Force Cohort which covers about 40% of their course and addressing Air Force "Unique" processes and paralleling the framework of the Navy/Marine Cohort. Sixty percent of the Air Force course is jointly conducted with the Generic part of the Navy/Marine allowing for more Joint education. International Students are welcomed to participate as an elective. This course is graded pass/ fail. Prerequisite: GB3510.

#### **GB4550 Advanced Financial Reporting (4-0)**

##### **Winter/Summer**

This course explores both underlying theory and practical applications of financial reporting and analysis. The course builds on financial reporting foundations presented in an introductory course and on basic concepts covered in auditing, economics, and finance courses. The course first develops an understanding of alternative accounting measurements, and then examines how alternative accounting policies are selected in a dynamic financial reporting environment that includes owners; creditors; employees; professional analysts; portfolio managers; and regulatory agencies. Finally, the course will determine how best to communicate financial performance and financial position to decision makers, users, and managers. Prerequisites: GB3051, GB4052, GB3510.

#### **GB4560 Defense Financial Management (3-0) Fall/Spring**

This course focuses on the competencies required of a Defense Financial Manager. It examines the diverse concepts, theories, and practices addressed in numerous specialty courses and ties them together in the framework of Defense Financial Management. The areas of coverage include: the Government Resource Management Environment, the Defense Resource Management Environment, Personnel Management, Manpower Management, Management and Internal Controls, Fiscal Law, the Planning, Programming, Budgeting Execution System (PPBES), Cost and Economic Analysis, Business Management Process Improvement, Accounting, Finance, and Auditing. Prerequisite: None.

#### **GB4570 Advanced Finance (2-0) Fall/Spring**

This course is designed to provide insights into advanced topics in financial decision making process encountered by commercial enterprises. Major topics covered include long-term financing, lease financing, optimal capital structure determination, dividend policy, security issues and refunding, risk analysis and real options, derivatives and risk management. Prerequisite: GB4052.

**GB4580 Modeling for Planning and Control (3-0)****Fall/Spring**

Study of sophisticated analytical methods for various cost, policy and decision scenarios in DoD and other organizations. Emphasis is on developing analytical methods as decision support tools, with available computer software as computational aids. Major topics include regression, learning curve, Monte Carlo simulation, and time series models. Prerequisite: GB4043.

**GB4999 Elective (4-0) Fall/Spring**

Elective course to be selected by student with approval by academic associate.

**GE Courses (EMBA Program)****GE3010 Organizations As Systems and Structures (3-0)****Winter/Summer**

Open to EMBA DL students only. Defense organizations are purposive systems comprising tasks and technologies, vertical and lateral coordination structures and processes, reward systems, and individual motivation. This course prepares leaders to understand the organizational system components and their relationships: inputs (e.g., environment, history), design factors (i.e., people, task, structure, culture) and outputs/outcomes (e.g., productivity, satisfaction, growth). A primary focus is on the organizational level of analysis and includes such topics as environment, hierarchy and structural configuration, ideology and doctrine with special emphasis on the context and organization of DoD. Applications and cases in command and control, joint task forces and network centric operations are related to organizational theory and design tradeoffs. Prerequisite: None.

**GE3011 Management of Teams (2-0) Winter/Summer**

Open to EMBA DL students only. Teams are a building block of today's organizations. Teams are evident throughout DoD in such forms as operational squads, integrated product teams (IPTs), R&D innovation teams, and Joint Task Forces. The course examines the differences between groups and teams, between leader-managed and self-managed teams, between virtual and face-to-face teams, and between effective and ineffective teams. Analysis of effective teams include such issues as team dynamics, decision making, rewards, commitment, and the management of conflict (inter-personal, intra-team, and inter-team) in which power, influence and negotiation play central parts. Prerequisite: None.

**GE3031 Principles of Acquisition Management (3-0) As Required**

Open to EMBA students only. This course introduces the fundamental principles of public and private sector acquisition management by examining current acquisition policy issues, strategies, contractual decisions, and program management concepts. The aspects of planning, organizing, staffing, directing and controlling efforts within a risk managed process will be examined. Acquisition functional areas addressed in this course include: logistics, test and evaluation, systems engineering, manufacturing management, quality assurance, funds management, budgeting, research and development, and contracting management. Prerequisite: None.

**GE3042 Operations Management (4-0) As Required**

Open to EMBA students only. An overview of operations in military and commercial systems. The course has three sections: (1) Creating processes, including a survey of process types, capacity planning, and service system design; (2) Controlling processes, including MRP/ERP systems and the role of information; and (3)

Coordinating processes, including inventory management, purchasing, and supply chain management. Prerequisite: GE3043.

**GE3043 Analytical Tools for Decision Making (3-0) As Required**

Open to EMBA students only. The objective of this course is to enhance students' ability to solve complex managerial problems and make decisions under conditions of uncertainty and competing objectives through the use of computer-based modeling techniques. The course incorporates probability material, decision models and decision analysis, decision trees, forecasting and simulation. The interactive environment of the electronic spreadsheet is used to provide an intuitive understanding of basic principles (e.g., understanding uncertainty and risk with Monte Carlo simulation rather than mathematical analysis). Prerequisite: None.

**GE3050 Financial Reporting and Analysis (3-0)****Winter/Summer**

Open to EMBA DL students only. This course covers theory, concepts, and practices underlying Financial Accounting and Financial Reporting. The conceptual structure underlying the reporting of economic events in the form of the balance sheet, the income statement, and the statement of cash flows is first presented. Accounting recognition and measurement issues surrounding revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities and equity are introduced and analyzed. Finally, different forms of financial analysis based on financial report information are addressed. Throughout the course, emphasis is placed on the manager or user perspective. Attention is given to the federal government financial reporting model and standards. Prerequisite: None.

**GE3051 Cost Management (3-0) Spring**

Open to EMBA students only. This course introduces students to cost management concepts and theories which are used by managers to make decisions on the allocation of financial, physical, and human resources to achieve strategic as well as short-term organizational goals and objectives and evaluate performance using financial and non-financial measures. The course is designed for those having a prior course in financial reporting and analysis or financial accounting. Cost management includes traditional tools and techniques such as cost behavior for decision making, activity costing, cost allocation, and standard costing. Prerequisite: GE3050.

**GE3070 Economics for Defense Managers (3-0) As Required**

Open to EMBA students only. Develops the fundamental tools of microeconomics and macroeconomics, and applies them to defense management and resource allocation. Course centers on defense applications of economic theory. Topics covered include: defense and the macro economy; markets and their interactions with defense acquisition and contracting; national security implications of globalization; and efficiency in defense decision making. Prerequisite: MA2XXX, College algebra.

**GE3109 Ethics and Moral Development (3-0) As Required**

Offered to EMBA students in their first quarter: The objective of this course is to provide newly-enrolled Executive MBA students with an introduction to the ethical challenges of the global Defense business environment facing Navy corporate business leaders and resource managers. Through the use of case analyses and discussion, the course will explore the application of ethical thinking to contemporary issues in the private and public sectors. The course goals include: 1) introduce ethical concepts which are relevant to the moral and ethical dilemmas inherent in business decisions; 2) help students develop the critical thinking and analytical skills

required to address complex issues; 3) identify the range of ethical problems facing senior leaders in business and government; and 4) encourage the students to develop a personal approach to achieve ethical outcomes in the corporate-level decision-making process. The students will use the managerial perspective and critical thinking skills developed in this course throughout the remainder of their studies to identify the ethical dimension in the process of formulating and implementing Navy policy and business strategies required to build and maintain the Fleet of the 21st Century. Prerequisite: None.

### **GE3221 Principles of Acquisition and Program Management I (3-0) As Required**

Open to EMBA students only. This is the first of two courses which provides the student with an understanding of the underlying concepts, fundamentals and philosophies of the Department of Defense systems acquisition process and the practical application of program management methods within this process. The course examines management characteristics and competencies, control policies and techniques, systems analysis methods and functional area concerns. Techniques for interpersonal relationships will be examined in team exercise settings. Topics, from a program management perspective, include the evolution and current state of systems acquisition management, the system acquisition life cycle, requirements analysis, systems engineering, contract management, resource management, test and evaluation, user-producer acquisition management disciplines and activities; and program planning, organizing, staffing, directing and controlling. Case studies are used to analyze various acquisition issues. Combined with GE3222, this course provides DAU Equivalency for ACQ 101, ACQ 201, and PMT 250. Prerequisite: None.

### **GE3222 Principles of Acquisition and Program Management II (3-0) As Required**

Open to EMBA students only. This is the second of two courses which provides the student with an understanding of the underlying concepts, fundamentals and philosophies of the Department of Defense systems acquisition process and the practical application of program management methods within this process. The course examines management characteristics and competencies, control policies and techniques, systems analysis methods and functional area concerns. Techniques for interpersonal relationships will be examined in team exercise settings. Topics, from a program management perspective, include the evolution and current state of systems acquisition management, the system acquisition life cycle, requirements analysis, systems engineering, contract management, resource management, test and evaluation, user-producer acquisition management disciplines and activities; and program planning, organizing, staffing, directing and controlling. Case studies are used to analyze various acquisition issues. Combined with GE3221, this course provides DAU Equivalency for ACQ 101, ACQ 201, and PMT 250. Prerequisite: GE3221 or consent of instructor.

### **GE3306 Strategic Purchasing (3-0) As Required**

For EMBA students only. This course is a graduate-level seminar in strategic purchasing. The course will be taught through a combination of formal lecture, guided discussion, and case analysis. The primary goal of this course is to develop, structure, and execute purchasing, not as a functional activity, but rather as a strategic component of total supply chain management. The course emphasizes the concept that companies with world-class purchasing practices derive a competitive advantage in their industries from their procurement and sourcing strategies. The course develops the concept of competitive advantage through strategic purchasing as it

relates to efficient and effective structure and management within the Department of Defense. The emphasis on world-class purchasing practices entails observation and analysis of commercial organizations and their purchasing practices. The student will investigate whether select commercial organizations' purchasing practices are useful to the DoD, and determine practical implementation for use in the DoD acquisition environment. Prerequisite: None.

### **GE3510 Defense Financial Management Practice (3-0) As Required**

For EMBA students. This course is designed for MBA students and presumes the student has a foundation including the PPBE system and Congressional Authorization and Appropriation processes. This course concentrates on financial management practices within DoD as distinct from policy and budgeting theory. The course covers the actors and activities and mechanics of building and defending budgets. It covers funding mechanisms for programs and activities, addressing the proper use and management of appropriated, reimbursable, and revolving funds. Basic principles of fiscal law are explored. It then addresses financial management and stewardship topics including budgetary accounting, management of cost drivers, the relationship between comptrollership and contracting, and internal controls. Contemporary financial management issues are discussed. Exercises and case studies are used to develop the students' ability to apply financial management concepts to real life situations. Prerequisite: None.

### **GE4015 Managing Complex Change in the DoD Environment (3-0) As Required**

Open to EMBA students only. This course recognizes and describes the dilemmas inherent in any effort to change a human system. Emphasis is placed on strategies and technologies for planning, managing, and implementing change. The course emphasizes approaches to planning and managing change that reflect the complexity of organizations comprised of several interdependent systems--technology, structure, task, culture, and people. The course is application-oriented and intended to enhance skill development. Prerequisite: GE3010.

### **GE4016 Managing Strategic Change (4-0) Winter/Summer**

The course focuses on senior-level decision-making processes under conditions of significant uncertainty. Part of the process includes assessment of the organization's external environment and its internal capacity to respond to decisions made to be responsive to that environment. The course takes into account the unique context of public organizations, particularly the context of DoD organizations. Furthermore, the course focuses on the challenges of implementing these decisions and evaluating the extent to which the decisions are reaching the desired outcomes, and determining what to do if they are not. The overall purpose of the course is to provide opportunities for students to grapple constructively with, and exercise good managerial judgment in, situations that are complex, rapidly changing, multidimensional, and potentially highly consequential in terms of their impact on the future. The course deals with the role of uncertainty in situations and issues that are critical for the long-term future health, survival and prosperity of the organization. Prerequisite: None.

### **GE4021 E-Business for Defense (3-0) As Required**

Open to EMBA students only. The network era has revolutionized the manner in which business processes are conducted, and we have only just begun to understand the potential of how such processes can be conducted in the future. What we do understand is that

electronic business (e-business) represents a combination of technologies, business models and managerial techniques that can enable fundamental process innovation with order-of-magnitude performance improvement, if conceived and implemented well. This applies in particular to military enterprises of the U.S. Defense Department, under tremendous pressure to modernize their forces and improve the quality of life for service men and women, because of the huge size, global reach, time-critical processes and hazardous missions associated with the "business" processes of military operations. This course addresses the application of e-business technologies, business models and management to defense. The course builds on students' knowledge of operations management, supply chain management, and strategy to address technologies, models and applications of business (e-business). The course has an explicit focus on e-business applications, opportunities and implications in defense organizations, even though many exemplars from private industry are discussed, and it integrates both theory and application to provide knowledge necessary to organize and manage in the networked, paperless enterprise of today and tomorrow. Course topics will include: IT and Strategy, IT and Organization, Extending the Enterprise (transformation), Making a Case for IT, Understanding Internetworking Infrastructure, Assuring Reliable and Secure IT Services, Managing Diverse IT Infrastructures and Managing IT Outsourcing. Prerequisite: None.

#### **GE4043 Business Modeling and Analysis (3-0) As Required**

Open to EMBA students only. This course introduces mathematical modeling for a sound conceptual understanding of the decision-making process. This course familiarizes the students with applications, assumptions, and limitations of the quantitative methods in modeling. It focuses on the development of mathematical and spreadsheet models, the verification of those models, sensitivity analysis of the solutions generated from a model, and the implementation of those solutions. Some of the topics covered include linear programming, non-linear and integer programming, simulation, and forecasting. The process of modeling and particular modeling tools are applied to business problems in finance, acquisition, logistics and manpower planning. Prerequisites: None.

#### **GE4052 Managerial Finance (3-0) As Required**

Study of capital budgeting techniques. This course provides an overview of the basic concepts and principles of financial management in the private sector and its implication on government contracting. It is designed to provide insights into the financial decision-making process encountered by commercial enterprises. The major emphasis is on financial environment, risk and return analysis, valuation models, cost of capital determination, optimal capital structure, and short-term and long-term financing. Prerequisite: GE3050.

#### **GE4053 DoD Mission and Resource Determination 4-0) As Required**

This course analyzes the resource requirements process within the Department of Defense (DoD) and in the executive and legislative branches of the U.S. federal government. It begins with a summary of the current threat situation and potential changes to it. Once the threat is defined, the study of the resource allocation process to meet the threat begins. The course covers the resource planning and budgeting processes of the Department of the Navy, DoD and the federal government. It includes the politics of executive and congressional budgeting, and DoD budget and financial management processes and procedures including budget formulation and execution. It also includes analysis of the Planning, Programming, Budgeting Execution System (PPBES) used by

DoD to plan, budget and implement national defense resource management policy and programs. Other areas included are budget process and fiscal policy reform and the dynamics of internal DoD competition for resources. Executive and congressional budget processes are assessed to indicate how national security policy is resourced and implemented through the budget process. Spending for national security policy is tracked from budget submission through resolution, authorization and appropriation. Budget formulation, negotiation, and execution strategies are evaluated to indicate the dynamics of executive-legislative competition over resource allocation priorities. Supplemental appropriation patterns and current year budget execution patterns and problems are also considered. Prerequisite: None.

#### **GE4100 Collaborative Problem Solving (3-7) As Required**

The Seminar in Defense Management is a capstone course that uses a project-based learning approach to integrate the knowledge and skills gained thus far in the EMBA. Participants will be introduced to a consulting framework designed to facilitate delivery of the business knowledge and skills learned in the EMBA to their command. Participants will work individually or in a small team to prepare a Project Proposal and a Final Project Report containing recommendations that could solve the command's business problems. Prerequisite: None.

#### **GE4310 Strategic Acquisition Management (3-0) Spring**

This course extends students' understanding of the complex and dynamic defense acquisition environment and ways in which various functional disciplines (e.g., contracting, test and evaluation, logistics) may be effectively integrated in successful acquisition programs. The effects and implications of current policy initiatives (e.g., acquisition reform, outsourcing) and contemporary industry trends on defense acquisition will be explored. Students will use relevant acquisition program cases to apply their knowledge by analyzing management challenges and developing strategies for success. Prerequisite: GE3222.

#### **GE4460 Defense Supply Chain Management (3-0) Winter/Summer**

Interest in supply chain management (SCM), both in industry and in academia, has grown substantially over the past decade. Increasing levels of competition across all industries has necessitated that a close attention be paid to supply chain management issues. SCM also plays a vital role in the military operations. This course is therefore designed to provide an introduction to SCM. A supply chain is a network of organizations that supply and possibly transform materials, and distribute final products or services to customers. Supply chain management is a broadly defined term for the analysis and improvement of flows of material, information, and money through this network of suppliers, manufacturers, distributors, and customers. The objective of SCM is to deliver the right product to the right customer at the right time. SCM emphasizes inventory-service level tradeoffs across the chain of players that together provide the product to a customer. Military SCM poses many challenging problems since the military operates in highly uncertain environments. The two main objectives of this course are to help students understand: (1) the fundamental concepts and techniques necessary for attaining a world class performance in supply chain management, and (2) how these concepts and techniques can be applied to design, plan and operate supply chains in the military operations. Prerequisites: None.

#### **GE4510 Strategic Resource Management (3-0) As Required**

The objective of this course is to integrate business analysis, financial analysis, and strategic analysis in solving complex



management problems involving the allocation of scarce resources to achieve overall organization objectives. Resources here are not limited to financial resources, but also include human and physical resources. The course will make use of a wide variety of management tools such as value chain analysis, competitive strategy, market positioning, supply chain management, activity analysis, target costing, cost of quality, and business process improvement techniques. Prerequisite: GE3051.

## MN Courses

### **MN0163 Thesis Writing Workshop (0-1) Spring**

Guidelines for scientific writing for the thesis are given with examples and opportunities for practice. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

### **MN0810 Thesis Research for Systems Management Students (0-8) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Every student conducting thesis research in Systems Management resident programs will enroll in this course. Prerequisite: None.

### **MN0811 Thesis Research for Non-Resident Business & Public Policy Students (0-4) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Every student conducting thesis research in the Distance Learning Contract Management (835) and Program Management (836) degree programs will enroll in this course.

### **MN2039 Basic Quantitative Methods In Management (4-0) Fall/Spring**

This course introduces the mathematical basis required for advanced management and cost-benefit analysis. Math topics include algebra, graphs, differential calculus, including both single and multiple variable functions, and indefinite and definite integrals. Management concepts include cost-benefit and cost-effectiveness analysis, marginal analysis, unconstrained and constrained optimization, and welfare analysis. Prerequisite: College algebra or consent of instructor.

### **MN2111 Navy Manpower, Personnel, and Training Systems I (2-0) Winter/Summer**

An introduction to the major issues, theory, and practice of the military MPT system. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

### **MN2112 Seminar In Manpower, Personnel, and Training Issues II (0-2) Fall/Spring**

Continuation of MN2111. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

### **MN2150 Financial Accounting (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Study of basic accounting models, concepts, and standards underlying financial reports. Emphasis is on the reporting of an organization's results of operations, financial position and cash flows. Specific topics include the accounting cycle, asset and liability valuation, income measurement, capital structure, and financial statement analysis. Includes discussion of financial reporting for federal government organizations. Prerequisite: None.

### **MN2155 Accounting for Management (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Study of the fundamentals of financial and managerial accounting relevant to financial management. Introduction to financial accounting stressing accrual concepts and the content and analysis of financial statements. More in-depth focus on management accounting topics, including costing techniques for products and programs, use of cost information for decision making, capital budgeting, and financial performance measures. Applications of

managerial accounting tools to DoD situations. Prerequisite: None.

### **MN2302 Seminar for Acquisition and Contracting Students (0-2) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

This course brings both government and industry contract managers into the academic forum for interaction with students. Visits to government and industry facilities. Thesis and research presentations. Preparation for Certified Professional Contracts Manager (CPCM) certificate examinations. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

### **MN2303 Seminar for Program Management Students (0-2) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

This course brings both government and industry acquisition/program managers into the academic forum for interaction with students. Guest lecturers include program executive officers, program managers, laboratory and field personnel, department officials, congressional members and staff personnel, and industry representatives. Visits to government and industry facilities. Thesis and research presentations. Preparation for Program Manager Certification. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

### **MN2304 Seminar In Product Development (0-4) As Required**

This course brings both government and industry product development leaders into the academic forum for interaction with students. Guest lecturers include government and industry product development executives, program managers, laboratory and field personnel, department officials, congressional members and staff personnel. Visits to government and industry facilities. Thesis and research presentations. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

### **MN3001 Economics for Acquisition Managers (3-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Develops the fundamental tools of microeconomics and macroeconomics and applies them to topics in the management and allocation of resources in defense acquisition management with particular emphasis on the applications of economic theory to defense decision making. Topics covered include defense and the macro economy; markets and their effects on defense acquisition and contracting practices; the economics of corporate strategy; and efficiency in defense decision making. Prerequisite: None.

### **MN3012 Communications Strategies for Effective Leadership (3-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

This course provides DoD military officers and civilians with the communication strategies and skills to manage and lead in the dynamic DoD environment. Instruction focuses on assessing various communication models, making strategic media choices, writing effective informative documents, developing associates' communication competencies through various feedback roles, and giving lucid briefings. Prerequisite: None.

### **MN3042 Operations Management (3-0) As Required**

This course provides an overview of operations in military and commercial systems. The course has three sections: (1) creating processes, including a survey of process types, capacity planning, and service system design; (2) controlling processes, including MRP/ERP systems and the role of information; and (3) coordinating processes, including inventory management, purchasing, and supply chain management. This course is the Distributed Learning version of GB3042. Prerequisite: None.

**MN3101 Models of Leadership In Complex Organizations (2-0) Winter/Summer**

A broad range of leadership models is presented to demonstrate the evolution of approaches to the study of leadership and to provide a framework for subsequent leadership courses. These models range from trait approaches to current transformational concepts. Students will acquire a systems view of leadership in organizations and an approach to analyze the variables that influence leadership. Prerequisite: Undergraduate course in Naval Leadership and admission to graduate standing. The course demands critical reasoning and systematic thinking on an advanced level.

**MN3102 Military Leadership (2-0) As Required**

Military leadership is studied in the context of leadership qualities and styles of notable military leaders. Primary emphasis is on development of officer candidates and subordinate leaders. Course objectives also include improved self assessment and development of students' own leadership styles. Prerequisite: MN3101.

**MN3103 Group Dynamics and Teambuilding (2-0) As Required**

Human behavior in group settings and leadership in building cohesive teams are the focus of this course. Group structural characteristics, stages of team development, group problem solving and decision making are studied. Prerequisite: MN3129.

**MN3104 Motivation and Empowerment (1-0) As Required**

The major cognitive and behavioral theories of motivation are examined from the perspectives of the leader and subordinates. A model of empowerment is introduced, and a framework of motivation research and applications is created. Case analysis is used to balance theory and application through cases that focus on a variety of Navy organizations. Prerequisite: MN3101.

**MN3106 Conflict Management (2-0) As Required**

Students study a model that offers five conflict-handling strategies used for various conflict situations. An overview of negotiation literature is provided and students practice using the strategies and negotiation techniques. Prerequisite: MN3101.

**MN3107 Contemporary Issues In Organization and Management (2-0) As Required**

This course is an abridged version of MN3105 for students who have significant undergraduate coursework in organization and management. Students learn to apply open-systems models and cognitive frames to DoD cases as a way of capturing complex causal dynamics. Within these broad frameworks, students learn to address contemporary management issues, including team-based designs, empowerment, positive political skills, managing organizational cultures, organizational learning, and contemporary models of leadership. The development of written analyses and action plans are emphasized. Prerequisites: At least two undergraduate courses in the content area of Organization and Management (organizational behavior, organization development, organization theory, or principles of management) with a grade of "B" or better, and approval by course coordinator.

**MN3108 Leadership In Product Development (3-2) As Required**

This is a product development course providing a broad framework for the leadership of end-to-end product commercialization with a student hands-on design challenge, to give students perspective and appreciation for the critical success factors and inhibitors to successful commercialization of complex products and systems. The format includes lectures, guest speakers, case studies and a design challenge. Topics include product development strategy and

leadership, the front-end process, product delivery, distribution and customer support. The Design Challenge is as a multi-disciplinary system design experience. Students work in teams to design, build, test and demonstrate a real product. The Design Challenge culminates with a prototype demonstration competition. Prerequisite: None.

**MN3109 Ethics and Moral Development (3-0) As Required**

An examination of the major traditions in Western ethical thinking. Application of these theories to moral dilemmas encountered in the profession of arms, involving a critical exploration of the meaning and validity of arguments offered on various sides of current ethical controversies. Course includes reading, discussing, and writing about military virtues and their place in the everyday life of the officer. This course demands critical reasoning and systematic thinking at an advanced level. Prerequisite: Undergraduate course in Naval Leadership and admission to graduate standing.

**MN3111 Analysis of Human Resource Management (4-0) Fall/Spring**

A broad coverage of human behavior in the work situation, with key emphasis on the issues of work in the Navy Manpower Personnel and Training Environment. Topical areas covered include selection, placement, training development, and evaluation of personnel; motivation, remuneration, morale, supervision, and working conditions in military organizations; job design and organization development within complex military bureaucracies; equipment design and man-machine interface, and the impact of technological programs within the military. Prerequisite: GB3010.

**MN3112 Counseling (3-0) As Required**

The basic theory, principles, and techniques of counseling will be presented in this course. An emphasis will be placed on counseling in military settings. Students will learn and practice basic listening and therapeutic skills. Prerequisite: MN3135.

**MN3115 Managing From A Systems Perspective (2-0) As Required**

This course is about leading and managing Groups/Teams as a system -- a system being defined as a "whole" whose elements interact and "hang together" in the pursuit of a common purpose. It begins the process of identifying the basic concepts and components in the management and diagnosis of systems, and prepares the student for other courses that focus on the managerial spectrum from the components of organizations to management of the organizational system as a whole. The course addresses the following specific subject areas: Group/Team Work Designs; Group/Team Roles; Stages of Development; Group/Team Dynamics; Team Building; Building Commitment and Empowerment; Self-Managing Teams; Characteristics of High Performing Teams; and Inter-Group Relations. Prerequisite: None.

**MN3117 Organizational Processes (4-0) As Required**

The purpose of this course is to provide the conceptual framework and skills needed to manage and lead organizations. The focus will be on three levels of skills needed to manage modern organizations: skills needed to manage individuals, skills needed to manage teams, and skills needed to manage the organization as a whole. It focuses on the organization of the future, identifies its characteristics, and explores the implications for living in, managing, and leading such an organization. The course also focuses on skills such as negotiating, cross-cultural communication, and teamwork. It examines the creation of the structures needed within the firm and

the alliances, learning, and change practices needed to maintain global leadership. The course will use cases, experiential exercises, readings, discussions, and papers. Students have the opportunity to integrate conceptual material with their own experiences, beliefs, and actions. Prerequisite: None.

#### **MN3118 Negotiation and Consensus Building (4-0) Spring**

Security, Stability, Reconstruction and Transition (SSTR) environments bring together representatives from different nations and organizations. In order to accomplish the goals of interest, these varying representatives must develop awareness, appreciation, and ability to collaborate with each other. There is no formal organization that provides structures or standards to guide the collaboration of these individuals; they must rely on informal mechanisms for collaborative post-conflict efforts. Because the goals and interests of the participating parties frequently are not in alignment, negotiation and consensus-building capabilities contribute importantly to success. Negotiation and consensus building challenges students to develop their skills in interpersonal and group dynamics (e.g., conflict management, communication, perspective taking, decision making, team building) at both the dyadic level and the group/team level. The pedagogy of the course uses simulations, cases, and experiential exercises that include high levels of cultural, ethnic, organizational, and ideological diversity. Consensus building at both the dyadic and group levels is based on principles of self-organization and self-management, which are critical success factors in an environment such as SSTR where a hierarchic control system is not available as the mechanism of coordination among participants. Prerequisite: None.

#### **MN3121 Organizational Design for Special Operations (4-0) As Required**

Principles of organizational design are critically examined and applied to special operations' missions and organizations. Focus is on the organizational level of analysis and includes such topics as organizational environments, key success factors, technology and information systems, configuration and structure, organizational learning, reward systems, and decision making. Case method is used to develop diagnostic skills and a systemic perspective. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the SOLIC curriculum or consent of instructor.

#### **MN3129 Organization Design (2-0) As Required**

Organizations are studied from a systems perspective in which the leader must analyze the internal and external components and their interrelationships to design the appropriate structural configuration for the organization. Organizational theory provides the foundation for this study of the structure and design of military organizations. Special emphasis is given to the ability to apply these concepts in an integrated manner to DoD/DoN management situations. Prerequisite: MN3101.

#### **MN3135 Educational Theory (3-0) As Required**

This class focuses on the range of educational theories and applications for the teaching-learning process. Students examine the areas of the cognitive, affective, and behavioral basis of human learning. The emphasis will be on obtaining a solid foundation for understanding and applying educational theory. The theoretical foundation will provide an understanding of DoD, DoN and USNA educational needs. Prerequisite: MN3101.

#### **MN3137 Instructional Systems Design (1-0) As Required**

A system approach as applied to the design, development, delivery, implementation and evaluation of educational and training

programs. Navy and Marine Corps models are examined. Prerequisite: MN3135.

#### **MN3138 Adult Development (2-0) As Required**

Theory and research in personality are examined as a function of individual development. Various theories are explored with emphasis on college student development. Prerequisite: MN3135.

#### **MN3145 Marketing Management (4-0) Spring**

This course takes a general management approach to marketing, examining (1) marketing as a process that creates and sustains customer value; and (2) the manager's role in assuring that the firm delivers products that are successful in the marketplace. The curriculum will emphasize approaches to market research (the "voice of the customer"), innovation, creating customer value in product development, product management, and general management of marketing activities. Topics include: market oriented strategic planning, the TQM marketing process, market research, segmentation, target markets, differentiation, product management, the marketing mix, customer satisfaction, and e-commerce. Case studies are used extensively. Prerequisite: None.

#### **MN3154 Financial Management in the Armed forces (3-0) Winter/Summer**

This course is designed for non-MBA students and focuses on financial management policies and practices in the DoD. It begins with a foundation including the origin of the Defense budget from national strategic planning through the PPBE system and the submission of the President's Budget to Congress. The Congressional Authorization and Appropriation processes and the flow of funds to the activity level complete the foundation. The course next explores the funding mechanisms for programs and activities, addressing the proper use and management of appropriated, reimbursable and revolving funds. Basic principles of fiscal law are explored. The course concludes with financial management and stewardship topics including budgetary accounting, management of cost drivers, and internal controls. Contemporary financial management issues are discussed. Exercises and case studies are used to develop the students' ability to apply financial management concepts to real life situations. Prerequisite: None.

#### **MN3155 Financial Management for Acquisition Managers (2-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

This course is a study of financial management practices and issues associated with federal government acquisition programs. The course has emphasis on (1) the resource management process flow from initiation of a new acquisition program through execution of appropriated funds (procurement and research & development accounts) for that program, (2) the congressional approval and review process unique to procurement, and (3) cost estimation, analysis and evaluation as tools for sound acquisition management decision making, and long-term investment analysis. Prerequisites: MN2155; and MN3331 or MN3221 or consent of instructor.

#### **MN3156 Financial and Managerial Accounting (4-0) As Required**

This course is designed as a first course in Business Financial Management for graduate students. The course covers a range of topics in financial accounting, managerial accounting and business finance. All topics covered share a common theme in that they are related to the creation and use of financial models and information. The course requires critical thinking and the ability to analyze and apply financial models and reasoning in the context of case studies. The course is divided into two broad areas: Financial Information

and Financial Management. Within these areas, specific topics include: financial accounting, financial reports, financial analysis, capital structure, costing systems, performance measurement and control, and investment analysis. Prerequisites: Admission to graduate standing, college algebra, MN3108 and MN3117.

#### **MN3160 Methods of Inquiry (3-0) As Required**

Basic concepts and principles fundamental to inquiring systems, scientific reasoning, and research design are provided. The strengths and weaknesses of traditional research methods (e.g., experiments, surveys, field research) and inquiring system are examined. Methods appropriate for multi-disciplinary inquiry into complex, dynamic, and uncertain phenomena are addressed, as are action research strategies in organizational contexts. Prerequisite: Admission to Graduate standing.

#### **MN3162 Tools of Inquiry (3-0) As Required**

Statistical methods used to explain and predict the organizational behavior of individuals and groups are developed. Particular emphases are given to developing skills in the use of regression analysis using PC software and applying the methods using DoD/DoN data. Prerequisite: MN3160.

#### **MN3172 Resourcing National Security: Policy and Process (3-0) Winter/Summer**

This course analyzes federal policy-making with emphasis on resource decision making for national defense. The roles of principal budget participants are examined in detail. Executive (especially DoD) and congressional budget processes are assessed to indicate how national security policy is implemented through resource allocation. Spending for national security policy is tracked from budget submission through resolution, authorization and appropriation. The politics of budgeting for national defense is evaluated to indicate the dynamics of executive-legislative competition over scarce federal resources. Graded Course. Prerequisite: None.

#### **MN3221 Principles of Acquisition and Program Management I (3-0) Summer**

This is the first of two courses which provides the student with an understanding of the underlying concepts, fundamentals and philosophies of the Department of Defense systems acquisition process and the practical application of program management methods within this process. The course examines management characteristics and competencies, control policies and techniques, systems analysis methods and functional area concerns. Techniques for interpersonal relationships will be examined in team exercise settings. Topics, from a program management perspective, include the evolution and current state of systems acquisition management, the system acquisition life cycle, requirements analysis, systems engineering, contract management, resource management, test and evaluation, user-producer acquisition management disciplines and activities; and program planning, organizing, staffing, directing and controlling. Case studies are used to analyze various acquisition issues. Combined with MN3222, this course provides DAW Equivalency for ACQ 101, ACQ 201, and PMT 250. Prerequisite: None.

#### **MN3222 Principles of Acquisition and Program Management II (3-0) As Required**

This is the second of two courses which provides the student with an understanding of the underlying concepts, fundamentals and philosophies of the Department of Defense systems acquisition process and the practical application of program management methods within this process. The course examines management

characteristics and competencies, control policies and techniques, systems analysis methods and functional area concerns. Techniques for interpersonal relationships will be examined in team exercise settings. Topics, from a program management perspective, include the evolution and current state of systems acquisition management, the system acquisition life cycle, requirements analysis, systems engineering, contract management, resource management, test and evaluation, user-producer acquisition management disciplines and activities; and program planning, organizing, staffing, directing and controlling. Case studies are used to analyze various acquisition issues. Combined with MN3221, this course provides DAW Equivalency for ACQ 101, ACQ 201, and PMT 250. Prerequisite: MN3221 or consent of instructor.

#### **MN3301 Acquisition of Defense Systems (4-0) Fall/Spring**

This course introduces the principles and concepts that underlie successful defense acquisition management. The course focuses on management of the acquisition process for defense systems from the development of an initial desired capability or need through design, development, production, fielding, sustainment, and disposal. Students gain an understanding of successful acquisition as an interdisciplinary activity through contributions and applications of principles from business, management, and technical disciplines. The course also emphasizes the statutory, regulatory, and policy environment of acquisition. Numerous case studies illustrate the application of concepts and principles in actual acquisition programs. Prerequisite: None.

#### **MN3302 Advanced Program Management (2-0) As Required**

Course builds on the student's experience in the acquisition workforce. Cases are used to examine each of the major disciplines in the acquisition process and bring each student to a current and common understanding of the acquisition environment, process, requirements and management approaches. Prerequisite: DAWIA Level II Certification.

#### **MN3303 Principles of Acquisition and Contract Management (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course is an introduction to the principles of government acquisition and contracting. It presents the fundamentals of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and the DoD FAR Supplement; the federal acquisition and contracting processes, including requirements determination, acquisition strategies, government contract law, ethics, contract types, contracting methods, and acquisition/contract management techniques. Prerequisite: None.

#### **MN3304 Contract Pricing and Negotiations (5-2) Winter/Summer**

This course involves the study and application of pricing theory and strategies, cost methods, cost and price analysis, cost principles, Cost Accounting Standards, and contract negotiations as used in the Federal Government. Students develop and sharpen negotiating skills by participating in practical negotiation exercises with corporations. Prerequisites: MN3303.

#### **MN3306 Strategic Purchasing (3-0) Fall/Spring**

This course is a graduate-level seminar in strategic purchasing. The course will be taught through a combination of formal lecture, guided discussion, and case analysis. The primary goal of this course is to develop, structure, and execute purchasing, not as a functional activity, but rather as a strategic component of total supply chain management. The course emphasizes the concept that companies with world-class purchasing practices derive a competitive advantage in their industries from their procurement

and sourcing strategies. The course develops the concept of competitive advantage through strategic purchasing as it relates to efficient and effective structure and management within the Department of Defense. The emphasis on world-class purchasing practices entails observation and analysis of commercial organizations and their purchasing practices. The student will investigate whether select commercial organizations' purchasing practices are useful to the DoD and determine practical implementation for use in the DoD acquisition environment. Prerequisite: None.

**MN3307 Entrepreneurship in Strategic Purchasing (3-0)  
Winter/Summer**

MN3307 is a graduate level seminar on the entrepreneurial concept and management and its application to strategic purchasing. Entrepreneurial thinking is designed to exploit opportunities in uncertain environments. The primary goal for MN3307 is to explore and develop strategic and critical thinking in entrepreneurial concepts and management along with specific methods for utilizing these concepts and tools within world-class purchasing organizations. Students will critically examine how the entrepreneurial mindset is applied in progressive business ventures and how DoD and the government can effectively apply these concepts and management tools for effective and efficient purchasing operations. The foundation of MN3307 is an analysis of the process by which the entrepreneurial mindset generates new ideas, researches the likelihood of success, and successfully implements the idea. The course will also investigate the critical role of entrepreneurial leadership and scanning the environment for opportunity, and capitalizing on opportunities to benefit DoD purchasing operations. The course will be taught through a combination of informal lecture, guided discussion, case study, and student presentations. Prerequisite: None.

**MN3309 Acquisition of Embedded Weapon Systems  
Software (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course focuses on the key aspects of mission critical computer resources with particular emphasis on major weapon systems embedded software. The course analyzes software development, software risk management, software in the systems acquisition life cycle, software metrics, contracting methods for software, software test and evaluation, and software configuration management. Case studies, reports, software specifications and standards, and other similar documents/materials are used. The course addresses the underlying management principles involved in software acquisition. Significant software acquisition issues and problems are examined and solutions developed. Prerequisites: MN3331 or MN3222 or MN3302.

**MN3312 Contract Law (4-0) Fall/Spring**

This course examines the legal structure within which federal government contracts with private industry are formulated and executed. The course addresses the unique aspects of government contract law including such topics as agency authority, contract interpretation, disputes and remedies, Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR), socio-economic laws, labor law, property, patent and data rights, conflicts of interest, protests, and ethics. Comparisons are made with the Uniform Commercial Code (UCC). Emphasis is on the use of Court and Board of Contract Appeals (BCA) cases. Prerequisites: MN3303 or MN3341.

**MN3313 Contracting for Modeling and Simulation (M&S)  
(4-0) As Required**

This course serves M&S certificates and degree programs offered by the Department of systems Engineering. This course

familiarizes program managers, systems engineers, and other DoD managers with the major contracting issues involved in the acquisition and use of M&S products and services. Principal course topics include intellectual property (IP) issues, delivery terms, maintenance responsibility, standards for documentation, open architecture, interoperability, and reuse. Prerequisites: MV/SE3313 or permission of the instructor.

**MN3315 Acquisition Management and Contract  
Administration (4-0) As Required**

This course focuses on the management functions and decision-making techniques involved in the award and administration of Best Value competitively negotiated contracts. The first phase of the course concentrates on the source selection phase of the acquisition process; specific topics include acquisition planning, market research, source selection planning, proposal development, solicitation management, source selection evaluation, contract award, and contractor debriefings. The second phase of the course emphasizes the performance phase of the acquisition process; specific topic areas include organizing for contract administration, transitioning to performance, quality management, subcontract management, financial management, performance monitoring, change management, and contract closeout. Emphasis is on the use of legal case studies and practical exercises. Prerequisites: MN3304 and MN3312.

**MN3316 Acquisition Management of Information Systems  
and Services (2-0) Spring**

This course provides the student with an understanding of the underlying philosophies, management concepts and processes associated with the acquisition of information systems, services and related requirements. The course is a study of the Federal Acquisition System, the fundamental principles that influence the decisions of acquisition team members, and the various phases of the acquisition process from requirements determination through contract performance. Prerequisite: None.

**MN3318 Contingency Contracting (2-0) Winter/Summer**

This course is a study of the principles of contingency contracting and the fundamental skills required to provide direct contracting support to joint tactical and operational forces participating in the full spectrum of armed conflict and military operations other than war, both domestic and overseas. Topics include: Types of Contingencies, Cross-Cultural Awareness, Contingency Contracting Officer Authority, Roles and Responsibilities, Anti-terrorism and Security, Planning, Contractual Methodologies and Instruments, Contract Administration, and Ethics/Standards of Conduct. Prerequisite: None.

**MN3331 Principles of Acquisition and Program  
Management (5-1) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

This course provides the student with an understanding of the underlying concepts, fundamentals and philosophies of the Department of Defense systems acquisition process and the practical application of program management methods within this process. The course examines management characteristics and competencies, control policies and techniques, systems analysis methods and functional area concerns. Techniques for interpersonal relationships will be examined in team exercise settings. Topics, from a program management perspective, include the evolution and current state of systems acquisition management, the system acquisition life cycle, requirements analysis, systems engineering, contract management, resource management, test and evaluation, user-producer acquisition management disciplines and activities; and program planning, organizing, staffing, directing and

controlling. Case studies are used to analyze various acquisition issues. Provides DAU Equivalency for ACQ 101, ACQ 201, and PMT 250. Prerequisite: None.

**MN3333 Communication Strategies for Effective Leadership (2-0) Winter/Summer**

This course provides DoD and international military officers and civilians with the communication theory, strategies, and skills to manage and lead in the dynamic DoD environment. Instruction focuses on assessing various communication models, making strategic media choices, writing effective bottom-lined documents, developing associates' communication competencies using effective feedback strategies, thinking on one's feet, and delivering persuasive, high impact briefings. Prerequisite: None.

**MN3341 Advanced Contracting Principles (4-2) As Required**

This course builds on the student's knowledge and experience in contracting to address the more complex pre-award contracting issues in the acquisition environment, including contracting methods, contract types, negotiation, source selection, contingency contracting, environmental contracting, contracting for services, R&D contracting and international procurement. Major issues regarding acquisition reform are addressed. Ethical issues throughout the contracting process are examined. Cases are used to illustrate methods for attacking contracting problems and challenges. Prerequisite: Enrolled in 835 curriculum or consent of instructor.

**MN3342 Advanced Contract Management (4-1) As Required**

This course builds on the student's knowledge and experience in contracting to address the more complex post-award contracting issues in the acquisition environment including disputes and appeals, claims, intellectual and technical data rights, post-award pricing and negotiations, terminations, contract modifications, traffic and transportation, value engineering, environmental contracting, contractor systems reviews, property administration, quality assurance, contract financing, alternative dispute resolution (ADR), labor relations, contractor performance monitoring and surveillance, contractor performance evaluation. Prerequisites: MN3341, MN3312.

**MN3361 Software Acquisition Management (2-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Advanced Acquisition Program. This course concentrates on the management of software products and software intensive systems. It is intended to focus essential program management techniques on the software element to ensure successful and timely system development. The course provides the student with knowledge of software acquisition management control processes and tools. Current software acquisition articles and caselets are analyzed for application of program leadership, software development techniques, and management tools applied. Topic areas include: DoD software environment; software acquisition strategies; impediments to successful software intensive system development; software oriented requirements development; contracting for software, software discriminate proposals; software test and evaluation management; Post Deployment Software Support; risk management; and software costing and budgeting. Integrative exercises involving software managerial problem solving and decision making in the program management environment are used. Prerequisite: MN3331 or consent of instructor.

**MN3362 Acquisition Design Verification and System Assessment (2-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Advanced Acquisition Program. This course examines Developmental, Operational, and Joint Test & Evaluation as viewed from the Program Manager's perspective. The student will be able to distinguish the difference between the various testing types and the impact testing results will have on the decision makers thought process. Actual military and civilian test cases are used as examples for discussion purposes. Topics include the role of T&E in the Systems Engineering Process, T&E policy Structure and Oversight Mechanism, Requirements Generation, Modeling and Simulation, Alternative Acquisition Program T&E, Human systems Integration and Live Fire T&E. Integrative case studies involving managerial problem solving and decision making in the PMO environment are also used to provide application of concepts in both IPT teaming and multiple-role individual settings. Teamwork exercises are conducted to reinforce concepts and add real-world human dynamics. Upon completion, all exercises are evaluated with after-action reviews and assessments. Prerequisite: MN3331 or consent of instructor.

**MN3363 Acquisition Manufacturing and Quality Management (2-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

For AAAP program students. This course provides the student with knowledge and application of integrated management control processes with regard to performance, cost, and schedule, while examining higher-level and real world defense systems. Issue-oriented topic areas likely to affect Program Management Office personnel include: acquisition reform; acquisition strategy; industrial base; production and manufacturing; quality management; and risk management. Integrative case studies involving managerial problem solving and decision making in the PMO environment are also used to provide application of concepts in both IPT teaming and multiple-role individual settings. Teamwork exercises are conducted to reinforce concepts and add real-world human dynamics. Upon completion, all exercises are evaluated. Prerequisite: MN3331 or consent of instructor.

**MN3364 Business Financial and Contract Management (2-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Advanced Acquisition Program. The course builds on the student's knowledge and experience in contracting, and contracting related fields, to address the more complex pre-award, award and post-award issues in the acquisition and contracting, and business and financial management arenas. Prerequisite: MN3331 or consent of instructor.

**MN3365 Acquisition Logistics & Program Sustainment (2-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Advanced Acquisition Program. This course focuses on the logistics and sustainability planning for new major weapon systems in each phase of the DoD acquisition process. It links logistics and sustainability planning, in the early stages of system development, to the effects on the system's total ownership cost. The course describes sustainability planning and management through the Systems Engineering Process and supportability analyses techniques. The course addresses the following specific subject areas: Designing for Life Cycle Cost and Cost As an Independent Variable (CAIV); Logistics Supportability Elements; Supportability analyses; Logistics Open Systems; Software Support Planning; Supply Chain Management; and Post-Production Support Planning. Prerequisite: MN3331 or consent of instructor.

**MN3370 Seminar on Leadership in Supply Chain Management (0-2) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Graduate-level seminar emphasizing current and emerging issues from a broad range of logistics and supply chain management subjects. Speakers from the Department of Defense, other government agencies, and industry. Graded on Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**MN3371 Contracts Management and Administration (4-0) Fall/Spring**

This course is a study of procurement planning, negotiation, and contract administration, including the determination of need, basic contract law, methods of procurement and fundamentals of management techniques. Topics include procurement organizations, procurement by sealed bidding and competitive negotiation, source selection, pricing, types of contracts, negotiating techniques, structuring incentives, the terms and conditions of contracts, managing contract progress, total quality management, change control, cost and schedule control, contract termination, dispute situations, and international contracting issues. Prerequisite: None.

**MN3372 Material Logistics (4-0) Winter/Summer**

An overview of material logistics emphasizing trade-off analysis and the total cost concept of logistics. Topics include forecasting, customer service level optimization, inventory management, transportation, warehousing, facilities location, and the potential trade-offs within and between all of these areas. The similarities and differences between commercial and DoD applications are developed throughout the course. Prerequisites: MA2300 (or equivalent) and OS3101.

**MN3373 Transportation Management (4-0) Fall**

Overview and analysis of the U.S. domestic transportation system and the international transportation network from a managerial perspective. The emphasis is on commercial transportation resources that are of particular importance to DoD. The course focuses on an analysis of the individual freight modes followed by an examination of intermodal and passenger services. Students are also introduced to current research and industry literature in commercial transportation that is relevant to DoD's partnerships with the transportation industry. Prerequisite: MN3140 (may be taken concurrently).

**MN3374 Production and Operations Management (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Qualitative issues and quantitative techniques for managing DoD production and service operations. Qualitative issues covered include process design, operations strategy, and Just-in-Time techniques. Qualitative techniques include quality monitoring and measurement, forecasting, queuing, scheduling and aggregate planning. The context is DoD production and service activities, with special emphasis on DoD repair depot processes. Prerequisite: OS3006.

**MN3375 Materials Handling Systems Design (4-0) Fall**

Principles and techniques for managing military material handling systems. Topics include warehousing, storage systems design, intra-facility material movement, and the role of information in distribution. Particular emphasis is placed on DLA automated warehousing systems and Navy shipboard operations. Prerequisite: OS3006.

**MN3377 Inventory Management (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Fundamental models and qualitative techniques for managing DoD inventory systems. Covers demand-based and readiness-based

inventory systems, including deterministic and stochastic inventory models, availability-based models, and multi-echelon techniques. Applications and case studies emphasize current problems in DoD and supply-chain solutions such as outsourcing, improved supplier relationships, and vendor-managed inventory. Course highlights the distinctive nature of defense inventories and their effect on military readiness. Prerequisite: OS3006.

**MN3378 Logistics in a Post-Conflict Environment (4-0) As Required**

This course examines logistics support in a post-conflict environment. The course centers on transitioning from logistics support of national forces to effective logistics support of a multinational force that may be working with Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs). The course stresses the political and administrative context of logistics in a post-conflict environment. Attention is paid to assessment and planning for support of national contingent, mobilization, deployment, and for host-nation participation on a multinational logistics planning staff. Emphasis will be placed on familiarity with UN, NATO, U.S. and allied concepts of logistics operations, terms of reference, assessment tools and case studies in multinational and joint logistics. In addition, the course will cover logistics support to and coordination with other international, regional, NGO and host nation organizations involved in civilian police operations, humanitarian crises, and a variety of relief, rescue and resettlement actions. Prerequisite: None.

**MN3384 Principles of Acquisition Production and Quality Management (5-1) Fall/Spring**

This course provides the student with an understanding of the principles and concepts of production and quality management in the DoD acquisition environment. Topics include production planning and control, "lean" production, and bottleneck analysis; quality management systems, statistical process control, and six sigma; cost estimating methods, activity based costing, and progress payments in support of production; producibility; environmental, safety and occupational health; warranties; specs and standards reform; and the Defense industrial base. Prerequisite: MN3331 or MN3221 / MN3222 or MN3302 or consent of instructor.

**MN3392 Systems and Project Management (4-0) Summer**

Management ensures progress toward objectives, proper deployment and conservation of human and financial resources, and achievement of cost and schedule targets. Topics include strategic project management, project and organizational learning, lean thinking, cost, schedule planning and control, structuring of performance measures and metrics, technical teaming and project management, information technology support, risk management, and process control. Course delivery consists of lectures, speakers, case studies, and experience sharing, and reinforces collaborative project-based learning and continuous improvement. Prerequisite: MN3108.

**MN3402 Seminar in Installation Management I (0-2) As Required**

Introduces students to a variety of topics associated with the management of a complex military base installation. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**MN3403 Seminar in Installation Management II (0-2) As Required**

Continuation of MN3402. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**MN3420 Supply Chain Management (3-0) As Required**

This course is designed to provide an introduction to supply chain management (SCM). A supply chain is a network of organizations that supply and transform materials, and distribute final products to customers. Supply chain management is a broadly defined term for the analysis and improvement of flows of material, information, and money through this network of suppliers, manufacturers, distributors, and customers. The objective of SCM is to deliver the right product to the right customer at the right time. SCM emphasizes inventory-service level tradeoffs across the chain of players that, together, provide the product to a customer. Logistics has traditionally focused on materials issues within and downstream from the factory while SCM looks at the entire network of players, both up and down stream, and perhaps has more of an emphasis on information flows through the network. Logistics has traditionally been considered a more tactical topic while SCM has risen to prominence in recent years, attracting high-level attention. Ultimately, logistics and SCM activities are concerned with coordinating demand and supply. Common elements in that coordination are the management of materials (inventories), the location of materials (warehouses), and the movement of materials (transportation). As part of the coordination, an analyst must consider product and process designs as well as information flows between various players in the networks. These elements will form the basis of this course. This course is the Distributed Learning version of GB3420. Prerequisites: MN3042, MN4043.

**MN3471 Installation Management in the Armed forces (4-0) As Required**

Examines fundamental concepts of commanding and managing a typical base installation. Topics covered include: roles and mission, installation organizational structure, functions, duties and responsibilities of the organizational elements, personnel management, commercial activities and best sourcing, environmental management, facilities management, media and community relations, morale, welfare, recreation, retail, medical, dental, security, religious and emergency services, and munitions storage. Prerequisites: MN3402, MN3105, MN3161, MN3140, MN3172.

**MN3510 Defense Financial Management Practice (3-0) Fall/Spring**

This distance learning course is designed for MBA students and presumes the student has a foundation including the PPBE system and Congressional Authorization and Appropriation processes. This course concentrates on financial management practices within DoD as distinct from policy and budgeting theory. The course covers the actors and activities and mechanics of building and defending budgets. It covers funding mechanisms for programs and activities, addressing the proper use and management of appropriated, reimbursable, and revolving funds. Basic principles of fiscal law are explored. It then addresses financial management and stewardship topics including budgetary accounting, management of cost drivers, the relationship between comptrollership and contracting, and internal controls. Contemporary financial management issues are discussed. Exercises and case studies are used to develop the students' ability to apply financial management concepts to real life situations. Prerequisite: None.

**MN3610 Microeconomics for Operations Research (4-0) As Required**

Basic concepts involved in the decision processes of individuals and groups faced with scarcity of resources. Topics include consumer theory and demand, producer theory and supply, market structures,

optimization and efficiency, partial and general equilibrium analysis, welfare analysis, and optimal investment decision rules. Applications focus on DoD's roles as demander and supplier of resources. A required course for 360 and 361 curricula. Prerequisite: None.

**MN3760 Manpower Economics I (4-0) Fall/Spring**

An introduction to the theoretical aspects of labor economics. Concepts covered include the supply of labor, the demand for labor, wage determination, internal labor markets, human capital, earnings functions, turnover, compensation systems, and compensating wage differentials. Special readings are used that apply the principles to military manpower. Prerequisites: GB3040, GB4071.

**MN3801 Technology Transfer (4-0) As Required**

The study of dissemination and utilization of technology and associated problems, with emphasis on communications, sociology, and organizational factors. Course uses in-depth recent case studies to examine technology transfer issues of concern to the military. Also relies on guest speakers from military and private sector organizations. Prerequisite: MN3105 or consent of instructor.

**MN3900 Readings In System Management (V-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

An individualized program of readings and study in some area of the systems management, designed to meet the student's special educational needs. Prerequisites: A background in the area of study and departmental approval; graded on a Pass/Fail basis only.

**MN3902 Computer Skills Enhancement (2-0) Fall/Spring**

An introduction to computer analysis of manpower data files. Topics include methods of file creation, storage, and transfer. Statistical concepts are applied using the SAS statistical software package. Taken concurrently with MN4110. Prerequisite: A course in statistics.

**MN4012 Management of Advanced Systems Engineering (2-2) As Required**

This course provides the student with an understanding of architecting, Object Oriented Systems Engineering, the Unified Modeling Language, and the control of complex projects with many Systems Engineers through the use of metrics. Specific emphasis is placed on exploring the relationship between science, art, deductive processes, inductive processes, systems engineering, and acquisition management. In order to solve today's complex problems, the student will become familiar with heuristic tools, progressive design, intersecting waterfalls, feedback architectures, spiral to circle acquisition, technological innovation, autonomous systems, and the rules of the political process as they affect system design. Case studies and projects will be used to evaluate and better understand the use of metrics. Prerequisite: SE4011 or consent of instructor.

**MN4043 Business Modeling and Analysis (3-0) As Required**

This course introduces mathematical modeling for a sound conceptual understanding of the decision-making process. This course familiarizes the students with applications, assumptions, and limitations of the quantitative methods in modeling. It focuses on the development of mathematical and spreadsheet models, the verification of those models, sensitivity analysis of the solutions generated from a model, and the implementation of those solutions. Some of the topics covered include linear programming, non-linear and integer programming, simulation, and forecasting. The process of modeling and particular modeling tools are applied to business problems in finance, acquisition, logistics and manpower planning.



This course is the Distributed Learning version of GB4043. Prerequisites: None.

#### **MN4053 Defense Budget and Financial Management Policy (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This distance learning course analyzes the resource requirements process within the Department of Defense (DoD) and in the executive and legislative branches of the federal government. It begins with a summary of the current threat situation and potential changes to it. Once the threat is defined, the study of the resource allocation process to meet the threat begins. The course covers the resource planning and budgeting processes of the Department of the Navy, DoD and the federal government. It includes the politics of executive and congressional budgeting, and DoD budget and financial management processes and procedures including budget formulation and execution. It also includes analysis of the Planning, Programming, Budgeting Execution System (PPBES) used by DoD to plan, budget and implement national defense resource management policy and programs. Other areas included are budget process and fiscal policy reform and the dynamics of internal DoD competition for resources. Executive and congressional budget processes are assessed to indicate how national security policy is resourced and implemented through the budget process. Spending for national security policy is tracked from budget submission through resolution, authorization and appropriation. Budget formulation, negotiation, and execution strategies are evaluated to indicate the dynamics of executive-legislative competition over resource allocation priorities. Supplemental appropriation patterns and current year budget execution patterns and problems are also considered. Prerequisite: None.

#### **MN4080 Research Colloquium (2-0) As Required**

Meetings are held throughout the thesis research process to integrate course work with thesis progress and results. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

#### **MN4090 Joint Applied Project I (2-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Course reflects laboratory hours dedicated to presenting research techniques and independent/team efforts needed to conduct Joint Applied Project research and analysis and to produce the Professional Report. These laboratory hours will be used by students and student teams for interactions with their Joint Applied Project advisors, Academic Associate(s), editors, and thesis processors in producing high quality, disciplined research products for publication as appropriate. Prerequisite: None.

#### **MN4091 Joint Applied Project II (2-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Intended to help students attack unstructured managerial problems. Student teams must determine the organizational objective and identify what the underlying issues are; and determine the most appropriate tools from the curriculum to apply in order to provide insight into these issues; and recommend appropriate courses of action. Graded course. Prerequisite: None.

#### **MN4101 Leadership In The Military Culture (2-0) As Required**

This course focuses on the relationships between leaders and the aspects of their organizations that are moderated by culture: people, tasks, missions, goals, structure, and strategies. Assessment and implementation techniques are studied to enable leaders to achieve a desired culture state leading to positive organizational outcomes. Prerequisites: MN3101 and MN3102.

#### **MN4103 Installation Strategic Management (4-0) As Required**

Study and analysis of complex managerial events confronting Installation Commanders and how to produce optimal cost effective solutions. Throughout this course, the student will apply critical thinking to achieve tactical and strategic objectives through comprehensive integrated decision making. Area of study includes: strategic planning, operational support, crisis management, strategic integrations with DoN and DoD organizations, and the effects of current legislative changes. Prerequisites: MN3105, MN4125, MN4145, MN4472.

#### **MN4104 Strategic Management Issues In Military Organizations (3-0) As Required**

Examination of strategic management from the perspective of leadership in military education and training organizations. This course explores strategic planning, policy formulation, and organizational adaptation with a dual emphasis on understanding the concepts as well as acquiring the ability to isolate and communicate concepts relevant to developing subordinates. Prerequisites: MN3101, MN3102, MN3103, MN3104, MN3129, and MN4101.

#### **MN4105 Strategic Management (3-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Strategic Management entails the establishment of an organization's direction and the implementation and evaluation of that direction given the organization's external environment and its internal capabilities. The principal aim of this course is the transfer and adaptation of the principles of business strategic management to the Department of Defense and other federal agencies. In previous courses, students concentrate on the functional elements of management (e.g., accounting, finance, acquisition, logistics, contracting, etc.). This course addresses the challenges of setting direction and implementing strategies for the total system or whole organization. Cases and approaches from the public and private sectors enable students to develop the knowledge, skills, and abilities to strategically think, plan, and manage. Prerequisites: MN3115, MN3012.

#### **MN4106 Manpower / Personnel Policy Analysis (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Study and analysis of military manpower / personnel policy alternatives with emphasis on identifying the trade-offs involved, the dynamic impact of major policy decisions and the short-term and long-term consequences of decisions. Review, use and evaluation of tools to aid in selecting policy alternatives. Analysis of issues in the DoD and military services. Prerequisites: MN3760, MN4111.

#### **MN4107 Systems Thinking and Modeling for a Complex World (4-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

This course introduces you to System Dynamics modeling for the analysis of organizational policy and strategy. You will learn to visualize an organization in terms of the structures and policies that create dynamics and regulate performance. The goal is to use the analysis and modeling techniques of System Dynamics to improve understanding of how complex organizational structures drive organizational performance, and then to use that understanding to design high leverage interventions to achieve organizational goals. We use role-playing games and computer-based simulations called "microworlds," where space and time can be compressed, slowed, and stopped so we can experience the long-term side effects of decisions, systematically explore new strategies, and develop our understanding of complex systems (analogous to the "flight

simulators” that pilots use to learn about the dynamics of flying an aircraft). The course presents system dynamics with a minimum of mathematical formalism. The goal is to develop the students' intuition and conceptual understanding, without sacrificing the rigor of the scientific method. (No prior computer modeling experience is needed.) Prerequisite: None.

**MN4110 Multivariate Manpower Data Analysis I (4-1)**

**Winter/Summer**

An introduction to multivariate data analysis. This section will focus on the tools necessary to perform data analysis. The primary goal of this course is to introduce multiple linear regression models. The second goal involves making correct inferences and interpretations of the findings. Special topics include hypothesis testing, model specification issues, multicollinearity, dummy variables, and research methodology. Prerequisite: GB3040 or consent of instructor.

**MN4111 Multivariate Manpower Data Analysis II (4-1)**

**Fall/Spring**

An introduction to the specialized multivariate techniques used for analysis of military manpower data. Topics include advanced linear estimation techniques, such as panel data analysis and two-stage models. In addition, nonlinear methods are introduced, such as binary choice models and survival analysis. The course also covers special techniques for policy evaluation and reduction of estimation bias due to omitted variables or sample selection. Students apply techniques to manpower databases. Prerequisite: MN4110, or consent of instructor.

**MN4113 Military Sociology / Psychology: Leadership Dimensions (2-0) As Required**

Exploration of the concepts, theories, and methods of military sociology and military psychology as applied historically and in the current setting, with specific emphasis on leadership applications. Study of the military as a social institution, focusing on the internal organizations and practices of the armed forces as well as the relationship between the military and society. Review and evaluation of psychological and sociological principles employed in a variety of research areas such as recruit screening and job classification, personnel adaptability and trainability, the military family, population representation, diversity, equal opportunity, personnel security, institutional versus occupational constructs, the military life course, and civil-military relations. Extensive use of representative cases in DoD and the U.S. armed forces as well as cases in the militaries of other nations. Prerequisite: MN3101.

**MN4114 Sociological and Psychological Perspectives on Military Service (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Exploration of the concepts, theories, and methods of military sociology and military psychology as applied historically and in the current setting. Study of the military as a social institution, focusing on the internal organization and practices of the armed forces as well as the relationship between the military and society. Review and evaluation of the psychological principles employed in a variety of military areas such as health care, selection and job classification, human factors, organizational systems, personnel security, and performance appraisal. Emphasis on representative cases in DoD and the armed forces. Prerequisite: GB3010.

**MN4115 Foundations of Education and Learning in DoD Organizations (4-0) Fall/Spring**

Analysis of issues in DoD education, learning and training (ELT). Major course themes focus on understanding adult military ELT from a strategic systems perspective; analyzing instructional

program design, implementation, and technologies and applying methods of needs analysis and program evaluation. Examination of how DoD can become a learning organization to respond to the dynamic demands of both the organization and its military members. Guest speakers, military publications, student cases, and discussion based on the experience of the instructor and the students are utilized to maintain the necessary focus on current military applications. Prerequisite: GB3010.

**MN4116 Society of Human Resource Management (0-3) Fall/Spring**

This course prepares students for taking the Human Resource Certification Institute (HRCI) certification examination. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the MSA curriculum and consent of instructor.

**MN4118 Modeling for Decision Support in Manpower Systems (3-2) Fall/Spring**

An introduction to applied manpower models and modeling techniques. Students will gain insight into how models are used by policy makers in the decision process and into the complexity of the military manpower system. Several models that are currently used by the Bureau of Naval Personnel and Headquarters USMC will be analyzed, including accession planning, sea-shore rotation policy, promotion planning and inventory projection models. Other topics covered include the manpower planning process, types of models, model evaluation and good modeling practices. Prerequisites: GB3040, GB4043, OS4701 (may be taken concurrently).

**MN4119 Navy Manpower Requirements Process (3-0) Winter/Summer**

An in-depth analysis of fleet and shore unit Manpower requirements and personnel documents. The course will cover the determination and validation of fleet requirements as they pertain to an operational unit's Required Operational Capabilities and Projected Operational Environment and the resulting Ship Manpower Document (SMD), Squadron Manpower Document (SQMD), and Fleet Manpower Document (FMD); and how the Shore Manpower Requirements Determination Process (SMRDP) links the Mission, Function and Task statement to the resulting Statement of Manpower Requirements (SMR). The course covers how fleet and shore manpower documents link with the Activity Manpower Document (AMD). The Personnel sub-process will be studied as it relates to the Enlisted Distribution and Verification Report (EDVR) in support of fleet readiness. Prerequisites: Enrollment in the MSA curriculum and consent of instructor.

**MN4120 Managing Diversity (3-0) As Required**

Individual differences in the workplace and how these differences inhibit and enhance the way people work together are examined. The leader's roles in creating a cohesive organization in which every individual can achieve his or her maximum potential and productivity are explored. Prerequisites: MN3104 and MN3138.

**MN4121 Organization Theory (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Study of the major theories of modern organizations. This course emphasizes the analysis of organizational phenomena from multiple perspectives, using theories of individual, group, and organizational behavior. Topics include organization design and culture, political analysis of organizations, management of change, open systems theory, and contingency theories. Prerequisite: MN3105.

**MN4122 Planning and Control: Measurement and Evaluation (4-0) Fall**

Theory and techniques of the managerial functions of planning and control in both governmental and private sector organizations.

Emphasis is placed on the effects of the planning and control structure on the behavior of human components of the system. Examples are drawn extensively from the governmental sector. Topics include the problems associated with the utilization of surrogates for measurement purposes, the analysis of the influence of assumptions, values, and objectives on the planning and control process, budgeting, forecasting, performance evaluation, and the reward structure. Prerequisite: MN4161.

**MN4123 Organizing and Planning In Complex Networks (4-0) Summer**

In 21st century operational and policy settings, people are expected to work in networks to get things done. Operating beyond the boundaries of any one organization in an inter-organizational domain, network members are called upon to join forces and work collaboratively with others. Network collaborations are difficult, however, because they challenge traditional management assumptions. Members must coordinate without hierarchy, lead without formal authority, and solve problems and make decisions without someone being "in control." or "in charge." This course provides the basic knowledge, skills, and abilities to enable students to work collectively in networks, especially those with members who come from different cultural, ethnic and national organizations. With the use of cases, experiential exercises, and simulations, students learn how to craft and execute collaborative strategies to improve network performance. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**MN4124 Defense Management of Change (3-0) Summer**

Review and evaluation of techniques and strategies for planning and managing change efforts in complex social systems. This course emphasizes implementing change in military organizations in which leadership development is a key concern -- for example, military education and training institutions. Examples are provided through course work to address the unique nature of managing change within the culture and structure of the military. Prerequisites: MN3103, MN3104, and MN3129.

**MN4125 Managing Planned Change in Complex Organizations (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Examination of the approaches to planning and managing change efforts in complex social systems made up of the interdependent components of technology, structure, task, and people; and of the role of the manager or staff specialist; and the process of helping. Emphasis is placed on strategies and technologies for diagnosis and planning aimed at effective implementation. Course provides opportunities for practice using both simulations and actual organizational cases. Particular emphasis is placed on the DoD/DoN organizations and the special problems they have in bringing about change. Prerequisite: MN3105.

**MN4127 Seminar In Organization Behavior (V-0) Fall/Spring**

Study of a variety of topics of current interest in organization behavior, to be determined by the instructor. Prerequisites: A background in organization behavior and consent of instructor.

**MN4129 Performance Assessment (2-0) As Required**

Theory and methods of assessing the performance of individuals and organizations are studied. Applications are provided that use leadership-related data on midshipmen. Students use data to assess leadership potential of subordinates. Prerequisites: MN3160, MN3162.

**MN4130 Marine Manpower Management (3-0)**

**Winter/Summer**

Upon completion of this course, the student will have an in-depth understanding of USMC Manpower Management and implementation of management policy techniques through analysis, procedures, organizational and administrative actions to better staff Headquarters Marine Corp management policy issues. USMC officers will gain insight into management actions that support budget requirement requests and the resource allocation efforts subsequent to budget approval. Each officer will develop an understanding of the relationship between the Table of Organization (T/O), Troop List (TL) and the Authorized Strength Report (ASR). Each officer will complete an UNS report. Graded (3-0). Prerequisite: MN2111 or consent of instructor.

**MN4143 Defense Manpower and Personnel Analysis (2-0)**

**As Required**

This course applies the statistical tools developed in MN3162 in the analysis of DoD/DoN manpower and personnel issues. The focus is on officer personnel issues. Topics include officer accession programs, training, performance measurement, retention, promotion, the structure of career paths, and compensation systems. Prerequisites: MN3160 and MN3162.

**MN4145 Policy Analysis (4-0) Fall/Spring**

Develops the tools and techniques of economic efficiency to assist public sector decision makers in analyzing resource allocation in government activities. Focuses on developing the principles of cost-benefit analysis (CBA) and cost-effectiveness analysis (CEA). Stresses the application of CBA and CEA to specific investment projects, programs, and policies in the federal government, especially in the Department of Defense. Prerequisites: MN3140, MN3161, and OS3101 or equivalent.

**MN4151 Internal Control and Auditing (2-0) Spring**

Study of the objectives and activities of internal control. Overview of audits of financial reports and records, and of government operations, in accordance with Government Auditing Standards. Specific topics include the design and evaluation of internal controls, auditing standards, audit reports, audit evidence, and audit tests. Prerequisite: MN3161.

**MN4152 Corporate Financial Management (4-0)**

**Winter/Summer**

This course provides an overview of the basic concepts and principles of financial management in the private sector and its implication on government contracting. It is designed to provide insights into the financial decision making process encountered by commercial enterprises, with particular emphasis on risk analysis, valuation models, cost of capital determination, optimal capital structure, short term financing, and working capital management. Prerequisite: MN3161.

**MN4154 Applied Ethics (4-0) Fall/Spring**

An examination of ethical issues in a managerial environment. Students will recognize ethical problems in the context of organizational activity and develop knowledge and skills for dealing with them from a moral point of view. Focus is on three aspects of managerial behavior and leadership: defining and maintaining an ethical framework for the organization, establishing a structure to ensure that organizational members act in ethically appropriate ways, and developing attitude, skill and knowledge to make decisions that are ethically sound. Prerequisite: None

**MN4157 Seminar in Management Accounting I (3-0)****Winter/Summer**

This course complements the financial management program by covering significant topics not otherwise included in the program to prepare students to obtain the Certified Management Accountant (CMA) and/or Certified in Financial Management (CFM) designation. This course covers topics in business analysis, corporate financial management, management accounting and reporting, and strategic management. This course reviews, in more depth, topics covered in the introductory financial and cost management course. Specific topics addressed in the course may vary. Prerequisite: GB3050 and GB3051.

**MN4158 Seminar in Management Accounting II (0-2) As Required**

Complements the financial management program by covering significant topics not otherwise included in the program. These topics are integrated into financial management as a whole. A strong emphasis is placed throughout on motivational and ethical considerations. Topics include foreign currency translation and transactions, fund accounting, branch office accounting, fiduciary accounting, the differences and responsibilities of external and internal auditing, and the design of accounting information systems. Prerequisite: None.

**MN4159 Financial Reporting and Analysis (4-0) Spring**

Advanced study of accounting concepts underlying published financial reports. Emphasis is placed on the evaluation of financial reporting approaches and measures from the perspective of managers and users of financial information. Topics include accounting policies and standards; asset and liability recognition and valuation; income measurement; and the use of financial report information in financial analysis. Course project investigating financial reporting in DoD settings. Prerequisite: MN3161.

**MN4161 Management Control Systems (4-0)****Winter/Summer**

Study of the design, implementation, and evaluation of management planning and control systems in Navy and Defense organizations with comparisons to large, complex private sector organizations. Specific topics include the need for planning and control, strategic planning, the resource allocation process, organization of the management control function, measurement of inputs and outputs, pricing government services programming, budgeting, reporting, and performance evaluation. Prerequisites: MN3105 and MN3161.

**MN4162 Strategic Cost Management (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Examines cost accounting and cost management concepts and policies used to identify, measure, and report cost information for strategic decision making and long-term resource allocation. Includes the study of alternative cost allocation systems, activity-based management, benchmarking, target costing, and value chain analysis. Also covered are the Cost Accounting Standards used by the federal government for negotiated procurement contracts. Prerequisite: MN3161.

**MN4163 Decision, Cost and Policy Analysis (4-0)****Fall/Spring**

Study of sophisticated analytical methods for various cost, policy and decision scenarios in DoD and other organizations. Emphasis is on developing quantitative methods as decision support tools, with available computer software as computational aids. Covered are pertinent segments of DoD instructions in economic analysis, program evaluation, and risk management, relevant quantitative

techniques for decision analysis, the conditions for successful applications, data needed for applications, and the use of computational aids for problem solving. Prerequisites: MN3161 and OS3101.

**MN4301 Contracting for Major Systems (4-0) Summer**

This course is the study of the major systems contracting process, procedures, and practices. Topics include contracting organizations for systems acquisition, systems acquisition process, business clearance process, source selection, multi-year procurement, pricing, and administration of major systems contracts. Related topics include funding, reliability/maintainability, logistics support, research and development, test and evaluation, and congressional activity. Prerequisite: MN3315.

**MN4302 Defense Resource Policy and Management (V-0) As Required**

National defense and Navy policy formulation and execution and its impact on the defense budget. Analysis of contemporary defense policy and management issues and their resource implications. Relationships between DoD, the Navy and other military departments, Congress, and the defense industry in the policy and resource decision making process. Textbook written specifically for this course by instructor: Reinventing the Pentagon. Prerequisite: MN3172.

**MN4304 Defense Systems Contracting (2-0)****Winter/Summer**

This course is the study of the DoD's major systems contracting policies, processes, procedures, and practices. A review of major systems acquisition and program management is provided but the primary focus is on the contracting process used to acquire defense systems for the various services. The topics covered include: acquisition environment, acquisition strategy, source selection, incentive contracting, alpha contracting, multi-year procurement, and requirement/capability specifications. Prerequisites: MN3331 or MN3222.

**MN4305 Defense Technology Policy (4-0) As Required**

This seminar examines the problems of identifying and acquiring U.S. military technology in the post - cold war environment. Readings in the literature of defense technology, bureaucracy and economics explore changes in the defense technology base, developments in DoD technology policy and organization, including the defense laboratories, defense cooperation, foreign dependence, technology security, shifts in U.S. economic policy, and assets and the evolution of global technological capabilities, especially in the Asia-Pacific region. Prerequisite: MN3172 or consent of instructor.

**MN4306 Research & Development Contracting (2-0) As Required**

This course focuses on the issues and problems associated with contracting for research and development requirements. Additionally, methods for acquiring R&D, such as using Other Transactions (OT) authority and Federally Funded Research & Development Centers (FFRDCs) are explored. Prerequisite: MN4473 or consent of instructor.

**MN4307 Program Management Policy and Control (4-0)****Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

This course provides the student with knowledge and understanding of major systems management control processes and tools, application of program management control systems and the use of computer-based management information systems with

emphasis on real world, practical systems for performance, cost and schedule control. Case studies involving program management problem solving and decision making in the acquisition environment are used. Prerequisites: MN3331/or MN3302, MN3309, MN3371, MN4602 or equivalent, SE4011 and MN3384.

#### **MN4308 Field Contract Management (2-0) As Required**

Examines procurement at the installation and center level. Emphasis is on (1) simplified acquisition procedures, (2) contracts for other than major systems, (3) services contracting, and (4) contracting for information technology resources. Prerequisite: MN4473 or consent of instructor.

#### **MN4309 Facilities Contracting (2-0) As Required**

This course is a concentrated analysis of facilities, construction utilities and architecture-engineering contracting. It focuses on the contract formation and contract administration requirements in these areas. Topics covered include cost estimating and analysis for construction, design-build, pre and post award contract actions, environmental remediation, energy contracting, base operating support contracts, contractor performance evaluation, leases and easements, A-76 public/private competitions, outsourcing, privatization, public/private ventures and base closure issues. Prerequisite: MN4473 or consent of instructor.

#### **MN4310 Logistics Engineering (4-0) Fall/Spring**

The concept of integrated logistics support in the design and maintenance of weapon systems. Operational requirements, system maintenance concept, functional analysis, life cycle costs, logistics support analysis, systems design, test and evaluation, production, spare/repair parts management are discussed. This course also covers topics in logistics information technology, inventory management culture and commercial-sector best practices for military. Case studies include logistics life cycle cost, reliability and readiness analysis for major weapon systems Prerequisite: GB4043, OS3006, (both may be taken concurrently).

#### **MN4311 Contracting for Services (3-0) Fall/Spring**

This course studies the DoD's major services contracting policies, processes, procedures, and practices. Detailed and critical examination of current policies, issues, and practices in services contracting, to include performance based services contracting (PBSC), is accomplished through extensive case, policy, and report analysis requiring synthesis of concepts, processes and best practices. A review of major services acquisition and program management is provided but the primary focus is on the contracting process used to acquire major services for the DoD. Topics include: information technology services, base operating support services, environmental services, construction services, and contractor logistics support. Prerequisites: MN3331 and MN3303 or by permission of the instructor.

#### **MN4312 Simulation Modeling for Managerial Decision Making (4-0) As Required**

Modeling and analysis of computer simulation for managerial decision making. Case studies of simulation modeling applications to weapon system acquisition, logistics, transportation, distribution, communications and production systems. Prerequisite: Introductory probability and statistics (taken concurrently).

#### **MN4333 Media Relations and Crisis Communications (2-1) As Required**

This course examines strategies for developing, maintaining, and enhancing base-community relations as a means of forming partnerships with the community. Students will learn to make

strategic media choices so as to develop effective media campaigns, interact effectively with the print and broadcast news media, and handle press conferences and similar media events. Particular attention is focused on anticipating and handling crisis communication. Specifically, students will learn to organize crisis management teams, develop crisis management plans, and create communication plans to manage information and public perception. Prerequisite: MN3333.

#### **MN4366 Program Management and Leadership (4-0) As Required**

This course provides the student with knowledge and understanding of major systems management control processes and tools, application of program management control systems and the use of computer-based management information systems with emphasis on real world, practical systems for performance, cost and schedule control. Case studies involving program management problem solving and decision making in the acquisition environment are used. Prerequisites: MN3331/or MN3302, MN3309, MN3371, MN4602 or equivalent, SE4011 and MN3384; or MN3361, MN3362, MN3363, MN3364, MN3365.

#### **MN4371 Acquisition and Contracting Policy (4-0) Fall/Spring**

This course uses case studies and current acquisition issues to analyze government and business acquisition/contracting policies. Emphasis is on acquisition decision making and policy formulation/execution. Prerequisites: MN3304 and MN3312 (or equivalent)

#### **MN4374 Seminar In Acquisition Management: Strategic Purchasing (3-0) Fall/Spring**

This course is a graduate-level seminar in strategic purchasing. The primary purpose and objective of MN4374 is to provide the student with an opportunity to review and analyze the concepts and disciplines of strategic purchasing, to demonstrate critical analysis and thinking skills in applying strategic purchasing management and execution to make DoD and other agencies "world-class" buying organizations. A second purpose is to investigate the specific topics, concepts and theories that are projected to be of high interest to DoD acquisition activities of the future. The course is divided into three components. The MN4374 course includes 15 blocks of instruction, focusing on those areas of the world-recognized Institute for Supply Management as world-class business practices for progressive purchasing. Specific cases and in-class "exams" are designed to reinforce class readings and discussions. The course is designed to capitalize on the foundations provided by MN3303, MN3306, and MN3307. Critical thinking and analytical skills are developed in designing and executing the most efficient and effective purchasing organizations and associated business processes. Prerequisite: None

#### **MN4376 Defense Transportation System (4-0) As Required**

Study and analysis of the structure and environment of the Defense Transportation System. Topics include organizations providing transportation support for war and other operations, strategic mobility triad, and studies of defense transportation issues. Prerequisites: MN3373 or consent of instructor. Classification: An active SECRET clearance.

#### **MN4377 TQM/TQL: Philosophy, Theory, Tools (4-0) As Required**

Deming's 14 points (philosophy and basic theory). The seven basic graphic tools (flow charts, cause and effects diagrams, Pareto charts, histograms, scatter diagrams, run charts and control charts), which

help analyze generic processes. Advanced theories and techniques, designed to address quality issues of specific types, including SMED (Single minute exchange or die, or setup reduction), Poka-Yoke (mistake proofing), Synchronized Operations (also known as Just-In-Time), and Statistical Experimental Methods for off-line quality improvement such as Taguchi Methods, and Group Technology. Discussions of how methods developed predominantly in the manufacturing environment are used in services. Prerequisite: Any 3000 level course in probability and statistics.

#### **MN4379 Operations Management (4-0) Winter**

This course introduces students to problems and analysis related to the design, planning, control, and improvement of manufacturing and service operations. It will extensively utilize case studies and analytical problem sets. Topics include operations strategy, process analysis, project analysis, materials management, production planning and scheduling, quality management, computer-aided manufacturing, capacity and facilities planning, and theory of constraints applied to product development. The course will equip students with the basic tools and techniques used in analyzing operations, as well as the strategic context for making operational decisions. Prerequisites: MN3108, MN3117, and OS3211, or consent of instructor.

#### **MN4450 Logistics Strategy (3-0) As Required**

DAU Equiv: LOG 304. This is the logistics capstone course. The course explores and analyzes the concepts, processes and methods of strategic planning and execution, emphasizing aggressive proactive techniques to ensure maximum logistics influence on major weapon systems acquisition as well as optimum life cycle management of fielded systems. Cultural constraints of the current logistics environment and how to succeed in it is a significant focus of the course. The course examines and analyzes key opportunities for maximum logistics influence in requirements, development, contracting, test and evaluation, reliability, and maintainability as well as financial management and communications. The course features logistics management relevance to service roles and missions. It employs lectures, guided discussions, case studies, role-playing, panel discussions, and lessons learned in the DoD acquisition environment. For the final examination project, the class is divided into teams and produces a comprehensive strategic plan for logistics for a fictitious major program. This course is the Distributed Learning version of GB4450. Prerequisite: MN4410.

#### **MN4470 Strategic Planning and Policy for The Logistic Manager (4-0) Winter/Summer**

The course explores and analyzes the concepts, processes and methods of strategic logistics planning and execution, emphasizing proactive techniques to ensure maximum logistics influence on major weapon systems acquisition as well as optimum life cycle management of fielded systems. The course will examine and analyze key opportunities for maximum logistics influence in requirements development, contracting, test and evaluation, reliability and maintainability, as well as financial management and communications. The course will feature logistics management relevance to service roles and missions. The course will employ lectures, guided discussions, case studies, role-playing, panel discussions and lessons learned in the DoD acquisition environment. Upon successful completion of the course, the student will be awarded a DAWIA (Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act) Level III certificate for Acquisition Logistics. Prerequisite: GB4410 or consent of instructor.

#### **MN4472 Base Installation Issues (4-0) As Required**

This course critically examines complex issues associated with base installation management. Students will analyze facility management issues ranging from defining resource requirements and budget planning to mission execution. Cases, student exercises, and selected readings will be used throughout the course. Students will also examine emergent issues in a fiscally constrained and politically sensitive environment. Prerequisite: MN3471.

#### **MN4473 Strategic Acquisition and Contract Management (4-1) As Required**

Tailored toward the students in the class, the course examines the unique contracting issues/problems encountered in a variety of organizational situations. Analysis, discussion and potential resolution of actual working problems are undertaken. A comprehensive written case study is the capstone effort in the course for each student. Students will be grouped into teams simulating integrated product team (IPT) organization to address various issues germane to the students' organizations. Prerequisite: MN3342.

#### **MN4474 Organizational Analysis (2-0) As Required**

This course concentrates on analysis of acquisition organizations from an open systems perspective. Focus is on tools and techniques for diagnosing managerial problems by analyzing structure, task requirements, technology, culture, and various organizational subsystems. The course emphasizes application in that students complete a course project requiring integrated application of the systems model in an analysis of their own acquisition organization. Prerequisite: MN3115.

#### **MN4500 Productivity Analysis (4-0) As Required**

Study of the theoretical and institutional foundations of the analysis of productivity measurement and enhancement programs in DoD. Emphasis is placed on methods of applying microeconomic and organizational effectiveness principles and concepts to the critical analysis of proposed and existing DoD productivity programs, as well as to the development of alternatives that have higher probabilities of affecting the desired increases in program effectiveness and efficiency. Prerequisites: MN3105 and MN3140.

#### **MN4602 Test and Evaluation Management (2-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Designed to cover Developmental, Operational and Joint Test and Evaluation, including planning concepts and procedures frequently used in test and evaluation programs. Taught from the perspective of the Program Manager, Test Project Officer and Test Engineer. Actual military cases are used for examples. Topics include the role of Test and Evaluation in Systems Engineering and Acquisition Management, DT and OT test planning, introduction to test design, conduct of tests, live fire testing, modeling and simulation, human systems integration (HIS), reporting of test results, range and resource issues, and lessons learned. Student teams will write a detailed test plan. Prerequisite: MN3302.

#### **MN4613 Theory and Practice of Systems Analysis (4-0) As Required**

Systems analysis (cost-effectiveness analysis) formulated as capital investment decision models. Topics include the nature of opportunity costs, theory of the second best, the social discount rate, methods of risk assessment, modeling, and solution computation. Planning and control models emphasizing decentralization of the decision problem are also addressed. DoD cost effectiveness models are examined, and institutional procedures

and processes of DoD, such as PPBES, FYDP, and DAB, are discussed. Prerequisite: MN3610.

**MN4650 The Military Health Care Delivery System and Analysis (4-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

This course is designed to acquaint the student with the structure and operation of the Department of Defense's system for providing health care to those eligible under current regulations; to identify current problem areas; and, through application of systems analysis and management techniques, to address the possible solutions to these problems in a course project. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**MN4760 Manpower Economics I ( 4-0 ) Fall/Spring**

An introduction to the theoretical aspects of labor economics. Concepts covered include the supply of labor, the demand for labor, wage determination, internal labor markets, human capital, earnings functions, turnover, compensation systems, and compensating wage differentials. Special readings are used that apply the principles to military manpower. Prerequisite: None.

**MN4761 Applied Manpower Analysis (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Application of theoretical models and quantitative techniques to Navy and DoD manpower, personnel, and training issues. Topics include application of cost-benefit and cost-effectiveness analysis techniques to manpower policies, manpower supply models, attrition and reenlistment models, force structure analysis, manpower productivity, and compensation systems. Course uses specialized readings in DoD and Navy manpower. Prerequisites: MN3760 and MN4111.

**MN4790 Managing Diversity (4-0) Spring**

This is an experiential course developing awareness, understanding, and leadership action for managing diversity and inclusion in the uniform and civilian military. The course explores social constructs of gender, race, class, and culture; builds personal, leadership, and organizational skills for addressing diversity and inclusion issues; and develops the competency of leaders to respond effectively to the opportunities and the challenges posed by the increasing presence of diversity in the military. The objective of managing inclusion is to maximize the organization's performance through understanding, valuing, and leveraging diversity both in the workplace and in the customer base. Managing diversity competency is developed through personal and organizational introspection and change. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: None.

**MN4900 Readings in Management (V-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

An individualized program of advanced readings and study in some area of Systems Management. Prerequisites: A background of advanced work in the area of study and departmental approval. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only.

**MN4970 Seminar in Systems Management (V-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Study of a variety of topics of general interest in the systems management, to be determined by the instructor. Prerequisites: A background in systems management and consent of instructor.

**MN4999 Elective (4-0) As Required**

Course elective.

## PD Courses

**PD0810 Thesis Research (0-8) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Thesis research for PD21 students.

## GRADUATE SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING AND APPLIED SCIENCES (GSEAS)

### Website

www.nps.edu/Academics/GSEAS

### Dean

Sivaguru S. Sritharan, Ph.D.

Naval Postgraduate School  
Code 07, Spanagel Hall, Room 537  
833 Dyer Road,  
Monterey, CA 93943-5117

(831) 656-2727, DSN 756-2727, FAX (831) 656-7861  
sssritha@nps.edu

### Associate Dean

Daniel Burns CAPT, USN  
Code 07B, Spanagel Hall, Room 537

(831) 656-3400, DSN 756-3400, FAX (831) 656-7861  
dpburns@nps.edu

### The Graduate School of Engineering and Applied Sciences consist of seven Departments, two Committees, and one Academic Group:

Department of Applied Mathematics	MA
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering	ECE
Engineering Acoustics Academic Committee	EAAC
Department of Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering	MAE
Department of Meteorology	MR
Department of Oceanography	OC
Department of Physics	PH
Space Systems Academic Group	SP
Department of Systems Engineering	SE
Undersea Warfare Academic Committee	USWAC

### Overview

The Graduate School of Engineering and Applied Sciences (GSEAS) supports the Navy and the Department of Defense by educating future leaders to lead, innovate and manage in a changing, highly technological world, and by conducting research recognized internationally for its relevance to national defense and academic quality. More specifically, GSEAS provides advanced technical and scientific knowledge and understanding so graduates:

- understand the capabilities and limitations of current and future technologies in battle space environments
- understand and apply emerging and advanced technologies to enhanced war fighting capabilities
- are able to grow, anticipate, respond and lead in future complex, rapidly changing technological environments

- are able to represent their organization's technical needs and interests with and within myriad constituencies, to include DoD, the Joint Staff, and industry

GSEAS accomplishes the above by offering high quality, traditional academic degrees that include:

- Science and engineering curricula tailored to the needs of naval communities and other DoD constituents
- Research programs funded by the defense community, aligned to future capabilities--integrated into curricula and courses
- Hands-on education--classroom theory linked to real-world experiences in laboratories, experiments, testing--often classified
- Blending current operational experience of students, emerging technologies, and cutting-edge faculty in a joint, international culture
- Life changing education--transforming officers into technical generalists, sub-specialists and war fighters

### Curricula

Traditional degree granting programs are offered by departments, normally at both the master's and Ph.D. levels. Most of these degree programs are an integral part of one or more unique interdisciplinary curricula designed for relevance to national security needs. Each of these curricula infuses cutting edge knowledge into academic courses taught by a dedicated, world-class faculty:

Applied Mathematics (380)  
 Combat Systems Sciences and Technology (533)  
 Electronic Systems Engineering (590)  
 Reactors/Mechanical Engineering via Distance Learning (571)  
 Mechanical & Naval Engineering (570)  
 Mechanical Engineering for Nuclear Trained Officers via Distance Learning (572)  
 Meteorology (372)  
 Meteorology and Oceanography (373)  
 Oceanography (440)  
 Operational Oceanography (374)  
 Space Systems Engineering (591)  
 Space Systems Operations (366) \*  
 Space Systems Operations (Distance Learning) (316)\*  
 Space Systems Operations (International) (364)  
 Systems Engineering (580)  
 Systems Engineering and Analysis (308) \*  
 Systems Engineering Certificate (282)  
 Systems Engineering (Distance Learning) (311)  
 Systems Engineering Management (MSSEM) / Product Development (Distance Learning) (721)



Underwater Acoustic Systems (Distance Learning) (535)  
 Undersea Warfare (525) \*  
 Undersea Warfare (International) (526) \*

\*Indicates an interdisciplinary curriculum offered with the Graduate School of Operational and Information Sciences

## Degrees

Within each of these curricula, students have the opportunity to earn a high quality academic degree while focusing on an area relevant to national defense and war fighting capabilities. For example, a student enrolled in Space Systems Engineering (Curriculum 591) has an opportunity to study and do research related to space systems while earning an academic degree from either the Department of ECE, PH, MAE, ME or CS . Student research is under the tutelage of faculty with research experience related to national security and is an integral part of the educational experience of each student.

GSEAS offers the following degree programs, each designed and evolved to meet the changing needs of the Navy and defense communities while maintaining high academic standards:

Master of Science in Applied Mathematics, Ph.D. in Applied Mathematics

Master of Science in Applied Physics, Ph.D. in Applied Physics

Master of Science in Applied Science

Master of Science in Astronautical Engineering, Astronautical Engineer, Ph.D. in Astronautical Engineering

Master of Science in Combat Systems Technology

Master of Science in Electrical Engineering, Electrical Engineer, Ph.D. in Electrical & Computer Engineering

Master of Science in Engineering Acoustics, Ph.D. in Engineering Acoustics

Master of Science in Engineering Science

Master of Science in Engineering Systems

Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering, Mechanical Engineer, Ph.D. in Mechanical Engineering

Master of Science in Meteorology, Ph.D. in Meteorology

Master of Science in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography

Master of Science in Physical Oceanography, Ph.D. in Physical Oceanography

Master of Science in Physics, Ph.D. in Physics

Master of Science in Product Development

Master of Science in Systems Engineering

Master of Science in Systems Engineering and Analysis

Master of Science in Systems Engineering Management

## Department of Applied Mathematics

### Chairman

Carlos F. Borges, Ph.D.  
 Code MA/Bc, Spanagel Room 242B  
 (831) 656-2207, DSN 756-2207  
 borges@nps.edu

### Associate Chairman, Labs and Computing

David R. Canright, Ph.D.  
 Code MA/Ca, Spanagel Room 246  
 (831) 656-2782, DSN 756-2782  
 dcanright@nps.edu

### Associate Chairman, Instruction

Bard Mansager, M.A.  
 Code MA/Ma, Spanagel Room 248B

(831) 656-2695, DSN 756-2695  
 bkmansag@nps.edu

### Associate Chairman, Research

Frank Giraldo, Associate Professor  
 Code MA/Fg, Spanagel, Room 262  
 (831)656-2293, DSN 756-2293  
 fxgiral@nps.edu

**Carlos Borges**, Professor and Chair (1991)\*; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 1990.

**David Canright**, Associate Professor and Associate Chair for Labs and Computing (1988); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1987.

**Lester E. Carr, III**, Lecturer (2005); Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School, 1989.

**Donald Alfred Danielson**, Professor (1985); Ph.D., Harvard University, 1968.

**Doyle Daughtry**, Lecturer (2004); MA, East Carolina University, 1973.

**Fariba Fahroo**, Professor (1992); Ph.D., Brown University, 1991.

**Harold M. Fredricksen**, Professor (1980); Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1968.

**Christopher Frenzen**, Associate Professor (1989); Ph.D., University of Washington, 1982.

**Raluca Gera**, Assistant Professor (2005); Ph.D., Western Michigan University, 2005.

**Frank Giraldo**, Associate Professor and associate Chair for Research (2006); Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1995.

**William Gragg**, Professor (1987); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1964.

**Wei Kang**, Professor (1994); Ph.D., University of California at Davis, 1991.

**Arthur Krener**, Distinguished Visiting Professor (2006); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1971

**Bard Mansager**, Senior Lecturer and Associate Chair for Instruction and Academic Associate(1991); M.A., University of California, San Diego, 1979.

**Beny Neta**, Professor, (1985); Ph.D., Carnegie-Mellon University, 1977.

**Guillermo Owen**, Distinguished Professor (1983); Ph.D., Princeton University, 1962.

**Craig Rasmussen**, Associate Professor (1991); Ph.D., University of Colorado at Denver, 1990.

**Clyde Scandrett**, Professor (1987); Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1985.

**Pantelimon Stanica**, Associate Professor (2006); Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo, 1998.

**Hong Zhou**, Associate Professor (2004); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1996.

#### **Professors Emeriti:**

**Richard Franke**, Professor Emeritus (1970); Ph.D., University of Utah, 1970.

**Toke Jayachandran**, Professor Emeritus (1967); Ph.D., Case Institute of Technology, 1967.

**Gordon E. Latta**, Professor Emeritus (1979); Ph.D., California Tech, 1951.

**Arthur L. Schoenstadt**, Professor Emeritus (1970); Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1968.

**Maurice Dean Weir**, Professor Emeritus (1969); D.A., Carnegie-Mellon University, 1970.

\* The year of joining the Naval Postgraduate School faculty is indicated in parentheses.

#### **Brief Overview**

As well as the Master of Science and Ph.D. programs in Applied Mathematics, the Applied Mathematics Department offers individually tailored minor programs for many of the school's doctoral students. The majority of the

department instructional—effort is devoted to the service courses offered.

#### **Degrees**

##### **Master of Science in Applied Mathematics**

In order to enter a program leading to the degree Master of Science in Applied Mathematics, the prospective student is strongly advised to possess either a Bachelor degree with a major in mathematics or a strong mathematical orientation in a Bachelor degree in another discipline.

Any program that leads to the degree Master of Science in Applied Mathematics for a student who has met the entrance criteria must contain a minimum of 32 quarter-hours of graduate-level (3000-4000 numbered) courses with a minimum QPR of 3.0. The program specifications must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Applied Mathematics and the Academic Associate. The program is subject to the general conditions specified in the Academic Council Policy Manual as well as the following:

1. A student must complete or validate the four 1000 level calculus sequence and the introductory courses in linear algebra and discrete mathematics.
2. The program must include at least 16 hours in 3000 level mathematics courses and 16 hours of approved 4000 level mathematics courses.
3. Courses in Ordinary Differential Equations, Real Analysis, and upper division Discrete Mathematics are specifically required, and those at the 3000 level or above may be applied toward requirement (2)
4. An acceptable thesis is required. The Department of Applied Mathematics permits any student pursuing a dual degree to write a single thesis meeting the requirements of both departments, subject to the approval of the Chairmen and Academic Associates of both departments.

In addition to the core courses required in item (3), the program allows the student to select an applied subspecialty option from the following list: applied mathematics, numerical analysis and computation, discrete mathematics, operations research, theoretical mathematics, and intelligence.

##### **Doctor of Philosophy**

The Department of Applied Mathematics offers the Doctor of Philosophy in Applied Mathematics degree. Areas of specialization will be determined by the department on a case by case basis. Requirements for the degree include course work followed by an examination in both major and minor fields of study, and research culminating in an approved dissertation. It may be possible for the dissertation research to be conducted off-campus in the candidate's sponsoring organization.

Entrance into the program will ordinarily require a master's degree, although exceptionally well-prepared students with a bachelor's degree in mathematics may be admitted. A preliminary examination may be required to show evidence of acceptability as a doctoral student. Prospective students should contact the Chairman of the Applied Mathematics Department or the Academic Associate for further guidance.

### **NPS Academic Certificate Program (Mathematics of Secure Communication - Curriculum 280)**

The *Mathematics of Secure Communication* certificate program comprises four courses (MA3025, MA3560, MA4560, and MA4570), designated below by an asterisk. Upon successful completion of the coursework, students will be awarded a certificate of accomplishment, in keeping with standard practices of the Naval Postgraduate School. The purpose of this program is to provide mathematics education to naval officers and DoD civilians in the broad area of Cryptography and Secure Communications.

#### **Prerequisites**

Prerequisites are as described in the course descriptions. If a student has not taken the prescribed prerequisites at NPS, then a validation examination by the Applied Mathematics Department may be substituted.

## **Applied Mathematics Course Descriptions**

### *MA Courses*

#### **MA0134 Problem Solving Session for MA1113/4 (No Credit) (0-3) Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Offered for no credit, pass/fail. Students must be concurrently enrolled in either MA1113 or MA1114, but the course is not mandatory for either course. Prerequisites: None.

#### **MA0156 Problem Solving Session for MA1115/6 (No Credit) (0-3) Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Offered for no credit, pass/fail. Students must be concurrently enrolled in either MA1115 or MA1116, but the course is not mandatory for either course. Prerequisites: None.

#### **MA0810 Thesis Research (0-8) As Required**

Every student conducting thesis research will enroll in this course. Prerequisites: None.

#### **MA1010 Algebra and Trigonometry (4-0) As Required**

Real number system, complex numbers, exponents and radicals, algebraic expressions and operations, linear and quadratic equations, inequalities, functions and graphs, polynomials and their zeros, rational functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, systems of equations, matrices, trigonometry and unit circles, trigonometric identities and functions. Prerequisites: None.

#### **MA1025 Introduction to Mathematical Reasoning (4-0) As Required**

An introductory course in logic and elementary discrete mathematics to be taken by students in the Operations Research curriculum. Considerable emphasis is placed on propositional and predicate logic, and on techniques of proof in mathematics.

Mathematical topics include sets, functions, and relations. Coverage of combinatorics includes an introduction to permutations, combinations, the pigeon-hole principle, and the principle of inclusion/exclusion. No previous experience with this material is assumed. Prerequisites: None.

#### **MA1113 Single Variable Calculus (4-0)**

##### **Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Review of analytic geometry and trigonometry, functions of one variable, limits, derivatives, continuity and differentiability; differentiation of algebraic, trigonometric, logarithmic and exponential functions with applications to maxima and minima, rates, differentials; product rule, quotient rule, chain rule; antiderivatives, integrals and the fundamental theorem of calculus; definite integrals, areas. Taught at the rate of nine hours per week for five weeks. Prerequisites: Pre-Calculus mathematics.

#### **MA1114 Single Variable Calculus II with Matrix Algebra (4-0) Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Topics in calculus include applications of integration, special techniques of integration, infinite series, convergence tests, and Taylor series. Matrix algebra topics covered are: the fundamental algebra of matrices including addition, multiplication of matrices, multiplication of a matrix by a constant and a column (vector) by a matrix; elementary matrices and inverses, together with the properties of these operations; solutions to  $m \times n$  systems of linear algebraic equations using Gaussian elimination and the LU decomposition (without pivoting); determinants, properties of determinants; and a brief introduction to the arithmetic of complex numbers and DeMoivre's theorem. Taught at the rate of nine hours per week for five weeks. Prerequisites: MA1113.

#### **MA1115 Multi Variable Calculus (4-0)**

##### **Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Vector algebra and calculus, directional derivative, gradient, polar coordinates and parametric equations, functions of several independent variables, limits, continuity, partial derivatives, chain rule, maxima and minima, double and triple integrals, cylindrical and spherical coordinate systems. Taught at the rate of nine hours per week for five weeks. Prerequisites: MA1114.

#### **MA1116 Vector Calculus (3-0) Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

The calculus of vector fields; directional derivative, gradient, divergence, curl; potential fields; Green's, Stokes', and the divergence integral theorems. Applications in engineering and physics. Taught at the rate of seven hours per week for five weeks. Prerequisites: MA1115.

#### **MA2025 Logic and Discrete Mathematics I (4-1)**

##### **Summer/Winter**

MA2025 is a first course in discrete mathematics for students of mathematics and computer science. Topics include propositional and predicate logic up to the deduction theorem, methods of mathematical proof, naive set theory, properties of functions, sequences and sums, mathematical induction, an introduction to divisibility and congruences, and an introduction to enumerative combinatorics. Prerequisites: None, although a review of algebra skills is recommended.

#### **MA2043 Introduction to Matrix and Linear Algebra (4-0) As Required**

The fundamental algebra of vectors and matrices including addition, scaling, and multiplication. Block operations with vectors and matrices. Algorithms for computing the LU (Gauss) factorization of an  $M \times N$  matrix, with pivoting. Matrix representation of systems of linear equations and their solution via

the LU factorization. Basic properties of determinants. Matrix inverses. Linear transformations and change of basis. The four fundamental subspaces and the fundamental theorem of linear algebra. Introduction to eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Prerequisites: Students should have mathematical background at the level generally expected of someone with a B.S. in Engineering, i.e., familiarity with Calculus and solid algebra skills. EC1010 (May be taken concurrently.)

#### **MA2121 Differential Equations (4-0)**

##### **Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Ordinary differential equations: linear and nonlinear (first order) equations, homogeneous and non-homogeneous equations, linear independence of solutions, power series solutions, systems of differential equations, Laplace transforms. Applications include radioactive decay, elementary mechanics, mechanical and electrical oscillators, forced oscillations and resonance. Prerequisites: MA1114.

#### **MA2300 Mathematics for Management (5-0)**

##### **Winter/Spring/Summer**

Mathematical basis for modern managerial tools and techniques. Elements of functions and algebra; differential calculus of single- and multi-variable functions; integration (antidifferentiation) of single-variable functions. Applications of the derivative to rates of change, curve sketching, and optimization, including the method of Lagrange multipliers. Prerequisite: College algebra.

#### **MA3001 Incremented Directed Study (Variable 1-0 or 2-0) (V-0) As Required**

Provides the opportunity for a student who is enrolled in a 3000 level mathematics course to pursue the course material and its applications in greater depth by directed study to the extent of one additional hour beyond the normal course credit. Prerequisites: Enrollment in a 3000 level mathematics course and consent of instructor.

#### **MA3025\* Logic and Discrete Mathematics II (4-1) As Required**

Provides a rigorous foundation in logic and elementary discrete mathematics to students of mathematics and computer science. Topics from logic include modeling English propositions, propositional calculus, quantification, and elementary predicate calculus. Additional mathematical topics include elements of set theory, mathematical induction, relations and functions, and elements of number theory. Prerequisites: MA2025 (preferable) or MA1025.

#### **MA3030 Introduction to Combinatorics and Its Applications (4-1) As Required**

Provides a thorough grounding in elementary combinatorics and its applications to computer science and discrete probability theory to students of computer science who concurrently take MA3025, Logic and Discrete Mathematics. Topics from combinatorics include fundamental counting rules, binomial and multinomial theorems, the pigeonhole and inclusion/exclusion principles, and homogeneous recurrence relations. Elementary discrete probability is covered, up to the expectation of a discrete random variable. Corequisite: MA3025.

#### **MA3042 Linear Algebra (4-0) As Required**

Finite-dimensional vector spaces, linear dependence, basis and dimension, change of basis. Linear transformations and similarity. Scalar product, inner product spaces. Orthogonal subspaces and least squares. LU (with pivoting), Cholesky, and QR factorizations.

Eigenvalues/eigenvectors, diagonalization. Hermitian matrices, quadratic forms, definite matrices. Vector and matrix norms, orthogonal transformations, condition numbers. Prerequisite: MA1114.

#### **MA3046 Matrix Analysis (4-1) As Required**

This course provides students in the engineering and physical sciences curricula with an applications-oriented coverage of major topics of matrix and linear algebra. Matrix factorizations (LU, QR, Cholesky), the Singular Value Decomposition, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, the Schur form, subspace computations, structured matrices. Understanding of practical computational issues such as stability, conditioning, complexity, and the development of practical algorithms. Prerequisites: MA2043 and EC1010.

#### **MA3110 Intermediate Analysis (4-0) Summer/Winter**

Multi-variable calculus integrated with linear algebra. Functions of several variables, continuous transformations, Jacobians, chain rule, implicit function theorem, inverse function theorem, extreme, optimization and Lagrange multiplier technique. Applications in Operations Research. Prerequisites: MA1115 and MA3042.

#### **MA3132 Partial Differential Equations and Integral Transforms (4-0) Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Solution of boundary value problems by separation of variables; Sturm-Liouville problems; Fourier and Bessel series solutions, Fourier transforms; classification of second-order equations; applications, method of characteristics. Applications to engineering and physical science. Satisfies the ESR in differential equations for the Applied Mathematics program. Prerequisites: MA2121 and MA1116.

#### **MA3139 Fourier Analysis and Partial Differential Equations (4-0) Summer/Winter**

Fourier series; solution of the one and two-dimensional wave equations, D'Alembert's solution, frequency and time domain interpretations; Fourier integral transforms and applications to ordinary and partial differential equations and linear systems; Convolution theorems. Course covers basic material essential for signal processing, filtering, transmission, waveguides, and other related problems. Applications include spectral analysis of electronic signals, e.g., radar or sonar. Designed for UW and EW/IW students. Prerequisites: MA1115 and MA2121.

#### **MA3185 Tensor Analysis (3-0) Fall**

Definition and algebra of tensors. Dyadic representation in Cartesian and general components. Calculus of tensor fields in curvilinear coordinates. Derivation and application of the basic equations of heat conduction, rigid body mechanics, elasticity, fluid mechanics, electromagnetism, Newtonian and Einsteinian orbital mechanics. Prerequisites: MA1116.

#### **MA3232 Numerical Analysis (4-0)**

##### **Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Provides the basic numerical tools for understanding more advanced numerical methods. Topics for the course include: Sources and Analysis of Computational Error, Solution of Nonlinear Equations, Interpolation and Other Techniques for Approximating Functions, Numerical Integration and Differentiation, Numerical Solution of Initial and Boundary Value Problems in Ordinary Differential Equations, and Influences of Hardware and Software. Prerequisites: MA1115, MA2121 and ability to program in MATLAB and MAPLE.

**MA3243 Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations (4-1) Winter**

Course designed to familiarize the student with analytical techniques as well as classical finite difference techniques in the numerical solution of partial differential equations. In addition to learning applicable algorithms, the student will be required to do programming. Topics covered include: Implicit, Explicit, and Semi-Implicit methods in the solution of Elliptic and Parabolic PDE's, iterative methods for solving Elliptic PDEs (SOR, Gauss-Seidel, Jacobi), the Lax-Wendroff and Explicit methods in the solution of 1st and 2nd order Hyperbolic PDEs. Prerequisites: MA3132 and the ability to program in a high level language such as Fortran, C, or MATLAB.

**MA3261 Basic Parallel Computation (3-0) As Required**

The course has two goals: First, to introduce fundamental issues such as shared vs. distributed memory, connection topologies, communication algorithms, speedup, efficiency, storage requirements, granularity, pipelining, problem scaling, and useful paradigms for algorithm development. Second, to develop working proficiency by designing, implementing, and evaluating the performance of several parallel algorithms. These include, but are not limited to, numerical quadrature, matrix computations, sorting, network analysis, and dynamic programming. Prerequisites: MA1115 or MA3025 and ability to program in a high-level language.

**MA3301 Linear Programming (Same as OA3201) (4-0) As Required**

See OA3201 for course description.

**MA3393 Topics in Applied Mathematics (V-0) As Required**

A selection of topics in applied mathematics. The course content varies and the credit varies. This course is intended to reflect study for the beginning graduate student in an area for which no formal course is taught. Credit for this course may be granted more than one time to an individual student. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**MA3560\* Applied Modern Algebra and Number Theory (4-0) As Required**

This course is devoted to aspects of modern algebra and number theory that directly support applications, principally in communication. The algebraic emphasis is on ring and field theory, with special emphasis on the theory of finite fields, as well as those aspects of group theory that are important in the development of coding theory. Elements of number theory include congruences and factorization. Applications are drawn from topics of interest to DoN/DoD. These include error correcting codes and cryptography. Prerequisites: MA3025.

**MA3607 Introduction to Real Analysis (4-0) Summer**

The objective of this course is for students to achieve a solid understanding of the basic concepts, theorems, and proofs in introductory real analysis, including: limits, sequences, series, continuity, uniform convergence and uniform continuity, differentiation, and Riemann integration. This is a mathematics course in the pure sense. Proofs will be emphasized, and the student will learn how to reproduce, understand, create and enjoy mathematical proofs. Prerequisites: MA1114.

**MA3610 Topology, Fractals, and Chaotic Dynamics (3-0) As Required**

An introductory course on chaotic dynamics systems and fractals. Topics covered include: flows on the line, bifurcations, linear systems, phase plane, limit cycles, the Lorenz equations, fractals,

and one-dimensional maps. Applications include population growth, laser threshold, the pendulum, relaxation oscillations, and synchronized chaos. Prerequisites: MA1115 and MA2121.

**MA3677 Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable I (4-0) As Required**

Selected topics from the theory of functions of a complex variable; analytic functions, power series, Laurent series. Singularities of analytic functions; contour integration and residues; applications of residues to real integrals and Laplace transforms, zeros of analytic functions, infinite product representation for analytic functions; maximum modulus theorems for analytic and harmonic functions; conformal mapping. Applications include interference effects in optics and problems from heat flow and fluid flow. Prerequisites: MA1115.

**MA3730 Theory of Numerical Computation (3-0) As Required**

Analysis of computational methods used for the solution of problems from the areas of algebraic equations, polynomial approximation, numerical differentiation and integration, and numerical solutions of ordinary differential equations. Prerequisites: MA2121.

**MA4026 Combinatorial Mathematics (4-0) As Required**

Advanced techniques in enumerative combinatorics and an introduction to combinatorial structures. Topics include generating functions, recurrence relations, elements of Ramsey theory, theorems of Burnside and Polya, and balanced incomplete block designs. Application areas with DoD/DoN relevance range from mathematics to computer science and operations research, including applications in probability, game theory, network design, coding theory, and experimental design. Prerequisites: MA3025.

**MA4027 Graph Theory and Applications (4-0) As Required**

Advanced topics in the theory of graphs and digraphs. Topics include graph coloring, Eulerian and Hamiltonian graphs, perfect graphs, matching and covering, tournaments, and networks. Application areas with DoD/DoN relevance range from mathematics to computer science and operations research, including applications to coding theory, searching and sorting, resource allocation, and network design. Prerequisites: MA3025.

**MA4103 Thesis Topics Seminar (3-0) As Required**

Explores in depth discrete dynamical systems and the thesis topics of students enrolled in the Applied Mathematics degree program. Fulfills the ESR to provide students with the experience of organizing and presenting applied mathematical ideas to students and faculty, including a classroom environment. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only.

**MA4237 Advanced Topics in Numerical Analysis (V-0) Fall**

The subject matter will vary according to the abilities and interest of those enrolled. Applications of the subject matter to DoD/DoN are discussed. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**MA4242 Numerical Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations (3-1) As Required**

Adams formulas, Runge-Kutta formulas, extrapolation methods, implicit formulas for stiff equations; convergence and stability, error estimation and control, order and stepsize selection, applications. Prerequisites: MA3232.

**MA4243 Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations (3-1) As Required**

Finite difference methods for parabolic, elliptic, and hyperbolic equations, multi-grid methods; convergence and stability, error estimation and control, numerical solution of finite difference equations, applications. Prerequisites: MA3132, MA3232 suggested.

**MA4245 Mathematics Foundation of Galerkin Methods (4-0) As Required**

Variational formulation of boundary value problems, finite element and boundary element approximations, types of elements, stability, eigenvalue problems. Prerequisites: MA3132, MA3232 or equivalent.

**MA4248 Computational Linear Algebra (4-1) As Required**

Development of algorithms for matrix computations. Rounding errors and introduction to stability analysis. Stable algorithms for solving systems of linear equations, linear least squares problems and eigen problems. Iterative methods for linear systems. Structured problems from applications in various disciplines. Prerequisites: MA3046, or consent of instructor, advanced MATLAB programming.

**MA4261 Distributed Scientific Computing (3-2) As Required**

General principles of parallel computing, parallel techniques and algorithms, solution of systems of linear equations, eigenvalues and singular value decomposition, domain decomposition and application (e.g., satellite orbit determination and shallow water fluid flow). Prerequisites: MA3042 or MA3046, MA3132, and MA3232.

**MA4301 Nonlinear Programming (Course Taught by or Staff, Same as OA4201) (4-0) As Required**

See OA4201 for course description.

**MA4302 Design of Experiments (Course Taught by or Staff, Same as OA4101) (3-1) As Required**

See OA4101 for course description.

**MA4303 Regression Analysis (Course Taught by or Staff, Same as OA4102) (4-0) As Required**

See OA4102 for course description.

**MA4304 Time Series Analysis (Course Taught by or Staff, Same as OA4308) (4-0) As Required**

See OA4308 for course description.

**MA4305 Scholastic Models II (Course Taught by or Staff, Same as OA4301) (4-0) As Required**

See OA4301 for course description.

**MA4311 Calculus of Variations (3-0) As Required**

Euler equation, Weierstrass condition, Legendre condition, numerical procedures for determining solutions, gradient method, Newton method, Transversability condition, Rayleigh Ritz method, conjugate points. Concepts are related to geometric principles whenever possible. Prerequisites: MA2121 (programming experience desirable).

**MA4321 Stability, Bifurcation and Chaos (3-0) As Required**

Differential equations and dynamical systems, equilibrium of autonomous systems, stability, Liapunov's method, examples of chaos, local bifurcations of vector fields and maps, chaotic dynamical systems. Prerequisites: MA3610.

**MA4322 Principles and Techniques of Applied Mathematics I (4-0) As Required**

Selected topics from applied mathematics to include: Dimensional Analysis, Scaling, Stability and Bifurcation, Perturbation Methods— regular and singular with boundary layer analysis, as well as, asymptotic expansions of integral, integrals equations, Green's functions of boundary value problems, and distribution theory. Prerequisites: MA3042 and MA3132; MA3232 strongly recommended.

**MA4323 Principles and Techniques of Applied Mathematics II (4-0) As Required**

Continuation of MA4322. Selected topics include: calculus of variations, Hamiltonian Mechanics, distribution theory and Green's Functions in two and three dimensions, and discrete models. Prerequisites: MA4322

**MA4332 Partial Differential Equations (4-0) As Required**

This course provides an introduction to the theory of partial differential equations. It includes the following topics: classification of second order equations; initial value and boundary value problems for hyperbolic, parabolic, and elliptic partial differential equations; existence and uniqueness of linear elliptic and parabolic PDEs; nonlinear parabolic and elliptic PDEs; Hamilton-Jacobi equations; systems of conservation laws and nonlinear wave equations; transform methods and Green's functions. Prerequisites: MA3132, and MA3232 strongly recommended.

**MA4362 Astrodynamics (3-0) As Required**

Review of the two-body problem. The effects of a third point mass and a distributed mass. Expansion of the disturbing potential in series of Legendre functions. Variation of parameter equations for osculating orbital elements. Perturbation and numerical solution techniques. Statistical orbit determination. Codes used by the military to maintain the catalog of artificial satellites and space debris. Prerequisites: SS3500 or equivalent.

**MA4372 Integral Transforms (3-0) As Required**

The Laplace, Fourier and Hankel transforms and their inversions; Asymptotic behavior. Applications to problems in engineering and physics. Prerequisites: MA3132.

**MA4377 Asymptotic and Perturbation Methods I (3-0) As Required**

Advanced course in the application of approximate methods to the study of integrals and differential equations arising in physical problems. Topics covered include: asymptotic sequences and expansions, integrals of a real variable, contour integrals, limit process expansions applied to ordinary differential equations, multiple variable expansion procedures and applications to partial differential equations. Prerequisites: MA3132.

**MA4378 Asymptotic and Perturbation Methods II (3-0) As Required**

Continuation of MA4377. Prerequisites: MA4377.

**MA4391 Analytical Methods for Fluid Dynamics (4-0) As Required**

The basic fluid dynamic equations will be derived, and a variety of analytical methods will be applied to problems in viscous flow, potential flow, boundary layers, and turbulence. Applications in aeronautics will be discussed. Prerequisites: MA3132 or MA3139.

**MA4392 Numerical Methods for Fluid Dynamics (4-0) As Required**

Numerical methods exclusively will be applied to fluid dynamics problems in viscous flow, potential flow, boundary layers, and turbulence. Applications in aeronautics will be discussed. Prerequisites: MA3232 and MA4391.

**MA4393 Topics in Applied Mathematics (V-0) Fall**

The course content varies but applications of interest to the DoN/DoD will be discussed. Credit may be granted for taking this course more than once. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**MA4400 Cooperation and Competition (4-0) As Required**

The course will develop game theoretic concepts in evaluations of the importance of players in bargaining situations and of elements in networks. Topics covered include cooperative and noncooperative games, bargaining, the Shapley Value, and coalitions. The course will study applications to military problems and applications to economics, political science, and biology. There will be extensive reading from the literature. Prerequisites: MA3042, OA3201, and an introductory course in probability.

**MA4450 Combinatorial and Cryptographic Properties of Boolean Functions (4-0) As Required**

The course will discuss the Fourier analysis of Boolean functions and the relevant combinatorics with an eye toward cryptography and coding theory. Particular topics will include avalanche features of Boolean functions, correlation immunity and resiliency, bentness, trade-offs among cryptographic criteria and real-life applications in the designs of stream and block ciphers. Prerequisite: MA3025 or a similar combinatorial/discrete mathematics course (and recommended, but not required, an introductory course in probability).

**MA4560\* Coding and Information Theory (4-0) As Required**

Mathematical analysis of the codes used over communication channels is made. Techniques developed for efficient, reliable and secure communication are stressed. Effects of noise on information transmission are analyzed and techniques to combat their effects are developed. Linear codes, finite fields, single and multiple error-correcting codes are discussed. Codes have numerous applications for communication in the military, and these will be addressed. Prerequisites: MA3560.

**MA4565 Advanced Modern Algebra (3-0) As Required**

A continuation of MA3560. Rings, ring homomorphism, integral domains and Euclidean domains. Unique factorization rings, polynomial rings. Modules and ideals. Noetherian rings, Field extension and Galois theory. Prerequisites: MA3560.

**MA4570 Cryptography (4-0) As Required\***

The methods of secret communication are addressed. Simple cryptosystems are described and classical techniques of substitution and transposition are considered. The public-key cryptosystems, RSA, Discrete Logarithm and other schemes are introduced. Applications of cryptography and cryptanalysis. Prerequisites: MA3560.

**MA4593 Topics in Algebra (3-0) Fall**

A selection of topics in algebra. Content of the course varies. Credit for taking the course more than once is allowed. Students may select a topic of interest to the DoN/DoD, so the course can support the MERs in a variety of curricula. Prerequisite: MA3560.

**MA4620 Theory of Dynamical Systems (4-0) As Required**

This course provides an introduction to the theory of dynamical systems providing a basis for the analysis and design of systems in engineering and applied science. It includes the following topics: Second order linear systems; contraction mapping, existence and uniqueness of solutions; continuous dependence on initial conditions; comparison principle; Lyapunov stability theorems; LaSalle's theorem; linearization methods; nonautonomous systems; converse theorems; center manifold theorems; and stationary bifurcations of nonlinear systems. Prerequisites: MA2121 and MA3042.

**MA4635 Functions of Real Variables I (3-0) As Required**

Semi-continuous functions, absolutely continuous functions, functions of bounded variation; classical Lebesgue measure and integration theory, convergence theorems and  $L_p$  spaces. Abstract measure and integration theory, signed measures, Radon-Nikodym theorem; Lebesgue decomposition and product measure; Daniell integrals and integral representation of linear functionals. Prerequisites: MA3606.

**MA4636 Functions of Real Variables II (3-0) As Required**

Continuation of MA4635. Prerequisites: MA4635.

**MA4675 Complex Analysis (4-0) As Required**

A continuation of MA3677. Differential equations in the complex plane, transform methods, the Wiener-Hopf method, integral equations, discrete Fourier analysis. Prerequisite: MA3677.

**MA4693 Topics in Analysis (3-0) Spring**

Content of the course varies. Students will be allowed credit for taking the course more than once. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**MA5810 Dissertation Research (0-8) As Required**

Dissertation research for doctoral studies. Required in the quarter following advancement to candidacy and then continuously each quarter until dissertation is approved by the Academic Council.

**MO Courses**

MO designated courses are intended for students in operational curricula only. They do not satisfy the mathematics course requirements for accredited engineering curricula, nor do they satisfy the prerequisites for any of the MA designated courses.

**MO1180 Topics in Mathematics for Systems Analysis (3-2) Spring/Fall**

A one quarter course in logic, elementary mathematics, combinatorics, and matrix algebra, plus a review of selected topics from single variable calculus with extensions to two variables. This course is intended for first-quarter students in the distributed learning Master of Systems Analysis curriculum. Logic places emphasis on the Propositional and Predicate Calculus. Elementary mathematical topics include sets, functions, and relations. Coverage of combinatorics includes an introduction to basic principles of counting (sum and product rules), permutations, and combinations. The fundamental algebra of matrices includes addition, multiplication of matrices, and multiplication of a matrix by a constant, and a column (vector) by a matrix; elementary matrices and inverses, together with the properties of these operations; solutions to  $m \times n$  systems of linear algebraic equations using Gaussian elimination. Selected topics from single-variable calculus are extended to functions of two-variables, including double integrals over rectangles and general regions. (This course may not be taken for credit by students in an engineering or science degree

program, nor may it be used as a prerequisite for any other mathematics course). Prerequisite: Single-variable calculus.

#### **MO1901 Mathematics for ISSO (3-0) As Required**

A brief survey of selected calculus and post-calculus topics—single variable derivatives and integrals, infinite series and sequences, complex numbers, and Fourier series and transforms. (This course may not be taken for credit by students in an engineering or science degree program, nor may it be used as a prerequisite for any other mathematics course.) Prerequisites: None.

#### **MO1903 Mathematics for ISSO Space Systems Operations Specialization (3-0) Fall**

To be taken concurrently with MA1114. The course consists of a brief survey of the following topics: Complex numbers, Fourier series and transforms, and Ordinary Linear Differential Equations. (This course may not be taken for credit by students in an engineering or science degree program, nor may it be used as a prerequisite for any other mathematics course.) Taught at the rate of seven hours per week for five weeks. Prerequisites: MA1113.

\*Required courses for the certificate program *Mathematics of Secure Communication*.

### **Mathematics of Secure Communication Certificate - Curriculum 280**

#### **Academic Associate**

Senior Lecturer Bard Mansager  
Code MA/Ma, Spanagel Hall, Room 248B  
(831) 656-2695, DSN 756-2695, FAX (831) 656-2355  
bkmansag@nps.edu

#### **Brief Overview**

The Mathematics of Secure Communication certificate program comprises four upper division and graduate level courses. Upon successful completion of the coursework, students will be awarded a certificate of accomplishment, in keeping with standard practices of the Naval Postgraduate School. The purpose of this program is to provide mathematics education to naval officers and DoD civilians in the broad areas of Cryptography, Coding and Information Theory, and Secure Communications.

#### **Requirements for Entry**

Requirements for entry include completion of an introductory course in Discrete Mathematics equivalent to MA2025. Also required is a baccalaureate degree with an academic profile code (APC) of 324.

#### **Entry Dates**

At the beginning of the spring and fall quarters, with start dates in late March/ early April and late September/ early October, respectively.

#### **Program Length**

Four quarters.

### **Graduation Requirements**

Requirements for the graduate certificate in Mathematics of Secure Communication are met by successful completion of all four courses.

#### **Required Courses**

##### **Quarter 1**

MA3025 (4-1) Logic and Discrete Mathematics II

##### **Quarter 2**

MA3560 (4-0) Applied Modern Algebra and Number Theory

##### **Quarter 3**

MA4560 (4-0) Coding and Information Theory

##### **Quarter 4**

MA4570 (4-0) Cryptography

### **Advanced Science (Applied Mathematics) - Curriculum 380**

#### **Program Officer**

Kendrick Macklin, LCDR  
Code 73, Spanagel Hall, Room 401A  
krmackli@nps.edu

#### **Academic Associate**

Bard Mansager  
Code MA, Spanagel Hall, Room 248B  
(831) 656-2295, DSN 878-2695, FAX (831) 656-2355  
bkmansag@nps.edu

#### **Brief Overview**

This program is designed to meet the needs of the Department of Defense for graduates who are skilled in applying concepts of higher mathematics. The objective of the program is to equip an officer with the skill to analyze a military problem, formulate it in mathematical terms, solve or approximate a solution, and interpret and present the results.

Completion of this curriculum also qualifies an officer as an Applied Mathematics Subspecialty with a code of 4100P. A typical job in this subspecialty is an instructor in mathematics at the U.S. Naval Academy or the U.S. Military Academy at West Point.

#### **Requirements for Entry**

Preparatory to graduate work in applied mathematics, the officer shall have completed a strong program of study at the undergraduate level or the first three quarters of the mathematics core sequence, which includes linear algebra,



advanced calculus in one and several variables, ordinary differential equations, probability and statistics. Officers not having the required qualifications for direct input enter the program indirectly through the Engineering Science (460) curriculum. An APC of 324 is required.

### Entry Date

Advanced Science (Applied Mathematics) is an eight-quarter course of study with preferred entry date in June. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or Program Officer for this curriculum.

### Typical Course of Study

#### Quarter 1

MA1113	(4-0)	Single Variable Calculus I
MA1114	(4-0)	Single Variable Calculus II w/ Matrix Algebra
MA2025	(4-0)	Logic & Discrete Mathematics I
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy & Policy

#### Quarter 2

MA1115	(4-0)	Multi-variable Calculus
MA1116	(3-0)	Vector Calculus
MA3025	(4-1)	Logic & Discrete Mathematics II
MA3042	(4-0)	Linear Algebra

#### Quarter 3

MA3046	(4-0)	Linear Algebra
MA3110	(4-0)	Intermediate Analysis
MA2121	(4-0)	Differential Equations
MA3560	(3-0)	Modern Appl Algebra & Num Theory

#### Quarter 4

NW3275	(4-0)	Joint Maritime Ops I
MA3301	(4-0)	Linear Programming
MA3132	(4-0)	PDEs
OA3101	(4-1)	Probability

#### Quarter 5

NW3276	(2-2)	Joint Maritime Ops II
MA3607	(4-0)	Real Analysis
MA3232	(4-0)	Num Analysis
OA3102	(4-1)	Statistics

#### Quarter 6

MA4322	(4-0)	Principles and Techniques of Applied Mathematics I
MA3677	(4-0)	Complex Analysis
MA3xxx	(3-0)	Elective
OA3103	(4-1)	Data Analysis

#### Quarter 7

MA4323	(4-0)	Principles and Techniques of Applied Mathematics II
MA0810	(4-0)	Thesis Research
MA4xxx	(3-0)	Elective
MA4xxx	(4-0)	Elective

#### Quarter 8

MA0810	(4-0)	Thesis Research
MA0810	(4-0)	Thesis Research
MA4xxx	(3-0)	Elective
NW3285	(4-0)	National Security Decision

### Educational Skill Requirements (ESR) Applied Mathematics - Curriculum 380

The value of graduate education in mathematics lies in the vast breadth of its applicability. The officer with advanced education in mathematics possesses skills in problem solving, modeling, abstraction, optimization, and analysis that are sufficiently general that they apply in many arenas and never lose their currency in the face of changing technology and yet-to-be-identified needs. Graduate education in mathematics is a career-long enabler. Students in the Applied Mathematics curriculum will receive a solid mathematical foundation as they transition into graduate curricula emphasizing relevant and modern advanced mathematical techniques. Students will be encouraged to develop and utilize skills in analysis, reasoning, creativity, and exposition as they acquire knowledge of mathematics and its applications.

1. **Fundamental Areas:** The officer will complete courses in the following fundamental areas of Mathematics, developing sufficient mastery to qualify for teaching Mathematics at the undergraduate level.
  - a. Single, Multivariate, and Vector Calculus
  - b. Linear Algebra and Algebraic Structures
  - c. Logic and Discrete Mathematics
  - d. Real and Complex Analysis
  - e. Modern Applied Algebra and Number Theory
  - f. Numerical Analysis
  - g. Mathematical Modeling in Applied Mathematics
  - h. Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations
2. **Applications:** The officer will become well-versed in the applications of mathematics to real world problems of interest to the military, enhancing performance in post-graduate operational billets and policy making positions.
3. **Computer Skills:** The officer will acquire the ability to use higher-level structured computer languages on current workstations
4. **Communication and Research Skills:** The officer will perform independent research in an area of Mathematics, develop written and oral presentation skills, and gain instructional experience.
5. **Joint Professional Military Education:** Graduates will complete the Navy Joint Professional Military Education Phase I requirements.

## Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

### Chairman

Jeffrey Knorr, Ph.D.  
Code EC, Spanagel Hall, Room 437A  
(831) 656-2081, DSN 756-2081, FAX (831) 656-2760  
jknorr@nps.edu

### Associate Chairman, Instruction

R. Clark Robertson, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Rc, Spanagel Hall  
Room 414A  
(831) 656-2383, DSN 756-2383  
crobertson@nps.edu

### Associate Chairman, Student Programs

Monique P. Fargues, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Fa, Spanagel Hall  
Room 456  
(831) 656-2859, DSN 756-2859  
fargues@nps.edu

### Associate Chairman, Research

Murali Tummala, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Tu, Spanagel Hall  
Room 448B  
(831) 656-2645, DSN 756-2645  
mtummala@nps.edu

### Associate Chairman, Operations

David Neely, CDR, USN  
Code EC/Ne, Spanagel Hall  
Room 532B  
(831) 656-2233, DSN 756-2233  
dsneely@nps.edu

**Ronald G. Aikins**, Research Associate (2006), BSCS,  
Western Kentucky University, 1979

**Robert W. Ashton**, Associate Professor (1992); Ph.D.,  
Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 1991.

**Peter R. Ateshian**, Visiting Instructor (2005); MEng, UC  
Berkeley, 1979.

**Jon T. Butler**, Professor (1987); Ph.D., Ohio State  
University, 1973.

**Roberto Cristi**, Professor (1985); Ph.D., University of  
Massachusetts, 1983.

**Monique P. Fargues**, Professor and Associate Chair for  
Student Programs (1989); Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic  
Institute and State University, 1988.

**Douglas J. Fouts**, Professor (1990); Ph.D., University of  
California at Santa Barbara, 1990.

**Vicente Garcia**, Professor of Practice (2009); MSEE, Naval  
Postgraduate School, 1984.

**Tri T. Ha**, Professor (1987); Ph.D., University of Maryland,  
1977.

**Robert (Gary) Hutchins**, Associate Professor (1993); Ph.D.,  
University of California at San Diego, 1988.

**David C. Jenn**, Professor (1990); Ph.D., University of  
Southern California, 1989.

**Alex Julian**, Assistant Professor (2004); Ph.D., University  
of Wisconsin, Madison, 1997.

**Jeffrey B. Knorr**, Professor and Chair (1970); Ph.D.,  
Cornell University, 1970.

**Frank Kragh**, Assistant Professor (2003); Ph.D., Naval  
Postgraduate School, 1997.

**Herschel H. Loomis, Jr.**, Professor (1981); Ph.D.,  
Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1963.

**Kendrick R. Macklin**, LCDR, USN, Military Instructor and  
Program Officer (2007); MSEE and MSCS, Naval  
Postgraduate School, 2003 and 2004.

**John McEachen**, Professor (1996); Ph.D., Yale University,  
1995.

**James Bret Michael**, Professor (2004); Ph.D. George  
Mason University, 1993.

**Sherif Michael**, Professor (1983); Ph.D., University of  
West Virginia, 1983.

**Donna Miller**, Research Associate (2007); MSSE (Software  
Engineering), Naval Postgraduate School, 2000.

**Michael A. Morgan**, Professor (1979); Ph.D., University of  
California at Berkeley, 1976.

**David S. Neely**, CDR, USN, Military Associate Professor  
and Associate Chair for Operations (2007); MSEE, Naval  
Postgraduate School, 1994.

**Giovanna Oriti**, Research Assistant Professor (2008); Ph.D.  
University of Catania, Italy, 1997.

**Phillip E. Pace**, Professor (1992); Ph.D., University of  
Cincinnati, 1990.

**Andrew Parker**, Research Associate (1996); M.S., University of Maryland, 1994; MSES, Naval Postgraduate School, 1992

**John P. Powers**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1970); Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara, 1970.

**R. Clark Robertson**, Professor and Associate Chair for Instruction (1989); Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1983.

**Alan Ross**, Professor of the Practice of Computer Engineering (2008); Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 1978.

**Weilian Su**, Assistant Professor (2004); Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology, 2004.

**Frederick Terman**, Senior Lecturer (1983); MSEE, Stanford University, 1964.

**Charles W. Therrien**, Professor (1984); Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1969.

**Murali Tummala**, Professor and Associate Chair for Research (1986); Ph.D., India Institute of Technology, 1984.

**W. Ray Vincent**, Research Associate Professor (1980); M.S., Michigan State University, 1948.

**Todd Weatherford**, Associate Professor (1995); Ph.D., North Carolina State University, 1993.

**Weismann, Douglas**, Research Associate (2008); BSEE, UC Davis, 1986

**Xiaoping Yun**, Professor (1994); Sc.D., Washington University, 1987.

**Lawrence J. Ziomek**, Professor (1982); Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1981.

\*The year of joining the Naval Postgraduate School faculty is indicated in parentheses.

### **Brief Overview**

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering is the major contributor to programs for the education of officers in the Electronic Systems Engineering curriculum, the Combat Systems curriculum, the Space Systems Engineering curriculum, the Electronic Warfare curriculum and the Information Warfare curriculum. Additionally, the department offers courses in support of other curricula such as Information Technology Management; Command, Control, Communications, Computers and Intelligence (C4I); Space Systems Operations; Underwater Acoustics and Engineering Acoustics.

The program leading to the MSEE is accredited as an Electrical Engineering Program at the advanced level by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, 111 Market Place, Suite 1050, Baltimore, MD 21202-4012 - telephone: (410) 347-7700; <http://www.abet.org> .

If needed, an MSEE student will usually spend six to twelve months learning or reviewing material at a junior or senior level before entering into graduate studies. The graduate study portion of a typical program is about one year in duration with a combination of course study and thesis work being performed. The thesis portion of the program is the equivalent of four courses (one quarter) with an acceptable written thesis being a requirement for graduation.

The curriculum is organized to provide the students with coursework spanning the breadth of Electrical and Computer Engineering. In addition, students concentrate in one major area of specialization within Electrical and Computer Engineering by taking a planned sequence of advanced courses. Currently there are formal concentrations in:

- Communications Systems
- Computer Systems
- Guidance, Navigation and Control Systems
- Power Systems and Microelectronics
- Signal Processing Systems
- Network Engineering
- Sensor Systems Engineering

The department has about thirty faculty members, either on a permanent or visiting basis, contributing to the instructional and research programs.

### **Mission**

The ECE department mission is to provide NPS students with the highest quality and most defense-relevant graduate education available in electrical and computer engineering.

### **Degrees**

The ECE department offers programs leading to the Master of Science degree in Electrical Engineering (MSEE), the Master of Science in Engineering Science with a major in Electrical Engineering [MSES(EE)], the master of Engineering with major in Electrical Engineering [MEng(EE), the degree of Electrical Engineer (EE) and Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.). A student is able to earn an academic degree listed above while enrolled in Electronic Systems Engineering (Curriculum 590 resident or 592 non-resident distance learning), Space Systems Engineering (Curriculum 591), Combat Systems Science & Technology (Curriculum 533), and Undersea Warfare (Curriculum 525). The department typically graduates over forty graduate degree candidates per year in resident programs and additional candidates in distant learning programs.

## MSEE Degree Program

A Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering or its equivalent is required for the MSEE degree. Credits earned at the Naval Postgraduate School and credits from the validation of appropriate courses at other institutions are combined to achieve the degree equivalence.

To complete the course requirements for the MSEE degree, a student needs a minimum of 52 credit hours of graduate level work. There must be a minimum of 36 credits in the course sequence 3000-4999, of which at least 30 credits must be in Electrical and Computer Engineering. The remainder of these 36 credits must be in engineering, mathematics, physical science, and/or computer science. Specific courses may be required by the department and at least four courses that total a minimum of 12 credits, must be in the course sequence 4000-4999.

An acceptable thesis for a minimum of 16 credits must be presented to, and approved by, the department.

**MSEE Program Objectives:** The MSEE Degree program has the following objectives (i.e., skills and abilities that graduates can bring to their position after having graduated from NPS and received 3-5 more years of on-the-job experience and professional development):

- **Leadership:** Students will be provided with an educational foundation that prepares them for leadership roles along diverse career paths.
- **Program Management:** Students will be provided with an educational foundation that prepares them for assignments related to research, design, development, procurement, integration, maintenance, and life cycle management of electronic systems for defense and national security.
- **Operational Utilization:** Students will be provided with an educational foundation that allows them to understand the capabilities and limitations of military electronic systems and to effectively employ electronic systems in military operations.

**MSEE Program Outcomes:** In order to achieve the above objectives, the Program curriculum is designed to produce the following outcomes (skills and abilities students will have at the time they complete the Program):

- **Breadth:** Students will possess and be able to apply knowledge and principles at a graduate level in two or more of the following areas: electronics, power, controls, signal processing, communications, computers sensors, or network engineering. Students will also possess and be able to apply knowledge of systems engineering principles
- **Depth:** Students will possess knowledge and be able to apply knowledge and principles at a graduate level in one or more of the following areas of electrical and computer engineering: electronics and power systems,

control systems, signal processing systems, communication systems, sensor systems, computer systems, or network engineering.

- **Independent Investigation:** Students will develop the ability to conduct and report the results of a technically challenging, defense-relevant independent investigation.
- **BSEE Equivalency:** Students will have BSEE degrees from ABET- Accredited programs, or will have BSEE degree equivalency.

Students with acceptable academic backgrounds may enter a program leading to the degree Master of Science in Engineering Science with an emphasis in Electrical Engineering [MSES{EE} degree]. The program of each student seeking this degree must contain at least 52 credit hours of graduate level work including 36 credit hours in the course sequence 3000-4000. Of these 36 course credits, at least 20 must be in Electrical and Computer Engineering, and an additional 12 must be in engineering, mathematics, physical science and/or computer science. At least 12 of the 36 must be in the course sequence 4000-4999. All students must register for a minimum of 16 hours of thesis research and submit an acceptable thesis. This program provides depth and diversity through specially arranged course sequences to meet the needs of the Navy and the interests of the individual. The department chairman's approval is required for all programs leading to this degree.

## MSES(EE) Degree Program

Students who do not have BSEE degrees and are unable to achieve BSEE equivalency can pursue the MSES(EE) degree. Such students must by virtue of their education and on-the-job experience be capable of successfully completing one of the MSEE Degree Program specialization tracks. Except for BSEE degree equivalency, the requirements for the MSES(EE) degree are the same as those for the MSEE degree.

## MEng(EE) Program

The Master of Engineering (Electrical Engineering) is a course-based degree program for non-resident students enrolled in distance learning programs. Students must complete a minimum of 32 credit hours of graduate level course work which includes a minimum of three courses and 10 credit hours of 4000 level course work. MEng(EE) degree programs must contain a minimum of 5 courses in electrical and computer engineering. This degree program is quite flexible and can be designed with a focus tailored to meet distance learning customer requirements for workforce development.

## EE Degree Program

Students with strong academic backgrounds may enter a program leading to the degree of Electrical Engineer. The EE degree program requires more course work and a more

comprehensive thesis than a master's degree program but does not require the seminal research demanded in a Ph.D. program.

A minimum of 96 total graduate credits is required for the award of the engineer's degree, of which at least 24 must be in accepted thesis research, and at least 54 credits must be in Electrical and Computer Engineering courses.

At least 36 of the total hours are to be in courses in the sequence 4000-4999. Approval of all programs must be obtained from the Chairman, Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

#### **TSSE Program**

The Total Ship Systems Engineering Program is an interdisciplinary, systems engineering and design-oriented program available to students enrolled in Mechanical Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering or Combat Systems programs. The program objective is to provide a broad-based, design-oriented education focusing on the warship as a total engineering system. The eight-course sequence of electives introduces the student to the integration procedures and tools used to develop highly complex systems such as Navy ships. The program culminates in a team-performed design of a Navy ship, with students from all three curricula as team members. Students enrolled in programs leading to the Electrical Engineer Degree are also eligible for participation. Entry requirements are a baccalaureate degree in an engineering discipline with a demonstrated capability to perform satisfactorily at the graduate level. The appropriate degree thesis requirements must be met, but theses that address system design issues are welcome.

#### **Ph.D Degree Program**

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering has an active program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree. Joint programs with other departments are possible. A noteworthy feature of these programs is that the student's research may be conducted away from the Naval Postgraduate School in a cooperating laboratory or other installation of the federal government. The degree requirements are as outlined under the general school requirements for the doctor's degree.

#### **ECE Department Laboratories**

The laboratories of the department serve the dual role of supporting the instructional and research activities of the department. The department has well-developed laboratories in each specialty area.

#### **Nano-electronics Lab**

This laboratory supports design and analysis of semiconductor devices, design and development of VLSI integrated circuits, and design, implementation and testing of microprocessor and VLSI systems. Major equipment of the lab includes: Semiconductor Parameterization

Equipment, Capacitance-Voltage measurement equipment, Semi-automatic Probing stations, High Speed Sampling Scopes, Logic Analyzers, Printed Circuit Assembly tools, Unix and PC workstations, Silvaco(TM) TCAD simulation tools, Tanner and Cadence Design tools and Semiconductor Parameterization Equipment (high power capability), Manual Probing stations (2+), Wire-bonding equipment, and PC workstations. The lab supports courses and thesis research projects in the MSEE degree Computer/Nanotechnology track and Power/Solid state track. This lab will be a major player in the nanoelectronics of the NPS Nano/MEMs initiative.

#### **Digital Electronics/Microprocessor Lab**

This laboratory is an instructional lab that supports courses in digital logic design and microprocessor-based system design. Students acquire practical knowledge through hard-wired and programmable logic design. Programmable design includes CPLDs (complex programmable logic devices) and FPGAs (field-programmable gate arrays). Students learn how to develop combinational and sequential circuits using hardware description languages, VHDL and/or Verilog. They learn the design, verification, and simulation process used in contemporary digital computer design using tools like ModelSim, Precision, and Synplify Pro. This lab supports instruction in microprocessor programming and interfacing, as well as system design involving high-speed pipeline processors and architectures. Specifically, ARM is used as a representative RISC (reduced instruction set computer) processor. Students gain an understanding of embedded computing through assignments that create systems which acquire inputs (data, keyboard entry, A/D etc.) and produce outputs (processed data, displayed data, D/A, etc.). For example, students program an NXT robot that accepts human-supplied controller input and produces signals that drive actuator motors.

#### **Circuits and Signals Lab**

This laboratory provides support for instruction and research in the areas of basic analog design, discrete component testing, fundamental circuit design, and communication theory. The laboratory is equipped with CAD facilities capable of schematic capture, circuit simulation, and fault detection. The lab utilizes various test equipment to include, but not limited to, oscilloscopes, signal generators, spectrum analyzers, multi-meters, and high-speed data acquisition equipment.

#### **Academic Computing Lab**

This laboratory is the largest PC-equipped learning resource center in Spanagel Hall and the primary PC computational facility for the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering. It is primarily a teaching laboratory for accomplishing computer assignments that are assigned as part of ECE courses. It is also used for research-related computing but only when such computing

does not interfere with course work. The laboratory serves approximately 350 students annually and supports over 25 courses and over 12 curricula. It is also heavily used for student thesis preparation. The computers in this lab are, by necessity, high-end systems because the vast majority of software used in the lab are scientific and engineering applications that are extremely computationally intensive. The NPS Information Technology Assistance Center (ITAC) organization supplies labor for maintenance and upgrading of this facility

#### **Optical Electronics Lab**

This laboratory provides educational and research support in the areas of fiber optics, lasers (including a fiber sigma laser), integrated optics and electro-optics. The laboratory has a variety of fiber optics instrumentation (including two OTDRs, a fusion splicer, optical spectrum analyzer, connector application equipment, a 1.5 Gb/s digital pattern generator and BER tester, an optical fiber amplifier, optical autocorrelator for pulsewidth measurement, various diode laser controllers), RF and microwave instrumentation (signal synthesizer, microwave spectrum analyzer), and general purpose test instrumentation. A variety of detectors, integrated optical modulators and imaging equipment are also available. The lab supports EC3210, EC3550, EO3911, EC4210, thesis students, and research in fiber optic communications and optical signal processing.

#### **Electromagnetics Lab**

This laboratory supports instruction and research in the area of microwave systems and technology. This is accomplished with a mix of hardware, instruments, test systems, and software. Included in the lab inventory are scalar and vector microwave network analyzers, electromagnetic software for simulating antennas, ships and aircraft, and a software design system for simulation of microwave circuits and systems. There is also a fully automated anechoic chamber for antenna pattern measurements.

#### **Radar and Electronic Warfare Systems Lab**

The objective of the Radar and Electronic Warfare (EW) Systems Laboratory is to educate military officers and civilians in the technology and operational characteristics of electronic warfare. The Radar and Electronic Warfare Systems Laboratory supports both research and teaching. The hardware laboratory contains instrumented radar and electronic warfare equipment and has been in operation for over 35 years. Each radar system is well instrumented to operate as a teaching tool. The equipment allows the student to experience hands-on knowledge of performance characteristics, conduct experimental research, and reinforces concepts that are taught in the classroom.

#### **Controls and Robotics Lab**

This laboratory is mainly an instructional lab that supports experiments for all courses in Guidance, Navigation, Controls, and Robotics. Lab facilities include servo control stations and associated computers (equipped with A/D and D/A data acquisition cards, LabView, and Matlab/SIMULINK software) that are used to conduct simulations and physical experiments, modeling, analysis, and design of control systems. The lab is also equipped with advanced robots to support robotics laboratory assignments and thesis projects in robotics.

#### **Power Systems Lab**

The Power Systems Laboratory supports postgraduate education and thesis research related to the design, analysis, simulation and implementation of power converter and electric drive technology. Thesis research projects are closely coupled to current Department of Defense priorities including more-survivable power system architectures such as DC Zonal Electric Distribution, Integrated Power Systems, and electric propulsion. In coursework and projects, students employ modern device technologies, hardware-in-the-loop synthesis tools, simulation packages, measurement devices, and power converter and electric machine modules to assess component operation, develop feedback controls, and study evolving power system challenges. An emphasis is placed on prototyping and validating against detailed simulation models.

#### **Digital Signal Processing Lab**

This laboratory supports instruction and research in the area of Digital Signal Processing. Research and student thesis include work in the areas of detection and classification of signals, face recognition, acoustic communications, multirate signal processing and other areas. Lab facilities include several Windows based workstations and the capability of programming Field Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGA) for real time applications.

#### **Computer Communications and Networking Lab**

This laboratory supports instruction and research in computer network design, engineering, and infrastructure development. The lab is currently divided between guided media (wire and fiber optic) networks and wireless networks. The lab also has facilities within the NPS High Performance Computing lab for network simulation and experimentation. Thesis work and research undertaken include modeling and simulation of high-speed and wireless networks and related protocols, video transmission and voice transmission over digital networks, traffic modeling, simulation and analysis, design and simulation of wide area networks, and related areas. Guided media lab facilities include routers, LAN switches, Voice-over-IP servers, Telcom fiber optic switches, ATM switches, video processing equipment, a channel simulator, protocol

analyzers, network simulation packages, and computer workstations. The wireless lab facilities include WiFi, WiMax, VoIP, and sensor mote equipment, as well as a variety of signal generation and analysis equipment

#### **Secure Computing Lab**

This lab contains computing facilities for classified projects (up to the SECRET level). It contains a variety of computing platforms from Windows-based PCs to a Linux cluster. The lab is also heavily used by students preparing classified documents including class presentations and theses.

#### **Cryptologic Research Lab (CRL)**

This laboratory is the NPS's center for research in communications engineering, focusing on physical layer design issues for wireless communications devices. Research areas emphasized are non-binary modulation, forward error correction coding, software defined radio, spread spectrum systems, cellular systems, wireless local and wide area networks, and interference mitigation. The CRL's facilities include many tools for modern communications engineering, such as eight software defined radio design stations; a state-of-the-art wireless fading channel simulator; arbitrary waveform generators; microprocessor-, digital signal processor (DSP)-, and field programmable gate array (FPGA)-based signal processing development systems; and various signal generation, capture, and analysis tools.

#### **Flash X-ray Lab**

The NPS Flash X-ray Laboratory provides DoD support, testing and research capability to study weapons effects on electronics. It provides a Gamma radiation source to verify operation of electronic circuit and systems in a nuclear weapons environment. The machine can additionally be used to study Electro Magnetic Pulse for nuclear or microwave weapons. This is one of two Flash X-ray systems in the Navy (NRL).

#### **Signal Enhancement Lab**

The ECE department does a significant amount of research in wireless communications functions, both transmitting and receiving, in-the-clear and encrypted, solving interference, electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum utilization issues. Applications include Direction Finding, Improvised Explosive Device detection and jamming, and low-profile and Ultra-Wide-Band antenna development. This laboratory provides hardware and software support of these projects and is entirely research-supported.

Other support facilities within the department include the Calibration and Instrument Repair Laboratory. Classified instruction and research are supported by appropriately certified facilities

#### **Calibration and Repair Lab**

The Calibration Lab and Electronics Repair Lab is a dual function facility that provides Electronics Calibration capabilities and Electronics General Repair functions.

The Electronics Test Equipment Repair Lab is a full time, stand alone repair facility. It provides a wide repair support for all NPS Electronics Test Equipments that are listed in the Property Book Inventories, maintained by each department. Repair parts, test equipments and library of repair and service manuals are also maintained on site.

The Calibration Lab is a Type 4 Electronics Field Repair Facility (FCA) assigned to region METCALPAC, Tech HQ, NAVSEASYSKOM. All test equipments that falls within the assigned Phase Packages (4 Phases) are all supported.

### **Electrical and Computer Engineering Course Descriptions**

#### *EC Courses*

#### **EC0810 Thesis Research (0-8) Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Every student conducting thesis research will enroll in this course. Prerequisites: None.

#### **EC0950 Seminar (No Credit) (0-1) As Required**

Lectures on subjects of current interest will be presented by invited guests from other universities, government laboratories, and from industry, as well as by faculty members of the Naval Postgraduate School. Prerequisites: None.

#### **EC1010 Introduction to Matlab (1-1) Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

An introductory course for students with little or no programming background using MATLAB. Basic concepts of the MATLAB environment are considered, such as matrix operations, vector and matrix manipulations, equation solving, simulation, programming, and graphing. This course prepares students for using MATLAB in future course work in the ECE department. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisites: None.

#### **EC2010 Probabilistic Analysis of Signals and Systems (3-1) Summer/Winter**

The foundations of signals and systems are developed from probabilistic and statistical approaches. Emphasis is on signal processing, communication systems, and computer networks relevant to military applications. Topics include probability, random variables, and random sequences; density and distribution functions; deterministic versus nondeterministic signals; expectation, the dc and the r.m.s. values of nondeterministic signals, correlation and covariance; radar and sonar signal detection; LTI systems, transformation of random variables and the central limit theorem; basic queuing theory and computer communication networks. Prerequisites: EC2410 (may be taken concurrently).

#### **EC2100 Circuit Analysis (3-2) Summer/Winter**

The fundamental circuit analysis course for Electrical Engineering majors. The course considers circuit principles, circuit topology, direct current circuits, natural response, forced response, total response, impedance concepts, the application of the Laplace transformation to solve circuit problems and device transfer

functions. The laboratories will utilize both computer software and hands-on exercises. Prerequisites: PH1322, MA1043, and MA2121 (may be concurrent).

### **EC2110 Circuit Analysis II (3-2) Spring/Fall**

A continuation of EC2100. The course considers circuit principles, impedance concepts and steady-state ac circuits, ac power, frequency response and selectivity, basics of operational amplifiers and an introduction to machines and power converters. Prerequisites: EC2100.

### **EC2200 Introduction to Electronics Engineering (3-3) Summer/Winter**

An introduction to electronic devices and circuits. Solid state physics and semiconductor fundamentals. Properties of p-n junctions in diodes; Bipolar Junction Transistors (BJT) and Field Effect Transistors (FET); static and dynamic models for these devices, and their linear and nonlinear applications. Applications of transistors in the design of amplifiers and digital systems. Ideal operational amplifiers characteristics and applications. Fabrication and the design of integrated circuits. Prerequisites: EC2110.

### **EC2220 Electrical Engineering Design (3-4) Spring**

A team-based capstone engineering design course emphasizing the application of electrical engineering principles, devices, and circuits to the design, analysis, implementation, and testing of electronic systems. The intensive laboratory component initially reviews various electronic circuits useful in the design of the final project. Final projects require the design, analysis, implementation, testing and demonstration of an electronic system that also incorporates realistic parameters impacting the design process, such as economics, ergonomics, ethics, environmental impact, safety, etc. Prerequisites: EC2200.

### **EC2300 Control Systems (3-2) Summer/Winter**

The main subject of this course is the analysis of feedback systems using basic principles in the frequency domain (Bode plots) and in the s-domain (root locus). Performance criteria in the time domain, such as steady-state accuracy, transient response specifications, and in the frequency domain such as bandwidth and disturbance rejection, will be introduced. Simple design applications using root locus and Bode plot techniques will be addressed in the course. Laboratory experiments are designed to expose the students to testing and evaluating mathematical models of physical systems using computer simulations and hardware implementations. Prerequisites: EC2100 and ability to program in MATLAB.

### **EC2320 Linear Systems (3-1) Spring/Fall**

Formulation of system models including state equations, transfer functions, and system diagrams for continuous and sampled-data systems. Computer and analytical solution of system equations. Stability, controllability, and observability are defined. Introduction to design by pole placement using measured and estimated state feedback. Application to military systems is introduced via example. Prerequisites: EC2100 and ability to program in MATLAB.

### **EC2400 Discrete Systems (3-1) Spring/Fall**

Principles of discrete systems, including modeling, analysis and design. Topics include difference equations, convolution, stability, bilateral z-transforms and application to right-sided and left-sided sequences, system diagrams and realizations, and frequency response. Simple digital filters are designed and analyzed. Prerequisites: MA1113 and ability to program in MATLAB.

### **EC2410 Analysis of Signals and Systems (3-1)**

#### **Summer/Winter**

Analysis of digital and analog signals in the frequency domain; properties and applications of the discrete Fourier transform, the Fourier series, and the continuous Fourier transform; analysis of continuous systems using convolution and frequency domain methods; applications to sampling, windowing, and amplitude modulation and demodulation systems. Prerequisites: EC2400.

### **EC2450 Accelerated Review of Signals and Systems (4-0) As Required**

An advanced review of continuous and discrete system theory intended for students who have previous education in these areas. Topics covered by each student will depend upon background and competence in the subject matter of EC2400, EC2410, and EC2320. Prerequisites: Sufficient background in linear systems theory. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only.

### **EC2500 Communications Systems (3-2) Spring/Fall**

In this first course on the electrical transmission of signals, the theory, design, and operation of analog and digital communication systems are investigated. Included are A/D conversion, modulation, demodulation, frequency-division multiplexing, and time-division multiplexing. Prerequisites: EC2200 and EC2410.

### **EC2650 Fundamentals of Electromagnetic Fields (4-1) Spring/Fall**

This course covers electromagnetic field theory and engineering applications. Both static and dynamic electric and magnetic field theory is covered. The complete theory is presented in terms of Maxwell's equations and boundary conditions. Applications include induction, plane wave propagation in lossless and lossy media, analysis of finite transmission lines, and plane wave reflection. Labs provide practical experience with microwave instruments, components, and measurement techniques. Prerequisites: MA1116 or equivalent.

### **EC2820 Digital Logic Circuits (3-2) Spring/Fall**

An introductory course in the analysis and design of digital logic circuits that are the basis for military and civilian computers and digital systems. No previous background in digital concepts or electrical engineering is assumed. Topics include: data representation, Boolean algebra, logic function minimization, the design and application of combinatorial and sequential SSI, MSI, and LSI logic functions including PLAs and ROMs, and the fundamentals of finite state machine design and applications. Laboratories are devoted to the analysis, design, implementation, construction, and debugging of combinatorial and sequential logic circuits using SSI, MSI, LSI, and programmable logic devices. Prerequisites: None.

### **EC2840 Introduction to Microprocessors (3-2) Summer/Winter**

An introduction to the organization and operation of micro processing and microcomputers, both key embedded elements of military systems. Topics include: the instruction set, addressing methods, data types and number systems, stack and register organization, exception processing, assembly language programming techniques including macros, assembly language implementation of typical control structures, data structures, and subroutine linkage methods. Laboratory sessions teach a systematic method for program design and implementation. The laboratory assignments consist of a series of programs which collectively implement a major software project. Prerequisites: A high level language.



**EC2990 Design Projects in Electrical Engineering (0-8)****Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Design projects under the supervision of faculty members. Individual or team projects involving the design of devices or systems. Projects will typically be in support of faculty members. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only.

**EC3000 Introduction to Graduate Research (1-0)****Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

This course is designed to prepare students to undertake graduate research and to write a thesis or dissertation. The first part of the course provides an overview of (1) the NPS Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, the department's research program and its faculty, (2) the NPS Research Program and the organization and functions of the NPS Research Office, (3) NPS library electronic resources, (4) an overview of S&T planning in the DoD, and (5) guidance on the thesis process. In the second part of the course, research opportunities are presented by the faculty. A broader view of the field of electrical and computer engineering is gained through student attendance at ECE Department seminars delivered by outside speakers. In the third part of the course, students are exposed to thesis research currently being carried out in the ECE Department by attending thesis presentations delivered by graduating students. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only.

**EC3130 Electrical Machinery Theory (4-2) Winter**

An introduction to the analysis of magnetically-coupled circuits, dc machines, induction machines, and synchronous machines. The course will include explicit derivations of torque, voltage, and flux linkage equations, formulation of steady-state circuits, development of reference frame theory, and the basics of machine simulation as required in shipboard electric drive analysis. Prerequisites: EC2110 (may be taken concurrently).

**EC3150 Solid State Power Conversion (3-2) Summer**

A detailed analytical approach is presented for the operation, performance, and control of the important types of solid state power converters found in naval shipboard power systems. The course reviews the characteristics of power semiconductor switching devices. A systems approach is used to analyze high power converters: phase controlled rectifiers, line commutated inverters, self-commutated inverters, transistor converters, and switching regulators. Prerequisites: EC2100 or consent of instructor.

**EC3200 Advanced Electronics Engineering (3-2) Spring**

Characteristics of differential and multistage amplifiers. Transistors frequency response, including Bipolar Junction Transistors (BJT), Junction Field Effect Transistors (JFET), and Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistors (MOSFET); characteristics and design consideration. Integrated circuit OPAMP applications; analysis and design of non-ideal OPAMPs. Applications of BJTs and Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductors (CMOS) in integrated circuits, and different biasing techniques. Analysis and design of digital circuits, including Transistor Logic (TTL), Emitter Coupled Logic (ECL), and CMOS logic families. Applications and design feedback amplifiers and operational amplifiers applications in analog filters and oscillators. Prerequisites: EC2200.

**EC3210 Introduction to Electro-Optical Engineering (4-1)****Fall**

An overview of the elements that comprise current military electro-optical and infrared (EO/IR) systems. Topics include properties of

light, optical elements, quantum theory of light emission, operating principles of laser sources, propagation of Gaussian beams, laser sources, laser modulators, thermal sources of radiation, laser and IR detectors (photomultipliers, photoconductors, photodiodes, avalanche photodiodes), signal-to-noise analysis of direct- and heterodyne-receiver systems. Includes military applications of electro-optic and infrared technology such as missile seekers, laser designators, laser weapons, and Bragg-cell signal processors. Prerequisites: EC2200 and EC2650.

**EC3220 Semiconductor Device Technologies (3-2) Fall**

This course is intended to familiarize the student with solid state device operation and fabrication of present day semiconductors and transistor technologies. Topics include: fundamental theory of charge transport, semiconductor materials (Si, GaAs, SiGe, InP), bandgap engineering, epitaxy crystal growth, and semiconductor device manufacturing technology. A virtual wafer lab is accomplished in the software labs to visualize parameters as impurity implants to electron flow. Measurement labs will utilize hands-on wafer probe measurements of digital and analog devices. Prerequisites: EC2200 or equivalent.

**EC3230 Space Power and Radiation Effects (Formerly E03205) (3-1) Spring**

Fundamentals of different power systems utilized in spacecraft; photovoltaic power technology; solid-state physics, silicon solar cells, solar cell measurement and modeling, gallium arsenide cells and II-V compounds in general, array designs and solar dynamics. Radiation effects on solid state devices and materials. Survivability of solar cells and integrated circuits in space environment and annealing method. Other space power systems including chemical and nuclear (radioisotope thermoelectric generators and nuclear reactors). Energy storage devices and power conversion. Spacecraft power supply design. Note: EC3230 is taught with compressed scheduling (first six weeks of quarter). Prerequisites: EC2200.

**EC3280 Introduction to MEMS Design (3-3) As Required**

This is a 4.5 credit hour class introducing the students to Micro Electro Mechanical Systems (MEMS). Topics include material considerations for MEMS and microfabrication fundamentals. Surface, bulk and non-silicon micromachining. Forces and transduction; forces in micro-nano-domains and actuation techniques. Case studies of MEMS based microsensor, microactuator and microfluidic devices. The laboratory work includes computer aided design (CAD) of MEMS devices and small group design project. Prerequisites: basic understanding of electrical and mechanical structures: EC2200 or MS2201 or PH1322 or consent of instructor.

**EC3310 Optimal Estimation: Sensor and Data Association (3-2) Winter/Summer**

The subject of this course is optimal estimation and Kalman filtering with extensions to sensor fusion and data association. Main topics include the theory of optimal and recursive estimation in linear (Kalman filter) and nonlinear (extended Kalman filter) systems, with applications to target tracking. Topics directly related to applications, such as basic properties of sensors, target tracking models, multihypothesis data association algorithms, reduced order probabilistic models and heuristic techniques, will also be discussed. Examples and projects will be drawn from radar, EW, and ASW systems. Prerequisites: EC2320, EC2010, MA3046.

**EC3320 Optimal Control Systems (3-2) Spring**

This course addresses the problem of designing control systems which meet given optimization criteria. The student is exposed to

the development of the theory, from dynamic programming to the calculus of variation, and learns how to apply it in control engineering. Prerequisites: EC2300, EC2320.

#### **EC3400 Digital Signal Processing (3-1) Spring/Fall**

The foundations of one-dimensional digital signal processing techniques are developed. Topics include Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) algorithms, block convolution, the use of DFT and FFT to compute convolution, and design methods for nonrecursive and recursive digital filters. Multirate signal processing techniques are also introduced for sampling rate conversion, efficient analog to digital, digital to analog conversion, time frequency decomposition using filter banks and quadrature mirror filters. Computer-aided design techniques are emphasized. The algorithms introduced have direct applications in sonar and radar signal processing, IR sensor arrays, modern navy weapon systems, and also in voice and data communications. Prerequisites: EC2410.

#### **EC3404 Applied Digital Signal Processing (3-2) As Required**

This course introduces the fundamentals of Digital Signal Processing as applied to one dimensional acoustic signals. The course covers the fundamental theory of Signals and Systems, the application of the DFT (Discrete Fourier Transform) to problems in spectral estimation, digital filter design, detection of pulses by correlation and fundamentals of array processing. The laboratories are entirely based on processing of acoustic signals using Matlab. Prerequisites: Permission of the instructor.

#### **EC3410 Discrete-Time Random Signals (3-2)**

##### **Summer/Winter**

Fundamentals of random processes are developed with an emphasis on discrete time for digital signal processing, control, and communications. Parameter estimation concepts are introduced, and impact of uncertainty in parameter evaluation (estimated moments and confidence intervals) are presented. Random processes are introduced. DKLT and applications to image processing and classification problems are considered. Impact of linear transformations to linear systems is discussed. FIR Wiener, and matched filters are introduced. IIR Wiener filter introduced, time permitting. Applications to signal and system characterization in areas such as system identification, forecasting, and equalizations are considered to illustrate concepts discussed during the course. Prerequisites: EC2410 (may be concurrent) and EC2010.

#### **EC3450 Fundamentals of Ocean Acoustics (4-0) Fall**

Introduction to various mathematical techniques (both exact and approximate), special functions (e.g., Bessel functions, Hankel functions, and Legendre polynomials), orthogonality relationships, etc., that are used to model and solve real world problems concerning the propagation of sound in the ocean. Topics include, for example, reflection and transmission coefficients, ocean waveguide pulse-propagation models based on normal mode and full-wave theory, the WKB approximation, three-dimensional ray acoustics, and the parabolic equation approximation. Prerequisites: Standard undergraduate sequence of calculus and physics courses for engineering and science students.

#### **EC3500 Analysis of Random Signals (4-0) Spring/Fall**

Fundamental concepts and useful tools for analyzing non-deterministic signals and noise in military communication, control, and signal processing systems are developed. Topics include properties of random processes, correlation functions, energy and spectral densities, linear systems and mean square estimation, noise models and special processes. Prerequisites: EC2500 (may be concurrent) and EC2010, or consent of instructor.

#### **EC3510 Communications Engineering (Unclassified) 3-1 (Summer/Winter)**

The influence of noise and interference on the design and selection of digital and analog communications systems is analyzed. Topics include link budget analysis and signal-to-noise ratio calculations, receiver performance for various analog and digital modulation techniques, and bandwidth and signal power trade-offs. Examples of military communications systems are included. Prerequisites: EC2220 and EC3500 or EC3410.

#### **EC3550 Fiber Optic Systems (3-1) Fall**

An introduction to the components and to the concepts of designing fiber optic communications systems for military applications. Includes fiber properties and parameters, fiber fabrication and testing, LED and injection laser sources, pin photodiodes and avalanche photodiode detectors, receiver design considerations, connector and splice techniques, and system design incorporating analysis and trade-offs. Data distribution techniques are also studied. Prerequisites: EC2220, EC2500, and EC2650.

#### **EC3600 Antennas and Propagation (3-2) Summer/Winter**

A fundamental understanding of antennas, scattering, and propagation is developed. Characteristics and design principles of common antenna types such as dipoles, arrays, horns, reflectors and microstrip patches, are considered. Concepts of antenna gain and effective area are used to develop power link equations. Scattering theory is introduced and propagation phenomena are considered for real-world scenarios. Design applications include phased, Yagi and log-periodic arrays, as well as shaped-beam reflector antennas, sidelobe suppression, radar target scattering, stealth principles, surface waves, HF and satellite communications. Prerequisite: EC2650 or equivalent.

#### **EC3610 Microwave Engineering (3-2) Spring**

This course provides an overview of the circuits and devices used in microwave radar communication and electronic warfare systems. The course covers network analysis using scattering parameters, transmission media, selected circuits, electron tubes, solid state devices, and monolithic integrated circuits. Circuits and devices are studied in the laboratory using both hardware and computer simulation. Prerequisite: EC2650.

#### **EC3630 Radiowave Propagation (3-2) Spring**

This course treats the effects of the earth and its atmosphere on the propagation of electromagnetic waves at radio frequencies. Topics covered include ground waves, sky waves, ducting, reflection, refraction, diffraction, scattering, attenuation, and fading. Basic theory is covered and computer models are introduced where appropriate. Emphasis is placed on determination of the transmission loss between transmitting and receiving antennas. Computer laboratory exercises are used to illustrate the propagation characteristics of various indoor and outdoor environments, and their effects on system performance. Prerequisites: EC2650 or consent of instructor.

#### **EC3700 Joint Network-Enabled Electronic Warfare I (3-2) Fall**

The concept of information operations (IO) and the critical role for electronic warfare (EW) are examined. The net-enabled force transformation is presented emphasizing how network-enabled EW technology provides a force multiplier for this transformation. Important EW technology components of SeaPower-21 are emphasized. The network space – battlespace duality and the Global Information Grid are also analyzed (FORCEnet). Metrics are presented to quantify the information value from wireless

networks of distributed sensors and weapons. A direct assessment of the value of the network (information superiority) to the combat outcome (battlespace superiority) is presented. Integrated air defense suppression examples are studied using game theory to demonstrate the concepts. The role of intelligence also is emphasized. Sensor technologies and their use in the battlespace are presented. Mathematical models for electronic attack (EA) techniques are developed including those against GPS, RF and IR sensors. Off-board EA techniques including chaff, towed and rocket decoys, and digital image synthesizers are emphasized for counter-surveillance, counter-targeting and counter-terminal. High-power microwave and laser-based directed energy weapons are examined. Sensor protection techniques are discussed including an introduction to the new area of counter-electronic support. Students do a research project on a topic of interest from the Force Transformation Roadmap. Laboratory exercises are also conducted in the Radar and Electronic Warfare Laboratory. Prerequisites: EC2500 and EC2650 or equivalent.

**EC3710 Computer Communications Methods (3-1)**  
**Spring/Fall**

The course objective is to develop an understanding of computer communications networks with emphasis on the requirements of military environments and the U.S. Navy's combat platforms. Coverage includes the essential topics of network topology, connectivity, queuing delay, message throughput, and performance analysis. The layered network architectures, such as the seven-layer OSI model and DoD's TCP/IP protocol suite, are covered. The techniques and protocols used in these layers are discussed. Local area networking technologies such as Ethernet, FDDI and wireless Ethernet, and wide area technologies such as X.25 and frame relay are covered. Principles of networking devices (hubs, switches, and routers) are presented. Some distributed applications are presented briefly. Prerequisites: EC2010 and EC2500.

**EC3750 Introduction to SIGINT Engineering (3-2) Fall**

An introduction to the technology of signals intelligence systems, with particular emphasis on the means for accessing signals of intelligence value. Covers the three major branches of SIGINT: communications intelligence, electronic intelligence, and foreign instrumentation signals intelligence. Collection platform, receivers, and antennas are examined. Emitter location techniques are considered. Prerequisites: EC3410 or EC3500 or EO3512, U.S. citizenship and Top Secret clearance with eligibility for SCI access.

**EC3760 Information Operations Systems (3-2) Winter**

This course examines the Network-centric Environment that is the focus of the Information Operations (IO) infrastructure with emphasis on current and future implementation models. A Signals Intelligence (SIGINT) approach is taken in which the adversary's computer network system architecture is examined and evaluated for the purpose of exploitation, protection, and/or attack. A thorough review of the fundamentals of communications, computer networks, and advanced digital technologies is discussed. This course works closely with the Department of Defense to reinforce realistic approaches for solving critical IO issues within the community. Prerequisites: EC2500 or EC2512 or consent of instructor. Classification: U.S. citizenship and TOP SECRET clearance with eligibility for SCI access.

**EC3800 Microprocessor Based System Design (3-2) Fall**

Advanced microprocessor system concepts are studied. Microprocessor systems are widely used for embedded control in military systems as well as for stand-alone computers. Topics covered are CPU operation and timing, address decoding, typical

LSI support chips, exception processing, design of static and dynamic memory systems, worst-case timing analysis, bus arbitration, and direct memory access controllers. The laboratory consists of a design project integrating hardware and software using a state-of-the-art development system. Prerequisites: EC2820 and EC2840.

**EC3820 Computer Systems (3-2) Summer**

The course presents a unified approach for the design of computer systems stressing the interacting processes implemented in hardware, software, and firmware. General features of operating systems are studied as well as specific features of an existing system. The elements of a multiprogramming system are introduced. Prerequisite: EC2840.

**EC3830 Digital Computer Design Methodology (3-2) Winter**

A design and project-oriented course covering basic principles, theories, and techniques for practical design of digital systems. Emphasizes an integrated viewpoint combining essential elements of classical switching theory with a thorough understanding of modern design aids. Current military and commercial systems are used as design examples. Prerequisite: EC2820.

**EC3840 Introduction to Computer Architecture (3-2) Spring**

The fundamental principles of computer architecture and processor design, including the influences of implementation technology, cost, performance, and the historical development of computer architecture. Levels of abstraction and instruction set/architecture design. Processor design and implementation, including the data path and the control unit. Computer design, including buses, the memory hierarchy, and the input/output subsystem. Factors affecting performance and performance measurement, evaluation, and comparison. The effects of embedded military applications on computer architecture. Prerequisites: EC2820 and EC2840.

**EC3910, 30,90 Special Topics in Electrical Engineering (V-V) Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Courses on special topics in Electrical Engineering are offered under these numbers. In most cases, new courses are offered as special topics of current interest with the possibility of being developed as regular courses. See the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department's on-line catalog for current offerings.

**EC4000 Introduction to Doctoral Research (2-0) Spring/Fall**

The main objectives of the course are to foster interaction among the doctoral students and the department faculty and to promote excellence in research. Additional objectives of the course are to prepare the doctoral students to initiate the screening and qualifying steps of the program, to undertake dissertation research, and to publish and present research results. Along with an overview of the ECE Ph.D. program, the course provides guidance on the program preliminaries, such as the screening and qualification exams and minor requirements, and the dissertation research process. A broad overview of the current research problems in the field of electrical and computer engineering relating to the needs of national defense and in the ECE department in particular is presented. Students in the early stages of their program will be exposed to ongoing dissertation research and advances in the field through research presentations delivered by doctoral students in the research phase of their program, NPS faculty and outside researchers. The course provides the opportunity for doctoral students at all levels of progress to meet once a week to discuss their research, share ideas, rehearse conference presentations and dissertation defenses, and to gain exposure to a diversity of research topics and ideas. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only.

**PREREQUISITE:** Approved ECE Ph.D. student or Consent of the ECE Ph.D. Program Committee.

**EC4010 Principles of Systems Engineering (3-2) Spring/Fall**

An introduction to systems engineering concepts and methods for the design and integration of complex defense systems, with emphasis on electrical engineering applications. Familiarity with the systems engineering process is developed through case studies of representative defense systems and a group design project which includes determination of system requirements from mission needs and operational requirements. Digital simulation models, including those in current use by DoD, are used to determine engineering and performance tradeoffs. Prerequisites: Four quarters in an NPS engineering curriculum or equivalent.

**EC4130 Advanced Electrical Machinery Systems (4-2) Spring**

Advanced analysis of detailed and reduced-order representations of shipboard electric machinery and power electronic drives. This course will include extensions to 3-phase machine and network connections, constant flux and current source control, extensive simulation examples including saturation and open-phase conditions, comprehensive investigation of linearized and reduced-order machine and drive representations, the modeling and control of a dc link system, and the fundamentals of AC machine vector control. Prerequisites: EC3130.

**EC4150 Advanced Solid State Power Conversion (4-1) Fall**

Design and analysis of modern power electronic drives with particular emphasis on electric drives for present and future ship propulsion systems and variable frequency/variable speed power converters for advanced shipboard electric power distribution. Electrical and mechanical systems compatibility and electrical system interfacing topics are addressed. This course begins by examining the non-ideal aspects of power semiconductor switches and other components. In addition, dynamic performance of power electronic circuits is explored. The course includes some more advanced topics like resonant converters and active power line conditioners. Prerequisites: EC3150 and electrical machine theory, or consent of instructor.

**EC4210 Electro-Optic Systems Engineering (3-0) Winter**

Advanced topics and application of electro-optics. Military applications of electro-optic and infrared technology such as laser communications, laser radar, and Bragg cell signal processors. Signal-to-noise analysis of laser detector performance. Student reports on EO/IR topics of current military interest. Prerequisites: EC3210.

**EC4220 Introduction to Analog Vlsi (3-1) Summer**

Modern active circuit design topologies; analog and sampled data networks. Analysis of transfer function properties, stability and causality. Higher order filter design and synthesis. Use of computer simulation tools, SPICE, and different device models for network analysis. Transformation methods and switched-capacitor filtering and non-filtering applications. Introduction to analog VLSI techniques using stray-insensitive switched-capacitor networks. Examples of such analog VLSI designs in military applications. Prerequisites: EC2400 and EC3200.

**EC4230 Reliability Issues for Military Electronics (3-1) Winter**

This course investigates where and why semiconductor devices fail in military environments. Topics include limitations of commercial-off-the-shelf (COTS) integrated circuits, thermal failure, electrostatic breakdown, noise in solid state devices, packaging

reliability issues, radiation effects due to space and nuclear environments, and the limited availability of military integrated circuit suppliers. Prerequisites: EC3220.

**EC4280 Micro Electro Mechanical Systems (MEMS) Design II (2-4) As Required**

This is the second course in Micro Electro Mechanical Systems (MEMS) Design. This course will expose students to advanced topics on material considerations for MEMS, microfabrication techniques, forces in the micro- and nano-domains, and circuits and systems issues. Case studies of MEMS-based microsensors, microactuators, and microfluidic devices will be discussed. The laboratory work includes computer aided design (CAD) and characterization of existing MEMS devices. The grades will be based on exams, lab projects, and a group design project. Prerequisites: ME/EC/PH3280 or ME3780 or consent of instructor.

**EC4300 Advanced Topics in Modern Control Systems (3-1) As Required**

Advanced topics and current developments in control systems are presented in this course. The list of special topics includes (but it is not limited to) robotics systems, autonomous vehicles, and design by robust techniques. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**EC4310 Fundamentals of Robotics (3-2) Fall**

This course presents the fundamentals of land-based robotic systems covering the areas of locomotion, manipulation, grasping, sensory perception, and tele-operation. Main topics include kinematics, dynamics, manipulability, motion/force control, real-time programming, controller architecture, motion planning, navigation, and sensor integration. Several Nomad mobile robots will be used for class projects. Military applications of robotic systems will be discussed. Prerequisites: MA3042; either EC2300 or EC2320, or consent of instructor.

**EC4320 Design of Robust Control Systems (3-2) Winter**

This course presents advanced topics on control system design. Major emphasis is on robust techniques in order to account for uncertainties on the systems to be controlled. Several applications show the trade-offs in several applications, such as missile and/or underwater vehicles control design. Advanced concepts on H2 and H-infinity will be introduced as part of the course. Prerequisites: EC3310, EC3320.

**EC4330 Navigation, Missile, and Avionics Systems (3-2) Spring**

Principles of missile guidance, including guidance control laws, basic aerodynamics and six degree-of-freedom motion simulation. Additional topics are selected from the following areas to address the general interests of the class: advanced guidance laws, passive sensors, INS guidance, fire control and tracking systems, and ballistic missile targeting. Prerequisites: EC3310. Classification: U.S. citizenship and SECRET clearance.

**EC4340 Navigation, Missile, and Avionics Systems for International Students (3-2) Spring**

This course covers essentially the same material as EC4330, but with deletion of detailed analysis of specific systems. This course is intended for officers who do not have U.S. citizenship. Prerequisites: EC3310.

**EC4350 Nonlinear Control Systems (3-2) Spring**

This course presents techniques for automatic control of nonlinear systems with application to current military and robotic systems. Main topics include the analysis and design of nonlinear systems

with phase plane and describing function methods, Lyapunov and sliding mode control techniques. Accuracy limit cycles, jump resonances, relay servos, and discontinuous systems will also be considered. Prerequisites: EC2300, EC2320.

#### **EC4360 Adaptive Control Systems (3-2) Summer**

This course addresses the problem of control systems which can self-adjust to changes in the operating conditions. Typical examples are autopilots for large ships which have to adapt to changes in load and/or sea conditions. Several techniques are presented, ranging from classical adaptive linear models to more modern techniques based on neural networks. Prerequisites: EC3310, EC3320.

#### **EC4400 Advanced Topics in Signal Processing (3-0) As Required**

Special advanced topics in signal processing not currently covered in a regularly scheduled course and relevant to advanced naval and other military applications. Topics may include digital filter structures and implementations, advanced computational topics and architectures for signal processing, imaging, recent work in signal modeling, array processing, or other topics of interest. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

#### **EC4410 Speech Signal Processing (3-1) As Required**

This course covers methods of digital signal processing as they are applied to speech communication for transmission, encryption, and recognition. The production and perception mechanisms are discussed. Topics include speech modeling analysis, synthesis, coding (including LPC), and speech and speaker recognition. The techniques introduced here are also applied to sonar signal processing, voice controlled remote security and access, voice operated aircraft control, and others areas. Prerequisites: EC3400 and either EC3500 or EC3410 or consent of instructor.

#### **EC4420 Modern Spectral Analysis (3-1) As Required**

Spectral estimation is the key to passive sonar detection, signal parameter estimation, and identification. Classical and modern spectral estimations are developed from their basic ideas and compared in terms of performance and implementation. Topics include Fourier-based, model-based and eigenspace-based estimators, Capon's and Prony's method, time-frequency distributions, and wavelets. Extensions are made to address non-stationary conditions and to use higher order moments (i.e., polyspectra). Advanced topics, such as cyclo-stationary, cepstral, and coherence estimation, are introduced. Prerequisites: EC3400 (may be concurrent) and EC3410 or EC3500.

#### **EC4430 Multimedia Information and Communications (3-1) Fall**

The course objective is to present essentials of real-time communication of digital multimedia (audio, video and text) information over packet-switched networks by bringing together topics from digital signal processing (information processing), digital communications (information transmission and reception), and computer networking (information distribution). Algorithms for compression of multimedia information are presented. Related international standards, such as G.728, JPEG, MPEG, MP3, LZW, and IS95, are discussed. Major topics include digital representation and compression of multimedia information, transmission (storage) and distribution of compressed information, and end-to-end delivery issues, such as loss, reliability, security and encryption of multimedia information. Prerequisites: EC3410 or EC3500.

#### **EC4440 Statistical Digital Signal Processing (3-2)**

##### **Spring/Fall**

Modern methods of digital signal processing are developed in this course from a statistical point of view. Methods are developed for processing random signals through statistical data analysis and modeling. Topics include adaptive filtering, linear prediction, MA, AR, and ARMA signal modeling, lattice structures, and an introduction to subspace methods and other modern methods of spectrum estimation. Techniques presented are applied to various engineering problems such as system identification, forecasting, and equalization. The algorithms introduced have direct applications in communication, sonar, radar systems signal processing, and modern Navy weapon systems. Prerequisites: EC3410 or EC3500 and MA3042.

#### **EC4450 Sonar Systems Engineering (4-1) Winter**

Mathematical development and discussion of fundamental principles that pertain to the design and operation of passive and active sonar systems critical to naval operations. Topics from complex aperture theory, array theory, and signal processing are covered. This course supports the undersea warfare and engineering acoustics curricula and others. Prerequisites: EC3450 or PH3452 or OC3260 and either EC3410 or EC3500 or EO3402 or equivalent.

#### **EC4460 Artificial Neural Networks (3-1) Summer**

The basic theory and practice of artificial neural networks and their applications in electrical engineering are presented. Modeling of biological neurons as processing elements, their organization into a network of interconnected artificial neurons, and some basic laws of learning are discussed. Details of learning algorithms, such as LMS, backpropagation, self-organizing map, and adaptive resonance theory are presented. Emphasis is placed on problems related to pattern recognition and classification, control systems, optimization, and data compression. Course projects address DOD specific applications, such as radar/sonar target recognition and classification using image or acoustic data. Prerequisites: EC3500 or EC3410 and knowledge of simple electronic and logic circuits.

#### **EC4480 Image Processing and Recognition (3-2) Winter**

This course provides image processing background for understanding modern military applications, such as long range target selection, medium range identification, and short range guidance of new weapons systems. Subjects include image sampling and quantization, image representation, enhancement, transformation, encoding, and data compression. Predictive coding, transform coding, and interframe coding techniques are also introduced. 3D to 2D imaging projections are also introduced to extract 3D information either from motion or stereo imaging. Some effort is directed toward image compression techniques particularly suited for multimedia video conferencing. Prerequisites: EC3400.

#### **EC4500 Advanced Topics in Communications (3-0) As Required**

Topics and current developments in communications relevant to advanced naval and other military applications. Offered on an occasional basis with the topics determined by the instructor. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

#### **EC4510 Cellular Communications (3-0) Winter**

This course presents the fundamentals of cellular communications. Cellular architectures, propagation models, modulation formats, diversity techniques, equalization, error control, multiple access techniques, networking, and standards such as AMPS, N-AMPS, IS-54, GSM, and IS-95 are covered. Prerequisites: EC3510.

**EC4530 Soft Radio (3-2) Summer**

An introduction to soft radios, devices that generate (transmitter) and/or process (receiver) digital communications signals in software and in reconfigurable hardware. The course covers basic radio frequency (RF) design principles, soft radio architectures, analysis of receiver operation, and existing soft radio efforts. Prerequisite: EC3510 or consent of instructor.

**EC4550 Digital Communications (4-0) Spring/Fall**

This course presents the advantages and limitations of modern military M-ary digital communications systems. M-ary modulation formats, matched filter receivers, probability of symbol error calculations, coherent and non-coherent receivers, carrier and symbol synchronization, modems, bandwidth and signal energy, diversity combining, and fading channels are covered. Examples of current operational and proposed military and commercial space and earth links are treated. Prerequisites: EC3510.

**EC4560 Spread Spectrum Communications (3-2) Summer**

Methods of reducing the effects of hostile jamming on military radio communications systems are considered. Direct sequence spread spectrum systems and frequency-hopped spread spectrum systems are examined with regard to their LPI, LPD, AJ, and multiple access capabilities. Time-hopped and hybrid systems are also considered. Coarse and fine synchronization problems and techniques are presented. Prerequisites: EC3510.

**EC4570 Signal Detection and Estimation (4-0) Winter**

Principles of optimal signal processing techniques for detecting signals in noise are considered. Topics include maximum likelihood, Bayes risk, Neyman-Pearson and min-max criteria and calculations of their associated error probabilities (ROC curves). Principles of maximum likelihood, Bayes cost, minimum mean-square error (MMSE), and maximum a posteriori estimators are introduced. Integral equations and the Karhunen-Loeve expansion are introduced. The estimator-correlator structure is derived. Emphasis is on dual development of continuous time and discrete time approaches, the latter being most suitable for digital signal processing implementations. This course provides students the necessary foundation to undertake research in military radar and sonar systems. Prerequisites: EC3410 or EC3500.

**EC4580 Error Correction Coding (4-0) Spring/Fall**

Digital military communication systems often employ error control coding to improve effectiveness against noise, fading, and jamming. This course, together with EC4560, provides students the necessary foundations for understanding the principles of such systems. Topics include Shannon's channel capacity theorem and coding methods for error control in digital communications systems, including convolutional, block, concatenated, and turbo codes, as well as trellis-coded modulation. Applications of error control coding to modern digital communications systems are discussed. Prerequisites: EC3510.

**EC4590 Communications Satellite Systems Engineering (3-0) Winter**

Communication satellite systems including the satellite and user terminals. Subjects include orbital mechanics, satellite description, earth terminals, detailed link analysis, frequency division multiple access, time division multiple access, demand assignment, random multiple access, and spread spectrum multiple access. Various military satellite communications systems are introduced. Prerequisites: EC3510.

**EC4600 Advanced Topics in Electromagnetics (3-0) As Required**

Selected advanced topics in electromagnetics that are not currently covered in regular courses offerings, and relevant to naval and other military applications. Topics may include, but are not limited to, computational electromagnetics, scattering and radiation, propagation, and new device and antenna concepts. Prerequisites: EC3600 or consent of instructor.

**EC4610 Radar Systems (3-2) Summer**

The radar range equation is developed in a form including signal integration, the effects of target cross-section, fluctuations, and propagation losses. Modern techniques discussed include pulse compression frequency modulated radar, moving target indicator (MTI) and pulse Doppler systems, monopulse tracking systems, multiple unit steerable array radars, and synthetic aperture systems. Laboratory sessions deal with basic pulse radar systems from which the advanced techniques have developed, with pulse compression, and with the measurement of radar cross-section of targets. Prerequisites: EC3410 or EC3500, EC3600, and either EC3610 or EC3630.

**EC4630 Radar Cross Section Prediction and Reduction (3-2) Fall**

This course covers the design and engineering aspects of stealth and its impact on platform and sensor design. Signature prediction methods in the radar, infrared (IR), and laser frequency bands are discussed. Radar cross section (RCS) analysis methods include geometrical optics and diffraction theory, physical optics and the physical theory of diffraction, and numerical solutions to integral and differential equations. Prediction methods for IR and laser cross sections (LCS) are also introduced. Signature reduction by shaping, materials selection, and active and passive cancellation are applied to each frequency regime. The measurement of these cross sections is also covered. Prerequisites: EC3600 or consent of instructor.

**EC4640 Airborne Radar Systems (3-2) Fall**

The main objective of this course is to discuss concepts and digital signal processing techniques involved in modern airborne radars, which detect targets in presence of large ground clutter and other interferences. Radar waveform (or modes) are treated as continuous wave (CW), high pulse repetition frequency (HPRF), medium pulse repetition frequency (MPRF), and low pulse repetition frequency (LPRF). Practical implementation and the signal processing associated with each mode will be elaborated. Advantages and limitations of each mode shall be discussed. Military applications of these modes will be discussed in the existing airborne and surface based radar systems. Concepts and algorithms are covered for digital pulse compression, MTI clutter cancellation, Doppler processing, constant false alarm rate (CFAR) detection, ambiguity resolution, synthetic array radar (SAR) processing and other associated techniques and algorithms. Prerequisites: EC4610 or equivalent.

**EC4680 Joint Network-Enabled Electronic Warfare II (3-2) Spring**

The course is intended for U.S. students with Secret clearance. The course continues the discussion of counter electronic support and begins with an introduction to low-probability-of-intercept (LPI) emitter signaling techniques and technologies. The origin and importance of the LPI emitter are emphasized. Case studies are shown to demonstrate the capability of the LPI emitter as an anti-ship capable missile seeker. Network enabled receiver techniques are presented highlighting the benefits of the sensor-shooter-

information grid and swarm intelligence. The new challenges facing the intercept receiver design and the trends in receiver technology are addressed. To increase the processing gain of the receiver, time-frequency signal processing methods are presented and include the pseudo Wigner-Ville distribution, quadrature mirror filter bank trees for wavelet decomposition and the Choi-Williams distribution. Bi-frequency techniques are also emphasized and include cyclostationary processing for estimating the spectral correlation density of the intercepted signal. Calculations using each signal processing method are shown to demonstrate the output information and its correlation with the input signal parameters. New detection results are then derived by the student for various LPI signaling schemes to illustrate the parameter extraction methods developed. Autonomous emitter classification architectures are also presented. Laboratory simulation exercises are conducted to demonstrate the concepts. Prerequisites: EC3700, U.S. citizenship, and Secret clearance.

#### **EC4690 Joint Network-Enabled Electronic Warfare II (3-2) Spring**

The course is intended for international students and contains the same material as EC4680. The course continues the discussion of counter electronic support and begins with an introduction to low-probability-of-intercept (LPI) emitter signaling techniques and technologies. The origin and importance of the LPI emitter are emphasized. Case studies are shown to demonstrate the capability of the LPI emitter as an anti-ship capable missile seeker. Network enabled receiver techniques are presented highlighting the benefits of the sensor-shooter-information grid and swarm intelligence. The new challenges facing the intercept receiver design and the trends in receiver technology are addressed. To increase the processing gain of the receiver, time-frequency signal processing methods are presented and include the pseudo Wigner-Ville distribution, quadrature mirror filter bank trees for wavelet decomposition and the Choi-Williams distribution. Bi-frequency techniques are also emphasized and include cyclostationary processing for estimating the spectral correlation density of the intercepted signal. Calculations using each signal processing method are shown to demonstrate the output information and its correlation with the input signal parameters. New detection results are then derived by the student for various LPI signaling schemes to illustrate the parameter extraction methods developed. Autonomous emitter classification architectures are also presented. Laboratory simulation exercises are conducted to demonstrate the concepts. Prerequisites: EC3700

#### **EC4710 High-Speed Networking (3-2) Summer**

The course systematically develops the traffic characteristics of DoD and commercial broadband services (video, voice, text, and other multimedia information) and determines the need for high-speed networks with emphasis on quality of service. Queuing theory is used in the design and analysis of the various modules of a high-speed network: traffic modeling, switches, admission control, scheduling, traffic monitoring, and congestion control. Emerging trends and technologies that enable deployment of high-speed global networks for tactical, commercial, and residential use are discussed. Topics include queuing theory, traffic models, traffic management, and broadband technologies, such as ATM, Gigabit Ethernet, DSL, and cable access. Laboratory is concerned with the use of OPNET for simulation studies of various network topologies. Prerequisites: EC3850 or consent of instructor.

#### **EC4750 Sigint Systems II (3-4) Winter**

Detailed problems and principles of Signals Intelligence (SIGINT) are presented. Several SIGINT scenarios are studied in class, and

students select one for a team project. The scenarios taught are based on SIGINT needs from the National Security Agency (the scenarios are highly classified). The selected SIGINT scenario will require a conceptual design or realignment of national SIGINT systems to satisfy the operational commander's SIGINT needs. Prerequisites: EC3750 or consent of instructor. Classification: U.S. citizenship and TOP SECRET clearance with eligibility for SCI access.

#### **EC4800 Advanced Topics in Computer Engineering (3-0) As Required**

Advanced topics and current developments in computer architecture including such subjects as: graphics and multimedia processors relevant to military applications and workstations; computer structures for artificial intelligence and large data bases; supercomputers and massively parallel architectures; advanced logic design, hardware/software co-design, and multiple-valued logic. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

#### **EC4810 Fault-Tolerant Computing (3-2) Summer**

Introduction to fault-tolerant computing. The causes and effects of computer, digital system, and software failure. The fundamental concepts and techniques for the design and implementation of fault-tolerant computers, testing digital systems, and software. Modeling, simulation, and evaluation of fault-tolerant systems. Military and space applications of fault-tolerant computing. Prerequisites: EC3840.

#### **EC4820 Advanced Computer Architecture (3-2) Fall**

Techniques to achieve high-performance computing, including advanced architectural features and highly parallel processors. Techniques for improving processor, memory subsystem, and I/O subsystem performance, including pipelining, memory interleaving, multi-level caching, and parallel I/O. Parallel computer models, scalability, and clustering. Parallel programming, the role of the compiler, and compiler parallelization techniques. Performance metrics, evaluation, and comparisons between parallel processors. Enabling technologies for highly parallel computers, including the use of microprocessors and field-programmable gate arrays. Distributed memory. Processor/cluster interconnection networks. Advanced implementation technologies and techniques, including reconfigurable computing. Military applications of high-performance computers and parallel processors. Prerequisites: EC3840.

#### **EC4830 Digital Computer Design (3-2) Spring**

This course presents digital system design techniques that can be used in tactical embedded systems. It involves a study of the architecture of and the design process for digital computer systems. Topics covered include instruction set architectures, advanced computer arithmetic, hierarchical design techniques, and design of systems using standard and custom VLSI devices. Modern computer-aided design tools are emphasized. Laboratory project is the design of a digital computer. Prerequisites: EC3800 and EC3830.

#### **EC4840 Advanced Microprocessors (3-1) Fall**

Advanced topics and current developments in high-end microprocessor architecture and implementation; RISC vs. CISC; superscaler design; cache coherency; multimedia processors; bus and memory interfaces; military applications. Prerequisites: EC3840.

#### **EC4870 VLSI Systems Design (3-2) Winter**

Introduction to the design and implementation of Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor (CMOS) and Bipolar CMOS (BiCMOS) Very Large Scale Integration (VLSI) digital Integrated

Circuits (ICs). Topics covered include the specification of the high-level functional design, the design, implementation, and simulation of low-level cells, floor planning and the assembly of low-level cells into the high-level design using hierarchical place-and-route techniques, circuit extraction and simulation for functional verification, timing analysis, and power estimation, and the principles of bulk CMOS, BiCMOS, and SOS/SOI IC fabrication. Applications of VLSI ICs in military systems are also covered. The course is centered around laboratory projects where student groups design, implement, simulate, and submit for fabrication, a full-custom CMOS, BiCMOS, VLSI IC. IC functionality is selected by each student group. A field trip to a commercial foundry and clean room tour is also included. Prerequisites: EC2200 and either EC3800 or EC3830 or EC3840.

**EC4900 Topics for Individual Study in Electrical Engineering (V-V) Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Supervised study in selected areas of Electrical Engineering to meet the needs of the individual student. A written report is required at the end of the quarter. Prerequisites: Consent of the department chairman. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only.

**EC4910, 20 Advanced Special Topics In Electrical Engineering (V-V) Fall**

Courses on advanced special topics in Electrical Engineering are offered under these numbers. In most cases, new courses are offered as special topics of current interest with the possibility of being developed as regular courses. See the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department's on-line catalog for current offerings.

**EC5810 Dissertation Research (0-8) As Required**

Dissertation research for doctoral studies. Required in the quarter following advancement to candidacy and then continuously each quarter until dissertation is approved by the Academic Council.

*EO Courses*

**EO2402 Introduction to Linear Systems (4-1) Summer**

A course in the rudiments of linear systems for naval officers in non-electrical engineering curricula. Principles of discrete and continuous-time systems. Topics include difference equations, discrete and continuous convolution, correlation, transfer functions, and system diagrams. Transform applications in communication and control systems. Prerequisites: Ability to program in a higher level language.

**EO2512 Introduction to Communications and Countermeasures (4-2) Spring**

A first course in communications and countermeasures for the Information Warfare curriculum. The course considers basic electricity and electronics, noise analysis, amplitude modulation, frequency modulation, digital coding, and transmission. Prerequisites: MA3139.

**EO2513 Introduction to Communication Systems Engineering (4-2) Winter**

A first course in communications systems for the C4I curriculum. The course considers basic electricity and electronics, signals and systems, and amplitude modulation transmission and reception. Prerequisite: MO1901

**EO2525 Probabilistic Analysis of Signals and Communications Systems (4-1) Spring**

Basic analog and digital communications techniques are discussed. The foundations of signals and systems are developed from probabilistic and statistical approaches. Emphasis is on

communication systems relevant to military applications. Topics include AM, FM, probability, random variables, probability density and distribution functions; deterministic versus nondeterministic signals; expectation, the dc and rms values of nondeterministic signals, correlation and covariance; LTI systems, transformation of random variables, and the central limit theorem. Prerequisites: MA2121 and PH1322

**EO2652 Fields, Waves, and Electromagnetic Engineering (4-1) Winter**

This course covers electromagnetic field theory and engineering applications. Static electric and magnetic field theory is developed and Maxwell's equations are presented. Applications include plane wave propagation, analysis and design of transmission lines, waveguides, resonators, and high frequency components. Labs provide practical experience with microwave instruments, components, and measurement techniques. The objective of the course is to provide a foundation for subsequent study of microwave engineering, antennas, scattering, and radio wave propagation for application in the areas of communications, radar, and electronic warfare. Prerequisites: MA1116 and PH1322, or consent of instructor.

**EO3402 Signals and Noise (3-1) Fall**

A course in the rudiments of modern signal processing for naval officers in non-electrical engineering curricula. Topics include signal processing in the frequency domain using the DFT and FFT, random signals, their description and processing. Applications to signal detection, demodulation, filtering, beam forming, target tracking, and other relevant naval and military operations. Prerequisites: EO2402 and OS2103 or equivalent.

**EO3502 Telecommunications Systems Technology (4-0) Winter/Summer**

A broad-based course in telecommunications systems technology for a multidisciplinary audience. The course considers analog and digital communications systems. Specific topics include amplitude and angle modulation transmission and reception; baseband and passband digital modulation; system noise; transmission lines, waveguides and antennas; fiber optics; satellite communications. Prerequisites: MO1901.

**EO3512 Telecommunications Engineering (4-1) Summer**

The second course in communications and countermeasures for the Information Warfare curriculum. The course considers signals and protocols for networks, time and frequency domain multiplexing, transmission lines, antennas, and fiber optics, and cellular communication concepts. Prerequisites: EO2512.

**EO3513 Communications Systems Engineering (4-2) Spring**

The second course in communications systems engineering for the C4I curriculum. The course considers analog and digital communications systems. Specific topics include angle modulation transmission and reception; the sampling theorem; spectral representation of pulse and digital signals; pulse and digital modulations; baseband coding forms; frequency and time division multiplexing; transmission lines, waveguides and antennas. Prerequisites: EO2513.

**EO3516 Introduction to Communication Systems Engineering (4-2) Spring**

A first course in communication systems for the Space Systems Operations curriculum. The course considers basic electricity and electronics, signals and systems, and amplitude modulation transmission and reception. Prerequisites: None.



**EO3525 Communications Engineering (4-1) Summer**

The influence of noise and interference on the design and selection of digital communications systems is analyzed. Topics include link budget analysis and signal-to-noise ratio calculations, receiver performance for various digital modulation techniques, bandwidth and signal power trade-offs, an introduction to spread spectrum communications, and multiple access techniques. Examples of military communications systems are included. Prerequisites: EO2525.

**EO3602 Electromagnetic Radiation, Scattering and Propagation (4-2) Spring**

The principles of electromagnetic radiation are applied to antenna engineering, scattering, and propagation. The characteristics of various practical antenna types are considered including arrays and reflectors. Scattering concepts are introduced and propagation phenomena are considered. Applications include sidelobe suppression, radar target scattering and stealth approaches, HF and satellite communications. This course is intended for students not in the 590 curriculum. Prerequisites: EO2652 or equivalent.

**EO3911 Interdisciplinary Studies in Electrical and Computer Engineering (V-V) Fall**

Courses on special topics of joint interest to electrical and computer engineering and other areas are offered under these numbers. In most cases new courses are offered as special topics of current interest with the possibility of being developed as regular courses. See the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department's on-line catalog for current offerings.

**EO4512 Communications and Countermeasures (3-2) Fall**

The final course in communications and countermeasures for the Information Warfare curriculum. The course develops encryption and decryption concepts, secure communications, and communications countermeasures. Prerequisites: EO3512. Classification: U.S. citizenship and SECRET clearance.

**EO4513 Communications Systems Analysis (4-2) Summer**

The final course in communications systems engineering for the C4I curriculum. The course considers propagation effects on signal transmission; end-to-end path calculations for wire/coax, optical fiber, and RF systems including terrestrial ground links and satellite communications; spread spectrum; wireless/cellular communications. Prerequisites: EO3513.

**EO4516 Communications Systems Analysis (4-2) Summer**

The final course in communications systems engineering for the Space Systems Operations curriculum. The course considers propagation effects on signal transmission; end-to-end path calculations for wire/coax, optical fiber, and RF systems including terrestrial ground links and satellite communications; spread spectrum; wireless/cellular communications. Prerequisites: EO3516.

**EO4612 Microwave Devices and Radar (4-2) Summer**

Those microwave devices most important in radar and in electronic warfare systems are studied, including magnetrons, traveling-wave tubes, and solid-state diodes. The radar range equation is developed. In addition to basic pulse radar, modern techniques are discussed including Doppler systems, tracking radar, pulse compression, and electronically steerable array radars. Electromagnetic compatibility problems involving radar systems from which the advanced techniques have developed, with performance measurement methods, automatic tracking systems, pulse compression, and the measurement of radar cross-section of

targets. Prerequisites: EO3602 (may be concurrent) or consent of instructor.

**EO4911 Advanced Interdisciplinary Studies in Electrical and Computer Engineering (V-V) Fall**

Courses on advanced special topics of joint interest to electrical and computer engineering and other areas are offered under these numbers. In most cases, new courses are offered as special topics of current interest with the possibility of being developed as regular courses. See the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department's on-line catalog for current offerings Prerequisites: None.

**Electronic Systems Engineering - Curriculum 590****Website**

<http://www.nps.edu/Academics/GSEAS/ECE/index.html>

**Program Officer**

Kendrick Macklin, LCDR  
Code 73, Spanagel Hall, Room 401A  
(831) 656-2678, DSN 756-2678  
krmackli@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Monique P. Fargues, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Fa, Spanagel Hall, Room 456  
(831) 656-2859, DSN 756-2859  
fargues@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Roberto Cristi  
Code EC/Cr, Spanagel Hall, Room 452  
(831) 656-2223, DSN 756-2223  
rcristi@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

This curriculum is designed to educate officers in current electronics technology and its application to modern naval warfare. It establishes a broad background of basic engineering knowledge, leading to selected advanced studies in electronic systems, ship/weapon control systems, and communication/information processing applicability. It will enhance individual performance in all duties throughout a naval career, including operational billets, technical management assignments, and policy making positions, thereby preparing Naval officers for progressively increasing responsibility, including command, both ashore and afloat. U. S. Naval officer students are required to complete the requirements for the MSEE degree as well as certain additional requirements specified by the program sponsor for award of a Navy P-code. Other students are not required to satisfy these additional requirements.

**Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree in engineering or the physical sciences is desired. Differential and integral calculus, one year of calculus-based college physics and at least one semester of college chemistry are required. The Engineering Science Program within the ESE curriculum is available for candidates who do not meet all admission requirements. The time required will vary with the candidate's background. Prior to undertaking the program, or as a part of the program, each officer will earn/have earned the equivalent of an accredited BSEE. An APC of 323 is required for direct entry.

**Entry Date**

Electronic Systems Engineering is typically an eight-quarter course of study with entry dates in every quarter. A six-quarter program is available for officers with an ABET accredited BSEE degree on a case-by-case basis. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or the Program Officer.

**Degree**

Requirements for the Master of Science in Electrical Engineering degree are met en route to satisfying the educational skill requirements.

**Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as an Engineering Electronics Subspecialist with a subspecialty code 53XXP. A limited number of particularly well-qualified students may be able to further their education beyond the master's degree and obtain the Degree of Electrical Engineer and a 53XXN subspecialty code. The curriculum sponsor is the Space and Naval Warfare Systems Command.

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

Instructor: Naval Academy, Annapolis, MD  
 Project Manager: SPAWARSYSCOM;  
 NAVSEASYSYSCOM; NIWA  
 Operations Test and Evaluation: COMOPTEVFOR  
 Electronics Research Manager: NSA/CSS, FT. Meade  
 C3 Staff Officer: DISA HQ, Washington, DC  
 Project Officer: Warfare Systems Architecture and  
 Engineering, SPAWARHDQTRS  
 Electrical Engineer: USSTRATCOM

**Typical Course of Study:  
Computer Systems Option****Quarter 1**

EC2100	(4-2)	Circuit Analysis
EC2820	(3-2)	Digital Logic Circuits
MA1115	(4-0)	Multi-Variable Calculus
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy & Policy

**Quarter 2**

EC2110	(3-2)	Circuit Analysis II
EC2200	(3-1)	Introduction to Electronic Engineering
EC2400	(3-3)	Discrete Systems
EC2840	(3-2)	Introduction to Microprocessors

**Quarter 3**

CS2971	(4-2)	Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming with C++
EC2300	(3-2)	Control Systems
EC2410	(3-1)	Analysis of Signals and Systems
EC3800	(3-2)	Microprocessor Based System Design
EC3000	(1-0)	Introduction to Graduate Research

**Quarter 4**

ECXXXX		BSEE Elective I
EC3830	(3-2)	Digital Computer Methodology
EC3500	(4-0)	Analysis of Random Signals
EC2320	(3-1)	Linear Systems
EC3000	(1-0)	Introduction to Graduate Research

**Quarter 5**

ECXXXX		BSEE Elective II
EC2220	(3-4)	Applied Electronics
EC3820	(3-1)	Computer Systems
ECXXXX		BSEE Elective III

**Quarter 6**

EC4010	(3-2)	Principles of Systems Engineering
EC4830	(3-2)	Digital Computer Design
EC3830	(3-2)	Digital Computer Design Methodology
EC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 7**

ECXXXX		MSEE Elective I
EC3850	(3-1)	Computer Communications Methods
EC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
EC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 8**

ECXXXX		MSEE Elective II
EC4800	(3-0)	Advanced Topics in Computer Engineering
EC4870	(3-2)	VLSI Systems Design
EC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

The Communications Systems option is designed to provide an advanced education in modern communication engineering topics such as digital communications, spread spectrum communication including anti-jam and low probability of intercept applications, forward error correction coding, wireless networks, and satellite communications.

The Computer Systems option is designed to provide an advanced education in the design, implementation, and application of military computer systems, including such

topics as logic circuits, logic design and synthesis, microprocessors, computer and digital systems architecture, military computer architectures, fault tolerant computing, high-speed networking, silicon VLSI and gallium arsenide digital IC design, parallel processing, and the hardware/software interface.

The Guidance, Control, and Navigation Systems option is designed to provide an advanced education in the modeling and simulation advanced dynamic systems, the current state of knowledge regarding state estimation (linear and nonlinear filtering), system identification, and the control of dynamic systems, and to unite the theory with military applications. Courses in specific areas of military application include military robotics, missile guidance and control, and integrated target tracking.

The Solid State Microelectronics and Power Systems option is designed to provide advanced education in the analysis, design, simulation and control of power electronic and electromechanical components and integrated topologies common to existing and proposed military systems.

The Signal Processing Systems option is designed to provide advanced education in algorithms and design of systems for analysis and processing of signals and images encountered in communications, control, surveillance, radar, sonar and underwater acoustics.

The Sensor Systems Engineering option is designed to provide the educational curriculum and thesis research opportunities in a wide range of sensor systems utilized by Navy, DoD and other national agencies. Research efforts cover a wide range of topics dealing with sensor related problems -- from basic research in electromagnetic scattering, propagation and compatibility, or underwater acoustic propagation, to applications to electronic warfare and sonar systems, sensor networks, submarine EM signatures and shielding, weather processing for tactical military radars, digital/optical receivers, low probability of intercept (LPI) emitters and digital phased arrays for sensors and communication systems.

The Network Engineering option offers advanced education in design, implementation and analysis of modern communication networks. Courses cover the infrastructure of network-centric military communication systems to include wireless, mobile ad-hoc and sensor networks, high-speed networks, large-scale network deployment, intrusion prevention systems and architectures for multimedia distribution. Hands-on experimentation and implementation is provided using state-of-the-art networking equipment consisting of optical switches, routers, wireless access points, advanced sensor motes, traffic generators, channel simulators, protocol analyzers, high-resolution vector spectrum analyzers, wireless signal generators, multimedia encoder/decoder transmission systems, and simulation software.

### **Educational Skills Requirements (ESR)** **Electronic Systems Engineering - Curriculum 590** **Subspecialty Codes: 5300P-5311P**

1. **Mathematics:** The officer will have a thorough knowledge of mathematical tools, which are intrinsic to electrical and computer systems engineering, including but not limited to differential equations, vector analysis, linear algebra, probability, and Fourier and Laplace methods.
2. **Engineering Science and Design:** To acquire the requisite background needed to meet the other military education requirements, the officer will acquire proficiency in modern physics, electromagnetic, electronic devices and circuits, system theory, modern electronic system design, and integrated electrical power systems and their controls. In addition, proficiency will be gained in other appropriate fields, such as underwater acoustics, dynamics, fluid mechanics or thermo-dynamics, that provide the requisite breadth to a military engineering education.
3. **Computers and Networking:** The officer will have a sound understanding of computer hardware, software, and communications and their integration into military systems including , digital logic, and microprocessor applications.
4. **Electronic and Electrical Engineering:** In order to provide officers skilled in the application of electronic systems to military needs, the officer will have competence in the broad area of electrical engineering including circuits, electronics, computer and communications networks, and systems engineering. The officer will select elective courses to obtain breadth in his/her understanding of military electronic systems. To achieve depth of understanding, the officer shall specialize in one of the following areas: (a) Communication Systems (including electronic counter-counter measures, low probability of intercept systems, low probability of detection systems, and other military issues) (b) Guidance, Navigation, and Control Systems (c) Microelectronics and Power Systems (d) Signal Processing Systems (as applied to surveillance, underwater acoustic data acquisition and processing, imaging and target location, and other military issues) (e) Computer Systems (including advanced integrated circuits, networking and data communications, parallel and distributed systems, reliable real time military platforms) (f) Sensors (including radar, electro-optical, electronic and information warfare systems) (g) Network Engineering (including wireless networks, sensor networks, high speed data networking, and telecommunication systems)

5. **System Engineering:** The officer will have a sound understanding of engineering principles utilized in the systems engineering process, particularly as they relate to military systems, including establishment of system related operational requirements and criteria.
6. **Conducting and Reporting Independent Investigation:** The officer will demonstrate the ability to conduct independent investigation of a Navy and/or DoD relevant electronic systems problem, to resolve the problem, and to present the results of the analysis in both written and oral form.
7. **Joint Maritime Strategic Planning:** The officer will have an understanding of military history, joint and maritime planning, and strategy and policy involved in military operations.

## Electronic Systems Engineering (DL) - Curriculum 592

### ECE DL Business Manager

Roberto Cristi, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Cx, Spanagel Hall  
Room 462

(831) 656-2223, DSN 756-2223  
rcristi@nps.edu

### ECE Associate Chair for Students

Monique P. Fargues, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Fa, Spanagel Hall  
Room 456

(831) 656-2859, DSN 756-2859  
fargues@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

Electrical and Computer Engineering Department Distributed Learning programs are tailored to customer requirements and may lead to one of several master's degrees. Options include the Master of Science in Electrical Engineering (MSEE), the Master of Science in Engineering Science with a major in electrical engineering (MSES(EE)) and the Master of Engineering (MEng). Courses are delivered on a schedule determined in consultation with the customer, with one course per quarter being typical (four courses per year). A typical program can be completed in two to three years. MS degree programs are research-based and require submission and approval of a written thesis. The MEng degree is course-based and may require a capstone project. A 3.0 GQPR in course work is required for award of a master's degree. Non-resident students enrolled in ECE Department certificate programs may, upon completion of

the certificate program(s), transfer from the certificate curriculum to the 592 curriculum and apply certificate program courses toward requirements for a master's degree.

### Research or Capstone Project

Course work is followed by research and submission of a written thesis in MSEE and MSES(EE) degree programs. The MSEE Degree Program is ABET accredited and requires that students have a baccalaureate degree from an ABET accredited engineering program or establish equivalency. The ECE Department can provide transition education for the purpose of establishing equivalency, but additional course work is required. The MSES(EE) Degree Program is also research-based but is not ABET accredited. It is intended for students who have not satisfied ABET undergraduate program criteria but by their academic preparation and on-the-job experience can successfully complete graduate courses in a chosen area of electrical engineering. Theses must be submitted and approved within a three year period following the completion of course work in research-based degree programs.

The MEng degree program is course-based, and the degree may be awarded solely on the basis of course work. MEng programs may include a capstone project if a customer wants one. The total time required to complete a degree program ranges from four to seven years, depending on the courses selected.

### DL Program Delivery Mode

To maintain quality, it is ECE Department policy to enroll non-resident students in courses offered synchronously to resident students. Courses are delivered to the remote site via video tele-education (VTE) using two-way audio and video. Lectures are recorded and streaming video is made available to accommodate those DL students whose attendance at the remote site is interrupted by job-related travel. Course materials are provided online using Blackboard (<https://nps.blackboard.com>). Student mentoring sessions will be scheduled by each instructor and conducted via email or phone. Courses can also be delivered synchronously using desktop-to-desktop solutions, currently Elluminate Live (<http://www.illuminate.com>).

### Requirements for Entry

An APC score of 323.

Acceptance by the ECE Department: Entrance to the Electrical and Computer Engineering curriculum at Naval Postgraduate School is through a three-part requirement consisting of a minimum grade point average at the undergraduate level, a sufficient mathematics background, and a sufficient background in technical undergraduate studies. Applicants with a B.S.E.E. degree usually will satisfy the last two requirements automatically.

Command/Company endorsement.

**Entry Dates**

At the beginning of any quarter in the academic year.

**Degree**

MSEE, MSES(EE) or MEng.

**Subspecialty**

This program does not lead to a subspecialty code.

**Typical course of study (MEng with specialization in EW):****Employment years 1-2**

EC3600	(3-2)	Antennas and Propagation
EC3630	(3-2)	Radiowave Propagation
EC3700	(3-2)	Joint Network Enabled Electronic Warfare

**Employment years 3-4**

EC3210	(3-2)	Introduction to Electro-Optical Engineering
EC3610	(3-2)	Microwave Engineering
EC4610	(3-2)	Radar Systems

**Employment years 5-6**

EC4630	(3-2)	Radar Cross Section Prediction and Reduction
EC4640	(3-2)	Airborne Radar Systems
EC4680	(3-2)	- Joint Network Enabled Electronic Warfare II

**Employment year 7**

EC0820	(0-8)	Capstone Project in Electrical Engineering
EC0830	(0-8)	Capstone Project in Electrical Engineering
EC4900		Topics for Individual Study in Electrical Engineering

**Total Ship Systems Engineering (Under Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering)****Program Director**

Fotis A. Papoulias, Ph.D.  
Code ME/PA, Watkins Hall, Room 323

(831) 656-3381, DSN 756-3381  
papoulias@nps.edu

**Total Ship Systems Engineering**

The objective of this program is to provide a broad-based, design oriented education focusing on the warship as a total engineering system including hull, mechanical, electrical and combat systems. The program is for selected

Naval/Mechanical Engineering, Electrical Engineering, and Combat Systems Sciences and Technology students and is structured to lead to the MSME, MSEE, or MS in Physics. Entry to the Total Ship Systems Engineering program is through the standard 533/570/590/591 curricula.

**Entry Date**

Total Ship Systems Engineering will generally fit as part of an eight or nine-quarter program, with TSSE elective commencing in October. The ease of accommodating TSSE in a student's program is influenced by the student's NPS entry quarter and undergraduate background and performance. Individuals interested in the program should explore the necessary course sequencing with the program officer or academic associate as early as possible.

**Subspecialty**

Completion of this program will contribute toward the graduate's subspecialty code within his/her designated curriculum. The student will also receive 5602P subspecialty code for completion of the TSSE Program.

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

Upon award of the subspecialty code, the officer would be eligible for assignments typical of the P-Code. The expectation is that the combination of education and experience would lead to individuals qualified for assignment later in their career to more responsible positions in systems design and acquisition in NAVSEA, SPAWAR and OPNAV, and as Program Managers.

**Signal Processing Certificate - Curriculum 290****Academic Associate & Technical Point of Contact**

Monique P. Fargues, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Fa, Spanagel Hall  
Room 456

(831) 656-2859, DSN 756-2859  
fargues@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

Provides students an understanding of digital signal processing fundamentals, principles, and applications at the advanced level. The certificate provides a solid engineering foundation which covers the fundamental concepts needed to analyze and process digital information in many current applications including video, imaging, audio, communications, networking, underwater, and control applications. This program provides a mixture of instruction and computer-based laboratory exercises that offer students the opportunity to explore concepts and investigate applications in signal processing.

The four course sequence is extracted from the current set of graduate courses required to complete the Signal

Processing Systems specialization track offered by the ECE Department.

The total number of NPS graduate credits obtained for the certificate varies between 15 and 16 depending on the elective choice. This certificate program can also be applied toward a master's degree program (Curriculum 592).

**Requirements for Entry**

An APC score of 323.

Acceptance by the ECE Department: Entrance to the Electrical and Computer Engineering curriculum at NPS is through a three-part requirement consisting of a minimum grade point average at the undergraduate level, a sufficient mathematics background, and a sufficient background in technical undergraduate studies. Applicants with a B.S.E.E. degree usually will satisfy the last two requirements automatically.

Command/Company endorsement.

**Entry Date**

At the beginning of any quarter in the academic year (Oct, Jan, Apr, Jul).

**Program Length**

Four quarters.

**Graduate Certificate Requirements**

The academic certificate program must be completed within three years of admission to the program. A student must maintain a 3.0 GQPR in the certificate courses to be awarded a certificate.

**Required Courses**

- EC3400 Digital Signal Processing
- EC3410 Discrete-Time Random Signals
- EC4440 Statistical Digital Signal Processing

And one advanced graduate level specialization signal processing (EC44XX) course:

- EC4410 Speech Signal Processing
- EC4430 Multimedia Information and Communications
- EC4450 Sonar Systems Engineering
- EC4460 Neural Networks
- EC4480 Image Processing and Recognition
- EC4910 DSP for Wireless Applications

**Electric Ships and Power Systems Certificate - Curriculum 291**

**Academic Associate**

Monique P. Fargues, Ph.D.

Code EC/Fa, Spanagel Hall  
Room 456

(831) 656-2859, DSN 756-2859  
fargues@nps.edu

**Technical Point of Contact**

Alexander Julian, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Jl  
Spanagel Hall  
Room 448A

(831) 656-2101, DSN 756-2101  
ajulian@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The Electric Ship Power Systems graduate certificate program provides a solid engineering foundation which covers the fundamental concepts in electrical power conversion and electromechanical power conversion at the advanced level. This coherent program is obtained by taking a 4-graduate-course sequence which provides a mixture of instruction and computer-based laboratories offering students the opportunity to study the behavior and performance power systems in a virtual environment.

The 4-graduate-course sequence is extracted from the current set of graduate courses required to complete the Solid State Microelectronics and Power Systems specialization track to the MSEE Degree offered by the ECE department.

The total number of NPS graduate credits obtained for the certificate is 18.5.

**Requirements for Entry**

- An APC score of 323.
- Acceptance by the ECE Department: Entrance to the Electrical and Computer Engineering curriculum at the Naval Postgraduate School is through a three-part requirement consisting of a minimum grade point average at the undergraduate level, a sufficient mathematics background, and a sufficient background in technical undergraduate studies. Applicants with a B.S.E.E. degree usually will satisfy the last two requirements automatically.
- Command/Company endorsement.

**Entry Dates**

At the beginning of any quarter in the academic year (Oct, Jan, Apr, Jul)

**Program Length**

Four quarters

### Graduate Certificate Requirements

The academic certificate program must be completed within 3 years of admission to the program. A student must maintain a 3.0 GQPR in the certificate courses to be awarded a certificate.

#### Required Courses: Curriculum 291

EC3130	Electrical Machine Theory
EC4130	Advanced Electrical Machinery Systems
EC3150	Solid State Power Conversion
EC4150	Advanced Solid State Power Conversion

### Electronic Warfare Engineer Academic Certificate - Curriculum 292

#### Academic Associate & Technical Point of Contact

David C. Jenn, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Jn, Spanagel Hall, Room 414  
(831) 656-2254, DSN 756-2254  
jenn@nps.edu

#### Brief Overview

Provides students an understanding of the technical foundations found in electronic warfare at the system level and examines the impact of the physical environment. The certificate provides a solid engineering foundation which covers the fundamental concepts needed to understand how EW signals are affected by the environment and includes a survey of existing EW systems and analysis techniques. This program provides a mixture of instruction and computer-based laboratory exercises which offer students the opportunity to explore concepts and investigate applications in the electronic warfare area.

The three-course sequence is extracted from the current set of graduate courses required to complete the Sensor Systems Engineering specialization track offered by the ECE Department.

The total number of NPS graduate credits obtained for the certificate is 12.0. This certificate program can also be applied toward a master's degree program (Curriculum 592).

#### Requirements for Entry

An APC score of 323.

Acceptance by the ECE Department: Entrance to the Electrical and Computer Engineering curriculum at Naval Postgraduate School is through a three-part requirement consisting of a minimum grade point average at the undergraduate level, a sufficient mathematics background, and a sufficient background in technical undergraduate studies. Applicants with a B.S.E.E. degree usually will satisfy the last two requirements automatically.

Command/Company endorsement.

#### Entry Date

At the beginning of any quarter in the academic year.

#### Program Length

Four quarters.

### Graduate Certificate Requirements

The academic certificate program must be completed within three years of admission to the program. A student must maintain a 3.0 GQPR in the certificate courses to be awarded a certificate.

#### Required Courses

EC3600	Antennas and Propagation
EC3630	Radiowave Propagation
EC3700	Joint Network Enabled Electronic Warfare I

### Journeyman EW Engineer Academic Certificate Program - Curriculum 293

#### Academic Associate & Technical Point of Contact

David C. Jenn, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Jn, Spanagel Hall, Room 414  
(831) 656-2254, DSN 756-2254  
jenn@nps.edu

#### Brief Overview

Provides students an understanding of the microwave and optical aspects of sensor and electronic warfare systems. State-of-the-art material on microwave and optical devices and their use in systems are discussed during the courses. The certificate material also includes a description of the operation of devices and trade-offs involved in component selection. This program provides a mixture of instruction and computer-based laboratory exercises that offer students the opportunity to explore concepts and investigate applications in the electronic warfare area.

The three-course sequence is extracted from the current set of graduate courses required to complete the Sensor Systems Engineering specialization track offered by the ECE Department.

The total number of NPS graduate credits obtained for the certificate is 12.0. This certificate program can also be applied toward a master's degree program (Curriculum 592).

#### Requirements for Entry

An APC score of 323.

Acceptance by the ECE Department: Entrance to the Electrical and Computer Engineering curriculum at the Naval Postgraduate School is through a three-part requirement consisting of a minimum grade point average at the undergraduate level, a sufficient mathematics background, and a sufficient background in technical undergraduate studies. Applicants with a B.S.E.E. degree usually will satisfy the last two requirements automatically.

Command/Company endorsement.

**Entry Date**

At the beginning of Fall or Spring quarter.

**Program Length**

Four quarters.

**Graduate Certificate Requirements**

The academic certificate program must be completed within three years of admission to the program. A student must maintain a 3.0 GQPR in the certificate courses to be awarded a certificate.

**Required Courses**

EC3210	Introduction to Electro-Optical Engineering
EC3610	Microwave Engineering
EC4610	Radar Systems

**Senior EW Engineer Academic Certificate Program - Curriculum 294**

**Academic Associate & Technical Point of Contact**

David C. Jenn, Ph.D.  
 Code EC/Jn, Spanagel Hall, Room 414  
 (831) 656-2254, DSN 756-2254  
 jenn@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

Provides students an understanding of advanced topics commonly found in EW. Among them are signature control (stealth) and low probability of intercept techniques for radar and electronic warfare. This program provides a mixture of instruction and computer-based laboratory exercises that offer students the opportunity to explore concepts and investigate applications in the electronic warfare area.

The three-course sequence is extracted from the current set of graduate courses required to complete the Sensor Systems Engineering specialization track offered by the ECE Department.

The total number of NPS graduate credits obtained for the certificate is 12.0. This certificate program can also be applied toward a master's degree program (Curriculum 592).

**Requirements for Entry**

An APC score of 323.

Acceptance by the ECE Department: Entrance to the Electrical and Computer Engineering curriculum at the Naval Postgraduate School is through a three-part requirement consisting of a minimum grade point average at the undergraduate level, a sufficient mathematics background, and a sufficient background in technical undergraduate studies. Applicants with a B.S.E.E. degree usually will satisfy the last two requirements automatically.

Command/Company endorsement.

**Entry Date**

At the beginning of Fall or Spring quarter in the academic year.

**Program Length**

Four quarters.

**Graduate Certificate Requirements**

The academic certificate program must be completed within three years of admission to the program. A student must maintain a 3.0 GQPR in the certificate courses to be awarded a certificate.

**Required Courses**

EC4630	Radar Cross Section Prediction and Reduction
EC4640	Airborne Radar Systems
EC4680	Joint Network Enabled Electronic Warfare II

**Other Academic Certificates**

Several additional graduate certificate programs have been approved and will be described in detail in future NPS catalogs:

- Fault Tolerant Computing (Curriculum 285)
- Reconfigurable Computing (Curriculum 286)
- Digital Communications (Curriculum 287)
- Network Engineering (Curriculum 295)
- Guidance Navigation & Control (Curriculum 284)

Prospective students should request additional information on these certificate programs which are currently available for enrollment.



## Engineering Acoustics Academic Committee

### Chairman

Daphne Kapolka, Ph.D.  
Code PH Spanagel Hall, Room 202

(831) 656-1825, DSN 756-1825  
dkapolka@nps.edu

**Steven R. Baker\***, Associate Professor, Department of Physics (1985); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1985.

**Roberto Cristi\***, Associate Professor, Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering (1985); Ph.D., University of Massachusetts, 1983.

**Monique P. Fargues\***, Associate Professor, Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering (1989); Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1988.

**Daphne Kapolka\***, Senior Lecturer, Department of Physics (2000); Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School, 1997.

**Joseph A. Rice\***, Research Professor (2000); M.S., University of California at San Diego, 1990.

**Kevin B. Smith\***, Associate Professor, Department of Physics (1995); Ph.D., University of Miami, 1991.

(\* indicates faculty member has a joint appointment to another department at NPS)

### Brief Overview

The academic character of the programs in Engineering Acoustics is interdisciplinary, with courses and laboratory work drawn principally from the fields of physics and electrical engineering. Although broadly based, the emphasis of the programs is on those aspects of acoustics and signal processing applied to undersea warfare. Subjects covered include the generation, propagation and reception of sound in the ocean; military applications of underwater sound; and acoustic signal processing. These programs are designed specifically for students in the Combat Systems Sciences and Technology, Undersea Warfare, and Underwater Acoustic Systems curricula, government employees in acoustics-related laboratories and systems commands, and international students.

### Degree

#### Master of Science in Engineering Acoustics

The Master of Science in Engineering Acoustics degree will be awarded as an interdisciplinary program in accordance with the following degree requirements:

1. A student pursuing a program leading to a Master of Science in Engineering Acoustics must have completed work which would qualify him/her for a Bachelor of

Science degree in engineering or physical science.

Credit requirements for the Master of Science degree must be met by courses in addition to those used to satisfy this requirement.

2. The Master of Science in Engineering Acoustics requires a minimum of 36 graduate credit quarter-hours of course work; at least 20 graduate quarter-hours must be taken in acoustics and its applications. Three 4000 level courses must be included from any three of the following six areas: wave propagation; transducer theory and design; noise, shock, and vibration control; sonar systems; signal processing; and communications. In addition, these courses must include at least one from each of the sponsoring disciplines (physics and electrical engineering).
3. An acceptable thesis must be completed.

Approval of each program by the Chair of the Engineering Acoustics Academic Committee must be obtained prior to reaching the mid-point of the degree program.

#### Doctor of Philosophy and Doctor of Engineering

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Department of Physics jointly sponsor an interdisciplinary program in Engineering Acoustics leading to either the Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Engineering degree. Areas of special strength in the departments are physical acoustics, underwater acoustics, acoustic signal processing, and acoustic communications. A noteworthy feature of this program is that a portion of the student's research may be conducted away from the Naval Postgraduate School at a cooperating laboratory or other federal government installation. The degree requirements and examinations are as outlined under the general school requirements for the doctorate degree. In addition to the school requirements, the departments require a preliminary examination to show evidence of acceptability as a doctoral student.

### Underwater Acoustic Systems - Curriculum 535

#### Chair, EAAC

Daphne Kapolka, Ph.D.  
Code PH/Kd, Spanagel Hall, Room 202

(831) 656-1825, DSN 756-1825  
dkapolka@nps.edu

#### Academic Associate

Daphne Kapolka, Ph.D.  
Code PH/Kd, Spanagel Hall, Room 202

(831) 656-1825, DSN 756-1825  
dkapolka@nps.edu

**ECE Representative**

Monique Fargues, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Fa, Spanagel Hall, Room 456  
(831) 656-2859, DSN 756-2859  
fargues@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The Underwater Acoustic Systems curriculum is currently available to Distance Learning students and leads to a Master of Science in Engineering Acoustics. Students typically take one course per quarter for a period of 12 quarters (36 months), and must complete a thesis to qualify for the degree. The courses are offered via Video Tele-Conferencing (VTC) and are ordinarily timed to coincide with resident offerings. The course of studies is designed to improve the student's performance in operational, maintenance, and acquisition positions by providing them with a firm background in the fundamental science and engineering of acoustic systems.

**Requirements for Entry**

This curriculum is open to both military officers and selected civilian government employees. Admission requires a baccalaureate degree with above-average grades, completion of mathematics through differential equations and integral calculus, plus at least one course in calculus-based physics. An APC of 323 is required for direct entry.

**Entry Date**

The Underwater Acoustic Systems Program can be started during any quarter; however, a minimum of 10 students from the same command must elect to take the sequence together to offset the cost of the VTC component.

**Typical Course of Study****Quarter 1**

EC2410 (3-1) Analysis of Signals and Systems

**Quarter 2**

PH3401 (3-0) Introduction to Sonar Equations

**Quarter 3**

PH3991 (4-1) Theoretical Physics

**Quarter 4**

PH2151 (4-1) Particle Mechanics

**Quarter 5**

EC3400 (3-1) Digital Signal Processing

**Quarter 6**

PH3119 (4-2) Oscillations and Waves

**Quarter 7**

PH3451 (4-2) Fundamental Acoustics

**Quarter 8**

PH3452 (4-2) Underwater Acoustics

**Quarter 9**

PH3458 (4-2) Noise, Shock, and Vibration Control

**Quarter 10**

PH4455 (4-0) Sound Propagation in the Ocean

**Quarter 11**

PH4454 (4-2) Sonar Transducer Theory and Design

**Quarter 12**

EC4450 (4-1) Sonar Systems Engineering

## Department of Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering

[www.nps.edu/MAE](http://www.nps.edu/MAE)

**Chairman**

Knox T. Millsaps, Ph.D.  
Code ME/Mi, Watkins Hall, Room 338  
(831) 656-3382, DSN 756-3382  
millsaps@nps.edu

**Associate Chairman for Operations**

Garth V. Hobson, Ph.D.  
Code ME/Hg, Bldg 215  
(831) 656-2888  
gvhobson@nps.edu

**Associate Chairman for Academics**

Joshua H. Gordis, Ph.D.  
Code ME/Go, Watkins Hall, Room 313  
(831) 656-2866, DSN 756-2866  
jgordis@nps.edu

**Associate Chairman for Research**

Fotis A. Papoulias, Ph.D.  
Code ME/Pa, Watkins Hall, Room 323  
(831)656-3381  
papoulias@nps.edu

**Christopher Adams**, Lecturer (2008); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1996.

**Brij N. Agrawal**, Distinguished Professor (1989); Ph.D., Syracuse University, 1970.

**Kyle (Terry) Alfreind**, Distinguished Visiting Professor(1989); Ph.D., Virginia Tech, 1967

**Christopher M. Brophy**, Associate Professor and Academic Associate for AE (1998); Ph.D., University of Alabama-Huntsville, 1997.

**Muguru S. Chandrasekhara**, Research Professor (1987); Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1983.

Jarema Didoszak, Research Associate (2004); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 2003.

**Vladimir Dobrokhodov**, Research Assistant Professor (2001); Ph.D., Zhukovskiy Air Force Engineering Academy, Russia, 1999.

**Morris R. Driels**, Professor (1989); Ph.D., City University of London, 1973.

**Indranath Dutta**, Professor (1988); Ph.D., University of Texas, Austin, 1988.

**Anthony Gannon**, Research Assistant Professor (2006); Ph.D., University of Stellenbosch (2002).

**Ashok Gopinath**, Associate Professor (1994); Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles, 1992.

**Joshua H. Gordis**, Associate Professor and Associate Chair for Academics (1992); Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1990.

**Douglas P. Horner**, Research Assistant Professor (2005); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1999.

**Sheshagiri K. Hebbar**, Senior Lecturer (1988); Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1976.

**Garth V. Hobson**, Professor (1990); Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1990.

**Kevin D. Jones**, Research Assistant Professor (1997); Ph.D., University of Colorado, 1993.

**Isaac I. Kaminer**, Professor (1992); Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1992.

**Jae Jun Kim**, Research Assistant Professor (2007); Seoul National University, 2004.

**Ramesh Kolar**, Research Assistant Professor (1997); Ph.D., University of Arizona, 1984.

**Young W. Kwon**, Professor (1990); Ph.D., Rice University, 1985.

**Berry Leonard**, Visiting Associate Professor (1993); M.S., Stanford University, 1961.

**Terry R. McNelley**, Distinguished Professor (1976); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1973.

**Knox T. Millsaps**, Professor and Chairman (1992); Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1991.

**Sarath Menon**, Research Professor (2007); Ph.D., Carnegie Mellon University, 1985.

**Fotis A. Papoulias**, Associate Professor (1988); Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1987.

**Jon Raggett**, Senior Lecturer (1992); Ph.D., Princeton University, 1971

**Marcello Romano**, Assistant Professor (2004); Ph.D., Politecnico di Milano, Italy, 2001.

**I. Michael Ross**, Professor (1990); Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1990.

**Alan D. Scott**, Senior Lecturer (2008); M.S. Naval Postgraduate School, 1994.

**Douglas Seivwright**, Research Associate (2005), M.S. Naval Postgraduate School, 1996.

**Oleg A. Yakimenko**, Research Associate Professor (1989); Ph.D., Russian Academy of Sciences, 1991.

#### **Professors Emeriti:**

**Robert E. Ball**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1967); Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1962.

**Oscar Biblarz**, Professor Emeritus (1968); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1968.

**Anthony J. Healey**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1986); Ph.D., Sheffield University, United Kingdom, 1966.

**Matthew D. Kelleher**, Professor Emeritus (1967); Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 1966.

**Paul J. Marto**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1965); Sc.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1965.

**Max F. Platzer**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1970); Dr. Tech. Science; Technical University of Vienna, Austria, 1964.

**Turgut Sarpkaya**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1967); Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1954.

**Young S. Shin**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1981); Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, 1971.

**Raymond P. Shreeve**, Professor Emeritus (1971); Ph.D., University of Washington, 1970.

\* The year of joining the Naval Postgraduate School faculty is indicated in parentheses.

#### **Brief Overview**

The Department of Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering (MAE) provides a strong academic program, which spans the engineering disciplines of thermal-fluid

sciences, structural mechanics, dynamic systems, guidance and control, materials science and engineering, propulsion, and systems engineering, including total ship systems engineering, spacecraft, and missile design. These disciplines are blended together with a strong emphasis on naval engineering applications required by surface vessels, submarines, and spacecraft. Furthermore, the department provides advanced education in classified topics in Astronautical Engineering. Programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering and Master of Science in Astronautical Engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET). A specific curriculum must be consistent with the general minimum requirements for the degree as determined by the Academic Council. Any program leading to a degree must be approved by the Department Chairman at least two quarters before completion. In general, approved programs will require more than the stated minimum degree requirements in order to conform to the needs and objectives of the United States Navy, and satisfy the applicable subspecialty-code requirements.

### **Program Objectives**

#### **Mechanical Engineering**

The overall educational objective of the Mechanical Engineering program is to support the NPS mission by producing graduates who have knowledge and technical competence, at the advanced level in Mechanical Engineering, in support of national security. The specific educational objectives for each program are:

1. The ability to identify, formulate, and solve technical and engineering problems in Mechanical Engineering and related disciplines using the techniques, skills and tools of modern practice, including modeling and simulation. These problems may include issues of research, design, development, procurement, operation, maintenance or disposal of engineering components and systems for military applications.
2. The ability to provide leadership in the specification of military requirements, in the organization and performance of research, design, testing, procurement and operation of technically advanced, militarily effective systems. The graduate must be able to interact with personnel from other services, industry, laboratories and academic institutions, and be able to understand the role that engineering and technology have in military operations, and in the broader national and global environment.
3. The ability to communicate advanced technical information effectively in both oral and written form.

#### **Astronautical Engineering**

To produce graduates who have the Knowledge and technical competence in the following areas:

1. Orbital Mechanics, Space Environment and Remote Sensing
2. Military Space Systems
3. Project Management and System Acquisition
4. Spacecraft Communications and Signal Processing
5. Computers: Hardware and Software
6. Spacecraft Dynamics, Guidance and Control
7. Spacecraft Structures and Materials
8. Propulsion Systems
9. Spacecraft Thermal Control and Power
10. Spacecraft Design and Integration

Additional objectives include demonstrated competence at the advanced level in one of the primary disciplines of Astronautical Engineering (orbital mechanics, space environment, attitude determination, guidance and control, telecommunications, space structures, spacecraft/rocket propulsion or spacecraft design) and demonstrated ability to conduct and report independent research

#### **Degrees**

The following degrees are available. Consistent with NPS Academic Policy, with the exception of the Engineer's or Doctoral degrees, all degree requirements must be satisfied independently. A student is able to earn an academic degree listed below while enrolled in Naval/Mechanical Engineering (Curriculum 570), Reactors/Mechanical Engineering DL (Curriculum 571), Nuclear Power School/Mechanical Engineering DL (Curriculum 572), Space Systems Engineering (Curriculum 591), and Combat Systems Science and Technology (Curriculum 533).

#### **Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering**

A candidate shall have completed academic work equivalent to the requirements of this department for the Bachelor of Science degree in Mechanical Engineering. Candidates who have not majored in mechanical engineering, or who have experienced significant lapses in continuity with previous academic work, will initially take undergraduate courses in mechanical engineering and mathematics to fulfill these requirements in preparation for their graduate program.

The Master of Science degree in Mechanical Engineering requires a minimum of 48 quarter-hours of graduate level work. The candidate must take all courses in an approved study program, which must satisfy the following requirements: There must be a minimum of 32 quarter-hours of credits in 3000 and 4000 level courses, including a minimum of 12 quarter-hours at the 4000 level. Of the 32

quarter-hours at least 24 quarter-hours must be in courses offered by the MAE Department.

A student seeking the Master of Science degree in Mechanical Engineering must also demonstrate competence at the advanced level in at least one of the available disciplines of Mechanical Engineering. These disciplines are the thermal-fluid sciences; solid mechanics, shock and vibration; dynamic systems and control; system design; and materials science. This may be accomplished by completing at least eight quarter-hours of the 4000 level credits by courses within one discipline, and a thesis in the same discipline.

An acceptable thesis for a minimum of 16 credits is also required for the Master of Science degree in Mechanical Engineering. An acceptable thesis for the degree of Mechanical Engineer may also meet the thesis requirement of the Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering degree. The student's thesis advisor, the Academic Associate, the Program Officer and the Department Chairman must approve the study program and the thesis topic.

### **Master of Science in Astronautical Engineering**

The Master of Science degree in Astronautical Engineering requires a minimum of 48 quarter-hours of graduate level work. The candidate must take all courses in an approved study program, which must satisfy the following requirements: There must be a minimum of 32 quarter-hours of credits in 3000 and 4000 level courses, including a minimum of 12 quarter-hours at the 4000 level. Of the 32 quarter-hours, at least 24 quarter-hours must be in courses offered by the MAE Department.

A student seeking the Master of Science degree in Astronautical Engineering must demonstrate knowledge of orbital mechanics, space environment, attitude determination, guidance and control, telecommunications, space structures, spacecraft/rocket propulsion, and spacecraft design. The student must also demonstrate competence at the advanced level in one of the above disciplines of Astronautical Engineering. This may be accomplished by completing at least eight quarter-hours of the 4000 level credits by courses in this department and a thesis in one of these discipline areas.

An acceptable thesis for a minimum of 16 credits is also required for the Master of Science degree in Astronautical Engineering. An acceptable thesis for the degree of Astronautical Engineer must also meet the thesis requirement of the Master of Science in Astronautical Engineering degree. The student's thesis advisor, the Academic Associate, the Program Officer, and the Department Chairman must approve the study program and the thesis topic.

### **Master of Science in Engineering Science (Mechanical Engineering)**

Candidates with acceptable academic background may enter a program leading to the degree of Master of Science in Engineering Science (with major in Mechanical Engineering). Candidates who have not majored in mechanical engineering or closely related subject areas, or who have experienced significant lapses in continuity with previous academic work, will initially take undergraduate courses in mechanical engineering and mathematics to prepare for their graduate program.

The Master of Science in Engineering Science (with major in Mechanical Engineering) degree requires a minimum of 48 quarter-hours of graduate level work. The candidate must take all courses in an approved study program, which must satisfy the following requirements: there must be a minimum of 32 quarter-hours of credits in 3000 and 4000 level courses, including a minimum of 12 quarter-hours at the 4000 level. Of the 32 quarter-hours, at least 24 quarter-hours must be in courses offered by the MAE Department.

A student seeking the Master of Science in Engineering Science degree must also demonstrate competence at the advanced level in at least one of the available disciplines of Mechanical Engineering. These disciplines are the thermal-fluid sciences; solid mechanics, shock and vibration; dynamic systems and control; system design; and materials science. This may be accomplished by completing at least eight quarter-hours of the 4000 level credits by courses within one discipline, and a thesis in this same discipline.

An acceptable thesis for a minimum of 16 credits is also required for the Master of Science in Engineering Science (with major in Mechanical Engineering) degree. The student's thesis advisor, the Academic Associate, the Program Officer, and the Department Chairman must approve the study program and the thesis topic.

Under special circumstances as approved by the Academic Associate, the Program Officer, and the Department Chair, students may take four additional courses in lieu of a thesis. Those four additional courses should be at least 3000 and 4000 level courses offered by the MAE Department, and among them at least two courses should be at the 4000 level.

Entrance into the 571 Reactors/Mechanical Engineering Curriculum Program, leading to the degree Master of Science in Engineering Science (with major in Mechanical Engineering), is restricted to individuals who have successfully completed the Bettis Reactor Engineering School (BRES) and who have an academic profile code (APC) of 121 or better. All entrants must be nominated for the program by the designated program coordinator and primary consultant for Naval Reactors (SEA-08). See Curriculum 571 for details.

Entrance into the 572 Nuclear Power School/Mechanical Engineering Curriculum Program is restricted to graduates of the Officers Course of Naval Nuclear Power School and having an APC of (323), and undergraduate engineering degree or equivalent, and being nominated by their command. See Curriculum 572 for details.

### **Master of Science in Engineering Science (Astronautical Engineering)**

Candidates with acceptable academic background may enter a program leading to the degree of Master of Science in Engineering Science (with major in Astronautical Engineering). Candidates who have not majored in astronautical engineering or closely related subject areas, or who have experienced significant lapses in continuity with previous academic work, will initially take undergraduate courses in astronautical engineering and mathematics to prepare for their graduate program.

The Master of Science in Engineering Science (with major in Astronautical Engineering) degree requires a minimum of 48 quarter-hours of graduate level work. The candidate must take all courses in an approved study program, which must satisfy the following requirements: there must be a minimum of 32 quarter-hours of credits in 3000 and 4000 level courses, including a minimum of 12 quarter-hours at the 4000 level. Of the 32 quarter-hours, at least 24 quarter-hours must be in courses offered by the MAE Department.

A student seeking the Master of Science degree in Astronautical Engineering must demonstrate knowledge of orbital mechanics, space environment, attitude determination, guidance and control, telecommunications, space structures, spacecraft/rocket propulsion, and spacecraft design. The student must also demonstrate competence at the advanced level in one of the above disciplines of Astronautical Engineering. This may be accomplished by completing at least eight quarter-hours of the 4000 level credits by courses in this department and a thesis in one of these discipline areas.

An acceptable thesis for a minimum of 16 credits is also required for the Master of Science in Engineering Science (with major in Astronautical Engineering) degree. The student's thesis advisor, the Academic Associate, the Program Officer, and the Department Chairman must approve the study program and the thesis topic.

### **Mechanical Engineer**

A graduate student with a superior academic record (as may be demonstrated by a graduate QPR of 3.70 or better) may apply to enter a program leading to the Mechanical Engineer degree. A candidate must prepare his or her application and route it through the Program Officer to the Department Chairman for a decision. Typically, the selection process occurs after completion of the candidate's first year of residence.

A candidate must take all courses in a curriculum approved by the Chairman of the MAE Department. At a minimum, the approved curriculum must satisfy the requirements stated in the following paragraphs.

The Mechanical Engineer degree requires at least 64 quarter-hours of graduate level credits in Mechanical Engineering and Materials Science, at least 32 of which must be at the 4000 level. At least 12 quarter-hours of graduate level credits must be earned outside of the MAE Department. At least one advanced mathematics course should be included in these 12 quarter-hours.

An acceptable thesis of 28 credit hours is required for the Mechanical Engineer degree. Approval of the thesis advisor and program must be obtained from the Chairman of the MAE Department.

### **Astronautical Engineer**

A graduate student with a superior academic record (as may be demonstrated by a graduate QPR of 3.70 or better) may apply to enter a program leading to the Astronautical Engineer degree. A candidate must prepare his or her application and route it through the Program Officer to the Department Chairman for a decision. Typically, the selection process occurs after completion of the candidate's first year of residence.

A candidate must take all courses in a curriculum approved by the Chairman of the MAE Department. At a minimum, the approved curriculum must satisfy the requirements stated in the following paragraphs.

The Astronautical Engineer degree requires at least 64 quarter-hours of graduate level credits in Astronautical Engineering or Mechanical Engineering and Materials Science, at least 32 of which must be at the 4000 level. At least 12 quarter-hours of graduate level credits must be earned outside of the MAE Department. At least one advanced mathematics course should normally be included in these 12 quarter-hours.

An acceptable thesis of 28 credit hours is required for the Astronautical Engineer degree. Approval of the thesis advisor and program must be obtained from the Chairman of the MAE Department.

### **Doctor of Philosophy**

The Department offers Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degrees in both Mechanical Engineering and in Astronautical Engineering. Students having a superior academic record may request entrance into the doctoral program. All applicants will be screened by the departmental doctoral committee for admission. The department also accepts officer students selected in the Navy-wide doctoral program, qualified international officers, and DoD civilian students.

An applicant to the doctoral program who is not already at NPS should submit transcripts of previous academic and

professional work. Also all applicants are required to submit a current Graduate Record Examination (GRE) general test to the Director of Admissions, Code 01C3, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California 93943-5100.

Every applicant who is accepted for the doctoral program will initially be enrolled in either the Mechanical or Astronautical Engineer Program under a special option which satisfies the broad departmental requirements for the Engineer's degree, which includes research work. As soon as feasible, the student must identify a faculty advisor to supervise research and to help formulate a plan for advanced study. As early as practicable thereafter, a doctoral committee shall be appointed to oversee that student's individual doctoral program as provided in the school-wide requirements for the doctor's degree. Joint programs with other departments are possible.

### Special Programs

Along with degree programs, the department offers special programs that are sequences of courses along with capstone design projects that focus on the design of important military systems, such as platforms and weapons.

### Total Ship Systems Engineering Program

The Total Ship Systems Engineering Program is an interdisciplinary, systems engineering and design-oriented program available to students enrolled in Mechanical or Astronautical Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering or Combat Systems programs. The program objective is to provide a broad-based, design-oriented education focusing on the warship as a total engineering system. The sequence of electives introduces the student to the integration procedures and tools used to develop highly complex systems such as Navy ships. The program culminates in a team-performed design of a Navy ship, with students from all three curricula as team members. Students enrolled in programs leading to the Engineer's degree are also eligible for participation. Entry requirements are a baccalaureate degree in an engineering discipline with a demonstrated capability to perform satisfactorily at the graduate level. The appropriate degree thesis requirements must be met, but theses that address system design issues are welcome.

### Missile Systems Engineering Program

The Missile Systems Engineering Track is an option that can be perused within the framework of the Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering (MSME) or Master of Science in Engineering Science degree programs. This program is a regular part of the TEMASEK program, but is also open to DoD contractors, as well as all U.S. Military and DoD Civilian Students. The program provides a solid engineering foundation in analysis and design techniques involved in developing offensive and defensive missile systems.

This option consists of a four-course sequence of special missile courses embedded in the normal MSME or MSES(ME) degree program of courses and a thesis.

The courses for this program are:

1. ME3205 Missile Aerodynamics (Winter).
2. ME4703 Missile Flight Dynamics and Control (Spring).
3. AE4452 Advanced Missile Propulsion (Summer).
4. ME4704 Missile Design (Fall).

NPS works with industry, primarily with Raytheon Missile Systems Division in Tucson, AZ, to create this unique blend of high-quality academic courses and "real world" systems engineering focus in missile design and manufacturing, leading to a program of unique military relevance.

### Laboratories

MAE Laboratories are designed to support the educational and research mission of the Department. In addition to extensive facilities for the support of student and faculty research, a variety of general use equipment is available. This includes equipment and facilities for the investigation of problems in engineering mechanics; a completely equipped materials science laboratory, including advanced scanning electron microscopes, an Auger microprobe, a transmission electron microscope and X-ray diffractometers; an oscillating water tunnel, a unique underwater towing tank and a low turbulence water channel; a vibration and structural dynamics laboratory; a fluid power controls laboratory; a robotics and real-time control laboratory; facilities for experimentation with low velocity air flows; equipment for instruction in thermal transport phenomena; a laser Doppler velocimeter; nuclear radiation detection equipment and an interactive CAD/CAE computer graphics laboratory. The following laboratories are available for teaching and research:

**Unmanned Systems Laboratory and Center:** Unmanned Systems are a critical element in Navy planning for future littoral operations. They include fixed bottom-mounted data gathering nodes, unmanned submarines, surface vessels, and aerial vehicles. Interconnectivity with acoustic and radio communications links are key to the development of modern naval systems. These assets may be used for mine clearing and other shallow water reconnaissance and intelligence gathering operations. The laboratory houses two autonomous Submarines (ARIES and REMUS) as well as the UAV FROG and subsurface Acoustic Doppler Current Profilers (ADCP), equipped with acoustic modems and supports coursework in Control and Autonomous Systems.

**CAD/CAE Computer Laboratory:** This lab consists of Windows PCs and is used heavily by students for both class and thesis related work. This lab has a wide range of special mechanical engineering software for analysis and

design. This facility includes a 128 processor cluster for large scale computations.

### Additional Laboratories

**Nano/MEMS Laboratory:** This laboratory provides a facility for teaching the emerging technologies of Nano/MEMS.

**Fluid Mechanics and Hydrodynamics Laboratories:** The fluid mechanics laboratory supports instruction in basic courses in fluid mechanics. It is equipped with a small wind tunnel for specific instructional purposes. The hydrodynamics laboratory includes a unique U-shaped oscillating water tunnel for the study of a wide range of phenomena, such as flow about stationary and oscillating bodies, vortex-induced vibrations, stability of submarines and boundary layers, and vortex-free-surface interactions. The hydrodynamics laboratory also houses a recirculating water tunnel for numerous flow-separation and vibration phenomena and a vortex-breakdown facility for the investigation of the stability of swirling flows. These facilities are supported by a 3-beam Laser-Doppler-Velocimeter, numerous other lasers, high-speed motion analyzers, data-acquisition systems, and dedicated computers for numerical simulations.

**Technical Support Facility:** This facility provides broad support, to both students and faculty, in electronics, data acquisition, computation; machining fabrication, and instrumentation calibration.

**Materials Laboratory:** Laboratory supports teaching and research in processing, characterization, and testing of advanced structural, functional, and nanotechnology materials for defense applications.

- **Auger Surface Analysis Laboratory:** It consists of an ultrahigh vacuum system and an electron beam source to probe the surface and interface structure of composites and microelectronic devices.
- **Transmission Electron Microscopy Lab:** Contains a TOPCON 002B TEM used for materials science and engineering teaching and research.
- **Scanning Electron Microscopy Lab:** Contains a TOPCON 540 SEM used for materials science and engineering teaching and research.
- **X-Ray Diffraction Laboratory:** Two Philips X-ray Systems are used for materials science and engineering teaching and research.
- **Optical Microscopes Laboratory:** This lab includes several optical microscopes as well as electronic imaging and image analysis systems that are used for materials science and engineering teaching and research.
- **Metallurgical Sectioning/Polishing Laboratory:** This supports all teaching and research by provision of facilities to prepare samples for examination.
- **Transmission Electron Microscopy II Lab:** This laboratory is equipped with a JEOL-100CX

microscope and is used primarily for instruction of students in the techniques of electron microscopy.

- **Scanning Electron Microscopy Laboratory:** This laboratory is equipped with an older model Cambridge Instruments SEM.
- **Physical Testing (Dilatometer) Laboratory:** This laboratory is dedicated to dilatometry and is primarily used for research applications.
- **Heat Treatment Laboratory:** This laboratory supports courses and research mainly in the materials area and includes a selection of conventional furnaces.
- **Corrosion Laboratory:** This laboratory supports the instructional program in the area of corrosion science and engineering
- **Metallurgical Etching Laboratory:** This laboratory supports all teaching and research in materials by provision of facilities for the chemical treatment of samples for metallo-graphic examination.
- **Welding Laboratory:** Welding is the primary method of fabrication for Naval vessels, and instruction and research on welding/joining of both conventional and advanced alloys is carried out in this facility.
- **Materials Processing Laboratory:** This supports both teaching and research involving deformation and thermal processing of materials. It is equipped with presses, a rolling mill, and various heat treatment furnaces.
- **Creep Test Laboratory:** This laboratory supports research in high-temperature structural metals and composites.
- **Mechanical Test Laboratory:** This lab supports mechanical testing with impact, creep, and fatigue instrument and electromechanical properties.
- **Ceramics Laboratory:** This laboratory is devoted primarily to research on high temperature materials based on various ceramic compositions.
- **Composites Laboratory:** This laboratory supports research in composite materials, especially metal matrix composites.

### Marine Propulsion Laboratory

This laboratory has gas turbine (Allison C-250) and diesel (Detroit 3-53) engines connected to water brake dynamometers, located in separate, isolated engine test cells. These engines are instrumented to obtain steady-state performance and high-frequency, time-resolved measurements. Aerothermodynamic, acoustic, and vibration phenomena in turbo-machinery and reciprocating engines are being investigated, particularly relating to non-uniform flow and condition-based maintenance (CBM) in naval machinery. These engines are used for both instructional and applied research programs in the area of marine power and propulsion. In addition, this lab has bench-top rotordynamics experiments for demonstrating



high-speed machinery balancing and investigating rotordynamic instabilities. The lab has sub-scale flow facilities for developing and testing low observable (stealth) technologies for engine inlets and exhausts.

### Rocket Propulsion Laboratory

This lab conducts research on advanced concepts in solid, liquid, and combined mode propellants. Experimental and computational research is conducted in the areas of propellant mixing, combustion, pulse detonation, thrust control, and plume mixing. A full range of mechanical and optical diagnostic techniques are used on small and subscale experiments

### Structural Dynamics Laboratory

This lab is devoted to structural dynamics and is especially designed to facilitate both teaching and research into vibration and shock effects associated with underwater explosions, as well as related shipboard vibration problems. The ability to validate simulation models with lab-scale tests is critical for student education. The lab includes a state of the art multi-channel data acquisition system, and a large variety of transducers and instrumentation.

### Thermal Engineering Laboratories

These labs are used mainly for instruction in heat transfer to investigate convection phenomena of single and multi-phase flows and include facilities for measurement of temperature change and fluid motion in a range of systems. The lab also includes equipment/instrumentation for measurements in microelectronics and micro-heat exchanger systems.

- **Convection Heat Transfer Laboratory:** Used mainly for instruction in heat transfer by convection phenomena and includes facilities for measurement of temperature change and fluid motion in a range of systems.
- **Electronic Cooling Laboratory:** The operation of microelectronic devices results in intense, but very localized, heating of electronic devices.
- **Two-Phase Heat Transfer Laboratory:** This is an instructional and research laboratory for the study of heat transfer involving more than one phase, e.g., heat transfer involving liquid and vapor phases during boiling or condensation.

### Ship Systems Engineering (TSSE) Laboratory

This is an integrated design center in which student teams perform a capstone design project of a Navy ship. Ship design encompasses hull, mechanical, and electrical systems as well as combat systems, and is done in cooperation with the Meyer Institute of Systems Engineering.

### Aeronautical Engineering Laboratories

- **Spacecraft Design Laboratory:** This laboratory houses computer-aided design tools for spacecraft design and

a spacecraft design library. It is used heavily by students for three spacecraft design courses, AE3870, AE4870, and AE4871. Students can do collaborative spacecraft design using the unique design tools not available in other educational institutions.

- **Smart Structure and Attitude Control Laboratory:** This lab consists of five major ongoing experiments to facilitate the instruction and research by students in the area of both smart structures, sensors, and actuators for active vibration control, vibration isolation, and shape control in space applications and attitude control of flexible spacecraft and space robotic manipulators. In addition to students' thesis research, it also supports courses AE4816, AE3811, and AE3818.
- **Optical Relay Spacecraft Laboratory:** This joint laboratory of NPS and AFRL is used for both instruction and research on acquisition, tracking, and pointing of flexible military spacecraft. The main facilities include a bifocal relay mirror spacecraft attitude simulator, actuated by variable speed control moment gyros; a single focal spacecraft attitude simulator, actuated by reaction wheels; and an optical beam and jitter control test bed. This laboratory is used for courses AE3811, AE3818, and AE4818.
- **Spacecraft Robotics Laboratory:** The Spacecraft Robotics Laboratory, funded by NPS and AFRL, hosts the Autonomous Docking and Spacecraft Servicing Simulator (AUDASS). This test bed, consisting of two independent robotic vehicles (a chaser and a target), aims to carry out on-the-ground testing of satellite servicing and proximity formation flight technologies. The vehicles float, via air pads, on a smooth epoxy floor, providing a frictionless support for the simulation in 2-D of the zero-g dynamics. This is used for course AE3811
- **FLTSATCOM Laboratory:** This laboratory consists of a qualification model of the Navy communications satellite, FLTSATCOM and the associated ground support equipment for testing the satellite. This is an instructional laboratory and is used by students in laboratory course AE3811. Students get operational experience including spin-up of a reaction wheel, rotation of a solar array drive, firing sequence of thrusters, and receiving telemetry on the satellite operational parameters.

### Research Centers

The following Research Centers are organized in the MAE Department:

- **Center for Materials Sciences and Engineering:** The Center for Materials Sciences and Engineering provides a focus for research and education in Materials Science and Engineering at NPS.

- **Center for Autonomous Underwater Vehicle Research:** The primary goal of the NPS Center for AUV Research is to educate Navy and USMC officer students in the development and use of technologies needed for unmanned underwater vehicles through coursework, thesis, and dissertation research. The secondary goal of the Center is to advance Naval UUV operations by providing: Support to the Fleet, Navy Labs and Program Offices.
- **Turbo-Propulsion Laboratory:** The Turbo Propulsion Laboratory houses a unique collection of experimental facilities for research and development related to compressors, turbines, and advanced air-breathing propulsion engine concepts. In a complex of specially designed concrete structures, one building, powered by a 750 HP compressor, contains 10 by 60 inch rectilinear and 4 to 8-foot diameter radial cascade wind tunnels, and a large 3-stage axial research compressor for low speed studies. A two-component, automated traverse, LDV system is available for CFD code verification experiments. A second building, powered by a 1250 HP compressed air plant, contains fully instrumented transonic turbine and compressor rigs in explosion-proof test cells. A spin-pit for structural testing of rotors to 50,000 RPM and 1,800 degrees Fahrenheit is provided. Data acquisition from 400 channels of steady state and 32 channels of non-steady measurements, at up to 200 kHz, is controlled by the laboratory's Pentium workstations. A third building houses a 600 HP radial and 150 HP boost compressor capable of delivering 2000 scfm of air at 10 and 20 atmospheres respectively. These charge four tanks for blow-down to a supersonic wind tunnel (4 x 4 inches), a transonic cascade wind tunnel (2 x 3 inches), and two free jets (one 6-inch and one 1-inch in diameter). The large free jet is equipped with an instrumented thrust stand for the testing of small gas turbine engines. The building also houses a 3-inch diameter shock tube.
- **Spacecraft Research and Design Center:** The Spacecraft Research and Design Center at the Naval Postgraduate School consists of six state-of-the-art laboratories: Fltsatcom Laboratory, Spacecraft Attitude Dynamics and Control Laboratory, Smart Structures Laboratory, Spacecraft Design Center, NPS-AFRL Optical Relay Mirror Spacecraft Laboratory, and Satellite Servicing Laboratory. These laboratories are used for instruction and research in the Space System Engineering and Space Systems Operations curricula. The emphasis has been on providing students with hands-on experience in the design, analysis, and testing of space systems, and to provide students with facilities for experimental research. The emphasis in the research is on acquisition, tracking, and pointing of

flexible spacecraft with optical payloads; active vibration control, isolation, and suppression using smart structures; space robotics, satellite servicing, space system design, and computer aided design tools. These laboratories have been used in joint projects with Naval Satellite Operational Center, NRL, AFRL, Columbia University, and Boeing. See [www.nps.edu/SRDC](http://www.nps.edu/SRDC).

- **Center for Survivability and Lethality:** The Center provides research and education in a broad range of technologies and methodologies to make platforms more survivable to attack and more lethal to hostile platforms and systems. Work in submarines, surface ships, fixed wing and rotorcraft, and space systems are supported. The Center also conducts research in improving the survivability of civilian infrastructure and transportation systems. Twenty NPS faculty members from MAE, Physics, and Electrical Engineering participate in the Center. See [www.nps.edu/csl](http://www.nps.edu/csl).

## ME Courses

### ME0810 Thesis Research (0-8)

#### Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter

Every student conducting thesis research will enroll in this course.

### ME0820 Integrated Project (0-12) Winter/Spring

Integrated project.

### ME0951 MAE Seminars (No Credit) (0-1)

#### Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer

Lectures on subjects of current interest are presented by NPS faculty and invited experts from other universities and government or industrial activities. All students must register for this course every quarter.

### ME1000 Preparation for Professional Engineers Registration (3-0)

The course will cover the topics from the 8-hour Professional Examination given by the State of California for Professional Engineer. Discussion will involve applicable engineering techniques, including design and analysis of mechanical systems and components. Prerequisites: Prior passage of Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) Exam or consent of instructor. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only.

### ME2101 Engineering Thermodynamics (4-2) Spring/Fall

A comprehensive coverage of the fundamental concepts of classical thermodynamics, with insight toward microscopic phenomena. The laws of thermodynamics. Equations of state. Thermodynamic properties of substances. Entropy, irreversibility and availability. Cycle analysis, gas-vapor mixtures, combustion. Prerequisites: MA1115.

### ME2201 Introduction to Fluid Mechanics (3-2) Spring/Fall

Properties of fluids, hydrostatics and stability of floating and submerged bodies. Fluid flow concepts and basic equations in steady flows: mass, momentum, and energy considerations. Dimensional analysis and dynamic similitude. Viscous effects and

fluid resistance. Drag and separated flow over simple bluff bodies. Prerequisites: ME2503.

#### **ME2501 Statics (3-0) Winter/Summer**

Forces and moments, particles and rigid bodies in equilibrium. Simple structures, friction, first moments and centroids. Prerequisite: MA1115 (may be taken concurrently).

#### **ME2502 Dynamics (4-1) Fall**

Kinematics and kinetics of particles and rigid bodies. Rectilinear, plane curvilinear, and space curvilinear motion. Newton's laws of motion. Work, energy, impulse and momentum, and impact. Plane motion of rigid bodies. Relative motion in translating and rotating frames of reference. Gyroscopic forces and motion. Prerequisite: ME2501.

#### **ME2503 Engineering Statics and Dynamics (5-0)**

##### **Fall/Spring**

Forces and moments, equilibrium equations, statically indeterminate objects, trusses, methods of joints and sections, centroids, composites, rectilinear and plane curvilinear motion, absolute and relative motion, work and energy, virtual work, impulse and momentum, impact, system of particles, rigid body motion, moving frame, plane motion, fixed-axis rotation. Prerequisites: MA1115 (may be concurrent).

#### **ME2601 Mechanics of Solids I (4-1) Summer/Winter**

Stress-strain. Plane stress and plane strain, principal stresses, maximum shear stress, thermal stress, Mohr's circle, axial loading, indeterminate members, pressure vessels, elastic torsion, indeterminate torsion, shear moment diagram, elastic bending, beam deflection, combined loading, theory of failure. Supporting laboratory work. Prerequisites: ME2502 or ME2503 and MA1115 or equivalent.

#### **ME2801 Introduction to Engineering System Dynamics and Control (3-2) Fall/Spring**

Review of system modeling principles and reduction to mathematical forms. Introduction to feedback and control, reduction of complex block diagrams to simple forms, Response of first and second order systems to standardized inputs, characteristic equations, transient response, steady state errors. Complex plane representation of open loop systems. Stability methods including Routh-Hurwitz criterion and the root locus method. Design of systems in the complex plane. Prerequisites: ME2502 or ME2503 and MA1211.

#### **ME3150 Heat Transfer (4-1) Summer/Winter**

Introduction to the various modes of heat transfer and their engineering applications. Steady and unsteady conduction involving the use of thermal circuit analogs, analytical, and numerical techniques. Introduction to conservation of mass, momentum and energy. External and internal forced convection fundamentals and correlation. External natural convection. Boiling. Condensation. Heat exchanger analysis and design including a design project. Thermal radiation. Prerequisites: ME2101, ME2201, and MA3132 (may be taken concurrently).

#### **ME3201 Applied Fluid Mechanics (4-1) Summer/Winter**

Steady one-dimensional compressible flow. Fundamentals of ideal-fluid flow, potential function, stream function. Analysis of viscous flows, velocity distribution in laminar and turbulent flows, introduction to the elements of the Navier-Stokes equations, solution of classical viscous laminar flow problems. Applications to Naval Engineering. Prerequisites: ME2101, ME2201, and MA3132 (may be taken concurrently).

#### **ME3205 Missile Aerodynamics (4-1) Winter**

Potential flow, thin-airfoil and finite wing theories. Linearized equations, Ackeret theory, Prandtl-Glauert transformations for subsonic and supersonic wings. Planform effects. Flow about slender bodies of revolution, viscous crossflow theory. Prerequisites: ME3201.

#### **ME3240 Marine Power and Propulsion (4-2) Summer/Winter**

This course provides an introduction to the basic principles of power and propulsion systems, with an emphasis on performance of platforms and weapons for naval applications. The laws of thermodynamics and fluid mechanics are applied to analyze and design of components and systems. The thermodynamics of simple gas and vapor cycles are presented, including the Otto, Diesel, Brayton and Rankine cycles, and complex and combined cycles with intercooling, reheat, regeneration and combined cycles. The aerothermodynamics of compressors, combustors, turbines, heat exchangers, inlets and nozzles are presented along with preliminary design methods, such as meanline design of turbomachinery. Component matching and engine operation of simple gas generators is treated. Mechanical and structural design aspects of engine development are presented. Propeller characteristics and propulsion/vehicle integration are presented. This course includes laboratories on gas turbines, diesels and turbomachinery. Prerequisites: ME2101, ME3201, ME3521, (ME3201 and ME3521 may be taken concurrently).

#### **ME3410 Mechanical Engineering Instrumentation and Measurement Lab (2-4) As Required**

Introduction to measurement systems, statistical analysis of data, error analysis, uncertainty analysis, manipulation of data including electrical readout and processing, data acquisition fundamentals and Fourier decomposition and dynamic signals. Measurements of temperature, pressure, velocity, flow rates. Energy balances, surface temperature visualization, flow visualization. Measurement of motion using accelerometers and encoders. Measurement of strain and force. Operational amplifiers, analog computers, filters. Prerequisites: ME3611, ME2801, ME3150, ME3521 (ME3150 and ME3521 may be taken concurrently).

#### **ME3440 Engineering Analysis (4-0) As Required**

Rigorous formulation of engineering problems arising in a variety of disciplines. Approximate methods of solution. Finite difference methods. Introduction to finite element methods. Prerequisites: ME2201, ME2502 or ME2503, and ME3611.

#### **ME3450 Computational Methods in Mechanical Engineering (3-2) Fall/Spring**

The course introduces students to the basic methods of numerical modeling for typical physical problems encountered in solid mechanics and the thermal/fluid sciences. Problems that can be solved analytically will be chosen initially and solutions will be obtained by appropriate discrete methods. Basic concepts in numerical methods, such as convergence, stability and accuracy, will be introduced. Various computational tools will then be applied to more complex problems, with emphasis on finite element and finite difference methods, finite volume techniques, boundary element methods and gridless Lagrangian methods. Methods of modeling convective non-linearities, such as upwind differencing and the Simpler method, will be introduced. Discussion and structural mechanics, internal and external fluid flows, and conduction and convection heat transfer. Steady state, transient and eigenvalue problems will be addressed. Prerequisites: ME3150, ME3201, ME3611.

**ME3521 Mechanical Vibration (3-2) Summer/Winter**

Elements of analytical dynamics, free and forced response of single degree and multi-degree of freedom systems. Dynamic response using modal superposition method. Properties of stiffness and inertia matrices, orthogonality of modal vectors, eigenvalue problem, modal truncation, vibration isolation and suppression. Vibration of bars, shafts, and beams. Supporting laboratory work. Prerequisites: ME2503, ME2601, MA2121 or equivalent (may be taken concurrently).

**ME3611 Mechanics of Solids II (4-0) Spring/Fall**

Differential equations of bars, shafts and beams with Macauley functions. Unsymmetric bending. Curved beams. Shear flow in thin walled sections. Shear center. Torsion of thin walled open sections. Thick walled cylinders. Energy including Castigliano and unit dummy load methods for displacements. Statically indeterminate systems including beams, frames, trusses, arches and combined structures. Prerequisite: ME2601.

**ME3711 Design of Machine Elements (4-1) Spring/Fall**

Design of representative machine elements with consideration given to materials selection, tolerances, stress concentrations, fatigue, factors of safety, reliability, and maintainability. Typical elements to be designed include fasteners, columns, shafts, journal bearings, spur and helical gears, and clutches and brakes. In addition to traditional design using factors of safety against failure, particular emphasis is placed on design for specified reliability using probabilistic design methods. Prerequisites: ME3611.

**ME3712 Capstone Design (1-6) Summer/Winter**

Design teams apply integrated and systematic design processes to real multifunctional and multidisciplinary problems in mechanical systems. Students develop process concepts, planning, design methodology, material selection, manufacturing and engineering analysis. Capstone design projects include projects provided by industry partners as well as DoD sponsors. The scope of design problems range across both engineering and non-engineering issues in the integrated design process. Prerequisites: ME2801, ME3150, ME3201, ME3450, ME3521, ME3711, MS3202, OS3104.

**ME3750 Platform Survivability (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces the concepts and analytical tools used in designing and testing survivable combat platforms and weapon systems. The applications are to a broad range of platforms and weapons, including submarines, surface ships, fixed and rotary wing aircraft, cruise missiles, and satellites in a hostile (non-nuclear) environment. The technology for increasing survivability and the methodology for assessing the probability of surviving hostile environments are presented. Topics covered include: current and future threat descriptions; the mission/threat analysis; combat analysis of SEA, vulnerability reduction technology for the major systems and subsystems; susceptibility reduction concepts, including stealth; vulnerability, susceptibility, and survivability assessment; and trade-off methodology. Prerequisites: None.

**ME3780 Introduction to Micro Electro Mechanical Systems Design (3-3) Fall**

This is a class introducing students to Micro Electro Mechanical Systems (MEMS). Topics include material considerations for MEMS and microfabrication fundamentals; Surface, bulk and non-silicon micromachining; forces and transduction; forces in micro-nano- domains and actuation techniques. Case studies of MEMS based microsensor, microactuator and microfluidic devices will be discussed. The laboratory work includes computer aided design (CAD) of MEMS devices and group design projects.

Prerequisites: EC2200, or MS2201 or PH1322 or consent of instructor.

**ME3801 Autonomous Systems and Vehicle Control I (3-2) Winter/Summer**

Study of frequency response methods for determining closed loop stability including those of Nyquist, Bode and Nichols including gain and phase margins. Compensation methods including phase lead, phase lag and PID controller design. Introduction to state space representation of Multiple-Input, Multiple-Output (MIMO) control systems. Prerequisite: ME2801.

**ME4101 Advanced Thermodynamics (4-0) As Required**

This course reviews elementary definitions, concepts and laws of thermodynamics and then extends these to cover general thermodynamics, and advanced topics. The concepts of availability, exergy, irreversibility, and general equilibrium conditions in single and multi-component systems are presented. Ideal and non-ideal solutions and chemical potential are treated along with an introduction to statistical thermodynamics and non-equilibrium concepts such as Osager's reciprocal relations. Prerequisites: ME2101.

**ME4160 Applications of Heat Transfer (4-0) As Required**

Applications of heat transfer principles to engineering systems. Design topics include heat exchangers (e.g., boilers, condensers, coolers), cooling electronic components, heat pipes, solar collectors, turbine blade cooling. Prerequisites: ME3150.

**ME4161 Conduction Heat Transfer (4-0) As Required**

Steady-state heat conduction in multi-dimensions with and without heat sources. Transient conduction. Numerical methods for heat conduction. Mechanical Engineering applications. Prerequisites: ME3150.

**ME4162 Convection Heat Transfer (4-0) Fall**

Fundamental principles of forced and free convection. Laminar and turbulent duct flows and external flows. Dimensionless correlations. Heat transfer during phase changes. Heat exchanger analysis with Mechanical Engineering applications. Prerequisites: ME3150, ME3201, ME4220, or consent of instructor.

**ME4163 Radiation Heat Transfer (4-0) As Required**

Basic laws and definitions. Radiation properties of surfaces. Radiant interchange among diffusely emitting and reflecting surfaces. Applications and solutions of the equations of radiant interchange. Radiant interchange through participating media. Combined conduction and radiation. Prerequisites: ME3150.

**ME4202 Compressible and Hypersonic Flow (4-0) As Required**

One-dimensional, compressible flow is reviewed. Two-dimensional and axis-symmetric supersonic of ideal gases. Oblique shocks and expansion waves. General compressible flow equations. Potential supersonic and conical flows. Compressible scaling and transonic area ruling. Effects of very high velocity and low density. Hypersonic flow. Mach number independence and equivalence principles. Newtonian method. Blunt and slender body solutions. Real gas behavior and effect on shock and boundary layers. Applications are presented to satellite parasitic drag and re-entry flows. Prerequisites: ME3201 or consent of instructor.

**ME4211 Applied Hydrodynamics (4-0) As Required**

Fundamental principles of hydrodynamics. Brief review of the equations of motion and types of fluid motion. Standard potential flows: source, sink, doublet, and vortex motion. Flow about two-

dimensional bodies. Flow about axisymmetric bodies. Added mass of various bodies and the added-mass moment of inertia. Complex variables approach to flow about two-dimensional bodies. Conformal transformations. Flow about hydro and aerofoils. Special topics such as dynamic response of submerged bodies, hydroelastic oscillations, etc. Course emphasizes the use of various numerical techniques and the relationship between the predictions of hydrodynamics and viscous flow methods. Prerequisites: ME3201.

#### **ME4220 Viscous Flow (4-0) Fall**

Development of continuity and Navier-Stokes equations. Exact solutions of steady and unsteady viscous flow problems. Development of the boundary-layer equations. Similarity variables, numerical and integral techniques. Separation, boundary-layer control. Time-dependent boundary layers. Origin and nature of turbulence, phenomenological theories, calculation of turbulent flows with emphasis on naval engineering applications, and numerical models and CFD. Prerequisites: ME3201 and consent of instructor.

#### **ME4225 Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer (3-2) As Required**

This course presents numerical solution of sets, of partial differential equations, that describe fluid flow and heat transfer. The governing equations for fluid dynamics are reviewed and turbulence modeling is introduced. Discretization techniques are applied to selected model equations and numerical methods are developed for inviscid and viscous, compressible and incompressible flows. Individual term projects include application of CFD to thesis research and to current military problems. Prerequisites: ME3201 or ME3450.

#### **ME4231 Advanced Turbomachinery (3-2) As Required**

The underlying principles governing flow through and energy exchange in turbomachines are developed to provide a basis for understanding both design and advanced computational methods. Key considerations and procedures followed in the design of new aircraft engine fans, compressors and turbines are introduced. Lectures are coordinated with experimental test experience at the Turbopropulsion Laboratory. Prerequisites: ME3240.

#### **ME4240 Advanced Topics in Fluid Dynamics (4-0) As Required**

Topics selected in accordance with the current interests of the students and faculty. Examples include fluid-structure interactions, cable strumming, wave forces on structures, free-streamline analysis of jets, wakes, and cavities with emphasis on computational fluid dynamics. Prerequisites: ME4220 and ME4211.

#### **ME4251 Engine Design and Integration (3-2) As Required**

The conceptual and preliminary component, subsystem, and systems design of military, or military related, airbreathing engines, along with the integration of the engine in a platform, is experienced within student design teams. The course is focused on a team response for a Request-for-Proposal (RFP) for an engine meeting specific requirements. Performance, cost, supportability, deployment, manufacturing, product quality and environmental considerations may be included in the design process. The project draws on all of the mechanical engineering disciplines. Prerequisites: ME3240.

#### **ME4420 Advanced Power and Propulsion (4-0) Fall**

This course presents an advanced treatment of power and propulsion topics, primarily for naval applications. Thermodynamic analysis of simple, advanced and complex cycles,

such as combined and augmented cycles (e.g., RACER and STIG) are presented along with new and direct energy conversion concepts. Design integration of single and multi-type (CODAG, CODOG, etc.) power and propulsion systems with vehicles. Engine installation considerations, including the design of auxiliary equipment and inlet/exhaust systems, are presented. Design and current research topics in fluid mechanics and rotordynamics of turbomachinery are presented. Repair, condition-based maintenance and machinery operation, including balance techniques, are discussed. Prerequisites: ME3240.

#### **ME4522 Finite Element Methods in Structural Dynamics (4-0) As Required**

This course provides an introduction to the principles and methods of computational structural dynamics and vibration analysis. Modern computational methods make use of the matrix structural models provided by finite element analysis. Therefore, this course provides an introduction to dynamic analysis using the finite element method, and introduces concepts and methods in the calculation of modal parameters, dynamic response via mode superposition, frequency response, model reduction, and structural synthesis techniques. Experimental modal identification techniques will be introduced. Prerequisites: ME3521.

#### **ME4525 Naval Ship Shock Design and Analysis (4-0) As Required**

Characteristics of underwater explosion phenomena, including the shock wave, bubble behavior and bubble pulse loading, and bulk cavitation. Surface ship/submarine bodily response to shock loading. Application of shock spectra to component design. Dynamic Design Analysis Method (DDAM) and applications to shipboard equipment design. Fluid-Structure Interaction (FSI) analysis, including Doubly Asymptotic Approximation (DAA) and surface ship FSI. Current design requirements for shipboard equipment. Prerequisites: ME3521 or equivalent.

#### **ME4550 Random Vibrations and Spectral Analysis (3-2) As Required**

Engineering application of spectral analysis techniques to characterize system responses under a random vibration environment. Characteristics of physical random data and physical system responses. Application of probability concepts to random data and response analysis. Correlation and spectral density functions. Transmission of random vibration. System responses to single/multiple random excitations. Failure due to random vibration. Supporting laboratory work. Prerequisites: ME3521 or equivalent.

#### **ME4612 Advanced Mechanics of Solids (4-0) Winter**

Selected topics from advanced mechanics of materials and elasticity. Stress and strain tensors. Governing equations such as equations of equilibrium, constitutive equations, kinematic equations and compatibility equations. Two-dimensional elasticity problems in rectangular and polar coordinate systems. Airy stress function and semi-inverse technique. Energy methods with approximate solution techniques including Rayleigh-Ritz method. Buckling of imperfect columns. Introduction to plate and shell bending theory. Prerequisites: ME3611.

#### **ME4613 Finite Element Methods (4-0) Fall**

Introduction to the fundamental concepts of the finite element method. Weighted residual methods and weak formulation. Element discretization concept and shape functions. Generation of element matrices and vectors, and their assembly into the matrix equation. Application of boundary and initial conditions.

Isoparametric elements and numerical integration techniques. Computer programming and application to engineering problems such as boundary value, initial value and eigenvalue problems. Prerequisites: ME3611, ME3440 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

**ME4620 Theory of Continuous Media (4-0) As Required**

Tensor analysis. Stress and strain tensors. Motion of continuum. Energy and entropy. Constitutive equations. Applications to elasticity and fluid dynamics. Prerequisites: ME3201 and ME3611.

**ME4700 Weaponing (3-2) Spring**

This course is meant to describe and quantify the methods commonly used to predict the probability of successfully attacking ground targets. The initial emphasis will be on air launched weapons. These weapons include guided and unguided bombs, air-to-ground missiles, LGBs, rockets and guns. The course will outline the various methodologies used in operational products used widely in the USN, USAF and Marine Corps. Prerequisites: ME2503 or MA2121 or equivalent, ME3410 or OS3104 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**ME4702 Engineering Systems Risk Benefit Analysis (3-2) As Required**

This course emphasizes three methodologies, Decision Analysis (DA), Reliability and Probabilistic Risk Assessment (RPRA) and Cost-Benefit Analysis (CBA). The course is designed to give students an understanding of how these diverse topics can be applied to decision making process of product design that must take into consideration significant risk. The course will present and interprets a framework for balancing risks and benefits to applicable situations. Typically these involve human safety, potential environmental effects, and large financial and technological uncertainties. Concepts from CBA and RPRA are applied for real world problems resulting in decision models that provide insight and understanding, and consequently, leading to improved decisions. Same course as OS4010. Prerequisites: OS3104/EO4021 or equivalent course in probability, or consent of instructor.

**ME4703 Missile Flight and Control (4-1) Spring**

Static and dynamic stability and control; transient modes; configuration determinants; subsonic, transonic, supersonic force and moment data for performance calculations with short and long-range cruciform missiles and cruise missiles; acceleration, climb, ceiling, range and agility in maneuvering trajectories. Principles of missile guidance, including guidance control laws, and six degree-of-freedom motion simulations. Additional topics are selected from the following areas to address the general interests of the class: advanced guidance laws, passive sensors, INS guidance, fire control and tracking systems. Prerequisites: ME3205 and ME2801 or equivalent.

**ME4704 Missile Design (3-2) Fall**

Conceptual missile design methodology centered around a student team design project, focused on a military need defined by a Request-for-Proposal. It stresses the application aerodynamics, propulsion, flight mechanics, cost, supportability, stability and control and provides the student with their application to design. Consideration is given to trade-offs among propulsion requirements, air loads, quality sensors, guidance laws, quality, controls, and structural components. Prerequisites: PREREQUISITE: ME3205, ME4703 or equivalent, AE4452.

**ME4731 Engineering Design Optimization (4-0) As Required**

Application of automated numerical optimization techniques to design of engineering systems. Algorithms for solution of nonlinear

constrained design problems. Familiarization with available design optimization programs. State-of-the-art applications. Solution of a variety of design problems in mechanical engineering, using numerical optimization techniques. Prerequisites: ME3450, ME3150, ME3201, ME3611.

**ME4751 Combat Survivability, Reliability, and systems Safety Engineering (4-1) As Required**

This course provides the student with an understanding of the essential elements in the study of survivability, reliability and systems safety engineering for military platforms including submarines, surface ships, fixed-wing and rotary wing aircraft, as well as missiles, unmanned vehicles and satellites. Technologies for increasing survivability and methodologies for assessing the probability of survival in a hostile (non-nuclear) environment from conventional and directed energy weapons will be presented. Several in-depth studies of the survivability various vehicles will give the student practical knowledge in the design of battle-ready platforms and weapons. An introduction to reliability and system safety engineering examines system and subsystem failure in a non-hostile environment. Safety analyses (hazard analysis, fault-tree analysis, and component redundancy design), safety criteria and life cycle considerations are presented with applications to aircraft maintenance, repair and retirement strategies, along with the mathematical foundations of statistical sampling, set theory, probability modeling and probability distribution functions. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**ME4811 Autonomous Systems and Vehicle Control II (3-2) Fall**

Multivariable analysis and control concepts for MIMO systems. State Observers. Disturbances and tracking systems. Linear Optimal Control. The linear Quadratic Gaussian compensator. Introduction to non-linear system analysis. Limit cycle behavior. Prerequisites: ME3801.

**ME4812 Fluid Power Control (3-2) As Required**

Fluids and fluid flows in high-performance actuators and controllers. Power flow and fluid power elements, valve and pump control, linear and rotary motion. State space descriptions. Design of electro-hydraulic position and velocity control servo-mechanisms for high performance with stability. Prerequisite: ME3801.

**ME4821 Marine Navigation (3-2) Spring**

This course presents the fundamentals of inertial navigation, principles of inertial accelerometers, and gyroscopes. Derivation of gimballed and strapdown navigation equations and corresponding error analysis. Navigation using external navigation aids (navaids): LORAN, TACAN, and GPS. Introduction to Kalman filtering as a means of integrating data from navaids and inertial sensors. Prerequisite: ME3801.

**ME4822 Guidance Navigation and Control of Marine Systems (3-2) Summer**

This course takes students through each stage involved in the design, modeling and testing of a guidance, navigation and control (GNC) system. Students are asked to choose a marine system such as an AUV, model its dynamics on a nonlinear simulation package such as SIMULINK and then design a GNC system for this system. The design is to be tested on SIMULINK or a similar platform. Course notes and labs cover all the relevant material. Prerequisites: ME4801 or consent of instructor.

**ME4823 Dynamics of Autonomous Vehicles (4-0) Winter**

Development of the nonlinear equations of motion in ship-fixed coordinates. Linear forms. Elements of pathkeeping and stability

for ships and submersibles. Maneuverability. Motions in waves. Added mass and damping. Statistical description of the seaway. Sea-keeping considerations in ship design. Prerequisites: ME3201, ME3801.

#### **ME4825 Marine Propulsion Control (3-2) As Required**

Introduction to dynamic propulsion systems modeling and analysis methods. Control design specifications and design strategies. Introduction to modern control design theory and multivariable methods. Theory and applications of optimal control and discrete-time control systems. Case studies of current naval propulsion control systems. Prerequisites: ME3801, ME3240 (may be taken concurrently), and MA3132.

#### **ME4901 Advanced Topics in Mechanical (Aeronautical) Engineering (Variable, 1-6) As Required**

Advanced study in Mechanical (Aeronautical) Engineering generally on a subject not covered in existing courses. May be repeated for credit with a different topic. This course number should be used to initiate new advanced courses. Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chairman and instructor. This course may not be taken on a Pass/Fail Basis.

#### **ME4902 Advanced Study in Mechanical Engineering (V-V) As Required**

Directed advanced study in Mechanical Engineering on a subject of mutual interest to student and staff member after most of a student's electives have already been taken. May be repeated for credit with a different topic. Prerequisites: Consent of Department Chairman. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only.

#### **ME5810 Dissertation Research (0-8) As Required**

Dissertation research for doctoral studies. Required in the quarter following advancement to candidacy and then continuously each quarter until dissertation is approved by the Academic Council.

## **Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering Course Descriptions**

### *AE Courses*

#### **AE0810 Thesis Research (0-8) Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Every student conducting thesis research will enroll in this course. Prerequisites: None.

#### **AE2440 Introduction to Digital Computation (3-2) Fall**

Introduction to system operations and program development on the department UNIX workstations and the NPS computer facilities. High-level programming languages, including C, MATLAB, and FORTRAN. Development of computer programs, subroutine organization, input and output. Applications of programming techniques to the solution of selected problems in engineering. Prerequisites: MA1115.

#### **AE2820 Introduction to Spacecraft Structures (3-2) Fall**

Review of statics and strength of materials. Beam theory: axial, bending, shear and torsional loading, stress analysis and deflection of beams. Design of spacecraft structures for launch loads and a survey of typical launch vehicles. Beam buckling and vibration, critical buckling loads, natural frequencies, and mode shapes. Truss structures and introduction to the finite element method. Prerequisites: None.

#### **AE3804 Thermal Control of Spacecraft (3-0) Fall**

Conduction, radiation, thermal analysis, isothermal space radiator, lumped parameter analytical model, spacecraft passive and active

thermal control design, heat pipes, and louvers. Prerequisites: None.

#### **AE3811 Space Systems Laboratory (2-2) Spring**

Principles of spacecraft test programs; component, subsystem, and system level tests; military standard test requirements for space vehicles, laboratory experiments in Fltsatcom Laboratory on satellite performance, in Spacecraft Test Laboratory for vibration, modal and thermal tests; and in Spacecraft Attitude Control Laboratory for spacecraft control performance. Graded Pass/Fail. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

#### **AE3815 Spacecraft Rotational Mechanics (3-2) Spring**

Coordinate system transformations (GCI, LVLH, etc.), time differentiation operator, velocity and acceleration in 3D-frames of reference, Poisson's equations, spacecraft application examples (strapdown INS, etc.), angular momentum, inertia tensor transformations, Newton-Euler equations of motion, spin stability, single-spin spacecraft, nutation and precession, energy-sink analysis, passive nutation control, dynamics and stability of dual spin spacecraft, gravity-gradient stabilization. Prerequisites: SS3500, MA2121, MA3046, and AE2440 or equivalent.

#### **AE3818 Spacecraft Attitude, Determination, and Control (3-2) Fall**

Spacecraft attitude linear control: linearized attitude control, three-axis-stabilized spacecraft. Non-linear attitude control design: minimum-time slewing maneuver, quaternion feedback. Actuators for attitude control: Thrusters, Reaction Wheels, Control Moment Gyroscopes, Magnetotorquers, and related topics (thrust modulation and mapping, CMG steering laws and singularities, momentum dumping). Sensors for attitude and rate determination: star sensors, horizon sensor, sun sensor, gyroscopes. Attitude determination methods: deterministic approach (Triad algorithm), statistic approach (Wabha problem), stochastic approach (Kalman Filter). The labs focus on the practical solution of significant attitude control and determination problems by simulations in Matlab-Simulink. Prerequisites: EC2300 or equivalent, and AE3815.

#### **AE3820 Advanced Mechanics and Orbital Robotics (3-2) Fall**

This course is an intermediate level analysis of the dynamics of space systems, including: ascent and descent of rockets, tethers, yo-yo despin, spinning hubs with flexible appendages, single stage to orbit, and various problems in spacecraft attitude dynamics such as nutation dampers. The analysis will include developing the equation of motion, equilibrium and stability analysis, solutions of nonlinear systems using perturbation methods and numerical techniques. Computational and symbolic manipulator packages will be used extensively. Prerequisites: MA2121.

#### **AE3830 Spacecraft Guidance and Control (3-2) Spring**

Overview of the Spacecraft Guidance, Navigation, and Control System. Sources and effects of navigation and modeling errors on guidance and control systems. Error propagation techniques: linearization of spacecraft dynamical equations, covariance propagation and Monte Carlo simulations. Applications to spacecraft rendezvous and attitude control. Introduction to optimal control theory. Optimal bang-bang control for spacecraft thrusters. Linear-quadratic control problems and feedback control. Selection of weights and performance analysis. Perturbation guidance. Application of the matrix Riccati equation to spacecraft stability, control and guidance. Prerequisites: MA2121, SS3500, EC2300 or equivalent, and AE3815.

**AE3851 Spacecraft Propulsion (3-2) Summer**

Introduces concepts and devices in spacecraft propulsion. It reviews fundamental fluid mechanics, electricity and magnetism, and thermodynamics with molecular structure. Conventional chemical means such as H<sub>2</sub>/O<sub>2</sub> and monopropellants are discussed. Electric propulsion schemes (resistojets, arc-jets, ion, magneto-plasma-dynamic, etc.) are introduced and their performances contrasted with chemical schemes. Characteristics of more advanced concepts (laser, solar, nuclear, etc.) are also considered. Prerequisites: None.

**AE3852 Propulsion for Launch Vehicles (4-0) Fall**

Introduction to propulsion for launch vehicles, beginning with mission energy requirements and an overview of current and proposed launch propulsion devices. Performance analysis, operating characteristics and propellant selection criteria are considered for air breathing and solid, liquid and nuclear rocket motor propulsion systems. Advanced cycles and concepts are presented. Design of components and subsystems. Prerequisites: ME3201.

**AE3870 Computational Tools for Spacecraft Design (2-4)****Winter**

In this course, the students become familiar with the use of computer aided design tools for spacecraft subsystems and system design. The tools are for conceptual spacecraft design trade-offs and detailed subsystem design, such as for structures, thermal, attitude control, and communications. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**AE4362 Astrodynamics (3-0) As Required**

Review of the two-body problem. The effects of a third point mass and a distributed mass. Expansion of the disturbing potential in series of Legendre functions. Variation of parameter equations for osculating orbital elements. Perturbation and numerical solution techniques. Statistical orbit determination. Codes used by the military to maintain the catalog of artificial satellites and space debris. Prerequisites: SS3500 or equivalent.

**AE4452 Advanced Missile Propulsion (4-1) Summer**

Analysis and design of solid propellant rockets, ramjets, dual-combustion ramjets, scramjets and ducted rockets. Propellant selection criteria and characteristics, combustion models and behavior, performance analysis, combustor design, combustion instabilities and damping, mission and flight envelope effects on design requirements and technology requirements. Use of performance and grain design codes (SPP, PEP, and NASA SP233) and laboratory test firings for comparison with measured performance. Prerequisites: AE3852 or consent of instructor.

**AE4502 Supersonic and Hypersonic Flows (4-0)**

One-dimensional, compressible flow is reviewed. Two-dimensional and axis-symmetric supersonic of ideal gases. Oblique shocks and expansion waves. General compressible flow equations. Potential supersonic and conical flows. Compressible scaling and transonic area ruling. Effects of very high velocity and low density. Hypersonic flow. Mach number independence and equivalence principles. Newtonian method. Blunt and slender body solutions. Real gas behavior and effect on shock and boundary layers. Applications are presented to satellite parasitic drag and re-entry flows. Prerequisites: ME3201 or consent of instructor.

**AE4506 Rarefied Gas Dynamics (4-0) Summer**

Topics include advanced thermodynamics with molecular structure, kinetic theory, distribution functions, Boltzmann equation and transport phenomena from a kinetic theory point of view. Types of

flow range from free-molecule to transition, to high temperature continuum. Numerical approaches are discussed. Applications to space problems and hypersonics are treated. Prerequisites: ME3201 or equivalent.

**AE4816 Dynamics and Control of Space Structures (4-0)****Spring**

Review of dynamics, finite element method, structural natural frequencies, mode shapes, and control of flexible structures. Smart sensors and actuators and applications to active vibration control, shape control, vibration isolation and fine beam pointing. Equation of motion of spacecraft with flexible structures, and control of spacecraft and flexible structures. The interaction of flexibility and control. Impact of flexibility on the performance of military spacecraft and future trends. Prerequisites: Graduate AE3830, ME3521, and EC2300 or equivalent.

**AE4818 Acquisition, Tracking, and Pointing of Military Spacecraft (3-2) Summer**

Acquisition, tracking, and pointing (ATP) requirements for military spacecraft, effects of jitter on ATP performance, jitter control, acquisition system, tracking algorithms, laser beam control, spacecraft attitude control using control moment gyros, example of ATP designs for military spacecraft, laboratory experiments on spacecraft attitude control and laser beam control. Prerequisites: AE3818.

**AE4830 Spacecraft Systems I (Intended For Curriculum 366) (3-2) Spring**

This course emphasizes the systems analysis of geosynchronous spacecraft and covers the analysis of GNC (orbit and attitude control), structures, propulsion, thermal and electrical power subsystems. Basic mathematical equations will be used in the preliminary design of the subsystems and the tradeoff studies involved. The differences and similarities between dual-spin and three-axis stabilized spacecraft will be covered in detail. Systems aspect of a typical mission profile will be illustrated. Throughout, emphasis will be on the spacecraft bus. Students will be engaged in problem solving during most of the laboratory period. Prerequisites: Completion of Space Operations core-curriculum.

**AE4831 Spacecraft Systems II (Intended for Curriculum 366) (3-2) Fall**

In this course, students will be involved in a group project to design a spacecraft to meet mission requirements. Material presented in AE4830 as well as AE4831 will be utilized. In parallel, this course covers some or all of the following aspects of spacecraft systems: spacecraft testing, TT&C subsystem, and design of observation payloads. Differences and similarities between geosynchronous spacecraft and LEO/HEO spacecraft will be discussed. Topics include gravitational perturbation (J<sub>2</sub> effects), gravity-gradient stabilization, and atmospheric drag effects. Prerequisites: AE4830.

**AE4850 Astrodynamics Optimization (3-2) Fall**

This course develops basic measures of performance of a space vehicle (including launch vehicles) with methods to target a set of conditions and optimize the performance. Topics include an overview of the Guidance, Navigation and Control System, fundamentals of nonlinear programming, state-space formulation, vehicle and environmental models, performance measures, problem of Bolza, the Maximum Principle, and transversality conditions. A significant focus of the course will be in practical methods and numerical techniques, particularly pseudospectral methods. Computational methods will be used to solve a wide range of problems in astrodynamics optimization arising in military space,



such as rapid spacecraft reorientation and targeting problems, launch-on-demand, strategic low-thrust orbital maneuvers, and optimal formation-keeping strategies. Where appropriate, the course will illustrate systems aspects of mission design. Prerequisites: MA2121, SS3500, and AE3815.

#### **AE4860 Military Space Maneuvers (2-2) Summer**

This course develops the fundamentals of tactical and strategic space maneuvers and addresses the issues pertaining to space warfare. The course covers a wide range of specific military maneuvers that include their mathematical modeling, mission definitions, mission design and optimization. Special attention will be paid to the class of following maneuvers: pursuit-evasion problems, orbital intercept, destructive and nondestructive asset denial problems, rapid retargeting and minimum-time space maneuvers. These maneuvers and certain elements of high-speed velocity guidance will be modeled, simulated, optimized and analyzed as part of the laboratory sessions. Students will also gain practical experience in a state-of-the-art software to analyze the implementation of future military space maneuvers. Additional details pertaining to the course are classified. Prerequisites: MA2121, SS3500, and AE3815. Classification: Security Clearance Required: Secret/NOFORN

#### **AE4870 Spacecraft Design and Integration I (4-0) Spring**

Principles of spacecraft design considerations, spacecraft configurations, design of spacecraft subsystems, interdependency of designs of spacecraft subsystems, launch vehicles, mass power estimation, and trade-offs between performance, cost, and reliability. The emphasis is on military geosynchronous communications satellites. The course includes an individual design project. Prerequisites: AE2820, AE3804, AE3851, AE3818, EC3230.

#### **AE4871 Spacecraft Design and Integration II (2-4) Summer**

A team project-oriented course on design of non-geosynchronous spacecraft systems. Provides understanding of the principles of space system design, integration, and systems engineering, and their application to an overall spacecraft mission. Considerations are given to cost, performance, and test plan. Several DoD/NASA organizations, such as Naval Research Laboratory and Jet Propulsion Laboratory, provide support in the definition of the mission requirements for the project, spacecraft design, and design reviews. Prerequisites: AE4870.

#### **AE4902 Directed Study in Astronautical Engineering (V-V)**

Directed advanced study in Astronautical Engineering on a subject of mutual interest to student and staff member after most of a student's electives have already been taken. May be repeated for credit with a different topic. This course is graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisites: Consent of Department Chairman.

#### **AE5810 Dissertation Research (0-8) As Required**

Dissertation research for doctoral studies. Required in the quarter following advancement to candidacy and then continuously each quarter until dissertation is approved by the Academic Council.

#### *MS Courses*

#### **MS2201 Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering (3-2) Summer/Winter**

This is a first course in Materials Science and Engineering and emphasizes the basic principles of microstructure-property relationships in materials of engineering and naval relevance. Topics include crystalline structure and bonding, defects, thermodynamics and kinetics of reactions in solids, deformation, strengthening

mechanisms and heat treatment. Students will acquire a working vocabulary and conceptual understanding necessary for advance study and for communication with materials experts. Prerequisites: Undergraduate courses in calculus, physics and chemistry.

#### **MS3202 Properties, Performance and Failure of Engineering Materials (3-2) Fall/Spring**

The purpose of this course is to advance the students' understanding of the fundamentals of materials science, while putting that understanding in the context of the behavior of materials in engineering applications. Contemporary developments in engineering materials such as composites, ceramics and polymers are considered, as well as traditional engineering alloys such as steels and aluminum alloys. Performance and failure histories of materials in service will be studied, as well as conventional textbook subjects. Examples pertinent to Naval, Aero and Combat Systems Science are emphasized. Topics include mechanical properties, fracture, fatigue, failure analysis and corrosion. Prerequisites: MS2201 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

#### **MS3203 Structural Failure, Fracture and Fatigue (3-2) As Required**

Theories of yield and fracture for aircraft design limit loads and ultimate loads; stress-life and strain-life fatigue theories of crack initiation in aircraft structures subjected to realistic flight load spectra, using Neuber's approximation and incorporating the Miner concept of cumulative damage. Fatigue crack propagation concepts and Navy methods of fleet structural fatigue tracking and monitoring. Prerequisites: MS3202, ME2601.

#### **MS3214 Intermediate Materials Science and Engineering (4-0) As Required**

The purpose of this course is to provide a bridge between the introductory courses in materials science, MS2201 and MS3202, and the 4000 level elective courses in materials science. The emphasis is on a deepening of understanding of basic principles which govern the behavior of solid materials. Principles of physical metallurgy and the physics of materials will be considered in detail. Topics include thermodynamics of solids, electronic structure of alloys, lattice stability, phase equilibria, diffusion, dislocation theory, deformation mechanisms and an introduction to the kinetics of phase transformations. The course is intended to show how the application of basic principles leads to clearer understanding and control of the behavior and properties of contemporary materials. Prerequisites: MS2201 and MS3202 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

#### **MS3304 Corrosion and Marine Environmental Deterioration (3-2) Spring**

The fundamentals of corrosion science and the practice of corrosion engineering are discussed. The objectives include an appreciation of the varied causes, mechanisms and effects of corrosion. Fundamental topics such as basic electrochemistry, polarization and passivity are covered. A primary goal of the course is the development of skill in the recognition and prevention of a wide variety of types of corrosion. Standard methods of corrosion control are discussed, including cathodic protection, coatings, alloy selection and inhibitors. Prerequisites: MS2201 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

#### **MS3606 Introduction to Welding and Joining Metallurgy (3-2) Fall**

Welding and joining are presented from the point of view of metallurgy. Topics include the nature and applications of welding and joining processes; the welding thermal cycle; metallurgical

effects of the welding thermal cycle; welding and joining of steels, aluminum alloys, stainless steels and heat-resistant alloys. Also, weldment inspection and quality assurance are introduced. Prerequisites: MS2201 and MS3202 or consent of instructor.

#### **MS4215 Phase Transformations (3-2) Winter**

The mechanisms and kinetics of structural changes in solid materials are considered in detail. A wide variety of transformation mechanisms are studied, including solidification, recrystallization, precipitation and martensitic transformation. The basic principles which govern these reactions are developed, including principles of nucleation and growth, diffusion and lattice distortion. The relevance of various transformations to practical heat treatment, thermomechanical processing, and technological advances is discussed. Microstructural recognition and methods of monitoring phase transformations are included. Changes in properties which result from phase transformations are given limited attention. Prerequisites: MS3214 or equivalent or consent of instructor.

#### **MS4312 Characterization of Advanced Materials (3-2) Spring**

This course is structured to provide an insight into the various tools available for advanced physical examination of engineering materials. Topics covered include X-ray diffraction and optical, scanning, transmission and scanning transmission electron microscopies. Prerequisites: MS3202 or consent of instructor.

#### **MS4811 Mechanical Behavior of Engineering Materials (4-0) Summer/Fall**

The response of structural materials to stress is discussed, including elastic and plastic deformation and fracture. Topics include elastic response and the modules of elasticity; plasticity; deformation mechanisms and dislocation theory; strengthening mechanisms; and fatigue and fracture. Application to materials development is also considered. Prerequisites: MS3202, and MS3214 or consent of instructor.

#### **MS4822 The Engineering and Science of Composite Materials (4-0) As Required**

This course focuses on the structure-property correlation in composites utilizing a multi-disciplinary approach, covering the areas of materials science and engineering and solid mechanics. Emphasis is given to the theoretical constitutive behavior at the micro- and macro-levels, as well as on how such behavior can be altered by processing and service variables. The course is divided into three broad parts: (1) Theoretical predictions of composite properties; (2) Materials issues (including processing) complicating accurate performance prediction; and (3) Thermo-mechanical behavior in actual service conditions. Prerequisites: ME3611, MS3202 or equivalent.

#### *MX Courses*

#### **MX2001 Introduction to Physics-Based Modeling and Simulation (4-0)**

This course is intended for DoD non-technical acquisition professionals who do not have engineering or science degrees so that they can obtain a general understanding of key M&S capabilities necessary for design, analysis, and maintenance of engineering systems. The course will introduce basic concepts in the modeling of engineering systems. The steps involved in the idealization of systems to produce a "computable" model will be discussed. Examples will involve structural, thermal, fluid, and electrical aspects. Fundamental physical quantities such as rates of change, (e.g. acceleration, stress) and force will be defined heuristically.

The simulation of simple physical processes (e.g. falling object) will be described and simple simulation algorithms will be described. No computer programming is required. Spatial discretization, finite difference and finite element methods will be introduced. This course may not be used to fulfill ME/AE degree program requirements. Prerequisites: None.

#### **MX3001 Basic Engineering Concepts in Modeling & Simulation I (4-0)**

This course will provide introductory concepts of various engineering topics to DoD non-technical acquisition professionals who do not have engineering or science degrees so that they can obtain a general understanding of key M&S capabilities necessary for design, analysis, and maintenance of engineering systems. The topics covered in the course include structural mechanics, shock & vibrations, fluids, heat transfer & thermodynamics, dynamics and controls, and materials and fabrication. Upon completion, students should have basic understanding of the wide range of engineering concepts that are essential for physics-based engineering modeling and simulation. This course may not be used to fulfill ME/AE degree program requirements. Prerequisite: MX2001.

#### **MX3002 Overview of Computers, Weapons Platforms and Electrical Systems (4-0)**

This course will provide introductory concepts of various engineering topics to the DoD Modeling and Simulation workforce member supporting Defense Acquisition so that they can obtain a general understanding of key M&S capabilities necessary for design, analysis, and maintenance of computers, weapons platforms, and Electrical engineering systems. The topics covered in the course include wave propagation, modeling and simulation approaches to complex system design and assessment, fundamentals of computer software and its limitations, basic concepts in electrical engineering and electrical machinery, and the fundamental issues involved in C4ISR systems. Upon completion, students should have basic understanding of the wide range of engineering concepts that are essential for physics-based engineering M&S. This course may not be used to fulfill ME/AE degree program requirements. Prerequisites: MX2001, MX3001.

#### **MX4000 Selected Topics in the Application of Engineering Modeling & Simulation (4-0)**

This course provides the DoD acquisition professional with an overview of how typical engineering modeling and simulation applications support the acquisition process. A systematic approach will be used to demonstrate the function of physics based modeling and simulation in the design, production, operation and maintenance of complex systems. The course is broken into four general topic areas that address specific engineering features related to land vehicle systems, sea based systems, aviation systems and space-satellite systems. Investigations into the feasibility, utility, and risk of engineering modeling and simulation in each of these focus areas will be highlighting through the use of engineering case studies. Upon completion of this course, students should have a general awareness of engineering modeling and simulation applications in support of the acquisition lifecycle. This course may not be used to fulfill ME/AE degree program requirements. Prerequisites: MX2001, MX3001, MX3002.

#### *TS Courses*

#### **TS3000 Electrical Power Engineering (3-2) As Required**

An overview of the principles, concepts and trade-offs which form the foundation for shipboard electric power systems. The composition of electrical power systems for present and future Navy

vessels is presented. Theory necessary to understand interactions among shipboard electric power system components is discussed. The interactions between the electric power system and the various types of loads is introduced. Prerequisites: None.

**TS3001 Fundamental Principles of Naval Architecture (3-2)  
Summer/Winter**

The geometry, hydrostatics and hydrodynamics of monohull and other floating and submerged bodies; Froude similarity; wave and skin friction resistance; powering determination. Longitudinal and transverse stability of floating bodies. Hull girder strength. Introduction to seakeeping and passive survivability principles. Prerequisites: ME2201, ME2601 or consent of instructor.

**TS3002 Principles of Ship Design and Case Studies (3-2) As Required**

Systems engineering in the design of complex systems; systems architecture and interface engineering and the Navy design environment. The systems development process, including need identification, requirements, feasibility determination, risk reduction, contract and detailed design. The iterative, multilevel ship design process, with affordability as a fundamental feature; modern ship design and construction methods, systems engineering techniques and tools. Case studies, ship design trends, design exercises and illustrations. Prerequisites: TS3001.

**TS3003 Naval Combat System Elements (3-2) As Required**

This course will cover combat system detection and engagement elements. This includes radar, ESM, active and passive sonar, infrared, warheads, guns, missiles, torpedoes, fire control and countermeasures. The emphasis will be on what the elements contribute to a combat system, their basic principles of operation, their performance limitations, and their interfaces with the rest of the combat system. Details on specific elements and systems will be limited to those needed to illustrate basic principles and interactions affecting systems engineering. Prerequisites: ME2503, or equivalent or consent of instructor.

**TS4000 Naval Combat System Engineering (3-2) As Required**

Covers the definition and integration of naval combat systems. The emphasis will be on how the various detection, engagement, and control elements interact with each other and on how to combine them into an efficient and survivable combat system. Also addressed will be topside arrangements, signature reduction, readiness assessment, embedded training, and support system interfaces. Prerequisites: TS3000, TS3003.

**TS4001 Integration of Naval Engineering Systems (3-2)  
Spring**

A system-oriented approach to integrating the principles of Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering in the design of ship subsystems. Lectures and projects exploring engineering design tools and analysis methods to meet specified systems requirements are used. Projects on hull, mechanical and electrical ship systems design are emphasized. The impact of systems design on other systems and subsystems and on the ship, including affordability, military effectiveness and survivability at the whole ship level are considered. Prerequisites: TS3000, TS3001, TS3002.

**TS4002 Ship Design Integration (2-4) Summer**

The ship-impact of requirements/cost/performance tradeoffs within technical and acquisition constraints. Conversion of broad military requirements to mission-based ship requirements and specific tasks resulting from those requirements. Exploration of alternative methods of satisfying requirements, leading to combat systems

(payload) definition. Conduct of feasibility studies to investigate whole-ship alternatives which meet requirements. Selection of a best design approach. Design considerations for unusual ship types and an assessment of future Navy ship and combat systems needs and trends. Prerequisites: TS4001 and TS4000.

**TS4003 Total Ship Systems Engineering (2-4) Fall**

The design of a Naval vessel as a single engineering system satisfying mission requirements, with emphasis on affordability and survivability. The interaction and interfacing of various subsystems such as hull, propulsion, and combat systems will be explored through a joint ship "preliminary design" project to produce a balanced ship design based on the alternative chosen from feasibility studies conducted in TS4002. Concepts of design optimization within constraints. Prerequisites: TS4002.

**Engineering Modeling & Simulation Certificate  
- Curriculum 279**

**Program Officer**

Jonathon J. Vanslyke, CDR, USN  
Code 72, Watkins Hall, Room 115

(831) 656-2033, DSN 756-2033  
jjvansly@nps.edu

**Program Manager**

Knox T. Millsaps, Ph.D.  
Code ME/Mi, Watkins Hall, Room 338

(831) 656-3382, DSN 756-3382  
millsaps@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Joshua H. Gordis, Ph.D.  
Code ME/Go, Watkins Hall, Room 313

(831) 656-2866, DSN 756-2866  
jgordis@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The Engineering Modeling & Simulation certificate is comprised of four courses (MX2001, MX3001, MX3002 and MX4000). Upon completion of this certificate program, students will be awarded a certificate of completion from the Naval Postgraduate School. The Engineering Modeling & Simulation Certificate program is targeted primarily at personnel in the DoD Acquisition Workforce but has great benefit for all students who seek further knowledge regarding the application of Physics-based modeling and simulation in support of the acquisition lifecycle.

**Requirements for Entry**

For entry, the student must have a baccalaureate degree. An academic profile code (APC) of 334 is required.

**Entry Date**

Fall

**Program Length**

Four Quarters

**Required Courses**

MX2001	(4-0)	Introduction to Physics-Based Modeling and Simulation
MX3001	(4-0)	Basic Engineering Concepts in Modeling & Simulation I
MX3002	(4-0)	Overview of Computers, Weapons Platforms and Electrical Systems
MX4000	(4-0)	Selected Topics in the Application of Engineering Modeling & Simulation

**Naval/Mechanical Engineering - Curriculum 570****Program Officer**

Jonathon J. VanSlyke, CDR, USN  
Code 74, Watkins Hall, Room 115

(831) 656-2033, DSN 756-2033  
jjvansly@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Joshua H. Gordis, Ph.D.  
Code ME/Go, Watkins Hall, Room 313

(831) 656-2866, DSN 756-2866  
jgordis@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The objective of this program is to provide graduate education, primarily in the field of Naval/Mechanical Engineering, in order to produce graduates with the technical competence to operate and maintain modern warships and naval systems. It establishes a broad background of basic engineering knowledge leading to advanced studies in heat transfer, fluid mechanics, control systems, solid mechanics and vibrations and material science. The graduate will be able to participate in technical aspects of naval systems acquisition for technological advances in naval ships and systems. Through emphasis on the design aspect within the program, the graduate will be well prepared to apply these advances in technology to the warships of the future. An original research project resulting in a finished thesis is an integral part of the curriculum.

**Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree or its equivalent is required, preferably in an engineering discipline. A minimum academic profile code (APC) of 323 is required (334 with

one quarter refresher). This equates to a minimum grade point average of 2.20, with mathematics through differential and integral calculus and one year of calculus-based physics as non-waiverable requirements. The program is open to naval officers in the rank of LTJG through LCDR in the 11XX/14XX community, equivalent grade officers of other U.S. services and qualified foreign military officers. DoD employees are also eligible.

**Entry Date**

Naval/Mechanical Engineering is typically an eight-quarter program with preferred entry dates in March or June. Time in residence may be reduced by course validations depending on the officer's specific academic background. If further information is needed, contact the Program Officer or the Academic Associate.

**Degree**

Requirements for the Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering degree are met as a milestone en route to satisfying the educational skill requirements of the curricular program.

**Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as a Naval/Mechanical Engineering Specialist with a subspecialty code of 5601P. The curriculum sponsor is Naval Sea Systems Command. A limited number of particularly well qualified students may be able to further their education beyond the master's degree and seek the degree of Mechanical Engineer and a 5601N Subspecialty Codes.

**Typical Subspecialty Billets**

Upon award of the 5601P/5602P subspecialty code, the officer becomes eligible for assignment to those billets identified as requiring graduate education in Naval/Mechanical Engineering. Typical of these billets are the following:

Industrial Activities - Shipyard, SUPSHIP, Ship Repair Facility, SIMA  
Mechanical Engineering Instructor, USNA  
Tender Repair Officer (Engineering Duty Officer)  
Fleet/Type Commander Staff  
Board of Inspection and Survey  
Propulsion Examining Board  
OPNAV/NAVSEA  
Chief Engineer (Ships and Submarines)

**Typical Course of Study****Quarter 1**

MA1115	(4-0)	Multivariable Calculus
MA1116	(3-0)	Vector Calculus
MS2201	(3-2)	Materials Science
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy & Policy

EO2102 (4-2) Basic Electronics and Electrical Machines

**Quarter 2**

MA2043 (4-0) Matrix and Linear Algebra  
 MA2121 (4-0) Differential Equations  
 ME2101 (4-1) Mechanics of Solids  
 ME2201 (3-2) Materials Science  
 ME2801 (3-2) System Dynamics

**Quarter 3**

MA3132 (4-0) Partial Differential Equations  
 MA3232 (4-1) Numerical Analysis  
 ME2601 (4-1) Mechanics of Solids I  
 ME3801 (3-2) Automatic Controls

**Quarter 4**

ME3711 (4-1) Machine Design  
 ME2201 (3-2) Introduction to Fluid Dynamics  
 MS3202 (3-2) Failure Analysis and Prevention  
 ME3611 (4-0) Mechanics of Solids II

**Quarter 5**

ME3151 (4-1) Heat Transfer  
 ME3201 (4-1) Applied Fluid Mechanics  
 ME3712 (4-2) Systems Design  
 OS3104 (4-0) Probability and Statistics

**Quarter 6**

MS3304 (3-2) Corrosion  
 ME0810 (0-8) Thesis Research  
 ME4XXX (V-V) Specialization Elective  
 ME4XXX (V-V) Specialization Elective

**Quarter 7**

ME0810 (0-8) Thesis Research  
 TS3001 (3-2) Naval Architecture  
 ME3521 (3-2) Mechanical Vibrations  
 ME3240 (4-2) Marine Power and Propulsion

**Quarter 8**

ME0810 (0-8) Thesis Research  
 ME0810 (0-8) Thesis Research  
 ME3450 (3-2) Computational Methods in Mechanical Engineering  
 ME4XXX (V-V) Elective

## Total Ship Systems Engineering (Under Department of Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering)

**Program Director**

Fotis A. Papoulias  
 Code ME/PA, Watkins Hall, Room 323  
 (831) 656-3381, DSN 756-3381  
 papoulias@nps.edu

**Total Ship Systems Engineering**

The objective of this program is to provide a broad-based, design-oriented education focusing on the warship as a total engineering system, including hull, mechanical, electrical and combat systems. The program is for selected Naval/Mechanical Engineering, Electrical Engineering, and Combat Systems Sciences and Technology students and is structured to lead to the MSME, MSEE, or MS in Physics. Entry to the Total Ship Systems Engineering program is through the standard 533/570/590/591 curricula.

**Entry Date**

Total Ship Systems Engineering will generally fit as part of an eight-or nine-quarter program, with TSSE elective commencing in October. The ease of accommodating TSSE in a student's program is influenced by the student's NPS entry quarter and undergraduate background and performance. Individuals interested in the program should explore the necessary course sequencing with the program officer or academic associate as early as possible.

**Subspecialty**

Completion of this program will contribute toward the graduates' subspecialty code within his/her designated curriculum. The student will also receive the 5602P subspecialty code for completion of the TSSE Program.

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

Upon award of the subspecialty code, a Naval officer would be eligible for assignments typical of the Navy P-Code. The expectation is that the combination of education and experience would lead to individuals qualified for assignment later in their career to more responsible positions in systems design and acquisition in NAVSEA, SPAWAR and OPNAV, and as Program Managers.

**Typical Course of Study****Quarter 1**

ME2101 (4-2) Thermodynamics  
 MA2121 (4-0) Differential Equations  
 ME2502 (5-0) Engineering Dynamics  
 NW3230 (4-0) Strategy & Policy  
 EC1010 (1-1) MATLAB

**Quarter 2**

MA2043 (4-0) Matrix and Linear Algebra  
 ME2601 (4-1) Mechanics of Solids I  
 MS2201 (3-2) Materials Science  
 OS3104 (4-0) Probability and Statistics

**Quarter 3**

ME2201 (3-2) Fluid Mechanics I  
 ME3611 (4-0) Mechanics of Solids II  
 MA3132 (4-0) Partial Differential Equations and Integral Transforms  
 MA3232 (4-1) Numerical Analysis

**Quarter 4**

TS3001	(3-2)	Fundamental Principles of Naval Architecture
ME3150	(4-1)	Heat Transfer
ME3201	(4-1)	Applied Fluid Mechanics
EO2102	(4-2)	Circuit and Power System Analysis
ME3521	(3-2)	Mechanical Vibrations

**Quarter 5**

TS3000	(3-2)	Electrical Power Engineering
ME2801	(3-2)	System Dynamics
ME3711	(4-1)	Design of Machine Elements
MS3202	(3-2)	Failure Analysis & Prevention

**Quarter 6**

TS3002	(3-2)	Principles of Ship Design and Case Studies
TS3003	(3-2)	Naval Combat System Elements
ME3801	(3-2)	Automatic Controls
ME4XXX	(V-V)	Specialization Elective

**Quarter 7**

TS4000	(3-2)	Naval Combat System Design
TS4001	(2-4)	Design of Naval Engineering Subsystems
ME3450	(3-2)	Computational Methods in Mechanical Engineering
ME4XXX	(V-V)	Specialization Elective

**Quarter 8**

TS4002	(2-4)	Ship Design Integration
ME3240	(4-2)	Marine Power and Propulsion
ME0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
ME0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 9**

TS4003	(2-4)	Total Ship Systems Engineering
MS3606	(3-2)	Introduction to Welding and Joining Metallurgy
ME0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
ME0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)****Naval/Mechanical Engineering - Curriculum 570  
Subspecialty Code: 5601P**

Officers entering into the Naval/Mechanical Engineering curriculum will be offered the necessary preparatory level courses to enable them to satisfy the equivalent of a baccalaureate degree in Mechanical Engineering. They shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements set forth by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET). At the graduate level, the officer will acquire the competence to participate in technical aspects of naval systems research, design, development, maintenance and acquisition. The background to deal with future advances is gained through the emphasis on design and a combination of the core program requirements, specialization and thesis research. In pursuit of the above, the goal is for each officer to acquire a senior/upper division level physical and

analytical understanding of the topics below. It is recognized that all students may not meet all ESRs, depending on individual circumstances determined by the Program Officer and the academic associate. However, each student will be exposed to fundamentals in all ESR areas.

1. **Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer:** Fundamentals of thermodynamics and heat transfer with applications to all marine engineering power cycles, as well as propulsion and auxiliary system cycle analysis and design.
2. **Fluid Mechanics:** Compressible and incompressible flow, both viscous and inviscid, with emphasis on propellers, cavitation, and design of shipboard fluid systems (e.g., fluid machinery, pumps, turbo-machinery).
3. **Dynamics and Control:** Kinematics and dynamics of particle, rigid-body and multi-body mechanical systems. Modeling and simulation of engineering systems with mechanical, electrical and hydraulic components. Feedback control concepts, both frequency response and time domain, with applications to the design of component, platform, and weapon systems. Control of systems with continuous, discrete and combined logic states. Navigation and control for single and network-centric systems. Design of intelligent systems for machinery monitoring and automation, as well as autonomous vehicle operations.
4. **Structural Mechanics and Vibration:** Statically determinant and indeterminate structural analysis, stress/strain analysis, buckling and fatigue. Shock and vibration response of marine structures, including surface ships and submarines.
5. **Materials and Fabrication:** Metallurgical processes and transformations; analytical approach to failure of materials in Naval Engineering use and a basic understanding of the materials technology associated with welding and marine corrosion; an introduction to the developing fields of composites and superconducting materials.
6. **Computers:** A basic understanding of computer system architecture, operating systems (such as UNIX), networking and introduction to engineering software design. Practical experience of structured programming languages (such as FORTRAN, C), and the use of integrated design tools for computational and symbolic manipulation (such as MATLAB and Maple). Use and application of mainframe, workstation and personal computers for the solution of naval engineering design and analysis tasks. Exposure to finite element and finite difference tools and techniques, with application to the thermo-fluid and

structural mechanics/dynamics areas, including experience with representative software packages.

7. **Mathematics:** Sufficient mathematics, including integral transforms and numerical analysis, to achieve the desired graduate education.
8. **Design/Synthesis:** Design synthesis and introduction to optimization techniques, with emphasis on the design of mechanical subsystems and their integration into the ship system.
9. **Electrical Engineering:** Electromagnetic and circuit theories, DC circuits, steady-state AC circuits, methods of circuit analysis, including Laplace transforms. Exposure to the construction and operating characteristics of rotating machinery, static converters, and power distribution systems and multiphased circuits.
10. **Naval Architecture:** Fundamentals of naval architecture including the geometry, hydrostatics and hydrodynamics of monohull floating and submerged structures. Wave and skin friction analysis, power requirements of particular designs. Longitudinal and transverse stability of floating and submerged bodies, hull girder strength requirements. Introduction to sea keeping and survivability principles.
11. **Specialization:** Through additional graduate level courses and their associated prerequisites, each officer will also acquire technical competence in one or more of the following areas: thermal/fluid sciences, solid and structural mechanics, dynamics and controls, material science, or total ship systems engineering.
12. **Joint and Maritime Strategic Planning:** American and world military history and joint and maritime planning, including the origins and evolution of national and allied strategy; current American and allied military strategies which address the entire spectrum of conflict; the U.S. maritime component of national military strategy; the organizational structure of the U.S. defense establishment; the role of the commanders of unified and specified commands in strategic planning, the process of strategic planning; joint and service doctrine, and the roles and missions of each in meeting national strategy.
13. **Thesis:** The graduate will demonstrate the ability to conduct independent research in the area of Naval/Mechanical Engineering, and proficiency in presenting the results in writing and orally by means of a thesis and command-oriented briefing appropriate to this curriculum.

## Naval Reactors-Mechanical/Electrical Engineering Program - Curriculum 571

### Primary Consultant

Mr. Robert C. Gibbs  
Director, Management and Administration

Naval Sea Systems Command  
NAVSEA 08B-MA Attn R Gibbs  
1240 Isaac Hull Ave SE Stop 8015  
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20376-8015  
(202) 781-6004

### Academic Associate for Electrical Engineering

Monique P. Fargues, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Fa, Spanagel Hall, Room 456  
(831) 656-2859, DSN 756-2859  
fargues@nps.edu

### Academic Associate for Mechanical Engineering

Joshua H. Gordis, Ph.D.  
Code ME/Go, Watkins Hall, Room 313  
(831) 656-2866, DSN 756-2866, FAX (831) 656-2238  
jgordis@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The objective of this special program is to provide both naval officers and civilian employees of Naval Reactors (NR), an advanced education leading to a Master of Science in Engineering Science with major in either Mechanical or Electrical Engineering. This is a non-thesis program for individuals who work as engineers and who wish to pursue a master's degree via Distance Learning. The program sponsor is NAVSEA and the subject matter expert is SEA-08.

### Requirements for Entry

Entrance into this program is restricted to individuals who have successfully completed the Bettis Reactor Engineering School (BRES). Further requirements include an Academic Profile Code of 121. All entrants must be nominated for the program by the designated program coordinator and primary consultant for Naval Reactors. The nomination to the Director of Admissions must include original transcripts of the student's undergraduate and BRES records. The Director of Admissions will provide copies of all records to the Academic Associate in Mechanical or Electrical Engineering depending on the degree the student is pursuing.

### Entry Date

Students usually enter this program at the beginning of the academic quarter following completion of the BRES. Application for entry is to be made through the program

coordinator and primary consultant for Naval Reactors. The program is also available to civilian employees of Naval Reactors who have completed BRES. For further information, contact the Academic Associate, or the Primary Consultant for this program.

### Degree Requirements for Mechanical Engineering

The student must complete 20 hours of advanced graduate level (ME4XXX) NPS courses. This requirement may be met by completing a sequence of five courses via Distance Learning in a program approved by the Chairman of the Department of Mechanical Engineering. There are two (2) technical tracks, one in the Fluids/Thermal/Propulsion area and the other in Solids/Structures/Vibrations. A minimum of four (4) of the courses must be from one track or the other. This Master of Science in Engineering Science (Major in Mechanical Engineering) program may be completed in five academic quarters following completion of BRES.

### Degree Requirements for Electrical Engineering

The student must complete 28 hours of graduate level (EC3XXX and EC4XXX) NPS courses. This requirement may be met by completing a sequence of seven courses via Distance Learning in a program approved by the Chairman of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering. This Master of Science in Engineering Science (Major in Electrical Engineering) program may be completed in seven academic quarters following completion of BRES.

### Credit for Completion of BRES

This program is designed to build upon the BRES courses and the power plant design experience. The following BRES courses are considered as integral to this program and equivalent to 16 credit hours of ME3XXX level NPS courses:

- BRES 200 Mathematics
- BRES 340 Applied Structural Mechanics
- BRES 350 Heat Transfer and Fluid Flow
- BRES 360 Reactor Dynamics, Control and Safeguards

In addition, BRES 370 Reactor and Power Plant Design Project is considered partially in lieu of a thesis.

The NPS transcript will include 16 credits for the BRES program. The Quality Point Rating (QPR) for the NPS transcript will be computed based only on the NPS courses completed by the student.

### Subspecialty

Graduates of BRES earn a Navy Subspecialty Code of 5200, which applies to their reactor design training. This Naval Postgraduate School curriculum will not affect that subspecialty code nor provide any additional subspecialty code(s).

### Typical Course of Study

Upon entry into the program students will typically enroll in one course per quarter, to be taken via Distance Learning. All requirements must be completed within three calendar years from entry. Students will select a program of study from available courses and submit a program for approval by the Chairman of Mechanical or Electrical Engineering.

ME4161	(4-0)	Conduction Heat Transfer
ME4162	(4-0)	Convection Heat Transfer
ME4220	(4-0)	Viscous Flow
ME4522	(4-0)	Finite Element Methods in Structural Dynamics
ME4525	(4-0)	Ship Shock and Vibration
ME4550	(4-0)	Random Vibrations and Spectral Analysis
ME4612	(4-0)	Advanced Solid Mechanics
ME4613	(4-0)	The Finite Element Method
ME4731	(4-0)	Optimization

### Educational Skill Requirements (ESRs) Reactors - Mechanical or Electrical Engineering Program - Curriculum 571 Subspecialty Code: None

The ESRs required by Naval Reactors are met upon completion of the BRES. This is a degree program only, leading to the Master of Science in Engineering Science with Major in Mechanical or Electrical Engineering.

### Distance Learning Program in Mechanical Engineering for Nuclear Trained Officers - Curriculum 572

#### Primary Consultant

Mr. Robert C. Gibbs  
Director, Management and Administration

Naval Sea Systems Command  
NAVSEA 08B-MA Attn R Gibbs  
1240 Isaac Hull Ave SE Stop 8015  
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20376-8015

(202) 781-6004

#### Academic Associate

Joshua H. Gordis, Ph.D.  
Code ME/Go, Watkins Hall, Room 313

(831) 656-2866, DSN 756-2866, FAX (831) 656-2238  
jgordis@nps.edu

#### NPS Distant Learning Office, PACNORWEST

2000 Thresher Ave., Room G-101  
Silverdale, WA 98215



(360) 315-2803; FAX (360) 315-2516  
msesmedl@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

This special program provides the opportunity for nuclear trained naval officers (those who have successfully completed Naval Nuclear Power School, Officers Course) to obtain a Master of Science in Engineering Science with a major in Mechanical Engineering - MSES(ME), while on deployment. This is a non-thesis program, but a capstone research or design project is required, along with a presentation, which is generally done via VTC or Video. This is a distance learning program, with content offered via two-way video at the Trident Training Facility in Bangor, WA or via streaming video, selected courses are available as asynchronous packages, and other DL or resident courses available through partner institutions, as described below. For more information, see: [www.nps.edu/mae/dl/nuc](http://www.nps.edu/mae/dl/nuc).

### Requirements for Entry

Admission into this program is restricted to individuals who have successfully completed the Officer's Course at the Naval Nuclear Power School (NNPS). Further requirements include a minimum Academic Profile Code of 323 and a B.S. in Engineering. All entrants must be nominated by their commands. The nomination to the Director of Admissions must include original transcripts of the student's undergraduate records.

### Entry Date

Students may enter this program in any quarter. However, specific courses are subject to availability.

### Degree Requirements for Mechanical Engineering

NPS courses may be taken via VTC or streaming video, or special asynchronous courses packages have been developed so that this program may be completed while you are deployed. In addition up to twelve (12) equivalent quarter-credits can be obtained from a partner institution, which currently include the University of Washington (UWa) and Georgia Tech (GT). Graduate courses from GT/UWa are generally considered to be ME4000 level equivalents. The final two (2) quarters are devoted to a capstone research or design project and presentation, and the student must register for ME0810 during these quarters. A degree plan must be submitted and pre-approved by the Chairman of the Department of Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering. This special program fully considers the 28.5 quarter credits earned in NNPS, and therefore none of these credits may be used to fulfill the degree requirements. This program may be completed in two (2) years.

### Subspecialty

This is a degree program only and does not provide an additional subspecialty code.

### Typical Course of Study

<b>Quarter 1</b>		
ME3201	(4-1)	Applied Fluid Mechanics (Asynchronous)
<b>Quarter 2</b>		
ME3150	(4-1)	Heat Transfer (Asynchronous)
<b>Quarter 3</b>		
ME4220	(4-0)	Viscous Flow (Asynchronous)
<b>Quarter 4</b>		
ME4162	(4-0)	Convection Heat Transfer (Asynchronous)
<b>Quarter 5</b>		
ME4161	(4-0)	Conduction Heat Transfer (Asynchronous)
<b>Quarter 6</b>		
ME 4420	(4-0)	Marine Power and Propulsion (Asynchronous)
<b>Quarter 7</b>		
ME0810	(0-8)	Research/Design Paper
<b>Quarter 8</b>		
ME0810	(0-8)	Research/Design Paper

### Department of Meteorology

#### Chairman

Philip A. Durkee, Ph.D.  
Code MR/De, Root Hall, Room 254  
(831) 656-2517, DSN 756-2517  
durkee@nps.edu

#### Associate Chairman, Research

Qing Wang, Ph.D.  
Code MR/Qg, Root Hall, Room 231  
(831) 656-1043, DSN 756-1043  
qwang@nps.edu

#### Associate Chairman, Curricular Matters

Wendell A. Nuss, Ph.D.  
Code MR/Nu, Root Hall, Room 273  
(831) 656-2308, DSN 756-2308  
nuss@nps.edu

**Michael M. Bell**, Research Associate (2007)\*; M.S., Colorado State University, 2006.

**Gintautas Buzorius**, Research Assistant Professor (2003); Ph.D., Helsinki University, 2000.

**Hway-Jen Chen**, Research Associate (2000); M.S., University of California - Los Angeles, 1993.

**Chih-Pei Chang**, Distinguished Professor (1972); Ph.D., University of Washington, 1972.

**Philip A. Durkee**, Chair and Professor (1984); Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1984.

**Russell L. Elsberry**, Distinguished Research Professor (1968); Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1968.

**Paul A. Frederickson**, Research Associate (1999); M.S., University of Maryland, 1989.

**Peter S. Guest**, Research Associate Professor (1992); Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School, 1992.

**Patrick A. Harr**, Associate Professor (1989); M.S., Colorado State University, 1978; Ph.D. Naval Postgraduate School, 1993.

**Mary S. Jordan**, Research Associate (1999); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1985.

**Michael T. Montgomery**, Professor (2006); Ph.D., Harvard, 1986.

**Richard W. Moore**, Professor (2008); Ph.D., Colorado State University, 2004.

**James T. Murphree**, Senior Lecturer (1991); Ph.D., University of California at Davis, 1989.

**Kurt E. Nielsen**, Research Associate (1999); M.S., University of Oklahoma, 1988.

**Wendell A. Nuss**, Professor and Associate Chair for Curricular Matters (1986); Ph.D., University of Washington, 1986.

**Qing Wang**, Professor and Associate Chair for Research (1995); Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1993.

**Stephanie E. Zick**, Research Associate (2008); M.S., Pennsylvania State University, 2008.

#### **Professors Emeriti:**

**Kenneth L. Davidson**, Professor (1970); Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1970.

**Russell L. Elsberry**, Distinguished Professor (1968); Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1968.

**George W. Haltiner**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1946); Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1948.

**Robert L. Haney**, Professor Emeritus (1970); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1971.

**Robert J. Renard**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1952); Ph.D., Florida State University, 1970.

**Carlyle H. Wash**, Professor (1980); Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1978.

**Forest Williams**, Senior Lecturer Emeritus (1975); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1962; M.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1972.

**Roger T. Williams**, Professor (1968); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1963.

**Willem van der Bijl**, Professor, Ph.D. (1961), State University, Utrecht, Netherlands, 1952

\* The year of joining the Naval Postgraduate School faculty is indicated in parentheses.

#### **Brief Overview**

The Department of Meteorology's history dates back to the 1940s when it was part of the Postgraduate Department at the Naval Academy. The department's academic function is interdisciplinary in nature in that it supports separate Master of Science Degree programs: Meteorology, Meteorology and Physical Oceanography, and Oceanography; and, provides courses for the Space Systems, Undersea Warfare, Information/Electronic Warfare, and Joint Command, Control, Communications, Computers and Intelligence (C4I) curricula. Offerings in the Special Operations and Joint Warfare Analysis are under development.

Department academic strengths include air/ocean dynamics and numerical modeling and prediction, structure and dynamics of the atmospheric boundary layer, satellite remote sensing and its applications and synoptic meteorology, including analysis and prediction in tropical, mid-latitude, and polar regions in both hemispheres. More than forty courses are offered in meteorology, primarily at the graduate level. The department has seventeen faculty (nine tenure track, eight non-tenure track, two military, and five emeritus), with graduate student participation as research-team members through the M.S. thesis and Ph.D. dissertation process. The current areas of research concentration encompass numerical and analytic air/ocean modeling and prediction, tropical meteorology (including monsoon circulations and tropical cyclone dynamics and forecasting), coastal meteorology and oceanography, climate dynamics, marine boundary layer studies with emphasis on air/sea interactions and electromagnetic/optic propagation, remote sensing/satellite meteorology and a wide range of synoptic studies (e.g., regional studies, maritime cyclogenesis, short range forecasting, and numerical-model verification). The Ph.D. program in the department is active with Navy officers, Air Force officers, DoD civilians and international officers among its recent graduates.

## Degree

A student is able to earn an academic degree listed below while enrolled in Meteorology (Curriculum 372) and METOC (Curriculum 373).

### Master of Science in Meteorology

Entrance to a program leading to a Master of Science in Meteorology degree requires a baccalaureate degree with completion of mathematics through differential and integral calculus and a minimum of one year of college physics.

The Master of Science in Meteorology degree requires completion of:

1. Necessary prerequisite courses in mathematics (through partial differential equations) and meteorology,
2. The sequence of core courses in the fields of dynamical, numerical, physical and synoptic meteorology,
3. An approved selection of graduate elective courses,
4. An acceptable thesis.

The total number of quarter-hours in (2) and (3) above must be at least 36. These 36 hours must include 18 quarter-hours at the 4000 level in courses other than directed study.

### Master of Science in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography

Direct entrance to a program leading to the Master of Science in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography degree requires a baccalaureate degree in one of the physical sciences, mathematics or engineering. This normally permits the validation of a number of required undergraduate courses such as physics, differential equations, linear algebra, vector analysis, and various courses in meteorology and/or oceanography which are prerequisites to the graduate program. These prerequisites may be taken at the Naval Postgraduate School; however, in that event, the program may be lengthened by one or more quarters.

The Master of Science in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography degree requires completion of:

1. Necessary prerequisite courses in mathematics (through partial differential equations), meteorology, and physical oceanography,
2. The sequence of core courses in the fields of dynamical, numerical, physical and synoptic meteorology and oceanography,
3. An approved selection of graduate elective courses in meteorology and oceanography,

4. A significant educational experience at sea on a research vessel.
5. An acceptable thesis on a topic approved by the department.

The total number of quarter-hours in (2) and (3) above must be at least 48. These 48 hours must include 20 hours at the 4000 level in courses other than directed study, and they should show an approximate balance between the disciplines of meteorology and oceanography.

### Dual Degree in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography

The Meteorology and Oceanography Departments have adopted a policy to not recommend the award of dual master's degrees in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography.

### Doctor of Philosophy

The Ph.D. program is offered in the Department of Meteorology in the following areas of study: numerical weather prediction, geophysical fluid dynamics, boundary-layer meteorology, analysis of atmospheric systems and tropical meteorology.

The requirements for the degree are grouped into three categories: course work, research in conjunction with an approved dissertation and examination in both the major and, if elected, a minor field. The minor field is usually in physical oceanography, mathematics or physics.

The Department of Meteorology also may require a preliminary examination to show evidence of acceptability as a doctoral student.

Prospective students should consult with the Chairman of the Department of Meteorology for further guidance regarding doctoral programs.

### Laboratories

As described below, the department is served by four major laboratory facilities: An interactive computer lab, a synoptic meteorology lab, a meteorological measurements lab, and a tactical applications lab.

The Interactive Digital Environmental Analysis (IDEA) Laboratory, which is shared with Oceanography, provides real-time acquisition and analysis of conventional and remotely-sensed data in support of the synoptic and physical meteorology and oceanography programs. The laboratory consists of 32 image analysis and graphics workstations. The laboratory accesses real-time GOES, NOAA, Navy (FNMOC), and DMSP data for use in instruction and research.

The department has developed a modern Synoptic Analysis and Forecasting Laboratory which receives environmental products and observations for instruction on the preparation of real-time weather analyses and forecasts. Fleet Numerical Meteorology and Oceanography Center

(FNMOC) and the National Center for Environmental Prediction (NCEP) weather analysis and forecast products are received through a variety of channels that include the Navy Oceanographic Data Distribution System (NODDS), UNIDATA, GOESTAP, PC-based DIFAX facsimile, and the World-Wide Web. UNIX workstations and PC-based systems provide multiple software capabilities for displaying, animating, and visualizing current weather observations, satellite images, radar observations, and numerical model products obtained from FNMOC, NCEP or generated locally.

The Marine Atmospheric Measurements Laboratory utilizes in-situ and remote sensing instrumentation systems for both teaching and research. Instrumentation includes: A 405 MHz and 915 MHz Doppler radar wind profiler with radio acoustic sounding system (RASS); rawinsonde systems with GPS and LORAN navigational aids; a laser ceilometer; and a fully instrumented surface weather station. Access to other instrumentation (measuring turbulent fluxes, aerosols, etc.), measuring platforms (research vessel, buoys, and remotely piloted aircraft) and data from a variety of networked local measurement sites enables the laboratory to provide near "real-time" data from the coastal region.

## Meteorology Course Descriptions

### *MR Courses*

### **Meteorology Course Descriptions**

#### **MR0001 METOC (1-0) Summer, Winter**

Special lectures and discussion of matters related to the MR and OC programs. Alternates with OC0001.

#### **MRR210 Refresher, Introduction to Meteorology/Lab (No Credit) Meets last six weeks of quarter (4-2) As Required**

An introductory course that treats the composition and structure of the atmosphere, thermodynamic processes, forces and related small- and large-scale motions, air masses fronts, tropical cyclones, solar and terrestrial radiation, general circulation and weather forecasting. Additionally, laboratory periods are included to illustrate lecture material, including surface and airways communication codes, pressure and streamline/ isotach analyses, introduction to mid-latitude and tropical analyses by the Navy Operational Global Atmospheric Prediction System (NOGAPS) over oceanic regions, plus satellite interpretation.

#### **MR0810 Thesis Research (0-8) As Required**

Every student conducting thesis research will enroll in this course.

#### **MR0999 Seminar in Meteorology (No Credit) (2-0) As Required**

Students present results of thesis or other approved research investigation. Prerequisites: Concurrent preparation of thesis or other acceptable research paper.

#### **MR2020 Computer Computations in Air-Ocean Sciences (2-2) As Required**

Introduction to the programming languages, operating systems, and computing facilities which METOC students use in MR and OC courses. Laboratory assignments are elementary problems in

oceanography and meteorology. Prerequisites: Calculus and college physics.

#### **MR2200 Introduction to Meteorology (4-0) As Required**

A introductory course that treats the composition and structure of the atmosphere, thermodynamic processes, forces and related small- and large-scale motions, air masses, fronts, tropical cyclones, solar and terrestrial radiation, general circulation and weather forecasting. Prerequisites: Department approval.

#### **MR2210 Introduction to Meteorology/Laboratory (4-2) As Required**

Same course as MR2200 plus laboratory periods illustrating lecture material, including Navy Operational Global Atmospheric Prediction System (NOGAPS) analysis over oceanic areas, plus satellite imagery interpretation. Prerequisites: Department approval.

#### **MR2230 Meteorology, Oceanography, and Military Operations (4-0) As Required**

This course is an introduction to meteorology and oceanography (METOC) from a military operations perspective. The course examines the basic patterns and processes of the atmosphere and ocean, and their impacts on the planning and conducts of military.

#### **MR2262 Elements of Weather Forecasting (1-2) As Required**

Survey of subjective and objective methods of atmospheric prognosis. Weather briefings illustrate applications of forecasting principles and use of satellite imagery. Prerequisites: MR3222, MR3230 or consent of instructor.

#### **MR2416 Meteorology for Electronic Warfare (2-0) As Required**

A survey of environmental factors affecting the propagation and attenuation of electromagnetic waves. Synoptic and climatological conditions associated with anomalous refraction are studied. Ionospheric phenomena associated with longer wavelength (Hf) propagation. Layers associated with high aerosol concentration and optical turbulence are identified. Hands-on experience with existing environmental effects assessment models. Prerequisites: Differential and integral calculus (may be taken concurrently).

#### **MR2520 Survey of Air-Ocean Remote Sensing (3-0) As Required**

Overview of systems for remote sensing of the atmosphere and oceans from space, and operational applications. Prerequisites: Undergraduate physics and calculus or consent of instructor.

#### **MR3140 Probability and Statistics for Air-Ocean Science (3-2) Spring/Fall**

Basic probability and statistics, in the air-ocean science context with emphasis on techniques of statistical data analysis. Histograms, boxplots, empirical distributions and associated characteristics such as moments and percentiles. Structure of a probability model, density distribution function, expectation and variance. Binomial, Poisson and Gaussian distributions. Conditional probability and independence. Joint distributions, covariance and central limit theorem. Standard tests of hypotheses and confidence intervals for both one- and two-parameter situations. Regression analysis as related to least squares estimation. Prerequisites: Calculus.

#### **MR3150 Analysis of Air/Ocean Time Series (3-2) As Required**

Analysis methods for atmospheric and oceanic time series. Fourier transforms applied to linear systems and discrete data. Correlation functions, power density spectra and cospectra. Optimal design of

air-ocean data networks. Laboratory work involves analysis of actual atmospheric and oceanic time series using principles developed in class. Prerequisites: A probability and statistics course.

**MR3212 Polar Meteorology/Oceanography (4-0) Winter**

Operational aspects of arctic and antarctic meteorology. Polar oceanography. Sea-ice: amount, its seasonal distribution, melting and freezing processes, physical and mechanical properties, drift and predictions. Prerequisites: OC3240, MR3222 or consent of instructor.

**MR3220 Meteorological Analysis (4-0) Spring/Fall**

Techniques of evaluation, interpretation and analysis of pressure, wind, temperature and moisture data, including weather satellite observations, with emphasis on the low and middle troposphere. Synoptic models of extratropical vortices, waves and frontal systems, with emphasis on three-dimensional space structure and time continuity, including isentropic surfaces and vertical cross-section analysis. Introduction to analysis in the troposphere and low stratosphere, including daily exposure to Navy Operational Global Atmospheric Prediction System (NOGAPS) analysis, and satellite imagery interpretation. Prerequisites: MR3420 or MR3480, MR/OC3321.

**MR3222 Meteorological Analysis/Laboratory (4-3)**

**Spring/Fall**

Same as MR3220, plus laboratory sessions in the IDEA lab on the concepts considered in the lectures, with emphasis on the analysis of the low and middle troposphere, streamline and isotach analysis techniques, satellite interpretation, and vertical cross-section analyses. Prerequisites: MR3420 or MR3480, MR/OC3321.

**MR3230 Tropospheric and Stratospheric Meteorology (4-0)**

**Summer/Winter**

Development and application of conceptual models of the evolution of various tropospheric and stratospheric circulation systems. Extratropical cyclones, jet streams and fronts are examined through application of dynamical concepts with particular emphasis on aspects associated with the marine environment. Prerequisites: MR3222, MR4322 (may be taken concurrently).

**MR3234 Tropospheric and Stratospheric Meteorology/Laboratory (4-4) Summer**

Same as MR3230 plus laboratory sessions utilizing the IDEA Lab to facilitate the physical understanding of dynamical relationships inherent to the conceptual models of the various weather systems. Exercises utilize various case studies including material from recent marine cyclogenesis field experiments. Prerequisites: MR3222, MR4322, (may be taken concurrently).

**MR3240 Radar Meteorology (3-0) As Required**

Principles of radar meteorology. Topics covered include radar systems, meteorological radar equation, doppler radar basics, propagation, attenuation, precipitation and velocity estimation, and characteristic echoes. Prerequisites: MR3222 and MR3522.

**MR3250 Tropical Meteorology (3-0) Summer/Winter**

Structure and mechanisms of synoptic-scale wave disturbances, cloud clusters, upper-tropospheric systems, the intertropical convergence zone; structure, development and motion of tropical cyclones; monsoon circulations. Emphasis on analysis and energetics. Prerequisites: MR4322 and MR3230 or MR3234 (may be taken concurrently).

**MR3252 Tropical Meteorology/Laboratory (3-4)**

**Summer/Winter**

Same as MR3250 plus laboratory sessions on analysis of tropical systems emphasizing streamline and isotach analysis and incorporating aircraft and satellite observations. Exercises stress tropical cyclone regimes. Satellite imagery is used as an analysis tool and also in forecasting tropical cyclone intensity. A track forecasting exercise provides an exposure to the use of various dynamic, climatological and statistical forecast models. Prerequisites: MR4322 and MR3230 or MR3234 (may be taken concurrently).

**MR3260 Operational Atmospheric Prediction (3-0)**

**Fall/Winter**

Subjective and objective methods of atmospheric prognosis and techniques for forecasting operationally-important weather elements from surface to 100 mb. Interpretation, use and systematic errors of computer-generated products. Weather satellite briefs and applications of forecasting principles to current situations. Prerequisites: MR3230, or MR3234; MR/OC4323 may be taken concurrently.

**MR3262 Operational Atmospheric Prediction/Laboratory**

**(3-5) Fall/Winter**

Same as MR3260 plus laboratory sessions on the application of lecture material. Also, practice in weather briefing, including diagnosis and forecasting of current weather briefing, including diagnosis and forecasting of current weather situations using weather satellite observations, and Fleet Numerical Oceanography Center and National Meteorological Center products. Prerequisites: MR3230 or MR3234; MR/OC4323 may be taken concurrently.

**MR3321 Air-Ocean Fluid Dynamics (4-0) Winter**

A foundation course for studies of atmospheric and oceanographic motions. The governing dynamical equations for rotating stratified fluids are derived from fundamental physical laws. Topics include: the continuum hypothesis, real and apparent forces, derivations and applications of the governing equations, coordinate systems, scale analysis, simple balanced flows, boundary conditions, thermal wind, barotropic and baroclinic conditions, circulation, vorticity, and divergence. Prerequisites: Multivariable calculus and vectors; ordinary differential equations (may be taken concurrently).

**MR3413 Boundary Layer Meteorology (3-0) Spring**

This course covers the basic concepts, description, and quantification of the main features of the atmospheric boundary layer (ABL) and atmospheric dispersion. The characteristics of turbulent flow will be introduced at the beginning of the course followed by a detailed discussion of the flux-profile relationship and the bulk aerodynamics surface flux parameterization for the surface layer. The course also covers the main features and dominant physical processes in the stable, clear, and convective boundary layers and an overview of the surface energy budget over various surface types. For dispersion modeling, the basic concepts of dispersion modeling and the Gaussian plume and puff models will be introduced. During the course, the statistical and dimensional analysis methods, which are the main tools to analyze the ABL observational and numerical modeling data, are introduced and used to reveal the characteristics and structure of the ABL. Prerequisites: MR3222 and MR3480.

**MR3419 Assessment of Atmospheric Factors in EM/EO Propagation (2-1) As Required**

The course addresses atmospheric parameters and their distribution that affect propagation of electromagnetic and Electro-optical

(EM/EO) waves and describes their assessment with in situ and satellite borne sensors. It relates propagation phenomena to wavelength-dependent controlling atmospheric influences. Students receive demonstrations of obtaining web-site available atmospheric descriptions. There are demonstrations and exercises with computer-based assessment codes that relate EM/EO propagation to measured and predicted atmospheric properties: PROPHET (HF), AREPS (UHF VHF-SHF), EOTDA&NOVAM (IR). Discussions will occur on display/distribution of global atmospheric and oceanic conditions supporting specific operational systems. Satellite sensor retrieval procedures will be described and demonstrated. Prerequisites: Curricula; Calculus based physics and math through multivariable calculus; Enrollment in International Electronic Warfare and Electronics/Communication.

**MR3420 Atmospheric Thermodynamics (3-0)**  
**Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

The physical variables; the equation of state; the first law of thermodynamics and its application to the atmosphere; meteorological thermodynamic diagrams; adiabatic processes and potential temperatures; moist air processes; hydrostatic equilibrium, vertical motion in the atmosphere, stability methods and criteria. Prerequisites: Multivariable calculus.

**MR3421 Cloud Physics (3-0) Spring**

Basic principles of cloud and precipitation physics and application to cloud formation and optical properties. Prerequisites: MR3420 or MR3480.

**MR3445 Oceanic and Atmospheric Observational Systems (2-2) As Required**

Principles of measurement: sensors, data acquisition systems, calibration, etc. Methods of measurement for thermodynamic and dynamic variables in the ocean and atmosphere, including acoustics and optics. Prerequisites: OC3230 and MR3420, MR/OC3150 or consent of instructor.

**MR3455 Measurement Systems for the Marine and Coastal Atmospheric Boundary Layer (2-2) As Required**

The course treats a broad spectrum of measurement techniques for atmospheric dynamic and thermodynamic variables. Laboratory sessions provide hands-on experience with various state-of-the-art sensing systems, including NPS' Doppler Radar Wind Profiler. Topics include sensor static and dynamic characteristics; calibration; in situ measurements of wind, pressure, temperature, humidity, aerosols and radiation on the surface, on balloon-borne sounding systems and on aircraft; and surface-based remote sensing systems, including wind profilers, SODAR and LIDAR. Prerequisites: MR3150 and MR3222 or consent of instructor.

**MR3480 Atmospheric Thermodynamics and Radiative Processes (4-1) As Required**

The physical variables; the equation of state; the first law of thermodynamics and its application to the atmosphere; meteorological thermodynamic diagrams; adiabatic processes and potential temperatures; moist air process; hydrostatic equilibrium, vertical motion in the atmosphere, stability methods and criteria. Basic radiative transfer including absorption and scattering by atmospheric constituents; solar and terrestrial radiative heating; radiative energy budgets; climate change; radiative effects of clouds and aerosols; optical phenomena. Prerequisites: Single variable calculus.

**MR3520 Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere and Ocean (4-0) Winter**

Principles of radiative transfer and satellite sensors and systems; visual, infrared and microwave radiometry and radar systems; application of satellite remotely-sensed data in the measurement of atmospheric and oceanic properties. Prerequisites: Undergraduate physics and differential/integral calculus, ordinary differential equations and MR3480, or consent of instructor.

**MR3522 Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere and Ocean/Laboratory (SS3525 is used for non air-ocean students) (4-2) Winter**

Same as MR3520 plus laboratory sessions on the concepts considered in the lecture series. Prerequisites: Same as MR3520.

**MR3540 Radiative Processes in the Atmosphere (3-0) Spring/Fall**

Applications of radiation theory to atmospheric energy budgets, general circulation and anthropogenic climate changes. Radiational imbalance at the surface leading to heat fluxes and temperature changes in atmosphere and earth. Upper atmosphere phenomena (ozonosphere and ionosphere). Radiative effects of clouds and aerosols, and optical phenomena. Prerequisites: MR3420, MR3520 or MR3522.

**MR3570 Operational Oceanography and Meteorology (2-4) Spring/Summer**

Experience at sea acquiring and analyzing oceanographic and atmospheric data using state-of-the-art instrumentation. Integration of satellite remote sensing and other operational products with in situ data. Includes survey of instrumentation, pre-cruise planning, operations at sea and post-cruise analysis. Prerequisites: OC3240, MR3220, or consent of instructor.

**MR3610 Modern Climatology (4-0) Summer**

An introduction to physical climatology and its applications. This course examines Earth's climate system, especially major long-term global and regional patterns, and the physical processes that create them, with focus on the application of physical climatology to solve operational DoD problems and analyze and forecast climate variations at intraseasonal and longer time scales. Emphasis placed on support of military operations, past, present and future. Prerequisites: MR2200, MR/OC3321 and MR3480.

**MR4234 Advanced Topics in Mid-Latitude Weather Systems (4-0) Spring**

The course examines the classic conceptual models of mid-latitude weather systems and their associated dynamics. From this classic perspective, recent advances in our theoretical and observational understanding of cyclones and fronts are examined to extend our conceptual models of mid-latitude weather systems over a broad range of scales. It is expected that students have a working knowledge of the quasigeostrophic dynamics of cyclones, fronts, and jet streaks as taught in MR3234 (Trop and Strat) and MR4322 (Dynamic Met) or their equivalents. Prerequisites: MR3234 and MR4322 or similar undergraduate course on mid-latitude weather systems.

**MR4325 Weather for Warfighter Decision Making (3-2) Fall**

Weather-based decision making in the DoD is currently accomplished in a suboptimal manner by following deterministic (single-value) forecasts. This course introduces decision science in the context of comparing deterministic vs. stochastic weather forecasts to explain how the DoD may greatly benefit from applying stochastic weather in objective decisions. Various aspects

of generating, communicating, and applying stochastic forecasts for optimal decision making are explored. Prerequisites: MR/OC3140 or similar course on statistics. MR4323 and MR4324 are recommended but not required.

#### **MR4240 Coastal Meteorology (3-1) As Required**

Mesoscale circulations of the coastal atmosphere are examined from theoretical, observational, and model perspectives. Thermally-driven circulations, orographically-driven circulations and mesoscale circulations due to the interaction of synoptic-scale weather systems with coastlines are studied to develop useful conceptual models of coastal meteorological phenomena. Prerequisites: MR4322, MR3234 taken concurrently or consent of instructor.

#### **MR4241 Mesoscale Meteorology (3-0) Spring/Fall**

Descriptive and physical understanding of subsynoptic-scale weather systems including fronts, squall lines, mesoscale convective systems, tornadoes, etc., and their relation to the synoptic-scale environment. Applications to short-range and local-area forecasting utilizing satellite and numerical-model products relevant to mesoscale weather phenomena. Prerequisites: MR3230, MR4322 with consent of instructor.

#### **MR4242 Advanced Tropical Meteorology (3-0) Summer**

Theories and observations of tropical motion systems. Equatorial wave theory; stratospheric biennial oscillation; tropical intraseasonal oscillations; monsoon circulations; tropospheric biennial oscillation; El Nino and Southern Oscillation; other climate variations. Tropical cyclone dynamics; influence of environmental flow on formation and motion; advanced models and forecasting of tropical motion. Emphases among these topics will depend on the interest of the students. Prerequisites: MR3252 or consent of instructor.

#### **MR4250 Atmospheric General Circulation (3-0) Spring**

The observed circulation. Zonal mean and eddy motions. Balances of momentum, heat and moisture. Energetics. Maintenance of circulation. Zonally asymmetric circulations. Other selected topics of the general circulation of the atmosphere. Prerequisites: MR4322 and consent of instructor.

#### **MR4262 Advanced Meteorological Prediction (3-2) Fall**

The course requires previous weather forecast experience and covers advanced forecasting topics. A sample of topics covered include dust forecasting, orographic precipitation, mountain waves and downslope winds, cold-air damming and coastal frontogenesis, marine fog and stratus, ocean wind waves and swell, thunderstorms, and others. The focus is on the mesoscale aspects of forecasting and how to appropriately use observational and model tools for short-range to longer range forecasts of these phenomena. Hands-on practical forecast labs and briefings are used to demonstrate and practice the theory and techniques covered in the lectures. Prerequisites: Experience equivalent to completion of MR3262, MR3234 and MR3522.

#### **MR4322 Dynamic Meteorology (4-0) Spring/Fall**

Pressure coordinates, quasi-geostrophic scale analysis, perturbation method; solutions of equations of motion for sound, gravity and synoptic waves; baroclinic and barotropic instability; energetics; geostrophic adjustment. Prerequisites: MR3420, MR/OC3321, calculus and ordinary differential equations.

#### **MR4323 Numerical Air and Ocean Modeling (4-2) Spring/Fall**

Numerical models of atmospheric and oceanic phenomena. Finite difference techniques for solving hyperbolic, parabolic and elliptic equations, linear and nonlinear computational instability. Spectral

and finite element models. Filtered and primitive equation prediction models. Sigma coordinates. Objective analysis and initialization. Moisture and heating as time permits. Prerequisites: MR4322, OC4211, partial differential equation, MA3232 desirable.

#### **MR4324 Ensemble Prediction Systems (3-2) Summer**

Operational weather prediction is evolving from a deterministic forecasting focus, based on single-solution numerical weather prediction (NWP) output, to a focus on ensemble-based forecasting. This course introduces the fundamentals of chaos theory (as the scientific basis for ensemble forecasting), describes the behavior of an ideal vs. a practical ensemble, and covers details of the various components of an ensemble prediction system (EPS). The course goal is to develop weather officers knowledgeable in EPS capabilities, strengths, weaknesses, etc., so that the DOD can effectively incorporate the technology into its weather support process. Prerequisites: MR4323 or similar undergraduate course in numerical weather prediction.

#### **MR4331 Advanced Geophysical Fluid Dynamics I (3-0) Summer**

Advanced topics in the dynamics of the atmosphere and the oceans including scale analysis; geostrophic adjustment; dispersion, and barotropic and baroclinic instabilities. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

#### **MR4332 Advanced Geophysical Fluid Dynamics II (3-0) As Required**

Normal mode and baroclinic instability; frontogenesis; boundary layer analysis with application; finite amplitude baroclinic waves; symmetric instability. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

#### **MR4413 Air-Sea Interaction (4-0) Spring**

Fundamental concepts in turbulence. The atmospheric planetary boundary layer, including surface layer and bulk formula for estimating air-sea fluxes. The oceanic planetary boundary layer including the dynamics of the well-mixed surface layer. Recent papers in air-sea interaction. Prerequisites: MR/OC3150 and OC3240 or MR4322, or consent of instructor.

#### **MR4414 Advanced Air/Sea Interaction (3-0) As Required**

Advanced topics in the dynamics of the atmospheric and oceanic planetary boundary layers. Prerequisites: MR/OC4413 or consent of instructor.

#### **MR4415 Atmospheric Turbulence (3-0) Spring**

Approaches for defining the structure of the turbulent atmospheric boundary layer. Review of statistical descriptions of atmospheric turbulence; averaging, moments, joint moments, spectral representation. Equations for turbulent regime in a stratified, shear flow. Scaling parameters and similarity theories for surface layer profiles, spectra; Kolmogorov hypotheses, Monin-Obukhov similarity theory. Measurement of atmospheric turbulence. Examination of observed spectra and scales of atmospheric turbulence. Prerequisites: MR/OC3150 or consent of instructor.

#### **MR4416 Atmospheric Factors in Electromagnetic and Optical Propagation (3-0) Spring/Fall**

Principles of microwave and optical wave propagation in the atmosphere. Effects of surface and boundary layers on propagation: refraction, scattering, attenuation, ducting, etc. Addresses existing environmental effects assessment models. Prerequisites: MR/OC4413 or MR4415 (may be taken concurrently).

**MR4520 Topics in Satellite Remote Sensing (3-0) Summer**

Selected topics in the advanced application of satellite remote sensing to the measurement of atmospheric and oceanic variables. Prerequisites: MR/OC3522.

**MR4800 Advanced Topics in Meteorology (Variable Credit 1-0 to 4-0) (V-0) As Required**

Advanced topics in various aspects of meteorology. Topics not covered in regularly offered courses. The course may be repeated for credit as topics change. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Department Chairman.

**MR4900 Directed Study in Meteorology (Variable Credit 1-0 to 4-0) Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Directed study of selected areas of meteorology to meet the needs of the individual student. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and Department Chairman. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only.

**MR5810 Dissertation Research (0-8) As Required**

Dissertation research for doctoral studies. Required in the quarter following advancement to candidacy and then continuously each quarter until dissertation is approved by the Academic Council.

**Meteorology - Curriculum 372**

**Program Officer**

Victoria Taber, LCDR, USN  
Code 75, Spanagel Hall, Room 304  
(831) 656-2044, DSN 756-2044  
vltaber@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Wendell A. Nuss, Ph.D.  
Code MR/Nu, Root Hall, Room 273  
(831) 656-2308, DSN 756-2308  
nuss@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

This curriculum will provide qualified personnel with a sound understanding of the science of meteorology. The program is designed to provide the student with:

- A thorough understanding of the principles governing the physical and dynamic properties of the atmosphere.
- The ability to observe, assimilate, analyze, interpret, and predict atmospheric parameters and conditions using field experimentation, direct and remote sensing observational techniques, statistical analyses and numerical models.
- A thorough understanding of the effects of atmospheric properties and conditions on weapon, sensor and platform performance while conducting and supporting military warfare.
- A meteorological research experience germane to military warfare, culminating in a thesis of professional quality.

**Requirements for Entry**

The master's program is open to International Officers, officers from other services, and DoD civilians. It is open to METOC (1800) officers of the U.S. Navy and officers from other services as a Ph.D. program. Students in the USAF Basic Meteorology Program (BMP) are also listed in this curriculum. The remainder of this section applies to the MS degree program.

For the master's program, a baccalaureate degree with completion of mathematics through differential and integral calculus and a minimum of one year of college physics is required. An APC of 323 is required for direct entry. A refresher quarter is available for candidates who do not meet all admission requirements for direct entry and is normally offered in the Summer quarter prior to 372 enrollment.

**Entry Date**

Meteorology is a six-quarter course of study with a normal entry date in the Fall quarter. For further information contact the Program Officer. Academic questions may be referred directly to the Academic Associate.

**Degree**

Master of Science in Meteorology.

**Typical Course of Study**

**Quarter 1**

MA1115 (6wks)	(4-0)	Multi-Variable Calculus
MA1116 (6wks)	(4-0)	Vector Calculus
MA2121	(4-0)	Differential Equations
MR3480	(4-1)	Atmospheric Thermodynamics and Radiative Processes

**Quarter 2**

MR2020	(2-2)	Computer Computations in Air-Ocean Sciences
MA3132	(4-0)	Partial Differential Equations and Fourier Analysis
PH2514	(3-0)	Physics of the Space Environment (or Elective)
MR3522	(4-2)	Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere and Ocean/Laboratory

**Quarter 3**

MR4322	(4-0)	Dynamic Meteorology
MR4323	(4-2)	Numerical Air and Ocean Modeling
MR4900	(3-0)	Directed Study in Meteorology
MR3413	(3-0)	Boundary Layer Meteorology (or Elective)

**Quarter 4**

MR3234	(4-4)	Tropospheric and
--------	-------	------------------



MR3252	(3-4)	Stratospheric Meteorology/Lab Tropical Meteorology/Laboratory
MR3240	(3-0)	Radar Meteorology (or Elective)
MR0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 5**

MR4262	(3-2)	Advanced Weather Forecasting
MR4241	(3-0)	Mesoscale Meteorology
MR0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
MR0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 6**

MR4800	(3-0)	Elective in Meteorology
MR0810	(4-0)	Thesis Research
MR0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
MR0999	(2-0)	Thesis Presentation

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)****Meteorology (Masters) - Curriculum 372****Subspecialty Code: Not Applicable for MS Degree**

*Note -This program primarily supports USAF and International graduate education, thus there is no Navy p-code or subspecialty associated with this master's program, and no official ESRs. This list describes the skills this program will provide students upon successful completion.*

This curriculum will provide qualified personnel with a sound understanding of the science of meteorology. The program is designed to provide the student with:

1. A thorough understanding of the principles governing the physical and dynamic properties of the atmosphere.
2. The ability to observe, assimilate, analyze, interpret, and predict atmospheric parameters and conditions using field experimentation, direct and remote sensing observational techniques, statistical analyses and numerical models.
3. A thorough understanding of the effects of atmospheric properties and conditions on weapon, sensor and platform performance, while conducting and supporting military warfare.
4. A meteorological research experience germane to military warfare, culminating in a thesis of professional quality.

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)****Meteorology (Ph.D.) - Curriculum 372****Subspecialty Code: 6403D**

The officer must have a thorough theoretical and functional knowledge (obtained at the doctorate level) of the principles of meteorology and its effects on naval warfare and weapons systems.

**Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) - Curriculum 373 (Under Department of Meteorology)****Program Officer**

Victoria Taber, LCDR, USN  
Code 75, Spanagel Hall, Room 304

(831) 656-2044, DSN 756-2044  
vltaber@nps.edu

**Academic Associate:**

Wendell A. Nuss, Ph.D.  
Code MR/Nu, Root Hall, Room 273

(831) 656-2308, DSN 756-2308  
nuss@nps.edu

**Academic Associate:**

Rebecca Stone, Ph.D.  
Code OC, Spanagel Hall, Room 330

(831) 656-3269 DSN 756-3269  
restone@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

This curriculum in meteorology and oceanography involves approximately 120 quarter-hours of classroom lectures, supplemented by an additional 35 quarter-hours of laboratory exercises. This program is designed to provide the student with:

- A thorough understanding of the principles governing the physical and dynamic properties of the oceans and atmosphere.
- The ability to observe, assimilate, analyze, interpret, and predict oceanic and atmospheric parameters and conditions using field experimentation, direct and remote sensing observational techniques, statistical analyses, and numerical models.
- A thorough understanding of the effects of oceanic and atmospheric properties and conditions on weapon, sensor and platform performance while conducting and supporting naval warfare, with particular emphasis on ocean acoustics and electromagnetic/optical propagation.
- An oceanographic or meteorological research experience germane to naval warfare culminating in a thesis of professional quality.
- A knowledge of Joint and Maritime Strategic Planning.

This education will enhance performance in all duties throughout a career, including operational billets, technical management assignments and policy making positions. Students will develop graduate-level technical ability based upon scientific principles, acquire diverse professional

knowledge, and develop analytical ability for practical problem solving.

**Requirements for Entry**

This program is open to METOC (1800) Officers, officers from other services, International Officers and DoD civilians.

A baccalaureate degree in the physical sciences, mathematics or engineering is required. Completion of mathematics through differential and integral calculus and one year of calculus-based college physics are required. An APC of 323 is required for direct entry.

**Entry Date**

METOC curriculum is a ten quarter course of study with entry dates in September and March. If further information is needed, contact the Program Officer. Academic questions may be referred directly to either of the Academic Associates.

**Degree**

Master of Science in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography.

**Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as a METOC Subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 6401P. The Curriculum Sponsor is the Oceanographer of the Navy (CNO N84).

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

METOC Officer aboard CV(N)/LHD  
 Submarine Group Staff  
 Fleet Staff  
 CARSRTKGRU/EXSTRKGRU Staff  
 OIC Naval Meteorology and Oceanography Command Detachment  
 NAVMETOCCOM Mobile Warfare Teams  
 NGA  
 Office of Naval Research

**Typical Course of Study - Winter Entry**

Quarter 1  
 MR/OC2020 (2-2) Computer Computations in Air-Ocean Sciences  
 MA1113 (4-0) Single variable Calculus (1st 6wks)  
 MA1114 (4-0) Single Variable Calculus (2nd 6wks)  
 OC3140 (3-2) Probability and Statistics  
 Quarter 2  
 OC3230 (3-1) Descriptive Physical Oceanography  
 MA1115 (4-0) Multi-variable Calculus

(1st 6 wks)			
MA1116	(4-0)		Vector Calculus
MA2121	(4-0)		Ordinary Differential Equations
Quarter 3			
MR3480	(4-1)		Atmospheric Thermodynamic and Radiative Processes
MA3139	(4-0)		Partial Differential Equations
OC3150	(4-2)		Time Series
MR/OC3321	(4-0)		Air-Ocean Fluid Dynamics
Quarter 4			
MR/OC3522	(4-2)		Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere and Ocean/Laboratory
MR3222	(4-3)		Met Analysis/Lab
MR4322	(4-0)		Dynamic Meteorology
OC3240	(4-2)		Ocean Circulation Dynamics
Quarter 5			
OC3260	(4-1)		Fund. of ocean Acoustics
MR/OC4323	(4-2)		Numeric Modeling
OC4211	(4-0)		Ocean Waves
OC4XXX	(4-0)		Coastal Ocean Elective
Quarter 6			
MR3234	(4-4)		Tropospheric and Stratospheric Meteorology/Lab
MR/OC4413	(4-0)		Air Sea Interaction
OC3570	(2-4)		Operational Ocean and Met.
OC4267	(4-0)		Ocean Acoustics Var. and Uncertainty
Quarter 7			
MR/OC3252	(3-4)		Tropical Meteorology/Laboratory
MR/OC4XX	(3-0)		Specialization Course
X			
MR4240	(3-1)		Coastal Meteorology
MR/OC4900	(V-0)		Directed Study in Meteorology/ Oceanography
Quarter 8			
OC3XXX	(3-0)		Ocean Policies
OC4270	(3-4)		Tactical Oceanography
MR/OC4XX	(3-0)		Ocean Variability
X			
MR/OC0810	(0-8)		Thesis Research
Quarter 9			
MR3262	(4-0)		Operational Atmospheric Prediction/Laboratory
NW3230	(4-2)		Strategy and Policy
MR/OC4XX	(4-0)		Specialization Course
X			
MR/OC0810	(0-8)		Thesis Research

Quarter 10		
MR/OCXXX	(4-0)	Advanced MR or OC elective
X		
MR/OC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
MR/OC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
MR/OC0999	(2-0)	Theses Presentation

### **Educational Skill Requirements (ESR) Meteorology & Oceanography (METOC) - Curriculum 373**

#### **Subspecialty Code: 6401P**

- The officer must have a thorough understanding of the principle governing the physical and dynamic properties of the oceans and atmosphere as part of the four-dimensional fluid environment. Officers must also possess a broad understanding of numerical model and numerical model process.
- The officer must have the ability to observe, assimilate, analyze, interpret and forecast changes in parameters and conditions in the four-dimensional fluid environment using field experimentation, direct and remote sensing observational techniques, statistical analysis, and numerical models.
- The officer must develop critical thinking skills to promote the ability to solve environmentally challenging problems in METOC related fields for the navy using modern scientific research techniques, tools and equipment with an emphasis in one of the three areas: **Acoustics**- Focus on ocean acoustics and the environmental factors that affect performance of sonar systems. Understand and be able to tactically exploit the ocean environment with emphasis on the littoral (shallow and deep). **Physical Oceanography**- Focus on large to small scale physical properties and characteristics of the ocean and air sea boundary. Understand and be able to tactically exploit the ocean environment with emphasis on the littoral (shallow and deep). **Meteorology**- Focus on large to small scale atmospheric dynamics, propagation of electromagnetic energy in the atmosphere, the air-sea boundary and understand and be able to tactically exploit the atmosphere with emphasis on coastal and tropical regions. The officer must complete all sponsor required courses and an approved sequence of electives in acoustics, physical oceanography, or meteorology.
- The officer will develop critical thinking skills and the ability to solve challenging environmental problems using scientific research techniques leading to the completion of a thesis in the selected area of emphasis. Research will be focused in areas that will lead to the U.S. Navy's increased ability to operate in and tactically exploit the four-dimensional fluid environment.
- Officers will have an understanding of the fundamentals of Ocean policy issues as they relate to the use and restriction of use of waters, both international and national, by the US Navy and joint forces.
- The officer must successfully complete all NPS requirements for the Master of Science in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography.

### **Department of Oceanography**

#### **Chair**

Jeffrey D. Paduan, Ph.D.  
Code OC/Pd, Spanagel Hall, Room 324  
(831) 656-2673, DSN 756-2673  
paduan@nps.edu

#### **Associate Chairman, Instruction**

Rebecca Stone, Ph.D.  
Code OC, Spanagel Hall, Room 330  
(831) 656-3269, DSN 756-3269  
restone@nps.edu

#### **Associate Chairman, Research**

Timothy Stanton  
Code OC/St, Spanagel Hall, Room 329C  
(831) 656-3144, DSN 756- 3144  
stanton@nps.edu

**Mary Louise Batteen**, Professor (1985)\*; Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1984.

**Ching-Sang Chiu**, Professor (1988); Sc.D, Massachusetts Institute of Technology and Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, 1985.

**Peter C. Chu**, Professor (1986); Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1985.

**Curtis Allan Collins**, Professor (1987); Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1967.

**John A. Colosi**, Associate Professor (2005); Ph.D., University of California, Santa Cruz, 1993

**Arlene A. Guest**, Senior Lecturer, (1999); M.S., Florida State University, 1981.

**Thomas H.C. Herbers**, Professor (1993); Ph.D., University of California, San Diego, 1990.

**James MacMahan**, Assistant Professor (2007), Ph.D., University of Florida, 2003

**Wieslaw Maslowski**, Research Associate Professor (1994); Ph.D., University of Alaska-Fairbanks, 1994.

**Jeffrey Dean Paduan**, Professor and Chair (1991); Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1987.

**Timour Radko**, Associate Professor (2004); Ph.D., Florida State University, 1997.

**Leslie K. Rosenfeld**, Research Associate Professor (1989); Ph.D., Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, 1987.

**William J. Shaw**, Research Assistant Professor (2005); Ph.D., Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, 2000.

**Timothy Peter Stanton**, Research Associate Professor and Associate Chair for Research (1978); M.S., University of Auckland, 1977.

**Rebecca E. Stone**, Permanent Military Professor and Associate Chair for Instruction (2004); Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School, 1999.

**Victoria L. Taber**, Military Instructor (2007), M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1999

**Robin T. Tokmakian**, Research Associate Professor (1997); Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School, 1997.

#### **Research Associates:**

**John E. Joseph**, Research Associate (2005), M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1991

**Jaelyn L. Kinney**, Research Associate (2002); M.S., University of Tennessee, 2002

**Christopher W. Miller**, Research Associate (1992); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1998

**Mark D. Orzech**, Research Associate (2001); M.S., University of Delaware, 1997

#### **Professors Emeriti:**

**Robert Hathaway Bourke**, Professor Emeritus (1971); Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1972.

**Roland William Garwood**, Professor, (1976); Ph.D., University of Washington, 1976.

**Glenn Harold Jung**, Professor Emeritus (1958); Ph.D., Texas A & M University, 1955, 1950.

**Albert Julius Semtner, Jr.**, Professor (1986); Ph.D., Princeton University, 1973

**Warren Charles Thompson**, Professor Emeritus (1953); Ph.D., Texas A & M University, 1953.

**Eugene Dewees Traganza**, Professor Emeritus (1970); Ph.D., University of Miami, 1966.

**Stevens Parrington Tucker**, Professor Emeritus (1968), Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1972.

**Joseph John von Schwind**, Professor Emeritus (1967); Ph.D., Texas A & M University, 1968.

**Jack H. Wickham**, Professor Emeritus (1951); M.S., Scripps Institution of Oceanography, 1949.

#### **Distinguished Professor Emeritus**

**Eugene C. Haderlie**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus, (Ph.D.; University of California - Berkeley, 1950.

**Edward Bennett Thornton**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus, (1969); Ph.D., University of Florida, 1970.

\* The year of joining the Naval Postgraduate School faculty is indicated in parentheses.

#### **Brief Overview**

Founded as a separate department in 1968, the Oceanography Department supports curricula sponsored by the Oceanographer of the Navy: #372 Meteorology #373 Air-Ocean Science, #374 Operational Oceanography, #440 Oceanography. The department also offers the MS in Physical Oceanography to Undersea Warfare curricula #525 (USN) and #526 (international).

The department focuses primarily on Physical Oceanography, Ocean Acoustics and Acoustical Oceanography, Numerical Modeling, Air-Sea Interactions, and Nearshore and Coastal/Littoral Oceanography, and has strong interests in remote sensing and geospatial information systems.

Topics include ocean dynamics, numerical ocean prediction and simulation, satellite remote sensing of the ocean, air-sea interaction, polar oceanography, upper ocean dynamics and thermodynamics, near-shore processes, wave and surf forecasting, mesoscale dynamics, coastal ocean circulation, tactical oceanography and environmental acoustics. The department also provides core courses for Undersea Warfare and the Space Systems curricula.

#### **Degree**

A student is able to earn an academic degree listed below while enrolled in METOC (Curriculum 373), Operational Oceanography (Curriculum 374), Oceanography (Curriculum 440), and Undersea Warfare (Curriculum 525).

#### **Master of Science in Physical Oceanography**

Entrance to a program leading to the Master of Science in Physical Oceanography degree requires a baccalaureate degree. Minimal requirements include mathematics through differential and integral calculus and one year of calculus-based physics.

The Master of Science in Physical Oceanography degree requires:

- Completion of at least eight physical oceanography graduate courses with at least four courses in the

OC4000 series. The sequence of core courses in physical oceanography encompasses the fields of dynamic, acoustical, and coastal/littoral oceanography. The entire sequence of courses selected must be approved by the Department of Oceanography. Significant educational experience at sea on a research vessel is required for the degree. (OC3570 satisfies this requirement).

- Completion of an acceptable thesis on a topic approved by the Department of Oceanography.

### **Master of Science in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography**

Direct entrance to a program leading to the Master of Science in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography degree requires a baccalaureate degree in one of the physical sciences, mathematics, or engineering. This normally permits the validation of a number of required undergraduate courses such as physics, differential equations, linear algebra, vector analysis and various courses in meteorology and/or oceanography, which are prerequisites to the graduate program. These prerequisites may be taken at the Naval Postgraduate School; however, in that event, the program may be lengthened by one or more quarters.

The Master of Science in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography degree requires:

1. Necessary prerequisite courses in mathematics (through partial differential equations), meteorology and physical oceanography.
2. The sequence of core courses in meteorology and oceanography in the fields of dynamical, numerical and physical and synoptic meteorology and oceanography.
3. An approved selection of graduate elective courses in oceanography and meteorology.
4. A significant educational experience at sea on a research vessel.
5. An acceptable thesis on a topic approved by either department.

The total number of quarter-hours in (2) and (3) above must be at least 48. These 48 hours must include 20 hours at the 4000 level in courses other than directed study and they should show an approximate balance between the disciplines of Meteorology and Physical Oceanography.

### **Dual Degree in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography**

The Meteorology and Oceanography Departments have adopted a policy to not recommend its award of dual master's degrees in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography

### **Doctor of Philosophy**

Department of Oceanography admission requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy degree include:

A bachelor's degree with a high QPR or a highly successful first graduate year in a master's program, with clear evidence of research ability.

A master's degree may be required before admission to candidacy.

The Ph.D. program is in Physical Oceanography, including areas of study in ocean circulation theory, air-sea interaction, ocean acoustics, nearshore, and coastal/littoral oceanography among others. An applicant to the Ph.D. program who is not already at NPS should submit transcripts of previous academic and professional work, plus results of a current Graduate Record Examination (GRE) general test, to the Director of Admissions, Code 01C3, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California 93943-5100.

### **Oceanographic Laboratories**

NPS is a member of UNOLS (University National Oceanography Laboratory System), CENCAL (Central California Cooperative), UCAR (University Corporation for Atmosphere Research), MBCORC (Monterey Bay Crescent Ocean Research Consortium), CeNCOOS (Central and Northern California Ocean Observing Systems and CORE (Consortium for Oceanographic Research and Education). In 2007, CORE Joined with JOI (Joint Oceanographic Institutions) to become CoOL (Consortium for Ocean Leadership). UNOLS operates the nation's academic oceanographic research fleet, while CENCAL promotes and coordinates research vessel operations between several academic institutions in central California. The nearby Moss Landing Marine Laboratory operates the NSF-owned, 135-foot R/V POINT SUR for the benefit of CENCAL. Through sponsorship of the Oceanographer of the Navy, NPS is a major user of the R/V POINT SUR, primarily for instructional purposes.

The Rapid Environmental Assessment Laboratory (REAL) consists of moored-equipment in Monterey Bay, the R/V POINT SUR, and the former PT SUR SOSUS underwater acoustic array provides for instruction in the practical design, deployment and collection of state-of-the-art oceanographic data. Real-time observations of currents, temperature, salinity and sound speed structure in a variety of oceanic regimes are analyzed and modeled, applying theoretical and mathematical techniques learned in the classroom to Naval Oceanography problems.

The Oceanography Department operates a graphics laboratory that is equipped with networked workstations for the analysis of numerical model output, geospatial information system (GIS) exercises, satellite imagery, acoustical data and other digital fields from REAL. Smart classrooms enable data to be brought into the classroom in

real time to demonstrate signal processing, rapid environmental assessment and other state-of-the-art oceanographic and tactical decision aids.

The department is organized around thematic laboratories, each containing faculty, staff and student offices, computing facilities and special laboratory equipment. Thematic laboratories exist for Oceanic Planetary, Polar, Nearshore, Acoustics, Coastal /Littoral Modeling, Global and Polar Ocean/Sea Ice Modeling, GI&S, Naval Ocean Analysis and Prediction, Ocean Turbulence, Ocean Waves, Radar and Drifter, and Tactical Environmental Support.

## Oceanography Course Descriptions

### OC Courses

#### **OC0001 METOC (1-0) Fall, Spring**

Special lectures and discussion of matters related to the MR and OC programs. Alternates with MR0001.

#### **OC0810 Thesis Research (0-8) As Required**

Every student conducting research in oceanography will enroll in this course.

#### **OC0999 Thesis Seminars (No Credit) (2-0) As Required**

Students in the various oceanography curricula present their thesis research. Prerequisites: Preparation of a thesis.

#### **OC2020 Computer Computations in Air-Ocean Sciences (2-2) As Required**

Introduction to the programming languages, operating systems, and computing facilities which METOC students use in MR and OC courses. Laboratory assignments are elementary problems in oceanography and meteorology. Prerequisites: Calculus and college physics.

#### **OC2022 Scientific Fortran Programming (2-2) As Required**

Structured Fortran programming as applied to elementary problems including oceanography and meteorology. Prerequisites: Calculus.

#### **OC2902 Fundamentals of Geospatial Information and Services (3-0) As Required**

This course will give the student an appreciation for the important facts about precision location today, from the true physical shape of the earth to the fusion of geographically labeled data in modern electronic databases. Today's military officer needs to know the fundamentals of precision location systems to operate in the battlespace of the twenty-first century. We have come from precise position being 60 nautical miles in the 1700s to a few meters in the 2000s. We have gone from dead reckoning on paper charts to GPS positions fed to fully automated navigation and weapons systems. The entire process of producing modern geospatially tagged items will be reviewed. This will include the scientific background of the processes and the advantages and limitations of the steps. Prerequisites: Students will need to have a basic understanding of algebra, geometry and trigonometry. A basic course in physics or equivalent that covers vector, conservation of energy and forces is needed. The student needs to be familiar with basic computer skills including the storage of data in arrays (spreadsheets work is sufficient for example).

#### **OC2910 Use of U.S. Navy Operational Ocean Circulation and Tide Models (3-2) As Required**

This course aims to provide Navy users with the information necessary to make informed and intelligent use of the Navy's operational ocean circulation and tide models. The course assumes some familiarity with physical oceanography, and experience working with output from atmospheric and/or oceanographic models. Basic concepts in physical oceanography and numerical modeling will be covered as introduction to more detailed descriptions of each of the Navy operational models and their capabilities. Students will work with output from the Navy models, and perform some model runs themselves. Evaluation of student learning will be in the form of exercises where students will be presented with several hypothetical (or real) operational scenarios and have to choose which model products to use in preparing a forecast or analysis, justify their choices, and interpret the products.

#### **OC3030 Oceanographic Computing and Data Display (2-2) As Required**

Course emphasizes the use of the computer as a tool in oceanography problem-solving. Use of various software packages for graphics, scientific visualization, statistics and numerical computation. Prerequisites: OC/MR2020, OC3240 or MR/OC3522, or the consent of instructor. Graded: Pass/Fail.

#### **OC3120 Biogeochemical Processes in the Ocean (4-3) As Required**

Basic biological, geological, and chemical processes in the ocean. Bioacoustics, deep scattering layers, and bio-deterioration. Geomorphic features of the ocean floor; kinds and distribution of ocean bottom features. Chemical composition of the ocean. Prerequisites: None.

#### **OC3140 Probability and Statistics for Air-Ocean Science (3-2) As Required**

Basic probability and statistics, in the air-ocean science context. Techniques of statistical data analysis. Structure of a probability model, density distribution function, expectation, and variance. Binomial, Poisson and Gaussian distributions. Conditional probability and independence. Joint distributions, covariance and central limit theorem. Transformations of random variables. Histograms and empirical distributions and associated characteristics such as moments and percentiles. Standard tests of hypotheses and confidence intervals for both one- and two-parameter situations. Regression analysis as related to least squares estimation. Prerequisites: Calculus.

#### **OC3150 Analysis of Air Ocean Time Series (3-2) As Required**

Analysis methods for atmospheric and oceanic time series. Fourier transforms applied to linear systems and discrete data. Correlation functions, power density spectra and cross-spectrum. Optimal design of air-ocean data network. Laboratory work involves analysis of actual atmospheric and ocean time series using principles developed in class. Prerequisites: A probability and statistics course.

#### **OC3210 Polar Oceanography (3-0) As Required**

Covers the ice characteristics and physical oceanography of polar seas. Sea ice: types, physical and mechanical properties, heat flux, temporal and spatial distribution, melting and freezing processes, forecasting models, and remote sensing of ice/snow covered surfaces. Physical oceanography of currents and water masses, deep and bottom water formation, fronts and eddies, polynya processes, and underwater acoustics. Discuss naval and research operations in polar warfare. Prerequisites: OC3240.

**OC3212 Polar Meteorology/Oceanography (4-0) As Required**

Operational aspects of Arctic and Antarctic meteorology, including polar lows, boundary layer and marginal ice zone influences. Polar oceanography. Sea ice amount, seasonal distribution, melting and freezing processes, physical and mechanical properties, drift and predictions. Physical oceanography of currents and water masses, deep and bottom water formation, fronts and eddies, polynya processes. Prerequisites: MR3222 and OC3240 or consent of instructor.

**OC3230 Descriptive Physical Oceanography (3-1) As Required**

Physical properties of seawater. Processes influencing the distribution of heat, salt and density in the ocean. Static stability in the ocean. Circulation and water masses in the ocean. Laboratory work involves collection and analysis of actual data using principles developed in class.

**OC3231 Descriptive Regional Oceanography (4-0) As Required**

Overview of basic concepts. Water masses and regional circulation including littoral regions and marginal seas. Recent developments dealing with ocean circulation, sea level, climate, El Nino, ocean resources and pollution, and modern observational techniques. Prerequisites: OC3230 or the equivalent.

**OC3240 Ocean Circulation Analysis (4-2) As Required**

Application of dynamic concepts of ocean circulation, including conservation of mass, momentum and energy. Oceanic currents without friction: inertial and geostrophic flows. Frictional currents: Reynolds equations, Ekman and wind-driven flows. Vorticity balance: Sverdrup transport, potential vorticity, topographic steering, western intensification and Rossby waves. Thermohaline effects and thermocline theory. Prerequisites: OC3230 and OC3321 or the equivalent.

**OC3260 Fundamentals of Ocean Acoustics (4-1) As Required**

The fundamentals of ocean acoustics, including the acoustic wave equation, ray theory, acoustic arrays and filters, ambient noise, scattering, absorption, an introduction to normal mode theory, and sonar equations. Laboratory emphasizes acoustic signal processing techniques. Prerequisites: OC3230, partial differential equations or equivalent.

**OC3300 Ocean Policy (3-1) Spring/Fall**

Students will study ocean policy issues as they relate to the use and restriction of use of waters, both international and national, by the U.S. Navy and joint forces. The course will include an introduction to the institutions and players involved in the policy formulation; the policy making process; implementation, enforcement, and compliance; and consequences and effectiveness. Several questions relevant to Navy operations will be addressed: What are the consequences of the current policy structure (protected areas, impeded exercises, etc.)? How do we operate under these policies? What alternatives exist? How do we influence the policies? Students will become familiar with current issues for the Navy Environmental Readiness staff (OPNAV N45), current policy issues for the Oceanographer of the Navy staff (OPNAV N84), with current Navy guidance on environmental programs and protections, and with the reports and recommendations of the several national-level commissions on the ocean. Prerequisites: None.

**OC3321 Air-Ocean Fluid Dynamics (4-0) As Required**

A foundation course for studies of atmospheric and oceanographic motions. The governing dynamical equations for rotating stratified fluid are derived from fundamental physical laws. Topics include the continuum hypothesis, real and apparent forces, derivations and applications of the governing equations, coordinate systems, scale analysis, simple balanced flows, boundary conditions, thermal wind, barotropic and baroclinic conditions, circulation, vorticity, and divergence. Prerequisites: Multi-variable calculus, vectors, and ordinary differential equations (may be taken concurrently).

**OC3325 Marine Geophysics (3-0) As Required**

Theory and methods of marine geophysics surveys, and emphasis on gravity, magnetism, seismic and acoustic wave propagation; geophysical anomalies associated with major sea floor features; marine geodesy. Prerequisites: OC3120 (may be taken concurrently).

**OC3445 Oceanic and Atmospheric Observational Systems (2-2) As Required**

Principles of measurement; sensors, data acquisition systems, calibration, etc. Methods of measurement for thermodynamic and dynamic variables in the ocean and atmosphere, including acoustics and optics. Prerequisites: OC3230 and MR3420, MR/OC3150 or consent of instructor.

**OC3520 Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere and Ocean (4-0) As Required**

Principles of radiative transfer and satellite sensors and systems; visual, infrared and microwave radiometry, and radar systems; application of satellite remotely-sensed data in the measurement of atmospheric and oceanic variability. Prerequisites: Undergraduate physics and differential/integral calculus; ordinary differential equations and MR3480 or consent of instructor.

**OC3522 Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere and Ocean/Laboratory (4-2) As Required**

Same as OC3520 plus laboratory sessions on the concepts considered in the lecture series. Prerequisites: Same as OC3520.

**OC3570 Operational Oceanography and Meteorology (2-4) As Required**

Experience at sea acquiring and analyzing oceanographic and atmospheric data using state-of-the-art instrumentation. Integration of satellite remote sensing and other operational products with in-situ data. Includes survey of instrumentation, pre-cruise planning, operations at sea, and post-cruise analysis. Prerequisites: OC3240, MR3220, or consent of instructor.

**OC3750 Naval Astronomy and Precise Time (2-0) As Required**

Positional astronomy. Coordinate systems. Solar system dynamics. Astrometry (measurements of positions and motion of stars). Time, earth rotation and atomic clocks. Naval applications of astronomy. Overview of astrophysics and cosmology. Prerequisites: College physics and calculus.

**OC3902 Fundamentals of Mapping, Charting and Geodesy (3-2) As Required**

Basics of map/chart generation and scientific basis for their accuracy and precision. Ellipsoids, latitudes, longitudes, datums, datum transformations, map projections, geoid and heights. Map/chart generation process including satellite surveying. Use of map/charts with modern navigation systems, including GPS. Digital map characteristics. Prerequisites: Vector analysis, probability and statistics or consent of instructor.

**OC3903 Electronic Surveying and Navigation (3-0) As Required**

Introduction to the theory and practice of electronic navigation including principles of electronics, geometry, and error propagation. Covers ground-based and satellite systems. The global positioning system is covered in detail. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**OC4211 Ocean Waves (4-0) As Required**

Linear theory of surface, internal, inertial-internal and Rossby waves, barotropic and baroclinic instabilities. Coastal and equatorial trapped waves. Prerequisites: Partial differential equations and OC3240.

**OC4212 Tides (4-0) As Required**

Development of the theory of tides including the tide-producing forces, equilibrium tides, and the dynamic theory of tides; harmonic analysis and prediction of tides; tidal datum planes and their relationship with geodetic datum planes, short-term and secular changes in sea level. Prerequisites: OC4211.

**OC4213 Nearshore and Wave Processes (3-1) As Required**

Shoal-water wave processes, breakers and surf; nearshore water circulation; beach characteristics; littoral drift; coastal hydraulics; storm surge. Prerequisites: OC4211 or consent of instructor.

**OC4220 Coastal Circulation (4-1) As Required**

Coastal ocean physical processes. Dynamics and models of coastal ocean circulations driven by wind, thermohaline, tidal, boundary currents, and ocean eddy forces. Recent papers on coastal ocean circulation. Laboratory sessions on computing properties of tides, coastal trapped waves and wind-driven motions over the shelf and slope. Prerequisites: OC4211 (may be taken concurrently).

**OC4230 Physical Oceanography of Monterey Bay (3-0) As Required**

Monterey Bay will be used as a case study for various processes affecting the physical oceanography of coastal environments. Topics to include coastal upwelling, flow in and around submarine canyons, internal waves, air-sea interactions, and tides and seiches. Historical, recent, and ongoing studies in and around the bay will be considered. Prerequisites: OC3240 or consent of instructor.

**OC4250 General Circulation of the Atmosphere and Oceans (3-0) As Required**

Selected topics on the general circulation of the atmosphere (e.g. heat, momentum and moisture fluxes; energetics) and ocean (e.g. linear and non-linear theories of the wind-driven ocean circulation); coupled ocean-atmosphere general circulation models. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**OC4262 Theories & Models in Underwater Acoustics (3-0) As Required**

Development of the underlying theories and algorithms of ray, normal mode, and parabolic equation acoustic models for both range independent and dependent environments. Examination of the strengths and weaknesses of and similarities between the various models. Prerequisites: OC3260 and partial differential equations or equivalent.

**OC4267 Ocean Acoustic Variability and Uncertainty (4-0) As Required**

Examines sound speed profiles (time and space variability), ambient noise, absorption, and reflection and scattering from the sea surface and bottom as they affect sound propagation in the ocean. Synoptic prediction techniques for ambient noise and transmission loss are reviewed. Environmental data input and computational

approximations for acoustic models are evaluated against observed signal fluctuations and transmission loss. The course is designed for the Air-Ocean Science, Operational Oceanography, and USW Curricula. Prerequisites: OC3230 and OC3260 or equivalent.

**OC4270 Tactical Oceanography (3-4) As Required**

Course emphasizes the tactical use of the environment and battlespace characterization as a force multiplier in naval operations including acoustic undersea warfare, special operations, amphibious warfare, and mine warfare. Using tailored lectures, students will examine oceanographic conditions and the ability for naval forces to exploit them in nearshore, coastal and deep ocean settings. Current acoustic prediction models, remote sensing, tactical decision aids and Geographic Information Systems (GIS) will be utilized by students as they explore a broad spectrum of environmental conditions and methods for exploitation by naval forces. Students will also utilize the R/V PT SUR to perform experiments and analyze data relating to acoustic propagation and the ocean. Prerequisites: For METOC students: OC3260, OC4267 (concurrent), or consent of instructor. For USW students: OC3260 and EC4450 (concurrent), or consent of instructor. Classification: SECRET Clearance and U.S. Citizenship is required. Lecture series is UNCLASSIFIED.

**OC4271 Topics in Tactical Oceanography (3-0) As Required**

Course emphasizes the tactical use of the environment and battlespace characterization as a force multiplier in naval operations, including acoustic undersea warfare, special operations, amphibious warfare, and mine warfare. Using tailored lectures, students will examine oceanographic conditions and the ability for naval forces to exploit them in nearshore, coastal and deep ocean settings. Prerequisites: For International METOC students: OC3260, OC4267 (concurrent), or consent of instructor. For International USW students: OC3260 and EC4450 (concurrent), or consent of instructor.

**OC4323 Numerical Air and Ocean Modeling (4-2) As Required**

Numerical models of atmospheric and oceanic phenomena. Finite difference techniques for solving elliptic and hyperbolic equations, linear and non-linear computational instability. Spectral and finite element models. Filtered and primitive equation prediction models. Sigma coordinates. Objective analysis and initialization. Moisture and heating as time permits. Prerequisites: MR4322 or OC4211, partial differential equations; numerical analysis desirable.

**OC4324 Advanced Numerical Ocean Modeling (3-0) As Required**

Advanced techniques for simulating and predicting ocean circulation, including recent modeling results. Topics to include multi-layer quasi-geostrophic models, multi-level primitive equation models, treatment of irregular geometry and open boundary conditions, satellite data assimilation and computer technology considerations. Prerequisites: MR/OC4323.

**OC4331 Ocean Variability (4-0) As Required**

Contemporary knowledge of ocean mesoscale eddies, fronts, meandering currents; baroclinic and barotropic instabilities; kinematics, dynamics and energetics for observations, theories and models. Prerequisites: OC4211 or equivalent.

**OC4335 Naval Ocean Analysis and Prediction (3-2) By Arrangement**

Advanced knowledge of the U.S. Navy ocean analysis and prediction systems, including the Naval Ocean Modeling Program (NOMP), naval ocean data systems, atmospheric forcing systems,



data assimilation systems, Optimal Thermal Interpolation System (OTIS), Thermal Ocean Prediction Systems (TOPS), the global ocean circulation prediction system, Shallow Water Analysis and Forecast System (SWAFS), Polar Ice Prediction System (PIPS), and global wave prediction system (WAM). Prerequisites: OC4211 and MR/OC4323 (may be taken concurrently).

#### **OC4413 Air/Sea Interaction (4-0) As Required**

Fundamental concepts in turbulence. The atmospheric planetary boundary layer, including surface layer, and bulk formulae for estimating air-sea fluxes. The oceanic planetary boundary layer including the dynamics of the well-mixed surface layer. Recent papers on large-scale air-sea interaction. Prerequisites: MR/OC3150, and OC3240 or MR3240 or consent of instructor.

#### **OC4414 Advanced Air/Sea Interaction (3-0) As Required**

Advanced topics in the dynamics of the atmospheric and oceanic planetary boundary layers. Prerequisites: MR/OC4413 or consent of instructor.

#### **OC4415 Ocean Turbulence (3-0) As Required**

Advanced topics in the dynamics of ocean turbulence, wakes and microstructure. Prerequisites: MR/OC4413 or consent of instructor.

#### **OC4490 Ocean Acoustic Tomography (Same as EC4490) (3-0) As Required**

An introduction to Ocean Tomography, an underwater acoustic inverse technique for mapping ocean sound speed and current fields. Covers the major aspects of Ocean Acoustic Tomography, including the underlying concepts, the design and transmission of tomographic signals, and linear inverse methods for the reconstruction of ocean fields. Prerequisites: OC3260 or EC3450 or PH4453 or equivalent; linear algebra, partial differential equations or equivalent.

#### **OC4520 Topics in Satellite Remote Sensing (3-0) As Required**

Selected topics in the advanced application of satellite remote sensing to the measurement of atmospheric and oceanic variables. Prerequisites: MR/OC3522.

#### **OC4610 Wave and Surf Forecasting (2-2) As Required**

Theory and prediction of wind-generated ocean waves. Spectral transformation of waves from deep to shallow water. Prediction of surf and wave related influences on operations. Prerequisites: OC3150, OC4211.

#### **OC4800 Advanced Courses in Oceanography (Variable hours 1-0 to 4-0) As Required**

Advanced courses in various aspects of oceanography. Typically these are advanced topics not covered in regularly offered courses. The course may be repeated for credit as topics change. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and the Department Chairman.

#### **OC4900 Directed Study in Oceanography (V-0) As Required**

Independent study of advanced topics in oceanography. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and the Department Chairman. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only.

#### **OC5810 Dissertation Research (0-8) As Required**

Dissertation research for doctoral studies. Required in the quarter following advancement to candidacy and then continuously each quarter until dissertation is approved by the Academic Council.

## **Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) - Curriculum 373 (Under Department of Oceanography)**

### **Program Officer**

Victoria Taber, LCDR, USN  
Code 75, Spanagel Hall, Room 304

(831) 656-2044, DSN 756-2044  
vltaber@nps.edu

### **Academic Associate:**

Wendell A. Nuss, Ph.D.  
Code MR/Nu, Root Hall, Room 273

(831) 656-2308, DSN 756-2308  
nuss@nps.edu

### **Academic Associate:**

Rebecca Stone, Ph.D.  
Code OC, Spanagel Hall, Room 330

(831) 656-3269 DSN 756-3269  
restone@nps.edu

### **Brief Overview**

This curriculum in meteorology and oceanography involves approximately 120 quarter-hours of classroom lectures, supplemented by an additional 35 quarter-hours of laboratory exercises. This program is designed to provide the student with:

- A thorough understanding of the principles governing the physical and dynamic properties of the oceans and atmosphere.
- The ability to observe, assimilate, analyze, interpret, and predict oceanic and atmospheric parameters and conditions using field experimentation, direct and remote sensing observational techniques, statistical analyses, and numerical models.
- A thorough understanding of the effects of oceanic and atmospheric properties and conditions on weapon, sensor and platform performance while conducting and supporting naval warfare, with particular emphasis on ocean acoustics and electromagnetic/optical propagation.
- An oceanographic or meteorological research experience germane to naval warfare culminating in a thesis of professional quality.
- A knowledge of Joint and Maritime Strategic Planning.

This education will enhance performance in all duties throughout a career, including operational billets, technical management assignments and policy making positions. Students will develop graduate-level technical ability based upon scientific principles, acquire diverse professional

knowledge, and develop analytical ability for practical problem solving.

**Requirements for Entry**

This program is open to METOC (1800) Officers, officers from other services, International Officers and DoD civilians.

A baccalaureate degree in the physical sciences, mathematics or engineering is required. Completion of mathematics through differential and integral calculus and one year of calculus-based college physics are required. An APC of 323 is required for direct entry.

**Entry Date**

METOC curriculum is a ten quarter course of study with entry dates in September and March. If further information is needed, contact the Program Officer. Academic questions may be referred directly to either of the Academic Associates.

**Degree**

Master of Science in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography.

**Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as a METOC Subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 6401P. The Curriculum Sponsor is the Oceanographer of the Navy (CNO N84).

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

- METOC Officer aboard CV(N)/LHD
- Submarine Group Staff
- Fleet Staff
- CARSRTKGRU/EXSTRKGRU Staff
- OIC Naval Meteorology and Oceanography Command Detachment
- NAVMETOCOM Mobile Warfare Teams
- NGA
- Office of Naval Research

**Typical Course of Study - Winter Entry**

**Quarter 1**

MR/OC2020	(2-2)	Computer Computations in Air-Ocean Sciences
MA1113 (1st 6wks)	(4-0)	Single variable Calculus
MA1114 (2nd 6wks)	(4-0)	Single Variable Calculus W/Matrix Algebra
OC3140	(3-2)	Probability and Statistics

**Quarter 2**

OC3230	(3-1)	Descriptive Physical Oceanography
MA1115 (1st 6 wks)	(4-0)	Multi-variable Calculus

MA1116	(4-0)	Vector Calculus
MA2121	(4-0)	Ordinary Differential Equations

**Quarter 3**

MR3480	(4-1)	Atmospheric Thermodynamic and Radiative Processes
MA3139	(4-0)	Partial Differential Equations
OC3150	(4-2)	Time Series
MR/OC3321	(4-0)	Air-Ocean Fluid Dynamics

**Quarter 4**

MR/OC33522	(4-2)	Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere and Ocean/Laboratory
MR3222	(4-3)	Met Analysis/Lab
MR4322	(4-0)	Dynamic Meteorology
OC3240	(4-2)	Ocean Circulation Dynamics

**Quarter 5**

OC3260	(4-1)	Fund. of ocean Acoustics
MR/OC4323	(4-2)	Numeric Modeling
OC4211	(4-0)	Ocean Waves
OC4XXX	(4-0)	Coastal Ocean Elective

**Quarter 6**

MR3234	(4-4)	Tropospheric and Stratospheric Meteorology/lab
MR/OC4413	(4-0)	Air Sea Interaction
OC3570	(2-4)	Operational Ocean and Met.
OC4267	(4-0)	Ocean Acoustics Var. and Uncertainty

**Quarter 7**

MR/OC3252	(3-4)	Tropical Meteorology/Laboratory
MR/OC4XXX	(3-0)	Specialization Course
MR4240	(3-1)	Coastal Meteorology
MR/OC4900	(V-0)	Directed Study in Meteorology/Oceanography

**Quarter 8**

OC3XXX	(3-0)	Ocean Policies
OC4270	(3-4)	Tactical Oceanography
MR/OC4XXX	(3-0)	Ocean Variability
MR/OC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 9**

MR3262	(4-0)	Operational Atmospheric Prediction/Laboratory
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy and Policy
MR/OC4XXX	(4-0)	Specialization Course

MR/OC0810 (0-8) Thesis Research

### Quarter 10

MR/OCXXXX (4-0) Advanced MR or OC elective

MR/OC0810 (0-8) Thesis Research

MR/OC0810 (0-8) Thesis Research

MR/OC0999 (2-0) Theses Presentation

## Educational Skill Requirements (ESR) Meteorology & Oceanography (METOC) - Curriculum 373

### Subspecialty Code: 6401P

1. The officer must have a thorough understanding of the principle governing the physical and dynamic properties of the oceans and atmosphere as part of the four-dimensional fluid environment. Officers must also possess a broad understanding of numerical model and numerical model process.
2. The officer must have the ability to observe, assimilate, analyze, interpret and forecast changes in parameters and conditions in the four-dimensional fluid environment using field experimentation, direct and remote sensing observational techniques, statistical analysis, and numerical models.
3. The officer must develop critical thinking skills to promote the ability to solve environmentally challenging problems in METOC related fields for the navy using modern scientific research techniques, tools and equipment with an emphasis in one of the three areas: **Acoustics-** Focus on ocean acoustics and the environmental factors that affect performance of sonar systems. Understand and be able to tactically exploit the ocean environment with emphasis on the littoral (shallow and deep). **Physical Oceanography-** Focus on large to small scale physical properties and characteristics of the ocean and air sea boundary. Understand and be able to tactically exploit the ocean environment with emphasis on the littoral (shallow and deep). **Meteorology-** Focus on large to small scale atmospheric dynamics, propagation of electromagnetic energy in the atmosphere, the air-sea boundary and understand and be able to tactically exploit the atmosphere with emphasis on coastal and tropical regions. The officer must complete all sponsor required courses and an approved sequence of electives in acoustics, physical oceanography, or meteorology.
4. The officer will develop critical thinking skills and the ability to solve challenging environmental problems using scientific research techniques leading to the completion of a thesis in the selected area of emphasis. Research will be focused in areas that will lead to the U.S. Navy's increased ability to operate in and

tactically exploit the four-dimensional fluid environment.

5. Officers will have an understanding of the fundamentals of Ocean policy issues as they relate to the use and restriction of use of waters, both international and national, by the U.S. Navy and joint forces.
6. The officer must successfully complete all NPS requirements for the Master of Science in Meteorology and Physical Oceanography.

## Operational Oceanography - Curriculum 374

### Program Officer

Victoria Taber, LCDR, USN  
Code 75, Spanagel Hall, Room 304

(831) 656-2044, DSN 756-2044  
vltaber@nps.edu

### Academic Associate

Rebecca Stone, Ph.D.  
Code OC, Spanagel Hall, Room 330

(831) 656-3269 DSN 756-3269  
restone@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

This flexible oceanography curriculum involves approximately 100 quarter-hours of classroom lectures, supplemented by an additional 20 quarter-hours of laboratory exercises. This program is designed to provide the student with:

- A thorough understanding of the principles governing the physical and dynamic properties of the oceans.
- An understanding of the analysis and prediction of oceanic and atmospheric parameters and conditions using direct and remote sensing observational techniques, statistical analyses, and numerical models.
- An understanding of the effects of oceanic and atmospheric properties and conditions on weapon, sensor, and platform performance, while conducting and supporting naval warfare with particular emphasis on ocean acoustics.
- An educationally significant oceanographic experience at sea.
- An oceanographic or meteorological research experience germane to naval warfare culminating in a thesis of professional quality.
- A knowledge of Joint Maritime Strategic Planning.

This curriculum is designed to allow the student to meet all of the requirements for Navy PME (as established by the Chief of Naval Operations) and for Joint PME (as

established by the Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff) for Intermediate Level Professional Military Education.

The Operational Oceanography Curriculum has a physical oceanography and ocean acoustics base. It is a very flexible program allowing students to examine oceanographic topics relevant to their warfare specialization areas, such as antisubmarine warfare, amphibious warfare, mine warfare, anti-air warfare, strike warfare and special warfare. This program is open to Unrestricted Line Officers (1110, 1120, 1310, 1320), officers from other services, International Officers and DoD civilians.

**Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree in the physical sciences, mathematics or engineering is desirable. Completion of mathematics through differential and integral calculus and one year of calculus-based college physics are required. An APC of 323 is required for direct entry. A refresher quarter is available for candidates who do not meet all admission requirements for direct entry and is offered in the Spring or Fall quarter prior to 374 enrollment.

**Entry Date**

Operational Oceanography is an eight-quarter course of study with entry dates in January and July. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or the Program Officer for this curriculum.

**Degree**

Master of Science in Physical Oceanography.

**Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as an Operational Oceanography Subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 6402P. The curriculum sponsor is the Oceanographer of the Navy (CNO N84).

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

- CV ASW Module
- CARGRU Staff
- ASW Operations Center
- Navy Laboratories
- Office of Naval Research
- Patrol Wing Detachments
- Naval Academy Instructor
- NIMA
- Naval Oceanographic Office

**Typical Course of Study - Winter**

**Quarter 1 (Winter)**

MR/OC2020	(2-2)	Computer Computations in Air-Ocean Sciences
MA1115 (1st 6wks)	(4-0)	Multi-variable Calculus
MA1116 (2nd 6wks)	(4-0)	Vector Calculus
MA2121	(4-0)	Differential Equations

OC3230	(3-1)	Descriptive Physical Oceanography
<b>Quarter 2 (Spring)</b>		
MA3132	(4-0)	Partial Differential Equations and Fourier Analysis
MR/OC3321	(4-0)	Air-Ocean Fluid Dynamics
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy and Policy
NW3285	(3-0)	National Strategy Decision Making

**Quarter 3 (Summer)**

MR/OC3140	(3-2)	Probability and Statistics for Air-Ocean Sciences
OC3240	(4-2)	Ocean Circulation Analysis
NW3275	(2-0)	Joint Maritime Operations (Part 1)
OC3260	(4-1)	Fundamentals of Ocean Acoustics

**Quarter 4 (Fall)**

OC3902	(3-2)	Fundamentals of GI&S
OC4211	(4-0)	Ocean Waves
MR/OC3150	(3-2)	Analysis of Air/Ocean Time Series
NW3276	(2-0)	Joint Maritime Operations (Part 2)

**Quarter 5 (Winter)**

OC4267	(4-0)	Ocean Acoustic Variability and Uncertainty
MR/OC3570	(2-4)	Operational Oceanography and Meteorology
OC4610	(2-2)	Wave and Surf Forecasting
OC4900	(V-0)	Directed Study in Oceanography

**Quarter 6 (Spring)**

OC4220	(4-1)	Coastal Circulation
OC4213	(3-1)	Nearshore and Wave Processes
MR3480	(4-1)	Atmospheric Thermodynamics and Radiative Processes
OC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 7 (Summer)**

OC4270	(3-4)	Tactical Oceanography
MR/OC4413	(4-0)	Air Sea Interaction
MR/OC3522	(4-2)	Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere and Ocean/Laboratory
OC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 8 (Fall)**

OC4331	(4-0)	Ocean Variability
MR/OC4323	(4-0)	Numerical Modeling (or elective)
OC0810	(2-0)	Thesis Research

OC0999 (0-8) Thesis Presentation

### Typical Course of Study - Summer Input

#### Quarter 1 (Summer)

MR/OC2020 (2-2) Computer Computations in Air-Ocean Sciences  
 MA1115 (1st 6wks) (4-0) Multi-variable Calculus  
 MA1116 (2nd 6wks) (4-0) Vector Calculus  
 MA2121 (4-0) Differential Equations  
 OC3230 (3-1) Descriptive Physical Oceanography

#### Quarter 2 (Fall)

MA3132 (4-0) Partial Differential Equations and Fourier Analysis  
 MR/OC3321 (4-0) Air-Ocean Fluid Dynamics  
 NW3230 (4-2) Strategy and Policy  
 NW3285 (3-0) National Strategy Decision Making

#### Quarter 3 (Winter)

MR/OC3140 (3-2) Probability and Statistics for Air-Ocean Sciences  
 OC3240 (4-2) Ocean Circulation Analysis  
 NW3275 (2-0) Joint Maritime Operations (Part 1)  
 OC3260 (4-1) Fundamentals of Ocean Acoustics

#### Quarter 4 (Spring)

MR3480 (4-1) Atmospheric Thermodynamics and Radiative Processes  
 OC4211 (4-0) Ocean Waves  
 MR/OC3150 (3-2) Analysis of Air/Ocean Time Series  
 NW3276 (2-0) Joint Maritime Operations (Part 2)

#### Quarter 5 (Summer)

OC4267 (4-0) Ocean Acoustic Variability and Uncertainty  
 MR/OC3570 (2-4) Operational Oceanography and Meteorology  
 MR/OC3522 (4-2) Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere and Ocean/Laboratory  
 OC4900 (V-0) Directed Study in Oceanography

#### Quarter 6 (Fall)

OC4331 (4-0) Ocean Variability  
 MR/OC4323 (4-0) Numerical Modeling (or elective)  
 OC3902 (3-2) Fundamentals of GI&S  
 OC0810 (0-8) Thesis Research

#### Quarter 7 (Winter)

OC4270 (3-4) Tactical Oceanography  
 MR/OC4413 (4-0) Air Sea Interaction  
 OC4610 (2-2) Wave and Surf Forecasting  
 OC0810 (0-8) Thesis Research

#### Quarter 8 (Spring)

OC4220 (4-1) Coastal Circulation  
 OC4213 (3-1) Nearshore and Wave Processes  
 OC0810 (2-0) Thesis Research  
 OC0999 (0-8) Thesis Presentation

### Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)

#### Operational Oceanography- Curriculum 374

#### Subspecialty Code: 6402P

1. The officer must have a thorough understanding of the principles governing the physical and dynamic properties of the ocean and atmosphere, and a general understanding of numerical model and numerical model process.
2. The officer must have the ability to observe, assimilate, analyze, interpret and forecast oceanic and littoral water conditions using field experimentation, direct and remote sensing observational techniques, statistical analysis and numerical models.
3. The officer must have a thorough understanding of the effects of oceanic and atmospheric properties and conditions on weapon, sensor, and platform performance while conducting and supporting Naval and Joint warfare as described in Joint Vision 2020, Naval Power21 and the Naval Transformation Road Map "Power and Access... From the Sea."
4. Graduates will develop an ability to think strategically, analyze past operations, and apply historical lessons to future joint and combined operations, in order to discern the relationship between a nation's political interests and goals and the ways military power may be used to achieve them.
5. The officer will develop critical thinking skills and the ability to solve challenging environmental problems using scientific research techniques leading to the completion of a thesis. Research will be focused in areas that will lead to the U.S. Navy's increased ability to operate in and tactically exploit the four-dimensional fluid environment.
6. Officers will have an understanding of Ocean policy issues as the relate to the use and restriction of use of waters, both international and national, by the US Navy and joint forces.
7. The officer must successfully complete all NPS requirements for the Masters of Science in Physical Oceanography.

## Oceanography - Curriculum 440

### Program Officer

Victoria Tabor, LCDR, USN  
Code 75, Spanagel Hall, Room 304

(831) 656-2044, DSN 756-2044  
vltaber@nps.edu

### Academic Associate

Rebecca Stone, Ph.D.  
Code OC, Spanagel Hall, Room 330

(831) 656-3269 DSN 756-3269  
restone@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The Oceanography Curriculum provides students with a sound understanding of the science of oceanography. The student develops the technical expertise to provide and use oceanographic and acoustical data and models in support of all aspects of at-sea operations. The graduate will be able to:

- Interpret and predict oceanic and air-ocean interface conditions.
- Operate modern oceanographic data management, archival and communications systems.
- Plan, conduct, interpret and present results of research activities.

This education further enhances performance in operational billets, technical management assignments and policy-making positions. Students will develop a sound, graduate-level, technical ability based on scientific principles.

### Requirements for Entry

This program is open to International Officers, officers from other services and DoD civilians. It is open to METOC (1800) officers as a Ph.D. program.

A baccalaureate degree in the physical sciences, mathematics or engineering is required. Completion of mathematics through differential and integral calculus and one year of calculus-based college physics are required. An APC of 323 is required for direct entry. A refresher quarter is available for candidates who do not meet all admission requirements for direct entry, and is offered in the Spring or Fall quarter prior to 440 enrollment.

### Entry Date

Oceanography is a 6-8 quarter course of study with entry dates in January and July. If further information is needed, contact the Program Officer for this curriculum. Academic questions may be referred directly to the Academic Associate.

### Degree

Master of Science in Physical Oceanography.

### Typical Course of Study - Winter

#### Quarter 1 (Winter)

MR/OC2020	(2-2)	Computer Computations in Air-Ocean Sciences
MA1115 (1st 6wks)	(4-0)	Multi-variable Calculus
MA1116 (2nd 6wks)	(4-0)	Vector Calculus
MA2121	(4-0)	Differential Equations
OC3230	(3-1)	Descriptive Physical Oceanography

#### Quarter 2 (Spring)

MA3132	(4-0)	Partial Differential Equations and Fourier Analysis
MR/OC3321	(4-0)	Air-Ocean Fluid Dynamics
OC3902	(3-2)	Fundamental of GI&S (or Elective)
MR3480	(4-1)	Atmospheric Thermodynamics and Radiative Processes

#### Quarter 3 (Summer)

MR/OC3522	(4-2)	Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere and Ocean/Laboratory
MR/OC3140	(3-2)	Probability and Statistics for Air-Ocean Sciences
OC3260	(4-1)	Fundamentals of Ocean Acoustics
OC3240	(4-2)	Ocean Circulation Analysis I

#### Quarter 4 (Fall)

OC4211	(4-0)	Ocean Waves
MR/OC3150	(3-2)	Analysis of Air/Ocean Time Series
IT1600	(3-0)	Communication Skills for International Officers (or Elective)
IT1700	(2-0)	Academic Writing for International Officers (or Elective)

#### Quarter 5 (Winter)

OC4900	(V-0)	Directed Study in Oceanography
MR/OC3570	(2-4)	Operational Oceanography and Meteorology
OC4267	(4-0)	Ocean Acoustic Variability and Uncertainty
OC4610	(2-2)	Wave and Surf Forecasting

**Quarter 6 (Spring)**

MR/OC4323	(4-2)	Numerical Air and Ocean Modeling
OC0810	(4-0)	Thesis Research
OC4220	(4-1)	Coastal Circulation
OC4213	(3-1)	Nearshore and Wave Processes

**Quarter 7 (Summer)**

OC4271	(3-0)	Tactical Oceanography
MR/OC4413	(4-0)	Air Sea Interaction
OC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
OC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 8 (Fall)**

OC4331	(3-1)	Ocean Variability
OC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
OC0999	(2-0)	Thesis Presentation
OCXXXX	(4-0)	Elective

**Typical Course of Study - Summer****Quarter 1 (Summer)**

MR/OC2020	(2-2)	Computer Computations in Air-Ocean Sciences
MA1115 (1 <sup>st</sup> 6wks)	(4-0)	Multi-variable Calculus
MA1116 (2 <sup>nd</sup> 6wks)	(4-0)	Vector Calculus
MA2121	(4-0)	Differential Equations
OC3230	(3-1)	Descriptive Physical Oceanography

**Quarter 2 (Fall)**

MA3132	(4-0)	Partial Differential Equations and Fourier Analysis
MR/OC3321	(4-0)	Air-Ocean Fluid Dynamics
OC3902	(3-2)	Fundamental of GI&S (or Elective)
MR3480	(4-1)	Atmospheric Thermodynamics and Radiative Processes

**Quarter 3 (Winter)**

MR/OC3522	(4-2)	Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere and Ocean/Laboratory
MR/OC3140	(3-2)	Probability and Statistics for Air-Ocean Sciences
OC3260	(4-1)	Fundamentals of Ocean Acoustics
OC3240	(4-2)	Ocean Dynamics I

**Quarter 4 (Spring)**

OC4211	(4-0)	Ocean Dynamics II
MR/OC3150	(3-2)	Analysis of Air/Ocean Time Series
OC4220	(4-1)	Coastal Circulation
IT1600	(3-0)	Communication Skills for International Officers (or

Elective)

**Quarter 5 (Summer)**

MR/OC4413	(4-0)	Air Sea Interaction
OC4900	(V-0)	Directed Study in Oceanography
OC4267	(4-0)	Ocean Acoustic Prediction
IT1700	(2-0)	Academic Writing for International Officers (or Elective)

**Quarter 6 (Fall)**

MR/OC4323	(4-2)	Numerical Air and Ocean Modeling
OC0810	(4-0)	Thesis Research
OC4331	(3-1)	Mesoscale Ocean Variability
OCXXXX	(4-0)	Elective

**Quarter 7 (Winter)**

OC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
OC4271	(3-0)	Tactical Oceanography
OC3570	(2-4)	Operational Oceanography and Meteorology
OC4610	(2-2)	Wave and Surf Forecasting

**Quarter 8 (Spring)**

OC4213	(3-1)	Nearshore and Wave Processes
OC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
OC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
OC0999	(2-0)	Thesis Presentation

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)****Oceanography (Masters) - Curriculum 440****Subspecialty Code: Not Applicable For MS Degree**

*Note - there is no p-code associated with this program, thus there are no official ESRs. This list describes the skills that this program will provide students upon successful completion of the program.*

This curriculum provides students with a sound understanding of the science of oceanography. The student develops the technical expertise to provide and use oceanographic and acoustical data and models in support of all aspects of at-sea operations. The graduate will be able to:

1. Interpret and predict oceanic and air-ocean interface conditions.
2. Operate modern oceanographic data management, archival and communications systems.
3. Plan, conduct, interpret and present results of research activities.

This education further enhances performance in operational billets, technical management assignments and policy-making positions. Students will develop a sound,

graduate-level, technical ability based on scientific principles.

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)  
Oceanography (Ph.D.) - Curriculum 440  
Subspecialty Code: 6402D**

The officer must have a thorough theoretical and functional knowledge (obtained at the doctorate level) of the principles of oceanography and its effects on naval warfare and weapons systems.

## Department of Physics

### Chairman

Andres Larraza, Ph.D.  
Code PH/La, Spanagel Hall, Room 203  
(831) 656-2896, DSN 756-2896  
larraza@nps.edu

### Associate Chairman, Instruction and Administration

Richard Harkins, MS  
Code PH/Hr, Spanagel Hall  
Room 142A  
(831) 656-2828, DSN 756-2828  
rharkins@nps.edu

### Associate Chairman, Research

Bruce Denardo, Ph.D.  
Code PH/De, Spanagel Hall  
Room 120  
(831) 656-2952, DSN 756-2952  
denardo@nps.edu

**Robert Louis Armstead**, Associate Professor (1964)\*; Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1964.

**Steven Richard Baker**, Associate Professor (1985); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1985.

**Joseph Blau**, Research Associate Professor (1989); Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School, 2002.

**Brett Borden**, Professor (2002); Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1986.

**Ronald E. Brown**, Research Professor (2002); Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1972.

**William Boniface Colson**, Distinguished Professor (1989); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1977.

**Peter P. Crooker**, Senior Lecturer (2001); Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School, 1967.

**David Scott Davis**, Associate Professor (1989); Ph.D., Purdue University, 1976.

**Bruce C. Denardo**, Associate Professor (1998); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1990.

**David K. Ford**, Research Professor (2007); Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana, 1997.

**Nancy M. Haegel**, Professor (2003); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1985.

**Richard M. Harkins**, Senior Lecturer (2000); MS, Naval Postgraduate School, 1988.

**Robert S. Hixson**, Professor (2008), Ph.D., Washington State University 1978.

**Daphne Kapolka**, Senior Lecturer (2000); Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School, 1997.

**Gamani Karunasiri**, Professor (2000); Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, 1984.

**Andres Larraza**, Associate Professor and Chairman (1994); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1987.

**John Lewellen**, Research Associate Professor (2007); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1996.

**James H. Luscombe**, Professor (1994); Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1983.

**William B. Maier II**, Senior Lecturer (1995); Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1965.

**Richard Christopher Olsen**, Professor (1987); Ph.D., University of California at San Diego, 1980.

**Joseph A. Rice**, Research Professor (2007); MS, University of California at San Diego, 1990.

**Jose O. Sinibaldi**, Research Associate Professor (2008); Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1999

**Craig F. Smith**, LLNL Chair Professor (2004); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1975.

**Kevin B. Smith**, Professor (1995); Ph.D., University of Miami, 1991.

**David M. Trask**, Col, USAF (Ret.), MASINT Chair (2001); M.B.A., Embry-Riddle University, 1991.

**Donald Lee Walters**, Professor (1983); Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1971.

### Professors Emeriti:

**Fred Raymond Buskirk**, Professor Emeritus (1960); Ph.D., Case Institute of Technology, 1958.



**Alfred William Madison Cooper**, Professor Emeritus (1957); Ph.D., The Queens University of Belfast, 1961

**Harvey Dahl**, Professor Emeritus (1964); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1963.

**Harry Handler**, Professor Emeritus (1958); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1955.

**Otto Heinz**, Professor Emeritus (1962); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1954.

**Xavier K Maruyama**, Professor Emeritus (1987); Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1971.

**Richard Reinhardt**, Professor Emeritus (1954); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1947.

**Wayne Rodeback**, Professor Emeritus (1960); Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1951.

**James Vincent Sanders**, Professor Emeritus (1961); Ph.D., Cornell University, 1961.

**Gordon Everett Schacher**, Professor Emeritus (1964); Ph.D., Rutgers, 1961.

**Fred Schwirzke**, Emeritus Professor (1967); Ph.D., University of Karlsruhe, 1959.

**Oscar Bryan Wilson**, Professor Emeritus (1957); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles 1951.

**Karlheinz Edgar Woehler**, Professor Emeritus (1962); Ph.D., University of Munich, 1962.

\* The year of joining the Naval Postgraduate School faculty is indicated in parentheses.

Current expertise in the Department of Physics includes the following specializations:

### Specializations

Optical and Electromagnetic Signal Propagation, Detection and Sensor Systems.

Conventional and Nuclear Weapons and their Effects. Underwater Acoustics.

Free-Electron Laser Physics.

Directed Energy Weapons Physics.

Physical Acoustics.

Condensed-Matter, Device and Sensor Physics.

All of these specializations are of relevance to modern and future weapons technologies. The faculty supports an ongoing research program in these areas and student thesis topics are available in all of them.

### Degree Requirements

The Department of Physics offers the Master of Science and the Ph.D. degrees in Physics and in Applied Physics. Upon approval by the department, courses taken at other

institutions may be applied toward satisfying degree requirements to the extent allowed by the general Postgraduate School regulations.

### Degree

A student is able to earn an academic degree listed below while enrolled in Combat Systems Science & Technology (Curriculum 533), and Space Systems Engineering (Curriculum 591).

### Master of Science in Physics

A candidate for the Master of Science in Physics degree must satisfactorily complete a program of study that includes a minimum of 30 quarter-hours of physics courses (not including thesis) distributed among courses at the graduate (3000 or 4000) level; of these 30 hours at least 15 hours must be at the 4000 level. Upon approval of the Chairman of the Physics Department, a maximum of 4 hours of courses taken in another department may be applied toward satisfying the above requirements. In lieu of the preceding requirements, students who are qualified to pursue graduate courses in physics when they arrive at the Naval Postgraduate School may complete a minimum of 20 hours entirely of 4000 level physics courses. In addition, all students must satisfy the general Postgraduate School minimum requirements for the master's degree and present an acceptable thesis advised by a member of the Physics Department.

The following specific course requirements (or equivalent) must be successfully completed for a student to earn the Master of Science in Physics degree:

- PH3152: Analytical Mechanics  
PH3352: Electromagnetic Waves  
PH3991: Theoretical Physics  
PH3782: Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics.  
PH4353: Topics in Advanced Electricity and Magnetism  
PH4656: Quantum Mechanics
- In addition to the above, a graduate sequence containing at least two physics courses, at least one of which must be at the 4000 level.

All programs leading to the degree Master of Science in Physics must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Physics.

### Master of Science in Applied Physics

To be awarded the Master of Science in Applied Physics degree, a student must complete a program that includes at least 20 quarter-hours of Physics courses at the graduate level, including 12 at the 4000 level. The total graduate hours in Physics, Mathematics, and Engineering must be at least 32, including 20 at the 4000 level.

The program must include at least one graduate level course in each of the following areas: mechanics,

electromagnetism, and quantum physics. Students will demonstrate additional breadth by taking at least one 4000 level physics course outside their concentration area.

In addition to the above required courses, a student's program must include an area of concentration containing a four-course sequence of graduate-level courses, at least two at the 4000 level, in an area related to applied physics and approved by the Chairman of the Department of Physics. A list of courses and concentrations meeting the above requirements is available from the Chairman of the Physics Department.

All programs leading to the Master of Science in Applied Physics degree must satisfy the general Postgraduate School requirements for the master's degree, must include a thesis advised or coadvised by a member of the Physics Department, and must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Physics.

### **Master of Science in Combat Systems Technology**

A candidate for the Master of Science in Combat Systems Technology degree must complete satisfactorily a program of study that includes a minimum of 32 quarter-hours of graduate work in Physics, Mathematics, and Engineering, with at least 18 quarter-hours at the 4000 level. Included in these hours must be at least 20 quarter-hours of graduate-level physics, including 12 quarter-hours at the 4000 level.

The program must include two approved sequences of courses related to combat systems technology. Each sequence must consist of at least four graduate-level courses with at least two courses at the 4000 level. A list of approved sequences is available from the Chairperson of the Department of Physics.

All programs leading to the Master of Science in Combat Systems Technology degree must satisfy the general Postgraduate School requirements for the master's degree, must include a thesis advised or coadvised by a member of the Physics Department, and must be approved by the Chairperson of the Physics Department.

### **Doctor of Philosophy**

The Department of Physics offers the Ph.D. in several areas of specialization which currently include acoustics, electro-optics, free electron lasers, space physics, and theoretical physics.

Requirements for the degree may be grouped into three categories: courses, dissertation research, and examinations.

The required examinations are outlined under the general school requirements for the Ph.D. In particular, the department requires a preliminary examination to show evidence of acceptability as a doctoral student. This examination may be taken before or after commencement of graduate studies at NPS.

The department offers two options for the Ph.D.: major in Physics or major in Applied Physics. For the major in Physics, a minimum of 40 credit hours of physics courses at the 4000 level is required. The major in Applied Physics also requires 40 credit hours of 4000 level courses, but a portion of these hours may be taken in other departments in technical subjects related to physics.

A more detailed description of departmental requirements for the Ph.D. is contained in the booklet "Doctoral Study in Physics or in Applied Physics at the Naval Postgraduate School," available from the Academic Associate.

An applicant to the Ph.D. program who is not already a student at NPS should submit transcripts of previous academic and professional work, plus results of a current Graduate Record Examination (GRE) general test, to the Director of Admissions, Code 01C3, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California 93943-5100.

### **Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering Acoustics or Doctor of Engineering**

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Department of Physics jointly sponsor an interdisciplinary program in Engineering Acoustics leading to either the Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Engineering degree. Areas of special strength in the departments are physical acoustics, underwater acoustics, acoustic signal processing, and acoustic communications. A noteworthy feature of this program is that a portion of the student's research may be conducted away from the Naval Postgraduate School at a cooperating laboratory or other federal government installation. The degree requirements and examinations are as outlined under the general school requirements for the doctorate degree. In addition to the school requirements, the departments require a preliminary examination to show evidence of acceptability as a doctoral student.

### **Physics Laboratories**

The physics laboratories are equipped to carry on instruction and research work in acoustics, atomic and molecular physics, electro-optics, spectroscopy, laser physics, computational physics, optical propagation, and sensor physics.

**The Optical Physics and Sensors Laboratory** uses imaging, spectroscopic and sensing systems from far infrared to ultraviolet wavelengths, including instrumentation for seagoing, airborne and ground-based measurements.

**The Acoustics Laboratory** equipment includes a large anechoic chamber, a small reverberation chamber and a multiple-unit acoustics laboratory for student experimentation in acoustics in air. Sonar equipment, test and wave tanks and instrumentation for investigation in underwater sound comprise the Underwater Acoustics Laboratory. Also available is scale-model shallow-water waveguide. The Physical Acoustics Laboratories are

equipped with a variety of modern data collection and processing equipment.

**The Sensor Research Laboratory** is capable of design, packaging and characterization of optical and infrared detectors using I-V measurement, Fourier transform spectroscopy and variable temperature photocurrent spectroscopy. Facilities exist for advanced microcharacterization, including cathodoluminescence, EBIC, X-ray analysis, and transport imaging in a scanning electron microscope with variable temperature capability.

## Physics Course Descriptions

### PC Courses

#### **PC2013 Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory (3-4) As Required**

This course is an introduction to basic electronic test instrumentation and basic passive and active circuit components, with emphasis on extensive, practical hands-on exposure to laboratory hardware and devices. Included are the measurement and signal processing of analog signals and analog sensors/transducers. Operational amplifiers are introduced as building blocks of analog systems. Passive LRC filters and active filters are studied with an emphasis on applications. Some background in laboratory instrumentation and simple DC and AC circuit elements is assumed. Prerequisites: College-level basic physics and mathematics, plus simple electrical circuits (e.g., PH1322)

#### **PC2911 Introduction to Computational Physics (3-2) As Required**

An introduction to the role of computation in physics, with emphasis on the programming of current nonlinear physics problems. Assumes no prior programming experience. Includes a tutorial on the C programming language and Matlab, as well as an introduction to numerical integration methods. Computer graphics are used to present the results of physics simulations. Prerequisites: None.

#### **PC3014 Intermediate Applied Physics Laboratory (3-4) Spring/Fall**

This course continues with the instrumentation and signal processing topics begun in PC2013. Included are: controllable oscillators and RF modulation/demodulation techniques, basic electrical noise sources, device damage and failure modes, elementary digital logic gates and ICs. Also included are an overview of relevant microcomputer topics, such as digital encoding schemes, analog and digital interfacing, and serial communications and networking. At the discretion of the instructor, hands-on projects incorporating the course material may be assigned. Typical projects are: in-air sonar systems, radio receivers and transmitters, and opto-electronic communications links. Prerequisites: PC2013 and PC2911 or permission of instructor.

#### **PC3172 Physics of Weapons Systems: Fluid Dynamics of Weapons, Shock Waves, Explosions (4-2) Winter/Summer**

This course provides the basic physical principles applicable to air-borne and water-borne missiles, as well as the fluid dynamics of shocks and explosions. Topics include: Elements of thermodynamics, ideal fluid flow, elementary viscous flows, similitude and scaling laws, laminar and turbulent boundary layers, underwater vehicles, classical airfoil theory, supersonic flow, drag

and lift of supersonic airfoils with applications to missiles, fluid dynamics of combustion, underwater explosions. Prerequisites: PH2151 and PH3991.

#### **PC3200 Physics of Electromagnetic Sensors and Photonic Devices (4-1) Fall**

An introductory survey of the physics of active and passive electromagnetic detection systems, primarily for Combat Systems students who do not elect to follow the Electromagnetic Sensors specialization track. Basic radiometry. Introduction to radar: ranging, pulse rate and range ambiguity, Doppler measurements, radar equation, target cross-sections, antenna beam patterns and phased arrays. Optoelectronic displays: CRTs, LEDs, LCDs, plasma displays. Introduction to lasers: transitions, population inversion, gain, resonators, longitudinal and transverse resonator modes, Q-switching, mode-locking, laser applications. Photodetection basics: noise and its characterization, photovoltaic, photoconductive and photoemissive detectors, image intensifiers, CCDs, night vision systems. Introduction to optical fibers and their applications. Prerequisites: PH2652, PH3292 and PH3352, or equivalent(s), or by permission of instructor.

#### **PC3400 Survey of Underwater Acoustics (4-2) Spring**

The physics of the generation, propagation, and detection of sound in the ocean. Topics include the acoustic wave equation and its limitations in fluids; plane, cylindrical, and spherical waves; the ray approximation; reflection of plane waves from plane boundaries; radiation of sound from circular piston, continuous line source, and linear array; speed of sound and absorption in the ocean; active and passive sonar equations; transmission-loss and detection-threshold models; normal mode propagation in the ocean; the parabolic equation approximation. Laboratory experiments include surface interference, noise analysis, normal modes, and acoustic waveguides. Prerequisites: PH2151 and PH3991.

#### **PC3800 Survey of the Effects of Weapons (4-0) Spring**

Physics of high-velocity impact including the dynamical behavior of ductile and brittle materials and shock waves in solids. Physics of projectile penetration at high velocities. Shaped charges. Nuclear weapons effects including blast and shock thermal radiation, X-rays, neutron flux, electromagnetic pulse, and radioactive fallout. Biological and chemical weapons effects, deployment, detection and countermeasures. Directed energy weapons and effects. Prerequisites: PC3172 and PH2652.

#### **PC4015 Advanced Applied Physics Laboratory (3-4) Summer/ Winter**

Students must integrate the material that they learned in the previous two courses (PC2013 and PC3014/PC3014), along with additional material on embedded microprocessors and controls. A working introduction to control systems theory is provided and incorporated into an autonomous weapon system or "robot." Collaborative and autonomous engagement of the robots will be performed with RF modems and Ethernet communications. The principles of cooperative engagement will be emphasized. For the final exam, teams will compete in 2-on-1 or 2-on-2 engagement contests. These contests will test the students' assimilation of both the formal and the practical aspects of the course material. Prerequisites: PC2911 or other C/C++ programming course, plus PC2013 and PC3014.

#### **PC4022 Combat Systems Capabilities (3-0) Spring**

An advanced study of the technical capabilities of current acquisition programs within DoD. The course begins with an overview of the Navy acquisition community and the acquisition

process. This is followed by weekly presentations by program managers and their technical experts. Overviews of each program are followed by an in-depth analysis of the critical physics and engineering issues, design trade-offs, risk areas, reliability issues, use of simulation and modeling, testing and evaluation rationale, interoperability concerns, software development issues, interfacing issues, etc. Topics of the course are dictated by the availability of program office personnel. Prerequisites: None. Classification: SECRET.

#### **PC4860 Advanced Weapon Concepts (4-1) Spring/Fall**

This course is a comprehensive overview of the components and underlying technologies of modern missile technologies. The course gives an introduction to missile guidance, missile aerodynamic design considerations, and missile propulsion technologies, followed by an introduction to the physics of modern conventional warhead designs for missile intercept and lethality and survivability considerations. Prerequisites: PC3172 and good comprehension of all aspects of mechanics and electromagnetics.

#### *PH Courses*

#### **PH0810 Thesis Research (0-8) Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Every student conducting thesis research will enroll in this course.

#### **PH0820 Integrating Project (0-12) Spring/Winter**

The Naval Postgraduate School provides many opportunities for students to participate in campus-wide interdisciplinary projects. These projects encourage students to conceptualize systems which respond to current and future operational requirements. An integral part of the project involves working with other groups to understand and resolve issues involved with system integration. This course is available to students in the Combat Systems Science and Technology Curriculum who are participating in a campus-wide integrated project. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

#### **PH0999 Physics Colloquium (No Credit) (0-1)**

##### **Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Discussion of topics of current interest by NPS and outside guest speakers.

#### **PH1000 The Nature and Structure of Physics (4-2) As Required**

The concepts and laws of physics are explored from the ancient science of Aristotle and Ptolemy through the beginnings of classical physics with Galileo and Newton through the modern quantum and relativity physics of Schrodinger and Einstein to the physics of quarks and neutrino oscillations. Physics concepts are explored and their relevance to every day and military technologies is highlighted. The course is designed for students who will not take a physics based curriculum, but will encounter technologies impacted by physical concepts. The goal in this course is to convey an appreciation for physics as an intellectual endeavor and an understanding of the principles underlying modern technology. Prerequisites: None.

#### **PH1001 Fundamentals of Physics I (4-2) As Required**

This course meets for twelve hours per week for the first five and one-half weeks of the quarter. Topics covered are the fundamentals of calculus-based mechanics: Kinematics and dynamics of particles, statics of rigid bodies, work, energy, systems of particles, collisions, rotations of rigid bodies, angular momentum and torque, mechanical properties of solids, elasticity, harmonic motion, sound, fluids. Mathematical methods are reviewed as required. Prerequisites: Calculus with a passing grade.

#### **PH1002 Fundamentals of Physics II (4-2) As Required**

This course meets for twelve hours per week for the second five and one-half weeks of the quarter and covers electromagnetism: electric charge, electric and magnetic fields, forces on charges in fields, electric potential, Gauss' law, Ampere's law, Faraday's law, resistance, capacitance, inductance, DC circuits, magnetic properties of matter, transient currents in circuits, complex AC circuits analysis, Maxwell's equations. Mathematical methods are reviewed as required. Prerequisites: PH1001 or equivalent.

#### **PH1121 Mechanics (4-2) Summer/Winter**

This course covers the fundamentals of calculus-based mechanics: Kinematics and dynamics of particles, statics of rigid bodies, work, energy, systems of particles, collisions, rotations of rigid bodies, angular momentum and torque, mechanical properties of solids, elasticity, harmonic motion, fluids. Prerequisites: A course in calculus or concurrent registration in a calculus course and consent of instructor.

#### **PH1322 Electromagnetism (4-2) Spring/Fall**

Basic electromagnetism: electric charge, electric and magnetic fields, forces on charges in fields, electric potential, Gauss's law, Ampere's law, Faraday's law, resistance, capacitance, inductance, DC and AC circuits, magnetic properties of matter, transient currents in circuits, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves. Prerequisites: PH1121 or consent of instructor.

#### **PH1623 Thermodynamics and Wave Phenomena (4-2) As Required**

An introduction to thermodynamics and wave phenomena. The Laws of Thermodynamics, calorimetry, thermal effects, kinetic theory of gases, heat transfer, the Carnot cycle, heat engine and refrigerator efficiency are studied followed by the general properties of wave phenomena, vibrations, acoustics, and geometrical and physical optics. Prerequisites: PH1121, PH1322 or consent of instructor.

#### **PH1992-1998 Special Topics in Elementary Physics (V-0) As Required**

Study in one of the fields of elementary physics selected to meet the needs of students without sufficient undergraduate physics to meet the prerequisites of their curriculum. The course may be conducted either as a lecture course or as supervised reading. Prerequisites: Consent of the Department Chairman.

#### **PH2001 Research Seminar in Physics (1-0) Spring/Fall**

This course will present the research expertise of the physics faculty. The course is designed to support Combat Systems Science and Technology students in their second quarter in the selection of their concentration and area for thesis research. The course is given in the Pass/Fail mode. Prerequisites: CSS&T students in their second quarter or consent of the Academic Associate.

#### **PH2151 Particle Mechanics (4-1) Spring/Fall**

After a review of the fundamental concepts of kinematics and dynamics, this course concentrates on those two areas of dynamics of simple bodies which are most relevant to applications in Combat Systems: vibrations and projectile motion. Topics include: damped and driven oscillations, projectile motion with atmospheric friction, satellite orbits, and rotating coordinate systems. Prerequisites: PH1121 or equivalent; MA2121 or equivalent course in ordinary differential equations (may be taken concurrently).

**PH2203 Topics in Basic Physics: Waves and Optics (4-0)****Fall**

A course to provide the physical background to wave motion and optics for students in the Information Warfare and Electronic Warfare curricula, and to provide applications of analytical techniques to physical problems. Areas covered are harmonic motion— differential equations, complex notation, damped vibration and resonance; wave motion—properties of waves, electromagnetic waves, light waves; geometrical and wave optics. Prerequisites: MA1115, MA1116, MA2121.

**PH2351 Electromagnetism (4-1) Summer/Winter**

Electrostatic fields in vacuum and dielectrics, electrostatic energy and capacitors. The magnetic field of steady currents, Biot-Savart and Ampere's Laws, vector potential, magnetic properties of matter. Faraday's law. Magnetic energy. Maxwell's Equations. Prerequisites: PH1322, MA1116, MA2121.

**PH2514 Introduction to the Space Environment (4-0) As Required**

Plasma concepts. Solar structure and magnetic field, particle and electromagnetic emissions from the sun, the geomagnetic field, and the magnetosphere, radiation belts, structure and properties of the earth's upper atmosphere, ionosphere, implications of environmental factors for spacecraft design. Prerequisites: A course in basic electricity and magnetism.

**PH2652 Modern Physics (4-1) Winter/Summer (Fall for SE Students)**

An introduction to modern physics. Theory of relativity; blackbody radiation; photoelectric effect; matter waves; atomic spectral lines; Bohr model of the atom; uncertainty relations (position-momentum and time-energy); the Schrödinger equation (time dependent and independent); probability interpretation; infinite, finite and parabolic potential wells; tunneling (single and double barriers); electron spin and exclusion principle; the periodic table; molecular energy levels; quantum statistics (Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac). Prerequisites: PH1623.

**PH2724 Thermodynamics (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Equations of state; the concepts of temperature, heat and work; the first law of thermodynamics; heat engines and refrigerators; entropy and the second law of thermodynamics; thermodynamic potentials; phase equilibrium; kinetic theory; equipartition theorem; transport phenomena. Prerequisites: PH1121, PH1322, MA1116.

**PH3002 Non-Acoustic Sensor Systems (4-0) Fall**

This course covers the physical principles underlying the operation of a number of operational and proposed non-acoustic sensor systems. Geomagnetism, magnetometers and gradiometers, MAD signatures, optical and IR transmission in the atmosphere and in sea water. Image Converter, FLIR and radar systems for USW. Exotic detection schemes. Prerequisites: PH1322.

**PH3052 Physics of Space and Airborne Sensor Systems (4-0) As Required**

This interdisciplinary course explores the physical principles underlying the sensor systems needed for satellites and tactical aircraft, as well as limitations imposed by the atmosphere and operating environment on these systems and their communication links. Topics include: satellite orbits, the satellite environment, ionospheric interactions and atmospheric propagation, phased array and pulsed compressed radars, imaging synthetic aperture and inverse synthetic aperture radars, noise resources, thermal radiation, principles of semiconductor devices, optical and infrared imaging detector systems, and their resolution limitations and bandwidth

requirements. Prerequisites: Basic physics class. Must be familiar with the concepts of energy and wave motion.

**PH3119 Oscillation and Waves (4-2) Summer**

An introductory course designed to present mechanics to students studying acoustics. Kinematics, dynamics, and work and energy consideration for the free, damped, and driven oscillators. The wave equation for transverse vibration of a string, ideal and realistic boundary conditions, and normal modes. Longitudinal and transverse waves in bars. Transverse waves on rectangular and circular membranes. Vibrations of plates. Laboratory periods include problem sessions and experiments on introduction to experimental techniques and handling of data; the simple harmonic oscillator analog; transverse waves on a string; and transverse, longitudinal, and torsional waves on a bar. Prerequisites: PH3991 or equivalent.

**PH3152 Analytical Mechanics (4-0) Summer/Winter**

Dynamics of systems of particles, including rockets. Hamilton's principle, Lagrangian dynamics, and the role of physical symmetry. Velocity-dependent potentials. The inertia tensor and rotational dynamics of rigid bodies. Small-amplitude oscillations of systems of particles, and normal modes. Prerequisites: PH2151.

**PH3204 Electro-Optic Principles and Devices (4-2) As Required**

The first course of a two-course sequence for the Information Warfare/Electronic Warfare Curricula. This course treats the principles and capabilities of military electro-optic and infrared systems in a Range Equation context. Topics include: target signatures and backgrounds, optical transmitter and receiver characteristics, MTF and OTF, atmospheric propagation and propagation codes, laser radiation and types, fiber optics, detectors, focal plane arrays, D\* and NET, principles of imaging, and sensor performance parameters. Laboratory work provides hands-on familiarity with modern infrared devices. Prerequisites: PH1322, MA3139 or equivalent.

**PH3280 Introduction to MEMS Design (3-3) As Required**

This is a 4.5 credit hour class introducing the students to Micro Electro Mechanical Systems (MEMS). Topics include material considerations for MEMS and microfabrication fundamentals. Surface, bulk and non-silicon micromachining. Forces and transduction; forces in micro-nano-domains and actuation techniques. Case studies of MEMS based microsensor, microactuator and microfluidic devices. The laboratory work includes computer aided design (CAD) of MEMS devices and small group design project. Prerequisites: basic understanding of electrical and mechanical structures: EC2200 or MS2201 or PH1322 or consent of instructor.

**PH3292 Applied Optics (4-2) Spring**

An intermediate-level course in optics. Review of basic geometric and physical optics concepts. Laws of reflection and refraction at interfaces. Imaging systems and aberrations. Polarization; Jones matrix methods; electro-optical modulation. Matrix methods for paraxial ray tracing and optical systems analysis. Two-beam and multiple-beam interference; Young's double slit experiment, multiple-slit systems and diffraction gratings; Michelson's interferometer; Fabry-Perot interferometer. Huygens-Fresnel principle; Fraunhofer diffraction; Fresnel diffraction. Prerequisites: PH3352.

**PH3352 Electromagnetic Waves (4-0)**

Maxwell's equations, energy density and Poynting vector, boundary conditions. Polarization. Propagation of uniform plane waves in

vacuum, dielectrics, conducting media (with emphasis on sea water) and low-density neutral plasmas. Reflection and refraction at plane dielectric and conducting boundaries, at normal and oblique incidence. Rectangular waveguides. Prerequisites: PH2351.

**PH3360 Electromagnetic Wave Propagation (4-1)**  
**Summer/Winter**

Introduction to vector fields and the physical basis of Maxwell's equations. Wave propagation in a vacuum, in dielectrics and conductors, and in the ionosphere. Reflection and refraction at the interface between media. Guided waves. Radiation from a dipole. Prerequisites: MA2121 and a course in basic electricity and magnetism.

**PH3401 Introduction to the Sonar Equations (3-0)**  
**Spring/Fall**

A discussion of the fundamental principles behind each term of the sonar equations. Starting with the acoustic wave equation and the basic properties of sound waves, topics include ray acoustics, normal mode theory, simple transmission loss models, coherent and incoherent sound, directivity, beamforming, scattering, noise sources and properties, and the detection threshold. This course can be taken online as part of the ASW Certificate program. Prerequisites: Single-variable calculus.

**PH3451 Fundamental Acoustics (4-2) Fall**

Development of, and solutions to, the acoustic wave equation in fluids; propagation of plane, spherical and cylindrical waves in fluids; sound pressure level, intensity, and specific acoustic impedance; normal and oblique incidence reflection and transmission from plane boundaries; transmission through a layer; image theory and surface interference; sound absorption and dispersion for classical and relaxing fluids; acoustic behavior of sources and arrays, acoustical reciprocity, continuous line source, plane circular piston, radiation impedance, and the steered line array; transducer properties, sensitivities, and calibration. Laboratory experiments include longitudinal waves in an air-filled tube, surface interference, properties of underwater transducers, three-element array, speed of sound in water, and absorption in gases. Prerequisites: PH3119 and PH3991 or equivalent.

**PH3452 Underwater Acoustics (4-2) Winter**

This course is a continuation of PH3451. Lumped acoustic elements and the resonant bubble; introduction to simple transducers; normal modes in rectangular and cylindrical enclosures; steady-state response of acoustic waveguides of constant cross section, propagating evanescent modes, and group and phase speeds; transmission of sound in the ocean, the Eikonal Equation and necessary space conditions for ray theory, and refraction and ray diagrams; sound propagation in the mixed layer, the convergence zone, and the deep sound channel; passive sonar equation, ambient noise and doppler effect and bandwidth considerations; active sonar equations, target strength and reverberation. Laboratory experiments include Helmholtz resonators, normal modes in rectangular, cylindrical, and spherical enclosures, water-filled waveguide, noise analysis, impedance of a loudspeaker. Prerequisites: PH3451.

**PH3458 Noise, Shock and Vibration Control (4-2) As Required**

The application of the principles of acoustics and mechanics to the problems of controlling noise, vibration and mechanical shock. Topics include linear mechanical vibrations; introduction to vibrations of nonlinear systems; damping mechanisms; vibration and shock isolation; noise generation and control; effects of noise

on man; application to problems of naval interest, such as ship quieting and industrial noise control. Prerequisites: A course in acoustics.

**PH3479 Physics of Underwater Weapons (4-0) Spring**

Navier-Stokes Equations and their exact solutions; Reynolds and other numbers and dynamic similarity. Incompressible inviscid hydrodynamics including flow about a circular cylinder and airfoil theory. Prandtl's boundary layer theory: the laminar boundary layer on a flat plate; effects of pressure gradients; separation of a laminar boundary; streamline bodies. Hydrodynamics stability and transition to a turbulent boundary layer; velocity profile in the turbulent boundary layer; drag on a flat plate. Blunt bodies. Drag reduction. Supercavitation. Torpedoes: drag and lift; dynamics of a straight-running torpedo; power plants; propulsors. Review of thermodynamics. Subsonic and supersonic flows. The converging-diverging nozzle. Shock waves: Rankine-Hugoniot equations; stationary normal shocks in air and water. Underwater explosions: detonation; scaling laws for the shock wave; the bubble and its interaction with surfaces. Shaped charges. Prerequisite: MA3139 or equivalent.

**PH3655 Semiconductor Device Physics (4-0) Spring/Fall**

Formation of solids, crystal structure of semiconductors, X-ray diffraction, lattice vibrations, defects, electrical and thermal properties, free electron model, Seebeck effect, thermionic emission, photoemission, effects of periodic potential, formation of energy bands, E-k relation, band structure of Si and GaAs, electrons and holes, doping and impurity levels, mobility, diffusion, continuity equation, Schottky and ohmic contacts, optical properties, Formation of p-n junction, I-V characteristics, bipolar and field effect transistors, fabrication technology, semiconductor alloys, quantum effect devices, fundamental limits to semiconductor device technology. Prerequisites: PH2652.

**PH3782 Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics (4-0) As Required**

Entropy, temperature, Boltzmann factor and Gibbs factor are developed from a quantum point of view. Blackbody radiation, chemical potential, partition function, Gibbs sum and applications to an ideal gas are covered. Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein statistics and applications to degenerate systems; Gibbs free energy, Helmholtz free energy, enthalpy, kinetic theory, phase transformations, chemical reactions. Prerequisites: PH2724 and PH2652.

**PH3855 Nuclear Physics (4-0) As Required**

This is the first in a sequence of graduate specialization courses on nuclear weapons and their effects. This course deals with the underlying principles of nuclear physics, including nuclear forces, models, stability, reactions and decay processes, and interaction of high energy particles with matter. Prerequisites: PH3152, PH3360, and PH2652 or equivalents.

**PH3858 Railgun Technology (2-0) As Required**

This course provides a basic introduction to the fundamentals of railgun theory, design, and practice. Requirements for both the Army and Navy applications are discussed. Acceleration of projectiles, pulsed power sources for the railgun, barrel life, mechanical stress, projectile design, and thermal considerations will be discussed

**PH3991 Theoretical Physics (4-1) Spring/Fall**

Discussion of heat flow, electromagnetic waves, elastic waves, and quantum-mechanical waves; applications of orthogonal functions to electromagnetic multipoles, angular momentum in quantum

mechanics, and to normal modes on acoustic and electromagnetic systems. Applications of complex analysis to Green Function in quantum mechanics and electromagnetism. Application of Fourier series and transforms to resonant systems. Applications of partial differential equation techniques to equation of physics. Prerequisites: Basic physics, multivariable calculus, vector analysis, Fourier series, complex numbers, and ordinary differential equations.

**PH3992-3998 Special Topics in Intermediate Physics (Variable Hours 1-0 to 4-0.) (V-0) As Required**

Study in one of the fields of intermediate physics and related applied areas selected to meet special needs or interests of students. The course may be conducted as a seminar or supervised reading in different topics. Prerequisites: A 2000 level course appropriate to the subject to be studied, and consent of the Department Chairman. The course may also be taken on a Pass/Fail basis, provided the student has requested so at the time of enrollment.

**PH4001 Physics Thesis Presentation (1-0) As Required**

This course provides students with the opportunity to develop the ability to deliver a briefing on a technical subject by presenting their thesis to other students and faculty. This course is required of all students working for a degree from the Physics Department and of all Combat Systems students not presenting their thesis in some other department. Prerequisites: At least two quarters of thesis research.

**PH4055 Free Electron Laser Physics (3-0) As Required**

The physical principles describing free electron lasers are explained with applications to ship defense from sea-skimming missiles, and to new radiation sources for scientific research. Theory is applied to experimental facilities around the world. Topics include optical resonator design, general laser concepts, laser beam propagation, relativistic electron dynamics, phase-space analysis, and numerical simulation. Prerequisites: PH4353, E&M.

**PH4056 Radiofrequency Weapons, High Power Microwaves, and Ultrawide Band Systems (4-0) As Required**

This course outlines High-Power Microwave (HPM) and radiofrequency (RF) weapons technology, design, and progress including sources, systems integration, and effects of these emerging capabilities at the SECRET/U.S. ONLY level. Definitions and terminology, and calculations concerning the effects upon electronics, such as burnout and upset; narrowband and wideband modulation; and RF radiation, propagation, and coupling will be presented. The generation of high-power electromagnetic fields in compact sources, testing, EMI/EMC fratricide/suicide issues, and transition to employment as operational systems in a variety of applications will be described. Intelligence concerning the growing RF weapons threat is analyzed with particular attention paid to IW, terrorism, and asymmetrical threat aspects of these developments. Prerequisites: PH3352, EC3600, or EO3602. Classification: SECRET/U.S. only.

**PH4153 Advanced Classical Mechanics I (4-1) As Required**

The first course in a two-course sequence covering classical mechanics at the advanced graduate level. Newtonian mechanics of single-particle and two-body central force systems, including orbital motion and scattering. Constraints, Lagrangian dynamics and generalized coordinates. Euler's formulation of rigid body mechanics. Small oscillations and systems of coupled oscillators. Prerequisites: PH3152 and PH3991 or equivalents.

**PH4154 Advanced Classical Mechanics II (4-1) As Required**

The second course in a two-course sequence covering classical mechanics at the advanced graduate level. Kinematics and dynamics of relativistic systems from the Lagrangian perspective. Hamilton's equations of motion and conservation laws. Poisson brackets and commutation. Hamilton-Jacobi formulation of mechanics and action-angle variables. Introduction to nonlinear dynamics and chaotic systems. Introduction to classical perturbation theory. Prerequisites: PH4153 or equivalent.

**PH4162 Mechanics of Continua (3-0) As Required**

The foundations of fluid mechanics presented in the tensor formulation. Scalars, vectors, and tensors; tensor differential and integral calculus; the stress tensor and rate of deformation tensor; principal values, deviators, and other invariants; fundamental laws: conservation of mass, linear momentum, angular momentum, and energy; constitutive equations; non-Newtonian fluids; Visco-Plastic materials. Prerequisites: PC3172 or equivalent.

**PH4171 Physics of Explosives (4-0) Summer**

The goals of the course are to provide in-depth and advanced understanding of explosives from theoretical and practical standpoints, to formulate the bases for evaluating competitive and alternative explosive systems, and to provide criteria for crisis management. This course covers advanced topics in explosive physics and chemistry: Molecular energetics of the explosive molecule including molecular orbital and valence bonding and resonance stabilization concepts and practical implications of sensitivity and energy potential, oxygen balance and thermodynamic, reaction rate theory, hot-spot theory, shock physics and detonation theory. Special topics in explosive technology and application as applied to metal driving, mine detection and neutralization, chemical and biological dissemination, and computational modeling are offered per student's interests. Prerequisites: PC3172 and PH2652.

**PH4209 EO/IR Systems and Countermeasures (3-2) As Required**

This unclassified course for students in interdisciplinary curricula treats the military applications of countermeasures to electro-optic systems, including IR and EO seekers and trackers, surveillance and missile and laser warning systems, and laser rangefinders and designators. Scanning FLIR andIRST systems and array applications will be included. Signature suppression and generic active and passive countermeasure approaches will be discussed including decoys and active IRCM. Laboratory work will deal with EO/IR devices and possible countermeasure techniques. Prerequisites: PH3204, MA3139, or equivalent.

**PH4253 Sensors, Signals, and Systems (4-2) As Required**

This course treats the physical phenomena and practical problems involved in sensor systems for electromagnetic signals in the EO/IR range. Topics included are: optical modulation, nonlinear optics, acousto-optics; atmospheric molecular absorption characteristics and mechanisms of detectors for optical and infrared radiation, noise in detectors, cooling systems; image intensifiers, television and FLIR systems; detecting, tracking and homing systems; signal sources, target signatures and backgrounds; laser target designators, laser radars, the range equation. The laboratory will include experiments related to this material as well as to that of the preceding course, PH3252. Prerequisites: PH2652, PH3292, and PH3352 or equivalent.

**PH4254 Thermal Imaging and Surveillance Systems (4-0) As Required**

This course is intended as a capstone course on EO/IR systems for the Combat Systems Science and Technology Curriculum, or the Electronic Warfare Systems Technology curriculum. It addresses the system analysis and technology of infrared imaging (FLIR) and search/track systems (IRST), including the derivation of system performance measures such as Minimum Detectable Temperature Difference (MDT), and Minimum Resolvable Temperature Difference (MRTD) in terms of the optics, scanner, detectors, display, and human operator characteristics. Operational Performance Prediction codes and Tactical Decision Aids (TDAs) will be analyzed for current and developmental Forward Looking InfraRed (FLIR) Systems, and comparable codes for IRSTs discussed. Criteria for target detection and transference of contrast will be compared. Integrated Focal Plane Array Technology will be explored for application to second/third generation FLIR and Staring Imager development. Prerequisites: PH4253 or PH4209 or consent of instructor.

**PH4271 Lasers, Optoelectronics and Electro-Optics I (4-1) Fall**

The first course in a comprehensive two-course sequence covering the physics of lasers, optoelectronic and electro-optical devices. Review of Atomic and molecular energy levels, time-dependent perturbation theory, radiative transitions, transition rates. Einstein A and B coefficients for spontaneous and stimulated radiative transitions, blackbody radiation. Optical attenuation and amplification, rate equations. Basic laser theory, gain saturation, homogeneous and inhomogeneous effects. Optical resonators, laser modes, coherence. Q-switching, mode locking, pulse compression, laser pumping and tuning mechanisms. Gaussian beams. Introduction to multiple-mode and single mode optical fibers. Prerequisites: PH3292, PH3352, PH2652, or equivalent(s).

**PH4272 Lasers, Optoelectronics and Electro-Optics II (4-1) Summer**

The second course in a two-course sequence covering the physics of lasers, optoelectronic and electro-optical devices. Physics of optoelectronic detection, noise, detector figures-of-merit. Photovoltaic, photoconductive, bolometric and charge-coupled (CCD) detector families. 1-D and 2-D (focal-pave array) detectors. Image intensifiers and night vision systems. Gaussian beams. Physics of optical fibers and their practical applications. Optical properties of anisotropic media and their applications, electro-optical effects and modulators. Introduction to nonlinear optics, optical harmonic generation, parametric amplification and optical heterodyning. Prerequisites: PH3292, PH3352 and PH2652, or equivalent(s).

**PH4273 Physics of Advanced Imaging Systems (4-2) Fall**

A course in the physical optics of advanced imaging techniques. Introduction to Fourier optics, spatial frequency, sampling, and transfer function concepts. Beam diffraction from the linear systems/Fourier transform perspective: beam patterns, phased arrays, beam forming and beam steering. Wavefront coherence and its characterization. Optical transfer functions, modulation transfer functions and diffraction limited resolution of optical and RF systems. Performance characterization of imaging systems: NEP, NEFD, MDFD, and MDTD. Introduction to optical information processing: spatial light modulators, optical correlation and pattern recognition, optical tracking. Introduction to atmospheric turbulence and its effects on beam propagation. Introduction to adaptive optics. Prerequisites: PH3292 or equivalent; PH4272 is recommended as a concurrent course.

**PH4274 Physics of Active Electromagnetic Detection and Engagement (4-1) Summer**

A course in the physics of radar and high-power RF/microwave systems. Radiometry and the propagation of electromagnetic energy. Radar equation and its relationship to radiometry. Noise and minimum detection threshold criteria. Range gating, scanning and range ambiguity. Target cross-section and polarization effects. Doppler techniques. Correlation analysis of signals and signal coherence. Synthetic aperture methods. Absorption and scattering of RF/microwave beams by the atmosphere. Modulation and demodulation techniques, pulse compression, chirping and signal recovery. Ultra-wideband and monopulse radars. Tracking and jamming. Propagation of high-power beams and thermal blooming/defocusing in the atmosphere. Introduction to RF/microwave weapons and their effects. Prerequisites: PH2351 and PH3292.

**PH4280 Micro Electro Mechanical Systems (MEMS) Design II (2-4) As Required**

This is the second course in Micro Electro Mechanical Systems (MEMS) Design. This course will expose students to advanced topics on material considerations for MEMS, microfabrication techniques, forces in the micro- and nano-domains, and circuits and systems issues. Case studies of MEMS-based microsensors, microactuators, and microfluidic devices will be discussed. The laboratory work includes computer aided design (CAD) and characterization of existing MEMS devices. The grades will be based on exams, lab projects, and a group design project. Prerequisites: ME/EC/PH3280 or ME3780 or consent of instructor.

**PH4353 Topics in Advanced Electricity and Magnetism (4-0) As Required**

Topics selected from: Electromagnetic radiation, including radiation from antennas and accelerating particles, and radiation scattering from charged particles. Additional topics may include Cerenkov radiation, free electron lasers, and the relativistic formulation of electrodynamics. Prerequisites: PH3152, PH3352 and PH3991.

**PH4354 Advanced Electromagnetic Radiation (4-0) As Required**

This course gives an in-depth coverage of scattering of electromagnetic radiation in the microwave to optical region, from randomly distributed scatterers in the atmosphere and the propagation of optical radiation in turbulent randomly fluctuating atmosphere, which has a most significant application in the high energy laser weapon program. Prerequisites: PH3352, PH3991.

**PH4371 Classical Electrodynamics (3-0) As Required**

Tensors in special relativity. Classical relativistic electromagnetic field theory. Lorentz electron theory. Prerequisites: PH4353 and familiarity with the special theory of relativity and Lagrangian mechanics.

**PH4410 Advanced Acoustics Laboratory (1-6) As Required**

Advanced laboratory projects in acoustics. Through the performance of experiments drawn from diverse fields of acoustics, the student is introduced to the problems and opportunities of acoustics research. For each experiment, the student is guided through the scientific literature on the subject, the construction of the equipment, the collection and analysis of the data, and the writing of a research report. Prerequisites: PH3451.



**PH4453 Scattering and Fluctuation of Sound in the Ocean (4-0) As Required**

An advanced treatment of the effects of variations of the ocean and its boundaries on ocean noise and the scattering and fluctuation of sound. Topics include: multiple radiation fields and noise sources in the sea, coherence and incoherence, probability density functions, the Hemholtz integral and general scattering formalism, scattering from objects, correlations and frequency spectra of sound scattered from rough boundaries, fluctuations associated with variability in the medium. Prerequisites: PH3452 or consent of instructor.

**PH4454 Sonar Transducer Theory and Design (4-2) Winter**

A treatment of the fundamental phenomena basic to the design of sonar transducers, specific examples of their application and design exercises. Topics include piezoelectric, magnetostrictive and hydro mechanical effects. Laboratory includes experiments on measurement techniques, properties of transducer materials, characteristics of typical navy transducers, and a design project. A field trip to visit one or more transducer manufacturers is normally scheduled during the course. Prerequisites: PH3452 (may be taken concurrently).

**PH4455 Sound Propagation in the Ocean (4-0) Spring**

An advanced treatment of the subject. Topics include: reflection of spherical waves from ocean boundaries; normal mode propagation of sound; inhomogeneous wave equation and the point source in cylindrical coordinates; shallow water channel with fluid and solid bottoms; the deep sound channel and the WKB approximation; range-dependent channels; adiabatic normal modes and the parabolic equation; multi-path propagation; application to matched field processing and source localization. Prerequisites: PH3452 or consent of instructor.

**PH4459 Nonlinear Oscillations and Waves (4-0) As Required**

This is a self-contained course that emphasizes theory, classroom demonstrations, physical intuition, and applications of nonlinear oscillations and nonlinear waves. Subjects include the following: (i) Nonlinear oscillations: free motion, driven motion (direct, parametric, and maintained drives), quasiperiodicity, and chaos. (ii) Nonlinear dispersive waves (e.g. flexural waves on bars and plates, optical waves in fibers, and surface waves on water): self-interaction, wave-wave scattering, wave turbulence, and solitons. (iii) Nonlinear dispersionless waves, with concentration on acoustics: distortion, shock waves, parametric arrays, radiation pressure, levitation, jetting and streaming, acoustic cavitation, and sonoluminescence. Prerequisites: PH1121 and differential equations.

**PH4656 Quantum Mechanics (4-1) Spring/ Fall**

Free particles and wave packets, the uncertainty principle, Schrodinger equation, eigenstates and eigen functions, stationary and scattering states, identical particles and the exclusion principle, atomic energy levels, quantum theory of angular momentum, hydrogen atom, coupling of angular momentum with spin, the periodic table, nuclear structure and radioactivity; fission and fusion, time independent perturbation theory, time dependent perturbation theory; selection rules for dipole radiation, magnetic effects (MRI, GMR etc.), quantum computing. Prerequisites: PH2652, PH3152, PH3991.

**PH4661 Plasma Physics I (4-0) As Required**

Introduction to plasma physics; single particle dynamics (orbit theory), MHD fluid theory, electromagnetic waves, instability, diffusion, and breakdown in gases. Prerequisites: PH3352 or equivalent.

**PH4662 Plasma Physics II (3-0) As Required**

A continuation of Plasma Physics I. Applications of the hydromagnetic equations to the study of macroscopic motions of plasma; classification of plasma instabilities; kinetic theory, the Boltzmann equation and the macroscopic-momentum transport equation; plasma oscillations and Landau damping; nonlinear effects, shock waves, radiations from plasma, sheath theory. Prerequisites: PH4661 or consent of instructor.

**PH4670 Quantum Computing (4-0) Spring**

This interdisciplinary survey course explores the evolution and direction of quantum computing technology. Topics include quantum circuits, quantum algorithms (including factoring and search), and quantum key distribution. Jointly listed as CS4670. Prerequisites: familiarity with basic notions of computing, quantum theory, and linear algebra, consistent with the material covered in CS3000, PH2652, MA3042 or PH3991.

**PH4760 Solid State Physics (4-0) As Required**

Fundamental theory dealing with solids: crystals, binding energy, lattice vibration, dislocations and mechanical properties, free electron theory, band theory, properties of semi-conductors and insulators, magnetism. Prerequisites: PH3655, PH3782.

**PH4771 Advanced Statistical Physics (4-0) As Required**

Review of thermodynamics. Phase transitions and critical exponents. Ginzburg-Landau theory. Stochastic dynamics and Brownian motion: master equation, Langevin equation, and Fokker-Planck equation. Phase space motion, Liouville theorem. BBGKY hierarchy. Boltzmann equation, H theorem, and entropy. Kinetic theory. Review of equilibrium statistical mechanics and ensemble theory. Information theory. Bose-Einstein condensation, photon gas. Degenerate Fermions: heavily doped semiconductors, degeneracy pressure. Paramagnetism, Curie theory. Ising model of magnetism. Glauber model of time-dependent Ising spins. Widom, Kadanoff scaling theories. Renormalization theory. Onsager relations, linear response theory, fluctuation-dissipation theorem. Prerequisites: PH3782.

**PH4857 Physics of High Velocity Impact, Weapon Lethality, and Survivability (4-0) Summer**

This course is the first of a two course sequence on the physics and systems engineering concepts underlying weapon systems and weapon systems integration. Topics include: basics of stress-strain relations in various materials; elastic-plastic waves and shocks in solid materials; explosively driven fragments and materials; physics of fragment and rod-like penetration into solid targets; kill mechanisms; vulnerability, survivability and kill probability considerations; and basics of warhead design. Prerequisites: PC3172, PH3352, PH2151.

**PH4858 Electric Ship Weapon Systems (4-1) Fall**

This is the second of a two course sequence on the physics and systems engineering concepts underlying weapon systems and weapon systems integration. Topics include: the basic laser range equation and estimate of kill requirements; candidate laser systems for weapons applications; laser propagation effects from absorption, turbulence and blooming; laser target interaction by melting and by impulse; high power microwave principles and applications; and railgun theory and critical issues-power conditioning, barrel design and life, projectile design, cooling. Prerequisites: PH3352.

**PH4859 Technical Aspects of Weapon Proliferation, Control and Disposal (3-0) As Required**

This course address technical issues of detection of nuclear weapon materials, covert explosions, disposition of weapon grade material

and nuclear reactor fuel, control and disposition of chemical and biological weapons, policy issues of arms proliferation and arms control. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**PH4860 Nuclear Warfare Analysis (4-0) As Required**

This final course in the nuclear weapons effects graduate specialization sequence deals with technical aspects of strategic and tactical nuclear war. Effects which nuclear weapons explosion environments have on various defense platforms and systems are considered, together with methods of hardening to reduce system vulnerability in each of the effected areas: blast and shock, thermal radiation, transient effects on electronics. EMP, biological effects from contamination, atmospheric and ionospheric effects on communication, detection and surveillance systems. Prerequisites: PH4171 Classification: SECRET.

**PH4911 Simulation of Physical and Weapon Systems (3-2) Winter**

The role of computation physics in modern weapons development and combat simulations is studied. The programming language is C within the UNIX, Apple, or Windows operating systems. Applications emphasize physical principles of weapons development, systems engineering, and the use of graphics. Subject matter includes random number distributions, projectile and fragment dispersion, missile defense, free electron laser simulation, laser beam propagation in a turbulent atmosphere, thermal blooming, diffraction and numerical integration methods. Optional topics include molecular dynamics in solids, liquids, and gases, wave propagation in various media, chaos, and quantum mechanical wave functions. Prerequisites: PO2911.

**PH4984 Advanced Quantum Physics (4-0) As Required**

Quantum mechanics in the Dirac format. Angular momentum, spin, and spin resonance. Additional topics may include group theoretical applications to selection rules and crystal fields, variational principles, self-consistent fields in the many-electron atom, scattering theory, and polyatomic molecules. Prerequisites: PH3152 and PH4656.

**PH4991 Relativity and Cosmology (4-0) As Required**

This course is a graduate level introduction to the current thought on the origin of space, time and matter. Topics covered are: The discovery of the cosmic evolution, Description of space in Newtonian and Einsteinian terminology, Kinematics and Dynamics of the Einstein cosmological models, the thermal history of the universe, the very early universe, the problems of a possible quantum origin of the universe and the possible future of the universe. Prerequisites: Courses in Basic Physics and Differential Equations.

**PH4992/4998 Special Topics in Advanced Physics (Variable Hours 1-0 To 4-0) (V-0) As Required**

Study in one of the fields of advanced physics and related applied areas selected to meet special needs or interests of students. The course may be conducted as a seminar or supervised reading. The course carries a letter grade and may be repeated in different topics. Prerequisites: A 3000 level course appropriate to the subject to be studied, and consent of the Department Chairman. It may also be taken on a Pass/Fail basis if the student has requested so at the time of enrollment.

**PH5810 Dissertation Research (0-8) As Required**

Dissertation research for doctoral studies. Required in the quarter following advancement to candidacy and then continuously each quarter until dissertation is approved by the Academic Council.

*SE Courses (Under Dept of Physics)*

None.

**Combat Systems Sciences and Technology - Curriculum 533**

**Combat Systems Web Page:**

<http://www.nps.edu/CSST>

**Program Officer**

Daniel Chisholm, CDR, USN  
Codes 33 & 72 Bullard Hall, Room 203

(831) 656-7517, DSN 756-7517

Spanagel Hall 211 (831) 656-2950

[djchisho@nps.edu](mailto:djchisho@nps.edu)

**Academic Associate**

Richard Harkins, MS  
Code Ph/Hr, Spanagel Hall, Room 142A

(831) 656-2828, DSN 756-2828

[rharkins@nps.edu](mailto:rharkins@nps.edu)

**Brief Overview**

This program is designed to meet the needs of the military services for an officer having a broad-based advanced technical education applicable to combat systems design, development, test and evaluation, acquisition, operation, and support. The student does not necessarily earn a degree in Combat Systems. The majority of students earn a degree in Physics or Applied Physics. Degrees in Engineering Acoustics, Software Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Combat Systems Technology, or Electrical Engineering are also available on a space available basis. Included in the core of the program are courses on electromagnetic radiation, applied optics, optoelectronics, servo and computer control systems, explosives and warheads, fluid dynamics of weapons, combat simulation, underwater acoustics, semiconductor devices, detection and engagement elements, combat systems integration, and computing resources for advanced combat systems. The officer will also conduct thesis research on a military-relevant technical problem.

**Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree with mathematics through differential and integral calculus and a calculus-based basic physics sequence are required for direct input. Courses in the physical sciences and engineering are highly desirable. An APC of 334 is required.

**Entry Date**

Standard entry dates are January and July. Other entry dates are possible by special arrangement with the program

officer. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or Program Officer for this curriculum.

### Degree

A student can earn one of the following degrees in the Combat Systems Sciences and Technology (Curriculum 533): Master of Science in Physics, Applied Physics, Software Engineering, Engineering Acoustics, Mechanical Engineering, Combat System Technology, or Electrical Engineering. Required classes vary by degree.

### Subspecialty

The Combat Systems Sciences and Technology Curriculum has options ranging from a four-quarter program for students ready to commence graduate-level courses, to an eight-quarter course of study for students who require a review of undergraduate coursework. Completion of the full eight-quarter curriculum qualifies an officer as a Combat Systems Sciences and Technology Sub-specialist with a subspecialty code of 5700-5707P depending on specialization track. U.S. Navy students entering the Combat Systems Curriculum through the one-year Immediate Graduate Education Program receive a sub-specialty code of 5701-5704I. The curriculum sponsor is Commander, Naval Sea Systems Command.

### Typical Subspecialty Jobs

AEGIS Tech Rep, Morristown, NJ  
 DOE National Nuclear Security Agency, Washington, DC  
 Defense Threat Reduction Agency, Los Alamos, NM  
 Missile Defense Agency, Washington, DC (laser program)  
 Naval Sea Systems Command, Washington, DC (Battle Force Engineer, Systems Engineering East Coast Battle Group, NATO Sea Sparrow Surface Missile Program)  
 Naval Surface Warfare Center White Sands, NM (Project Support Officer, Weapons Test Officer)  
 Naval Surface Warfare Center Dahlgren, VA (Strategic Fire Control)  
 Naval Surface Warfare Center Port Hueneme, CA (Aegis Ship Qualification Trials, Test and Evaluation Project Officer)  
 Program Executive Officer Carriers, Washington, DC (Deputy Program Manager Combat Systems)  
 Supervisor Shipbuilding, Jacksonville, FL (Ship Repair Officer)  
 Strategic Weapons Facility Atlantic, King's Bay, GA (Weapons Technology)  
 Strategic Systems Programs, Sunnyvale, CA (Arms Control Coordinator, Fire Control and Guidance Branch Head)  
 Program Executive Officer Strike, Washington, DC (Tech Director, Combat Systems, Air Dominance, Undersea Domain, Ship Design)

Space and Naval Warfare Systems Command, San Diego, CA (PD-18 Assistant Program Manager for Acoustic Sensor Systems)  
 United States Naval Academy (Physical Science Instructor)

### Typical Course of Study - Applied Physics Option

#### Quarter 1

PH1994	(4-1)	Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers I
PH1995	(4-1)	Mathematics for Scientists and Engineers II
PH1121	(4-2)	Mechanics
PC2911	(4-3)	Introduction to Computational Physics

#### Quarter 2

PH1322	(4-2)	Electricity and Magnetism
PH2151	(4-1)	Particle Mechanics
PH3991	(4-0)	Theoretical Physics
PH2724	(4-0)	Thermodynamics
PH2001	(1-0)	Research Seminar in Physics

#### Quarter 3

PH2652	(4-1)	Modern Physics
PH3152	(4-0)	Mechanics of Physical Systems
PH2351	(4-2)	Electromagnetism
PC2013	(4-3)	Introductory Applied Physics Laboratory
PH0999	(0-1)	Physics Colloquium

#### Quarter 4

PH3292	(4-2)	Applied Optics
PH3655	(4-0)	Solid State Physics
PH3352	(4-0)	Electromagnetic Waves
PC3014	(3-4)	Intermediate Applied Physics Laboratory
PH0999	(0-1)	Physics Colloquium

#### Quarter 5

PC3172	(4-1)	Physics of Weapon Systems: Fluid Dynamics of Weapons, Shock Waves, Explosions
PH4656	(4-0)	Quantum Mechanics Concentration Course
PC4015	(4-3)	Advanced Applied Physics Laboratory
PH0999	(0-1)	Physics Colloquium

#### Quarter 6

NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy and Policy
PC3400	(4-2)	Survey of Underwater Acoustics
PC4862	(4-0)	Advanced Weapon Concepts Concentration Course
PH0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
PH0999	(0-1)	Physics Colloquium

#### Quarter 7

		Concentration Course
		Concentration Course
PC3800	(4-0)	Survey of the Effects of Weapons
PH0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

PH0999 (0-1) Physics Colloquium

**Quarter 8**

PC3200 (4-1) Physics of Electromagnetic Sensors and Photonic Devices  
 PC4022 (3-0) Combat Systems Capabilities  
 PH0810 (0-8) Thesis Research  
 PH0810 (0-8) Thesis Research  
 PH4001 (1-0) Physics Thesis Presentation

**Concentration Areas:**

*NOTE: Final approval of an individual student's degree rests with the Chairman of the cognizant department.*

**MS Applied Physics:****Electromagnetic Sensor Systems (PH3292 is required, then select 3 of the other 5 to fulfill the requirement):**

PH3280 (4-1) Introduction to MEMS  
 PH3292 (4-2) Applied Optics  
 PH4271 (4-1) Lasers, Optoelectronics, and Electro-Optics I  
 PH4272 (4-1) Lasers, Optoelectronics, and Electro-Optics II  
 PH4273 (4-2) Physics of Advanced Imaging Systems  
 PH4274 (4-1) Physics of Active Electromagnetic Detection and Engagement

**Weapons and Effects (Select 4 out of these 5 courses to fulfill the requirement):**

PH4055 (4-0) Free Electron Lasers  
 PH4171 (4-1) Physics of Explosives  
 PH4857 (4-1) Physics of Directed Energy and Conventional Weapons  
 PH4858 (4-0) Weapons Lethality and Survivability  
 PH4911 (3-2) Simulation of Physical and Weapon Systems

**Underwater Acoustic Systems (PH3119 is required, then select 4 of the other 5 to fulfill the requirement):**

PH3119 (4-2) Oscillations and Waves  
 PH3451 (4-2) Fundamental Acoustics  
 PH3452 (4-2) Underwater Acoustics  
 PH4454 (4-2) Sonar Transducer Theory and Design  
 PH4455 (4-0) Sound Propagation in the Ocean  
 PH4459 (4-0) Nonlinear Oscillations and Waves

**Total Ship Systems Engineering:**

TS3000 (3-2) Electrical Power Engineering  
 TS3001 (3-2) Fundamental Principles of Naval Architecture  
 TS3002 (3-2) Principles of Ship Design and Case Studies  
 TS3003 (3-2) Naval Combat System Elements  
 TS4000 (3-2) Naval Combat System Engineering  
 TS4001 (3-2) Integration of Naval Engineering Systems  
 TS4002 (2-4) Ship Design Integration  
 TS4003 (2-4) Total Ship System Engineering

**MS Physics Track (Select all of these to fulfill the requirement):**

PH3152 (4-0) Analytical Mechanics  
 PH3360 (4-0) Electromagnetic Waves  
 PH3782 (4-0) Thermodynamics and Statistical Physics  
 PH3991 (4-1) Theoretical Physics  
 PH4353 (4-0) Topics in Advanced Electricity and Magnetism  
 PH4656 (4-0) Quantum Mechanics  
 A two course Physics sequence.

**MS Engineering Acoustics Track:**

PH3119 (4-2) Oscillations and Waves  
 PH3451 (4-2) Fundamental Acoustics  
 PH3452 (4-2) Underwater Acoustics  
 PH4454 (4-2) Sonar Transducer Theory and Design  
 PH4455 (4-0) Sound Propagation in the Ocean  
 EC3500 (4-0) Analysis of Random Signals  
 EC4450 (4-1) Sonar Systems Engineering

**MS Electrical Engineering Track:**

Program developed upon arrival based on educational background. Available areas are:

- Signal Processing
- Guidance, Control, and Navigation
- Electromagnetic Systems
- Computer Engineering
- Communication Systems
- Microelectronics and Power

This program is limited to students arriving with an ABET accredited BSEE.

**MS Mechanical Engineering Track:**

Program developed upon arrival based on educational background. Available areas are:

- Fluid Mechanics
- Thermal Science
- Solid Mechanics
- Vibrations, Controls, and Materials Engineering

This program is limited to students arriving with an ABET accredited BSME

**MS Software Engineering Track:**

12 software engineering courses including:

SW3460 (3-1) Software Methodology and SW4500 (3-1) Introduction to Software Engineering

**Typical Course of Study - 4-Quarter Applied Physics Degree****Quarter 1**

PH3119 (4-2) Waves and Oscillations  
 PC3172 (4-1) Physics of Weapon Systems: Fluid Dynamics of Weapons, Shock Waves, Explosions

4000 level elective

PH0810 (0-8) Thesis

### Quarter 2

PH3991 (4-0) Theoretical Physics  
 PH3451 (4-2) Fundamental Acoustics  
 PH3655 (4-0) Solid State Physics  
 PH3352 (4-0) Electromagnetic Waves

### Quarter 3

PH3452 (4-2) Underwater Acoustics  
 PH4454 (4-2) Sonar Transducer Theory and Design  
 PH4656 (4-1) Quantum Mechanics  
 PH0810 (0-8) Thesis

### Quarter 4

PH4455 (4-0) Sound Propagation in the Ocean  
 4000 level elective  
 PH0810 (0-8) Thesis  
 PH0810 (0-8) Thesis

## Educational Skill Requirements (ESR) Combat Systems Sciences and Technology- Curriculum 533 Subspecialty Code 57xxP

- 1. Mathematics, Science, and Engineering Fundamentals:** A solid foundation in mathematics, physics, and engineering underpinning combat-systems technology to support the theoretical and experimental aspects of the technical courses in the curriculum.
- 2. Acoustic and Electromagnetic Systems:** A graduate level understanding of acoustic and electromagnetic propagation; physics of solid state, and electro-optic devices; including the principles of radar and sonar systems; and signal analysis, processing, and decision theory.
- 3. Communication Systems:** A graduate level understanding of various communication systems including fiber optics, automatic control systems, and open architecture designs and their implications on integration of computing resources and in advanced combat systems.
- 4. Weapons Systems and Applied Fluid Mechanics:** A graduate-level understanding of the fluid dynamics of subsonic and supersonic weapons, warheads and their effects.
- 5. Combat Systems Analysis, Simulation, and Testing:** Sufficient foundation in Systems Analysis and Simulation to understand the limits of each, and their effect on required combat systems testing.
- 6. Combat Systems Engineering:** An understanding of the principles of design, development, testing and evaluation; and the importance of performance and economic trade-offs in combat systems.

- 7. Materials Science:** A familiarity with the concepts of materials science sufficient for an understanding of the mechanical, electrical, and thermal properties of materials important in present and future combat systems.
- 8. Strategy and Policy:** Officers develop a graduate-level ability to think strategically, critically analyze past military campaigns, and apply historical lessons for future joint and combined operations, in order to discern the relationship between a nation's policies and goals and the ways military power may be used to achieve them. Fulfilled by completing the first of the Naval War College course series leading to Service Intermediate level Professional Military Education (PME) and Phase I Joint PME credit.
- 9. Technical Specialization:** Each officer will also acquire technical competence in an area related to Combat Systems:
- 10. Thesis:** The graduate will demonstrate the ability to conduct independent research in combat systems sciences and technology, and proficiency in presenting the results in writing and orally by means of a thesis and command-oriented briefing.

## Space Systems Academic Group

### Chairman

Rudolf Panholzer, Ph.D.  
 Code SP, Bullard Hall, Room 205

(831) 656-2154, DSN 756-2154, FAX (831) 656-2816  
 rpanholzer@nps.edu

**Brij Agrawal\***, Distinguished Professor, Ph.D., Syracuse, 1970, MS., McMaster University, 1968

**Kyle Alfriend\***, Visiting Professor, Ph.D., Virginia Tech, 1967

**Thomas Betterton**, RADM, USN (Ret.), Naval Space Technology Chair Professor, EAA-Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1966

**Dan Boger\***, Professor, Chairman of IS department, Ph.D., University of California Berkeley, 1979

**Alex Bordetsky\***, Associate Professor, Ph.D., Chelyabinsk St Tec University, 1982

**Christopher Brophy\***, Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of Alabama(Huntsville), 1997

**Daniel Bursch**, CAPT, USN (Ret.), Astronaut, NRO Chair Professor (2005); M.S, Naval Postgraduate School, 1991

**Don Danielson\***, Professor, Ph.D., Harvard, 1968, M.S., Harvard, 1965

**Phil Durkee\***, Professor, Ph.D., Colorado State University, 1984

**Douglas Fouts\***, Professor, Ph.D., University of California Santa Barbara, 1990

**James A. Horning**, Research Associate, M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1997

**Barry Leonard\***, Visiting Associate Professor, M.S., Stanford, 1961

**Herschel H. Loomis, Jr.\***, Professor, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1963

**Sherif Michael\***, Associate Professor, Ph.D., West Virginia University, 1983

**Beny Neta\***, Professor, Ph.D., Carnegie-Mellon University, 1977

**James H. Newman**, Professor, Ph.D., Rice University, 1984

**Richard C. Olsen\***, Professor, Ph.D., University of California, San Diego, 1980

**Rudy Panholzer**, Professor, Ph.D., Technical University Graz, Austria, 1961, EE., Stanford University, 1957

**Randall (Ty) Pollack**, Maj, USAF, Military Instructor, Ph.D., Air Force Institute of Technology, 2005

**Charles M. Racoosin**, CDR, USN (Ret.), Naval Space Systems, Chair Professor; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1989

**Mark Rhoades**, CDR, USN (Ret.), Lecturer, M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1990

**Marcello Romano**, Assistant Professor, Ph.D., Politecnico di Milano, Italy, 2001

**Alan Ross**, Navy TENCAP Chair Professor, Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 1978

**Michael Ross\***, Professor, Ph.D., Penn State University, 1991

**Dan Sakoda**, Research Associate, M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1992

**Alan Scott**, CAPT, USN (Ret), Senior Lecturer; Astronautical Engineer, Naval Postgraduate School, 1996

**David Trask**, MASINT Chair Professor, M.B.A., Embry-Riddle University, 1991

**Stephen Tackett**, LCDR USNR, Military Instructor, M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1995

**Donald Wadsworth\***, Senior Lecturer, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1958

**Donald Walters\***, Professor, Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1971

**Todd Weatherford\***, Associate Professor, Ph.D., North Carolina State University, 1993

**Joseph Welch\***, CDR, USN (Ret.), Lecturer, M.S., Nova Southeastern University, 2001, M.S. Naval Postgraduate School, 1987

**Lonnie Wilson\***, Research Associate Professor, Ph.D., University of California Los Angeles, 1973

(\* indicates faculty member has a joint appointment to another department at NPS)

### Brief Overview

The Space Systems Academic Group (SSAG) is an interdisciplinary association of faculty and academic chair professors representing eight separate academic disciplines. The SSAG has established six Chair professorships sponsored by the aerospace Corporation/NRO, NASA, Navy TENCAP, Naval Space Technology Program, NNSOC, and the MASINT Chair Professor who supports the SSAG in areas of Measurement and Signature Intelligence (MASINT). The Space Systems Academic Group has responsibility for the academic content of the Space Systems Operations and Space Systems Engineering curricula. Instruction is carried out by faculty members attached to the group, as well as the following academic departments: Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Mathematics, Meteorology, Operations Research, Physics, Information Operations, and Systems Management. The Space Systems Academic Group approves thesis topics for students in Space Systems Operations. For Space Systems Engineering, the group chairman approves the final thesis in addition to the academic department granting the degree.

### Degree

#### *Space Systems Operations*

The Space Systems Operations students are awarded the Master of Science in Space Systems Operations degree. A minimum of 45 quarter-hours of graduate level work is required, of which at least 15 hours must be at the 4000 level. Graduate courses in at least four different academic disciplines must be included and in two disciplines, a course at the 4000 level must be included. There is also a requirement of three courses constituting advanced study in an area of specialization and an experience tour. Each student is required to write a thesis that is space oriented. The Chairman of the Space Systems Academic Group must approve all study programs.

#### *Space Systems Engineering*

The Space Systems Engineering students earn a master's degree in one of the following academic areas: Astronautical Engineering, Computer Science, Electrical and Computer Engineering, or Physics. Refer to the degree requirements in the associated departments.

### Group Facilities

- Open site EMI/EMC facility
- Satellite Ground Station facility
- Space Warfare Computer Laboratory
- FLTSATCOM Satellite Operations
- Simulation and Test Laboratory
- Spacecraft Attitude Dynamics and Control Laboratory
- Spacecraft Environmental Simulation and Test Laboratory
- Radiation Effects Laboratory
- Solar Simulation Facility
- NPS-AFRL Optical Relay Spacecraft Laboratory
- Flash X-ray Facility
- Electron Linear Accelerator
- Small Satellite Test and Development Laboratory
- Smart Structures Laboratory
- Special Compartmented Information Facility for Classified Research and Thesis work
- Rocket Propulsion Laboratory
- Spacecraft Robotics Laboratory

## Space Systems Course Descriptions

### SS Courses

#### SS0810 Thesis Research (0-8) As Required

Every student conducting thesis research enrolls in this course.

#### SS3001 Military Applications of Space (3-2) Winter

Space Systems and technologies of interest to the military. Strategic and tactical imagery and SIGINT requirements. Tasking and use of national space systems and ground support elements. Vulnerability considerations and impact of current R&D programs. Prerequisites: SS3500, SS3525 (or PH3052) and understanding of Fourier Analysis. Classification: TOP SECRET clearance with access to SCI.

#### SS3011 Space Technology and Applications (3-0) As Required

An introduction to space mission analysis with an emphasis on those space missions supporting military operations. Topics include space history, doctrine and organizations, orbital mechanics, communication link analysis, space environment, spacecraft technology, and military, civil and commercial space systems. Prerequisites: None.

#### SS3035 Microprocessors for Space Applications (3-2) Spring

An introduction to microprocessors at the hardware/software interface. Machine language programming, assembly language programming, I/O systems and interfacing, and operating systems. Prerequisites: EC2820.

#### SS3041 Space Systems and Operations I (4-2) Fall

Space systems mission analysis and design. Mission characterization, mission evaluation, requirements determination, cost analysis and estimating, cost and operational effectiveness analysis. Prerequisites: SS3011, SS3500, MN3331 and PH3052 (concurrently). Classification: SECRET.

#### SS3051 Space Systems and Operations II (4-0) As Required

This course covers joint space doctrine, space policy, and applications of selected military space systems. Topics include the space mission areas of space control and space force enhancement to include space-based navigation, environmental monitoring, and space surveillance systems, along with satellite command and control networks. Additional topics include space threats, tactics, ground application tools and the space annex for an operations plan. Prerequisites: SS3500 and SS3011. Classification: TOP SECRET clearance with access to SCI.

#### SS3500 Orbital Mechanics and Launch Systems (4-2)

##### Winter

Fundamentals: conic sections, coordinate systems and transformations, time. The two-body problem: Newton's laws and their solution, Kepler's equation. Orbital maneuvering. Orbit determination. Perturbations. Mission design. An overview of the performance and selection of launch vehicles. Launch profile and basic terminology (GLOW, mass ratio, injected weight, etc.). Ascent and payload delivery performance. Launch windows, Future launch systems. Introduction to orbit analysis tools such as STK. Prerequisites: None.

#### SS3525 Air/Ocean Remote Sensing for Interdisciplinary Curricula (3-2) As Required

Principles of radiative transfer and satellite sensors, and methods used to measure the atmosphere and ocean; visual, infrared and microwave radiometry, and radar systems. Laboratory sessions illustrate lecture concepts using interactive displays of satellite data. Course designed for Space Systems Operations, Space Systems Engineering, Undersea Warfare, Underwater Acoustics and other interdisciplinary curricula. Prerequisites: Undergraduate physics, and differential/integral calculus and ordinary differential equations, or consent of instructor.

#### SS3613 Military Satellite Communications (3-0) Fall

MILSATCOM mission analysis, systems design, and applications. This course will cover requirements, tactical employment, system architectures, satellite design and performance, terminal design and performance, associated information systems, link budget calculations, telemetry and control and IO/IW implications. Prerequisites: SS3011, or consent of instructor. U.S. Citizen, Classification: SECRET.

#### SS3900 Special Topics in Space Systems (Variable Hours 1-0 to 5-0) (V-0) As Required

Directed study either experimental or theoretical in nature. Prerequisites: Consent of Chairman of Space Systems Academic Group and instructor. May be taken on Pass/Fail basis if the student has requested so at the time of enrollment. Prerequisites: None.

#### SS4000 Space Systems Seminars and Field Trips (0-1) As Required

Seminars consist of lectures to provide perspective on Space Systems. Field trips expose the student to various space activities such as industry, NASA and DoD laboratories and commands. Prerequisites: None.

**SS4051 Military Space Systems and Architectures (3-2) As Required**

This course covers the system level architectural design of selected Space Systems. Emphasis is on a balanced design of all seven components of space systems: space segment, launch segment, ground segment, mission operations, C3 architecture, subject, and orbit and constellation. Prerequisites: SS3001, SS3041, SS3500 and SS3525. Classification: TOP SECRET clearance with access to SCI.

**SS4900 Advanced Study in Space Systems (Variable Hours 1-0 to 5-0) (V-0) As Required**

Directed graduate study based on journal literature, experimental projects, or other sources. Prerequisites: Consent of Chairman of Space Systems Academic Group and instructor. May be taken on Pass/Fail basis if the student has requested so at the time of enrollment. Prerequisites: None.

**Space Systems Certificate (SSC) - Curriculum 273****Program Officer**

Daniel J. Chisholm  
Code 71, Bullard Hall, Room 203

(831) 656-7517, DSN 756-7517  
djchisho@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

William J. Welch  
Code IS/Ww, Glasgow Hall, Room 279

(831) 656-3212, DSN 756-3212  
wwelch@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The Space Systems Certificate program is comprised of four courses (SS3011, PH3052, SS3613, and PH2514). Upon successful completion of the course work, students will be awarded a certificate of accomplishment in keeping with standard practices of the Naval Postgraduate School. The Space Systems Certificate program supports Navy and DoD space educational needs and complements existing resident training by providing cross-disciplinary science and technical education. The Space Systems Certificate program is targeted primarily at enhancing the education and preparation for the USN Space Cadre personnel. The Navy's Space Cadre represents a distinct body of expertise horizontally integrated within the Navy active duty, reserves, both officer and enlisted, and civilian employee communities organized to operationalize space. Individuals completing the Space Systems certificate will receive an Additional Qualification Designator (AQD) of VS1 and will automatically be considered for designation as a member of the USN Space Cadre.

Two significant events specified the requirement to establish a distance learning program for National Security Space (NSS) personnel in space systems and space applications. First, the DoD-wide space educational

requirement was identified by the Undersecretary of the Air Force, as the Executive Agent for Space, as required in the "Commission to Assess United States National Security Space Management and Organization" (2001). Second, the USN Space Cadre Human Capital Strategy was signed by Commander, Naval Network Warfare Command on 25 Jan 2005, stating that completion of NPS Space Systems Certificate satisfied approved entry level space education for Space Cadre personnel.

Based upon these events, the NPS Space Systems Certificate (SSC) was developed, comprised of the following four courses:

- SS3011 Space Technology and Applications
- SS3613 Military Satellite Communications (MILSATCOM)
- PH3052 Physics of Space and Airborne Sensor Systems
- PH2514 Introduction to the Space Environment

The original course and academic content for the SSC was vetted and approved by USN space and space training leaders. The Space Systems Certificate is a completely Web-based, asynchronous education program that covers fundamental areas of twenty-first century space enhancement to military operations as validated by NETWARCOM (November 2004). The learning outcomes for the SSC Certificate program directly support the Educational Skill Requirements within the Space Systems Operation (subspecialty code 6206P) degree. Evaluation of the Space Systems Certificate occurs in conjunction with the biannual Space Systems curriculum review.

**Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades. Completion of college level Algebra 2 with a grade of 'C' or better is required.

**Entry Dates**

At the beginning of the following quarters for each academic year (Oct, Apr).

**Program Length**

Four Quarters

**Graduate Certificate Requirements**

Requirements for the certificate in Space Systems are met by successful completion of all four courses. Certificate credit is obtained by maintenance of a 3.0 grade point average on a 4.0 scale.

**Required Courses: Curriculum 273**

SS3011	(3-0)	Space Technology and Applications
SS3613	(3-0)	Military Satellite Communications (MILSATCOM)
PH3052	(4-0)	Physics of Space and Airborne Sensor Systems



PH2514 (4-0) Introduction to the Space Environment (4-0) As Required

## Space Systems Operations (DL) - Curriculum 316

### Program Officer

Daniel J. Chisholm  
Code 71, Bullard Hall, Room 203

(831) 656-7517, DSN 756-7517  
djchisho@nps.edu

### Academic Associate

Mark M. Rhoades, Lecturer  
Code SE, Bullard Hall, Room 201D

(831) 656-3447, DSN 756-3447  
mmrhoade@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The Space Systems Operations (Distance Learning) curriculum is designed to provide officers and U.S. government civilians with knowledge of military opportunities and applications in space. Students are provided instruction about the operation, tasking and employment of space surveillance, communications, navigation and atmospheric /oceanographic /environmental sensing systems as well as payload design and integration-specifically for the exploitation of Space and Information products. DoD organizations or sponsors provide the students, and the Space Systems Academic Group coordinates the instruction, course materials, and hands-on experience, which are provided by faculty from various NPS departments. Courses are delivered at the students' local site using a combination of video teleconferencing, web-conferencing tools, and web-enhanced on-line courses.

### Requirements for Entry

This curriculum is open to officers of the U.S. Armed Forces and selected civilian employees of the U.S. Federal Government. Admission requires a baccalaureate degree with above-average grades, completion of mathematics through differential equations and integral calculus, plus at least one course in calculus-based physics. An APC of 324 or GPA of 2.6 is required for entry. A security clearance is not required but highly recommended.

### Entry Date

The Space Systems Operations (Distance Learning) curriculum is an eight-quarter course of study with a single entry date in the Fall quarter. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or Program Officer.

### Degree

The course of study yields the Master of Science in Space Systems Operations degree.

### Subspecialty

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as a Space Systems Operations Subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 6206G. The curriculum sponsor is OPNAV N6, The subject Matter Expert is Naval Network Warfare Command (NETWARCOM).

### Typical Course of Study - Space Systems Operations-Fall Entry

#### Quarter 1

SS3011	(3-0)	Space Technology and Applications
PH2514	(4-0)	Introduction to the Space Environment

#### Quarter 2

SS3500	(4-2)	Orbital Mechanics and Launch Systems
PH3052	(4-0)	Physics of Space and Airborne Sensor Systems

#### Quarter 3

EO3516	(4-2)	Intro to Communication System Engineering
AE4830	(3-2)	Spacecraft Systems I

#### Quarter 4

EO4516	(4-2)	Communication Systems Analysis
SS3613	(3-0)	Military Satellite Communications

#### Quarter 5

SS3041	(4-2)	Space Systems & Operations I
AE4831	(3-2)	Spacecraft Systems II

#### Quarter 6

SS0810	(0-8)	Thesis and Experience Tour (approximately 2 weeks TDY With other students to various CONUS sites)
IO3100	(4-0)	Information Operations

#### Quarter 7

SS0810	(0-8)	Thesis
SS4051	(3-2)	Military Space Systems and Architectures (anticipate 3 trips to NPS, TDY will not be funded by NPS)

#### Quarter 8

SS0810	(0-8)	Thesis
--------	-------	--------

### Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)

### Space Systems Operations (DL) - Curriculum 316

### Subspecialty Code: 6206G

Graduates of the Space Systems Operations Specialization of the Information Sciences, Systems, and Operations

(ISSO) Curriculum shall be able to determine space systems requirements which support the following operational concepts: control of space, global engagement, full force integration, and global partnerships. The graduates shall be able to analyze courses of action for the best employment of available space assets for ongoing and future military operations, and communicate this assessment to shore and afloat staffs and commanders.

Supporting these goals are the following specific requirements:

1. **Orbital Mechanics, Space Environment, and Remote Sensing:**
    - a. Understand the basic physics of orbital motion, the parameters used in the description of orbits and their ground tracks. Understand the design of orbits, how they are achieved, maintained, and controlled including the design of constellations and how spacecraft are maneuvered and repositioned. Understand spacecraft tracking and command/control from a ground station. Understand the various orbital perturbations, including those due to non-spherical earth and due to atmospheric drag. Understand the relationships of orbits to mission requirements, including the advantages and disadvantages of various orbits.
    - b. Understand the natural and induced environment of space, including solar activity, geomagnetic and magnetospheric phenomena, physics of the ionosphere and upper atmosphere, and their response to natural and artificial disturbances. Understand the impacts to spacecraft parts and materials due to this space environment.
    - c. Understand the principles of active and passive sensors used in current and future spacecraft for sensing through the atmosphere. Understand the effects of the space environment and countermeasures on sensor performance. Understand the tradeoffs among various sensor techniques, including area of coverage, resolution, processing, and power requirements.
  2. **Military Space Systems:**
    - a. Understand the two major components of military space systems: (These systems include MILSATCOM, Commercial systems, GPS, Meteorological systems, space surveillance, national systems, space-based warning, and other nations' systems)
    - b. Military Space Operations: Understand the operational requirements and limitations of current and future space systems used by the DoD for Space Control and Force Application. Understand the roles of the services in the development, operation, and use of these systems.
  3. **Communications:**
    - a. Understand the basic principles of communications systems engineering, including the space and ground segments. Understand digital and analog communications architecture design, including frequency reuse, multiple access, link design, repeater architecture, source encoding, waveforms, and propagation media. Understand current and future communications systems used or planned by naval operating and joint forces afloat and ashore. Understand how space systems are used to meet joint warfighters' communications requirements.
    - b. Be able to articulate from the joint warfighter's perspective the advantages and disadvantages of various frequencies used by DoD for communications across the frequency spectrum. Understand the national and international issues involving use of the frequency spectrum.
    - c. Understand current and future MILSATCOM bandwidth allocation processes.
    - d. Understand the nature of the rapid evolution in commercial satellite communications systems. Be able to articulate potential uses to satisfy Joint DoD Information Operations requirements.
  4. **Analysis, Synthesis, and Evaluation:**
    - a. Be able to derive, assess, and articulate cost-effective requirements for the operational use of space systems to meet C3I/IO requirements, using modeling and simulation, field and laboratory experiments, and other quantitative and qualitative
- Understand the roles, responsibilities and relationships of national and Joint DoD organizations in establishing policies, priorities, and requirements for these space systems; and in their design, acquisition and operation. Understand the nature of space warfare (theory, history, doctrine, and policy) including space control, assured access, global engagement, and full force integration. Be familiar with Joint Doctrine (e.g., JP 314).
- c. Warfighter Support Obtained from Space: Understand the capabilities and use of space systems to enable and support joint air, land, and sea military operations (i.e., Force Enhancement). Understand the intelligence collection and analysis process for space systems and how warfighters access information from these sources. Understand doctrine and operational concepts (e.g., USSTRATCOM's "Long Range Plan") and be able to contribute to the development of space tactics that enhance or support military operations.

methods as they pertain to the Federal and DoD Acquisition System.

- b. Be able to perform business case (economic) and trade-off analyses for commercial and DoD Systems.
  - c. Receive introduction to Naval Warfare Development Command and become familiar with real world exercises (e.g., Fleet Battle Experiments, Millennium Challenge)
5. **Architecting Joint Military Space Missions:**
- a. Understand the basic principles of architecting a complex joint military space mission, the life cycle process by which a space system is conceived, structured, designed, built, tested, certified and operated in a way that ensures its integrity and performance. Be able to formulate a consistent set of principles and techniques to be followed throughout all phases of the architecting process.
  - b. Understand the systems design of a spacecraft that includes its various subsystems: propulsion, structure, thermal, attitude determination and control; electrical power, and telemetry, tracking and command; and their integration. Gain an appreciation of the key interactions between the various subsystems and their effects on performance requirements. Understand the system design criteria from stated performance requirements, and the trade-offs between payloads and other spacecraft subsystems.
  - c. Understand the basic principles of launch vehicle performance; launch environment, launch windows, and their role in military operations. Understand the differences between the various classes of current and future launch systems, including the upper stages. Gain an appreciation of the various business issues involved in the selection of the launch vehicle (e.g., pricing, insurance, policy). Be familiar with the issues of integrating a spacecraft with a launch vehicle. Perform a trade-off analysis in the selection of the launch vehicle.
  - d. Understand the application of the principles of systems engineering to a Joint space project from the needs assessment phase to the final operations cycle. Be able to apply the tools of project management (e.g. scheduling, costing, budgeting, planning, resource negotiation, risk management) to a space project. Gain an appreciation of the review process from the systems requirements review to the critical design review. Gain a familiarity with typical spacecraft testing: electromagnetic compatibility tests, vibration and thermal tests, functional tests, deployments tests,

alignment tests, inertia determination tests and comprehensive system tests. Understand the necessity to ensure the integrity, workmanship, and performance of the spacecraft.

- e. Understand the basic elements of joint mission operations: command the spacecraft, manage payloads, resolve anomalies, schedule ground station support, design failure workarounds, plan orbit maneuvers, and link users and operators.
  - f. Be able to develop a concept of operations for a space system. Be able to develop and assess a course of action using the Joint Operational Planning and Evaluation System (JOPES) process for best utilization of space systems. Be able to develop the space systems component of OPLANS.
6. **Advanced Concepts and Technologies In Space Systems:**
- a. Understand the future of military space requirements stemming from information superiority.
  - b. Understand the future concepts of operations published by various DoD organizations, based on an understanding of the emerging technologies and their impact on military space.
  - c. Develop an understanding of the advanced concepts and technologies in military space systems.
7. **Information Superiority:**
- a. The graduate shall have a broad understanding and ability to innovatively employ information superiority technologies, develop and implement top-level systems and subsystems, and influence applications of the following knowledge domains: Joint C4I, Information Warfare, Space System Operations, Information Technology Management, Computer Science, Modeling and Simulation.

#### **ESR Approval Authority**

Deputy for Command, Control, Communications and Computers (C4), Integration and Policy (OPNAV N6F)  
Nov 2004

#### **Space Systems Operations (International) - Curriculum 364**

##### **Program Officer**

Daniel J. Chisholm  
Code 71, Bullard Hall, Room 203

(831) 656-7517, DSN 756-7517  
djchisho@nps.edu

### **Academic Associate**

Donald van Zelm Wadsworth, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Wd, Spanagel Hall, Room 448C

(831) 656-3456, DSN 756-3456  
dwadsworth@nps.edu

### **Brief Overview**

The Space Systems Operations (International) curriculum is designed to provide officers with knowledge of military opportunities and applications in space. Students are provided instruction about the operation, tasking, and employment of space surveillance, communications, navigation, and atmospheric/oceanographic/environmental sensing systems as well as payload design and integration — specifically for the exploitation of Space and Information products. For a complete description, see the Space Systems Operations (366) section of the catalog.

### **Requirements for Entry**

This curriculum is open to International Officers. Admission requires a baccalaureate degree with above-average grades, completion of mathematics through differential equations and integral calculus, plus at least one course in calculus-based physics. An APC of 324 is required for direct entry. Students lacking this background may matriculate through the one-quarter Engineering Science program (Curriculum 460).

### **Entry Date**

The Space Systems Operations curriculum is an eight-quarter course of study with a single entry date in the Fall Quarter. A summer academic refresher quarter is available as needed. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or Program Officer.

### **Degree**

Space Systems Operations (International) students are awarded the Master of Science in Space Systems Operations degree as specified previously in the Space Systems Academic Group section of the Catalog.

### **Typical Course of Study - Space Systems Operations (International) - Fall Entry**

For a typical course of study, see the Space Systems Operation section of the catalog. The course of study is similar to that for the Space Systems Operations curriculum with the exception that no classified material is taught.

### **Space Systems Operations - Curriculum 366**

#### **Program Officer**

Daniel J. Chisholm  
Code 71, Bullard Hall, Room 203

(831) 656-7517, DSN 756-7517  
djchisho@nps.edu

### **Academic Associate**

Donald van Zelm Wadsworth, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Wd, Spanagel Hall, Room 448C

(831) 656-3456, DSN 756-3456  
dwadsworth@nps.edu

### **Brief Overview**

The Space Systems Operations curriculum is designed to provide officers with knowledge of military opportunities and applications in space. Students are provided instruction about the operation, tasking and employment of space surveillance, communications, navigation and atmospheric/oceanographic/environmental sensing systems as well as payload design and integration—specifically for the exploitation of Space and Information products.

The Space Systems Operations curriculum is one of the Information Superiority (IS) curricula, which encompasses several degree tracks: Computer Sciences, Joint C4I Systems, Information Systems and Technology, Information Warfare, Intelligence Information Management, Modeling, Virtual Environments and Simulation, and Space Systems Operations. The Professional Practice Core of the Information Superiority (IS) curricula consists of material in Information Sciences and Technology, Command and Control, C4ISR Systems, Acquisition, C4ISR System Evaluation, Information Operations/Warfare, and Enterprise Policy, Strategy and Change. This specialization satisfies the Information Superiority education skill requirements as established by CNO-N6.

### **Requirements for Entry**

This curriculum is open to officers of the U.S. Armed Forces and selected civilian employees of the U.S. Federal Government. Admission requires a baccalaureate degree with above-average grades, completion of mathematics through differential equations and integral calculus, plus at least one course in calculus-based physics. An APC of 324 is required for direct entry. Students lacking this background may matriculate through the one-quarter Engineering Science program (Curriculum 460). A TOP SECRET security clearance is required with SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE (SI) clearance obtainable for all students.

### **Entry Date**

The Space Systems Operations curriculum is an eight-quarter course of study with a single entry date in the Fall Quarter. A summer academic refresher quarter is available as needed. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or Program Officer.

**Degree**

Requirements for the Master of Science in Space Systems Operations degree are met as a milestone en route to satisfying the Educational Skill Requirements of the curricular program.

**Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as a Space Systems Operations Subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 6206P. The curriculum sponsor is OPNAV N6. The designated Subject Matter Expert is the Naval Networks Warfare Command (NETWARCOM).

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

Project Officer: OPNAV (N6) TENCAP, Arlington, VA

Project Officer: SPAWAR Space Field Activity (SSFA)/NRO, Chantilly, VA

Space Advisor: NAVNETWARCOM, Norfolk, VA

Detachment OIC: Naval Space Operations Command (NAVSOC), Colorado Springs, CO

Staff Officer, Space and Global Strike: USSTRATCOM, Omaha, NE

Assistant Crew Commander: Space Control Center, Cheyenne Mountain Operations Center, Colorado Springs, CO

**Typical Course of Study - Space Systems Operations-Fall Entry****Quarter 1**

MA1113	(4-0)	Single Variable Calculus
MA1114	(4-0)	Single Variable Calculus II with Matrix Algebra
SS3011	(3-0)	Space Technology and Applications
PH1121	(4-2)	Mechanics
SS4000	(0-1)	Seminar

**Quarter 2**

OS3180	(4-1)	Probability/Stats
PH1322	(4-2)	Electricity and Magnetism
SS3500	(4-2)	Orbital Mechanics and Launch Systems
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy and Policy (All DoN)
SS4000	(0-1)	Seminar

**Quarter 3**

EO3516	(4-2)	Intro to Communication Systems Engineering
PH2514	(4-0)	Space Environment
AE4830	(3-2)	Spacecraft Systems I
NW3285	(4-0)	National Security Decision Making
SS4000	(0-1)	Seminar

**Quarter 4**

EO4516	(4-2)	Communications Systems Analysis
MN3331	(5-1)	Principles of Systems Acquisition and Program Management

CC3000	(4-0)	Intro to Command, Control, Communication, Computer and Intel Systems
OS3301	(3-1)	Simulation Modeling
SS4000	(0-1)	Seminar

**Quarter 5**

PH3052	(4-0)	Physics of Space and Airborne Sensor Systems
SS3041	(4-2)	Space Systems & Operations I (SECRET)
SS3613	(3-0)	MILSATCOM System & Applications (SECRET)
AE4831	(3-2)	Spacecraft Systems II
SS4000	(0-1)	Seminar

**Quarter 6**

SS3001	(3-2)	Military Applications of Space (1st half of quarter) (TS/SCI)
SS3051	(4-0)	Space Systems & Operations II(1st half of quarter) (TS/SCI)
SS0810	(0-8)	Thesis and Experience Tour (2nd half of quarter)
SS4000	(0-1)	Seminar

**Quarter 7**

SS0810	(0-8)	Thesis
SS4051	(3-2)	Military Space Systems and Architectures (TS/SCI)
IW3101	(4-1)	Information Operations
NW3275	(4-0)	Joint Maritime Operations Part I
SS4000	(0-1)	Seminar

**Quarter 8**

SS0810	(0-8)	Thesis
SS0810	(0-8)	Thesis
IS3502	(3-1)	Computer Networks
NW3276	(2-2)	Joint Maritime Operations Part II
SS4000	(0-1)	Seminar

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)  
Information Sciences, Systems, and Operations -  
Curriculum 366  
Subspecialty Code: 6206P**

Graduates of the Space Systems Operations Specialization of the Information Sciences, Systems, and Operations (ISSO) Curriculum shall be able to determine space systems requirements which support the following operational concepts: control of space, global engagement, full force integration, and global partnerships. The graduates shall be able to analyze courses of action for the best employment of available space assets for ongoing and future military operations, and communicate this assessment to shore and afloat staffs and commanders.

Supporting these goals are the following specific requirements:

1. **Joint Strategy and Policy:**
  - a. Officers develop a graduate-level ability to think strategically, critically analyze past military campaigns, and apply historical lessons to future joint and combined operations, in order to discern the relationship between a nation's policies and goals and the ways military power may be used to achieve them. This is fulfilled by completion of the first of the Naval War College course series leading to Service Intermediate-level Professional Military Education (PME) and Phase I Joint PME credit.
  - b. Officers gain an understanding of current Navy and USMC doctrine (e.g., Sea Power 21, Expeditionary Maneuver Warfare).
2. **Orbital Mechanics, Space Environment, and Remote Sensing:**
  - a. Graduates will understand the basic physics of orbital motion and the parameters used in the description of orbits and their ground tracks.
  - b. They will understand the design of orbits/constellations, how they are achieved, maintained, and controlled including how spacecraft are maneuvered and repositioned.
  - c. Graduates will understand the fundamentals of spacecraft tracking and command/control from a ground station.
  - d. Graduates will understand the various orbital perturbations, including those due to non-spherical earth and due to atmospheric drag.
  - e. Graduates will understand the relationship between various orbital characteristics and the satisfaction of mission requirements, including the advantages and disadvantages of various orbits.
  - f. Graduates will apply these concepts to the design and optimization of orbits through the analysis of common performance measures such as access, coverage and revisit, and will employ appropriate tools to conduct these analyses.
  - g. Graduates will understand the physical behavior of the upper atmosphere, ionosphere and space environment under the influence of both natural and artificial phenomena such as solar activity, geomagnetic and magnetospheric effects, and man-made disturbances.
  - h. They will apply this understanding of how the space environment impacts spacecraft parts, materials and operations to spacecraft and mission design.
  - i. Graduates will understand the principles of active and passive sensors in current use or planned for sensing through the atmosphere.
  - j. They will understand the effects of the space and terrestrial environment and countermeasures on sensor performance.
  - k. Graduates will conduct tradeoffs among various sensors and platforms, evaluating how each satisfies mission requirements such as area of coverage, resolution, processing, and power requirements.
3. **National Security Space Systems:**
  - a. Graduates will understand the nature of space warfare (theory, history, doctrine, and policy) and will have a detailed understanding of the four JP 3-14 defined Space Mission Areas (Space Control, Space Support, Force Enhancement, Force Application) and how these mission areas contribute to and support military operations. They will understand how current and planned space capabilities contribute to the satisfaction of these mission areas.
  - b. Graduates will understand the roles, responsibilities and relationships of National and DoD organizations in establishing policies, priorities and requirements for National Security Space systems; and in their design, acquisition, operation and exploitation.
  - c. Graduates will understand the role of the Services / Agencies in establishing required space system capabilities, and will demonstrate the ability to translate these capabilities into system performance requirements.
  - d. Graduates will understand current and planned Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) capabilities and how space systems contribute to these capabilities. They will understand the intelligence collection and analysis process and how war-fighters access information from these sources.
  - e. Graduates will demonstrate the ability to develop space tactics and/or CONOPS that integrate with and enhance or support military operations.
  - f. Graduates will understand how proposed space-related capabilities / doctrine are translated from concept to real-world implementation through experimentation.
4. **Project Management and System Acquisition:**
  - a. Graduates will understand project management and DoD system acquisition methods and procedures to include contract management, financial management and control, and the Planning, Programming and Budgeting System (PPBS).

- b. They will receive an introduction to the Defense Acquisition University and the acquisition courses and qualifications available.
  - c. Graduates will understand system acquisition organizational responsibilities and relationships (e.g. Congress, DoD, Services; Resource Sponsor, Systems Commands, Operating Forces) as they pertain to the acquisition of systems for DoD, Naval, and civilian agency users.
  - d. Graduates will understand the unique nature of space acquisition programs and the differences between the DoD 5000 acquisition process and the National Security Space NSS 03-01 and NRO Directive 7 acquisition processes. They will demonstrate the ability to appropriately plan and structure a space system acquisition program.
5. **Communications:**
- a. Graduates will understand the basic principles of communications systems engineering to include both the space and ground segments.
  - b. They will understand digital and analog communications architecture design, including such topics as: frequency reuse, multiple access, link design, repeater architecture, source encoding, waveforms/modulations, and propagation media.
  - c. Graduates will be able to perform link budget calculations / analysis to assess communication system suitability to support mission requirements; and to translate mission requirements into communications system design characteristics.
  - d. Graduates will understand the characteristics and capabilities of current and future communications systems in use or planned by Naval and Joint forces afloat and ashore.
  - e. They will understand how these space systems are used to meet Joint war-fighters' communications requirements.
  - f. Graduates will be able to articulate from the Joint war-fighter's perspective the advantages and disadvantages of various frequencies used by DoD for communications across the frequency spectrum.
  - g. They will understand the national and international issues involving use of the frequency spectrum.
  - h. Graduates will understand current and future MILSATCOM bandwidth allocation processes.
  - i. Graduates will understand the nature of the rapid evolution in commercial satellite communications systems.
  - j. They will be able to articulate potential uses to satisfy Joint DoD Information Operations requirements.
6. **Analysis, Synthesis, and Evaluation:**
- a. Graduates will be able to derive, assess, and articulate capabilities necessary for the use of National Security Space systems in support of military operations.
  - b. Graduates will understand various engineering and mathematical definitions of cost functions (revisit time, dwell time, local coverage, etc.) and their relationship to dollar cost, and have experience applying emerging methods and tools to optimizing these utility measures in support of mission objectives.
  - c. Using modeling and simulation, field and laboratory experiments, and other quantitative and qualitative methods they will demonstrate the ability to analyze and evaluate system characteristics to satisfy required capabilities in a cost-effective manner.
  - d. Graduates will be able to conduct business case (economic) and performance trade-off analyses between commercial and DoD systems to provide desired operational capabilities.
7. **Architecting Joint Military Space Missions:**
- a. Graduates will have a comprehensive understanding of the principles of architecting a complex, Joint National Security Space mission, and the life cycle process by which a space system is conceived, structured, designed, built, tested, certified and operated in a way that ensures its integrity and performance.
  - b. Graduates will demonstrate the ability to develop/assess system requirements; conceive of alternate architectures to satisfy those requirements; and evaluate and select the most effective alternative.
  - c. Graduates will understand the systems design of a spacecraft that includes its various subsystems: propulsion; structure; thermal; attitude determination and control; electrical power; and telemetry, tracking and commanding.
  - d. They will gain an appreciation of key interactions between the various subsystems and their effects on system performance; and they will demonstrate the ability to integrate these subsystems in an acceptable design.
  - e. Graduates will develop system design criteria from stated performance requirements, and conduct trade-offs between payloads and other spacecraft subsystems.
  - f. Graduates will understand design of current and planned space-based mission payloads (ex. ISR, Communications, PNT).

- g. They will conduct associated trades in order to develop payload design requirements based on mission capabilities.
  - h. Graduates will understand the basic principles of launch vehicle performance, the launch environment, launch windows, and their role in military operations.
  - i. They will understand the capabilities of the various current and planned launch systems, and will become familiar with the issues associated with integrating a spacecraft with a launch vehicle.
  - j. Graduates will gain an appreciation of the various business issues involved in the selection of the launch vehicle (e.g.: pricing, insurance, policy), and they will perform a trade-off analysis in the selection of the launch vehicle.
  - k. Graduates will understand the application of the principles of systems engineering to a Joint / National Security space project from the needs assessment phase to the final operations cycle.
  - l. Graduates will understand the application of systems engineering and mission assurance processes in ensuring the integrity, workmanship, and performance of a space system. They will gain a familiarity with typical spacecraft testing including electromagnetic compatibility tests, vibration and thermal tests, functional tests, deployment tests, alignment tests, mass properties determination and comprehensive system tests.
  - m. They will be able to apply the tools of project management (e.g. scheduling, costing, budgeting, planning, resource negotiation, risk management) to a space project.
  - n. Graduates will demonstrate an understanding of the review process from the systems requirements review to the critical design review through spacecraft and architecture design projects.
  - o. Graduates will understand the basic elements of mission operations – spacecraft commanding, payload management, anomaly resolution, orbital maneuver planning – and will apply these concepts during satellite and architecture design projects.
  - p. Graduates will demonstrate the ability to develop a concept of operations for a space system, and to develop the space systems component of OPLANS.
8. **Advanced Concepts and Technologies In Space Systems:**
- a. Graduates will understand potential future military space requirements stemming from desired information superiority capabilities.
  - b. They will understand future concepts of operations published by various DoD organizations based on emerging technologies and their impact on military space.
  - c. Graduates will develop an understanding of the advanced concepts and technologies which could be used future in military space systems.
9. **Information Superiority:** Graduates will understand how space systems contribute to and are supported by Joint C4I, Information Warfare (IW), and Network Centric Operations capabilities and architectures and will have the ability to innovatively employ space-based capabilities to support these various information superiority domains.
10. **Conduct and Report Independent Research:** Graduates will conduct independent research on a space systems problem, including resolution of the problem and presentation of the results and analysis in both written and oral form.

**Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority**

Deputy for Command, Control, Communications and Computers (C4), Integration and Policy (OPNAV N6F) Nov 2004.

**Space Systems Engineering - Curriculum 591**

**Program Officer**

Daniel J. Chisholm  
 Code 71, Bullard Hall, Room 203  
 (831) 656-7517, DSN 756-7517  
 djchisho@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Christopher Brophy, Ph.D.  
 Code MAE, Watkins Hall, Room 312  
 (831) 656-2699, DSN 756-2699  
 cmbrophy@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The Space Systems Engineering program provides officers, through graduate education, with a comprehensive scientific and technical knowledge of national security, military and naval space systems. This curriculum is designed to equip officers with the theoretical and practical skills required to design and integrate national security and military space payloads with other spacecraft subsystems. Graduates will be prepared by their education to design, develop and manage the acquisition of space communications, navigation, surveillance, electronic warfare and environmental sensing systems.

**Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree, or its equivalent, in engineering or the physical sciences is preferred. An APC of 323 is



required for direct entry. The Engineering Science program (Curriculum 460) is available for candidates who do not meet all admission requirements. The additional required time to complete the Engineering Science program will vary upon the candidate's background. For those wishing to pursue the electrical engineering or computer science degree option, the candidate will need to have earned the equivalent of an accredited BSEE or BSCS. A TOP SECRET security clearance is required with SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE (SI) clearance obtainable for all students.

### Entry Date

Space Systems Engineering is a nine-quarter course of study with an entry date in Fall Quarter. Those requiring the one-quarter Engineering Science curriculum will have their time of arrival adjusted to accommodate it. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or the Program Officer.

### Degree

A student can earn one of the following degrees in the Space Systems Engineering (Curriculum 591): Master of Science in Electrical Engineering, Astronautical Engineering, Physics, Computer Science, or Engineering Science (Astronautical Engineering). In addition to the masters degree programs offered by the Space Systems Engineering (Curriculum 591) an Astronautical Engineers Degree, and Ph.D. in Astronautical Engineering, Electrical Engineering and Physics are also available. Required classes vary by degree. The placement of these required classes in the course of study shown below is indicated as Degree Specialization Electives.

### Subspecialty

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as a Space Systems Engineering Specialist with a subspecialty code of 5500P. The curriculum sponsor is NAVSEA and the designated Subject Matter Expert is the Space and Naval Warfare Systems Command Space Field Activity (SSFA).

### Typical Subspecialty Jobs

Project Officer/Engineer: SPAWAR, San Diego, CA

Project Officer/Engineer: SPAWAR Space Field Activity/NRO, Chantilly, VA

Satellite Communications Engineer: NAVSOC, Point Mugu, CA

Space Advisor: Naval Network Warfare Command, Norfolk, VA

Project Officer: Space Warfare Center, USSTRATCOM, Omaha, NE

Project Officer/Engineer, C4ISR Programs: SPAWAR Systems Center, San Diego, CA

### Typical Course of Study - (Astronautical Engineering Track)

#### Quarter 1

MA2121	(4-0)	Differential Equations
AE2820	(3-2)	Introduction to Spacecraft Structures
EC2820	(3-2)	Digital Logic Circuits
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy and Policy (JPME)
SS4000	(0-1)	Space Systems Seminar

#### Quarter 2

SS3500	(4-2)	Orbital Mechanics and Launch Systems
PH2514	(4-0)	Introduction to Space Environment
MA3046	(4-1)	Matrix Analysis
EC2300	(3-2)	Control Systems
SS4000	(0-1)	Space Systems Seminar

#### Quarter 3

AE3815	(3-2)	Spacecraft Rotational Mechanics
EO2525	(4-1)	Analysis of Signals and Communications Systems
PH3052	(4-0)	Remote Sensing
AE3830	(3-2)	Guidance and Controls
AE3811	(2-2)	Space Lab
SS4000	(0-1)	Space Systems Seminar

#### Quarter 4

AE3851	(3-2)	Spacecraft Propulsion
EO3525	(4-1)	Communications Engineering
PH3360	(4-1)	Electromagnetic Waves Propagation
ME3521	(3-2)	Mechanical Vibrations
SS4000	(0-1)	Space Systems Seminar

#### Quarter 5

AE3804	(3-0)	Thermal Control of Spacecraft
AE3818	(3-2)	Spacecraft Attitude, Determination and Control
AE4850	(3-2)	Astrodynamic Optimization
AE3820	(3-2)	Advanced Mechanics and Orbital Robotics
SS4000	(0-1)	Space Systems Seminar

#### Quarter 6

AE3870	(2-4)	Spacecraft Design Tools
SS3051	(4-0)	Space Systems and Operations II (TS/SCI)
SS3001	(3-2)	Military Applications of Space (TS/SCI)
SS0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
SS4000	(0-1)	Space Systems Seminar

#### Quarter 7

AE4870	(4-0)	Spacecraft Design and Integration I
EC3230	(3-1)	Space Power and Radiation Effects
SS3035	(3-2)	Microprocessors for Space Applications
AE4816	(4-0)	Dynamics and Control of Space Structures

SS4000 (0-1) Space Systems Seminar

### Quarter 8

AE4871 (2-4) Spacecraft Design & Integration II  
 SS0810 (0-8) Thesis Research  
 NW3285 (4-0) National Security Decision Making (JPME)  
 NW3275 (4-0) Joint Maritime Operations, Part I (JPME)  
 SS4000 (0-1) Space Systems Seminars

### Quarter 9

MN3331 (5-1) Systems Acquisition and Program Management  
 SS0810 (0-8) Thesis Research  
 SS0810 (0-8) Thesis Research  
 NW3276 (4-0) Joint Maritime Operations, Part II (JPME)  
 SS4000 (0-1) Space Systems Seminars

## Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)

### Space Systems Engineering- Curriculum 591

#### Subspecialty Code: 5500P

#### 1. Joint Strategy and Policy:

- a. Officers develop a graduate-level ability to think strategically, critically analyze past military campaigns, and apply historical lessons to future joint and combined operations, in order to discern the relationship between a nation's policies and goals and the ways military power may be used to achieve them. This is fulfilled by completion of the first of the Naval War College course series leading to Service Intermediate-level Professional Military Education (PME) and Phase I Joint PME credit.
- b. Officers gain an understanding of current Navy and USMC doctrine (e.g., Sea Power 21, Expeditionary Maneuver Warfare).

#### 2. Orbital Mechanics, Space Environment and Remote Sensing:

- a. Graduates will understand the basic physics of orbital motion and the parameters used in the description of orbits and their ground tracks.
- b. They will understand the design of orbits/constellations, how they are achieved, maintained, and controlled including how spacecraft are maneuvered and repositioned.
- c. Graduates will understand the fundamentals of spacecraft tracking and command/control from a ground station.
- d. Graduates will understand the various orbital perturbations, including those due to non-spherical earth and due to atmospheric drag.
- e. Graduates will understand the relationship between various orbital characteristics and the

satisfaction of mission requirements, including the advantages and disadvantages of various orbits.

- f. Graduates will apply these concepts to the design and optimization of orbits through the analysis of common performance measures such as access, coverage and revisit, and will employ appropriate tools to conduct these analyses.
  - g. Graduates will understand the physical behavior of the upper atmosphere, ionosphere and space environment under the influence of both natural and artificial phenomena such as solar activity, geomagnetic and magnetospheric effects, and man-made disturbances.
  - h. They will apply this understanding of how the space environment impacts spacecraft parts, materials and operations to spacecraft and mission design.
  - i. Graduates will understand the principles of active and passive sensors in current use or planned for sensing through the atmosphere.
  - j. They will understand the effects of the space and terrestrial environment and countermeasures on sensor performance.
  - k. Graduates will conduct tradeoffs among various sensors and platforms, evaluating how each satisfies mission requirements such as area of coverage, resolution, processing, and power requirements.
- #### 3. National Security Space Systems:
- a. Graduates will understand the nature of space warfare (theory, history, doctrine, and policy) and will have a detailed understanding of the four JP 3-14 defined Space Mission Areas (Space Control, Space Support, Force Enhancement, Force Application) and how these mission areas contribute to and support military operations. They will understand how current and planned space capabilities contribute to the satisfaction of these mission areas.
  - b. Graduates will understand the roles, responsibilities and relationships of National and DoD organizations in establishing policies, priorities and requirements for National Security Space systems; and in their design, acquisition, operation and exploitation.
  - c. Graduates will understand the role of the Services / Agencies in establishing required space system capabilities, and will demonstrate the ability to translate these capabilities into system performance requirements.
  - d. Graduates will understand current and planned Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) capabilities and how space systems

contribute to these capabilities. They will understand the intelligence collection and analysis process and how war-fighters access information from these sources.

- e. Graduates will demonstrate the ability to develop space tactics and/or CONOPS that integrate with and enhance or support military operations.
  - f. Graduates will understand how proposed space-related capabilities / doctrine are translated from concept to real-world implementation through experimentation.
4. **Project Management and System Acquisition:**
    - a. Graduates will understand project management and DoD system acquisition methods and procedures to include contract management, financial management and control, and the Planning, Programming and Budgeting System (PPBS).
    - b. They will receive an introduction to the Defense Acquisition University and the acquisition courses and qualifications available.
    - c. Graduates will understand the system acquisition organizational responsibilities and relationships (e.g. Congress, DoD, Services; Resource Sponsor, Systems Commands, Operating Forces) as they pertain to the acquisition of systems for DoD, Naval, and civilian agency users.
    - d. Graduates will understand the unique nature of space acquisition programs and the differences between the DoD 5000 acquisition process and the National Security Space NSS 03-01 and NRO Directive 7 acquisition processes. They will demonstrate the ability to appropriately plan and structure a space system acquisition program.
  5. **Spacecraft Communications and Signal Processing:**
    - a. Graduates will understand the basic principles of communications systems engineering to include both the space and ground segments.
    - b. They will understand digital and analog communications architecture design, including such topics as: frequency reuse, multiple access, link design, repeater architecture, source encoding, waveforms/modulations, and propagation media.
    - c. Graduates will be able to perform link budget calculations / analysis to assess communication system suitability to support mission requirements; and to translate mission requirements into communications system design characteristics.
    - d. Graduates will understand the characteristics and capabilities of current and future communications systems in use or planned by Naval operating and Joint forces afloat and ashore.
    - e. They will understand how these space systems are used to meet Joint war-fighters' communications requirements.
    - f. Graduates will understand signal processing techniques, both digital and analog, as applied to missions such as spacecraft communications, surveillance, and signals intelligence.
    - g. Graduates will understand spacecraft vulnerabilities in an electronic warfare context.
  6. **Computers: Hardware and Software:**
    - a. Graduates will understand the fundamentals of digital logic and digital system design; and will design simple digital computer subsystems.
    - b. Graduates will understand the design of current and planned computer hardware and software architectures for space-based applications.
    - c. They will understand the ways in which computers are used in complex systems such as guidance, signal processing, communications and control systems.
    - d. Graduates will understand the fundamentals of electronic component design, fabrication, reliability, and testing (to include radiation hardening), with emphasis on parts, materials and processes.
  7. **Spacecraft Guidance and Control:**
    - a. Graduates will have a fundamental understanding of the field of spacecraft guidance and control – to include topics such as: linear control, rotational kinematics, rigid body dynamics, gravity gradient, spin and three-axis stabilization design, active nutation control, sources of and response to disturbance torques, and attitude determination and associated sensors and actuators.
    - b. They will be able to apply these techniques to the analysis and design of spacecraft guidance and control systems.
  8. **Spacecraft Structures, Materials and Dynamics:**
    - a. Graduates will understand the engineering of space structures including simplified sizing calculations and analytical modeling of advanced materials.
    - b. They will understand the advanced dynamics and control of these structures.
  9. **Propulsion Systems:**
    - a. Graduates will have an understanding of the operating principles (fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, electricity & magnetism) and propulsion devices used in current and proposed space applications.
    - b. They will be able to conduct analyses and trade-offs in selecting appropriate systems for all

spacecraft applications – including launch, orbit changing and maneuvering.

**10. Spacecraft Thermal Control:**

- a. Graduates will understand the principles of heat transfer on spacecraft and how the manipulation of surface and material thermal properties is used in thermal control.
- b. Graduates will understand the design, analysis and applications of current active and passive thermal control devices (including heat pipes, louvers, and materials).
- c. Graduates will understand the sources of heat in space (solar, terrestrial, reflected solar, internal vehicle generation) and their variation as a function of vehicle orbit, and be able to apply this to thermal subsystem design and analysis.

**11. Spacecraft Power:**

- a. Graduates will understand the principles of major power generating systems for spacecraft and their operating characteristics, including the performance of photovoltaic sources in the natural and artificial radiation environment.
- b. Graduates will understand the role of energy storage devices in power systems design.

**12. Payload Design:**

- a. Graduates will understand design of current and planned space-based mission payloads (ex. ISR, Communications, PNT).
- b. They will conduct associated trades in order to develop payload design requirements based on mission capabilities.

**13. Spacecraft Design, Integration and Systems Engineering:**

- a. Graduates will understand and demonstrate the principles of space systems design, integration, and systems engineering as they are applied to an overall spacecraft/mission.
- b. They will derive system and subsystem performance criteria from stated mission capabilities and conduct trade-offs between payload and other spacecraft subsystems in addressing these capabilities.
- c. Graduates will demonstrate an understanding across a broad spectrum of Mission Assurance concerns such as: reliability, risk management, configuration management, qualification and acceptance testing, and parts materials and processes.
- d. Graduates will understand various engineering and mathematical definitions of cost functions (revisit time, dwell time, local coverage, etc.) and their relationship to dollar cost, and have experience applying emerging methods and tools to

optimizing these utility measures in support of mission objectives.

- e. Graduates will understand the basic principles of launch vehicle performance, the launch environment, launch windows, and their role in military operations.
- f. They will understand the capabilities of the various current and planned launch systems, and will become familiar with the issues associated with integrating a spacecraft with a launch vehicle.
- g. Graduates will gain an appreciation of the various business issues involved in the selection of the launch vehicle (e.g.: pricing, insurance, policy), and they will perform a trade-off analysis in the selection of the launch vehicle.
- h. Graduates will gain proficiency in design, analysis and modeling/simulation tools such as IDEAS, MATLAB / Simulink, and Satellite Tool Kit (STK).

- 14. Conduct and Report Independent Research:** Graduates will conduct independent research on a space systems problem, including resolution of the problem and presentation of the results and analysis in both written and oral form.

**Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority**

Commander SPAWAR Space Field Activity  
Nov 2004

**Department of Systems Engineering**

**Chairman**

David H. Olwell, Ph.D.  
Code SE/OL, Bullard Hall, Room 113  
(831) 656-3583, DSN 756-3583, FAX (831) 656-3129  
dholwell@nps.edu

**Associate Chair for Research**

Robert C. Harney, Ph.D.  
Code SI/Ha, Bullard Hall, Room 201A  
(831) 656-2685, DSN 756-2685  
harney@nps.edu

**Associate Chair for Instruction**

Eugene P. Paulo, Ph.D.  
Code SI/Pa, Bullard Hall, Room 201D  
(831) 656-3452, DSN 756-3452  
eppaulo@nps.edu

**Associate Chair for Operations**

Matthew J. Boensel

Code SI/Bn, Bullard Hall, Room 217A  
 (831) 656-3489, DSN 756-3489  
 mgboense@nps.edu

#### **Associate Chair for Distributed Programs**

Walter E. Owen  
 Code SE/WO, St Louis  
 (636) 935-2982  
 wowen@nps.edu

**Diana I. Angelis\***, Associate Professor (1997); Ph.D.,  
 University of Florida, 1996.

**Matthew G. Boensel**, Senior Lecturer (1999); M.S., Naval  
 Postgraduate School, 1988.

**Arnold H. Buss\***, Research Associate Professor (1994);  
 Ph.D., Cornell University, 1987.

**Katherine M. Cain**, Research Associate (2002); M.S.,  
 University of Massachusetts Amherst, 1989.

**Charles N. Calvano**, Professor (1991); Engineering Degree,  
 Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1970.

**Doyle Daughtry\***, Lecturer (2004); MA, East Carolina  
 University, 1973.

**John T. Dillard\***, Senior Lecturer (2000); M.S., University  
 of Southern California, 1985.

**Stephanie M. Few**, Research Assistant (2007); B.S.,  
 Appalachian State University, 1999.

**Raymond "Chip" Franck\***, Senior Lecturer (2000); Ph.D.,  
 Harvard University, 1983.

**Kristin Giammarco**, Lecturer (2009); M.S. Naval  
 Postgraduate School, 2007.

**Rachel Goshorn**, Assistant Professor (2006); Ph.D.,  
 University of California at San Diego, 2005.

**John "Mike" Green**, Senior Lecturer (2002); M.S., MBA,  
 University of New Haven, 1986 and 1998.

**Tri T. Ha\***, Professor (1987); Ph.D., University of  
 Maryland, 1977.

**Robert C. Harney**, Associate Professor, Associate Chair for  
 Research, and NAVSEA Chair for Total Ship Systems  
 Engineering - Combat Systems (1995); Ph.D., University  
 of California at Davis, 1976.

**David Hart**, Professor of Practice (2007); Ph.D., Naval  
 Postgraduate School, 1966.

**Wenonah Hlavin**, Research Assistant (2008); B.S. Virginia  
 Polytechnic Institute & State University, 2003.

**Thomas H. Hoivik\***, Senior Lecturer (1983); M.S., Naval  
 Postgraduate School, 1973.

**Thomas V. Huynh**, Associate Professor and Academic  
 Associate (2003); Ph.D., University of California at Los  
 Angeles, 1981.

**Jean M. Johnson**, Lecturer (2006); M.S., Old Dominion  
 University, 2004.

**Keebom Kang\***, Associate Professor of Logistics (1988);  
 Ph.D., Purdue University, 1984.

**James L. Kays**, Professor (2002); Ph. D., Rensselaer  
 Polytechnic Institute, 1980.

**Matthew D. Kelleher\***, Professor (1967); Ph.D., University  
 of Notre Dame, 1966.

**Eduard Kujawski**, Associate Professor (2005); Ph.D.,  
 Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1969.

**Brigitte E. Kwinn**, Lecturer (2008); M.S., University of  
 Arizona, 1994.

**Gary O. Langford**, Lecturer (2005); M.S., California State  
 University Hayward 1971.

**Douglas J. MacKinnon**, Research Associate Professor  
 (2007); Ph.D., Stanford University, 2007.

**Raymond J. Madachy**, Associate Professor (2008);  
 University of Southern California, 1994.

**Bard Mansager\***, Senior Lecturer (1991); M.A., University  
 of California, San Diego, 1979.

**Michael E. McCauley\***, Research Professor (2002); Ph.D.,  
 University of California at Santa Barbara, 1979.

**Richard C. Millar**, Associate Professor (2008); Ph.D.,  
 George Washington University, 2008.

**Gregory Miller**, Lecturer (2004); M.S., Naval Postgraduate  
 School (1992).

**Nita L. Miller\***, Visiting Associate Professor (2000); Ph.D.,  
 University of Texas, 1982.

**Gregory K. Mislick\***, Lecturer (2000); M.S., Naval  
 Postgraduate School, 1988.

**Paul Montgomery**, Associate Professor (2008); Ph.D.,  
 George Washington University, 2007.

**Donald Muehlbach**, Professor of Practice (2009); Ph.D.,  
 Capella University, 2008.

**David H. Olwell**, Senior Lecturer and Chair (1998); Ph.D.,  
 University of Minnesota, 1996.

**John Osmundson\***, Research Associate Professor (1995);  
 Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1968.

**Walter Owen\***, Senior Lecturer (1992); DPA, Golden Gate University, 2002.

**Fotis A. Papoulias\***, Associate Professor and Academic Associate (1988); Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1987.

**Eugene P. Paulo**, Associate Professor (2000); Ph.D., University of Central Florida, 1998.

**Mark R. Rhoades**, Lecturer (1999); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1990, 2006.

**Benjamin Roberts\***, Senior Lecturer (1984), Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1977.

**David Schrady\***, Distinguished Professor (1965); Ph.D., Case Institute of Technology, 1965

**Lawrence G. Shattuck\***, Senior Lecturer (2005); Ph.D., The Ohio State University, 1995.

**Paul V. Shebalin**, Senior Lecturer (2003); ScD, George Washington University, 1997.

**Young S. Shin\***, Distinguished Professor (1981); Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, 1971.

**William A. Solitario**, Visiting Professor of Practice (2003); B.S., City College of New York, 1962.

**Mark R. Stevens**, Senior Lecturer and Academic Associate (2003); M.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1988.

**Ravi Vaidyanathan**, Assistant Professor (2004); Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, 2003.

**Clifford Whitcomb**, Associate Professor and Academic Associate (2005); Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1998.

**E. Roberts Wood\***, Professor (1988); Ph.D., Yale University, 1962.

The year of joining the Naval Postgraduate School faculty is indicated in parentheses.

(\* indicates faculty member has a joint appointment to another department at NPS)

### Brief Overview

The Department of Systems Engineering provides a strong academic program which spans the engineering disciplines and the analytical sciences. These disciplines are blended together with a strong emphasis on naval combat systems engineering applications.

The Systems Engineering Department offers five degrees:

- Master of Science in Systems Engineering (MSSE) – requires an undergraduate engineering degree, or equivalent

- Master of Science in Engineering Systems (MSES) – does not require an undergraduate engineering degree
- Master of Science in Systems Engineering and Analysis (MSSEA) – does not require an undergraduate engineering degree
- Master of Science in Product Development (MSPD)
- Master of Science in Systems Engineering Management (MSSEM)

A specific curriculum must be consistent with the general minimum requirements for the degree as determined by the Academic Council.

Any program leading to award of a degree offered by the SE department must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Systems Engineering at least two quarters before completion. In general, approved programs may require more than minimum degree requirements in order to conform to the needs and objectives of the service or agency sponsoring the student.

### Objectives

The overall educational objective of the Systems Engineering program is to support the NPS mission by producing graduates who have, at an advanced level, knowledge and technical competence in systems engineering and an application domain; and who can use that knowledge and competence to support national security Specific program objectives (i.e., skills and abilities that graduates can bring to their position after having graduated from NPS and receiving 3-5 more years of on-the-job training and professional development) include:

**Leadership:** Students will be provided with an educational foundation that prepares them for leadership roles along diverse career paths.

**Program Management:** Students will be provided with an educational foundation that prepares them for assignments related to research, design, development, procurement, integration, maintenance, and life cycle management of systems for defense and national security.

**Operational Utilization:** Students will be provided with an educational foundation that allows them to understand the capabilities and limitations of military systems engineering and to effectively employ systems engineering in diverse military settings.

In order to achieve this goal, the specific program outcomes are to produce graduates who:

Demonstrate the ability to identify, formulate, and solve operational, technical, and engineering problems in systems engineering and related disciplines using the techniques, skills, and tools of modern practice, including modeling and simulation. These problems may include issues of

research, design, development, procurement, operation, maintenance or disposal of systems and processes for military applications.

Demonstrate proficiency in the systems engineering process, including defining requirements, conducting functional analysis, designing and architecting a system, analyzing it against requirements, allocation of requirements to sub-systems, conducting trade-off studies, determining the cost of the system, integrating human factors into the system, designing logistical supportability, and planning for its testing and evaluation.

Demonstrate proficiency in core skills of systems analysis, to include deterministic and stochastic modeling of systems, optimization, decision analysis, risk analysis, economic models, and lifecycle supportability analysis. This includes familiarity with combat simulations and combat modeling.

Demonstrate the ability to work as a team member or leader in a large systems engineering project, and to provide leadership in the systems engineering management process. The graduate must be able to interact with personnel from other services, industry, laboratories and academic institutions.

Demonstrate competence in the planning and management of large systems engineering projects.

Demonstrate proficiency in written and oral presentation of technical material.

## **Degree**

### **Master of Science in Systems Engineering**

A candidate shall have completed work equivalent to the requirements of this department for the ABET Bachelor of Science degree in an engineering discipline. Candidates who have not majored in engineering, or who have experienced significant lapses in continuity with previous academic work, may initially take undergraduate courses in engineering and mathematics to fulfill these requirements in preparation for their graduate program.

The Master of Science in Systems Engineering requires a minimum of 48 quarter-hours of graduate level work.

The candidate must take all courses in an approved study program, which must satisfy the following requirements: there must be a minimum of 36 quarter-hours of credits in 3000 and 4000 level courses, including a minimum of 16 quarter-hours at the 4000 level. The course work must include a four-course core consisting of one course each in systems engineering methods.

The candidate must complete a 12-hour equivalent team systems engineering project. This degree is offered both in residence and non-residence.

### **Master of Science in Engineering Systems**

A candidate shall have earned the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts degree.

The Master of Science in Engineering Systems requires a minimum of 48 quarter-hours of graduate level work.

The candidate must take all courses in an approved study program, which must satisfy the following requirements: There must be a minimum of 36 quarter-hours of credits in 3000 and 4000 level courses, including a minimum of 16 quarter-hours at the 4000 level. The course work must include a four-course core consisting of one course each in systems engineering methods.

The candidate must complete either a 12-hour equivalent team systems engineering project or an individual thesis.

### **Master of Science in Product Development**

Candidates do not require an undergraduate engineering background for this degree.

The Master of Science degree in Product Development requires a minimum of 48 quarter-hours of graduate level work.

The candidate must take all courses in an approved study program, which must satisfy the following requirements: there must be a minimum of 36 quarter-hours of credits in 3000 and 4000 level courses, including a minimum of 16 quarter-hours at the 4000 level. The course work must include a four-course core in systems engineering methods. Five more courses must be selected from an approved list consisting of additional systems engineering topics.

The candidate must complete an approved thesis.

### **Master of Science in Systems Engineering Management**

Candidates do not require an undergraduate engineering background for this degree.

The Master of Science degree in Systems Engineering Management requires a minimum of 48 quarter-hours of graduate level work.

The candidate must take all courses in an approved study program, which must satisfy the following requirements: there must be a minimum of 36 quarter-hours of credits in 3000 and 4000 level courses, including a minimum of 16 quarter-hours at the 4000 level. . The course work must include a four-course core in systems engineering methods. Five more courses must be selected from an approved list consisting of additional systems engineering management topics.

The candidate must complete an approved thesis.

### **Laboratories and Research**

Students in the Systems Engineering Department participate in a variety of research activities ranging from

course-based experiments and individual classroom projects to larger team-based design projects and individual thesis research. Systems Engineering Department faculty members conduct a variety of research in four broad areas.

**Systems Engineering Methodology** involves the investigation or development of tools and techniques for conceptualizing, designing, and developing systems. Study areas include discovery of fundamental principles of systems theory, elucidating the use of these principles through systems engineering tools and techniques, analyzing the conditions of employing the tools and techniques, and determining the efficacy of those tools and techniques. Specific methodology areas include system requirements generation, requirements allocation, system architecture, system dynamics and control, and risk engineering.

**Systems Engineering Applications** involves the application of systems engineering processes to the solution of specific complex problems. This can include conceptual design of systems, investigation of issues associated with integration of system components into system segments, investigation of issues associated with integration of system segments into systems, and the analysis of case studies of successful and/or unsuccessful systems engineering applied to military acquisition programs. Specific application areas include combat systems integration, ship systems engineering, and enterprise systems engineering.

**System simulation and modeling** involves the development of simulations and models of military systems, evaluation of the efficacy of these simulations and models in providing the information to accomplish systems engineering functions (especially system design requirements and comparison of alternative solutions), and investigation of the characteristics of simulations and models that lead to outputs useful in the systems engineering process.

**System Suitability Assessment** involves the study of tools, techniques, and disciplines that permit the assessment of the suitability of systems in meeting requirements. Requirements can include performance, availability, operability, and cost. Specific suitability assessment areas include reliability engineering, system survivability, and system cost estimation and control.

The Systems Engineering Department maintains a number of laboratories to its support instructional and research objectives. These laboratories serve to:

- Provide broad, hands-on, practical engineering experiences to systems engineering students enhancing application domain understanding at the component level and subsystem levels and balancing analysis with exploratory development and prototyping.

- Provide an environment (facilities and equipment) that fosters student projects with resulting hardware prototypes and investigations that reach beyond concept definition to later stages of the life cycle.
- Provide an environment that facilitates student and faculty experimental research in applications of systems engineering.

Administratively the research facilities of the Systems Engineering Department are organized into five laboratories. Each of these laboratories contains one or more instructional/research spaces.

The **SE Demonstrations Lab** provides space & equipment for developing and housing a wide variety of demonstrations that enhance courses in the systems engineering curricula.

The **SE Computation Lab** provides computational support for large-scale simulation, modeling, and systems engineering projects. It houses Lockheed Martin systems engineering software, a variety of complex simulation & modeling software (such as the Navy Simulation System), and the 50 interconnected computers needed to run that software. The lab also provides a general-purpose computing facility that supports all systems engineering classes, thesis projects, and capstone projects. It may be utilized by distance learning students as well as resident students.

The **SE Projects Lab** provides an environment in which students can work together to pursue team-based systems engineering projects or pursue independent study related to courses or thesis research. In addition, facilities, tools, and materials are provided to permit fabrication, assembly, integration, and test of electronic and mechanical equipment in support of projects and theses.

The **SE Foundations Lab** provides direct exposure to the scientific concepts and techniques that underlie modern engineering disciplines. It provides facilities and equipment to perform basic experiments in physics, chemistry, biology, electronics, and materials science. This laboratory also provides basic equipment that facilitates hardware-oriented thesis research programs and student capstone projects. Administered within the SE Foundations Lab are the Physical Systems Lab, the Defense Applications Lab, the Nuclear Detector Lab, the Electro-Optical Sensor Systems Lab, and the Virtual Lab.

The **Physical Systems Lab** supports experiments that elucidate the fundamental properties, characteristics, and interactions of mechanical, thermodynamic, and electromagnetic systems. The Defense Applications Lab supports experiments involving wet chemistry, microorganisms, and/or biological materials. It provides facilities and equipment for simple chemical synthesis, chemical analysis, electrochemistry, microbial culture,



microscopy, DNA analysis, and other biotechnologies. The Nuclear Detector Lab supports experiments involving detection of nuclear radiation. It hosts a variety of low-level radioactive sources, detector systems, signal processing electronics, and shielding against background radiation. The Electro-Optical Sensor Systems Lab supports experiments involving electro-optical sensors (television, image intensifiers, thermal imaging, etc.) that require complete darkness for some measurements. The Virtual Lab supports portable laboratory concepts, especially software-based virtual experiments and software that is not available for network use in the SE Computation Lab. It also supports distance learning activities by providing a foundation for future insertion of laboratory experiences into the DL systems engineering courses.

The **SE Applications Lab** augments lecture courses in the engineering applications tracks (including combat systems, ship systems, and enterprise systems, among others) in the SE curriculum. It provides hands-on experience with important concepts and permits direct observation of critical phenomena associated with combat systems and sensor/weapon networks. It also provides equipment that can be used in student thesis projects and capstone design projects. Experiments cover the gamut from signal propagation to sensor fundamentals to specific sensor technologies to weapons operational concepts to sensor & weapon networks to technologies associated with the integration of sensors, weapons, and control technologies into modern military platforms of all types. Administered within the SE Applications Lab are the Ship Systems/Combat Systems Lab, the Enterprise Systems Lab, and the Laser/Lidar Development Lab.

The **Ship Systems/Combat Systems Lab** supports experiments in the Ship Systems and Combat Systems track courses. It hosts a variety of active & passive microwave, infrared, acoustic, & magnetic sensor hardware, weapon subsystems & simulators of weapon systems, and devices permitting the investigation of platform characteristics. The Enterprise Systems Lab supports experiments in the Enterprise Systems Engineering track courses. It provides network hardware, communication systems, and electronic measurement and analysis equipment, as well as multiple sensor types to provide input and network-controllable systems to utilize output. The Laser/Lidar Development Lab provides optical tables, breadboard optical hardware, laser measurement equipment, and a variety of laser sources in a laser safety-qualified laboratory.

## Systems Engineering Course Descriptions

### SE Courses

#### **SE0811 Thesis in Systems Engineering (0-8)**

##### **Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

This course is for students pursuing a systems engineering degree. Students are awarded grade of 'T' upon successful completion of their theses.

#### **SE1001 Mathematics for SE I (4-2) Summer**

This course provides a brief survey of selected calculus and post-calculus topics—single variable derivatives and integrals, and vector analysis. The course is intended to give students the requisite mathematics needed in SE2003. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and enrollment in the SEA curriculum.

#### **SE1002 Mathematics For SE II (3-1) Summer**

This course provides an introduction to selected pre- and post-calculus topics. Covered will be complex numbers, matrix algebra and differential equations.

#### **SE2003 Introduction to Mechanical Systems (4-2) Summer**

The course provides a basic understanding of the physical properties underlying combat systems. It presents calculus based physics covering a broad range of topics in mechanics, heat, and sound. Relevance to military development is discussed. Practical tools are developed to describe motion, Newton's force laws, friction and drag, energy and momentum, rotation, gravitation and orbits, fluids, oscillations, chaos, waves, gases, and thermodynamics. Prerequisites: SE1001, SE1002 and/or consent of instructor.

#### **SE2015 Fundamentals of Material Systems (4-2) Summer**

This is an overview course of modern materials science and engineering as applied to the design of complex systems. It describes the structures of materials and the relationship of structure to material properties. All properties of engineering significance (both mechanical and non-mechanical) will be discussed. The broad variety of materials (including single crystals, alloys, ceramics, glasses, polymers, composites, foams, etc.) available for engineering applications is also discussed. Topics include structure and bonding, mechanical properties of materials, thermal properties of materials, electromagnetic properties of materials, superconductivity, chemical properties of materials (including environmental degradation), characteristics of specific engineering materials (alloys, ceramics, etc.), the selection of materials for specific applications, and the engineering of new materials to fulfill specific requirements. Students will acquire a working vocabulary and conceptual understanding necessary for advanced study, for communication with materials experts, and for the conceptualization of advanced systems. Prerequisite: SE1002 and SE2101.

#### **SE2016 Battlespace Environments (4-2)**

This course covers the fundamentals of terrestrial science (geology, oceanography, meteorology, and near-earth space science) necessary for any systems engineer to understand how systems interact with and are influenced by their environment. Topics covered include the internal structure of the earth, tectonic processes, rocks and minerals, erosion and weathering, the water cycle, the structure and composition of the oceans, acoustic oceanography, oceanic currents, wave processes, structure of the atmosphere, temperature, pressure and winds, atmospheric water, weather systems, storms, weather forecasting, the extreme upper atmosphere, solar wind and magnetic storms, and the radiation belts. Prerequisites: SE1002 and SE2101.

#### **SE2017 Fundamentals of Chemical Systems (4-2)**

This course covers the fundamentals of chemistry and chemical processes, necessary for any systems engineer to understand many key technologies affecting systems design. Topics covered include

chemical bonding and chemical structure, chemical reactions, chemical equilibrium, reaction kinetics, solutions, and oxidation-reduction reactions. Prerequisites: SE2014 or consent of instructor.

#### **SE2018 Fundamentals of Biological Systems (4-2)**

This course covers the fundamentals of biological systems, especially human beings, which are necessary for any systems engineer to understand many key biological/biochemical/biophysical technologies affecting future systems design. Topics covered include basic anatomy and physiology, important biochemicals and biochemical processes, cell structure and cell processes, microbiology, disease and immunity, and bioculture. Prerequisite: SE2017.

#### **SE2101 Introduction to Electro-Mechanical Systems (4-2) Summer**

This course provides a basic understanding of the electromagnetic principles underlying combat systems. Relevance to military development is discussed. Practical tools are developed describing electric and magnetic fields, electromagnetic waves, special relativity, atomic energy levels, atomic binding, Schrödinger equation, energy bands in solids, nuclear particles, and radioactive decay. Prerequisites: SE1001, SE2003 and/or consent of instructor.

#### **SE2114 Information Systems and Operations (3-0) As required**

The impact of the network era through the proliferation of N-Tier applications has significantly transformed organizational processes and provided new strategic capabilities. These new N-tier applications have complex and dynamic components that require technical knowledge to develop and manage. This course provides an understanding of these technologies and demonstrates how networked applications may be used as a mechanism to support DoD transformation initiatives targeted at meeting the information needs of today's military. It combines the study of theory, best practices and hands-on laboratory exercises to improve understanding of how to select, develop and manage N-Tier applications. Prerequisites: None.

#### **SE2900 Elementary Studies in Systems Engineering (V-V) As required**

Directed study at the undergraduate level based on textbooks, journal literature, experimental projects, or other sources. This course is designed to permit study of a selected topic at an elementary level which is prerequisite to subsequent study or use of that topic at a graduate level, and which is not available for study through regularly scheduled courses. Prerequisites: Consent of program officer, academic associate, and instructor.

#### **SE3001 Special Topics in Strategic Analysis I (3-0) As Required**

This course develops a realistic understanding of processes and ideas that determine our national security posture and behavior: in short, how we design, develop and acquire our forces, and how we use them to influence international events, hopefully to deter war, and eventually, if necessary, to fight and win. Additionally, this course examines the generation of combat system requirements and the relationships between operational, financial planning, and technical communities in fielding a combat system that fulfills those requirements. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

#### **SE3011 Engineering Economics and Cost Estimation (3-0)**

An introduction to the cost aspects of systems engineering, exploring cost from a decision-making perspective. Examines how cost is used to select alternatives and how the cost of systems can be measured. Concepts covered include economic analysis, cost

behavior, cost allocation, system cost, life cycle costs, cost over time, cost estimating techniques, cost uncertainty, and cost risk. Prerequisites: OS3180 or equivalent, or consent of instructor.

#### **SE3030 Quantitative Methods of Systems Engineering (3-2)**

This course discusses advanced mathematical and computational techniques that find common application in systems engineering. It also provides an introduction to MATLAB, a computational tool useful in obtaining quantitative answers to engineering problems. Among the topics addressed in this course are vector analysis, complex analysis, integral transforms, special functions, numerical solution of differential equations, and numerical analysis. Prerequisites: SE1002, SE3100 or consent of instructor.

#### **SE3100 Fundamentals of Systems Engineering (3-2)**

Introduction to systems thinking and the processes and methods of systems engineering. The course covers fundamentals of systems engineering and system architecting, requirements analysis, functional analysis and allocation, preliminary system architecture, systems analysis, system design, and the basics of test and evaluation. Various perspectives, from frameworks, processes, and standards, such as the DoD Architecture Framework (DoDAF), DoD Joint Capabilities Integration and Development System (JCIDS), EIA 632, ISO 15288, IEEE 1220, IEEE 1471, and the International Council on Systems Engineering (INCOSE) models, are presented. Students analyze case studies. Students also use spreadsheet software for modeling and analyzing requirements and conceptual design alternatives. The course includes the application of fundamental systems engineering processes and methods to an integrative project, as well as development of communication skills through oral presentations and written reports.

#### **SE3101 Introduction to Department of Defense Modeling and Simulation (4-0) Fall**

This course serves as an important overview course for all students enrolled in the MOVES curricula, in addition to other curricula at NPS. It covers the origin, evolution, breadth and importance of DoD modeling and simulation (M&S), and the utilization of M&S in DoD system acquisition life cycle. The course focuses on the functional areas of DoD M&S, which are: Training, Analysis, Acquisition, Planning, Test, and Evaluation. This course also is offered as MV3101. Prerequisite: None.

#### **SE3112 Combat Systems Engineering I - Introduction to Sensors (3-2) Fall**

This is the first course of a survey of military sensor technology. It introduces the student to the nature of physical observables and propagators, the effects of the propagation medium on sensor performance, the relationship between signals and noise, and the characteristics of critical sensor functions (including detection, estimation, imaging, and tracking). It is designed to provide a framework for more detailed analysis of specific sensor systems in the follow-on course SE4112. Prerequisites: SE1002, SE2101 and/or consent of instructor.

#### **SE3113 Combat Systems Engineering II - Introduction to Weapons (3-2) Spring**

This is a survey of conventional military weapons technology. It introduces the student to both the effects that conventional weapons (artillery, bombs, and missiles) can produce as well as the technologies needed by weapons systems to create those effects. It is designed to provide familiarization of the student with critical weapons concepts that are necessary for enlightened examination of both technology development and military planning. Prerequisites: SE1002, SE2101 and/or consent of instructor.

**SE3121 Introduction to C4ISR (3-0) Summer**

The study of command and control (C2) information processing and decision making in the context of adaptive combat organizations and the C4ISR System Infrastructure that support it. Topics include: C2 decision processes [Observe-Orient-Decide-Act Loops, Problem Sensemaking (Identification) - Solution Finding and Implementation Processes], operational architectures, intelligence preparation of the Battlespace (IPB); mission success and organizational fitness. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**SE3122 Naval Weapon Systems Technology - I (3-0) As Required**

This is the first of two courses that introduce the student to the technologies of combat systems. It starts with a brief survey of military sensor technology. It then introduces the student to effects of the propagation medium on sensor performance, the relationship between signals and noise, and the concepts of signature and signature control. The various sensor technologies involved in military applications of all kinds are presented as well as the essentials of C4ISR and the C4ISR Framework. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**SE3123 Naval Weapon Systems Technology - II (3-0) As Required**

The second of a two course sequence, this course introduces the student to both the effects that weapons can produce as well as the technologies needed by weapons systems to create those effects, including the control elements. It is designed to provide an early initial familiarization of the student with critical weapons concepts. Analytic techniques are presented that allow the student to evaluate the interrelationships between the combat systems. Prerequisites: SE3122, or consent of instructor.

**SE3151 Human Systems Engineering in Design (3-2) As Required**

This course provides an introduction to human systems engineering as it relates to military system development and life cycle sustainment. An emphasis is placed on systems engineering concepts and principles as they support effective human systems integration as part of the DOD acquisition process. The course initially focuses on human capabilities and their bearing on effective operator integration into system design. It then delves into each major human system domains of human factors, safety and health, habitability, survivability, manpower, personnel and training, underscoring primarily those factors impacting system design. It also stresses evaluating design alternatives with an objective to optimize performance, reduce risk, address constraints, and consider costs. Prerequisites: SE3100 and OS3180 or equivalent.

**SE3250 Capability Engineering (3-2) As Required**

This course presents a systems engineering approach to determining military capabilities required to execute a mission set. It introduces simulation as a method for assessing performance of a capabilities portfolio. Topics covered include current DOD and Naval practices for capabilities engineering, design and assessment of capability portfolios, and use of commercial and custom simulations to analyze capability portfolio performance. Prerequisites: OS3180 or equivalent, and SE3100. Corequisite: SE3011.

**SE3302 Systems Suitability (3-2) Spring/Fall**

This course presents the techniques of system design and assessment for operational feasibility, including reliability, maintainability, usability (including human factors and human performance), supportability, and producibility. Design methods for

open architecture of hardware and software are presented. Software integration and management from a systems perspective is presented. Prerequisites: SE3100.

**SE3303 Systems Assessment (3-2)**

Systems under development must be assessed for cost and effectiveness, and both cost and effectiveness must be managed during systems trades. This course presents a systems engineering perspective for framing such trade decisions. Topics include cost estimation, effectiveness estimation through the test and evaluation process and modeling, techniques for engineering trades, and managing the risk involved. The course applies these fundamental systems assessment processes and methods to an integrative system project, building on work done in SE3100. Development of communication. Prerequisites: SE3302.

**SE3321 Reliability Management and Data Systems (3-2) As Required**

The course focuses on the practical aspects of reliability analysis and management. Reliability aspects and functions are explained and illustrated using examples and calculus-level mathematics. Topics include: basic tools and methods of reliability for developing complex systems including electronic components, mechanical components, and software; data needs for effective reliability analysis and how to design and implement systems to acquire and store that data; and the principles and practices for developing cost-effective dependable (reliability and availability) systems. Case studies are used to illustrate the material. Prerequisites: None.

**SE3322 Reliability Centered Maintenance (3-2) As Required**

The course covers the fundamentals of reliability centered maintenance and current practices following both military and industry standards. It also presents modifications that have been implemented for different applications and explains their suitability. An important aspect of the course is to examine and quantify the role of maintenance on operations, safety, and its economic benefits. Software tools for implementation are presented. The course includes a class project to develop and implement a pilot application of RCM to an identified site need. Prerequisite: SE3321.

**SE3351 Human Factors in Systems Design (4-0)**

See OS3401.

**SE3501 Distributed Systems Engineering (3-2)**

This course is designed as part of the Network-Centric Systems Engineering track of the Master of Science in Systems Engineering (MSSE) program. The course provides the student with an understanding of the principles, concepts, and technology that allow a network-centric enterprise to function. Subject matter includes system communications, computer-based processes, naming conventions, process synchronization, consistency, replication, state-of-the-art middleware, and distributed information systems. Prerequisites: CS2011, SE3130, and CS2020.

**SE3503 System Performance Evaluation (3-2)**

This course provides the student with the principles, concepts and techniques needed to analyze and plan the capacity of computer systems. The course relies on the use of analytic queuing network models of computer systems. Queuing network modeling is applied to evaluating the performance of centralized, distributed, parallel, client/server, and Web-based systems performance. The course also covers performance measurement tools for various computer operating systems and for large-scale, network-centric systems.

Prerequisites: CS2011, CS2900 and SE3501, or consent of instructor.

**SE3810 Systems Engineering Seminar (0-2)  
Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

This weekly seminar on topics in Systems Engineering is intended to broaden and extend knowledge horizons beyond material covered in regular classes, to provide opportunities for critical discussion of systems engineering topics, to relate course work to the real world and emphasize the implications of engineering choices on a society as a whole, and to promote good lifelong learning habits. The course will provide operational, historical, cultural, and economic contexts for the material studied in the SE curriculum. It will also promote the recognition of, critical analysis of, and planning for development and exploitation of future military capabilities. Students will be required to read, analyze, and discuss in class at least four books per quarter selected by the faculty to address an overall theme that will vary from quarter to quarter. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisites: None.

**SE3900 Topics in Systems Engineering and Analysis (3-0)**

This course presents topics in systems engineering and analysis that are relevant to the across-campus project or that meet special interests of the students. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**SE4003 Systems Software Engineering (3-2)**

This course is designed to teach students the basic concepts of software engineering and methods for requirements definition, design and testing of software. Specific topics include introduction to the software life cycle, basic concepts and principles of software engineering, object-oriented methods for requirements analysis, software design and development. Special emphasis is placed on the integration of software with other components of a larger system. Prerequisites: SE2114, SE3121, or consent of instructor.

**SE4007 Introduction to Systems Engineering (3-1)  
Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

This course provides an overview of the art and science of systems engineering and an introduction to the systems approach and methodological framework for designing, implementing, managing, and reengineering large-scale systems and processes. Topics covered include the systems approach, understanding and defining customer (stakeholder) problems, eliciting and defining stakeholder requirements, defining stakeholder-driven value systems, developing alternative system concepts, and functional modeling and analysis of alternatives. Students will carry out projects and assignments both individually and as teams. Prerequisites: SI3400 or equivalent.

**SE4008 Systems Engineering and Integration (2-1) As Required**

Customer requirements modeling and subsequent system functional and architecture modeling, form the basis for engineering and integrating complex technical systems and processes. This course provides the student with the language, terminology, and concepts of system architecting and an introduction to various types of architectures and their interrelationships. Topics covered include organizational systems, architecture modeling (e.g., the Hatley/Hruschka/Pribhai Method, the Rummler-Brache Method), types and relationships of architectures and architectural frameworks (including the C4ISR Framework and the Zachman Framework), human and cultural aspects of architecting, process engineering, information engineering and architectures, and knowledge formation and distribution. Students will carry out

projects and assignments both individually and as teams. Prerequisites: SE4007.

**SE4009 Systems Architecture for Systems Engineering (2-1) As Required**

This course provides the student with an understanding of the context and framework for carrying out a systems engineering project and the system-level responsibilities of a systems engineer. Topics covered include systems architecture, systems design and development, system test and evaluation, system reliability, system maintainability, human factors and system design, system producibility and supportability, balancing live cycle cost, schedule, suitability, and performance, and systems engineering project management and control. Types of systems considered will range from small-scale to large-scale and from primarily technical to primarily social-political. Students will work in teams to complete a system engineering project to analyze, design and architect a working prototype system. Prerequisites: SE4008, or equivalent.

**SE4011 Systems Engineering for Acquisition Managers (3-2) As Required**

Systems engineers flow requirements down to detailed elements, integrate elements, and verify system performance. This course concentrates on the structural and technical elements of system engineering necessary in the product development domain. Multidisciplinary activities leading to requirements analysis, design trades, and integrated product-process development are complemented by current best manufacturing practices and design for cost principles. Structured methods, decision analysis, and quality engineering foundations are emphasized. Case studies from a variety of industrial contexts are presented and discussed. This course is team taught by experts from several disciplines. Prerequisites: None.

**SE4012 Management of Advanced Systems Engineering (4-0) As Required**

This course provides the student with an understanding of architecting, Object Oriented Systems Engineering, the Unified Modeling Language, and the control of complex projects with many Systems Engineers through the use of metrics. Specific emphasis is placed on exploring the relationship between science, art, deductive processes, inductive processes, systems engineering, and acquisition management. In order to solve today's complex problems, the student will become familiar with heuristic tools. This course is equivalent to DAU SYS 301. Prerequisites: None.

**SE4112 Combat Systems Engineering III (3-2) Summer**

This course applies systems engineering principles to the design of combat systems with emphasis on detection, tracking, and identification systems. Sensor technologies covered include radars, ESM, active and passive sonar, infrared, electro-optical, and magnetic/electric/gravity field sensors. The emphasis is on what the elements contribute to a combat system, their basic principles of operation, their performance limitations, trade-offs, and their interfaces with the rest of the combat system. This course builds on the material offered in SE3112 (Intro to Sensors). Prerequisites: SE3112, SE3113.

**SE4113 Combat System Engineering IV (3-2) Spring/Fall**

This course extends the coverage of SE3113 (Conventional Weapons) to include unconventional weapons. Topics include information warfare and weapons (including electronic warfare), directed energy weapons, weapons of mass destruction (nuclear, chemical, biological, and radiological), and nonlethal weapons. It introduces the student to both the effects that unconventional

weapons can produce as well as the technologies needed by weapons systems to create those effects. It is designed to provide familiarization of the student with critical weapons concepts that are necessary for enlightened examination of both technology development and military planning. Prerequisite: SE4112.

#### **SE4115 Combat Systems Integration (3-2) As Required**

This course presents systems engineering techniques for integrating combat systems into a common system, including technology development, system development and integration, network integration, and system of systems integration. Lectures and projects exploring engineering design tools and analysis methods to meet specified systems requirements are used. Topics include engineering analysis of interfaces for power, data, mechanical, and other attributes; engineering change management; advanced collaboration environments; technology readiness levels; and integration risk mitigation. Prerequisites: SE3113 or equivalent.

#### **SE4150 Systems Architecture and Design (3-2)**

The use of models, from stakeholder needs to requirements, to system functional and physical architecture, through performance specification, for the basis for architecting and designing complex technical systems. This course provides the student with the language, terminology, concepts, methods, and tools of system architecting and design, including exploring the relationship between science, art, and deductive and inductive processes. Topics covered include architecture modeling (e.g. Hatley/Hruschka/Pirbhai and Rummler-Brache Methods), architectural frameworks (including Zachman and DoDAF), object oriented modeling approaches using Unified Modeling Language (UML) and Systems Modeling Language (SysML), human and cultural aspects of architecting and design, requirements generation and definition, and knowledge formation and distribution. Students carry out projects and assignments both individually and as teams. Prerequisites: SE3100 and SE3250.

#### **SE4151 System Integration and Development (3-2)**

This course provides the student with an understanding of the context and framework for planning and carrying out integration and development, including emergent behavior, manufacturing, and production of complex systems. Topics covered include systems and SoS integration and production with consideration of multiple suitability aspects, including availability, reliability, maintainability, embedded software, human factors, producibility, interoperability, supportability, emergent behavior, life cycle cost, schedule, and performance. Types of systems considered are large-scale spanning applications from purely technical to socio-technical. Students work in teams to complete a systems engineering project to analyze, integrate, and produce a working prototype system. Prerequisite: SE4150.

#### **SE4321 Reliability Growth and Accelerated Testing (4-1) As Required**

This course covers mathematical and statistical models used in advanced reliability engineering and the art of their application. Reliability growth models include the AMSSA- Crow, Duane, and Lloyd-Lipow models. Accelerated testing models include the Arrhenius, Eyring, and Inverse-power Law. Statistical and practical issues in model selection and parameter estimation are discussed. Particular emphasis is placed on design of test plans. Prerequisite: OA4302.

#### **SE4350 Logistics Engineering (4-0) As Required**

Also offered as MN4310. Prerequisites: OS3180 or equivalent, SE3100 and SI3400.

#### **SE4354 Systems Test and Evaluation (4-0) As Required**

This course is designed to cover principles of test and evaluation (T&E) and the roles, purposes, functions, and techniques of T&E within the systems engineering process. The course will cover all aspects of T&E throughout the life cycle of a system to include test planning, test resources, development of test requirements, selection of critical test parameters, development of measures of effectiveness and performance, test conduct, analysis of test results, and determination of corrective action in the event of discrepancies. The course will emphasize the application of T&E through all phases of system development to include modeling and simulation (M&S) activities for enhancing the T&E process, developmental test and evaluation (DT&E), live fire test and evaluation (LFT&E), and operational test and evaluation (OT&E). Principles of experiment design and statistical analysis of test results will be reviewed. The course content will be consistent with Congressional and DoD requirements and guidelines and will include case studies and lessons learned from actual defense system tests. This course also offered as OS4603. Prerequisites: OS3180 or equivalent and SE3100.

#### **SE4501 Network-Centric Enterprise Design and Engineering (3-2) Spring**

This course provides the concepts, principles, and approaches necessary to understand the enterprise (warfighting force or business organization—private or public) as a functioning system or system of systems. It also introduces a method for enterprise modeling and design and discusses the functions of enterprise engineering. As a result, the student will be given the tools to understand large-scale system (i.e., enterprise) engineering and its relationship with network-centric technologies and components. Prerequisites: CS2011, CS2020 and SE3501, or consent of instructor.

#### **SE4503 Technology Planning and Replacement (3-2) Spring**

Often, enterprise managers make information resource management decisions based only on costs of acquiring, maintaining, and replacing information technology—the proverbial IT tail wags the business dog. While cost is certainly important, planning and replacement of the IT infrastructure should be driven by a solid business case based on total enterprise needs. This course examines the business-driven approach to information resource management in a network-centric enterprise. Prerequisites: SE3130 or consent of instructor.

#### **SE4900 Advanced Studies in Systems Engineering (3-0) Quarterly**

Directed study at an advanced graduate level based on textbooks, journal literature, experimental projects, or other sources. This course is designed to permit study of a selected topic at an advanced level, and which is not available for study through regularly scheduled courses. Prerequisites: Consent of program officer, academic associate, and instructor.

#### *SI Courses*

#### **SI0810 Integrating Project (0-8) Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

This course serves as a final synthesis of the entire systems engineering curriculum. The course requires completion of an integrating project where student teams provide solutions using systems engineering methods and project management techniques. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**SI3400 Fundamentals of Engineering Project Management (3-2)**

This course examines modern techniques of engineering project management from a systems perspective, including project planning, organization, and control. Specific topics include discussion of the systems engineering management process, risk management, scheduling methodologies, the DoD acquisition environment, management of design activities, PERT, CPM, and project control mechanisms. Case studies are used to examine application of principles. Large-scale system management, mitigation of technical risk, integrated product and process development, quality management, contracting, and the international environment are discussed. Large scale systems management problems are examined using commercial software suites. Covers application of fundamental systems project management processes and methods to an integrative system project. Development of communication skills is accomplished through oral presentations and written reports. Prerequisite/co-requisite: SE3100.

**SI4000 Systems Engineering Seminar (2-0)  
Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

This weekly seminar has two objectives: the first is to present guest speakers from industry, government and academia to discuss the practical application of Systems Engineering, the second is to provide a forum for the SEA project team to present their In Process Reviews (IPR's) and meet with across campus project participants. Prerequisites: Consent of the instructor.

**SI4021 Systems Engineering for Product Development (4-0)  
Summer/Winter**

Systems engineers flow requirements down to detailed elements, integrate elements, and verify system performance. This course concentrates on the structural and technical elements of system engineering necessary in the product development domain. Multidisciplinary activities leading to requirements analysis, design trades, and integrated product-process development are complemented by current best manufacturing practices and design for cost principles. Structured methods, decision analysis, and quality engineering foundations are emphasized. Case studies from a variety of industrial contexts are presented and discussed. This course is team taught by experts from several disciplines. Prerequisites: None.

**SI4022 Systems Architecture for Product Development (4-0)  
Summer/Winter**

Systems architects respond to user needs, define and allocate functionality, decompose the system, and define interfaces. This course presents a synthetic view of system architecture: the allocation of functionality and its projection on organizational functionality; the analysis of complexity and methods of decomposition and re-integration; consideration of downstream processes including manufacturing and operations. Physical systems and software systems are discussed. Heuristic and formal methods will be presented. Students are given research assignments that provide opportunities to further learn how systems architecture principles are applied in a variety of application areas. This course provides an integrative forum for PD21 students to stimulate holistic, global, and innovative thinking, and to enable critical evaluation of current modes of architecture. Prerequisites: None.

**SI4900 Advanced Studies in Systems Engineering and Integration (3-0) As Required**

This course presents advanced topics in Systems Engineering relevant to in depth, focused graduate research and thesis work.

Course may be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

**Systems Engineering Certificate - Curriculum 282****Program Officer**

James Melvin, CDR USN  
Code 74, ME Building, Room 115  
(831) 656-2033, DSN 756-2033  
jemelvin@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Cliff Whitcomb, Associate Professor  
Code D/SE, Bullard Hall, Room 201H  
(831) 656-3834, DSN 756-3834  
cawhitco@nps.edu

The Department of Systems Engineering offers a four-course academic certificate in Systems Engineering. The four courses are offered online, beginning Spring and Fall quarters.

**Requirements for Entry**

For entry, the officer must have at least a C+ undergraduate grade point average, with at least one calculus course with a C or better and at least one calculus-based physics course with a C or better (APC 334). If an officer is an outstanding performer but lacks the necessary academic preparation, the Naval Postgraduate School offers refresher and transition courses before the program start.

**Typical Course of Study****Quarter 1**

SE3100 (3-2) Fundamentals of Systems Engineering

**Quarter 2**

SE3302 (3-2) Systems Suitability

**Quarter 3**

SE3303 (3-2) Systems Assessment

**Quarter 4**

SE3400 (3-2) Fundamentals of Engineering Project Management

**Systems Engineering and Analysis Program - Curriculum 308**

This curriculum is described under the Systems Engineering and Analysis Curriculum Committee (SEACC) section of this Catalog. The Department of Systems Engineering supports this curriculum with courses

and project advisors. Selected students in the 308 curriculum may earn the MS SE degree, awarded by the Department.

## Systems Engineering (DL) - Curriculum 311

### Program Manager

Mark Rhoades, Lecturer  
Bullard Hall, Room 201D

(831) 277-9153  
mmhoades@nps.edu

### Academic Associate

Cliff Whitcomb, Associate Professor  
Code D/SE, Bullard Hall, Room 201H

(831) 656 -3834, DSN 756-3834  
cawhitco@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The Master of Science in Systems Engineering DL degree program is designed for Navy System Commands and DoD organizations involved in a wide range of systems engineering and integration challenges. These commands can partner with NPS to educate and train engineers with tools and technologies relevant to their work, resulting in employees with greater knowledge and expertise to enable them to better meet the needs of their customers.

DoD organizations or sponsors provide the students, and the Department of Systems Engineering provides the instruction, course materials, and hands-on experience. Courses are delivered at the students' local sites using a combination of on-site instruction, video teleconferencing, and Web-enhanced online courses. The program can begin any academic quarter, in accordance with the sponsor's needs.

Students normally take two courses per quarter over a two-year period. There are nine core courses and a three course capstone project sequence in the 16-course program. The remaining four courses can be tailored to meet the sponsor's need. Students must participate in a capstone design project in lieu of writing a thesis.

Students receive an NPS degree, may receive NPS Systems Engineering certificates of accomplishment, and earn DAU equivalency certificates for all SPRDE Level III training requirements.

The program manager will help establish partnership arrangements with other organizations if desired. Additional information on the program can be found at <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/GSEAS/se/>

### Requirements for Entry

An entering student must possess a Bachelor of Science degree in an engineering or related discipline with at least a 2.2 undergraduate grade-point average. Students must have completed ACQ101 and ACQ102 if they wish to receive SPRDE credit.

### Entry Dates

This is an eight-quarter curriculum that may start any quarter chosen by the sponsor.

### Degree

#### Master of Science in Systems Engineering

To be considered for this degree, a student must enter the curriculum with an ABET accreditable engineering BS degree or establish equivalency with an ABET degree, and complete all the requirements of curriculum 311.

#### Master of Science in Engineering Systems

Students who enter without an ABET accreditable engineering BS degree and cannot establish equivalency, and who complete all the requirements of curriculum 311, will earn a Master of Science in Engineering Systems degree.

#### Master of Systems Engineering Management

### Typical Course of Study

The typical course of study for curriculum 311 involves a nine course core systems engineering sequence, a three-course project, and an agreed-upon emphasis or domain track of four courses. This track is selected by the sponsor, program manager, and academic associate.

#### Quarter 1

SE3100	(3-2)	Fundamentals of SE
SE3011	(3-2)	Eng Econ and Cost Est

#### Quarter 2

SE3302	(3-2)	Systems Suitability
SE3250	(3-2)	Capability Engineering

#### Quarter 3

SE3303	(3-2)	System Assessment
SE4150	(3-2)	Systems Architecture and Design

#### Quarter 4

SE3400	(3-2)	System Suitability
SE4003	(3-2)	Systems Software Engineering

#### Quarter 5

SE4151	(3-2)	System Integration and Development
Elective	(3-0)	Domain/Track Elective

**Quarter 6**

SI0810	(3-2)	Capstone Project
Elective	(3-2)	Domain/Track Elective

**Quarter 7**

SI0810	(3-2)	Capstone Project
Elective	(0-8)	Domain/Track Elective

**Quarter 8**

SE0810	(0-8)	Capstone Project
Elective	(0-8)	Domain/Track Elective

**Systems Engineering - Curriculum 580****Program Officer**

Jonathon J. VanSlyke, CDR, USN  
Code 74, Watkins Hall, Room 115

(831) 656-2033, DSN 756-2033  
jjvansly@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Cliff Whitcomb, Associate Professor  
Code D/SE, Bullard Hall, Room 201H

(831) 656-3834, DSN 756-3834  
cawhitco@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

Systems Engineering at NPS provides a broad education in systems engineering methods and tools, and depth in a particular domain of application. Several domain tracks are offered, including combat systems engineering, ship systems engineering, and network-centric systems engineering. Other tracks are added, based on sponsor and student demand. The tracks consist of eight or more courses to gain depth in the domain area. These tracks complement the standard set of systems engineering courses. The curriculum is interdisciplinary and draws on courses from across campus.

Students come from the uniformed services, civilian members of government, and from foreign military services. Navy Engineering Duty Officers constitute a substantial portion of the students.

**Requirements for Entry**

Students must have an academic profile code of 323, which implies a 2.2 or better undergraduate GPA, a calculus sequence with a C+ or better grade, and a calculus-based physics sequence with a C+ or better grade.

**Entry Dates**

Students may enter this curriculum once a year, in July. Students requiring a refresher quarter to meet entrance requirements will begin in April. For further information,

contact the Program Officer or Academic Associate for this curriculum.

**Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies a naval officer as a systems engineering sub-specialist, subspecialty code 5800. The curriculum sponsor is the Commander, Naval Sea Systems Command.

**Typical Course of Study**

Students have a wide set of options for their specialization tracks. Below is a typical course matrix for the ship systems track.

**Refresher Quarter****Quarter 1**

OS3180	(4-1)	Probability and Statistics for Systems Engineering
SE3100	(3-2)	Fundamentals of Systems Engineering
CS2020	(4-2)	Introduction to Object Oriented Programming
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy and Policy
SE3810	(0-2)	Systems Engineering Seminar

**Quarter 2**

SE3011	(3-0)	Engineering Economics and Cost Estimation
SE3302	(3-2)	System Suitability
SE3250	(3-2)	Capability Engineering
TS3001	(3-2)	Naval Architecture
SE3810	(0-2)	Systems Engineering Seminar

**Quarter 3**

SE3303	(3-2)	Systems Assessment
SE3351/	(3-1)	Human Factors in Systems Design
OS3401		
OS4680	(4-0)	Naval Systems Analysis
SE4150	(3-2)	Systems Architecting and Design
SE3810	(0-2)	Systems Engineering Seminar

**Quarter 4**

SE4003	(3-2)	Computer and Software Systems Engineering
SI3400	(3-2)	Fundamentals of Eng. Project Management
SE4354	(4-0)	Systems Risk Engineering
SE3810	(0-2)	Systems Engineering Seminar

**Quarter 5**

SE4350/	(4-0)	Logistics Engineering
MN4310		
SE4151	(3-2)	Systems Integration and Development
Track Elective		
SE0811	(0-8)	Thesis
SE3810	(0-2)	Systems Engineering Seminar

**Quarter 6**

SE4354/	(4-0)	Systems Test and Evaluation
---------	-------	-----------------------------



OA4603

Track Elective

Track Elective

SE0811 (0-8) Systems Engineering Thesis

SE3810 (0-2) Systems Engineering Seminar

**Quarter 7**

Track Elective

Track Elective

SE0811 (0-8) Systems Engineering Thesis

SE3810 (0-2) Systems Engineering Seminar

**Educational Skill Requirements****Systems Engineering Curriculum 580****Subspecialty Code 5800P**

Officers entering the Systems Engineering curriculum will be offered the necessary preparatory-level courses to satisfy the equivalent of a baccalaureate degree in engineering. They shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements set forth by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET). At the graduate level, the officer will acquire the competence to effectively contribute as a systems engineer to naval systems research, design, development, maintenance and acquisition. The officer will gain the ability to effectively integrate future technological, engineering, and acquisition approaches with existing practice through a combination of core systems engineering courses, specialization studies, and project/thesis research. An officer will meet the below-listed ESRs through the completion of a program of study determined by the officer, the Program Officer, and the Academic Associate. Individual programs, and how they support the officer's attainment of the ESRs, will be specifically designed to meet the needs of the Navy and the officer's interests.

**1. Undergraduate Mathematics and Basic Sciences:**

Understand and apply engineering-baccalaureate-equivalent mathematics and basic sciences. For mathematics, this includes single- and multi-variable differential and integral calculus, ordinary differential equations, probability, and statistics. Basic sciences include physics, chemistry, and terrestrial sciences. This can be met by the appropriate undergraduate work.

- 2. Capability Engineering:** Model and analyze military operations in the context of achieving needed capability. Apply model-based systems engineering approaches, based on UML or SysML, and modeling and simulation techniques, and be able to assess legacy systems, emerging technological concepts, and as-yet-to-be-developed concepts into the joint warfighting environment considering technology readiness levels, effectiveness, cost, and risk. Understand the process of warfighting gaps to synthesis of as-yet-realized system concepts to meet emerging capability needs. Understand and apply modeling and simulation to

include deterministic and stochastic modeling of systems, economic models, cost models, and life-cycle suitability analyses. This includes the ability to develop original discrete-event and continuous run-time simulations, as well some familiarity with large-scale government and commercial warfighting simulations.

- 3. System Architecting:** Perform system architecting, applying and integrating methods for both software and hardware aspects. Construct feasible system functional and physical architectures that represent a balanced approach to meeting stakeholder needs and expectations, stated, implied, and derived system requirements, and suitability objectives such as being open, modular, extensible, maintainable, and reusable. Understand system architecture frameworks and their role in architecture development. Use model-based systems engineering techniques, based on UML or SysML to create, define, and develop system architectures. Develop, analyze, and compare alternative architectures against appropriate, system-level evaluation criteria and select the best based on quantitative and qualitative analysis, as appropriate.
- 4. System Design:** Understand and apply the system design process in a holistic context, applying and integrating methods for both software and hardware aspects including identifying capability need, defining requirements, conducting functional analysis and allocation to hardware, software, and human elements, creating a system functional design, designing a system, deriving and defining requirement specifications, allocating requirement specifications to sub-systems (for hardware, software, and human elements), design for suitability, including reliability, availability, maintainability, operability, and logistical supportability, perform system assessment by conducting trade-off studies, evaluating system design alternatives against system capability need expressed as military effectiveness, estimating and analyzing the system cost and risk, including risk mitigation strategies, integrating human elements into the system design, and analyzing and planning for system testing and evaluation.
- 5. Engineering Design Analysis:** Understand and apply core qualitative and quantitative methods of engineering design analysis, to include problem formulation, alternatives development, alternatives modeling and evaluation, alternatives comparison, optimization, decision analysis, failure analysis, risk analysis, and futures analysis. Mathematical techniques may include multiple criteria optimization, design of experiments, response surface methods, set-based

- design, real options, systems dynamics, and probabilistic analyses.
6. **System Integration and Development:** Apply the core skills of system integration and development to include integrating relevant technological disciplines that bear on the system effectiveness and cost, including weapons, sensor and information systems, while being responsive to realistic military capability need and warfighting effectiveness, requirements, functions, specifications, cost, and risk. Integrate systems and analyze aspects during the entire life-cycle. Understand system realization methods and processes, including prototyping and production. Apply production quality methods for continuous process improvement, such as statistical process control, lean, and six sigma.
  7. **System Test & Evaluation:** Apply the core skills of system test and evaluation to include system effectiveness while being responsive to realistic military capability need and warfighting effectiveness, requirements, functions, and specifications. Evaluate systems and analyze test and evaluation aspects during the entire life-cycle using inferential statistics methods, including design of experiments (DOE) and analysis of variance (ANOVA). Apply fundamental verification and validation principles to systems development methods.
  8. **Human Systems Integration:** Address human factors during requirements definition, as well as workload, safety, training, operability and ergonomics during design. Conduct functional analysis and allocation to human elements, performing cost-risk-effectiveness trade-offs among hardware, software, and human elements. Evaluate proposed designs for man-machine integration, human performance testing, and usability during development test and evaluation. Understand basic human biology as applied to human systems.
  9. **Project Management:** Work as a team member or leader on a military systems engineering project. Demonstrate an understanding of project management principles. Demonstrate competence in the planning and management of complex projects. Understand the principles of and apply current industry approaches and technology to manage systems design, integration, test, and evaluation for large engineering projects.
  10. **Specialization:** Demonstrate in-depth understanding of the principles, technologies, and systems used in at least one major specialty area. These areas can be specific warfare areas, such as combat systems, total ship systems, EW, IW, avionics, undersea warfare, or net-centric systems,, a single traditional engineering specialty, such as mechanical, electrical, software, aerospace engineering, or naval architecture, or specialized disciplines such as human factors, availability, or safety. Demonstrate in-depth understanding of the scientific and engineering principles of the respective specialty, such as sensors, weapons, C4I systems, information systems, ship structures, hydrodynamics, power systems, and reliability. Demonstrate broad understanding of systems context of the specialization. Apply that understanding to the design of system components, sub-systems, and interfaces in the holistic context of the engineering of systems.
  11. **Joint and Maritime Strategic Planning:** American and world military history and joint and maritime planning including the origins and evolution of national and allied strategy; current American and allied military strategies which address the entire spectrum of conflict; the U.S. maritime component of national military strategy; the organizational structure of the U.S. defense establishment; the role of the commanders of unified and specified commands in strategic planning, the process of strategic planning; joint and service doctrine, and the roles and missions of each in meeting national strategy.
  12. **Thesis:** Conduct independent analysis and research in the area of Systems Engineering, and show proficiency in presenting the results in writing and orally by means of a thesis and command-oriented briefing appropriate to this curriculum.

## Systems Engineering Management (MSSEM) /Product Development (DL) - Curriculum 721

### Program Officer:

Mark Rhoades, Lecturer  
Bullard Hall, Room 201B

(831) 277-9153  
mmrhoades@nps.edu

### Academic Associate:

Tom Huynh, Ph.D.  
Code D/SE, Bullard Hall, Room 112

(831) 656 -7568, DSN 756-7568  
thuynh@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The Naval Postgraduate School (NPS), as a partner in the Massachusetts Institute of Technology's (MIT) "Educational Consortium for Product Development Leadership in the 21st Century" (PD21), is delivering a joint executive systems engineering management degree using distance learning methods to military officers, senior enlisted, federal civilians, and a limited number of defense

contractor civilians. The program's joint focus is on joint services, joint engineering-management and joint government-industry. The executive SEM-PD21 degree program is modeled after the prototypic graduate program developed jointly by MIT's School of Engineering and Sloan School of Management. The executive SEM-PD21 degree program is designed to produce a cadre of change agents skilled in engineering and management to bring about dramatic improvements in the way American corporations and the defense industry develop and build new systems and products.

Participants in this unique program are exposed to state-of-the-art concepts and tools, as well as world-class companies, leaders, and cross-industry best practices. Students acquire the basic skills and strategic perspective necessary to become future leaders and senior managers responsible for driving product development and business growth through innovation and to become effective change agents at their companies. They develop a mindset receptive to change and continuous improvement, an understanding of the enablers to business success, and an enhanced ability to recognize barriers to success early in the product development cycle when corrective actions are least costly.

The SEM-PD21 curriculum is an eight-quarter distance learning curriculum with entry in the Fall quarter, which begins in late September with an onsite two-week kickoff at NPS in Monterey, CA. After the kickoff, classes are taken at students' sponsoring command locations by web teleconferencing or online. Students are expected to participate in two or three industry trips during the two-year course of study and a graduation ceremony in Monterey at the completion of the program. There will also be occasional Systems Engineering and Product Development seminars for all SEM-PD21 students within their existing course of study.

#### **SEM-PD21 website:**

[http://www.nps.edu/dl/NPSO/degree\\_progs/PD21.html](http://www.nps.edu/dl/NPSO/degree_progs/PD21.html)

#### **Requirements for Entry**

For admission into the PD-21 program, the student must hold an undergraduate degree in engineering, a related scientific or technical field, with high academic achievement. The student must be sponsored by an organization committed to supporting the student's full participation and have at least five years of experience directly related to product development (three years if student holds a master's degree). The application requirements can be found at the joint executive SEM-PD21 website at:

[http://www.nps.edu/dl/NPSO/degree\\_progs/PD21.html](http://www.nps.edu/dl/NPSO/degree_progs/PD21.html)

#### **Program Starting Date**

September (Fall quarter)

#### **Program Length**

Eight distance learning quarters (two years).

#### **Degree**

##### **Master of Science in Systems Engineering Management**

To be considered for this degree, a student must enter the curriculum with an ABET accreditable engineering BS degree or establish equivalency with an ABET degree, complete all the requirements of curriculum 721, and have approval of their program by the Chair, Department of Systems Engineering.

##### **Master of Science in Product Development**

- Completion of a minimum of 48 credit hours of graduate-level courses, at least 12 of which are at the 4000 level.
- Completion of an acceptable thesis, with at least one advisor from the Naval Postgraduate School and with at least one advisor holding a doctoral degree.
- Approval of the candidate's program by the Chair, Department of Systems Engineering

##### **Master of Science in Systems Engineering**

#### **Curriculum Sponsors**

Any federal organization or defense contractor can sponsor students into the SEM-PD21 program. In addition to earning a master's degree, the curriculum satisfies the mandatory Defense Acquisition University (DAU) Systems Planning, Research, Development, and Engineering (SPRDE) course requirements of the Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (DAWIA) through Level III. Students who select the Systems Acquisition elective track also earn mandatory DAU course requirements for Program Management through Level III. The other elective tracks offer additional NPS certificates in Space Systems, Information Systems, Software Engineering, or Advanced Systems Engineering. Students who complete the program also earn a MIT certificate of recognition.

#### **Typical Course of Study**

##### **Quarter 1**

MN3108	(3-2)	Leadership in Product Development
MN3117	(4-0)	Organizational Processes

##### **Quarter 2**

MN3145	(4-0)	Marketing Management
SI4021	(4-0)	Systems Engineering For Product Development

##### **Quarter 3**

ME4702	(3-2)	Engineering Systems Risk Benefit Analysis
SI4022	(4-0)	Systems Architecture

**Quarter 4**

MN3392 (4-0) Systems and Project Management  
 MN3156 (4-0) Finance and Managerial Accounting

**Quarter 5**

OS3211 (4-0) Systems Optimization  
 Mgmt/Eng (4-0) Elective

**Quarter 6**

MN4379 (4-0) Operations Management  
 Mgmt/Eng (4-0) Elective

**Quarter 7**

PD0810 (0-8) Thesis Research  
 Mgmt/Eng (4-0) Elective

**Quarter 8**

PD0810 (0-8) Thesis Research  
 Mgmt/Eng (4-0) Elective  
 MN2304 (0-4) Systems Engineering and Product Development Seminar

*(Note: Seminar used throughout program but credits given final quarter)*

**Elective Tracks:**

Sponsors and students have great flexibility in designing their elective structure. Currently, there are five advertised elective tracks that, when taken with SEM-PD21 core/fundamental courses, earn participating students additional certifications in Systems Acquisition (DAWIA PMT352), Space Systems, Information Systems, Software Engineering and Advanced Systems Engineering. Other elective tracks can be designed by contacting the academic associate.

**Undersea Warfare Academic Committee**

**Chair**

John A. Colosi  
 Code OC, Spanagel Hall, Room 308  
 (831) 656-3260, DSN 756-3260  
 jocolosi@nps.edu

**Chair Undersea Warfare and Director of Undersea Warfare Research Center**

Raymond G. Jones, RADM, USN (Ret.),  
 (831) 656-2488 /DSN 756-2488

Fax: (831) 656-2336  
 rgjones@nps.edu

Rick Williams, RADM USN (Ret.)  
 Chair Professor of Mine Warfare  
 (831) 656-7702 /DSN 756-7702

Fax: (831) 656-3679  
 rdwillia@nps.edu

**Steven Richard Baker**, Associate Professor (1985); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1985

**Mary Batteen**, Chair and Professor of Oceanography (1985); Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1984

**Ronald E. Brown**, Research Professor, Department of Physics (2002); Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1972

**Donald P. Brutzman**, Undersea Warfare Academic Committee Chair, Associate Professor (1995); Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, 1994

**Peter C. Chu**, Professor of Oceanography (1986); Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1985

**Roberto Cristi**, Associate Professor (1985); Ph.D., University of Massachusetts, 1983

**Curt Collins**, Professor of Oceanography (1987); Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1967

**John A. Colosi**, Associate Professor, Department of Oceanography (2005); Ph.D. Physics, University of California, Santa Cruz (UCSC) 1993

**James Norfleet Eagle, II**, Chair and Professor of Operations Research (1983); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1975

**Monique P. Fargues**, Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering (1989); Ph.D. Electrical Engineering, Virginia Tech, 1988

**John M. Green**, Senior Lecturer, System Engineering and Integration (2002); M.S., Naval War College, 1982; MA, Salve Regina College, 1984; M.S., University of New Haven, 1986; MBA, University of New Haven, 1998;

**Arlene Guest**, Senior Lecturer, Department of Oceanography, (1999); M.S., Florida State University, 1981

**Anthony Healey**, Distinguished Professor of Mechanical Engineering (1986); Ph.D., Sheffield University, United Kingdom, 1966

**Michaele Lee Huygen**, Reference Librarian, Dudley Knox Library, Naval Postgraduate School (1996); BS, New Mexico Tech 1967, MLS, San Jose State University 1979

**Raymond G. Jones**, RADM, USN (Ret.), Chair Undersea Warfare and Director of Undersea Warfare Research Center; MS Rensselaer Polytechnical Institute, 1970

**John Joseph**, CDR, USN (Ret.), Research Associate (2006); M.S., Radford University, 1979, M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1991

**Daphne Kapolka**, Senior Lecturer, Academic Associate for Undersea Warfare (USW) Curriculum (2003); Ph.D., Applied Physics, Naval Postgraduate School, 1997

**Andres Larraza**, Associate Professor of Physics, Academic Associate for Combat Systems Science & Technology Curriculum (1994); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1987

**Jeffrey D. Paduan**, Associate Professor of Oceanography (1991); BSE in Engineering Science, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1982; Ph.D. in Physical Oceanography, Oregon State University, Corvallis, 1987

**D. Benjamin Reeder**, CDR, USN, Oceanography Department (2004); Ph.D. Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) / Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute (WHOI), 2000

**Joseph Rice**, Research Chair of Engineering Acoustics (2000); MS, University of California at San Diego, 1990

**Clyde Scandrett**, Chair and Professor of Mathematics (1987); Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1985

**Kevin B. Smith**, Associate Professor of Physics, Chair of Engineering Acoustics Academic Committee (1995); Ph.D., University of Miami, 1991

**Rebecca Stone**, CDR, USN, Oceanography Department (2004); Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School, 1999

**Edward Thornton**, Distinguished Professor of Oceanography (1969); Ph.D., University of Florida, 1970

**Donald Walters**, Professor of Physics (1983); Ph.D., Kansas State University, 1971

**Alan Washburn**, Emeritus Professor of Operations Research (1970); Ph.D., Carnegie Institute of Technology, 1965

**Richard D. Williams III**, RADM, USN (Ret.), Chair of Mine Warfare, Assistant Director of Undersea Warfare Research Center (2005); MS Physics, Naval Postgraduate School, 1972

**Lawrence J. Ziomek**, Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering (1982); Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1981

\* The year of joining the Naval Postgraduate School faculty is indicated in parentheses.

### Brief Overview

The Undersea Warfare Academic Committee (USWAC) is an interdisciplinary association of faculty and academic professorships providing oversight for multiple Undersea Warfare (UW) degree programs. The USWAC has administrative responsibility for the academic content of the UW program of study. Teaching in this

interdisciplinary program is carried out by faculty members attached to the following academic departments: Electrical and Computer Engineering, Mathematics, Oceanography, Operations Research, Mechanical Engineering and Physics. Affiliated with the USWAC is the Undersea Warfare Research Center (USWRC) and the Center for Autonomous Underwater Vehicle (AUV) Research. The Chair, USWAC approves thesis topics for students in the Undersea Warfare curriculums.

### Degrees

Students seeking the Master of Science in Applied Science degree under the cognizance of the Chair, Undersea Warfare Academic Committee must successfully complete at least 20 hours of graduate level coursework from either the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department (Signal Processing), Oceanography Department (Physical Oceanography), Physics Department (Acoustics) or the Operations Research Department (Operations Research). The program must contain at least 12 hours at the graduate level in a sequence of courses that represents specialization in some area other than that of the major. In addition, the program must include at least 12 hours at the 4000 level. All programs leading to the Master of Science in Applied Science must be approved by the Chair, Undersea Warfare Academic Committee. This degree also requires completion of a thesis acceptable to the Chair.

### Undersea Warfare Course Descriptions

#### *UW Courses*

#### **UW0001 Seminar (0-1) Spring/Summer/Fall/Winter**

Special lectures and discussion of matters related to the USW Program, Prerequisite: Enrollment in the USW Curriculum (for U.S. citizens). Classification: SECRET.

#### **UW0810 Thesis Research/Group Project (0-8) As Required**

Students in the USW curriculum will enroll in this course while doing either an individual thesis or an equivalent group project involving several students and faculty.

#### **UW2001 History of USW Part I, Mine Warfare (2-0) Summer**

A study of mine warfare during the 20th century. Starting with the development of mines at the end of the 19th century, the progression of the warfare area is tracked through the end of the 20th century. The lessons of this history continue to have implications for the future of naval warfare. Numerous lessons reappear from the Russo-Japanese War of 1905 on through World War I, World War II, the Korean conflict, the Vietnam War, the Cold War, Desert Shield/Desert Storm, and Operation Iraqi Freedom. Technical Innovations with significant impact on this historical period are covered as part of this course.

#### **UW2002 History of USW Part II, Submarine and Anti-Submarine Warfare (2-0) Fall**

A study of Submarine and Anti-submarine Warfare during the 20th century. Starting with the development of submarines at the end of the 19th century, the progression of the warfare areas are tracked through the end of the 20th century. The lessons of this history continue to have implications for the future of naval warfare. Numerous lessons reappear from the Russo-Japanese War of 1905

on through World War I, World War II, the Korean conflict, the Vietnam War, the Cold war, Desert Shield/Desert Storm, and Operation Iraqi Freedom. Technical innovations with significant impact on this historical period are covered as part of this course. Prerequisite: UW2001.

#### **UW3303 Modeling and Simulation for Undersea Warfare (4-1) Spring**

Design, implementation and analysis using digital simulation models, with emphasis on physics-based modeling of military systems. Simulation is a discipline that cut across all technical fields complementing both theory and experiment as a component of the scientific method. Course topics include a broad view of analytic simulation, properly designing and structuring simulation problems, extending student programming skills to include the MATLAB language, use of on-line tutorials, and the use of public-domain X3D model archives. This course provides tools, techniques and repeatable methodology that can be used to support thesis work and projects in other classes. Examples and class projects are typically oriented to problems of military or scientific interests.

#### **UW4999 Special Studies in Undersea Warfare (V-0) As required**

Variable hours 1-0 to 4-0.) A course designed to meet the needs of students for special work in advanced topics related to USW.

### **Undersea Warfare - Curriculum 525 (US Students)/526 (International Students)**

#### **Program Officer**

Victoria Taber, LCDR, USN  
Code 75, Spanagel Hall, Room 304  
(831) 656-2044, DSN 756-2044  
vltaber@nps.edu

#### **Academic Associate**

Daphne Kapolka, Ph.D.  
Code PH/Kd, Spanagel Hall, Room 202  
(831) 656-1825, DSN 756-1825  
dkapolka@nps.edu

#### **Brief Overview**

The Undersea Warfare Curriculum educates officers in the engineering fundamentals, physical principles and analytical concepts that govern operational employment of undersea warfare (USW) sensors and weapons. The USW program is interdisciplinary and integrates many subjects: acoustics, electrical, and mechanical engineering; mathematics; meteorology; oceanography; physics; operations analysis; human factors; computer science; and robotics.

The 525 curriculum is designed to allow the student to meet all of the requirements for Navy PME (as established by the Chief of Naval Operations) and for Joint Professional Military Education for Intermediate Level Professional Military Education (JPME Phase I) as established by the Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff.

The 526 curriculum, modeled after the 525 curriculum, is available for international students. The international version replaces U.S. PME courses with courses specifically developed for international students.

#### **Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree, or equivalent, from a program with a calculus sequence and a calculus-based physics sequence that results in an APC of 323 is required for direct input. Courses in the physical sciences and engineering are desirable. Officers not meeting the academic requirements for direct input enter the program via one or two quarters of refresher math and/or physics as needed.

#### **Entry Date**

The Undersea Warfare curriculum is an eight-quarter course of study with entry dates in March and September. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or Program Officer. A four-quarter course of study has been designed for students that are accepted in the Immediate Graduate Education Program (IGEP). IGEP students begin their program in July.

#### **Degrees**

Students in the Undersea Warfare Curriculum can choose from a variety of technical degrees including:

##### **Master of Science in Engineering Acoustics**

(with emphasis on underwater acoustics, hardware design, and signal processing)

##### **Master of Science in Physical Oceanography**

(with emphasis on the prediction of the littoral battlespace environment, ocean acoustics and environmental effects on sonar performance)

##### **Master of Science in Electrical Engineering**

(with emphasis on communications or signal processing)

##### **Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering**

(with emphasis on autonomous systems)

##### **Master of Science in Engineering Science**

(with emphasis on autonomous systems)

##### **Master of Science in Applied Science**

Students who have limited time for degree completion or whose technical backgrounds are weak may choose to pursue a Master of Science degree in Applied Science (Signal Processing), (Physical Oceanography), (Acoustics), or (Operations Research).

Students seeking the Master of Science in Applied Science degree under the cognizance of the Chair, Undersea Warfare Academic Committee, must successfully complete at least 20 hours of graduate-level coursework from either the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department

(Signal Processing), Oceanography Department (Physical Oceanography), Physics Department (Acoustics) or the Operations Research Department (Operations Research). The program must contain at least 12 hours at the graduate level in a sequence of courses that represents specialization in some area other than that of the major. In addition, the program must include at least 12 hours at the 4000 level. All programs leading to the Master of Science in Applied Science must be approved by the Chair, Undersea Warfare Academic Committee. This degree also requires completion of a thesis acceptable to the Chair.

### Doctor of Philosophy Engineering Acoustics

#### Certificate Program (Anti-Submarine Warfare)

The Anti-Submarine Warfare Certificate program comprises four courses (OC2930, EC2450, OS3680, and PH3401). Upon successful completion of the coursework, students will be awarded a certificate of accomplishment in keeping with standard practices of the Naval Postgraduate School.

The Anti-Submarine Warfare Certificate program supports Navy ASW needs and complements existing ASW training by providing cross-disciplinary science and engineering education at the graduate level for the four primary technical disciplines involved:

Physical Oceanography	(Introduction to Oceanography for USW)
ECE Signal Processing	(Review of Signals and Systems)
Operations Research	(Search Theory and Detection)
Engineering Acoustics	(Introduction to Sonar Equations)

Since completion of the distance-learning ASW Certificate introduces students to each of the four disciplines in USW and completes the first quarter, it is an excellent way for students to decide on their area of interest. Arriving at NPS for a master's degree with an already-completed ASW certificate can either reduce on-board tour duration or increase thesis research time at NPS.

#### Subspecialty

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as an Undersea Warfare Subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 6301P. The curriculum sponsors are N87 (Submarine Warfare) and N85 (Expeditionary Warfare).

#### Typical Subspecialty Jobs

Naval Undersea Warfare Center COMINELWARCOM  
 Naval Air Warfare Center  
 Submarine Development Squadron Twelve  
 Program Executive Offices  
 Patrol Wing Staffs  
 Carrier Group Staffs

Naval Air Systems Command  
 Naval Surface Warfare Development Group  
 OPNAV  
 Destroyer Squadron Staffs  
 Fleet Mine Warfare Training Center  
 Operational Test and Evaluation Force

#### Typical Course of Study - Spring Entry

Notes: Courses indicated by \* are Joint Professional Military Education courses and are applicable to U.S. Navy students only. UW0001 (0-1) Seminars on Undersea Warfare related topics are offered approximately bi-weekly throughout the program. USW students are expected to attend UW0001 seminars as offered.

#### Quarter 1

MA1115 (6wks)	(4-0)	Multi-variable Calculus
MA1116 (6wks)	(4-0)	Vector Calculus
MA2121	(4-0)	Ordinary Differential Equations
PH3401	(3-0)	Introduction to Sonar Equations

#### Quarter 2

MA3139	(4-0)	Fourier Analysis and Partial Differential Equations
OC3230	(3-1)	Descriptive Physical Oceanography
OS2103	(4-1)	Applied Probability for Systems Technology
NW3230*	(4-2)	Strategy and Policy

#### Quarter 3

OC3260	(4-1)	Fundamentals of Ocean Acoustics
UW3303	(4-0)	Modeling and Simulation for Undersea Warfare
OS3604	(4-1)	Statistics and Data Analysis
NW3285*	(4-0)	National Security Decision Making

#### Quarter 4

EO2402	(4-1)	Introduction to Linear Systems
OA3602	(4-1)	Search Theory and Detection
OC3522	(4-2)	Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere and Ocean
OC4270	(3-4)	Tactical Oceanography

#### Quarter 5

EO3402	(3-1)	Signals and Noise
OA4607	(4-0)	Tactical Decision Making
PH3002	(4-0)	Non-Acoustic Sensor and Systems

#### Quarter 6

EC4450	(4-1)	Sonar Systems Engineering
UW9999	(4-0)	Specialization Elective
UW9999	(4-0)	Specialization Elective
UW0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research Group/Project

**Quarter 7**

MEXXXX	(4-0)	Core Course in Autonomous Systems
UW9999	(4-0)	Specialization Elective
NW3275*	(4-0)	Joint Maritime Operations (Part 1)
UW0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research Group/Project

**Quarter 8**

NW3276*	(2-2)	Joint Military Operations (Part 2)
UW9999	(4-0)	Specialization Elective
UW9999	(4-0)	Specialization Elective
UW0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Typical Course of Study - Fall Entry**

Notes: Courses indicated by \* are Joint Professional Military Education courses and are applicable to U.S. Navy students only. UW0001 (0-1) Seminars on Undersea Warfare related topics are offered approximately bi-weekly throughout the program. USW students are expected to attend UW0001 seminars as offered.

**Quarter 1**

MA1115 (6wks)	(4-0)	Multi-variable Calculus
MA1116 (6wks)	(4-0)	Vector Calculus
MA2121	(4-0)	Ordinary Differential Equations
PH3401	(3-0)	Introduction to Sonar Equations

**Quarter 2**

MA3139	(4-0)	Fourier Analysis and Partial Differential Equations
OC3230	(3-1)	Descriptive Physical Oceanography
EO2402	(4-1)	Introduction to Linear Systems
NW3230*	(4-2)	Strategy and Policy

**Quarter 3**

OC3260	(4-1)	Fundamentals of Ocean Acoustics
EO3402	(3-1)	Signals and Noise
NW3275*	(4-0)	Joint Maritime Operations (Part 1)

**Quarter 4**

OC4270	(3-4)	Tactical Oceanography
OS2103	(4-1)	Applied Probability for Systems Technology
EC4450	(4-1)	Sonar Systems Engineering
NW3276*	(2-2)	Joint Military Operations (Part 2)

**Quarter 5**

UW3303	(4-0)	Modeling and Simulation for Undersea Warfare
OS3604	(3-0)	Decision and Data Analysis
UW9999	(4-0)	Specialization Elective

MEXXXX	(4-0)	Core Course in Autonomous Systems
--------	-------	-----------------------------------

**Quarter 6**

OC3522	(4-2)	Remote Sensing of the Atmosphere and Ocean
OA3602	(4-1)	Search Theory and Detection
UW9999	(4-0)	Specialization Elective
UW0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research Group/Project

**Quarter 7**

PH3002	(4-0)	Non-Acoustic Sensor and Systems
OA4607	(4-0)	Tactical Decision Making
UW9999	(4-0)	Specialization Elective
UW0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research Group/Project

**Quarter 8**

NW3285*	(4-0)	National Security Decision Making
UW9999	(4-0)	Specialization Elective
UW9999	(4-0)	Specialization Elective
UW0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)  
Undersea Warfare- Curriculum 525  
Subspecialty Code: 6301P**

- Mathematics:** The officer will master the mathematical principles and techniques necessary to complete graduate level course work and research related to undersea warfare.
- Physics:** The officer will understand physical principles applicable to acoustic, non-acoustic USW systems.
- Acoustics:** The officer will understand acoustical phenomena affecting the design, performance, and operation of acoustic USW systems.
- Oceanography:** The officer will understand atmospheric and oceanographic processes influencing the performance and tactical use of USW systems.
- Signal Processing:** The officer will understand principles of signal processing as they apply to USW systems.
- Operations Research:** The officer will understand the principles of USW search, detection, and localization. The officer will understand principles of tactical decision aids and data analysis in the evaluation of USW systems.
- Unmanned Systems:** The officer will understand the fundamental technologies and capabilities of unmanned underwater systems and tactical robotics.
- Joint Professional Military Education:** Graduates will complete the Navy Joint Professional Military Education Phase I requirements. Additionally, they will understand the history of USW and its implications to today's Navy.



9. **Programming and Simulation:** The officer will be able to program solutions to essential engineering problems. The officer will be able to assess models and perform simulations.
10. **Problem Solving and Practical Applicability:** The officer will demonstrate the ability to conduct independent analysis in Undersea Warfare and proficiency in written and oral presentations.

**Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority**

Director, Submarine Warfare Division (N87) Director,  
Expeditionary Warfare Division (N85)  
June 2007

## GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OPERATIONAL AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (GSOIS)

### Website

<http://www.nps.edu/Academics/GSOIS>

### Dean

Peter Purdue, Ph.D.

Naval Postgraduate School  
Code 06, Glasgow Hall, Room 220  
1411 Cunningham Road  
Monterey, CA 93943

(831) 656-2663, DSN 756-2663, FAX (831) 656-3828  
ppurdue@nps.edu

### Associate Dean

Douglas Otte, CAPT, USN

Naval Postgraduate School  
Code 06, Glasgow Hall, Room 220A  
1411 Cunningham Road  
Monterey, CA 93943

(831) 656-3116, DSN 756-3116, FAX (831) 656-3828  
deotte@nps.edu

### The Graduate School of Operational and Information Sciences consists of the following departments:

Computer Science	CS
Defense Analysis	DA
Information Sciences	IS
Operations Research	OR

### Overview

The Graduate School of Operational and Information Sciences includes Graduate Resident Programs consisting of 15 technical curricula and awards Master of Science and Ph.D. degrees across four academic departments. The faculty number approximately 100 and educate approximately 600 military and DoD students annually.

In the domains of education and ideas, staying current in these dynamic times is basic to the Graduate School of Operational and Information Sciences. Unlike a civilian university, at GSOIS we know we are educating our students for military related careers. First we teach them scientific principles and mathematical methods, and then we teach them how to apply them to military objectives when they return to service.

Another university could not tailor a curriculum, adapt to change, or transform its courses as swiftly as do the GSOIS faculty. For example, pedagogically, we have embraced the

shift to distance learning, especially in the past five years, as Web-based instruction has become an efficient delivery mode, and we supplement it with Video TeleEducation so that students will benefit in widely dispersed locations, sometimes in ships at sea.

### Mission Statement

To deliver graduate-level education and conduct cutting-edge research in four nontraditional knowledge domains in response to the needs of naval and DoD customers. Our four knowledge domains are:

- Information Science and Technology
- Military Computer Science
- Military Operations Analysis and Research
- Special Operations and Related Defense Analysis

### Department of Computer Sciences

#### Chairman

Peter J. Denning, Ph.D.

Code CS, Glasgow East, Room 317

(831) 656-3603, DSN 756-3603, FAX (831) 545-2814  
pjd@nps.edu

#### Associate Chairman

Chris Eagle

Code CS/Ce, Glasgow East, Room 331

(831) 656-2378, DSN 756-2378, FAX (831) 656-2814  
cseagle@nps.edu

#### Associate Chairman, Academic Affairs

Thomas W. Otani, Ph.D.

Code CS/To, Glasgow East, Room 307

(831) 656-3391, DSN 756-3391, FAX (831) 656-2814  
twotani@nps.edu

#### Associate Chairman, Research

George W. Dinolt, Ph.D.

Code CS/Gd, Glasgow East, Room 224

(831) 656-2462, DSN 756-2462, FAX (831) 656-2814  
gwdinolt@nps.edu

#### Associate Chairman, Administration

Loren E. Peitso

Code CS/Lp, Glasgow East, Room 340

(831) 656-3009, DSN 756-3009, FAX (831) 656-2814

lepeitso@nps.edu

#### **Academic Associate of Computer Science Curriculum**

Thomas W. Otani, Ph.D.

Code CS/To, Glasgow East, Room 307

(831) 656-3391, DSN 756-3391, FAX (831) 656-2814  
twotani@nps.edu

#### **Academic Associate of MOVES Curriculum**

Mathias N. Kölsch, Ph.D.

Code MOVES/Mk, Watkins Hall, Room 279

(831) 656-3402, DSN 756-3402, FAX (831) 656-7599  
mnkolsch@nps.edu

#### **Academic Associate of Software Engineering Curriculum**

Bret Michael, Ph.D.

Code CS/Mi, Glasgow East, Room 335

(831) 656-2655, DSN 756-2655, FAX (831) 656-2814  
bmichael@nps.edu

#### **Distance Program Coordinator Software Engineering Curriculum**

Man-Tak Shing, Ph.D.

Code CS/Sh, Glasgow East, Room 334

(831) 656-2634, DSN 756-2634, FAX (831) 656-2814  
shing@nps.edu

#### **Academic Associate of Computing Technology Curriculum**

Loren E. Peitso

Code CS/Lp, Glasgow East, Room 340

(831) 656-3009, DSN 756-3009, FAX (831) 656-2814  
lepeitso@nps.edu

\* The year of joining the Naval Postgraduate School faculty is indicated in parentheses.

**Bruce Allen**, Research Associate (2008); B.S., California State University at Sacramento, 1989.

**Mikhail Auguston**, Associate Professor (2003); Ph.D., Glushkov Cybernetics Institute, 1983.

**Eric R. Bachmann**, Research Assistant Professor, (1997); Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School, 2000.

**Valdis Berzins**, Professor (1986); Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1979.

**Karen Burke**, Research Associate Professor (2003); M.S., Southern Illinois University, 1979.

**Paul Clark**, Research Associate (1999); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1999.

**Richard S. Cote**, Senior Lecturer (2001); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 2000.

**Chris Darken**, Associate Professor (2001); Ph.D., Yale University, 1993.

**Rudy Darken**, Professor (1996); DS.c., George Washington University, 1995.

**Arijit Das**, Research Associate (2003); M.S., University of Nevada, 1989.

**Peter J. Denning**, Chairman, Department of Computer Sciences, Director of the Cebrowski Institute for Innovation and Information Superiority, and Distinguished Professor (2002); Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1968.

**George W. Dinolt**, Associate Professor (2002); Ph.D., University of Wisconsin at Madison, 1971.

**Doron Drusinsky**, Associate Professor (2002); Ph.D., Weizmann Institute of Science, 1988.

**Chris Eagle**, Senior Lecturer (1997); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1995.

**John Falby**, Senior Lecturer (1991); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1986.

**John D. (JD) Fulp**, Senior Lecturer (2001); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1996.

**Simson L. Garfinkel**, Associate Professor (2006); Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2005.

**John H. Gibson**, Research Associate (2001); B.S., University of California at Santa Barbara, 1969.

**Jonathan C. Herzog**, Associate Professor (2006); Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2004.

**John Hiles**, Research Professor (1999); B.S., University of California at Santa Barbara, 1969.

Ted Huffmire, Assistant Professor (2007); Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara, 2007.

**Cynthia E. Irvine**, Professor and Director, Center for Information Systems Security Studies and Research (1994); Ph.D., Case Western University, 1975.

**Mathias N. Kölsch**, Assistant Professor (2005); Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara, 2004.

**Timothy E. Levin**, Research Associate Professor (2001); B.S., University of California at Santa Cruz, 1991.

**Theodore G. Lewis**, Professor (1993); Ph.D., Washington State University, 1971.

**G.M. Lundy**, Associate Professor (1988); Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology, 1988.

**Luqi**, Professor (1986); Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1986.

**Craig Martell**, Associate Professor, (2003); Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 2004.

**Bret Michael**, Professor (1998); Ph.D., George Mason University, 1993.

**William H. Murray**, Research Associate (2001); B.S., Louisiana State University, 1962.

**Thuy D. Nguyen**, Research Associate (2002); B.A., University of California at San Diego, 1982.

**Thomas W. Otani**, Associate Professor (1985); Ph.D., University of California at San Diego, 1983.

**Loren E. Peitso**, Senior Lecturer (2004); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 2002.

**Charles Prince**, Research Associate (2006); B.S., Oregon State University, 1993.

**Richard Riehle**, Visiting Professor (2000); M.S., National University, 1971.

**Neil C. Rowe**, Professor (1983); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1983.

**David Shifflett**, Research Associate (2000); B.S., California State University at Northridge, 1985.

**Man-Tak Shing**, Associate Professor (1988); Ph.D., University of California at San Diego, 1981.

**Gurminder Singh**, Professor and Director, Center for the Study of Mobile Devices and Communications (2002); Ph.D., University of Alberta, 1989.

**Kevin M. Squire**, Assistant Professor (2005); Ph.D., University of Illinois, 2004.

**Joe A. Sullivan**, CDR, USN, Military Lecturer and MOVES Institute Acting Director (2001); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1998.

**Dennis M. Volpano**, Associate Professor (1991); Ph.D., Oregon Graduate Institute, 1986.

**Daniel F. Warren**, Senior Lecturer (1996); M.S., University of California at Santa Cruz, 1986.

**Duminda Wijesekera**, Associate Professor (2006); Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1997.

**Geoffrey Xie**, Professor (1996); Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1996.

### **Emeritus Professors**

**Robert B. McGhee**, Professor Emeritus (1986); Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1963.

### **Degrees**

The Department of Computer Science provides graduate training and education in major areas of computer science; thus, both basic and advanced graduate courses are offered. Course work and research lead to either the Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy degree. The requirements to complete either program are rigorous and are comparable to those of other major universities.

### **Master of Science in Computer Science**

### **Master of Computing Technology**

### **Master of Science in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation**

### **Master of Science in Software Engineering**

### **Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Science**

### **Doctor of Philosophy in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation**

### **Doctor of Philosophy in Software Engineering**

### **Laboratories**

There are currently 13 laboratories:

#### **Computer Science Learning Resource Center**

This laboratory provides a general purpose, networked, PC desktop environment for a variety of programming languages and software packages. It is used both as a teaching lab for a number of courses and as an open lab for NPS-wide coursework.

#### **Introductory Computer Security Laboratory**

This lab is primarily used by the Center for Information Systems Security Studies and Research (CISR). It is an "air-gapped" lab dedicated to studies of network vulnerabilities, intrusion detection, secure system management, and computer forensics; where tools used by administrators and hackers can be freely researched and studied. It is also used in certifying students with NSTISSI 4000 series certifications in Security Professionalism by the Committee of National Security Systems (CNSS), via the National Science Foundation (NSF).

### **Computer Information Security Research (CISR) Laboratory**

This teaching and research computer lab is primarily used by the Center for Information Systems Security Studies and Research (CISR) and is dedicated to studies of information assurance, computer security, high assurance system architecture, and authentication. This lab facility introduces students to studies in high assurance systems, steganography, public key infrastructure, mandatory access control, viruses, covert channels, and the reference monitor concept.

### **Public Key Infrastructure Laboratory**

This teaching and research computer lab is primarily used by the Center for Information Systems Security Studies and Research (CISR) and is dedicated to studies of network security; secure computer systems; and security policies, modeling, and formal methods. In addition, through the use of a Virtual Private Network (VPN), it is utilized for the Inter-Service Academy Cyber Defense Exercise (CDX). This annual exercise involves NPS, AFIT, and all four U.S. Service Academies acting as network defenders (Blue teams) against network attackers (Red teams) from NSA and DoD information warfare agencies. This lab also directly supports DoD-funded research on DoD Public Key Infrastructure (PKI).

### **Network Research and Experimentation Laboratories**

#### **Introductory PC Network Laboratory**

#### **Intermediate Local Area Network Laboratory**

These two labs support the Networks Track and provide students the opportunity to apply network theory in concrete applications. The Introductory PC Network Laboratory enables students to install network hardware and software, learning firsthand the advantages, limitations, and intricacies of various components and operating systems. The Intermediate Local Area Network Laboratory allows students to participate in ongoing Next Generation INTERNET research, advanced protocol development, future high-speed digital switching systems experimentation, network management, and control design and analysis. These labs also directly support DoD-funded research for the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency and the National Science Foundation (NSF).

#### **Wireless and Mobile Computing Laboratory**

The Wireless and Mobile Computing Lab provides the majority of academic computing needs to support the wireless and mobile computing track within the Department of Computer Science. This lab provides students with the opportunity to program and examine security aspects of mobile computing devices ranging from personal digital assistants (PDAs) through cellular phones.

### **Autonomous Robotics Coordination Laboratory**

This teaching and research computer lab supports graduate students and faculty work on sponsored classes/research projects regarding the coordination between multiple autonomous robots to achieve a coordinated result. The lab is equipped with several types of programmable robots and a wide range of intelligent software tools, including programming languages, planners, language processors, image processors, and neural-computing.

### **Software Engineering Laboratory**

This laboratory provides a state-of-the-art engineering systems environment to support graduate students and faculty work on sponsored classes and projects in software automation. The laboratory provides a test bed for DoD software-intensive systems and software for embedded/safety-critical systems can be precisely tested in the lab. Evaluation and assessment on network-based system integration and interoperability, and the risk assessment on systems of systems can be conducted effectively in the lab. The lab also provides support for requirements analysis, prototyping, specification, and computer-aided system architecture design.

### **Forensics Exploitation Lab**

This laboratory provides a state-of-the-art forensics exploitation environment to support graduate students and faculty work on sponsored classes and projects in basic and applied forensics exploitation research projects. Primary work is done with new techniques for automatically processing data recovered from disk drives and other types of storage devices. Using forensic techniques, the data on a hard drive can reveal who used or broke into a computer system, what it was used for or what was done during a break-in, and the identities of those in question.

### **Biometrics Research Lab**

This new laboratory is intended to provide a state-of-the-art biometrics identity management systems environment to support graduate students and faculty work on sponsored classes and projects in identity management. The lab will conduct both basic and applied research in identity management techniques, hardware, and software.

### **SCIF Security Lab**

This laboratory provides a state-of-the-art engineering systems environment to support graduate students and faculty work on sponsored classes and projects in security areas that are required to be conducted in high-security, compartmented classifications and dedicated air-gapped hardware/networks.

### **Virtual Environments Lab**

The Virtual Environments Lab provides the equipment necessary to experience and study virtual and augmented

environments. Head-worn displays and associated tracking hardware display the visual content of artificially created environments. The immersive nature of these environments cannot be studied on other hardware such as computer monitors. Virtual and augmented environments are integral to the MOVES Institute's mission goals. They are of instrumental importance to many DoD training applications as well as military operations. Cross disciplinary classes and even student research projects can be performed with this equipment as well, for departments including Computer Science, Mechanical and Electrical Engineering, and Operations Research.

## Computer Science Course Descriptions

### CS Refresher Courses

#### **CSR100 Refresher for Beginning Programming (2-2) Winter/Summer**

(No credit) An introduction to computer algorithms, programs, and hardware. Using structured programming and stepwise refinement techniques, students receive classroom instruction plus design and test programs in the laboratory. Computer projects of increasing difficulty are assigned. This course is not graded. Prerequisite: None.

#### **CSR101 Refresher for Laboratory Systems (2-1) As Required**

Intended for Computer Science majors, to provide an introduction to computer science and computing laboratory facilities. Both Unix and the MS-DOS operating systems are introduced from a user perspective, as well as operation of corresponding workstation and personal computer hardware. Each system's user interface, text processing, programming environment, network and communication facilities are surveyed. Students are exposed to basic principles and procedures for productive software and document development through both lecture and hands-on tutorials. Should be taken concurrently with CSO100. Not graded. No credit. Prerequisite: None.

### CS Courses

#### **CS0001 Colloquium (0-1) As Required**

(No credit) Departmental lecture series. Attendance is required by students in their fourth quarter. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: None.

#### **CS0810 Thesis Research (0-8) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Every student conducting thesis research will enroll in this course. Prerequisite: None.

#### **CS0820 Integrated Project (0-1) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

The Naval Postgraduate School provides many opportunities for students to participate in campus-wide interdisciplinary projects. These projects encourage students to conceptualize systems which respond to current and future operational requirements. An integral part of the project involves working with other groups to understand and resolve issues involved with system integration. This course is available to Computer Science students who are participating in a campus-wide integrated project. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: None.

#### **CS2011 Computing Systems Principles (4-0) Fall/Spring**

Designed to provide computer science majors with a basic understanding of computer systems hardware. The course includes the following topics: basic computer concepts, number systems and data representation, digital logic and Boolean algebra, storage devices and organization, basic computer organization and control, and instruction formats, addressing modes and the assembler process. No previous background in computer hardware is assumed. Prerequisite: None.

#### **CS2020 Introduction to Programming (4-2) Fall/Spring**

This course teaches the fundamental programming concepts. Topics covered include data types, variables, expressions, parameter passing, control structures, objects, methods, visibility modifiers, strings, arrays, exception handling, software development, and testing techniques. Although Python and C/C++ are used, this course places focus on teaching programming concepts and not on teaching specific language features of Python and C/C++. Prerequisite: None.

#### **CS2071 Fundamental Object-Oriented Programming in C++ (4-2) Fall/Spring**

This course is an introductory course in program development techniques and the structured and object-oriented programming paradigms using C++. The topics covered include: problem-solving, documentation, C++ Integrated Programming Environment (IDE), control flow, native types and statements, operators, structures, functions, pointers, arrays, object-oriented programming, encapsulation (class and objects), and I/O. Weekly programming or written assignments will be assigned. Prerequisite: None.

#### **CS2073 Fundamental Object-Oriented Programming in Java (4-2) As Required**

This course is an introductory course in program development techniques and the structured and object-oriented programming paradigms using Java. The topics covered include: problem-solving, documentation, Java Integrated Programming Environment (IDE), control flow, native types and statements, operators, structures, functions, pointers, arrays, object-oriented programming, encapsulation (class and objects), and I/O. Weekly programming or written assignments will be assigned. Prerequisite: None.

#### **CS2170 ADA as a Second Language (4-2) As Required**

A first course in ADA for students experienced in another programming language. Students learn to implement problem solutions using the procedural and object-oriented language features of ADA. The procedural programming topics include: data types, operators, input/output, control structures, repetition structures, functions, arrays, and pointers. The object-oriented topics include: data abstraction and encapsulation, packages, inheritance, polymorphism, and generics. Weekly programming projects will be assigned. Prerequisite: Recent completion of the complete series in another programming language course, or programming experience in another programming language.

#### **CS2171 C++ as a Second Language (4-2) As Required**

A first course in C++ for students experienced in another programming language. Students learn to implement problem solutions using the procedural and object-oriented language features of C++. The procedural programming topics include: data types, operators, input/output, control structures, repetition structures, functions, arrays, and pointers. The object-oriented topics include: data abstraction and encapsulation, classes, objects, operator overloading, inheritance, polymorphism, templates, and reusable

class libraries. Weekly programming projects provide students the opportunity to implement techniques covered in class. Prerequisite: Recent completion of the complete series in another programming language course, or programming experience in another programming language.

**CS2173 Java as a Second Language (4-2) Winter/Summer**

A first course in Java for students experienced in another programming language. Students learn to implement problem solutions using the procedural and object-oriented language features of Java. Topics include: program structures and environment, arrays, exceptions, constructors and finalizers, class extension, visibility and casting, overriding versus overloading, abstract classes and interfaces, files and streams, class loaders, threads, and sockets. Programming projects provide students the opportunity to implement techniques covered in class. Prerequisite: Recent completion of the complete series in another programming language course, or programming experience in another programming language.

**CS3000 Great Principles of Computing Technology (4-1) Fall/Spring**

An introduction to computing technology that underlies all of information technology (IT). Offers a holistic view of the computing field and its connections with other fields in science, business, and philosophy. Covers deep principles of information technology in the areas of computation, communication, coordination, storage, and automation. Emphasizes the historical development of these principles, why they have stood the tests of time, how they relate to one another, and how they relate to issues in other fields. Prepares students for graduate study in computing-related fields. Prerequisite: None.

**CS3004 Human-Computer Interaction (3-2) Fall/Spring**

This course studies the principles of human-computer interaction (HCI) and computing system usability. The design of an interactive system is much different than that of a conventional, noninteractive one. A successful software application depends on how well the designer understands the users of the system and how best to design for their needs and capabilities. In addition, an understanding of system design constraints and operational implementation issues are equally important. The primary focus of the course is to build the knowledge and skills needed to develop an effective and usable human interactive system. All students will participate on a design project that will take them through an entire interactive design process, from problem statement and requirements definition through prototyping and implementation, test, and evaluation. The course material will survey the field of HCI including interaction techniques and styles, design methodologies, evaluation techniques, software development, and input/output devices. The student will learn how to approach design problems from the user's point of view, how to study usability issues, and how to consider the strengths and limitations of the user during the design process. Prerequisite: None.

**CS3021 Introduction to Data Structures and Intermediate Programming (4-2) Winter/Summer**

This is the second course in the programming practice sequence. One of the main goals of this course is the teaching of data structures so the students will be able develop intermediate-level programs. Another goal is the teaching of modern programming techniques such as threads, and advanced-level, object-oriented, programming concepts such as inheritance and polymorphism. Topics covered include recursion, file input and output, sorting and

searching, threads, stacks and queues, lists, binary search trees, balanced binary search trees, and hashing. Prerequisite: CS2020.

**CS3022 Programming Paradigms (4-2) Winter/Summer**

This is the third course in the programming practice sequence. Based on the knowledge of Java, this course introduces students to other programming paradigms. Many concepts are illustrated using C++ and ADA Functional programming using Lisp and Haskell and logic programming using Prolog are also introduced in the course. Prerequisite: CS3021.

**CS3030 Computer Architecture and Operating Systems (4-0) Winter/Summer**

(For non-CS students.) This course provides an overview of basic computer hardware concepts and operating systems software. The following topics are covered: basic computer concepts; data representation; elements of computer architecture and operation; processor and process management; multiprocessing; memory management; and file management. Future trends in computer hardware and operating systems will be discussed. Prerequisites: CS2020 and CS2971, or consent of the instructor.

**CS3060 Database Systems (3-1) Winter/Summer**

This course presents an up-to-date introduction to database systems including database system architectures, physical file organizations, data models, query languages, and design of databases. Prerequisite: CS2020 or consent of the instructor.

**CS3070 Operating Systems (3-2) Fall/Spring**

A theoretical and practical treatment of operating concepts. Major course topics include concurrency, Ada tasking, virtual memory including demand paging and segmentation, dynamic linking and loading, file structures, and information security. The laboratory portion of the class will give students the opportunity to write and test components of a modern operating system. Prerequisites: CS2020 and CS3021 and CS2011.

**CS3071 Advanced Object-Oriented Programming in C++ (4-2) As Required**

This is a course in advanced object-oriented programming using C++ for students having an intermediate-level experience with C++. Students will learn guidelines for using C++ effectively through general design strategies and language specific features to make C++ programs and object-oriented designs more efficient, robust, maintainable and portable. Topics include: Memory management; Constructor and Assignment Operator Issues; Classes and Functions; Inheritance and Object-Oriented Design; Standard Template Library; Exceptions; Efficiency. Prerequisite: CS2971 or CS2171 or consent of the instructor.

**CS3101 Theory of Formal Languages and Automata (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course will cover the Chomsky hierarchy of Formal Languages (regular sets, context-free languages, context-sensitive languages, and recursively enumerable languages) and the types of grammars and automata associated with each class in the hierarchy. Emphasis is placed on the major results of the theory as they apply to language and compiler design. In addition, the major results involving the concept of in decidability are covered. Prerequisite: MA3025.

**CS3111 Principles of Programming Languages (4-0) As Required**

This course is an introduction to the design, evaluation, and implementation of programming languages. Imperative, functional, logic, and concurrent programming methodologies are investigated, with an emphasis on practical issues. Tradeoffs in choosing

different programming languages for a given task are discussed and principles on which an objective assessment of programming language design can be made are presented. Prerequisite: CS2020 or consent of the instructor.

**CS3113 Compilers and Translation (3-2) Winter/Summer**

This course is intended to explore the basics of modern compiler design and construction techniques. The fundamentals of scanning, parsing, and compiler semantics are developed in the framework of modern compiler-compiler and translator-writing systems technology. The laboratory periods will be used to develop a small model compiler/assembler. Prerequisite: CS3022 and CS3101 or consent of instructor.

**CS3130 Software Design for Mobile Computers (3-2) As Required**

This course introduces the student to rapid application development environments, programming languages, and operating systems used by commercial off-the-shelf handheld computers running operating systems such as Newton Intelligence, Magic Cap, GEOS, and PalmOS. The course includes a survey of devices, architectures, operating systems, and programming languages. Laboratory programming exercises will be required for at least one PDA-class operating system platform. Prerequisite: CS3021.

**CS3150 Design and Analysis of Algorithms (4-0) Fall/Spring**

This course focuses on the design and analysis of efficient algorithms. Techniques for analyzing algorithms in order to measure their efficiency are presented. Control structure abstractions, such as divide and conquer, greedy, dynamic programming, backtrack (branch and bound), and local search methods are studied. The theory of NP-completeness is presented, along with current approaches to NP-hard problems. Prerequisites: CS3021 and MA3025.

**CS3200 Computer Architecture (3-2) As Required**

This course examines the organization of computer and processor architectures. Instruction set design alternatives, processor implementation, memory system hierarchy, and I/O systems are the main topics of study. A quantitative approach is taken in which different design alternatives are evaluated and compared through analysis and/or experimentation. The course is accompanied by a set of labs which reinforce and extend the lecture subject matter. Prerequisites: CS2011 and either CS2020 or consent of the instructor.

**CS3310 Artificial Intelligence (4-1) Fall/Spring**

Survey of topics and methods of Artificial Intelligence. Methods include rule-based systems, heuristic search and exploitation of natural constraints, means-ends analysis, semantic networks, and frames. Emphasis is placed on solving problems that seem to require intelligence rather than attempting to simulate or study natural intelligence. Projects to illustrate basic concepts are assigned. Prerequisites: CS2011 and one college-level course in programming.

**CS3502 Computer Communications and Networks (4-2) Fall/Spring**

This course covers basic computer networking concepts and technology through the study of protocols at each layer of the Internet architecture. Materials taught in class are reinforced through laboratory projects. Prerequisites: CS2011 and CS3030 and a solid background in Computer Architecture, Algorithm and Data Structures; and programming experience with C/C++ or Java are important for success in this class.

**CS3505 The Internet and the Information Highway (3-2) Winter/Summer**

In this class, the Internet and related technologies are explored. Major objectives are to (1) learn what the Internet and the "information highways" are; (2) learn how to use the Internet for business, academic, and personal uses; and (3) learn what the current and especially future direction the Internet is going. Students will gain experience in exploring the World Wide Web and in creating their own home pages using the language HTML. They will also learn how to use the "big three" Internet tools, which are FTP, E-mail, and Telnet. Some background on how these protocols were developed is also presented. Lectures also discuss the origins of the Internet, and the various physical and software layers which make up the Internet. The class requires a series of laboratory assignments, through which the students become familiar with the concepts in a "hands on" way. The class is intended for all graduate students interested in learning about and using the Internet, so the only prerequisite is graduate standing. Prerequisite: None.

**CS3600 Information Assurance: Introduction to Computer Security (4-2) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

This course provides a comprehensive overview of the terminology, concepts, issues, policies, and technologies associated with the fields of Information and Software Assurance. It covers the notions of threats, vulnerabilities, risks, and safeguards as they pertain to the desired information security properties of confidentiality, integrity, authenticity, and availability for all information that is processed, stored, or transmitted in/by information systems. This is the entry point prerequisite for all other Computer Security Track courses. Prerequisites: CS2011 or CS3030.

**CS3606 An Introduction to Information System Security (4-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Due to the rapid development and ubiquitous deployment of computer and information systems, and the very nature of insecurities they may hold, professionals involved with the design, development, deployment, and management of these systems now require a familiarity with information assurance (IA) and security. This course will introduce topics relevant to IA and computer security necessary to create a foundation of knowledge for the information management professional. The domains of knowledge to be introduced during the course include: access control systems and methodology; telecommunications and network security; security management practices; application and systems development security; cryptography; security architecture and models; operations security; business continuity and disaster recovery planning; laws, investigations, and ethics; and physical security. This course is meant to introduce the topics and will lay the foundations for further studies in any of the domains listed. Prerequisite: None.

**CS3610 Information Ethics, Crime, and Law (4-0) Fall**

This class examines the major controversies affecting today's Internet resulting from the interplay of policy, law, technology and human nature. Topics include computer crime; intellectual property; privacy; encryption; free speech; identity; data mining and additional DoD specific issues. Readings include laws, judicial opinions, popular articles, and academic computer science articles. Assignments include written exercises, a midterm quiz analyzing a public policy problem, and term paper. Prerequisite: None.

**CS3636 Data Fusion with Online Information Systems (3-0) Spring**

Explores data fusion as applied to personal information in both the online and offline world. Topics include credit and criminal



databases, Information Surveillance, GSP, Satellite imagery, online search, text mining, anonymization, reidentification, and privacy policy. Familiarity with statistics useful but not mandatory.

### **CS3640 Analysis of DoD Critical Infrastructure Protection (3-1) Fall/Spring**

The DoD relies on the correct functioning of an extensive information and control infrastructure to accomplish its mission. To assist in ensuring the survivability of assets that comprise this infrastructure, the DoD has formulated a CIP lifecycle, which includes: Analysis and Assessment, Remediation, Indicators and Warnings, Mitigation, Incident Response, and Reconstitution. This course introduces students to this lifecycle, and how the criticality and survivability of mission-critical infrastructures within the DoD are assessed. Prerequisite: CS3600.

### **CS3651 Computability Theory and Complexity (3-1) As Required**

This course covers the concepts needed to argue the decidability and computational complexity of problems. Topics include recursive enumerability, undecidability, diagonalization, computational complexity classes, intractability, Turing reduction, and many-one reducibility. Basic techniques are presented for proving undecidability and for establishing a lower bound on the computational complexity of a problem. Prerequisites: CS3101 and CS3150.

### **CS3660 Critical Infrastructure Protection (4-0) Spring**

This course examines the critical infrastructure of the USA. Eight sectors of the critical infrastructure are examined: Banking/Finance; Health Care/Health Affairs; Space/ISR; Power/Energy; Logistics/Postal System; Transportation; Telecommunications and Satellites; and Internet/IA. Each sector and its components are characterized in terms of its vulnerabilities, especially its interdependencies and couplings with other sectors. Finally, the course identifies potential countermeasures that mitigate sector and system vulnerabilities and assesses their costs and benefits. Prerequisite: NS3180.

### **CS3670 Information Assurance: Secure Management of Systems (3-2) Fall/Spring**

This course provides students with a security manager's view of the diverse management concerns associated with administering and operating an automated information system facility with minimized risk. Students will examine both the technical and nontechnical security issues associated with managing a computer facility, with emphasis on DoD systems and policies. Students have the opportunity to earn the following CNSS (formerly NSTISSI) certifications: INFOSEC Professional, System Administration in Information Systems Security, and ISSO. Prerequisite: CS3600.

### **CS3686 Identity Management Infrastructure (3-0)**

This course covers a broad range of topics related to the standards, protocols, technology, and management infrastructure necessary to field an enterprise-level identity management (IdM) solution. Lecture and reading assignments span the gamut of IdM issues: from low-level authentication protocol mechanics, to high-level identity federal initiatives. This course is one of several that will collectively compose the requirements for Identity Management specialization tracks in the Information Science and Computer Science degree programs. Completion of four courses: CS3686, CS3699, IS3710, and IS3720, will meet the requirements for earning the Federal/DoD Identity Management Certificate offered by NPS. Prerequisites: None.

### **CS3690 Network Security (4-2) Winter/Summer**

This course covers the concepts and technologies used to achieve confidentiality, integrity, and authenticity for information processed across networks. Topics include: fundamentals of TCP/IP-based networking, core network security principles, traffic filtering types and methodology, packet-level traffic analysis, employment of cryptography, tunneling/encapsulation, Public Key Infrastructure (PKI), remote authentication protocols, and virtual private networks based on the IPsec, L2TP, and SSL protocols. Prerequisites: CS3600 and CS3502 and IS3502.

### **CS3695 Network Vulnerability Assessment and Risk Mitigation (3-2) Winter/Summer**

This course provides a basis for understanding the potential vulnerabilities and their mitigation in networked systems by studying methods to: (1) obtain information about a remote network, (2) to possibly exploit or subvert systems residing on that network and (3) techniques to mitigate risks to networked systems. Labs provide practical experience with current network attack and vulnerability assessment tools, as well as tools and methodologies for a systematic approach to reducing vulnerabilities. A final project that demonstrates skill and knowledge is required. Prerequisite: One of the following: CS3502 or IS3502 or CS3690 or permission of the instructor.

### **CS3699 Biometrics (3-0) As Required**

This course reviews the technical details of biometric identification and verification. The major biometric approaches (fingerprints, irises, etc.) are covered in detail with respect to acquisition of biometric data, matching techniques, anti-spoofing techniques, and current standards. The uses and limitations of biometrics are covered, as well as some of the legal, ethical, and privacy concerns of maintaining and using biometric data. This course is one of several that will collectively comprise the requirements for Identity Management specialization tracks in both the Information Science and Computer Science degree programs. Completion of four courses, CS3686, CS3699, IS3710, and IS3720, will meet the requirements for earning the Federal DoD Identity Management Certificate offered by NPS. Prerequisites: None.

### **CS3800 Directed Study in Computer Sciences (0-V) As Required**

(Variable hours 0-2 to 0-8.) Individual research and study by the student under the supervision of a faculty member. The course is intended primarily to permit interested students to pursue in-depth subjects not fully covered in formal class work. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

### **CS3920 Topics in Computer Science (V-V) As Required**

(Variable hours 2-4 to 4-1.) Designed to support subject matter of special interest, dependent on faculty availability. Topics will either be drawn from areas not covered by core courses or be focused treatments of subjects of limited scope. This course may be lecture- or lab-oriented, with prerequisites determined by the instructor. Students may repeat this course for credit with a different topic. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

### **CS4112 Distributed Systems (3-2) Winter**

An advanced treatment of operating systems concepts. Major course topics include distributed operating systems, distributed operating system architectures and concurrent programming. Other topics including secure operating systems and real-time operating systems, as time permits. Prerequisite: CS3070 or equivalent.

**CS4113 Advanced Language Topics (4-0) As Required**

This course is designed to explore concepts considered essential to the study of programming languages. These concepts include the lambda calculus, the Church-Rosser Theorem, reduction strategies, continuations, semantics, and recursion. Prerequisites: CS3111 and CS3070.

**CS4182 Capstones in Computer Science (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This is the capstone course for the CS curriculum. It surveys the transforming effects of seminal papers on ten subject areas within computer science. Each paper illustrates how the introduction of an organizing framework, a suitable form of analysis, or a set of supporting principles was able to change the way problems within the subject area were approached; a change that led to integrated and lasting solutions. Students will be responsible for reading and evaluating key papers that have helped to shape modern computer science. Prerequisite: CS3000.

**CS4310 Sensory Artificial Intelligence (4-1) As Required**

A study of methods of computational simulation in natural-language processing, computer vision, and sensor networks. Issues in natural-language processing include modeling of syntax, semantics, morphology, discourse, phonetics, and stochastic phenomena. Issues in computer vision include low-level processing, segmentation, shape inference, and object identification. Issues in sensor networks include deployment, local inference, and communications. Prerequisite: CS3310.

**CS4312 Advanced Database Systems (3-1) As Required**

This course is a sequel to CS3060, Database Systems. The course will provide an in-depth coverage of relational database theory, distributed database systems, semantic data models, query processing and optimization, transaction management, recovery, security, and other advanced topics. Topics will be illustrated using both commercial and prototype database systems. Prerequisite: CS3060 or consent of the instructor.

**CS4313 Advanced Robotic Systems (3-2) As Required**

AI methods for robots and unmanned vehicles. The first part of the course will discuss generic sensing and control mechanisms, including reactive and hierarchical control. The second part of the course will focus on specialized areas of robotics, swarm robotics and unmanned autonomous vehicles. Prerequisite: CS3310.

**CS4315 Learning Systems and Data Mining (3-1) Winter**

A survey of methods by which software and hardware can improve their performance over time. Methods include case-based reasoning, concept learning, neural networks, simulated annealing, and genetic algorithms. Students will do projects with software tools. Prerequisites: CS3000 and one college-level course in programming.

**CS4317 Language Systems (3-1) As Required**

This course introduces the computational aspects of processing language. Topics include lexicography, morphology, grammars, parsing, semantics, stochastic grammars. Hidden Markov models, speech understanding, language generation and language translation systems. Prerequisites: CS3310, CS3150, CS3101.

**CS4322 Internet Information Systems Technology (3-2) Summer**

A course exploring the implementation of recent Internet tools for supporting databases, intelligent systems, and information retrieval. Topics include browsers and server technology including servlets, XML, data mining, and data warehousing. Students will do

programming to build their own tools. Prerequisites: CS2900 and either CS3310 or CS3060, or consent of the instructor.

**CS4330 Introduction to Computer Vision (3-2) Fall**

This course introduces students to the main concepts that allow computers to "see" and understand visual information. It teaches methods and skills in image processing, pattern recognition, statistical analysis, classification, and learning. These are exemplified on applications such as military intelligence, surveillance, object tracking, robotic navigation, human-computer interfaces, and visual effects. Students complete a small class project that demonstrates the use of computer vision for an application of their interest. In laboratory activities, students get hands-on experience with the most important tools for building practical vision systems. Experiments and projects are tightly coupled with the material covered in class. Students must be familiar with a programming language such as C, C++, or Java (CS2900, CS2171, CS2173, etc.). Prerequisites: Helpful, but not necessary, is knowledge of basic linear algebra, probability or game theory, and Matlab (EC1010), or consent of the instructor.

**CS4450 Advanced Computer Architecture (4-0) Summer**

This course covers advanced topics in computer architecture and the application of concepts in computer architecture to the design and use of computers. The topics discussed include classes of computer architecture, application-oriented architecture, and high performance architecture. Prerequisites: CS2011, and CS3200 or equivalent.

**CS4530 Wireless Mobile Computing (3-2) Fall/Spring**

This course will focus on a new paradigm in computing: wireless mobile computing. Portable, handheld, computing devices are now being used for many applications previously accomplished by larger desktop computers or dedicated small devices. Some of these devices contain powerful RISC CPUs, user-accessible flash RAM storage, networking and peripheral connectivity, handwriting recognition, and built-in infrared networking capabilities. The goal of this course is to provide a fundamental understanding of the devices, communications, and design and implementation issues in building such mobile networked applications. Students will be required to research, design, and/or implement a project that integrates multiple technologies to solve a real-world problem requiring mobile computing. Prerequisites: CS3502 and CS3021.

**CS4533 Wireless Mobile Computing (3-2) Fall/Spring**

This course will focus on a new paradigm in computing: wireless mobile computing. Portable, handheld, computing devices are now being used for many applications previously accomplished by larger desktop computers or dedicated small devices. Some of these devices contain powerful RISC CPUs, user-accessible flash RAM storage, networking and peripheral connectivity, handwriting recognition, and built-in infrared networking capabilities. The goal of this course is to provide a fundamental understanding of the devices, communications, and design and implementation issues in building such mobile networked applications. Students will be required to research, design, and/or implement a project that integrates multiple technologies to solve a real-world problem requiring mobile computing. Prerequisites: CS3502 and CS3021.

**CS4535 Mobile Devices (3-2) Spring**

There are a large number of mobile devices, including cellular phones, personal digital assistants (PDAs), PDA/cellular phone combinations, pagers, badges, and other wearable devices, in use today in a variety of applications. The number and variety of such devices keeps growing at a fast pace, as new processing, display, and

battery and wireless technologies are invented, and as new applications for these devices are envisioned. This is a practical, hands-on course that covers the architecture, usability, and applications of mobile devices. From an application perspective, this course will discuss mobile devices as tools to support homeland security applications, military applications for capability enhancement, and communications and computing needs of mobile professionals. The study of principles is combined with hands-on laboratory exercises to develop applications on mobile devices. The ultimate objective of the course is to show students how they can exploit the capabilities of mobile devices to implement innovative applications to enhance productivity and effectiveness in a variety of domains. Prerequisite: CS2020.

#### **CS4537 Wireless Data Services (3-2) Summer**

Tremendous progress has been made in mobile device and wireless networking technologies. Many different PDAs, cell phones, smartphones, and specialized devices have been introduced in the marketplace, and been enthusiastically adopted by millions of people around the world. Wireless networking technology development and adoption has moved even faster! The combination of mobile devices and wireless networking lends itself to data applications that can make a significant difference in a wide variety of application areas. The aim of this course is provide an understanding of the issues, technologies, and applications related to wireless data services. In addition to other topics, this course will cover wireless Internet, SMS, MMS, WAP, iMODE, J2ME, and BREW. Prerequisites: CS4533 and CS4535.

#### **CS4538 Mobile and Wireless Security (3-1) Winter**

The application of mobile and wireless devices has grown rapidly in military and commercial environments. The functionality and reliability of these devices has grown tremendously. The mobile and wireless nature of these devices raise new and important security challenges not usually present in static environments. This course will address these challenges including the security functionality, protocol, and assurance issues associated with this emerging technology. Prerequisites: CS3600 and CS3690 and CS4537.

#### **CS4550 Computer Networks II (4-0) As Required**

This course covers advanced and emerging topics in computer networking. Some topics taught in CS3502 will be reviewed and studied in more detail. Other course subjects may vary from instructor to instructor and they include: multimedia networking, wireless networks, multicasting, peer-to-peer networks, quality of service, network management, network architecture, and security. Prerequisite: CS3502.

#### **CS4552 Network Design and Programming (3-3) Fall/Spring**

The course is intended for CS and non-CS majors. Students will develop research and troubleshooting skills through experiments performed on real networks. The networking protocols covered in this course typically include: DNS, HTTP, FTP, SMTP, DHCP, TCP, UDP, RIP, OSPF, EIGRP, BGP, and VPN. Students will explore an emerging networking technology or issue and provide a technical report discussing the selected topic. Prerequisites: An advanced programming course, CS3502 and CS4550, or equivalent with consent of the instructor.

#### **CS4554 Network Modeling and Analysis (4-0) Winter/Summer**

The purpose of this class is to learn to formally specify and analyze network protocols, emphasizing wireless protocols, and in the process acquire a thorough understanding of these protocols.

Formal protocol models, such as communicating finite state machines and systems of communicating machines, will be used as a tool for this purpose. Some protocols other than wireless protocols may also be covered. Several research papers from recent years will be assigned reading. Cellular networking, IEEE 802.11, Bluetooth, and wireless local loop networks will be covered as well. The class will study these protocols in the context of the network architectures and physical environments they are intended to perform in. Students should acquire an increased knowledge of formal tools, experience in protocol and system analysis, and a better understanding of protocols and networks. At the discretion of the instructor, other advanced topics such as simulation and statistical analysis of networks and network protocols may be added and/or substituted for some of the topics above. The emphasis is on application of mathematical rigor to the analysis and description of networking protocols. Prerequisite: CS3502.

#### **CS4556 Business Economics Network Technology (4-0) Fall/Spring**

This class teaches a different side of the networking world—the business and economics areas, which necessarily include relevant laws and government policies. The course reviews the history of telecommunications, including the major inventions and the development of the business and resulting regulations. The importance of capital and investment is taught by studying actual decisions of telecom companies and their results in the ensuing years. In this way, the students learn how the telecom industry developed and how the current regulatory structure came about. All of the major telecom laws and court decisions are studied.

Basic business and economics principles are also studied, and numerous real-life examples are given. Students learn to write business plans and to analyze a telecom company or industry. The influence of the stock market on major companies is shown. The results of having either too much capital or too little are examined. The divestiture of AT&T in 1984, the resulting competition, the Telecom Act of 1996, and the telecom boom and bust of 1996–2003 are all examined in detail. Students in this class will gain a thorough understanding of the telecom industry, the major companies, and the effects of government regulation (too much or too little) and capital investment. Prerequisite: None.

#### **CS4600 Secure System Principles (3-2) Fall/Spring**

An advanced course that focuses on key principles of a constructive approach to secure systems. A brief review of operating systems and computer architecture is provided. Major topics include threat characterization and subversion; confinement; fundamental abstractions, principles, and mechanisms, such as reduced complexity, hierarchical relationships, least privilege, hardware protection, resource management and virtualization, software security, secure system composition, mutual suspicion, synchronization, covert and side-channel analysis, secure metadata, secure operational states, usability, and life cycle assurance. Current developments will include advances in security hardware, components, and systems. Prerequisites: CS3600, CS3450 and CS3502.

#### **CS4603 Database Security (3-1) Spring**

Course topics include: policies for information integrity and confidentiality of database (DB) systems, modeling of secure DB systems, security in statistical DBs, security approaches for object-oriented DBs, multitier architecture security issues, privacy, aggregation and inference, military applications of secure DBs, and other important implementation issues, such as atomicity,

serialization, and view-based controls. Prerequisites: CS3600, CS3060 and CS3070.

**CS4605 Security Policies, Models, and Formal Methods (3-1) Winter/Summer**

This course covers the methods used to specify, model, and verify the access control mechanisms of computational systems. The identification of the security policy and its interpretation in terms of a technical policy is covered. Several security policy and access-control models are explored. Prerequisites: CS3150, CS3600 and CS3101.

**CS4610 Information Ethics (3-0) Fall**

Rapid and revolutionary advances in IT confront society with novel choices and opportunities. This course attempts to identify the kinds of ethical choices that may arise from its use. While a few may be clear choices, most will be between the greater of goods or the lesser of evils. These choices will be difficult because the values are difficult to identify, the right choices are more difficult than the wrong, and their consequences are neither certain nor easily predicted. Prerequisite: None.

**CS4614 Advanced Topics in Computer Security (3-1) Winter/Summer**

This course applies graduate-level knowledge and reasoning skills in written essays and verbal discussion of current topics in computer security. Students read academic papers regarding information assurance topics, and discuss issues that they derive from the readings. This pedagogical approach is constructivist in encouraging the students to develop their own viewpoints and conclusions. Prerequisites: CS3600 and CS4600 and CS4605, or consent of the instructor.

**CS4615 Formal Analysis of Cryptographic Protocols (3-1) Spring**

Cryptographic protocols (such as key-exchange and mutual-authentication protocols) are essential to the security of all distributed computer networks. Such protocols are often simple, but they also often fall to "structural" attacks (attacks that do not need to break the underlying cryptography). This course considers the "protocol analysis problem": finding structural attacks against a protocol (if they exist) or proving their absence (if they do not). We will examine several protocol-analysis techniques and compare their strengths and weaknesses. Advanced topics include (as time permits) protocol-design heuristics, trust-management and higher-level protocol goals, interactions between protocols, computational soundness, and decidability results. Prerequisites: CS3600 or permission of instructor.

**CS4650 Fundamentals of Information Systems Security Engineering (3-1) Spring**

This course presents the fundamental principles and processes of information systems security engineering (ISSE). The ISSE life cycle model consists of five stages: requirements definition, design, implementation, testing and deployment. The processes involved in these stages are explained in the context of a Defense-in-Depth protection strategy, with an emphasis on the role of security requirements engineering (SRE) in the construction of a secure system. This course covers the concepts and techniques needed to systematically elicit, derive and validate security requirements. It introduces how these techniques can be used in practice, and addresses the relationship between SRE and secure system design. Course work will be a combination of lectures, case studies and a team-based SRE project. Prerequisite: CS4600.

**CS4652 Applied Information Systems Security Engineering (3-2) Fall, Spring**

This course focuses on the key concepts and practices of information systems security engineering from a system life cycle perspective. Core topics include security architecture and design analysis, system implementation assessment, requirements/implementation traceability correspondence, security test and evaluation strategy, certification and accreditation (C&A) requirements analysis, and risk management. The Systems Thinking approach is introduced for assessing system security behaviors based on dependencies, interactions and emergent properties of its components in the context of functionality, scalability, interoperability and maintainability. Case studies and laboratory projects will demonstrate security engineering practices through the life cycle of a secure system. Prerequisite: CS4650.

**CS4670 Quantum Computing (4-0) Spring**

This interdisciplinary survey course explores the evolution and direction of quantum computing technology. Topics include quantum circuits, quantum algorithms (including factoring and search), and quantum key distribution. Jointly listed as PH4670. Prerequisites: familiarity with basic notions of computing, quantum theory, and linear algebra, consistent with the material covered in CS3000, PH2652, MA3042 or PH3991.

**CS4675 Intrusion Detection and Response (3-1) Winter/Summer**

This is an introduction to methods of intrusion detection in computer systems and networks and the possible methods of automatic responses to those events. It will cover types of intrusion detection, inference of suspicion, implementation, and management, and will examine at least one specific product. A special focus in response management will be the use of deliberate deception in defense of systems, including the psychology and ethics of deception in general. Prerequisite: CS3600.

**CS4677 Computer Forensics (3-2) Fall/Spring**

This course covers the fundamentals of computer forensics in the context of DoN/DoD information operations. Students examine how information is stored and how it may be deliberately hidden and/or subverted. Coverage includes: practical forensic examination and analysis, techniques of evidence recovery, legal preparation of evidence, common forensic tools, principle of original integrity, disk examination, and logging. Prerequisites: CS2011 and CS3600 and CS3670.

**CS4678 Advanced Vulnerability Assessment (4-2) Winter/Summer**

This course provides a basis for understanding the potential vulnerabilities in networked systems by applying a problem-solving approach to: (1) obtaining information about a remote network, (2) possibly exploiting or subverting systems residing on that network, (3) understanding the theory of operation of existing tools and libraries, along with how to measure the effectiveness of those tools, and (4) understanding tools and techniques available for vulnerability discovery and mitigation. Labs provide practical experience with current network attack and vulnerability assessment tools as well as development of new tools. Foot printing, scanning, numeration, and escalation are addressed from the attacker's perspective. A final project that demonstrates skill and knowledge is required. Prerequisites: CS3113 and CS3070 and CS3690, or consent of the instructor. Classification: UNCLASSIFIED FOUO, U.S. only.

**CS4680 Introduction to Certification and Accreditation (3-2) Fall/Spring**

This course provides an in-depth instruction on the DoD/DoN security certification process. It provides an introduction to the Certification and Accreditation (C&A) process as applied to procurement and lifecycle management of DoD and federal government information systems, with a focus on the role of the Certifier. Topics include the principal C&A roles, functional components, and output documents of the C&A process. Also included is a comparison of the Government C&A process specifications currently in use (DITSCAP/NIACAP, FIPS, DCID 6/3) and the emerging effort aimed at producing a unified specification. In the laboratory portion of the course, students will do 2 or 3 case studies of information systems that have been evaluated under the current DoD criteria in preparation for accrediting to carry sensitive information. The students will study each system from concept through final system certification and accreditation. They will look at and evaluate such things as the security policies, system architecture, the system security architecture, design, implementation, deployment, management, evolution, assurances, etc. through available documentation and other evidence, to determine whether the systems were secure enough to handle the classified information at the appropriate levels of assurance. The case studies will be based on the information available about deployed systems. Prerequisites: CS3600, CS3670 and CS3690.

**CS4800 Directed Study in Advanced Computer Science (0-V) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Advanced group studies in computer science on a subject of mutual interest to students and faculty member. Intended primarily to permit students to pursue in-depth subjects not fully covered in formal class work or thesis research. May be repeated for credit with a different topic. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**CS4900 Technology and Transformation I (2-0) Winter/Summer**

This is a two-quarter course that supports students in the selection of thesis topics with potential for transformation. The thesis process is a microcosm of transformation processes. Topics include: meaning of transformation and innovation, innovation process, skills of innovation, selection of thesis topic, design of an effective thesis document, and organizing an effective writing process. Frequent faculty guest speakers will discuss different research areas and current problems under study. The emphasis in the first quarter is on the range of possible research, and in the second quarter on the transformation process as it applies to theses. Includes weekly readings and exercises. Prerequisite: None.

**CS4901 Technology and Transformation II (2-0) Fall/Spring**

This is a two-quarter course that supports students in the selection of thesis topics with potential for transformation. The thesis process is a microcosm of transformation processes. Topics include: meaning of transformation and innovation, innovation process, skills of innovation, selection of a thesis topic, design of an effective thesis document, and organizing an effective writing process. Frequent faculty guest speakers will discuss different research areas and current problems under study. The emphasis in the first quarter is on the range of possible research, and in the second quarter on the transformation process as it applies to theses. Includes weekly readings and exercises. Prerequisite: None.

**CS4902 Practices of Transformation (0-2) As Required**

This course will examine the current and planned research of Computer Science faculty in multiple fields of study. The course is designed to support Computer Science students in their third quarter of study in the selection of an emphasis track and an area for thesis research. Completion of this course requires submission of an approved thesis proposal during finals week. Prerequisite: Computer Science students in third quarter or consent of the department chairman.

**CS4910 Advanced Readings in Computer Science (0-V) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

(Variable hours 0-2 to 0-8.) Directed readings in computer science on a subject of mutual interest to students and faculty member. The course allows in-depth study of advanced topics not fully covered in formal class work or thesis research. May be repeated for credit with a different topic. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**CS4920 Advanced Topics in Computer Science (3-2) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

(Variable hours 2-4 to 4-1.) Designed to support advanced group study of a subject matter of special interest, dependent on faculty availability. Topics will be drawn from areas not covered by other advanced courses, or be focused treatments of subjects of limited scope. This course may be lecture- or lab-oriented, with prerequisites determined by the instructor. Students may repeat this course for credit with a different topic.

**CS4921 Advanced Topics in Computer Science I (V-V) As Required**

(Variable hours 2-4 to 4-1.) Designed to support advanced group study of a subject matter of special interest, dependent on faculty availability. Topics will be drawn from areas not covered by other advanced courses, or be focused treatments of subjects of limited scope. This course may be lecture- or lab-oriented, with prerequisites determined by the instructor. Students may repeat this course for credit with a different topic.

**CS4922 Advanced Topics in Computer Science II (V-V) As Required**

(Variable hours 2-4 to 4-1.) Designed to support advanced group study of a subject matter of special interest, dependent on faculty availability. Topics will be drawn from areas not covered by other advanced courses, or be focused treatments of subjects of limited scope. This course may be lecture- or lab-oriented, with prerequisites determined by the instructor. Students may repeat this course for credit with a different topic.

**CS4923 Advanced Topics in Computer Science III (V-V) As Required**

(Variable hours 2-4 to 4-1.) Designed to support advanced group study of a subject matter of special interest, dependent on faculty availability. Topics will be drawn from areas not covered by other advanced courses, or be focused treatments of subjects of limited scope. This course may be lecture- or lab-oriented, with prerequisites determined by the instructor. Students may repeat this course for credit with a different topic.

**CS5810 Dissertation Research (0-8) As Required**

Dissertation research for doctoral studies. Required in the quarter following advancement to candidacy and then continuously each quarter until dissertation is approved by the Academic Council.

*MV Courses*

**MV0810 Thesis Research (0-8) As Required**

MOVES Thesis Research. Prerequisite: None.

**MV0820 Integrated Project (0-12) As Required**

The Naval Postgraduate School provides many opportunities for students to participate in campus-wide interdisciplinary projects. These projects encourage students to conceptualize systems which respond to current and future operational requirements. An integral part of the project involves working with other groups to understand and resolve issues involved with system integration and to lend MOVES-specific expertise to these projects. This course is available to Modeling, Virtual Environment and Simulation Students who are participating in a campus-wide integrated project. Course is grade on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: None.

**MV1000 Becoming a Master Learner (3-2) As Required**

This course teaches fundamental skills associated with success in higher education, with a focus on improving learning strategies and self-management skills to help students better organize, prepare, and perform effectively in an academic or work environment. The course teaches students to improve study habits, develop critical thinking skills, use time management principles, hone communication skills, and develop their own individual success strategies. The course helps students understand their own cognitive processes, and what strategies work for best for them in order to improve their learning and lead them to successes academically, personally, and in their careers. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: None.

**MV2920 Introductory Topics in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (V-V) As Required**

(Variable hours 2-4 to 4-1.) This course is designed to support introductory subject matter of special interest and is dependent on faculty availability. Topics will typically augment those offered in the basic core courses. This course may be lecture- or lab-oriented, or self-paced, with prerequisites determined by the instructor. Students may repeat this course for credit with a different topic. Prerequisite: None.

**MV2921 Introduction to Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (2-0) Fall/Spring**

This course is an introduction to the Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation discipline. Topics include Combat Modeling, Networked Visual Simulation, Web-Based Simulation, Agents and Cognitive Modeling, Training Systems, Human Factors, Physically Based Modeling, and Optimization. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: None.

**MV3101 Introduction to Department of Defense Modeling and Simulation (4-0) Fall/Spring**

This course serves as an important overview course for all students enrolled in the MOVES curricula, in addition to other curricula at NPS. It covers the origin, evolution, breadth and importance of DoD modeling and simulation (M&S), and the utilization of M&S in DoD system acquisition life cycle. The course focuses on the functional areas of DoD M&S, which are: Training, Analysis, Acquisition, Planning, Test, and Evaluation. This course also is offered as SE3101. Prerequisite: None.

**MV3202 Introduction to Computer Graphics (3-2) Winter/Summer**

This course introduces you to computer graphics — its powerful capabilities, a history of its technologies as well as up-to-date developments, to its far-reaching potentials across the consumer, industrial, and military domains, and how to achieve these potentials. You will learn about the principles of hardware and

software used to create computer-generated images, about basic rendering and raytracing, 3D graphics programming in OpenGL, lighting and shading, textures, and scene graph architectures. MV3202 prepares you to design and implement 3D graphics simulations and to understand the theory of modern graphics rendering. The course is intended for students who have taken a basic course in, or have recent programming experience in, a programming language such as C++ or Java. Prerequisite: None.

**MV3204 Computer Graphics Modeling Using X3D/VRML (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course provides an introduction to the principles of hardware and software used for computer-generated 3-D graphics via the World Wide Web. The focus of the course is authoring interactive 3-D scenes and a major design project. The course is intended for MOVES and Computer Science students working in visual simulation, or students in other majors interested in the basics of 3-D modeling and rendering. Prerequisites: CS2971 and CS2073, or equivalent.

**MV3250 Introduction to Extensible Markup Language (XML) (4-0) Fall/Spring**

XML and related technologies provide platform independent representation, description, and validation of data. This is necessary for the data communication among different networks, computers, and applications that is essential for contemporary military and civilian applications. The course will present the benefits of XML and how to use software tools to construct and process XML documents using XML editors, XML parsers, XML Schema for validation, XSLT to transform documents, and DOM, SAX, and JDOM to access and manipulate XML documents within a computer program. Much of the programming code in contemporary computer applications that is used to construct data files, access databases and spreadsheets, check and validate data values, and output data can be replaced by these more general software tools. Prerequisite: None.

**MV3472 Graphical Simulation of Physical Systems in Virtual Worlds (3-2) Winter**

Design and construction of reusable software modules for real-time computer simulation of physical systems in graphical virtual worlds. Rigid body kinematics and dynamics, perspective transformations, and wire-frame graphical models. Time domain and transform domain analysis of linearized dynamic systems. Laboratory is concerned with development and testing of software. Prerequisites: CS2020 or CS2971 or CS2973 or equivalent; MA3042 or consent of the instructor.

**MV3500 Internetwork Communications and Simulation (3-2) As Required**

An introduction to network communications in simulation applications. Topics include an introduction to the TCP/IP protocol stack; TCP/IP socket communications, including TCP, UDP, and multicast; and protocol design issues, with emphasis on Distributed Interactive Simulation and High Level Architecture. The emphasis will be on Windows and Web-browser applications. Prerequisites: CS2971 and CS2173.

**MV3800 Directed Study in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (0-V) As Required**

Individual research and study by the student under the supervision of a member of the faculty. The course is intended primarily to permit interested students to pursue in-depth subjects not fully covered in formal class work. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only. Variable hours 0-2 to 0-8. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**MV3920 Topics in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (V-V) As Required**

(Variable hours 2-4 to 4-1.) Designed to support a subject matter of special interest, dependent on faculty availability. Topics will either be drawn from areas not covered by core courses or be focused treatments of subjects of limited scope. This course may be lecture- or lab-oriented, with prerequisites determined by the instructor. Students may repeat this course for credit with a different topic. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**MV3922 Introduction to Virtual Environmental Technology (2-0) Winter/Summer**

This course is an introduction to the technology used in virtual environments and discusses applications that use virtual environments. It is intended to give the students an introduction to the items they are likely to use throughout the master's degree program in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (MOVES). Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: MV2921.

**MV3923 Introduction to Research and Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (0-2) Fall/Spring**

This course will examine the current and planned research of Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (MOVES) faculty in multiple fields of study. The course is designed to support MOVES students in the selection of emphasis blocks and an area for thesis research. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: MV3922.

**MV4000 Hamming: Learning to Learn (3-2) Winter**

Richard W. Hamming's original capstone course, EC4000, "Learning to Learn: Future of Science and Engineering" has been fully digitized and placed online. This course presents the distilled career insights of a preeminent thinker. In 1968, Dr. Hamming was the recipient of the Turing Award, the highest honor in computer science, for his work on numerical methods, automatic coding systems, and error-detecting and error-correcting codes. This course is intended to instill a "style of thinking" that will enhance one's ability to function as a problem solver of complex technical issues. With respect, students sometimes called the course "Hamming on Hamming" because he relates many research collaborations, discoveries, inventions, and achievements of his own. This collection of stories and carefully distilled insights relates how those discoveries came about. Most importantly, these presentations provide objective analysis of the thought processes and reasoning that took place as Dr. Hamming, his associates, and other major thinkers in computer science and electronics progressed through the grand challenges of science and engineering in the twentieth century. Prerequisite: None.

**MV4001 Human Factors of Virtual Environments (4-1) Winter**

This course focuses on human factors issues in virtual environments (VEs). While the similarities of VEs to the real world can often make VE interfaces intuitive and easy to use, the differences between VEs and the real world can often be the cause of serious performance problems and physical inability to effectively use a system. The design of effective VE systems depends on an understanding of humans and their interaction with their environment. Only then can a VE system hope to achieve reasonable performance levels and acceptability. This course will survey the VE literature on issues of human performance, perception, cognition, multimodal interfaces, locomotion, wayfinding, object selection and manipulation, visualization,

simulator sickness, and performance differences between individuals. Prerequisite: None.

**MV4002 Simulation and Training (4-1) Summer/Winter**

This course focuses on training issues in virtual environments (VEs). VEs have often been considered to be general purpose trainers. However, systems are often built without an understanding of how to build a trainer that can verify that it improves subsequent performance without forming bad habits or other reverse training artifacts. This course will first investigate VE training systems from a theoretical perspective, focusing on learning, memory, and cognition. From this framework, actual training systems will be studied with the focus being on an actual study of training transfer of a real training system. Prerequisite: None.

**MV4015 Agent-Based Autonomous Behavior for Simulations (4-2) Winter**

Covers the concepts and skills required to apply agent-based programming to models and simulations of complex adaptive systems (CAS). Concepts covered will include: complex systems—especially their properties of path dependence, sensitivity to initial conditions, emergence of self-organized structure, adaptation to a changing environment, and criteria for evaluation model or simulation fidelity; distinctions between agent-based methods and other kinds of programming; goal-directed behavior and decision making; situational reasoning and the elements of rational behavior. The course will survey specific works and key contributors to this subject: John Holland, Complexity Science at the Santa Fe Institute, Artificial Life, Brian Arthur (the El Farol Problem and Bounded Rationality), SWARM, Sugarscape, ISAAC, Daniel Dennett (Intentionality), and Richard Dawkins. Within this conceptual and historical framework, the course will emphasize design, specification, and programming skills that will equip the student to know when and how to apply agent-based methods to models and simulations. The programming skills will involve genetic algorithms, classifier systems, applications of game theory and reinforcement learning, and the treatment of collaboration and defection in groups. Finally, the course will discuss agent-based simulations in the context of distributed, virtual environments. Prerequisite: None.

**MV4025 Cognitive Behavioral Modeling for Simulations (3-2) Summer**

This course focuses on the primary technologies used to model cognition and behavior in order to create agents that represent human beings in simulations. Topics include the dominant technologies in use, the tools used to support them, and their application to the various capabilities required of an agent. The modeling technologies covered include the production-system approaches common in artificial intelligence/cognitive science/psychology, as well as the finite-state, automata-inspired approaches that are part of engineering practice in computer-generated force simulations and the computer entertainment industry. The full scope of the modeling problem will be addressed, from sensation and perception through situation awareness and action selection, to action execution. Approaches to modeling communication and behavior moderators (e.g., experience, emotion, fatigue) will also be discussed. Prerequisite: CS3310.

**MV4030 Modeling and Simulation in Ocean Environments (3-2) Spring**

This course focuses on modeling and simulation (M&S) issues in ocean environments. While virtual environments (VEs) serve as M&S tools, the design of effective VE systems needs realistic physical environments. This course will cover the basic physics of

ocean environments, visualization of the ocean from satellites, visualization of the ocean from Navy METOC model output, METOC information flow in M&S, the impact of the environment on human behavior, and physically-based modeling. Prerequisite: None.

#### **MV4100 Cognitive Engineering (4-1) Winter**

This course is about a cognitive approach to engineering systems. It is partly about artificial intelligence and agent-based technologies, and partly about human-computer interaction. The objective is to build intelligent interactive systems where we maximize the performance and capabilities of the combined human-machine system. Prerequisite: None.

#### **MV4205 Advanced 3-D Modeling with X3D/VRML (4-0) Fall/Spring**

This course teaches advanced principles and practice of web-based 3D computer graphics using X3D (formerly the Virtual Reality Modeling Language, VRML). Examples and class projects are typically oriented to problems of military or scientific interest. Topics include event scripting, optimized geometry representations, prototype extensibility, X3D Earth geospatial models, humanoid animation and IEEE Distributed Interactive Simulation (DIS) networking. Prerequisite: MV3204 or approval of the instructor.

#### **MV4250 Advanced Extensible Markup Language (XML) Authoring and Design (4-0) Winter/Summer**

MV4250 presents advanced principles and practices for Web-based document design and authoring using XML data structures, XML applications, and XML-based languages. Examples and class projects are typically oriented to problems of broad Navy, military, or scientific interest. Because this new course deals with principles of all Web-based languages, and since XML authoring tools are becoming more intuitive and accessible, MV4250 will be of interest to many other departments and curricula. Prerequisites: OA3250 and MV3250, or sufficient background knowledge of XML.

#### **MV4302 Advanced Discrete Event Simulation Modeling (3-2) Fall/Spring**

This course is an in-depth study of modern methods of Discrete Event Simulation (DES) modeling. The focus will be on learning advanced methods for designing and implementing DES models using the most current methodologies, including component-based simulation modeling, listener design patterns, XML and Web-based models. Students will implement a nontrivial DES model of military relevance as a final project. Prerequisite: OA3302.

#### **MV4460 Management of Modeling and Simulation Development (4-0) Summer**

The purpose of this course is to prepare MOVES students to manage large-scale modeling and simulation projects. The course traces the development life cycle of modeling and simulation systems, including, but not limited to, project management, measurement, life cycle models, requirements, implementation, testing, verification, and deployment of large-scale systems typical of DoD acquisition. Prerequisite: None.

#### **MV4470 Image Synthesis (3-2) Spring**

This course covers advanced topics in computer image generation. The focus of the course is quality and realism in computer image synthesis. Topics include illumination, shading, transparency, antialiasing, shadows, raytracing, radiosity, texture mapping, and parametric surfaces. Labs are directed towards providing students with experience working with scene graph architecture. Prerequisites: CS2173 and MV3202, or consent of the instructor.

#### **MV4471 Computer Animation (3-2) Winter**

This course covers advanced topics in state-of-the-art, animated, 3-D, computer models. Computational techniques for real-time animation, motion control, interactive key-frame systems, kinematic methods for figure animation, dynamics for figure animation, soft object animation, procedural animation and other high-level approaches will be examined. Labs utilize state-of-the-art animation software and equipment. Prerequisite: MV3202 or MV3204 or consent of the instructor.

#### **MV4472 Physics for Game Developers and Virtual Environments (3-2) Spring**

This course enables you to produce convincing graphical virtual reality representations of the motion of vehicles and human actors or avatars. Basic linear algebra and vector-matrix calculus are explained, and the ANSI Common Lisp programming language is used, in the context of examples. This is a hands-on, project-oriented course. After studying basic topics, each student will focus on developing and presenting an individual project during the second part of the course. Prerequisite: MV3472 or equivalent.

#### **MV5810 Dissertation Research (0-8) As Required**

Dissertation research for doctoral studies. Required in the quarter following advancement to candidacy and then continuously each quarter until dissertation is approved by the Academic Council.

#### **MV4474 Virtual Environment Network and Software Architecture (3-2) Spring**

This course covers the design and implementation of network and software architectures for real-time, interactive 3-D virtual environments (VEs). Network architecture topics include a taxonomy for networked virtual environments, distributed interactive simulation protocols (DIS and HLA), virtual reality modeling language (VRML), agent-based network protocols (Java/Telescript), proposed solutions for large-scale networked virtual environments (area of interest managers and object brokers), multicast backbone tools and developments, and virtual reality transfer protocol proposals. Software architecture topics include representative software architectures for VEs (NPSNET, DIVE, MASSIVE, etc.), commercial toolkits for VE development (WorldToolkit, Division's dvs, Performer, etc.), lag in multiprocessor virtual environments, and the HCI implications on VE network and software architectures. Prerequisite: MV3500 or consent of the instructor.

#### **MV4655 Introduction to Joint Combat Modeling (4-0) As Required**

This course covers the basic tools and concepts of joint combat modeling. Both the science and the art are emphasized. Topics include: the role of combat modeling in analyses, taxonomies of models, an introduction to some important models and organizations, measures of effectiveness, approaches to effectively using models to assist decision making, object-oriented approaches to designing entities to simulate, firing theory, one-on-one and few-on-few engagements, introduction to aggregated force-on-force modeling (including the basic Lanchester model and some of its derivatives), sensing algorithms, simulation entity decision making, simulating C4ISR processes, terrain and movement algorithms, verification, validation, and accreditation (VV&A), stochastic versus deterministic representations, hierarchies of models, and variable resolution modeling. The primary course objective is for you to understand the enduring fundamentals of how combat models are built and used to support decision making. This will be done, in part, through several small projects that will require students to design, implement, and analyze models.



Prerequisites: Probability and Statistics (through third course in the sequence), familiarity with a programming language (Java recommended), Stochastic Models (OA3301), Calculus, and concurrent instruction in computer simulation (e.g., OA3302).

**MV4657 Modeling and Simulation for Stability, Security, Transition, and Reconstruction (SSTR) Operations (3-2) Fall/Spring**

The purpose of this course is to explore the challenges of modeling non-traditional combat for today's war fighters. This course investigates issues, challenges, and opportunities for application of modeling and simulation (M&S) to military support for Stability, Security, Transition, and Reconstruction (SSTR) operations. The course considers application of M&S for SSTR from the perspectives of analysis, training, acquisition, and mission planning/rehearsal. Students are given hands-on experience with current and emerging SSTR M&S simulations and computational tools. Meet prerequisites or consent of the instructor. Prerequisite: MV4655.

**MV4800 Directed Studies in Advanced Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (0-V) As Required**

Advanced group studies in modeling, virtual environments, and simulation on a subject of mutual interest to students and faculty member. The primary intent of this course is to permit students to pursue in-depth subjects not fully covered in formal class work or thesis research. This course may be repeated for credit with a different topic. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only. The variable credit hours are 0-2 to 0-8. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**MV4900 Research Seminar in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (0-2) As Required**

A seminar series designed to give a broad-brush introduction to MOVES. Presentations include the major areas of MOVES and are presented by subject matter experts within MOVES. Also covered are ongoing research projects within MOVES at NPS and around the world. All first and second quarter MOVES students are required to take this course. Prerequisite: None.

**MV4910 Advanced Readings in Advanced Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (0-V) As Required**

(Variable credit hours 0-2 to 0-8.) This course is centered on directed readings in modeling, virtual environments, and simulation on a subject of mutual interest to students and faculty member. The course allows in-depth study of advanced topics not fully covered in formal class work or thesis research. This course may be repeated for credit with a different topic. The course can be taken either Pass/Fail or graded. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**MV4920 Advanced Topics in Advanced Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (V-V) As Required**

(Variable credit hours 2-4 to 4-1.) This course is designed to support the advanced group study of a subject matter of special interest, dependent on faculty availability. Topics will be drawn from areas not covered by other advanced courses, or be focused treatments of subjects of limited scope. This course may be lecture- or lab-oriented, with prerequisites determined by the instructor. Students may repeat this course for credit with a different topic.

**MV4924 Research Seminar in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

The course is designed to provide breadth in MOVES not normally provided by classroom material, as well as focus in major areas of MOVES. Faculty and research staff attend class sessions, providing the opportunity to interact with a broad group once a week, and with a focused group of the student's choosing once a week. Course

is expected to be repeated and is required of all MOVES students every quarter starting with their fourth quarter in the curriculum. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: MV3923.

**MV4925 Advanced Rendering Techniques for Visual Simulation (2-3) Summer**

Currently, the number of transistors on a certain consumer-level graphics processing units exceeds the number of transistors on a Pentium IV processor. Until recently, however, programming these powerful units has been done using a limited assembly-like instruction set targeted for a specific vendor's hardware. This has made cinematic effects difficult to program, update, and transport. Recent developments such as High Level Shading Language (HLSL), Nvidia's C for Graphics (CG), and the OpenGL 2.0 specification could revolutionize the process of programming GPUs. This class will provide an overview of current technology and will explore in-depth its application to DoD. Prerequisite: MV4470 or consent of the instructor.

**MV4930 Advanced Topics in Advanced Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (0-2) As Required**

This course is part of the seminar series in advanced research topics in MOVES. Topics are drawn from current student thesis research, funded research projects, proposed research projects, and other research directions within the MOVES Institute. This course is required by all MOVES students in their second quarter and beyond, as well as all CS Graphics Track students. Presentations are made by M.S. and Ph.D. students, as well as by MOVES faculty and researchers. This course may be repeated multiple times. Prerequisite: None.

*SW Courses*

**SW0810 Thesis Research (0-8) As Required**

Every student conducting thesis research will enroll in this course.

**SW2920 Introductory Topics in Software Engineering (V-V) As Required**

(Variable hours 2-4 to 4-1.) Designed to support introductory subject matters of special interest in software engineering, dependent on faculty availability. Topics will typically augment those offered in the basic core courses. This course may be lecture- or lab-oriented, or self-paced, with prerequisites determined by the instructor. Students may repeat this course for credit with a different topic. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**SW3460 Software Methodology (3-1) Winter/Summer**

The course is designed to teach students the basic concepts of software engineering and methods for requirements definition, design, and testing of software. Specific topics include introduction to the software life cycle, basic concepts and principles of software engineering, object-oriented methods for requirements analysis, software design, and development. Prerequisite: OO programming experience (CS2020) or consent of instructor.

**SW3800 Directed Study in Software Engineering (0-V) As Required**

(Variable hours 0-2 to 0-8.) Individual research and study by the student under the supervision of a member of the faculty. The course is intended primarily to permit interested students to pursue in-depth subjects not fully covered in formal class work. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**SW3920 Topics in Software Engineering (V-V) As Required**

(Variable hours 2-4 to 4-1.) Designed to support subject matters of special interest in software engineering, dependent on faculty

availability. Topics will either be drawn from areas not covered by core courses, or be focused treatments of subjects of limited scope. This course may be lecture- or lab-oriented, with prerequisites determined by the instructor. Students may repeat this course for credit with a different topic. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**SW4150 Programming Tools and Environments (4-0) As Required**

This course covers the design and implementation of tools to aid software development, including syntax-directed editors, version-control systems, language-oriented debuggers, symbolic execution vehicles, programming databases, type checkers, and automatic programming tools. These topics are discussed in the context of an integrated, language-oriented, programming environment. Prerequisite: SW3460 or consent of the instructor.

**SW4500 Introduction to Formal Methods in Software Engineering (3-1) Fall**

This course covers formal methods for specification and analysis of software systems. The course introduces application of mathematical logic to software design, program verification, and formal specification languages. The laboratory sessions will cover special topics and case studies. Prerequisite: SW3460 or consent of the instructor.

**SW4510 Computer-Aided Prototyping (3-0) As Required**

This course covers the concept and application of computer-aided prototyping to the development and acquisition of DoD software systems. Specific topics include the prototyping software life cycle, system models, design methods, automatic code generation, prototyping languages and tools, and their unique systematic system for increasing productivity, reliability, and portability of software development in comparison with other development methods. Prerequisite: SW3460 or consent of the instructor.

**SW4520 Advanced Software Engineering (3-0) As Required**

This course covers methods for specifying, designing, and analyzing software systems, with emphasis on automatable techniques and their mathematical basis. The techniques are applied to construct and check programs using a formal specification language. The course concludes with a summary of current research areas in software engineering. Prerequisite: SW4500 or consent of the instructor.

**SW4530 Software Engineering Research and Development in DoD (3-1) Summer**

This course builds on the material covered in SW4500. Fundamental principles of computer system/network security and distributed computing are covered, along with advanced methods, techniques, and standards aimed at improving the development and acquisition of DoD software systems. Specific topics include: the application of software engineering principles for designing large, secure, embedded real-time computer systems; the application of software engineering principles for the design of distributed systems; automated tools for the specification, design, and generation of code for applications; and existing and emerging standards for software development, security, and acquisition. Prerequisite: SW3460 or consent of the instructor.

**SW4540 Software Testing (3-1) Spring**

This course covers the theory and practice of testing computer software with the intent of preventing, finding, and eliminating bugs in software. Planning and executing software tests are covered, including requirements-based testing, functional testing, static analysis, code reading, symbolic testing, structural testing, and advanced testing techniques. These topics are discussed in the

context of a realistic development environment, illustrated using a variety of software testing tools. Prerequisite: SW3460 or consent of the instructor.

**SW4555 Engineering Network Centric Systems (3-1) As Required**

This course covers the concepts, methods, techniques, and tools for engineering the development of network centric systems. Specific topics include the evolution of client/server models to distributed objects, an introduction to and comparison of CORBA/OpenDoc and OLE/COM, intelligent software agents, application development in distributed environments, security issues in network centric computing, and DoD software system development. Prerequisite: SW4500.

**SW4560 Software Evolution (3-0) Fall**

This course covers the concepts, methods, techniques, and tools for supporting the evolution and maintenance of software systems. Specific topics include the use of formal specifications to support software evolution, design databases, configuration management, software change merging, and software re-engineering. Prerequisite: SW3460 or consent of the instructor.

**SW4570 Software Reuse (3-0) Spring**

This course covers the concepts, methods, techniques, and tools for systematic reuse of software components and systems. Specific topics include design and re-engineering for reuse, mechanisms for enhancing reuse, domain specific reuse and software architectures, reuse of requirements models, specifications and designs, tools for reuse, software library organization, and methods for component search. Prerequisite: SW3460 or consent of the instructor.

**SW4580 Design of Embedded Real-Time Systems (3-0) Summer**

This course covers the concepts, methods, techniques, and tools for supporting the design of embedded real-time systems. Specific topics include real-time systems and concurrency models, object-oriented methods for real-time system design, real-time scheduling, and programming language support for concurrent and real-time systems. Prerequisite: SW3460 or consent of the instructor.

**SW4581 Software Reliability (3-1) Fall**

This course covers the concepts, methods, and techniques for evaluating and improving the engineering of software reliability. Specific topics include system-level dependability and reliability modeling concepts; software reliability prediction and estimation models and metrics; and techniques for model evaluation, fault/failure forecasting, fault removal, fault prevention, and fault tolerance. Prerequisite: SW3460 or consent of the instructor.

**SW4582 Weapon System Software Safety (3-1) Fall**

This course provides an introduction to software system safety. The course covers the principles and processes of system safety engineering, including the basics of hazard analysis and risk assessment. Emphasis is placed in this course on both planning and managing acquisition programs involving safety-critical software. Concepts and principles are applied to the acquisition of weapon systems. An advanced course in system safety is offered as SW4920. Prerequisite: SW3460 or consent of the instructor.

**SW4583 Principles of Software Design (3-1) Winter**

The course is designed to teach students the role of design in software engineering. Specific topics include the software system design process, design qualities, principles and strategies, design models, design methods, and the use of patterns in the design of

object-oriented software systems. Prerequisite: SW3460 or consent of the instructor.

#### **SW4590 Software Architecture (3-1) Winter**

This course covers both high- and low-level software architectures, including software patterns and pattern-oriented architectures, from the module level through the enterprise level. Where appropriate, we examine formalisms, and actual software architecture practice. Special attention is given to interoperability of architectural components. Case studies of existing DoD systems are used throughout the course. Prerequisite: SW3460 or consent of the instructor.

#### **SW4591 Requirements Engineering (3-1) Spring**

This is an in-depth treatment of requirements engineering concepts, methods, and tools. The role of requirements engineering within software engineering is explored, as well as consistency, cost-benefit analysis, resolving multiple viewpoints, dependency tracing, and automated decision support. Topics are reinforced with examples from DoD applications. Prototyping is introduced as a means of assessing requirements early in the design process. Prerequisite: SW3460 or consent of the instructor.

#### **SW4592 Software Risk Assessment in DoD (3-1) Summer**

This course introduces concepts, techniques, and tools for software risk management. The course examines various risks of software practice and evaluates them in terms of mathematical models (e.g., probability theory). Students learn techniques for mitigating, avoiding, and handling risks throughout the software life cycle. The course depends on software metrics; we also look at reliability theory and its application to software risk management. Prerequisite: SW3460 or consent of the instructor.

#### **SW4593 Advanced Logic and Algebra for Software R&D in DoD (3-1) As Required**

The aim of this course is to present fundamentals of advanced logic and algebra for software R&D. Specific topics include equational specifications, algebra, characterization of equation classes, the equation calculus, term rewriting, first and second order logic, temporal logic, model theory, and generalized induction. Prerequisite: SW4500 or consent of the instructor.

#### **SW4594 Formal Models for Software Automation (3-1) As Required**

This course covers the concepts, methods, techniques, and tools for designing and developing systems. Specific topics include the use of knowledge-based tools for software evolution and techniques for specification, methods for program derivation and generation, domain-specific program synthesis techniques, and cognitive and planning approaches to software design. Prerequisite: SW4500.

#### **SW4595 Lightweight Inference Techniques (3-1) As Required**

This course covers the fundamental principles and technologies for automated decision support and automated software evolution with an emphasis on techniques for lightweight inference. Specific topics include: decision support systems, software evolution systems, gaps in existing technology that prevent automation, models and methods for lightweight inference, and state of the art theory and practice. Prerequisite: SW4500 or consent of the instructor.

#### **SW4596 Algorithm Design and Analysis in Software Engineering (3-1) As Required**

This course covers algorithm design and analysis in software engineering. Specific topics include advanced data structures (such as Binomial Heaps and Fibonacci Heaps), graph algorithms (such

as minimum spanning trees, maximum flow, all-pairs shortest paths, and single-source shortest paths), and advanced design and analysis techniques (such as dynamic programming, greedy algorithms, linear programming, and amortized analysis). Prerequisite: SW4500 or consent of the instructor.

#### **SW4597 Robust Generation of Control Software (3-1) As Required**

This course covers the concepts, methods, techniques, and tools needed to methodically generate robust software for system control. Specific topics include specification and analysis of control requirements, hard and soft real-time constraints, embedded software control, code generation, software reliability through software reuse and redundancy, and DoD requirements for control systems. A survey of computer-aided tools that support the generation of robust systems is provided. Prerequisite: SW4500 or consent of the instructor.

#### **SW4598 Software Merging and Slicing Techniques (3-1) As Required**

The fundamental concepts, methods, and tools for software merging and slicing are covered in this course, with applications to software evolution, configuration management, and testing. This is followed by advanced topics including recent advancements in this field. Prerequisite: None.

#### **SW4599 Automated Software/Hardware Integration in DoD (3-1) As Required**

Automated software/hardware integration is a key problem for current software development in DoD. This course covers some important aspects of this field, including software prototyping, interface integration, data integration, and control integration. Automatable decision support methods for software/hardware integration are also discussed. Prerequisite: SW4500 or consent of the instructor.

#### **SW4600 Automata, Formal Specification, and Run-Time Verification (3-1) Fall**

This course focuses on run-time monitoring and verification, a practical software verification technique based on automata and formal specifications. The automata section consists of finite automata (deterministic and nondeterministic), languages, and regular expressions. The formal specification section consists of temporal logics, real-time and time-series constraint specification, statecharts, and TLCharts. The run-time verification section will cover the practical application of formal specifications to monitoring and verification of safety critical systems. The course combines theory, examples, and practical, student-driven projects. After taking this course, students will know how to apply formal specifications and run-time verification to improve the dependability of defense systems. Prerequisites: CS3150 and MA2025.

#### **SW4800 Directed Study in Advanced Software Engineering (0-V) As Required**

(Variable hours 0-2 to 0-8.) Advanced group studies in software engineering on a subject of mutual interest to students and faculty member. Intended primarily to permit students to pursue in-depth subjects not fully covered in formal class work or thesis research. May be repeated for credit with a different topic. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

#### **SW4900 Research Seminar in Advanced Software Engineering (0-2) As Required**

This course will examine the current and planned research of software engineering faculty. The course is designed to support

software engineering students in the selection of an area for thesis research. Completion of this course requires submission of an approved thesis proposal during finals week. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: None.

**SW4910 Advanced Readings in Software Engineering (0-V)  
As Required**

(Variable hours 0-2 to 0-8.) Directed readings in software engineering on a subject of mutual interest to students and faculty member. The course allows in-depth study of advanced topics not fully covered in formal class work or thesis research. May be repeated for credit with a different topic. Can be taken Pass/Fail or graded. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**SW4920 Advanced Topics in Software Engineering (V-V)  
Winter**

(Variable hours 2-4 to 4-1.) Designed to support advanced group study of a subject matter of special interest in software engineering, dependent on faculty availability. Topics will be drawn from areas not covered by other advanced courses, or be focused treatments of subjects of limited scope. This course may be lecture- or lab-oriented, with prerequisites determined by the instructor. Students may repeat this course for credit with a different topic.

**SW4934 Application of Advanced Concepts in Software Engineering (3-2) Spring**

An advanced seminar designed to assist Ph.D. students to prepare for their written qualifying examination through a combination of lectures and problem-solving sessions. Intended for Software Engineering Ph.D. students. Students may repeat this course for credit. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**SW4935 Software Engineering Dissertation Proposal Preparation (3-0) As Required**

A seminar designed to introduce Ph.D. students to the open problems in software engineering and teach students the skills to identify research topics; find, read and analyze relevant parts of the research literature; and present their findings in the form of research proposals. Intended for Software Engineering Ph.D. students. Prerequisite: SW4934.

**SW4936 Seminar on Solving Software Engineering Research Problems (3-0) Summer**

A seminar designed to assist Ph.D. students in preparing for their oral qualifying examination through a combination of lectures, assigned readings, student presentations, and problem-solving sessions. Intended for Software Engineering Ph.D. students. Prerequisite: SW4934.

**SW4937 Software Engineering Dissertation Research (4-0)  
As Required**

A seminar designed to provide a forum for Ph.D. students to present work in progress and critique each other's results. Intended for Software Engineering Ph.D. students. Prerequisite: None.

**SW4938 Communicating Research Results in Software Engineering (4-0) As Required**

A seminar designed to provide a forum for Ph.D. students to present their dissertations and critique each other's work. Intended for Software Engineering Ph.D. students. Prerequisite: None.

**SW5810 Dissertation Research (0-8) As Required**

Dissertation research for doctoral studies. Required in the quarter following advancement to candidacy and then continuously each quarter until dissertation is approved by the Academic Council.

## Master of Computing Technology (MCT) - Curriculum 357

### Program Manager and Academic Associate

Loren E. Peitso

Code CS/Lp, Glasgow East, Room 340

(831) 656-3009, DSN 756-3009, FAX (831) 656-3238

MCTDegProg@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The MCT degree offers its graduates the knowledge and skills necessary to specify, evaluate, and manage computer system development, as well as the ability to provide technical guidance in the analysis, design, and application of software and firmware used in the Navy. The MCT program consists of 16 courses selected to provide breadth and depth in the latest computing technologies. Four courses provide a foundation in computer science for those without a CS background. Core courses then develop student expertise in a broad range of topics in the computing field. And a four-course sequence in a specialization area completes the degree.

The MCT degree provides a graduate education for those in unique circumstances. State-of-the-art distance learning (DL) technology is used to bring the MCT program straight to the student on duty. With fully Web-based courses, there is no required "class time"-no need to get off the flight schedule, miss any watches, or adjust a duty schedule. MCT offers a seamless transition from duty station to duty station; when you move the program goes with the student, even on the road.

The MCT degree is fully accredited and taught by the same faculty that teaches NPS resident courses. All 16 courses are web-based conversions of existing NPS courses. These fully-online versions are taught by faculty that teach the courses in residence and have also completed the Interactive Distributed Learning faculty development course offered by the NPS Center for Educational Design, Development, and Distribution (CED3).

MCT is an excellent fit for those officers and government service (GS) personnel whose career track would not otherwise lend itself to receiving a resident technical graduate education. Available anywhere in the world, at home, on detachment, and at sea.

### Requirements for Entry

A baccalaureate degree, or the equivalent, with above average grades in mathematics, (including differential and integral calculus) resulting in an academic profile code (APC) of at least 325 is required. Undergraduate degrees in applied science or engineering are highly desirable. Students lacking these prerequisites may be acceptable for the program, providing their undergraduate records and/or other indicators of success, such as the Graduate Record

Examination (GRE), indicate an ability to work in quantitative subjects. While previous academic or practical experience in computer science is certainly helpful and can enhance the applicant's potential for admission, such experience is not a prerequisite. Active/Active Duty Reserve U.S. military and GS personnel are eligible.

### Entry Date

The MCT is a 16-quarter (one course per quarter), fully-online curriculum with entry dates in January/July. If further information is needed, contact the Program Officer or the Academic Associate for this curriculum.

### Degree

#### Master of Computing Technology

The Master of Computing Technology program is awarded after the satisfactory completion of a program, approved by the Chairman, Computer Science Department, which satisfies, as a minimum, the following degree requirements:

- At least 40 quarter-hours of graduate-level work, of which at least 12 quarter-hours must be at the 4000 level.
- Completion of an approved sequence of courses constituting specialization in an area of computing technology.
- Completion of a capstone paper.

#### Subspecialty

None currently assigned. DL students desiring a computer science subspecialty code (6203P) may be able to arrange a resident assignment at NPS with their sponsor/community detailer to add a research element to their degree program and complete the ESR requirements for a computer science subspecialty code. Six months of resident study will be required.

If a transition to a MS in Computer Science (MSCS) degree is also desired, the research element must be arranged before the MCT curriculum is finished. A MSCS (in lieu of the MCT degree) will be granted after completion of the research element and thesis. The MSCS cannot be granted if the MCT has been awarded for the same coursework.

### Typical Course of Study

#### 1st Year Computer Science Foundations

CS2020	(4-2)	Introduction to Objects and Programming
CS2011	(4-0)	Computing Systems Principles
CS3070	(3-2)	Operating Systems
MA3025	(4-1)	Logic and Discrete Mathematics

#### 2nd Year Computing Technology I

CS3021	(4-2)	Introduction to Data Structures and Intermediate Programming
--------	-------	--

MV3202	(3-2)	Introduction to Computer Graphics
CS3600	(3-2)	Information Assurance: Introduction to Computer Security
SW3460	(3-1)	Software Methodology

#### 3rd Year Computing Technology II

CS3060	(3-1)	Database Systems
CS3502	(4-2)	Computer Communications and Networks
CS3000	(4-1)	Great Principles of Computing Technology
CS3310	(4-1)	Artificial Intelligence

#### 4th Year Specializations

Four-course elective sequence, 12 credits at the 4000 level, in one of the three following areas:

- Computer Security and Critical Infrastructure Protection
- Networks
- Software Engineering

#### Specialization Options

##### Computer Security and Critical Infrastructure Protection

The Computer Security specialization is designed to provide knowledge in all areas of Information Security (INFOSEC) and to develop the necessary skills for those who will be involved in the development, evolution, or implementation of secure computer systems.

##### Networks

The Computer Networks specialization is designed to provide knowledge of computer architecture, networks, and system software for real-time and multicomputer systems.

##### Software Engineering

The Software Engineering specialization is designed to provide knowledge of all aspects of software development and to develop the skills needed to efficiently and reliably implement military systems and application software using the best available tools and techniques.

### Computer Science - Curriculum 368 (Resident), Curriculum 376 (Distributed Learning)

#### Program Officer

Duane T. Davis  
Code CS, Glasgow East, Room 309

(831) 656-7980, DSN 756-7980  
FAX: (831) 656-3681

dtdavi1@nps.edu

### Academic Associate

Thomas W. Otani, Ph.D.  
Code CS/To, Glasgow East, Room 307

(831) 656-3391, DSN 756-3391

FAX (831) 656-2814

twotani@nps.edu

### Program Manager for CS Degree Program via Distance Learning

Loren E. Peitso  
Code CS/Lp, Glasgow East, Room 340

(831) 656-3009, DSN 756-3009

FAX (831) 656-3238

lepeitso@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The Computer Science curriculum is designed to provide the officer with the technical knowledge and skills necessary to specify, evaluate, and manage computer system design; to provide technical guidance in applications ranging from data processing to tactical embedded systems; to educate the officer in the analysis and design methodologies appropriate for hardware, software, and firmware; and provide practical experience in applying modern computer equipment and research techniques to solve military problems.

Ours is the first curriculum in the United States to be organized around the great principles of computing. The principles have two layers: computing mechanics deals with the workings of computations, communications, computers, and memories; design deals with the ways of organizing software systems for simplicity, reliability, performance, security, and value. Our curriculum begins with a unique course in the great principles of computing technology.

Our curriculum also provides for concrete experience in computing practices—the skills and ways of thinking that mark a computing professional. These include programming, engineering of systems, modeling, and innovating. We offer a unique course called Technology, Innovation, and Leadership that teaches the practices and discipline of innovation.

The two dimensions—great principles and practices—define the space in which the core technologies of computing exist and serve application domains: algorithms, architecture, artificial intelligence, database, networking, operating systems, security, and more.

### Requirements for Entry

A baccalaureate degree, or the equivalent, with above average grades in mathematics, (including differential and integral calculus) resulting in an APC of at least 325 is

required for direct entry. Undergraduate degrees in applied science or engineering are highly desirable. Students lacking these prerequisites may be acceptable for the program, through a 12-week refresher, provided that their undergraduate records and/or other indicators of success, such as the Graduate Record Examination (GRE), indicate an ability to work in quantitative subjects. While previous academic or practical experience in computer science is certainly helpful and can enhance the applicant's potential for admission, such experience is not a prerequisite.

### Entry Date

Computer Science is an eight-quarter course of study with entry dates in March and September. Those requiring the 12-week refresher will begin study prior to those entry dates. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or Program Officer for this curriculum.

### Degree

#### Master of Science in Computer Science

The degree of Master of Science in Computer Science is awarded after the satisfactory completion of a program, approved by the Chairman, Computer Science Department, which satisfies, as a minimum, the following degree requirements:

- At least 40 quarter hours of graduate-level work, of which at least 12 quarter hours must be at the 4000 level.
- At least 28 of the 40 graduate-level credit hours listed above must be CS/MOVES/SW courses.
- To ensure a sufficient breadth across the field of Computer Science, the following course topics must be satisfied as part of the course of study or through validation prior to graduation: Artificial Intelligence (CS3310), Networks (CS3502), Automata (CS3101), and Computer Security (CS3600).
- Completion of an approved sequence of courses constituting specialization in an area of computer science.
- Completion of an acceptable thesis in addition to the 40 quarter hours of course work.

Requirements for the Master of Science in Computer Science degree are met as a milestone en route to satisfying the Educational Skill Requirements established by the sponsor for the curricular program.

#### Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Science

[http://www.nps.edu/Academics/GSOIS/CS/docs/PhD-handbook6\\_2008.pdf](http://www.nps.edu/Academics/GSOIS/CS/docs/PhD-handbook6_2008.pdf)

**Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as a Computer Science Subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 6203P.

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

Computer Science Instructor, U.S. Naval Academy  
Preoperational Test and Evaluation, SPAWARS,  
Washington, D.C.  
Computer Systems Analyst, COMNAVSECGRU,  
Washington, D.C.  
ADP Systems Director, Naval Security Group, Pensacola,  
FL  
Chief SEID, Joint Staff, Washington, D.C.  
Operational Test and Evaluation, COMOPTEVFOR  
ADP System Security, NSA/CSS, Ft. Meade, MD

**Typical Course of Study****Quarter 1**

CS2020	(4-2)	Introduction to Objects and Programming
CS2011	(4-0)	Computing Systems Principles
MA3025	(4-1)	Logic and Discrete Mathematics II
CS3000	(4-1)	Great Principles of Computing Technology

**Quarter 2**

CS3021	(4-2)	Introduction to Data Structures and Intermediate Programming
CS3600	(3-2)	Information Assurance: Introduction to Computer Security
OS3307	(4-1)	Modeling Practices for Computing
CS3101	(4-0)	Theory of Formal Languages and Automata
CS4900	(2-0)	Technology and Transformation I

**Quarter 3**

CS3502	(4-2)	Computer Communications and Networks
CS3150	(4-0)	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
CS3070	(3-2)	Operating Systems
CS3310	(4-1)	Artificial Intelligence
CS4901	(0-2)	Technology and Transformation II

**Quarter 4**

CS3113	(3-2)	Introduction to Compiler Writing
CS3022	(4-2)	Programming Paradigms
CS3060	(3-1)	Database Systems
SW3460	(3-1)	Software Methodology

**Quarter 5**

CS3004	(3-2)	Human-Computer Interface
CSXX	(4-0)	Track Core Requirement*
CSXX	(4-0)	Track Specialization Requirement*
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy & Policy: The American Experience

**Quarter 6**

CSXX	(4-0)	Track Core Requirement*
CSXX	(4-0)	Track Specialization Requirement*
XXXX	(4-0)	Service Required Course or Elective
CS0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 7**

CSXX	(4-0)	Track Core Requirement*
CSXX	(4-0)	Track Specialization Requirement*
XXXX	(4-0)	Service Required Course or Elective
CS0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 8**

CSXX	(4-0)	Track Specialization Requirement*
CSXX	(4-0)	Track Specialization Requirement*
XXXX	(4-0)	Service Required Course or Elective
CS0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

\* Note: Track Core Requirement courses will be determined by the selection of one of the following specialization track options.

**Specialization Track Options**

- **Information Security and Assurance** - provides knowledge in all areas of Information Security (INFOSEC) and develops the necessary skills for those who will be involved in development, evolution, or implementation of secure computer systems.
- **Network and Mobile Systems** - provides fundamental and advanced knowledge in network architecture and system software for real-time and multicomputer systems and in the rapidly growing areas of wireless networking, mobile devices, and related topics, including mobile computing and wireless security.
- **Autonomous Systems** - provides an understanding of artificial intelligence and human factors techniques for creating highly capable software agents that interact effectively with human users.
- **Software Engineering and Architecture** - provides knowledge of all aspects of software development and develops skills needed to efficiently and reliably implement military systems and application software using the best available tools and techniques.
- **CS-MOVES Option** - Students interested in an MSCS degree with a focus on modeling, simulation, and virtual environments may choose the CS-MOVES Option as their track. Specialization sequence course work will be coordinated by the student working with his/her MOVES thesis advisor, and must be approved as part of the thesis proposal.

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)****Computer Science - Curriculum 368****Subspecialty Code: 6203P**

All officers with graduate education in computer science must be competent in computer science core subjects including advanced expertise in a specific computer science functional area. These competencies will enable graduates

to serve in positions that design, acquire, operate, or secure military networks and systems and/or deny potential adversaries the effective use of their own. The skills and competencies are detailed below.

1. **Mathematics:** The officer will have a thorough knowledge of mathematical tools and concepts that are intrinsic to Computer Science, including, but not limited to, logic, discrete math, combinatorics, and modeling and simulation.
2. **Networking:** The officer will have a sound understanding of networking theory and practical application as it pertains to the design and operation of military Information Systems and Computer Network Operations (CNO) within Information Warfare. This includes structure, architecture, protocols, communications and security in modern networks, network engineering, and distributed networks. The officer will also be introduced to the fundamental hardware and software components of networks.
3. **Programming and Systems:** The officer will be proficient in programming and programming languages, and in analyzing large software-intensive systems. The officer will demonstrate advanced knowledge and understanding of programming practices and programming paradigms and be familiar with assembly languages. The officer will demonstrate advanced knowledge and understanding of system modules, interfaces, risk factors, and project management.
4. **Practices and Foundational Principles:** Officers will have competence in computer science practices and principles including design and mechanics of computing and their applications to military needs. They will be proficient in core technologies including algorithms, architectures, operating systems, data structures, compilers, databases, software engineering, intelligent systems, and human-computer interactions.
5. **Computer Science Specialization:** Each officer will complete a specialization track that integrates computer science in DoD systems, software, and operations. The major area specializations will include: (a) Network Operations; (b) Information Security and Assurance; and (c) Software Engineering and Architecture. These specializations require further emphasis in minor areas of study through sequences of courses. The specialization will include a thesis project in a framework that exercises the practice of innovation, problem solving, systems-thinking, and real-world applicability.

## Software Engineering - Curriculum 369

### Program Officer

Duane T. Davis  
Code CS, Glasgow East, Room 309  
(831) 656-7980, DSN 756-7980  
FAX: (831) 656-3681  
dtdavi1@nps.edu

### Academic Associate

Bret Michael, Ph.D.  
Code CS/Mi, Glasgow East, Room 335  
(831) 656-2655, DSN 756-2655  
FAX (831) 656-2814  
bmichael@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The defense community, through a NATO-sponsored workshop in 1968, strongly recommended making the developing and maintenance of software-intensive systems a true engineering endeavor. The participants at that workshop coined the term “software crisis” to describe the poor track record the defense community had at that time: Systems were being delivered behind schedule or not at all, the system development and maintenance efforts were usually over budget, and those systems that were delivered typically were missing functionality or even had unwanted or incorrect functionality. Since that time, software development and maintenance has slowly emerged from an ad hoc practice to an engineering discipline that is based on scientific knowledge from computer science. While computer science provides good models and theories to analyze problems and synthesize solutions, it fails to package the results for operational use, leading to the criticism sometimes made by software producers that computer science is irrelevant to practical software.

The software engineering curriculum is designed to address the seemingly never-ending “software crisis” within the defense community. It builds on the student's knowledge of both computer science and engineering sciences, in addition to leveraging the student's real-world, problem-solving experience working with software-intensive systems. The curriculum introduces students to a set of engineering practices that enable acquisition professionals to procure highly dependable, trustworthy software-intensive systems on schedule, within budget, and with the correct functionality. The curriculum introduces the students to the theory, principles, and practices of software engineering.

The program offers both M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in Software Engineering. The Master of Science in Software Engineering (MSSE) program comes with a one-year, full-time option and a two-year, part-time distance learning option. Students not enrolled in the MSSE degree



program may also enroll in individual courses and receive NPS credit after successful course completion.

### Requirements for Entry

An accredited bachelor's degree in computer science, computer engineering, or related field, with above average grades in mathematics, resulting in an APC of at least 325, and at least two years of software development or maintenance experience are required for entry.

### Entry Date

The MSSE is a four-quarter curriculum with preferred entry dates of January and July. Students with adequate software development experience may also start in October and April. If further information is needed, contact the Program Officer or the Academic Associate for this curriculum.

Requirements for the MSSE degree are met as a milestone en route to satisfying the Educational Skill Requirements of the curricular program.

### Degree

#### Master of Science in Software Engineering (MSSE)

The MSSE program is intended for DoD software practitioners with a bachelor's degree in computer science/engineering (or equivalent) and at least two years of software development experience. Students enrolled in the program typically complete the program in two years on a part-time basis, completing a total of 12 graduate-level Software Engineering courses, which are taught at NPS and televised to the distant site, and an acceptable thesis, in addition to the required course work.

#### Doctor of Philosophy in Software Engineering

The Ph.D. program in Software Engineering is designed for DoD software practitioners who want to acquire the skill and knowledge to perform state-of-the-art research on issues related to the development and evolution of large, complex, software systems, and to intelligently manage the research of other software practitioners. It offers the software professionals a unique program of study and advances software engineering principles and technology vital to DoD researchers and program managers. Students typically take three years to complete the doctoral program.

The first milestone in the Ph.D. program is the Written Qualifying Examination. This provides early feedback to students and faculty so that a course of study that leads to the successful completion of all the requirements can be determined.

### Requirements for Entry

An applicant should have an MSSE or a related field. Applicants not meeting this requirement are encouraged to apply to the master's program. Ph.D. applicants should

have above average grades in a typical master's degree program and demonstrate the ability to think creatively and work independently. Other evidence of research or academic ability, such as work experience or publications, is also taken into consideration when evaluating applicants.

### Entry Date

Admitted Ph.D. students may begin in any quarter. The written qualifying examination is administered at least once a year, usually in January. If further information is needed, contact the Program Officer or Academic Associate for this curriculum.

### Typical Course of Study for Doctor of Philosophy in Software Engineering

Ph.D. students are expected to complete the following steps:

1. Form a dissertation committee
2. Pass a written qualifying examination
3. Fulfill minor requirements
4. Pass an oral qualifying examination
5. Pass a final dissertation examination
6. Complete a dissertation

Students are expected to complete steps 1 and 2 by the fourth quarter of doctoral study, complete steps 3 and 4 by the sixth quarter, and complete steps 5 and 6 by the twelfth quarter.

### Ph.D. Program Point of Contact

Mikhail Auguston, Ph.D.  
Chairman, Software Engineering Ph.D. Program  
Committee  
Code CS/Sh, Glasgow East, Room 330  
(831) 656-2607, DSN 756-2607  
FAX (831) 656-2814  
maugusto@nps.edu

### Typical Subspecialty Jobs

Students who graduate from the M.S./Ph.D. Software Engineering programs typically hold senior technical and acquisition positions, such as chief system engineer, technical director, and program/project manager.

### Typical Course of Study

*(Full-Time MSSE Program)*

#### Quarter 1

SW3460	(3-1)	Software Methodology
IS4300	(3-2)	Software Engineering and Project Management

Elective: SWxxxx course or one of SE4011, IS3301, IS4031, MN3309, or MN3331 (software system acquisition courses)

Elective: SWxxxx course or one of SE4011, IS3301, IS4031, MN3309, or MN3331 (software system acquisition courses)

### Quarter 2

SW4591	(3-1)	Requirements Engineering
SW4583	(3-1)	Principles of Software Design
IS4300	(3-2)	Software Engineering and Project Management

Elective: SWxxxx course or one of SE4011, IS3301, IS4031, MN3309, or MN3331 (software system acquisition courses)

Elective: SWxxxx course or one of SE4011, IS3301, IS4031, MN3309, or MN3331 (software system acquisition courses)

### Quarter 3

SW4592	(3-1)	Software Risk Assessment in DoD
--------	-------	---------------------------------

Elective: SWxxxx course or one of SE4011, IS3301, IS4031, MN3309, or MN3331 (software system acquisition courses)

SW0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
SW0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

### Quarter 4

SW4500	(3-1)	Introduction to Formal Methods in Software Engineering
--------	-------	--

Elective: SWxxxx course or one of SE4011, IS3301, IS4031, MN3309, or MN3331 (software system acquisition courses)

SW0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
SW0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

## Educational Skill Requirements (ESR) Software Engineering - Curriculum 369

All officers with advanced degree education in Software Engineering must possess skills and competencies in software design, development processes, and related software technology applicable to large-scale military systems. The skills and competencies are detailed below.

1. **Software Development:** The officer must have a thorough knowledge of software development processes to plan, evaluate, and manage major software projects:
  - a. Requirements engineering (elicitation, specification, and validation) and management, software system architecture and design rationales, configuration management, quality assurance, cost estimation, and system evolution.
  - b. Feasibility assessments of complex computer-based systems via prototyping, simulation, and static analysis.
  - c. Weapon system software safety assessments and engineering.
2. **Software Design:** The officer must have a thorough knowledge to design systems that are readily adaptable to changing military needs:
  - a. System modeling and engineering models for software, software architecture, design patterns and framework, and their application to the automation of military processes.
  - b. System interoperability and end-to-end system integration, real-time weapon system control, net-centric grid computing.
  - c. Software reuse, software system reengineering.
  - d. Quality assurance for achieving high software reliability; and the ability to understand, diagnose, and recover from software failures.
3. **Software Technology:** The officer must have a thorough knowledge to apply software technology to solve military problems:
  - a. The structure, control, and design of software systems involving multiprocessing, distributed processing, network-centric computing, and service-oriented architecture.
  - b. The engineering and assurance of anti-cyber-terrorist systems.
  - c. Tools and techniques for simulation and modeling of systems.
  - d. Engineering automation capabilities for design and assessment of software systems, software validation and verification, program generation, and computer-aided software design tools.
4. **Problem Solving and Military Applicability:** The officer shall possess skills that enable a realistic perspective on problem solving and provide an appreciation of the difficulty and power of applying theory to military concerns such as information warfare and command and control. This includes:
  - a. Completing a significant project applying software engineering skills to Navy and/or relevant problems.
  - b. Exercising skills in problem formulation, criteria specification, analysis, design, and evaluation of results as they relate to military requirements.
  - c. Clearly communicating the results of a project orally and in writing.
5. **Joint and Maritime Strategic Planning:** The officer will have a graduate-level understanding of strategy, especially maritime strategy, naval doctrine, and the effect of technical developments on warfare. The officer must become familiar with the following subjects for the United States, its allies, and opponents:
  - d. Software development risk assessment and software development processes improvement to reduce costs and produce more reliable systems.

The roles and missions of military services, policy-making processes regarding the armed forces, history of joint and general staffs, joint planning for acquisition and operations, and current issues in defense reform and reorganization.

## **Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (MOVES) - Curriculum 399**

### **Program Officer**

Duane T. Davis  
Code CS, Glasgow East, Room 309  
(831) 656-7980, DSN 756-7980  
FAX: (831) 656-3681  
dtdavi1@nps.edu

### **Chair, MOVES Academic Committee and Academic Associate**

Mathias N. Kölsch, Ph.D.  
Code MOVES/Mk, Watkins Hall, Room 279  
(831) 656-3402, DSN 756-3402  
FAX (831) 656-7599  
mnkolsch@nps.edu

### **Brief Overview**

The Modeling, Virtual Environments and Simulation (MOVES) Academic Program of the Naval Postgraduate School provides the MS and Ph.D. student both fundamental and specialized courses in applied visual simulation technology, combat models and systems, and the application of quantitative analyses to training and simulation technology.

The MS program is a two-year, eight-quarter program whose core covers the fundamentals of modeling and simulation, data analysis, visual simulation, intelligent systems, computer vision, training, and human performance. These topics include object-oriented programming, probability, statistics, stochastic modeling, data analysis, acquisition and program management, artificial intelligence, computer graphics, simulation and training, and combat modeling systems.

Specialization by the MS student is accomplished by completing four concentration areas (listed at the end of this section) providing depth in the selected areas. Once the MOVES core courses have been taken and while the specialization courses are underway, the final step in the MS degree is the completion of a written thesis. This thesis is conducted on a research problem under the supervision of a MOVES faculty thesis advisor.

The MOVES Academic Program also has a program leading to the degree Doctor of Philosophy. Areas of special strength amongst the MOVES Academic Faculty

are combat modeling and analysis, networked and web-based visual simulation, agents and cognitive modeling, training systems and human factors, and discrete-event simulation.

### **Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree, or the equivalent, with above average grades in mathematics (including differential and integral calculus), resulting in an APC of at least 325 is required for entry. Undergraduate degrees in applied science or engineering are highly desirable. Students lacking these prerequisites may be acceptable for the program, through the 12-week technical refresher or 12-week Engineering Science program, providing their undergraduate records and/or other indicators of success, such as the Graduate Record Examination (GRE), indicate an ability to work in quantitative subjects. While previous academic or practical experience in modeling, virtual environments, and simulation is certainly helpful and can enhance the applicant's potential for admission, such experience is not a prerequisite.

### **Entry Date**

MOVES is an eight-quarter course of study with entry dates in March and October. Those requiring the 12-week refresher will begin study in January and July, respectively. If further information is needed, contact the MOVES Academic Associate or the MOVES Program Officer for this curriculum.

### **Degree**

#### **Master of Science in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation**

Requirements for the Master of Science in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation are met as a milestone en route to satisfying the Educational Skill Requirements established by the sponsor for the curricular program.

The degree of Master of Science in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation is awarded after satisfactory completion of a program, approved by the Chairman of the MOVES Academic Committee, which satisfies, as a minimum, the following degree requirements:

- At least 40 quarter-hours of graduate-level work, of which at least 12 quarter-hours must be at the 4000 level.
- Completion of an approved sequence of courses constituting specialization in an area of Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation.
- Completion of an acceptable thesis in addition to the required course work.

**Doctorate in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation**

The Ph.D. degree requires the equivalent of at least three academic years of study beyond the baccalaureate level (some of which may be for another post-baccalaureate degree), with at least one academic year (or its equivalent) being spent in residence at NPS. The student must complete, in order, the following steps, which are detailed at <http://www.movesinstitute.org>

1. Form a dissertation committee
2. Pass a written qualifying examination
3. Declare a secondary specialization
4. Pass an oral qualifying examination
5. Pass a final examination
6. Complete a dissertation

No courses are required for the Ph.D. degree besides the secondary specialization unless the student's doctoral committee so stipulates.

**Ph.D. Minor in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation**

A Ph.D. minor in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation consists of:

1. Three courses at the 4000 level that form a coherent sequence relating to Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation.
2. The courses must be from at least two departments or academic groups.
3. The head of the MOVES Ph.D. program will write a letter attesting that the student has fulfilled the requirements upon request of the student.

**Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as a modeling, virtual environments, and simulation subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 6202P.

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

TBD

**Typical Course of Study**

*(MOVES (399) Core Matrix, All Students)*

**Refresher – if required (Summer/Winter)**

CSR100	(2-2)	Refresher for Beginning Programming
MA2025	(4-1)	Logic and Discrete Mathematics
MA1113	(4-0)	Single Variable Calculus I
MA1114	(4-0)	Single Variable Calculus II with Matrix Algebra

**Quarter 1 (Fall/Spring)**

CS2971	(4-2)	Fundamental Object-Oriented Programming in C++
OS3111	(4-1)	Probability and Statistics
MA3042	(4-0)	Linear Algebra
MV3101	(4-0)	Introduction to Department of Defense Modeling and Simulation
MV2921	(2-0)	Introduction to MOVES

**Quarter 2 (Winter/Summer)**

CS2173	(4-2)	Java as a Second Language
OS3113	(4-1)	Data Analysis for HSI and MOVES
MV3202	(3-2)	Computer Graphics Programming
MV4002	(4-1)	Simulation and Training
MV3922	(2-0)	Introduction to Virtual Environmental Technology

**Quarter 3 (Spring/Fall)**

MN3331 (DOD students)	(5-1)	Principles of Acquisition and Program Management
GB3031 (non-DOD students)	(2-0)	Principles of Acquisition Management
OS3112	(4-2)	Statistics and Design of Experiments
OS3113	(4-1)	Advanced Data Analysis
OS3311	(4-0)	Probability Models for Military Applications
CS3310	(4-1)	Artificial Intelligence
MV3923	(2-0)	Introduction to Research in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation

**Quarter 4 (Summer/Winter)**

OA3302	(4-0)	Simulation Modeling
OA4655/ MV4655	(4-0)	Introduction to Joint Combat Modeling
MV4924	(2-0)	Research Seminar in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation

Two concentration area/block courses

**Typical Course of Study**

*(MOVES (399) 2nd Year Core Matrix, All Students)*

**Quarter 5 (Fall/Spring)**

MV4924	(0-2)	Research Seminar in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation
--------	-------	--

Four concentration area/block courses

**Quarter 6 (Winter/Spring)**

MV4924	(0-2)	Research Seminar in Modeling,
--------	-------	-------------------------------

Virtual Environments, and  
Simulation

Four concentration area/block  
courses

### Quarter 7 (Spring/Fall)

MV0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
OA4659	(2-0)	Survey of Combat Models
MV4924	(0-2)	Research Seminar in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation

Three concentration area/block  
courses

### Quarter 8 (Summer/Winter)

MV0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
MV0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
MV4460	(4-0)	Management of Modeling and Simulation Development
MV4924	(2-0)	Research Seminar in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation

One concentration area/block  
course

## Concentration Blocks

Select four concentration blocks: two from Group A and two from Group B. A block consists of two required courses and one elective chosen with assistance from your thesis advisor. U.S. Navy students must take the JPME block. All U.S. Army students must take the Systems Engineering block.

### Group A

#### A1. Combat Modeling

MV4302 - Advanced Discrete Event Simulation

OA4656 - Advanced Combat Models

#### Recommended Electives

MV4657 - Modeling and Simulation for Stability,  
Security, Transition, and Reconstruction (SSTR)  
Operations

OA4602 - Joint Campaign Analysis

OA4604 - Wargaming Applications

#### A2. Visual Simulation

MV3500 - Internetwork Communications and Simulation

MV4470 - Image Synthesis

#### Recommended Electives

CS4330 - Computer Vision

MV4471 - Computer Animation

MV4472 - Physics for Game Developers and Virtual  
Environments

MV4474 - Virtual Environment Network and Software  
Architectures

### A3. Agents and Cognitive Modeling

MV4025 - Cognitive and Behavioral Modeling for  
Simulations

MV4100 - Cognitive Engineering

#### Recommended Electives

CS4330 - Computer Vision

MV4015 - Agent-Based Autonomous Behavior for  
Simulations

### A4. Discrete Event Modeling and Analysis

MV4302 - Advanced Discrete Event Simulation Modeling

OA4333 - Simulation Analysis

#### Recommended Electives

OA4108 - Data Mining

OA4308 - Time Series Analysis - not yet decided

### A5. Optimization

OA3201 - Linear Programming

OA4201 - Nonlinear Programming

#### Recommended Electives

OA4202 - Network Flows and Graphs

### Group B

#### B1. Web-Based Simulation

MV3204 - Computer Graphics Modeling Using  
X3D/VRML

MV3250 - Introduction to Extensible Markup Language  
(XML)

#### Recommended Electives

MV4205 - Advanced 3D Modeling with X3D/VRML

MV4250 - Advanced Extensible Markup Language  
(XML) Authoring and Design

#### B2. Training Systems

OA4401 - Individual Performance: Sensation, Perception  
and Cognition

OA4408 - Team Performance and Decision Making

#### Recommended Electives

OA3402 - Research Methods for Performance Assessment

OA4407 - Human Anthropometry and Biomechanics

**B3. Human Factors**

MV4001 - Human Factors of Virtual Environments

OA3401 - Human Factors in System Design

**Recommended Electives**

OA3402 - Research Methods for Performance Assessment

OA4407 - Human Anthropometry and Biomechanics

**B4. Systems Engineering and Acquisition**

\* Required of all U.S. Army students - Available to others

SE3100 - Fundamentals of Systems Engineering

SE3400 - Fundamentals of Engineering Project Management

**Recommended Electives**

OS4680 - Naval Systems Analysis

SE3302 - System Suitability

**B5. JPME**

\* Required for non-JPME-qualified U.S. Navy students - Not available to others. All four courses required.

NW3230 - Strategy and Policy

NW3275 - Joint Maritime Operations, Part I

NW3276 - Joint Maritime Operations, Part II

NW3285 - National Security Decision Making

**Seminars (Required)**

MV2921 - Introduction to Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation

MV3922 - Introduction to Virtual Environment Technology

MV3923 - Current Research in MOVES

MV4924 - Research Seminar in MOVES

OA4658 - Survey of Combat Models

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)  
Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation  
(MOVES) - Curriculum 399  
Subspecialty Code: 6202P**

All officers with advanced degree education in Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (MOVES) must possess skills and competencies in the fundamentals of modeling and simulation (M&S) (including visual simulation), human-computer interaction, statistics, and data analysis. Topics in this curriculum include: object-oriented programming, artificial intelligence, computer communications and networks, computer graphics, human-computer interaction, virtual world and simulation systems, physically based modeling, virtual environment

network and software architectures, probability, statistics, stochastic modeling, data analysis, human performance measurement and evaluation, and combat modeling. The skills and competencies are detailed below.

1. **Joint and Maritime Strategic Planning:** The officer must understand the application and evaluation of modeling and simulation tools in joint and maritime strategic planning. This applies to development and execution of military strategy; "what-if" analytical evaluation of proposed tactics and strategy; analysis of alternative courses of action; and the effects of technical developments on warfare, formulation of U.S. policy, roles of military forces, joint planning, and current issues in defense reorganization. In view of the increasing emphasis on joint training, joint planning, and joint analysis in support of system procurement decisions, the officer must understand and be able to employ M&S in distributed simulation networks—joining a variety of M&S tools developed and operated by other service agencies.
2. **Software Development:** The officer must have a thorough knowledge of modern software development to include: an understanding of the software development process; the ability to plan and implement a major programming project and develop the appropriate documentation; and the ability to utilize object-oriented techniques in system design, and to use modern software development tools in the construction of modeling, virtual environment, and simulation systems.
3. **Software Technology:** The officer must have a thorough knowledge of software technology to include: properties of object-oriented languages; programming techniques for parallel and distributed applications; the structure of storage media; methods useful in representing structured data in storage; techniques of operating on data structures; computer systems organization, from the operating systems level down to the computer architecture level; memory management; file system design and management; object-oriented operating environments; artificial intelligence techniques including heuristic search, artificial intelligence languages, knowledge representation, expert systems, and means-end analysis; rapid prototyping for object-oriented design; and use of tools.
4. **Computer Systems Design:** The officer must have a thorough knowledge of computer system design to include: empirical and analytical methods for determining the efficiency and performance of computer systems; modeling of processes; and an understanding of the design issues of

hardware/software compatibility, operating systems compatibility, information systems requirements, and interoperability, especially via networks.

5. **Computer Architecture:** The officer must have a thorough knowledge of computer architecture to include: basic components of computer systems and their patterns of configuration and communication, including large-scale mainframes, microcomputers, supercomputers, parallel processors, and networks of workstations; and the organization, logic design, and components of digital computing systems relating to multiprocessing, parallel processing, distributed processing, networking, communication, multimedia, and peripheral devices.
6. **Analytical Skills:** The graduate must possess the skills in higher mathematics required to support graduate study in modeling, virtual environments, and simulation. The graduate must understand the use of M&S in design of experiments, including selection of the most appropriate models for specific requirements. The graduate must also gain proficiency in the development of software, and in the employment of software of special importance for modeling, virtual environments, and simulation.
7. **Data Analysis and Stochastic Modeling:** The graduate must have the ability to apply probability, statistics, and exploratory data analysis as appropriate, and to formulate and execute analyses involving uncertainty, including analyses of military operations. The graduate will be proficient in the principles of probability and statistics and the use of one or more statistical graphics programs, and be able to apply interactively a variety of methods to actual data. The graduate will be able to analyze a variety of DoD data sets to answer specific operational questions utilizing modeling, virtual environment, and simulation systems. The graduate will be able to formulate and solve problems involving processes with uncertainty over time, including the ability to apply the theory to warfare and tactical decision analyses.
8. **Virtual Environments and Human-Performance Engineering:** The graduate will be knowledgeable with the development of networked virtual environment and simulation systems, and will be able to implement such systems or manage a team capable of developing such systems. Topics of study include: computer-human interfaces and networking; real-time, 3-D, computer graphics and human-computer interaction, virtual worlds, distributed interactive simulation, virtual environment network and software architectures; intelligent displays and computer-mediated autonomous systems; use of video, audio, haptic, and other sensory I/O to coordinate human-machine activities via remote access; and physically based modeling.
9. **Problem Solving and Real World Applicability:** The officer shall possess skills that permit a realistic perspective on problem solving and provide an appreciation of the difficulty and power of applying theory to the real world in a naval organization. This includes: completing a significant project applying academic skills outside of the classroom; exercising skills in problem formulation, criteria specification, analysis, and evaluation and presentation of results; and clearly communicating the project in writing and verbally.
10. **Strategy and Policy:** Graduates will develop an ability to think strategically, analyze past operations, and apply historical lessons to future joint and combined operations, in order to discern the relationship between a nation's political interests and goals and the ways military power may be used to achieve them. This requirement is fulfilled by completing the first of three Naval War College courses leading to Service Intermediate-level Professional Military Education (PME) and Phase I Joint PME credit. (Required only for USN and USMC students.)

### Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority

Director, Navy Modeling and Simulation Office (NMSO).

### Information Assurance Certificates

#### Program Manager

Cynthia Irvine, Ph.D.  
Code CS/Ic, Glasgow East, Room 211  
(831) 656-2461, DSN 756-2461  
irvine@nps.edu

#### Brief Overview

The NPS Computer Science Department is authorized to award five Committee on National Security Systems (CNSS) Information Assurance Certificates. The certificates are awarded to students who successfully complete specified sets of Computer Science and Information Assurance courses.

The certificates are based on training and education standards that were established by the National Security Telecommunications and Information Systems Security Committee (NSTISSC).

The standards address duties and responsibilities of Information System Security Professionals, Senior System Managers, System Administrators, Information Systems Security Officers, and System Certifiers.

## Certificate Sponsor

Committee on National Security Systems (CNSS),  
www.cnss.gov

## Certificates Awarded

- NSTISSI 4011 - Information Systems Security Professionals
- CNSS 4012 - Senior System Managers
- CNSS 4013 - System Administrators
- CNSS 4014 - Information System Security Officers
- NSTISSI 4015 - System Certifiers

## Required Courses

### NSTISSI 4011 - Information Systems Security Professionals

- CS3030 or CS2011 (Basic Computer Architecture)
- IS3502 or CS3502 (Basic Computer Networks)
- CS3600 Information Assurance: Introduction to Computer Security
- CS3670 Information Assurance: Secure Management of Systems

### CNSS 4012 - Senior System Managers

- CS4680 Introduction to Certification and Accreditation

### CNSS 4013 - System Administrators

- CS3030 or CS2011 (Basic Computer Architecture)
- IS3502 or CS3502 (Basic Computer Networks)
- CS3600 Information Assurance: Introduction to Computer Security
- CS3670 Information Assurance: Secure Management of Systems

### CNSS 4014 - Information System Security Officers

- CS3030 or CS2011 (Basic Computer Architecture)
- IS3502 or CS3502 (Basic Computer Networks)
- CS3600 Information Assurance: Introduction to Computer Security
- CS3670 Information Assurance: Secure Management of Systems

### NSTISSI 4015 - System Certifiers

- CS4680 Introduction to Certification and Accreditation

## Software Engineering Certificates

### Program Manager

Man-Tak Shing, Ph.D.  
Code CS, Glasgow East, Room 334

(831) 656-2634, DSN 756-2634  
FAX (831) 656-2814

shing@nps.edu

## Brief Overview

The Naval Postgraduate School offers programs of study in specialized areas of software engineering, with the aim of providing DoD personnel with both knowledge and problem-solving skills needed for acquiring software-intensive, large-scale systems. Each certificate requires completion of four graduate-level courses in a specialty area of software engineering. The certificate programs are tailored by NPS to meet the needs of the DoD sponsor and the required courses are specified accordingly. Upon completion of the four courses in a specialty area, the student receives a certificate of completion. A student may apply three certificates in partial fulfillment of the requirements for a master's degree in software engineering. Courses are offered online, by VTC, or in person, depending on the arrangements made with the student's sponsoring organization. Requirements for entry into the certificate programs are the same as those for the M.S. in Software Engineering.

## Certificates Awarded

Certificates are offered as requested and tailored to the individual needs of the sponsor.

As an example, these two certificates were offered in FY06:

- DoD Software Engineering Certificate
- Weapon Systems Software Development Certificate

## Required Courses

The FY06 offering of the DoD Software Engineering Certificate required completion of the following courses:

- IS4300 (Software Engineering and Project Management)
- SW3460 (Software Methodology)
- SW4591 (Requirements Engineering)
- SW4592 (Software Risk Assessment in DoD)

The FY06 offering of the Weapon Systems Software Development Certificate required completion of the following courses:

- IS4300 (Software Engineering and Project Management)
- SW4540 (Software Testing)
- SW4590 (Software Architecture)
- SW4582 (Weapon System Software Safety)

## Department of Defense Analysis

### Chairman

Gordon H. McCormick, Ph.D.  
Code DA/Mc, Root Hall, Room 214

(831) 656-2933, DSN 756-2933  
FAX (831) 656-2649



gmccormick@nps.edu

#### **Associate Chairman, Instruction**

Douglas A. Borer, Ph.D.  
Code DA, Root Hall, Room 217  
(831) 656-2117, DSN 756-2117  
daborer@nps.edu

#### **Associate Chairman, Operations**

Pete Gustaitis  
Code DA, Root Hall, Rm 206  
831-656-3799  
pjgustai@nps.edu

#### **Associate Chairman, Research**

David Tucker, Ph.D.  
Code DA, Root Hall, Room 215  
(831) 656-3754, DSN 756-3754  
dctucker@nps.edu

\* The year of joining the Naval Postgraduate School faculty is indicated in parentheses.

**John Arquilla**, Professor (1993); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1991.

**Mark T. Berger**, Visiting Professor (2006); Ph.D., University of New South Wales, 1992.

**Leo Blanken**, Associate Professor (2008); Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 2006.

**Douglas Borer**, Associate Professor (2004); Ph.D., Boston University, 1993.

**Dorothy Denning**, Professor (2002); Ph.D., Purdue University, 1975.

**Jennifer J. Duncan**, Program and Research Manager (1992); M.S., City University of New York, 1985.

**William P. Fox**, Professor (2006); Ph.D., Clemson University, 1990.

**Michael Freeman**, Assistant Professor (2005); Ph.D., University of Chicago, 2001.

**Frank Giordano**, Professor (2002); Ph.D., University of Arkansas, 1975.

**Heather S. Gregg**, Assistant Professor (2006); Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2003.

**Erik Jansen**, Senior Lecturer (1994); Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1987.

**Michael Jaye**, Associate Professor (2009); Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic, 1998.

**George Lober**, Senior Lecturer (1998); M.A., California State University at Fresno, 1986.

**Gordon H. McCormick**, Chairman, Defense Analysis Department and Professor (1992); Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1986.

**Guillermo Owen**, Professor (1983); Ph.D., Princeton University, 1962.

**Robert O'Connell**, Visiting Professor (2004); Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1976.

**Nancy C. Roberts**, Professor (1986); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1983.

**Glenn Robinson**, Associate Professor (1991); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1992.

**Hy Rothstein**, Senior Lecturer (2002); Ph.D., Tufts University, 2003.

**Kalev (Gunner) Sepp**, Senior Lecturer (2003); Ph.D., Harvard University, 1992.

**Anna Simons**, Associate Professor (1998); Ph.D., Harvard University, 1992.

**Kristen Tsolis**, Lecturer (1999); M.S., Monterey Institute of International Studies, 1999.

**David Tucker**, Associate Professor (1998); Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School, 1981.

**Brian Greenshields**, Col, USAF, Chair of Special Operations (2005); M.A., Naval Postgraduate School, 1989.

#### **Brief Overview**

The Department of Defense Analysis is an interdisciplinary association of faculty, representing a wide range of academic and operational specialties. The Department has two curricula: the Special Operations/Irregular Warfare curriculum and the Joint Information Operations curriculum.

The Special Operations/Irregular Warfare curriculum provides a focused course of instruction in irregular warfare, sub-state conflict, terrorism and counterterrorism, and other "high leverage" operations in U.S. defense and foreign policy. The core program also provides every student with a strong background in strategic analysis, decision modeling, organization theory, and formal analytical methods. The student's program is built around a common set of core courses and a selected specialty track. Currently the tracks offered are: Irregular Warfare, Information Operations, Terrorist Operations and Financing, Operations Analysis, Combat Systems, Financial Management, C4I Systems, National Security Affairs (Stability / Reconstruction), and National Security Affairs (Regional Studies). The individual student,

depending on his or her interests and academic background, chooses the specialty track. In selected cases, students are also able to develop a tailored area of specialization to satisfy a particular interest or requirement. Graduates are awarded a Master of Science in Defense Analysis, with their specialty track so specified.

While the Special Operations/Irregular Warfare curriculum is sponsored by U.S. Special Operations Command, the curriculum actively solicits student participation from across the services, regardless of branch. International students are an important element of the program. Students are encouraged to apply for the Winter or Summer Quarter, permitting them to take maximum advantage of the program's sequenced course of instruction. Exceptions are approved by the Academic Associate. The program is 18 months long and requires a completed thesis.

The Joint Information Operations curriculum educates military personnel and civilian officials in the strategic and operational dimensions of information relative to the use of force as an instrument of statecraft. Graduates will be able to develop information strategies to support military action by taking advantage of information technology, exploiting the growing worldwide dependence on automated information systems, and capitalizing on near real time global dissemination of information to affect adversary decision cycles with the goal of achieving information superiority. This capability will be possible only after students develop a thorough understanding of the enduring nature of war.

The curriculum is designed for both the specialist who will be assigned to an information operations position and the generalist who will be assigned to an operations directorate. The curriculum includes a core of military art and operations, the human dimension of warfare (psycho-social), analytical methods, and a technical sequence customized for each student. Additionally, each student will have an elective sequence designed to further develop an in-depth understanding of joint information operations. Graduates are awarded a Master of Science in Information Operations. The program is 18 months long and requires a completed thesis.

Navy, Air Force, USMC, and select Army (SF, PO, CA) graduates who also complete the approved 4-course Naval war College JPME curriculum also receive credit for JPME 1 and their Service-particular Intermediate Level Education (ILE).

## Degree

### Master of Science in Defense Analysis

### Master of Science in Information Operations

## Defense Analysis Course Descriptions

### DA Courses

#### **DA3104 Computer Network Attack and Defense (4-1) Winter**

This course introduces the basic principles of attacking and defending computer networks. On the attack side, it covers system intrusions, denial of service attacks, viruses, worms, and Trojan horses. On the defense side, it covers security policies and objectives, access control, authentication, firewalls, intrusion detection, cryptography, security management, and incident response. Basic networking concepts, including TCP/IP, are also covered. No background in computer science or networking is required. The course includes some hands-on work with hacking and security technologies. Prerequisite: SO3101.

#### **DA3105 Conflict and Cyberspace (4-1) Summer**

This course examines how cyberspace, particularly the Internet, can serve as a tool, target, and source of conflict for both state and nonstate actors. Topics include: characteristics of cyberspace, technology trends, power in cyberspace, cyber-based information operations (IO), cyber surveillance, domestic and international laws governing cyber operations, cyber crime, cyber activism and hacktivism, cyber terrorism, cyber warfare, and cyber defense. Prerequisite: None.

#### **DA3110 Culture and Influence (4-0) Quarterly**

This seminar aims to provide analytical tools for thinking about culture and the ways in which interacting with different cultures affects U.S. actions abroad, including military operations, democratization, economic development and foreign relations. The first section of the course offers a theoretical overview of academic debates about culture, drawing on literature from the fields of anthropology, political science, and economics. It includes topics such as the role of ethnicity, nationalism and identity in politics, efforts to democratize, economically develop and nation-build in other countries, and the possibility of a current global "clash of civilizations" in international affairs. The second section of the course aims to use first-hand experiences of students' interactions with various cultures — especially Iraq and Afghanistan — as case studies to apply and test the theoretical debates on culture presented in the first section of the class. Prerequisite: SO3101 and must have completed at least one full quarter of classes.

#### **DA3120 Jihadi Information Operations (4-0) Spring**

This course traces the rise and evolution of the Jihadi movement since its birth in the 1960s; analyzes the symbols, discourses, and media that Jihadis use in their own information operations, primarily vis-à-vis the larger Muslim community; and examines the impacts on and receptiveness of the broader Muslim community to these information operations. The focus of the course is on the transnational Jihadi movement, but some examples of local Jihadism will be discussed as well. Prerequisite: None.

#### **DA3180 Electronic Warfare Principles and Applications (4-0) Summer**

This course provides students in the Joint Information Operations Curriculum (698) an introduction to Electronic Warfare (EW) principles and how they apply to operational and strategic level planning, and executing throughout the spectrum of conflict. The student focus is on understanding the basics of EW, being able to recognize the advantages and disadvantages of EW employment by both friendly and enemy forces, being familiar with resources to assist in strategic/operational level EW planning, and be able to

discuss and advise military leaders on basic EW employment. The course will include studies on radar and communication systems, jamming and collection systems, spectrum management and exploitation, friendly and adversary EW systems, and finally EW tactics employed by adversaries. Advanced topics include modern threat systems, innovative uses of older systems and emerging EW trends such as Remote Controlled Improvised Explosive Devices. Throughout this module students will be required to apply the concepts of the course to two case studies involving EW. These studies will be based on EW support to a conventional and unconventional scenario.

**DA3201 Strategic Decision Making for Special Operations (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course examines the unique relationships and associated risks between strategic, operational, and tactical decision makers during the conduct of unconventional warfare (with emphasis on military special operations). In a classified environment using focal point control system information, the course begins by surveying popular models and theories of U.S. Government decision making and bureaucracy, while using selected case studies to improve the student's diagnostic skills. Roles and relationships between key strategic and political stakeholders in this decision-making process are examined to better understand the practical environment. Lastly, students will develop alternative methods of high risk/high payoff decision making based on the course subject matter. Prerequisite: MN3121, assigned to U.S. Special Operations Command, or consent of the instructor. Classification: SECRET/Focal Point.

**DA3202 International Perspectives on U.S. Special Operations (4-0) Winter**

This seminar-style course is designed for international officers assigned to the Department of Defense Analysis Special Operations/Irregular Warfare (699) curriculum. Designed as an unclassified version of SO 3201 (Strategic Decision Making for Irregular Warfare). Students examine the unique relationships and associated risks between strategic, operational, and tactical decision makers during the conduct of special operations. The course begins by surveying popular models and theories of U.S. Government decision making and bureaucracy, while using selected case studies to improve the student's diagnostic skills. Roles and relationships between key stakeholders in the decision-making process are examined to better understand the practical environment. Lastly, students will develop alternative methods of high risk/high payoff decision making based on the course subject matter. Prerequisite: Must be an international student assigned to the Department of Defense Analysis or consent of the instructor.

**DA3210 The Unconventional Threat to HLS (4-0) Spring**

The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to the operational and organizational dynamics of terrorism. It considers those who act as individuals, in small groups, or in large organizations; it considers indigenous actors, as well as those who come to the United States to raise money, recruit, or commit their acts of violence. In every instance, its focus is on violent clandestine activity that, whatever its motivation, has a political purpose or effect. The course addresses such specific topics as suicide terrorism, the role of the media, innovation and technology acquisition, the decline of terrorism, and ways of measuring the effect of counterterrorism policies and strategies. The course also looks briefly at sabotage. By the end of the course, students should be able to design effective measures for countering and responding to terrorism based on an understanding of its organizational and operational dynamics. Prerequisite: None.

**DA3211 The Unconventional Threat in Homeland Defense (4-0) Winter**

The purpose of this class is to provide an introduction to some of the debates over the causes of terrorism and strategies to defeat it. The causes of terrorism will be grouped into individual motivations, group strategies, motivating ideologies, and underlying social, economic, and political factors. Over the course of the class, several terrorist groups will be used as case studies, including Al-Qaeda, the IRA, and others. This class will also explore some possible strategies in response to terrorism, including the spread of democracy, intelligence, legal measures, negotiations, and the use of military force. By the end of the course, students should be able to design effective measures for countering and responding to terrorism, based on an understanding of its organizational and operational dynamics. Prerequisite: None.

**DA3600 Geographical and Temporal Dimensions of Dark Networks (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Using a task-based approach, the first course introduces a terror network that students analyze using Google Earth, ArcGIS, and software tools that elicit temporal and geospatial aspects of terror network activity. This class will teach students to think critically and creatively about how different forms of spatial data can be integrated into their research. While the class will briefly cover fundamentals of remote sensing and coordinate systems, this lab-intensive course primarily focuses on real world situations that students will face in the field. No prerequisite.

**DA3720 The Rise of Religious Violence (4-0) Fall/Winter**

This course aims to explore the conditions under which religious groups engage in violent activity as a means of achieving various political, social and religious goals. In particular, this course will a) offer an introductory foundation in the world's major religious traditions; b) investigate how religion influences conflict, violence and war; c) compare the rise and fall of religious groups engaging in violent activity with the intent of better understanding the conditions under which religious groups resort to and abandon violence; d) compare other examples of religious violence with the current rise of Islamic militancy; e) consider ways in which religiously motivated violence can be mitigated; f) investigate how the United States and the U.S. military can address religiously motivated violence directed at its government, military, citizens and other interests. Prerequisite: Student must have completed at least one full quarter.

**DA3721 Religion, Politics and Collective Action (4-0) As Required**

The relationship between religion and political behavior is not as straightforward as many people assume, and there is considerable debate as to what the relationship between religion, politics and civil society should be. Some think that particular religious traditions should play no part; others believe that they should. In this class, we will briefly consider these arguments, but we will spend the majority of our time exploring the interplay between religion and collective action, introducing students to the major theories, topics and debates in the field of social movements and collective action. It seeks to discover the conditions under which social movements emerge, thrive, and decline, and why some people get involved in social movements and others do not. It also explores why religious traditions are often at the center of collective action. Prerequisite: Must have completed two quarters of coursework.

**DA3883 The Rise, Transformation and Future of the Nation-State System (4-0) Spring**

This course provides students with a broad overview of the rise, proliferation, and possible fall of the major international organizing tool of the modern era: the nation-state. The course examines the rise of the nation-state in Europe, focusing on the specific political and economic factors that shaped the nation-state; the adoption of the nation-state system around the world, where it did not emerge organically; and the possible decline of the nation-state in the age of globalization. Does globalization mean the end of the nation-state, and if so, what kinds of organizational arrangements are likely to compete with and perhaps replace the nation-state? Prerequisite: None.

**DA4110 Culture and Influence (4-0) Quarterly**

This seminar aims to provide analytical tools for thinking about culture and the ways in which interacting with different cultures affects U.S. actions abroad, including military operations, democratization, economic development and foreign relations. The first section of the course offers a theoretical overview of academic debates about culture, drawing on literature from the fields of anthropology, political science, and economics. It includes topics such as the role of ethnicity, nationalism and identity in politics, efforts to democratize, economically develop and nation-build in other countries, and the possibility of a current global "clash of civilizations" in international affairs. The second section of the course aims to use first-hand experiences of students' interactions with various cultures - especially Iraq and Afghanistan - as case studies to apply and test the theoretical debates on culture presented in the first section of the class. Prerequisite: SO3101 and must have completed at least one full quarter of classes.

**DA4120 Seminar on Jihadi Information Operations (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This advanced seminar is designed as a follow-on course to DA 3120 for students pursuing theses or advanced research projects relevant to the field of Jihadi information operations. Course material will provide a more robust examination of the nature and types of IO campaigns used by both local and transnational Jihadi groups, but will also allow students to pursue and present specialized research on the topic. Prerequisites: DA 3120 and a one-page statement of research.

**DA4600 Tracking and Disrupting Dark Networks (4-0) Spring/Fall**

This course focuses on dark networks—covert and illegal activity such as drug-trafficking and terror networks. The course's first objective is to identify and describe these networks. We use various social network software packages (e.g., UCINET, NetDraw, Pajek) to aid our identification and description efforts. The second objective is to design intervention strategies to disrupt, destabilize and possibly destroy dark networks once they have been identified and described. The course's focus is on the tactical and operational levels, although the implications for strategic and policy levels also may inform our discussions. Prerequisite: SO2410 or consent of the instructor.

**DA4601 Terrorist Financing (4-0) Summer**

This course will examine how terrorists fund their activities and how they can be tracked and thwarted through their financial networks and footprints. It will cover sources and methods of terrorist financing, including the role of charities, legitimate businesses, and crime; the use of both formal banking systems and informal hawala systems to transfer funds; and money laundering. It will also cover national and international structures, regulations,

tools, and efforts to identify, track, capture, and eliminate terrorists and their financial support through their financial transactions. Concepts will be illustrated with case studies of terrorist groups and regions where terrorism is present. Prerequisite: SO3801.

**DA4610 Advanced Social Network Analysis (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course offers advanced substantive and methodological tools for social network analysis. Social network analysis is a collection of theories and methods that focus on understanding how patterns of relationships connecting individuals, groups or organizations (formal or informal) generate and constrain opportunities and contexts for action. Specifically, this course covers in depth (i.e., more so than in the Tracking and Disrupting Dark Networks class) key social network concepts such as cohesion, centrality, brokerage, equivalence and diffusion with an eye to applying these concepts (when applicable) to dark networks (i.e., covert and illegal activity such as drug-trafficking and terror networks). Prerequisites: DA3600 and DA4600.

**DA4810 Countering International Terrorism (4-0) Winter**

This course examines the U.S. government's response to international terrorism. It examines policy, strategy, bureaucracy, the role of intelligence, and the media and information campaigns, as well as specific responses to terrorism, such as military force, covert operations, policing, economic sanctions, and diplomacy. The purpose of the course is to provide students a sound basis for developing and evaluating responses to terrorism. Prerequisite: None.

**DA4850 Regional Seminar in Low-Intensity Conflict: Latin America (4-0) Spring**

As part of the regional seminar series, this course examines insurgencies in Latin America. The seminar reviews the history of the continent and the Caribbean from colonial times to the present; examines theoretical literature on political violence; and analyzes the recent history of Latin American-based terrorism and insurgency. It offers a series of detailed historical case studies of insurgent organizations and conflicts. Prerequisite: None.

**DA4860 Regional Seminar in Low-Intensity Conflict: Far East (4-0) Spring**

As part of the regional seminar series, this course examines low-intensity conflict issues in the Far East. The seminar reviews the theoretical literature on political violence and analyzes the recent history of Asian-based terrorism and insurgency. It offers a series of detailed case studies of local organizations and conflict, and focuses on functional issues in the Far East. Prerequisites: None.

**SO Courses****S00810 Thesis Research (0-8) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

This is a thesis research block. Prerequisite: None.

**S02010 Technical Writing and English Composition (4-0) Winter**

This course provides a review of the rhetorical and grammatical principles necessary for successful academic writing. Course content emphasizes standard English grammar and syntax, as well as mastery of two rhetorical modes: comparison and contrast; and persuasion. Emphasis is also placed on the correct use of both parenthetical and traditional footnote notation and documentation for traditional and electronic sources. Prerequisite: None.

**SO2410 Modeling for Military Decision Making, I (4-0)  
Winter/Summer**

This course introduces mathematical modeling processes and concepts. Deterministic models in a graphical setting will be emphasized, including experimental modeling, curve fitting, and optimization. Applications include arms race models, Lanchester combat models, exponential growth and decay models, the Logistic model for social diffusion, supply/demand economic models, and inventory models. The computer is used as a tool with emphasis on the Excel spreadsheet package. Prerequisite: College algebra.

**SO3010 Technical Writing and English Composition II (4-0)  
Fall**

This course provides an in-depth analysis of the rhetorical principles applied in effective academic writing. Course content emphasizes rhetorical analysis, research, formal academic documentation, and a further review of English grammar and syntax. This course is writing intensive and intended to further the principles introduced in SO2010. Prerequisite: SO2010.

**SO3101 Warfare in the Information Age (4-0) Fall/Winter**

Given that the emerging Information Age heralds stark changes in future military and security policy, this course begins with a survey of the literature on the current revolution in military affairs (RMA), as well as studies of similar periods earlier in history. While significant attention is focused on information technologies, the principle emphasis in this course lies in an endeavor to understand the ways in which new technologies affect military strategy, doctrine, and organization. In particular, the rise of networked organizations, nonlinear military operations, and the further blurring of the line between war and peace are examined. Prerequisite: None.

**SO3102 Psychological Operations and Deception (4-0)  
Summer/Fall**

This course surveys current theories of behavior, cognition, and perceptual bias, linking them to applied military issues across the spectrum of conflict, from irregular to high-intensity warfare. The effects of increased information flows on the prospects for accurate assessments in crisis and war are also considered in detail. Case studies and experimentation complement the theoretical framework initially advanced, with students working in teams during this portion of the course. Prerequisite: None.

**SO3250 Anatomy of Intelligence (4-0) Spring**

This course will be devoted to providing students with an improved understanding of the structure, capabilities, and shortcomings of U.S. intelligence, with particular emphasis being placed on Special Operations (SO) and Information Operations (IO). In general, the course approach will be from the general to the specific—beginning with an orientation aimed at familiarizing students with the basic nature of the U.S. Intelligence Community (IC), followed by a closer look at the issues surrounding the provision of intelligence to SO and IO. Prerequisite: None.

**SO3410 Modeling for Special Operations II (4-0)  
Summer/Fall**

This course continues the mathematical modeling process and concepts introduced in SO2410. Models will now entail the use of probability to find solutions. Introductory probabilistic models will be discussed, along with rudimentary statistical concepts needed to analyze data generated from those models. The course will also introduce simulation modeling. Decision modeling includes decision making under both risk and uncertainty. Use of Excel and

the Minitab statistical package continues from SO2410. Prerequisite: SO2410.

**SO3701 Choice, Chance, and Consequence (4-0) Fall**

This course examines the dynamic relationship that exists between Choice, Chance, and Consequence. Specifically, this course examines many of the influential factors associated with effective decision making in stochastic environments, and explores the reasons why choices made in such environments often produce a host of unintended consequences. Incorporating Molton's Theory of The Unanticipated Consequences of Purposive Action, Machiavelli's The Prince, and Kahneman and Tversky's Prospect Theory, the course draws on case studies and examples from ancient Western literature, philosophy, American history, modern literature, and biography. Prerequisite: None.

**SO3750 Anthropology of Conflict (4-0) Fall/Spring**

The focus of this course is cross-cultural conflict and violent confrontation with a view to considering how anthropology might be better used to study modern warfare and large-scale ethnic conflict. For instance, military historians, political scientists, and foreign policy analysts increasingly refer to "culture" and religion, identity politics, and ideology to help explain the new world disorder. From an anthropological perspective, are they using these social science concepts correctly? This course is designed to not only expose students to anthropological concepts useful for understanding the motivations of combatants from other cultures and the nature of warfare as fought by different people(s), but the extent to which cross-cultural miscommunication can complicate the role of U.S. military personnel abroad. Prerequisite: None.

**SO3760 The Soul of the Sword: the History of Weapons (4-0)  
Fall/Spring**

This course examines the evolution of weapons primarily from a cultural and anthropological perspective: the aim being to provide military professionals with a more basic insight into how and why arms are and were chosen; how the use of weaponry and the concept of courage have manifested themselves over time, and the manner in which the institution of war has been influenced by the nature of the armaments extant at the time conflict took place. The course will place special emphasis on not only the roots of weaponry very early in human existence, but also the characteristics and use of "weapons" (i.e., teeth, claws, antlers, etc.) by other species. This course will cover a vast sweep of history; expect to cover rocks and rockets, along with everything in between. Prerequisite: None.

**SO3800 Theory and Practice of Social Revolution (4-0) As  
Required**

This course provides an overview of insurgency and counterinsurgency. It reviews the theoretical literature and offers an operational focus on social revolution by examining the alternative models of insurgency provided by the doctrine of "people's war," "foco theory," and the urban guerrilla. The course goes on to examine the development of U.S. counterinsurgency doctrine, the difference between the "hearts and minds" and "systems" prescriptions of counterinsurgency, and alternative British, French, and Russian concepts of counterinsurgency. Prerequisite: None.

**SO3801 International Terrorism (4-0) Summer/Fall**

This course provides an in-depth examination of the origins, nature, and political/military roles of contemporary international terrorism. It briefly examines the early history of terrorism, the contending theories that purport to explain the sources of terrorist behavior, the different types of terrorism and terrorist actions, and the challenge international terrorism poses for American interests

and foreign policy. Functional topics, such as the special problems posed by state-sponsored terrorism, the relationship between terrorism and the media, and the range of possible military responses to terrorism are also examined. The course will conclude by comparing and contrasting different national responses to the problem of international terrorism, and examining the difficulties faced by the United States in its efforts to find an effective policy response. Prerequisite: None.

**S03802 Seminar in Guerrilla Warfare (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Have you ever wanted to seize state power from below? Have you ever been responsible for keeping others from doing so? This reading seminar is designed to examine the strategy and operational art of substate conflict. It examines the problems of social mobilization; underground organization, command and control, and security; alternate strategies of internal war, and competing theories of counterinsurgency. These and related issues are examined analytically and historically. Comparative cases are discussed and evaluated. Throughout the course, attention is also given to the manner in which such wars are conducted in the future. Prerequisite: None.

**S03880 History of Special Operations (4-0) Summer/Fall**

What constitutes a "special" operation? This course considers special operations in a historical context, with emphasis given to their impact on war outcomes, the necessary conditions for their success, and the patterns of civil-military relations that emerge when elite forces are formed. Successes and failures in air, ground, and naval actions are equally considered. Historical studies from World War II to the present will provide the principle means of analysis to gain insights into the theory, practice, and effects of special operations and irregular warfare. Prerequisite: None.

**S03882 Deterrence, Coercion, and Crisis Management (4-0) Summer/Winter**

This course surveys current theories of deterrence and coercive diplomacy, relating them to a variety of applied problems in crisis management. Special attention is given to political psychological factors, crisis communication styles, extended deterrence, and the implications of proliferation of weapons of mass destruction for conventional deterrence. Prerequisite: None.

**S03900 Directed Studies in Special Operations and Low-Intensity Conflict (4-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Supervised study in selected areas of special operations and low-intensity conflict to meet the needs of individual students. Format and content vary. Normally involves extensive assigned readings, individual discussions with the instructor, papers, projects, and/or examinations. May be repeated for credit if course content changes. Variable 1.0 - 4.0. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**S04101 Concepts in Information Operations (4-0) As Required**

The emergence of information operations (IO) signaled a broadening of the original concept of information warfare (IW) beyond its early emphasis on electronic warfare and/or cyberspace-based attack and defense, to also include such notions as managing others' perceptions, public diplomacy, and the media. This broadening implied a new emphasis on content-based concepts of information operations as opposed to conduit-oriented issues of attack and defense of communications. This course surveys the entire scope of IO, keeping in mind the critical importance of IW, but also emphasizing the more conceptual issues having to do with strategy, doctrine, and organization. Applied issues are also examined, including such topics as the methods for sharing

sensitive data with semitrusted allies, and the impact of information attack and defense on the future of force projection. Prerequisite: SO3101 or SO3103.

**S04102 Special Information Operations (4-0) Summer**

This course serves as a project-oriented culmination of the studies of those specializing in the SOLIC "IO track." Students are given a specific, real-world problem and challenged to find the place for IO in developing solutions. The goal is both to mobilize the knowledge amassed from previous study and to use practical experience to gain insight into the issues of how IO can support special operations, and how special operations can support IO. Another key element of the course is the requirement that the students work as a team, employing either organizational concepts they have learned about or developing new ones that may be most suitable to the particular problem at hand. The course concludes with briefings to the sponsors of the given project undertaken. Prerequisite: None. Classification: TOP SECRET.

**S04104 Militaries and Technological Change (4-0) Summer**

Technological advances have always influenced developments in military affairs, particularly fighting doctrines and forms of organization. This course surveys the major technological changes that accompanied industrialization: including advances in weapons, transportation, and communications systems; and examines the ways in which professional militaries adapted to these developments. Special attention is given to advances in information systems, as the goal of the course is to derive insights into how militaries might respond, doctrinally and organizationally, to an extended period of information-technology-driven changes in military affairs. Prerequisite: SO3101 or consent of the instructor.

**S04105 Special Topics in Information Operations (4-0) As Required**

This course will focus on special topics in information and special operations. The list of topics to be analyzed for the seminar is announced at least one quarter prior to the offering of the seminar. Advanced study and research is conducted on topics not covered in other seminars. A major, graded research paper is required. Prerequisite: None.

**S04106 Trust, Influence, and Networks (4-0) Summer**

This course examines the underlying nature of trust and influence, especially as they shape and are shaped by social networks. Students will acquire a theoretical foundation for these concepts and how they apply to a broad spectrum of activity, including work processes, military operations, underground movements, information and intelligence operations, governance, and the media; how trust and influence are established, maintained, exploited, and lost; and the functions they serve for individuals, organizations, and societies. Concepts will be illustrated with examples drawn from a variety of contexts. The course is aimed especially at students concerned with unconventional warfare, information operations, network-centric warfare, nation building, civil and military affairs, public affairs, terrorism, and intelligence. Prerequisite: None.

**S04107 Public Diplomacy to Psychological Operations (4-0) Fall**

A nation uses various tools to minimize its weaknesses and limitations, and to maximize its strengths and capabilities in the international arena. This course aims to stimulate serious thought about a forgotten aspect of strategy and lay the groundwork for a revival of political-psychological planning and operations within a larger framework of U.S. national security strategy. Topics include: a historical overview of the sources of American diplomacy and

values; strategic public diplomacy and the war of ideas; military public affairs and the media; and the power and utility of psychological operations. Case studies will be used throughout the course to reinforce important concepts. Prerequisite: None.

**SO4108 Deception, Denial, Surprise, and Counterdeception (4-0) Summer/Fall**

An impression about the threats a nation faces shapes its policies and actions in both war and peacetime. Consequently, information has a vital role in understanding threats and creating impressions. At the same time, it is uncertain whether the proliferation of communications technologies and the dissemination of vast amounts of information will keep senior leaders better informed or simply create more confusion. This course aims to stimulate serious thought about how deception, denial, and counterdeception can influence the outcome of a war or contribute to the favorable resolution of an international crisis. Topics include: the theory and process of deception; the role of intelligence; the process of protecting information that could be used by opponents to uncover some truth; and detecting deception. Case studies will be used throughout the course to reinforce important concepts. Prerequisite: None.

**SO4301 American Approaches to Small Wars (4-0) Spring**

How do the United States Government and its armed forces engage in undeclared wars, expeditions, and conflicts below the threshold of wars for the survival of the United States? This course examines those elements of American strategic culture that affect the United States' capacity to fight these "savage wars of peace." Historical studies from the American colonial period to the present will enable students to determine the defining aspects of the American approaches to small wars. Prerequisite: None.

**SO4410 Models of Conflict (4-0) Summer/Winter**

This course deals with the problems faced by a rational decision maker, trying to maximize some payoff in a social setting. A distinction will be made between Type I behavior (optimization in a game against nature), Type II (optimization when faced with agents who react against the decision maker's perceived behavior), Type III (optimizations against strategic agents), and Type IV (cooperation with other agents). Applications include arms race models, treaty inspections problems, monopolistic behavior, coalition formation, and pursuit games. The computer is used as a modeling tool. Prerequisites: SO2410 and SO3410.

**SO4450 Analytical Methods (4-0) Summer/Winter**

This course will provide a basic understanding of social science research methodology. The emphasis will be on qualitative research methods to balance the analytical course sequence (including SO2410 and SO3410). The course will also discuss the key concepts of theory, law, and hypotheses. Finally, paying particular attention to case study methodology, we will focus on how theories should be tested. In the end, students will learn how to develop an argument; how to marshal evidence to support your argument; how to test your hypotheses; and how to anticipate and address counterarguments. Prerequisite: SO2410.

**SO4500 Special Topics in Special Operations and Low-Intensity Conflict (4-0) As Required**

This course will focus on special topics in special operations and low-intensity conflict. The list of topics to be analyzed for the seminar is announced at least one quarter prior to the offering of the seminar. Advanced study and research is conducted on topics not covered in other seminars. A major, graded research paper is required. Prerequisite: SO3802.

**SO4710 Critical Thinking and Ethical Decision Making (4-0) Fall**

This course explores both the contemporary and classical Western frameworks used to define effective ethical leadership and decision making. Emphasis is placed on the development of critical thinking and decision-making skills, the recognition of logical fallacies, the analysis of both civilian and military case studies, and the exploration of current ethical issues. Readings for this course span classical selections from such writers as Plato, Rousseau, Kant, and Mill through contemporary papers from the Joint Services Conferences on Professional Ethics. Prerequisite: None.

**SO4760 The Military Advisor (4-0) As Required**

This course examines the many roles of the military advisor—as leader, trainer, liaison—in a wide variety of settings, among very different groups of people, and under significantly different conditions. Lessons will be drawn from first-person accounts. What field craft lessons can be learned from past endeavors? What challenges might advisors expect to encounter in the future? This course is open to Department of Defense Analysis students only or by consent of the instructor. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**SO4770 Ethnic Conflict (4-0) As Required**

This course poses a series of questions, such as "what is a state?" and "what is a nation?", in order to better understand when and why ethnic conflict erupts and persists. Often cited as the most prevalent form of warfare today, "ethnic conflict" as a term may conceal more than it reveals. For instance, strife in Northern Ireland and in Israel is often explained away as ethno-nationalist and ethno-religious in nature. On the face of it, both cases would seem to have much in common. However, once local histories and regional politics are considered, the two represent radically different models of (and for) ethnic conflict. This course will examine a series of such examples in order to better understand the origins, trajectory, and virulence of ethnic conflict. Prerequisite: SO3750.

**SO4780 Political Anthropology: Methods of Social Control (4-0) Winter**

The aim of this course is to examine in greater detail a variety of methods of controlling: social interactions, resources, societies, states, liberties... whatever it is that humans feel a need to—or discover they can—control. Questions that will lurk throughout the course are: Why does control matter? To whom does it matter most? Can we draw any generalizations cross-culturally? And to what extent might control differ across societies, strata, time, and space? The course is designed to be comparative and will draw on a series of case studies. Prerequisite: SO3750.

**SO4820 Regional Seminar in Low-Intensity Conflict: Africa (4-0) Winter**

This course teaches students how to analyze the nature of conflict in sub-Saharan Africa—who is likely to fight, where, why, and when, with special attention paid to the significance of regional complexities and local particularities. Eight cases are presented with two aims: to present a history of post-colonial conflict and to achieve regional balance. Students are specifically taught how to compare and contrast among different sets of factors that tend to feed conflict in Africa. Students also learn about sources of information to which they can turn in the future should conflict flare up in places with which they are unfamiliar. Prerequisite: Student must have completed at least two quarters of instruction in the Defense Analysis Department or NSA or consent of the instructor.

**S04830 Regional Seminar in Low-Intensity Conflict: Middle East (4-0) Spring**

As part of the regional seminar series, this course examines political violence in the Middle East. The course focuses on the major systemic causes of violence in the Middle East at both the state and nonstate levels. At the state level, sources of violence include the consolidation of state power in fragmented societies, survival strategies by weak states, and competition for scarce regional resources. Violence by nonstate actors is also examined, including violence associated with the Jihadist movement and with the conflict over Palestine. Prerequisite: None.

**S04840 Regional Seminar in Low-Intensity Conflict: Europe and the Transcaucasus (4-0) Spring**

As part of the regional seminar series, this course examines low-intensity conflict issues in Europe and the Caucasus. The seminar reviews the theoretical literature on political violence and analyzes the recent history of European and Caucasus-based terrorism and insurgency. It offers a series of detailed case studies of local organizations and conflict, and focuses on functional issues in Europe and the Caucasus. Prerequisite: None.

**S04900 Advanced Directed Studies in Special Operations and Low-Intensity Conflict (4-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

(Variable hours 1.0 - 4.0.) Supervised study in selected areas of special operations and low-intensity conflict to meet the needs of individual students. Format and content may vary. Normally involves individual research under the direction of the instructor and submission of a substantial paper of graduate seminar quality and scope. May be repeated for credit if course content changes. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**Joint Information Operations - Curriculum 698****Academic Associate**

Hy Rothstein, Ph.D.  
Code DA/Ro, Root Hall, Room 212  
(831) 656-2203, DSN 756-2203  
FAX (831) 656-2649  
hsrothst@nps.edu

**Program Manager**

Jennifer J. Duncan  
Code DA, Root Hall, Room 219  
(831) 656-3584, DSN 756-3584  
FAX (831) 656-2649  
jduncan@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The goal of this curriculum is to educate military personnel and civilian officials of the United States in the strategic and operational dimensions of information and its use as an instrument of statecraft.

Graduates will be able to employ information in support of full-spectrum dominance by exploiting the growing worldwide dependence on information systems, and by capitalizing on near real-time global dissemination of

information to affect adversary decision cycles, with the goal of achieving information superiority for the United States.

The curriculum is designed for both the specialist who will be assigned to an information operations position and the generalist who will be assigned to an operations directorate. The curriculum includes a core of military art and operations, the human dimension of warfare (psycho-social), analytical methods, and a customized elective sequence designed for each student. Additionally, each student will have an elective sequence designed to further develop an in-depth understanding of joint information operations. Finally, each student will write a thesis relevant to the field of information operations.

**Requirements for Entry**

The Joint Information Operations curriculum is open to officers and civilian employees of the U.S. Government and other countries. U.S. officers must be eligible for a TOP SECRET clearance with access to Sensitive Compartmented Information based on a Special Background Investigation completed within the last five years. A baccalaureate degree earned with above average academic performance and a minimum APC of 365 is required.

**Entry Date**

The Joint Information Operations curriculum is a six-quarter course of study with entry dates in January and July. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or the Program Officer for this curriculum.

**Degree**

Requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Information Operations are met as a milestone en route to satisfying the Educational Skill Requirements of the curricular program.

**Master of Science in Information Operations**

The Master of Science in Information Operations degree will be awarded in accordance with the following degree requirements:

- This degree requires 45 quarter-hours of graduate-level work, of which 15 hours must represent courses at the 4000 level.
- Completion of an acceptable thesis.
- The Chairman of the Defense Analysis Department and the Academic Associate of the Joint Information Operations curriculum approve each individual program.

**Subspecialty**

Completion of the 698 curriculum qualifies an officer as an Information Operations Subspecialist. The curriculum sponsor is the U.S. Strategic Command.



**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

Command Positions at the LTC/CDR level and above  
Staff Officer, Plans or Operations: Joint Headquarters  
Information Operations Officer at the LTC/CDR level  
and above on service staffs, JTFS, and combatant  
commands

**Typical Course of Study****Quarter 1**

SO3882	(4-0)	Deterrence, Compellence, and Crisis Management
SO2010	(4-0)	Technical Writing and English Composition
MN3121	(4-0)	Organizational Design
SO2410	(4-0)	Modeling for Military Decision Making, I

**Quarter 2**

SO3101	(4-0)	Warfare in the Information Age
SO3250	(4-0)	Anatomy of Intelligence
SO4450	(4-0)	Analytical Methods
SO3410	(4-0)	Modeling for Military Decision Making, II

**Quarter 3**

SO4107	(4-0)	Public Diplomacy, the Media & Psyop
SO4106	(4-0)	Trust, Influence, and Networks
DA3104	(4-0)	Computer Network Attack and Defense
SO3802	(4-0)	Seminar in Guerrilla Warfare

**Quarter 4**

DA3180	(3-2)	Electronic Warfare Principles and Applications
SO4108	(4-0)	Deception, Denial, Surprise Attacks and Counterdeception
SO3750	(4-0)	Anthropology of Conflict
DA3120	(4-0)	Jihadist Information Operations, I

**Quarter 5**

SO3801	(4-0)	International Terrorism
DA3720	(4-0)	The Rise of Religious Violence
DA3110	(4-0)	Culture and Influence
DA4600	(0-8)	Tracking and Disrupting Dark Networks

**Quarter 6**

SO4105	(4-0)	Special Topics in IO
SO4104	(4-0)	Militaries and Technological Change
SO3105	(0-8)	Conflict in Cyberspace
SO4710	(0-8)	Critical Thinking an Ethical Decision-making

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)****Joint Information Operations - Curriculum 698****Subspecialty Code: None**

- Military Art and Operations:** Graduates will understand the organization, formulation, and execution of national security strategy and national military strategy; the effects of technical developments on warfare; the capabilities and roles of military forces throughout the entire spectrum of conflict; and current defense issues.
- Emerging Security Challenges:** Graduates will explore major security issues among states and between states and nonstate actors, with emphasis placed on examining the sources of instability and violence including ethnic conflict, insurgency, and terrorism.
- Information Operations (IO):** Graduates will understand the role of information in winning wars. An important aspect of this requirement is to examine the principles of information operations, to include psychological operations, military deception, computer network operations, electronic warfare, public affairs and command and control warfare, and how the proper integration of IO can contribute to U.S. information dominance of the twenty-first century battlefield. Additionally, graduates will understand the role of physical (kinetic) attack and civil-military operations (CMO) in support of DoD informational objectives.
- Analytical Methods and Applications:** Graduates will have a foundation in analytical methods and their application to military modeling, simulations, and gaming. Close attention will be given to the ways in which such analytical techniques can be used in heuristic and decision-making tools for strategic and operational planning. Attention will be given to both historical and contemporary military applications with particular focus on the ways in which such techniques can be used to address issues of interest to the joint information operations community.
- Information Systems:** Graduates will have a systems-level understanding of information systems and their vulnerabilities as well as capabilities.
- Intelligence Processes and Applications:** Graduates will know intelligence processes and their applications to joint warfare through the national level, with particular emphasis given to the role of intelligence in planning, executing, and terminating information operations.
- Thesis:** Graduates will demonstrate their ability to conduct independent research and analysis, and demonstrate proficiency in presenting the results in writing by means of a thesis appropriate to this curriculum.

## Special Operations/Irregular Warfare - Curriculum 699

### Academic Associate

Gordon H. McCormick, Ph.D.  
Code DA/Mc, Root Hall, Room 214

(831) 656-2933, DSN 756-2933  
FAX (831) 656-2649  
GMcCormick@nps.edu

### Program Manager

Jennifer J. Duncan  
Code DA, Root Hall, Room 219

(831) 656-3584, DSN 756-3584  
jduncan@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The Special Operations/Irregular Warfare curriculum is designed to provide a focused course of study of the conflict spectrum below general conventional war. Graduates of this curriculum will possess a thorough knowledge of the broad range of factors involved in the planning and conduct of these forms of conflict and a detailed understanding of the role of special operations and related forces in U.S. foreign and defense policy. The curriculum examines the sources and dynamics of inter-state and intra-state conflict; the challenge these forms of conflict have posed and are likely to increasingly pose for U.S. security planning; the doctrinal and institutional evolution of the U.S. special operations community; the recent history of political violence and "small wars"; the history of irregular warfare; and contemporary perspectives on low-intensity conflict resolution. The curriculum provides the graduate with a strong background in the areas of strategic analysis, decision making, organization theory, the technological revolution in military affairs, and advanced analytical methods.

### Requirements for Entry

The Special Operations/Irregular Warfare curriculum is open to officers and civilian employees of the U.S. Government and other countries. U.S. officers must be eligible for a TOP SECRET clearance with access to Sensitive Compartmented Information based on a Special Background Investigation completed within the last five years. A baccalaureate degree earned with above average academic performance and a minimum academic profile code (APC) of 365 is required.

### Entry Date

The Special Operations/Irregular Warfare curriculum is a six-quarter course of study with entry dates in January and June. If further information is needed, contact the

Academic Associate or the Program Manager/Officer for this curriculum.

### Degree

Requirements for the Master of Science in Defense Analysis degree are met as a milestone en route to satisfying the Educational Skill Requirements of the curricular program. The program currently offers eight specialty tracks. Other specialty tracks can be tailored to meet student interests. The current tracks include Irregular Warfare, Information Operations, Operations Analysis, C4I Systems, Combat Systems, Financial Management, National Security Affairs, and Terrorist Operations and Financing.

### Master of Science in Defense Analysis

The Master of Science in Defense Analysis degree will be awarded in accordance with the following degree requirements:

- This degree requires 45 quarter-hours of graduate-level work, of which 15 hours must represent courses at the 4000 level in at least two disciplines. Within the course program there must be a specialization sequence consisting of at least six courses.
- In addition to the 45 hours of course credit, an acceptable thesis must be completed.
- The Department of Defense offers the Special Operations/Irregular Warfare curriculum 699 and the Information Operations curriculum 698.

The Chairman of the Defense Analysis Department approves each individual program.

### Subspecialty

Completion of the 699 curriculum qualifies an officer as a Special Operations Subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 2500P. The curriculum sponsor is the Commanding General, Special Operations Command.

### Typical Subspecialty Jobs

Command Positions at the LTC/CDR level  
Assistant Operations Officer, U.S. Army Special Forces Group  
Staff Officer, Plans or Operations: USSOCOM  
Action Officer, Counterterrorism Directorate, ASD (SO/LIC)  
Staff Officer, Plans or Operations: Theater Special Operations Commands  
Special Warfare Plans:  
CINCLANT/CINCPAC/NAVEUR  
Chief, Intelligence/Plans: COMNAVSPECWARCOM  
Joint Plans/Doctrine: COMNAVSPECWARCOM  
Joint Staff Action Officer: J-3, Special Operations Directorate (J-3, DDSO)

**Typical Course of Study***(Irregular Warfare Track)***Quarter 1**

SO3802	(4-0)	Seminar in Guerrilla Warfare
DA3201	(4-0)	Strategic Decision Making for Special Operations
MN3121	(4-0)	Organizational Design for Special Operations
SO2410	(4-0)	Modeling for Military Decision Making , I

**Quarter 2**

SO3882	(4-0)	Deterrence, Compellance, and Crisis Management
SO3410	(4-0)	Modeling for Military Decision Making, II
SO3880	(4-0)	History of Special Operations
SO3101	(4-0)	Warfare in the Information Age

**Quarter 3**

SO4450	(4-0)	Analytical Methods
SO3750	(4-0)	Anthropology of Conflict
SO4410	(4-0)	Models of Conflict
SO48XX	(4-0)	Regional Seminar in Low-Intensity Conflict (1st)*

**Quarter 4**

SO3801	(4-0)	International Terrorism
SO3102	(4-0)	Psychological Operations and Deception
DA3883	(4-0)	The Rise, Transformation and Future of the Nation-State System
DA4835	(4-0)	Islamic Insurgencies

**Quarter 5**

SO4760	(4-0)	The Military Advisor
SO4500	(4-0)	Special Topics in Special Operations and Low-Intensity Conflict
SO4106	(4-0)	Trust, Influence, and Networks
SO0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 6**

SO4710	(4-0)	Critical Thinking and Ethical Decision Making
SO48XX	(4-0)	Regional Seminar in Low-Intensity Conflict (2nd)*
XXXXXX	(4-0)	Emphasis Elective
SO0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

\* Five courses in Low-Intensity Conflict covering different regions of the world will be offered; students will select two of the three.

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)****Special Operations/Irregular Warfare - Curriculum 699****Subspecialty Code: 2500P**

1. **Strategy and Policy:** Graduates will develop an ability to think strategically, analyze past operations, and apply historical lessons to future joint and combined operations, in order to discern the relationship between a nation's political interests and goals and the ways military power may be used to achieve them. This requirement is fulfilled by completing the first of three Naval War College courses leading to Service Intermediate-level Professional Military Education (PME) and Phase I Joint PME credit. (Required only for USN and USMC students.)
2. **The Dynamics of Inter-State and Intra-State Conflict:** Students will have an understanding of the political, ethnic, and cultural dynamics that explain the outbreak of war between and within modern states. Particular attention should be given to the issues of intra-state conflict; unconventional forms of inter-state military rivalry; the integrated role of force and diplomacy in crisis management operations short of war; problems of escalation in a crisis environment; military alliance behavior; the dynamic differences between zero-sum and nonzero-sum conflicts; the special problems associated with suppressing and resolving zero-sum engagements; and military and nonmilitary approaches to conflict resolution. Students must have a close understanding of the prevailing analytical literature on these and related subjects and be able to apply this literature to a broad range of contemporary and historical cases.
3. **Terrorism, Social Revolution, and Unconventional Warfare:** Graduates will have a detailed understanding of the problems of domestic and international terrorism, social revolution, and other forms of irregular conflict. Close attention must be given to problems of both threat and response. The student must have a close knowledge of the prominent contending theoretical perspectives on the problems of terrorism and social revolution; a detailed knowledge of the operational and organizational dynamics underlying each of these forms of conflict; and a strong working understanding of the ways in which these and similar forms of irregular conflict have been countered historically. Where appropriate, the courses designed to satisfy this requirement should survey the U.S. experience in irregular warfare as well as that of other states that have been prominently engaged in such actions in the past, such as Great Britain, France, Israel, and the former Soviet Union.

4. **Historical and Comparative Perspectives on Special Operations:** Students will have a close understanding of the historical use of special operations forces, to include how these and similar forces have been organized, trained, equipped, directed, and employed. Attention should be given not only to the U.S. experience, but to other national experiences as well, such as those of Great Britain, Germany, Italy, and the former Soviet Union. Similarly, this examination should not be restricted to contemporary history alone, but should extend back into the historical record to examine the ways in which special operations and related forces have been employed creatively to support state objectives in the more distant past. Throughout this inquiry, attention should be given to the contemporary lessons that can be drawn from historic experience.
5. **Special Operations Doctrine, Concepts, and Institutions:** Graduates will have a detailed and conceptual understanding of the development of doctrine for special operations. Work in this area should focus, first, on the defining events and experiences that have stimulated doctrinal and institutional innovations in SO and, second, on the forms these innovations have taken. This examination should cover the period from the end of World War II through the post-Cold War era. These and related issues should be explored creatively in an effort to uncover the appropriate roles, missions, strengths, and limitations of military power in the emerging multipolar environment.
6. **Crisis Management and the Contingent Use of Military Power:** Students will have an understanding of the political role played by military power in operations short of war, the problem of military crisis management, and the contingent use of force in support of local U.S. policy objectives. Attention should be given to the "signaling" role that can be played by military force, the special problems of deterrence and coercion in a crisis environment, and the military consequences of deterrence failure. The student should have a close knowledge of the historical record of "armed diplomacy" throughout the post-war period. This should include knowledge of the individual cases of U.S. military intervention in the Third World, from Lebanon (1958) to Somalia (1993). Attention should be given to both the theoretical and empirical literature on these subjects to provide the student with an understanding of the special political and operational issues associated with operating in a crisis environment.
7. **Comparative Cases of and Responses to Regional Conflict:** Graduates will have a close knowledge of historical and contemporary "small wars" and other forms of low-intensity conflict in Latin America, Asia, and the Middle East. The courses that satisfy this requirement should examine the pertinent theoretical literature on political violence in the region in question, review the recent history of regionally-based terrorism, insurgency, and communal conflict, the regional and international implications of these conflicts, and any functional issues that are of particular interest or concern in the particular area under investigation, such as the religious or communal sources of political violence or the relationship between narcotics and insurgency.
8. **Special Operations and the Revolution in Military Affairs:** Students will have an understanding of the ways in which the proliferation of new and emerging technologies is changing the shape of modern warfare. An important aspect of this requirement is to examine the likely impact of these developments on the dynamics and characteristics of twenty-first century warfare within both the inter-state and intra-state arena. The student must have a working knowledge of the major technological developments and trends in this area (both lethal and nonlethal) and their conflict implications.
9. **Special Operations and Information Warfare:** Graduates will have an understanding of the likely and potential implications of information warfare on future special operations. An important aspect of this requirement is to examine the principles of information warfare and examine the ways in which SOF can contribute to U.S. information dominance on the twenty-first century battlefield. This examination should address the problem of information dominance at the inter-state and intra-state level of war.
10. **Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) Proliferation and Counter-Proliferation:** Students will have an understanding of the developing problem of WMD proliferation and counter-proliferation. Students may have a technical or operational perspective on WMD. The student must have an understanding of the political dynamics of WMD proliferation and an understanding of recent and possible future trends in these areas. Close attention should also be given to the problem of counter-proliferation and the ways in which SOF might approach this task. Students having a technical focus should have a working knowledge of nuclear and non-nuclear WMD technologies.
11. **Analytical Methods and Applications:** Each student will receive grounding in analytical methods and their application to military modeling, simulations, and gaming. Close attention will be given to the ways in

which such analytical techniques can be used as heuristic and decision-making tools for strategic and operational planning. Attention will be given to both historical and contemporary military applications, with particular focus on the ways in which such techniques can be used to address issues of interest to the special operations community.

12. **Strategic and Operational Complexity:** Special Operations (SO) is a style of warfare. No traditional single academic discipline can adequately address the educational requirements of the SO community, so an interdisciplinary approach is required. Each student will develop a course of study that permits him or her to pursue a disciplinary orientation that best suits their particular academic background and interests within the substantive limits of the other ESRs.

## Department of Information Sciences

### Chairman

Dan C. Boger, Ph.D.  
Code IS, Glasgow West, Room 3005  
(831) 656-3671/2214, DSN 756-3671/2214,  
FAX (831) 656-3679  
DBoger@nps.edu

### Associate Chairman, Research

Alexander Bordetsky, Ph.D.  
Code IS, Root Hall, Room 225  
(831) 656-2287, DSN 756-2287  
FAX (831) 656-3679  
abordets@nps.edu

### Associate Chairman, Operations

Glenn R. Cook  
Code IS, Glasgow West, Room GW-3012  
(831) 656-2778, DSN 756-2778  
FAX (831) 656-3679  
grcook@nps.edu

### Associate Chairman, Distance Instruction

Steven J. Iatrou  
Code IW/Is, Glasgow West, Room 3011  
(831) 656-3770, DSN 756-3770  
FAX (831) 656-3679  
sjiatrou@nps.edu

### Associate Chairman, Resident Academics

Thomas J. Housel, Ph.D.  
Code IS, Root Hall, Room 239

(831) 656-7657, DSN 756-7657  
FAX (831) 656-3679  
tjhousel@nps.edu

\* The year of joining the Naval Postgraduate School faculty is indicated in parentheses.

**Tarek Abdel-Hamid**, Professor (1986); Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1986.

**Wolfgang Baer**, Research Associate Professor (1994); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1972.

**Albert Barreto**, Lecturer (2006); M.S., University of Phoenix, 2005.

**Richard Bergin**, Visiting Assistant Professor (2002); M.S., University of Southern California, 1998.

**Dan C. Boger**, Chairman, Department of Information Sciences and Professor (1979); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1979.

**Alexander Bordetsky**, Associate Professor (2000); Ph.D., Chelyabinsk State Technical University of Russia, 1982.

**Eugene Bourakov**, Research Associate (2002); MSEE, Chelyabinsk State Technical University of Russia, 1974.

**Donald Brutzman**, Associate Professor (1994); Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School, 1994.

**Rex A. Buddenberg**, Senior Lecturer (1993); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1986.

**Raymond J. Buettner, Jr.**, Associate Professor (1999); Ph.D., Stanford University, 2003.

**Glenn R. Cook**, Lecturer (2000); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1994, 2003.

**Dale M. Courtney**, Lecturer (2000); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1996.

**Daniel R. Dolk**, Professor (1982); Ph.D., University of Arizona, 1982.

**James Ehlert**, Research Associate (2004); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1995.

**Raymond Elliott**, Lecturer (2001); MBA, Golden Gate University, 2001.

**Edward Fisher**, Lecturer (2005); M.A., California State University, 1989.

**Shelley P. Gallup**, Research Associate Professor (1999); Ph.D., Old Dominion University, 1998.

**Richard Hayes-Roth**, Professor (2002); Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1974.

**Michael Herrera**, CDR, USN, Lecturer (2006); M.A., Naval War College, 2002.

**Susan Higgins**, Lecturer (1999); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1988.

**Thomas J. Housel**, Professor (2001); Ph.D., University of Utah, 1980.

**Susan Hutchins**, Research Associate Professor (1994); M.S., San Diego State University, 1983.

**Steven J. Iatrou**, Lecturer (1999); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1992.

**Nelson J. Irvine**, Research Assistant Professor (2003); Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, 1973.

**Erik Jansen**, Senior Lecturer (1994); Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1987.

**Magdi N. Kamel**, Associate Professor (1988); Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 1988.

**William G. Kemple**, Associate Professor (1990); Ph.D., University of California at Riverside, 1991.

**Anthony Kendall**, Lecturer (1999); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1980.

**David Kleinman**, Research Professor (1994); Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1967.

**Orin E. Marvel**, Research Associate Professor (1994); Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1970.

**Randall Maule**, Visiting Associate Professor (2003); Ph.D., University of Florida, 1987.

**Mark Nissen**, Professor, (1996); Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1996.

**John Osmundson**, Research Associate Professor (1995); Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1968.

**Karl D. Pfeiffer**, Lt Col, USAF, Assistant Professor (2004); Ph.D., North Carolina State University, 2001.

**Terry E. Smith**, Lt Col, USAF, Lecturer (2006); M.S., Air Force Institute of Technology, 1984.

**Brian J. Steckler**, Lecturer (2002); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1994.

**John Van Hise**, Research Associate (2001); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1979.

**William J. Welch**, Lecturer (2000); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1987.

### Emeritus Professors

**Carl R. Jones**, Professor Emeritus (1965); Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School, 1965.

**Michael G. Sovereign**, Professor Emeritus (1970); Ph.D., Purdue University, 1965.

### Brief Overview

The Department of Information Sciences provides in-residence graduate education, as well as a continuum of career-long learning opportunities, in support of defense requirements in the areas of information sciences, systems, and operations. The Department maintains an internationally respected research program in selected areas of information sciences, systems, and operations, and has the capability of developing research programs in additional areas of information sciences that are required to support graduate education.

### Degree

The Department provides the following degree programs:

#### Master of Science in Information Technology Management

The degree of Master of Science in Information Technology Management will be awarded at the completion of the appropriate interdisciplinary program in Curriculum 370. The Master of Science in Information Technology Management requires:

- Completion or validation of core courses in each of the following disciplines: Information Systems, Computer Science, Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Systems Management.
- Completion of a minimum of 52 hours of graduate-level courses, at least 20 hours of which are at the 4000 level.
- Completion of an acceptable thesis.
- Approval of the candidate's program by the Chairman, Information Sciences Department.

#### Master of Science in Information Warfare Systems Engineering/Master of Science in Electronic Warfare Systems Engineering

The degree of Master of Science in Information Warfare Systems Engineering/Master of Science in Electronic Warfare Systems Engineering will be awarded at the completion of a multidisciplinary program in Curricula 595 and 596, respectively. The Master of Science in Information Warfare Systems Engineering/Master of Science in Electronic Warfare Systems Engineering requires:

- Completion of a minimum of 45 quarter-hours of graduate-level work, of which at least 15 hours must represent courses at the 4000 level.
- Graduate courses in at least four different academic disciplines must be included and a course at the 4000 level must be included in two disciplines.
- An approved sequence of at least three courses, constituting advanced specialization in one area, must be included.

- In addition to the 45 graduate hours of course work, an acceptable thesis must be completed.
- The candidate's program must be approved by the Chairman, Information Sciences Department.

### **The Master of Science in Remote Sensing Intelligence**

The degree of Master of Science in Remote Sensing Intelligence will be awarded at the completion of the appropriate interdisciplinary program in Curriculum 475. The Master of Science in Remote Sensing Intelligence requires:

- Completion or validation of core courses in each of the following disciplines: Space Systems, Operational Science, Information Systems, Computer Science, and National Security.
- Completion of a minimum of 40 graduate level credits, including the required course sequence with optional components approved by the Department Chair.
- Completion of an acceptable thesis.
- Approval of the candidate's program by the Chairman, Information Sciences Department.

### **Master of Science in Systems Technology**

The degree of Master of Science in Systems Technology (Command, Control, and Communications) will be awarded at the completion of the Joint Command, Control, Communications, Computers, and Intelligence (C4I) interdisciplinary program, Curriculum 365, carried out in accordance with the following degree requirements:

- Completion of a minimum of 45 quarter-hours of graduate-level work in four different academic disciplines, of which at least 15 hours must represent courses at the 4000 level in at least two of the disciplines.
- Within the course program there must be a specialization sequence consisting of at least three courses.
- In addition to the 45 hours of course credit, an acceptable thesis must be completed.
- The program must be approved by the Chairman, Information Sciences Department.

### **Master of Science in Information Systems and Operations**

The degree of Master of Science in Information Systems and Operations will be awarded at the completion of the Information Systems and Operations interdisciplinary program, Curriculum 356, in accordance with the following degree requirements:

- Completion of 40 quarter-hours of graduate course work, of which 15 hours must be at 4000 level.
- An acceptable thesis or project approved by the Chairman, Information Sciences Department.

- Individual student programs to be approved by the Chairman, Information Sciences Department.

### **Doctor of Philosophy in Information Sciences**

The Department offers the Ph.D. degree in Information Sciences. The program begins with advanced course work guided by the Departmental Ph.D. Committee, which leads to qualifying examinations. The primary emphasis then shifts to the student's research program, culminating in the Ph.D. dissertation. Three areas of primary concentration within the field of information sciences are available: information systems, command and control, and information operations/warfare. Interested potential students may obtain further details by contacting the Information Sciences Ph.D. Program Director, Code IS, 589 Dyer Road, Room 200A, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, CA 93943-5100. An applicant to the Ph.D. program will need to apply to the School Admissions Office formally (see

<http://www.nps.edu/Admissions/PhD/index.html>), and will need to submit: an application letter describing general background, interests and experience in research, and career goals; official or certified copies of all academic transcripts; results of a GRE general examination taken within the past five years; and three letters of references relating to your suitability to pursue a doctoral degree. Send these materials to the Director of Admissions, Code 01C3, He-022, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, CA 93943-5100. Detailed admission procedures may vary depending on the individual's location and position. However, in all cases, the student must fulfill the general school requirements for the doctoral degree. Residency for this program is one year at the minimum, and the program generally requires three years beyond completion of a master's degree to complete.

### **Information Sciences Course Descriptions**

#### **CC Courses**

#### **CC0001 Seminar Series in C4I (0-2) As Required**

Seminars (consisting of guest lectures, video teleconferences, and field trips) are scheduled to provide background information on specific Joint C4I systems and activities. Prerequisite: None.

#### **CC0810 Thesis Research for C4I Students (0-8) As Required**

Thesis research time for JC4I students. Prerequisite: None.

#### **CC3000 Introduction to Command and Control (4-0) As Required**

Knowledge of current C4I systems and practice is introduced. A basic framework for understanding C4I is provided. Case studies are used as well as lessons learned from crises, field exercises, and war-gaming. Prerequisites: Enrollment in the Joint C4I Systems curriculum, OS2103 concurrently. Classification: SECRET.

#### **CC3102 Introduction to Combat Modeling and Analysis for C4I (3-2) As Required**

Emphasis is on the use of mathematical models such as those for search, attack, and combat adjudication on land and sea to help

operational and tactical commanders solve wartime problems or improve the effectiveness of their forces. Includes a hands-on introduction to the Systems Technology Battle Lab and selected applications. The course is the basis for later study of models of the command and control process, war-gaming and simulation, and C4I systems engineering. A required course for the 365 curriculum. Prerequisites: CC3000 and OS3104 (may be concurrent). Classification: U.S. Only, SECRET.

**CC3250 Command, Control and Communications (C3) (4-0) Winter, Summer**

CC3250 is designed to introduce technical curriculum students to command and control theory and processes as well as the first principles associated with modern electronic communication systems of interest to military operations. Specific course topics include command and control (C2) elements and concepts, the technology influence on C2 as well as fundamental communications principles and concepts to include: signal representations, noise considerations, link analysis, analog/digital modulations and Defense Department systems within the Global Information Grid concept. Prerequisites: SI1001, SI1002, or equivalent; SI2011 or equivalent.

**CC3900 Special Topics in C4ISR (V-V) As Required**

Supervised study in selected areas of command, control, and communications to meet the needs of individual students. May be repeated for credit if course content changes. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: Consent of the Academic Associate.

**CC4101 Systems Engineering for Joint C4I (4-2) Summer**

Provide an introduction to systems engineering by performing systems engineering activities, using the tools that a systems engineer uses, analyzing the procedures a systems engineer follows, and performing an actual systems design on a joint C4I system element. The course will use practical examples to explain the fundamental principles, while maximizing the hands-on practical systems design activities. A required course for the 365 curriculum. Prerequisites: CC3000 and OS3604. Classification: TOP SECRET.

**CC4103 Joint C4I Systems Evaluation (2-4) As Required**

Experiments in determining C4I system effectiveness using wargaming and simulation. Design of experiments. Survey of current C4I systems evaluation techniques. Prerequisites: CC4101 and U.S. citizenship. Classification TOP SECRET with Eligibility for SI/SAO.

**CC4221 Joint C4ISR Systems (4-0) As Required**

Synthesis course that deals with adaptation of Internet technology to military situations including security, quality of service, survivability, and reach to mobile platforms (radio-WAN) issues. Course deals with general interoperability issues in Information Systems, including communications interoperability, modularity and coupling, and related issues. The course also deals with what the next generation of information technology training requirements are likely to be and how to prepare for them. Prerequisite: None.

**CC4250 Enterprise Architecture (4-0) Winter, Summer**

The focus of the course is the DoD enterprise and extended enterprise in terms of its information architecture. The course will look at Enterprise Architecture at the strategic, tactical and operational levels. The activities will include analysis of state of the art architectures, modeling enterprises, viewpoints and communications requirements. The student will analyze existing architectures, learn the relevance and limitations of enterprise

architectures and to learn to appreciate the strengths and limitations of various approaches. The student will also become familiar with Service oriented architecture, the Information Technology Infrastructure Library and the role of components in the delivery of infrastructure products and standards. Prerequisites: CC3000, IS3502.

**CC4900 Advanced Study in C4ISR (V-V) As Required**

Supervised study in selected areas of command, control, and communications to meet the needs of individual students. May be repeated for credit if course content changes. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: Consent of the Academic Associate.

**CC4913 Policies and Problems in Joint C4I (4-0) As Required**

Study of the fundamental role C4 systems fulfill in operational military situations, including crisis warning and crisis management. Analysis of the changing role of intermediate-level headquarters and its impact on C4I system requirement and design. Consideration of the complexities imposed on C4I systems as the force structure becomes more heterogeneous, as in the case of NATO. Case study of selected incidents and systems. This course is specifically for students in the 365 curriculum. Prerequisite: CC4103. Classification: CONFIDENTIAL.

*IO Courses*

**IO0001 Seminar Series in IO Topics (0-2) As Required**

Seminar lectures in Information Operations. Prerequisite: None.

**IO0810 Thesis Research for IO (0-8) As Required**

Information Operations thesis research. Prerequisite: None.

**IO3100 Information Operations (4-0) Fall/Winter/Summer**

This course, available in the classroom or through asynchronous Internet-based education, provides a survey of Information Operations (IO) along the time line of peace, to conflict, and back to the cessation of hostilities. Students study the specific methods and elements of IO and how they integrate with other elements of national power to meet national security objectives. Prerequisite: None.

**IO4300 Information Operations Planning and Targeting (3-2) Spring/Summer**

This course refines the students' ability to develop and analyze IO plans. Students learn to integrate seemingly disparate disciplines (national security affairs, information warfare/operations, computer science, physics (kinetic warfare), and operations analysis) into a cogent operations plan as an integral part of a theater campaign plan. Prerequisites: NW3230, IW3101, OS3000 (or equivalent Operations Analysis course). Classification: SECRET.

**IO4301 Information Operations Planning and Execution (3-2) Summer**

This course, available, through asynchronous Internet based education software, refines the student's ability to develop and analyze Information Operations plans. Students learn to integrate seemingly disparate disciplines (national security affairs, information operations, computer science, physics (kinetic warfare), and operations analysis) into a cogent operations plan as an integral part of a theatre campaign plan. Prerequisites: IW3101, IO3100. Classification: SECRET. Access to SIPRNET is required.

*IS Courses*



**IS0001 Seminar Sessions (0-2) As Required**

Seminar Sessions in Information Systems for IST Students.  
Prerequisite: None.

**IS0810 Thesis Research (0-8) As Required**

Thesis research time for IST Students. Prerequisite: None.

**IS2000 Introduction to Information Technology (3-1) As Required**

Provide an introduction to the field of Information Technology Management and the functions and responsibilities of the information technology manager. Offered as part of the E-FIST certificate for distance learning only. Prerequisite: None.

**IS2010 Introduction to Information Technology (1-2) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

This course provides an overview of the technology used to implement modern information systems. Extensive use of hands-on laboratories and demonstrations provide students with a thorough introduction to microcomputer architecture and design, the Internet and Web page development, local area network (LAN) operation and administration, databases, management information systems, and computer security. The strong emphasis on hardware and software technical issues in this course establishes the foundation necessary for studying IT management issues during the follow-on course. Prerequisite: None.

**IS2020 Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming Using Visual Basic (2-3) As Required**

A first course in computer programming using VB, DoN's IT21 mandated standard, as a high-level, event-driven, object-oriented, programming language. Course emphasis will be on planning, program development, graphical user interfaces, rapid prototyping, program construction, data types, operations, control flow, arrays, records, file I/O, database access, random number generators, and event-driven OOP structures. Prerequisite: None.

**IS2025 Fundamentals of Networks (3-2) Spring**

Undergraduate level Network fundamentals class for the E-FIST program. Security Clearance: CONFIDENTIAL.

**IS3001 Computer and Software Technology (4-2) Fall**

This course provides an overview of the technology used to create modern strategic information systems. Hardware architecture, operating systems, programming, software engineering, and project design are introduced. Use of hands-on laboratories and demonstrations provide students with an opportunity to learn how these systems work together. Common Operating Environment (COE), Command and Control, Communications, Computers, Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (C4ISR), and Joint Technical Architecture are all covered in this course. Prerequisite: None.

**IS3181 Integrating and Leveraging Information Technologies (3-0) As Required**

The attributes of information technology are studied in conjunction with the management aspects of developing and maintaining systems in support of DoN and the joint services. This course is heavily project- and case-study oriented. Minicases force the student to apply theory from reading to realistic DoN settings. These case studies will force trade-offs, resource allocation decisions, development of strategy for specific problems, etc. Prerequisite: Lead program students only.

**IS3200 Fundamentals of Systems Analysis and Design (3-2) Fall/Spring**

This survey course covers the basic concepts, models, and processes used by systems analysts to determine: 1) what is the current situation of an organization that desires to improve itself; 2) what are the problems and opportunities in this situation; and 3) what plans and specifications can be formed to feasibly address these problems or opportunities. The course covers how system analysis is performed to successfully cover these three areas of inquiry and how it connects to system design. Then, the fundamentals of information system design are discussed and applied. The class stops at the point of detailed design, e.g., complete specifications of an Internet Web interface or database application. This topic is covered in subsequent Information Systems classes. When the course is finished, it is expected that the students understand the system development life cycle, system analysis and design methodologies, and have applied them in a team project within the class. Prerequisite: None.

**IS3201 Fundamentals of Database Management Systems (4-2) Fall/Spring**

Introduction to database technology provides the basic knowledge, language, and experience to manage data electronically. Students will learn the essential activities of how to store, retrieve, manage, and control data using a relational database management system. They not only will learn how to build a database application using Microsoft Access, and but also how to deploy database technology in a larger, organizational context to support problem solving. Further, by the time students have completed the course, they will know the major steps required to manage a complex database project. Prerequisite: None.

**IS3202 Web-Enabled Database Management Development (4-2) Winter/Summer**

This course is designed to familiarize students with the different approaches for developing database-driven, interactive, dynamic Web sites. These approaches include client-side scripting using Java scripts; server-side scripting using Active Server Pages; and Extensible Markup Language (XML) technologies. An integrated development environment is used throughout the course to demonstrate the application of these approaches. Students are expected to develop a fully functional, dynamic Web site using the approaches/technologies learned in class. Prerequisites: IS3200 and IS3201, or consent of the instructor.

**IS3210 Information and Knowledge Management Issues in Defense (4-0) Spring**

This elective course on defense knowledge and information management integrates theory with practice to help prepare current and future leaders to leverage knowledge and knowing for competitive advantage in learning organizations. Knowing refers to knowledge in action and is concerned with activities (e.g., decisions, behaviors, work) in the organization. Using emerging knowledge-flow theory as its intellectual base, the theoretical part of the course helps professionals understand: how knowledge is both critical and unique; how it builds and depends on information; and how to design effective work processes, organizations, and technologies around dynamic knowledge and information. Using application cases for group critique, the problem-based learning part of the course examines a diverse set of knowledge-based processes and organizations in operation today, and it offers both principles for and experience in identifying strengths and weaknesses. Students also select new or operational knowledge-based processes for evaluation, and work individually as consultants to assess and redesign them around knowledge flows. This course may be

offered as an online course. You can view more details at the NPS online website. Prerequisite: None.

### **IS3301 Computer-Based Tools for Decision Support (3-2)**

#### **Fall/Spring**

This course introduces the principles for designing, implementing and using computer-based tools to support a variety of decision-making situations. A key objective of the course is to introduce managerial decision-making technology in a format that is not too abstract or too mathematical. We cover a variety of analytical techniques for decision making in complex environments, involving single or multiple criteria made under certainty and uncertainty. Students learn the difference between building "private" models and "public" models and are introduced to software engineering practices for engineering quality models. Exemplary computer-based applications that support or involve the use of formal decision making methods and tools are discussed. Group projects will supplement and reinforce the course's learning objectives. Prerequisites: IS3200, IS3201.

### **IS3302 Fundamentals of Database and Decision Support Systems (3-2) Summer/Winter**

Database management systems and decision support systems constitute essential components of information-driven organizations. These systems are employed in a wide array of activities, ranging from combat support to logistics and administration. The course proposed here covers the essential aspects of database management and decision support systems. The course has a "how to" flavor, i.e., in addition to conveying the essential concepts and methods, we seek to familiarize students with the tools and processes. Prerequisite: None.

### **IS3333 Introduction to Thesis Research (0-2) Fall/Spring**

Introduction to the thesis research process and requirements for IS Department students. Prerequisite: None.

### **IS3502 Fundamentals of Networks: LAN/WAN (4-2) Winter/Summer**

This course is targeted to the analysis and design of computer and telecommunication networks in close relationship with the emerging environment of Global Information Grid (GIG). The fundamental concepts of Internet and LAN/WAN building blocks for wired, satellite, and mobile wireless communication segments of GIG are in the kernel of the course. A four-step network design decision framework is in the center of the classroom, seminar, and project teamwork. This is complemented by analysis of emerging trends in high-speed terrestrial, wireless, and satellite communications. The study includes two research projects. The objective for both projects is to allow students to get hands-on experience with the analysis and design of emerging information networks. The Midterm Project is targeted to the "bottom-up" study of emerging networking technologies and their implementation within the GIG to enable command and control and sensor-decision maker networking operations. The Final Project is focused on the "top-down" design of a business proposal for selected GIG networking segments enabling command and control, humanitarian, ISR, UAV, METOC, and other operations. Both projects are tied to the NPS research activities with SOCOM, DHS, ONR, Foundry Networks, and the Internet 2 community. The course combines on-line study with modeling exercises in the OPNET IT Guru simulation modeling system. The on-line environment is comprised of the Blackboard system, interactive Agent-Evaluator for homework exercises and tests, and the optional Groove client for students' collaboration with the instructor. Prerequisite: None.

### **IS3504 Modern Network Operating Systems: Windows 2003 Server (3-2) As Required**

This course focuses on the planning, design, installation, configuration, and management of network operating systems used throughout DoD and private industry. Network operating systems are compared with single-user operating systems to understand differences and similarities. Popular client/server and peer-to-peer systems are examined to provide a thorough understanding of the correct applications of each. Network labs provide in-depth analysis of such topics as file server configuration and administration, multilevel network security procedures, and global file server synchronization processes. Prerequisite: IS3502.

### **IS3710 Identity Management Operations (3-0) As Required**

This course will integrate theory with practice to help prepare students with ways of thinking about how to leverage Identity for competitive advantage in operational environments. The focus of this course is on the design architecture for integrated systems which will allow for the collection, analysis, storage, and dissemination of information related to the identity of a person. This course is one of several that will collectively comprise the requirements for Identity Management specialization tracks in both the Information Science and Computer Science degree programs. Completion of four courses: CS3686, CS3699, IS3710, and IS3720, will meet the requirements for earning the Federal/DoD Identity Management Certificate offered by NPS. Prerequisites: None.

### **IS3720 Identity Management Policy (3-0)**

The goals for the Identity Management Policy Course are to provide the student with the necessary ways to think about the creation or implementation of Identity Management policies. The focus is to provide students with a background on the approaches to the verification of personal identity and the implications in a digital environment. As individuals become more conscious of the collection of data regarding their actions, the student must understand the implications of privacy in this changing environment. There will be a strong, case-based focus on the laws, ethics, and moral implications of the collection, analysis, storage, and dissemination of personal data so that the student can prudently apply the appropriate policy. Additionally, the policies and procedures for the provisioning, propagating, maintaining, and removal of personally identifiable information will be discussed. The student will be required to develop a case study for a scenario that will address the policy implications and create a solution to meet the operational requirements. Prerequisite: None.

### **IS4010 Technology in Homeland Security (4-0)**

#### **Fall/Winter/Spring**

Government agencies in today's Information Age are more dependent than ever on technology and information sharing. This course provides students involved in homeland security with a broad overview of homeland security technology, information systems, sensors, networks, knowledge management, and information security. The course focuses on technology as a tool to support homeland security personnel regardless of functional specialty. The study of principles and theory is combined with homeland security examples and cases. The student will gain a perspective on the important role of senior management in enterprise-level computing and their personal role as change agents. The knowledge and skills acquired will make the students more effective technology users and help them recognize opportunities where the application of technology solutions can provide a strategic advantage and therefore make a contribution to homeland security. The ultimate objectives

are to show students how homeland security professionals can exploit technology and not be exploited by it, and to wisely use technology in the most efficient and productive manner. This course is open to students in the Homeland Security Program only. Prerequisite: None.

**IS4033 Information Systems Economics (4-0) Fall/Spring**

The objectives of this course are to provide the student with the tools and methodologies that will allow for the objective evaluation of information systems from a business perspective. The course will focus on the alignment of IT investment to strategic goals and productivity, the methods of obtaining IT services through outsourcing and ASPs, and the importance of managing to the needs of the customer. This course also incorporates the concepts of e-commerce, with an emphasis on case-study analysis. Prerequisite: None.

**IS4053 Remote Sensing II: Spectral and Polarimetric Tools and Analysis Techniques (3-2) Winter**

Analysis of multi-dimensional data sets, primarily spectral. Nature of spectral data, analysis methods with application to military and civil problems. Prerequisite: PH3052.

**IS4054 Remote Sensing III: Analysis Techniques for Passive Imaging Systems (3-1) Spring**

Analysis techniques for data from national Means, tools and applications for systems, applications to military and intelligence problems. TS(SCI) Prerequisites: SS3001.

**IS4055 Remote Sensing IV: Analysis Techniques for Active Imaging Systems (3-1) Spring**

Active imaging systems (LIDAR and RADAR), tools for analysis, application to civil and military problems. Theory of non-literal analysis techniques for RADAR (interferometric synthetic aperture RADAR). Application of RADAR and LIDAR to development of digital elevation models (DEMs) and terrain classification. Prerequisites: PH3052.

**IS4056 Geospatial Intelligence Applications (3-1) Summer**

Course to be developed in conjunction with the sponsor. Course will include basic GIS principles: map/chart generation, satellite surveying, digital image mapping and GIS intelligence software applications. Concepts will be taught with an operational intelligence context. TS/SCI

**IS4182 Information Systems Management (4-0) Fall/Spring**

Information Systems Strategy and Policy: How to Be an Effective CIO or IT Strategist. This course aims to make students fluent in architecture-based decision making for IT systems strategy and policy. Students should become capable of significantly enhancing the prospects of an organization through effective, strategic use of IT architecture. The student should be capable of suggesting significant improvements in existing or proposed architectures, demonstrating both analysis and synthesis skills. Topics include: the enterprise and extended enterprise; information processing for competitive superiority; technology evolution and adaptive stresses; the role of the CIO; information systems architecture and enterprise architecture; architecting; U.S. Government architecture efforts; DoD imperatives; information superiority; network-centric warfare; and architecture synthesis and evaluation. Prerequisite: None.

**IS4188 Collaborative Technologies (3-2) As Required**

Collaborative technologies and multiple-agent, decision-support architectures become the central application elements of emerging GIG, FORCEnet, DARPA NICCI, and other sensor/decision

maker networking initiatives. The first part of the course is based on the analysis of collaboration in different human organizations and the requirements of agent-based, decision-support architecture. The second part of the course is focused on studies of intelligent agents and multiple-agent architecture. From the beginning of the course, students are involved in hands-on practice with wireless collaborative environments including GPS units, pocket PCs, laptops, and other devices. We start with using the peer-to-peer Groove collaborative tool and NPS agents-facilitators. We later move on to several demonstrations, including the client-server GENOA system implementation for Homeland Security and PACOM POST virtual meetings via the Lotus Same Place System. Prerequisite: None.

**IS4201 Enterprise Data Management (4-2) As Required**

An elective course that will focus on the technological infrastructure, as well as the management processes, related to the operations and maintenance of enterprise data management systems. Prerequisite: IS3201.

**IS4210 Knowledge Superiority (3-0) As Required**

This elective course on knowledge superiority integrates theory with practice to help prepare current and future leaders to leverage knowledge and knowing for competitive advantage in learning organizations. Knowing refers to knowledge in action, and is concerned with activities (e.g., decision, behaviors, work) in the organization. Using emerging knowledge-flow theory as its intellectual base, the theoretical part of the course helps professionals understand how knowledge is both critical and unique, and equips them to design effective work processes, organizations, and technologies around knowledge flows. Using real-time cases for group critique, the problem-based learning part of the course examines a diverse set of knowledge-based processes and organizations in operation today, and offers both principles for and experience in identifying strengths and weaknesses. Students also select new or operational knowledge-based processes for evaluation, and work individually as consultants to assess and redesign them around knowledge flows. This course may be offered as an online course. You can view more details at the NPS web site. Prerequisites: IS3201 and IS3301, or IS3302, or equivalent with consent of the instructor.

**IS4220 Business Process Reengineering with E-Business Technologies (3-2) Winter/Summer**

The focus of this class is on practical application of Business Process Reengineering (BPR) principles and the use of information technology to enable innovative redesigns of core defense processes. BPR principles are a set of heuristics, "rules-of-thumb" that help the analyst accomplish the transformational goals required in dramatically changing core processes to create greater value. The course makes use of process analysis and measurement methodologies to ensure productivity increases as a result of the process redesigns. Prerequisites: IS3200 and IS4031, or consent of the instructor.

**IS4300 Software Engineering and Project Management (3-2) Fall/Spring**

The objective of this course is to educate the student in areas of great concern to the DoD in the fields of software engineering and management. The course examines both the technological tools of software production as well as the software engineering techniques for software project management. Software testing, metrics, and reliability are also covered. DoD software standards and metrics programs are included. Prerequisites: CS3030 and IS3200 and IS3171 and OS3004.

**IS4301 Data Warehousing, Data Mining, and Visualization (4-2) Winter**

This elective course is designed to provide students with the basic concepts of data warehousing, data mining, and visualization. The course emphasizes both technical and managerial issues and the implications of these emerging technologies on those issues. The course has a distinctly "real-world" and DoD orientation that emphasizes application and implementation over design and development. A state-of-the-art system/tool will be used to help students understand and apply the concepts presented in the class. Prerequisites: IS3201 and IS3301 and IS3200, or consent of the instructor.

**IS4505 Wireless Networking (3-2) Winter/Summer**

This course provides students with wireless networking fundamentals essential to design, install, administer, and support IEEE 802.11-compliant wireless networks. The course content and format is aligned with the Planet3 Wireless Certified Wireless Network Administrator (CWNA) Official Study Guide. Students who successfully complete this course will be prepared to take the CWNA certification exam. Prerequisites: IS3502 or CS3502 and EO3502, or consent of the instructor.

**IS4520 Systems Thinking and Modeling for a Complex World (4-0) Spring**

This course introduces system dynamics modeling for the analysis of organizational policy and strategy. Students will learn to visualize an organization in terms of the structures and policies that create dynamics and regulate performance. The goal is to use the analysis and modeling techniques of system dynamics to improve their understanding of how complex organizational structures drive organizational performance, and then to use that understanding to design high-leverage interventions to achieve organizational goals. We use computer-based simulations to model long-term side effects of decisions, systematically explore new strategies, and develop our understanding of complex systems (analogous to the "flight simulators" that pilots use to learn about the dynamics of flying an aircraft). Prerequisite: None.

**IS4550 Internet Appliances and Me-Centric Computing (3-2) Winter**

In the next decade, computing as we know it will be radically transformed around highly personalized devices that know their users, know how to get work done, and can interact with billions of devices and services over the Internet. Computing empires built up on traditional OSI 7-level stacks will lose their preeminence. In the emerging new world of Internet appliances, the center of the universe will become the individual and products will be built around knowledge of how to serve that user. Billions more people will gain access to computing power this way, and our daily experience will shift from endless efforts to tame incomprehensible software products to being masters of a universe of appliances and services that aim to please. This transition is inevitable, because hyper-complex technology isn't welcomed or assimilated fast enough, and pressures exist to find better paths to market. The clear path for powerful technology is to reach many more customers through a radical simplification of what customers must do to employ it. This revolution is underway now, and it will fundamentally alter the landscape for IT, IT management, and strategic uses of technology. The course will look into various technologies including personalization, services, wireless communications, Internet (including IP v. 6), and identity services that are driving the changes. Student projects will create Me-Centric innovations pertinent to their domains of interest. Prerequisite: None.

**IS4700 Introduction to the Philosophy of Science (3-2) Winter**

This course is designed to help prepare the prospective Ph.D. in Information Sciences candidate to engage in original research. The focus will be on understanding the underpinnings of doing science by studying the work of modern philosophers of science. The course will review the epistemologies (economic, behavioral, physics-based, and general systems-based) serving as a scaffolding for the development of original theory development in the field of IS. The characteristic features of the received view, hypothetico-deductive formalism will be reviewed, along with the modern challenges to this framework. The distinction between the instrumental-realist positions will be examined in light of its implications for theory development in IS. Students should understand the requirements for theory generation in terms of the underlying assumptions of given epistemic perspectives as a result of taking this course. Prerequisite: None.

**IS4710 Qualitative Methods for Research (3-2) Winter**

Qualitative Methods for research will be explored in this course. Quantitative research methods are powerful, but not all research questions and settings are amenable to such methods. In particular, early stage exploratory research (e.g., "how" and "why" questions), studies in which the phenomena of interest are intertwined with their contexts (e.g., where people, technology, and organizations interact), investigations of individual and small-group behaviors (e.g., leaders, project teams, user groups), understanding rare and idiosyncratic events (e.g., catastrophes, new technology introductions, organizational changes), and research in which potential sample sizes are small, or measures cannot be operationalized practically, are all candidates for qualitative research methods. Additionally, combining qualitative and quantitative methods represents a compelling tactic for triangulation through data analysis. In this course, students learn to appreciate when qualitative research methods are appropriate, and they gain both theoretical and experiential knowledge about how to employ such methods. Prerequisite: None.

**IS4720 Quantitative Methods for Research (3-2) Summer**

This course equips IS doctoral students with the quantitative methods necessary to support dissertation research, using real-world project data and case studies. Topics include: defining research objectives, formulating and testing hypotheses, designing experiments, developing analytic and simulation models, collecting data, analyzing data, validating models, using quantitative software tools, and presenting results in written and oral reports. Prerequisite: None.

**IS4730 Design of Experiments for Research (3-2) Fall**

Design of experiments for Ph.D. students. Prerequisites: IS4700 and IS4710 and IS4720.

**IS4790 Research Seminar for Ph.D. Students (0-3) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Research seminar for students in the IS Ph.D. program. Prerequisite: None.

**IS4800 Directed Study in Information Sciences (V-V) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Directed study of selected areas of information science to meet the needs of the individual student. Intended primarily to permit students to pursue in-depth subjects not fully covered in formal class work or thesis research. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor and department chairman. Grading on Pass/Fail basis or standard grading criteria are both available.

**IS4925 Special Topics in Information Systems (V-V) Summer**

Special topics courses are first-run courses that are intended to gauge student response and interest. After a course has run once, if successful, it will be submitted to the academic council for final approval. Prerequisite: None.

**IS4926 Network Operating Centers (4-0) Winter**

The course provides analytical background for implementing telecommunications management systems and integrating management infrastructure into the information grid design. It targets operations support for GIG, terrestrial, satellite, and mobile wireless network operation centers. The course combines classroom activities with research and design experience in telecommunication networks configuration, fault, and performance management. In the center of analytical work is the project-based study of management functions and information models for SNMP MIBs, TMN, and architectures. The advanced study issues include an introduction to knowledge-based management and intelligent agent technology. The applications target the needs of GIG operations, C4ISR networks management, Joint Experimentation, Fusion Centers, and Network Operation Centers environment. They employ features of LAN/WAN networks, ATM networks, PCS networks, satellite/wireless networks, UAV, HALO, and other platforms. During the course work, students will gain basic knowledge of several commercial telecommunications management systems used by the NOCs: Spectrum, HP Open View, Tivoli, Unicenter TNG, Micro Muse, etc. The classroom, studies, and projects teamwork are facilitated by the on-line distributed learning and shared electronic workspace environment. Prerequisite: None.

**IS4927 Special Topics in Information Systems II (V-V) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

Special topics courses are first run courses that are intended to gauge student response and interest. After a course has run once, if successful, it will be submitted to the academic council for final approval. Prerequisite: None.

**IS5810 Dissertation Research (0-8) As Required**

Dissertation research for doctoral studies. Required in the quarter following advancement to candidacy and then continuously each quarter until dissertation is approved by the Academic Council.

*IW Courses***IW0001 Seminar Series for IW Students (0-2) As Required**

Seminar series for IW students. Prerequisite: None.

**IW0810 Thesis Research for IW Students (0-8) As Required**

Thesis research work for IW students. Prerequisite: None.

**IW3101 Introduction to Information Warfare (4-1) As Required**

This course provides a survey of IO along the time line of peace, to conflict, and back to cessation of hostilities in the joint/coalition environment. All of the elements associated with IO, known as "core capabilities," and previously known as "The Pillars of IO," are covered including PSYOP, Military Deception, Operational Security (OPSEC), Computer Network Operations (Computer Network Attack/Defense/Exploitation), and Electronic Warfare (EW). An introduction to the fields of study that form the foundation of IO are provided. Foundation topics include military-civilian relationships, human cognition and decision making, the OODA loop, command and control structures, legal issues and considerations in IO, computer and network attack/defense, the joint planning process, and intelligence support to IO. Prerequisite: None. Classification: SECRET; U.S. Citizenship.

**IW3301 IW Influence Modeling (3-2) As Required**

This course explores influence models and analysis in support of military requirements. Students will learn the strengths and weaknesses of modeling techniques as applied to information operations, how to determine whether an influence model is appropriate for use, and how to evaluate the utility of various models and modeling techniques. The student will become familiar with the process of designing, constructing, and applying influence models within the context of information operations. Prerequisites: IW3101 or IO3100, and OS2100 (or equivalent); or consent of the instructor.

**IW3502 Information Warfare Networks (4-2) Summer****IW3920 Information Warfare Targeting (3-2) Spring**

This course describes the joint targeting process as it applies to information warfare attack. Network node attack, time critical targeting, weapon system characteristics, C2W attack, attack damage assessment, and directed energy weapons are discussed. Hard kill versus Soft kill methods are compared. Prerequisite: None. Classification: SECRET.

**IW3921 IO Targeting I (2-0) As Required**

This course describes the joint targeting process as it applies to information warfare. Targeting will be discussed in reference to the core competencies of information warfare as well as supporting and ancillary competencies. Specific areas of discussions will include: the joint planning process, network centric warfare, links and nodes analysis for target selection, effects-based targeting, time-critical targeting, information warfare systems characteristics, intelligence requirements for analysis and damage/effects assessment, and lethal versus non-lethal options. This course is conducted at the unclassified level utilizing open-source information. Prerequisite: IW3101 or IO3100 or consent of the instructor.

**IW3922 IO Targeting II (2-0) As Required**

This course is taught in conjunction with IW3921 and explores the practical application of IW targeting concepts as described for IW3921 through lecture and laboratory work. Prerequisite: IW3101 or IO3100 or by consent of the instructor; Concurrently: IW3921. Classification: This course is conducted at the SECRET level.

**IW4301 Advanced Topics in Influence Modeling (4-0) Summer**

This course provides students with the opportunity to develop an Influence Model and to use this model to conduct analysis in support of actual military requirements. Students will design, construct, and analyze Influence Models in collaboration with fellow students. Work completed as part of this course may be included in one or more Naval Postgraduate School Technical Reports. Each project may be briefed to appropriate senior DoD leadership as well, if deemed suitable for such briefings by the instructor. Students must have access to a United States Government computer network and have access to "For Official Use Only" (FOUO) data. SECRET-level work may be conducted as well by special arrangement with the instructor. Prerequisite: IW3301.

**IW4500 Information Warfare Systems Engineering (3-2) Spring**

This course applies Systems Engineering Principles to design an Information Warfare System. Project teams will develop an Information Warfare System from requirements determination through and including preliminary design. The five pillars of Information Warfare will be used in the design process, including

information security considerations. Lectures will discuss both Systems Engineering principles and Information Warfare concepts. Prerequisite: IW3101

#### **IW4800 Directed Study for IW Students (V-V) As Required**

Directed Study for IW/EW students. Credit hours are variable and must be chosen on a case-by-case basis. Prerequisite: None.

#### **IW4925 Special Topics in Information Warfare (V-V) Summer**

Special topics courses are first-run courses that are intended to gauge student response and interest. After a course has run once, if successful, it will be submitted to the academic council for final approval. Prerequisite: None.

#### **IW4950 Advanced Information Warfare Systems (3-2) Fall**

This course examines the use of modern EW systems in support of information warfare operations. Modern EW systems studied include IDECM, Towed FO decoys, AIEWS, MAWS, ASPJ, Advanced Standoff Jammers, Stand-in Jamming, DECM, and Situational Awareness. Advanced topics, including stealth, directed energy weapons, modern threats, GPS jamming, Hard kill/Soft kill interactions, MASINT, and DRFM systems, are discussed. The laboratory includes visits to EW manufacturers and invited lecturers on advanced topics. Prerequisite: None. Classification: SECRET.

#### **IW4960 Advanced Information Warfare Systems (3-2) Winter**

The characteristics and performance of modern EW systems are discussed. Course topics include: the Advanced Radar Threat, Architecture and Technology of EA systems, EA against modern radar systems, Noise and DECM EA systems, DDS and DRFMs, characteristics of modern ES systems, Expendables and Towed Decoys, directed energy systems, and stealth principles. Prerequisite: EO4612 or consent of the instructor.

### **Human Systems Integration Certificate - Curriculum 262**

#### **Program Manager**

Lawrence G. Shattuck, Ph.D.

Code OR, Glasgow Hall, Room 234

(831) 656-2473, DSN 756-2473

FAX: (831) 656-2595

lgshattu@nps.edu

#### **Brief Overview**

The Human Systems Integration Certificate program is a distributed learning, graduate-level, non-degree program designed to enable acquisition professionals, program managers, engineers and scientists of the DoD to effectively implement Human Systems Integration (HSI) as required by the DoD.

Students will learn the fundamentals in applying usability assessments, modeling, optimization, and decision making to demonstrate cost-benefit trade-offs for technical, cost, and schedule modifications in systems acquisition.

The program consists of four online courses taken over a 12 month period. The course content and projects address problems of interest to the DoD.

#### **Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree with above average grades and an academic profile code of 345.

#### **Entry Dates**

Spring quarter.

#### **Program Length**

Four quarters.

#### **Graduate Certificate Requirements**

Requirements for the certificate are met by successful completion of all four courses, in succession.

#### **Required Courses**

OA3411	Introduction to Human Systems Integration	(3-0)
OA3412	Human Systems Integration in the Department of Defense Acquisition Lifecycle	(3-0)
OA3413	Human Systems Integration Tools, Tradeoffs, and Processes	(3-1)
OA4414	Human Systems Integration Case Studies and Applications	(4-0)

### **Information Systems and Operations (ISO) Academic Certificate in Information Systems and Operations - Curriculum 271**

#### **Program Manager**

Steven J. Iatrou

Code IW/Is, Glasgow West, Room 3011

(831) 656-3770, DSN 756-3770

FAX (831) 656-3679

isoaa@nps.edu

#### **Brief Overview**

The Information Systems and Operations (ISO) academic certificate program is designed to provide DoD personnel with an opportunity to obtain advanced education in the operational arts supporting Information Operations via asynchronous web-based media. The four courses in the ISO program represent the foundation on which modern warfare is built: Command and Control, Space Operations, Network Operations, and Information Operations. This four-course sequence is also the bedrock of all operations-oriented, NETWARCOM-sponsored curricula at the Naval Postgraduate School: Information Systems and Operations; Information Warfare; Information Systems and Technology; Joint Command, Control, Communications, Computers, and Intelligence; Computer Science; and Space Systems Operations.

The ISO academic certificate provides the fundamental education needed to achieve information superiority, thus enabling full spectrum dominance in the information and cognitive domains. The actions associated with information operations are wide-ranging—from physical destruction to psychological operations to cyber operations.

The ISO academic certificate is provided through asynchronous web-based media (i.e., the internet) because DoD recognizes that this education should be available to their personnel regardless of geographic limitations. So, if students have access to the internet, they have access to tools necessary to help meet U.S. national security objectives in the information domain.

All courses in the ISO academic certificate are graduate-level courses carrying full NPS academic credit. They provide the baseline for advanced education in operationally essential disciplines. As such, they do not carry graduate prerequisite requirements; however, you must have demonstrated academic proficiency through completion of a baccalaureate degree program.

### **Requirements for Entry**

Applicants must have earned a baccalaureate degree to be considered for admission.

### **Entry Date**

At the beginning of any quarter in the academic year (January, April, July, October). These courses may be taken in any sequence and they need not be taken all in the same academic year.

### **Program Length**

Four quarters.

### **ISO Academic Certificate Requirements**

To earn the ISO academic certificate you must pass all four courses with a C+ (2.3 Quality Point Rating (QPR)) or better in each course and an overall QPR of 3.0 or better. Students earning grades below these standards will need to retake the courses to bring their grades within standards or they will be withdrawn from the program.

### **Program Sponsors/Advisors**

OPNAV N6, Naval Network Warfare Command (NETWARCOM), Naval Education and Training Command (NETC)

### **Required Courses**

CC3000 Introduction to Command and Control  
IO3100 Introduction to Information Operations  
IS3502 Fundamentals of Networks: LAN/WAN  
SS3011 Space Technology and Applications

## **Information Systems Technology (IST) - Academic Certificate in Information Systems Technology - Curriculum 272**

### **Program Manager**

Steven J. Iatrou  
Code IW/Is, Glasgow West, Room 3011

(831) 656-3770, DSN 756-3770  
FAX (831) 656-3679  
isoaa@nps.edu

### **Brief Overview**

The IST academic certificate provides education in the fundamentals of information systems technology. This education is essential to helping the U.S. military reach information superiority in the operational environment. It also offers advanced education in areas essential to enabling global networked communications, including: databases, systems analysis and design, decision support systems, and network security.

The IST academic certificate is provided through asynchronous Web-based media (i.e., the Internet) because DoD recognizes that this education should be available to their personnel regardless of geographic limitations. If you have access to the Internet, you have access to tools necessary to help meet U.S. national security objectives in the information domain.

All courses in the IST academic certificate are graduate-level courses carrying full NPS academic credit. They provide the baseline for advanced education in essential disciplines in information technology. As such, they do not carry graduate prerequisite requirements; however, you must have demonstrated academic proficiency through completion of a baccalaureate degree program.

### **Requirements for Entry**

Applicants must have earned a baccalaureate degree to be considered for admission.

### **Entry Date**

Program entry dates are at the beginning of any quarter in the academic year (January, April, July, October). These courses may be taken in any sequence.

### **Program Length**

Four quarters.

### **IST Academic Certificate Requirements**

To earn the IST academic certificate students must pass all four courses with a C+ (2.3 Quality Point Rating (QPR)) or better in each course and an overall QPR of 3.0 or better. Students earning grades below these standards will need to retake the courses to bring their grades within standards or they will be withdrawn from the program.

**Program Sponsors/Advisors**

Naval Network Warfare Command (NETWARCOM),  
Navy Information Professional Center of Excellence  
(IPCOE), Naval Education and Training Command  
(NETC)

**Required Courses**

CS2006 An Introduction to Information Systems Security  
IS3200 Fundamentals of Systems Analysis and Design  
IS3201 Fundamentals of Database Management Systems  
IS3301 Fundamentals of Decision Support Systems

**Fundamentals in Information Systems  
Technology (Electronically Delivered) (EFIST) -  
Curriculum 276**

**Program Manager**

Steven J. Iatrou  
Code IW/Is, Glasgow West, Room 3011

(831) 656-3770, DSN 756-3770  
FAX (831) 656-3679  
isoaa@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

This program has been designed to enhance students' knowledge of and productivity in the Navy's information technology fields. The courses are Web-based and will be delivered entirely online. They provide an introduction to the field of Information Technology Management and the functions and responsibilities of the information technology manager.

The programming course meets DoN's IT21 mandated standard, as a high-level, event-driven, object-oriented, programming language. Course emphasis is on planning, program development, graphical user interfaces, rapid prototyping, program construction, data types, operations, control flow, arrays, records, file I/O, database access, and event-driven OOP structures.

A fundamentals course focuses on the basics of computer networking. Since networking is an underpinning to our technology-driven forces, understanding the basics of computer networking is important to any technology professional interested in building a solid technology understanding, and is an essential precursor to other courses in the Information Systems and Information Technology arenas.

All courses in the eFIST academic certificate are undergraduate-level courses carrying full NPS academic credit. They provide the baseline for advanced education in essential disciplines in information technology.

**Requirements for Entry**

A bachelor's degree is not required. There are no prerequisites.

**Entry Date**

Contact the Program Manager.

**Program Sponsors/Advisors**

Naval Network Warfare Command (NETWARCOM),  
Navy Information Professional Center of Excellence  
(IPCOE), Naval Education and Training Command  
(NETC)

**Required Courses**

IS2000	Introduction to Information Technology
IS2020	Introduction to Object-Oriented Programming using Microsoft Visual Basic
IS2502	Network Fundamentals

**Knowledge Superiority (KS) Academic  
Certificate in Information Systems and  
Operations - Curriculum 277**

**Program Manager**

Mark E. Nissen, Ph.D.  
Code 06/IS, Glasgow West  
Room 2006

(831) 656-3570, DSN 756-3570  
FAX (831) 656-3679  
mnissen@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

Knowledge is hailed widely as one of the very few, sustainable sources of competitive advantage for organizations in the Information Age. But knowledge is distributed unevenly through the enterprise, clumping noticeably in particular people, organizations, locations, and times of application. Getting knowledge to flow—from where and when it is located to where and when it is needed for action—represents an essential aspect of knowledge-based competition.

However, knowledge is distinct from information and data, and competing on a knowledge basis requires more than just setting up high-bandwidth computer networks, shunting great volumes of data bits around the world, and making large online information repositories broadly accessible. Although such network, data, and information steps are important for knowledge flows, they are clearly insufficient. Rather, flows of knowledge build upon flows of network signals, data, and information, as knowledge—



particularly tacit, experiential knowledge—resides principally in the minds of people and the routines of organizations. Hence, competing on a knowledge basis involves more than technology: it requires deft integration of people, processes, organizations, and technologies alike. This pushes knowledge-based competition beyond the limited, technical realm of many information sciences, and makes it a relatively challenging, but quintessentially effective basis for sustainable competitive advantage. The study of Knowledge Superiority focuses precisely on such sustainable, knowledge-based, competitive advantage.

The Knowledge Superiority Track develops and builds upon technical systems understanding in networks, databases, systems analysis, decision support systems, and like subjects, to develop a higher level design capability in students. To wit, students learn more than designing only technical systems: they learn to integrate such technical system designs into socio-technical system designs, the latter of which include people, processes, and organizations, in addition to technology. This higher level design capability enables graduates to escape the relatively narrow confines of purely technological jobs, and to support direct knowledge flows, attention focusing, and decision making at the highest levels of the military and government.

The Knowledge Superiority academic certificate is provided through asynchronous, Web-based media (i.e., the Internet) because DoD recognizes that this education should be available to their personnel regardless of geographic limitations. So, if students have access to the Internet, they have access to the tools necessary to help meet U.S. national security objectives in the information domain. All courses in the Knowledge Superiority academic certificate program are graduate-level courses carrying full NPS academic credit.

### Requirements for Entry

Applicants must have earned a baccalaureate degree to be considered for admission and have completed fundamental college-level courses in databases and computer networks.

### Program Length

Four Quarters

### KS Academic Certificate Requirements

To earn the KS academic certificate you must pass all four courses with a C+ (2.3 Quality Point Rating (QPR)) or better in each course and an overall QPR of 3.0 or better. Students earning grades below these standards will need to retake the courses to bring their grades within standards or they will be withdrawn from the program.

### Program Sponsors/Advisors

Naval Network Warfare Command (NETWARCOM),  
Navy Information Operations Command (NIOC), Naval  
Education and Training Command (NETC)

### Required Courses

The curriculum consists of two core courses and two electives.

#### Core Courses:

IS3210	Issues in Defense Knowledge & Information Management
IS4210	Knowledge Superiority*

#### Elective Courses:

CC3000	Command Control Communication Computer and Intelligence Systems in DoD
CS3006	Introduction to Information Systems Security
IO3100	Information Operations
IS3200	Fundamentals of Systems Analysis and Design
IS3201	Fundamentals of Database Management Systems
IS3301	Computer-Based Tools for Decision Support
IS3302	Fundamentals of Database and Decision Support
IS3502	Computer Networks: Wide Area/Local Area (Intro to Information Systems Networks)
IS4201	Enterprise Database Management
IS4301	Data Warehousing, Mining & Visualization
SS3011	Space Technology and Applications

### Information Systems and Operations - Curriculum 356

#### Program Officer

Karl D. Pfeiffer, Ph.D., Lt Col, USAF  
Code 39, Glasgow West, Room 3010

(831) 656-3635, DSN 756-3635  
FAX (831) 656-3679  
kdfeiff@nps.edu

#### Academic Associate and

Steven J. Iatrou  
Code IW/Is, Glasgow West, Room 3011

(831) 656-3770, DSN 756-3770  
FAX (831) 656-3679

sjiatrou@nps.edu

### **Brief Overview**

Our armed forces must be prepared to "win" across the full range of military operations in any part of the world, to operate with multinational forces, and to coordinate military operations, as necessary, with government agencies and international organizations. This requires a Total Force composed of well-educated, motivated, and competent people who can adapt to the many demands of future joint and coalition missions. The ability of the joint force to reach this full spectrum of dominance rests on information superiority as a key enabler, and our capacity for innovation.

Information operations are essential to achieving information superiority, thus enabling full spectrum dominance. The actions associated with information operations are wide-ranging—from physical destruction to psychological operations to computer network defense. The task of integrating information operations with other joint force operations is complicated by the need to understand the many variables involved, and integrate these variables across the spectrum of conflict, whether facing an adversary during a conflict or engaged in humanitarian relief operations. Achieving this aspect of JV 2020 will require exceptional officers, well versed in information operations and its integration with national security and national military objectives.

Technological innovation must be accompanied by intellectual innovation leading to changes in organization and doctrine. Only then can we reach the full potential of the joint force—decisive capabilities across the full range of military operations. The Naval Postgraduate School graduate studies program in Information Systems and Operations (ISO) provides the education necessary to meet the Chairman's vision and answer the call for officers capable of conducting experimentation, analysis, and conceptual thought in the arena of information operations.

All of the curricular programs at the Naval Postgraduate School take you far beyond the level of proficiency achieved in standardized training programs. NPS educates individuals and enables them to take the U.S. Armed Forces far beyond present capabilities, and ensures domination in all dimensions of the present and future operational environment.

Be advised: The ISO curriculum is not for everyone. The ISO matrix of courses is designed to provide the United States with officers capable of exploiting all elements of national power to reach our national security objectives: officers capable of operating in all dimensions of the operational environment, including: physical, informational, and psychological (cognitive). This is an 18-month curriculum balancing operational and technical courses and the full series of JPME Phase I courses—it is

intense and will require the students' highest level of commitment to succeed.

### **Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree or the equivalent resulting in an academic profile code (APC) of at least 334 is required for acceptance into the program. Students not meeting the minimum APC may be considered for acceptance after satisfactorily completing a refresher course in calculus or advanced mathematics. Eligibility for TOP SECRET security clearance with access to SPECIAL COMPARTMENTED INFORMATION (SCI) is also required.

### **Entry Date**

Information Systems and Operations is a six-quarter course of study with an entry date in September. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or Program Officer for this curriculum.

### **Degree**

Requirements for the Master of Science in Information Systems and Operations degree are met en route to satisfying the Educational Skill Requirements established by the sponsor for the curricular program. These requirements are met by completing the approved matrix of courses and phase I JPME.

### **Master of Science in Information Systems and Operations**

The Master of Science in Information Systems and Operations degree will be awarded at the completion of the appropriate interdisciplinary program in accordance with the following degree requirements:

- Completion of 40 quarter-hours of graduate course work, of which 15 hours must be at the 4000 level.
- An acceptable thesis approved by the Chairman, Information Sciences Department.
- Individual student programs to be approved by the Chairman, Information Sciences Department.

### **Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies a Navy officer as an Information Systems and Operations Subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 6100P. Other services have analogous coding. The curriculum sponsor is COMNAVNETWARCOM.

### **Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

CO/XO, Naval Computer and Telecommunication Station/Master Station  
 Staff/Fleet Communications Officer, Numbered Fleets  
 Operations Officer (CG/DDG)  
 ADP Plans Readiness Assessment Officer  
 Systems Officer, Director Strategic Systems Procedure

Systems Officer, SPAWARSYSCOM  
 Chief Information Officer, Numbered Fleets  
 Staff Officer  
 Information Assessment Officer, Defense Agencies

### Typical Course of Study

#### Quarter 1

CS3600	Information Assurance: Introduction to Computer Security
MO1901	Mathematics for Information Sciences, Systems and Operations
IW3101	Introduction to Information Warfare
NW3230	Strategy & Policy: The American Experience (JPME)

#### Quarter 2

EO3502	Telecommunications and Systems Engineering
IS3502	Fundamentals of Networks: LAN/WAN
MN3154	Financial Management in the Armed Forces
OS3105	Statistics for Technical Management

#### Quarter 3

CC3000	Introduction to Command and Control
IS4031	Information Systems Economics
SO3101	Warfare in the Information Age
IW3301	Influence Modeling

#### Quarter 4

IO4300	Information Operations Planning and Targeting
IS3302	Fundamentals of Database and Decision Support Systems
IW4301	Advanced Influence Modeling
IO0810	Thesis Research

#### Quarter 5

NW3275	Joint Maritime Operations I (JPME)
NW3285	National Security Decision Making (JPME)
SS3011	Space Technology and Applications
IO0810	Thesis Research

#### Quarter 6

NW3276	Joint Maritime Operations II (JPME)
CC4250	Enterprise Architecture
IO0810	Thesis Research
IO0810	Thesis Research

### Educational Skill Requirements

#### Information Systems and Operations - Curriculum 356

##### Subspecialty Code: 6100P

1. **Science and Technology:** The graduate shall understand the terminology, methods, application and effect of the following information sciences and

technologies: communications, computer systems, databases, information assurance, sensors, signal processing, space systems, networks, simulation, and gaming.

2. **Strategy, Policy, and Doctrine:** The graduate shall understand the terminology and processes; analyze and formulate; and synthesize strategy, policy, and doctrine as it is affected by information operations utilizing the concepts found in the theories of conflict in the information age, network-centric warfare, and the requirements found in policy and doctrine planning, national directives, and rules of engagement.
3. **Organization and Systems:** The graduate shall understand the terminology, processes, and structures; analyze and develop organizational elements and agile organizations utilizing the best current practices found in Command and Control, complex systems, cybernetics, networks and grids, and operational architecture theories.
4. **Methods and Elements:** The graduate shall understand the terminology and processes associated with all aspects of Information Operations to include: deception, psychological operations, operational security, military intelligence, electronic warfare, C4ISR, special operations, and military operations in space.
5. **Strategy and Policy:** Graduates will develop an ability to think strategically, analyze past operations, and apply historical lessons to future joint and combined operations, in order to discern the relationship between a nation's political interests and goals and the ways military power may be used to achieve them. This requirement is fulfilled by completing the first of three Naval War College courses leading to Service Intermediate-level Professional Military Education (PME) and Phase I Joint PME credit. (Required only for USN and USMC students.)
6. **Program/Project Management:** This includes (but is not limited to) planning and implementing a major programming project and developing the appropriate technical and acquisition documentation, performing financial, cost-benefit, and trade-off analyses, and performing required planning, programming, and budgeting actions, and developing means to exploit technology advantages in a network-centric environment to achieve operational objectives.
7. **Problem Solving and Real World Applicability:** The officer shall possess skills that permit a realistic perspective on problem solving and provide an appreciation of the difficulty and power of applying theory to the real of Information Operations. This includes:

- Completing a significant project applying academic skills outside of the classroom.
- Exercising skills in problem formulation, synthesis, criteria specification, analysis, and evaluation and presentation of results.
- Clearly communicating the project in writing and verbally.

### **Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority**

OPNAV N6 and Commander, Naval Network Warfare Command, April 2009.

### **Joint Command, Control, Communications, Computers, and Intelligence (C4I) Systems - Curriculum 365**

#### **Program Officer**

Karl D. Pfeiffer, Ph.D., Lt Col, USAF  
Code 39, Glasgow West, Room 3010  
(831) 656-3635, DSN 756-3635  
FAX (831) 656-3679  
kdpfeiff@nps.edu

#### **Academic Associate**

Ray Elliot  
Code 39, Glasgow West, Room 2012  
(831) 656-2433, DSN 756-2433  
FAX (831) 656-3679  
raelliot@nps.edu

#### **Brief Overview**

The Joint C4I curriculum is designed to meet broad educational objectives endorsed by the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The overall objective is to provide officers and DoD civilian equivalents, through graduate education, with a comprehensive operational and technical understanding of the field of C4I systems as applied to joint and combined military operations at the national and unified command levels. The program is designed with the following goals: enable individuals to develop an understanding of the role C4I systems play in the use of military power and the ability to interpret the impact of C4I on operating philosophy; provide adequate background knowledge in basic technology, human capabilities, and joint military operations and how these factors are exploited in current C4I systems; and provide the framework whereby students can perform requirement and planning studies of new C4I systems and contribute to crisis management.

These officers should be able to undertake a wide range of assignments in C4I (both joint and intra-service) over the full span of their careers.

### **Requirements for Entry**

The Joint C4I curriculum is open to all U.S. military services and selected civilian employees of the U.S. Government. Admission requires a baccalaureate degree with above-average grades and mathematics through differential and integral calculus. Eligibility for a TOP SECRET security clearance with access to SPECIAL COMPARTMENTED INFORMATION (SCI) is required. An academic profile code (APC) of 334 is required for direct entry. Officers not meeting the APC may be admitted based on transcript reviews by the Director of Admissions and the Program Officer.

### **Entry Date**

Joint C4I Systems is a seven-quarter course of study with a single entry date in October. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or the Program Officer.

### **Degree**

Requirements for the Master of Science in Systems Technology (Joint Command, Control, and Communications (C3)) degree are met as a milestone en route to satisfying the Educational Skill Requirements of the curricular program.

### **Master of Science in Systems Technology (Command, Control, and Communications)**

The Master of Science in Systems Technology (Joint C3) degree will be awarded at the completion of the appropriate interdisciplinary program carried out in accordance with the following degree requirements:

- Completion of a minimum of 45 quarter-hours of graduate-level work in four different academic disciplines, of which at least 15 hours must represent courses at the 4000 level in at least two of the disciplines.
- Within the course program there must be a specialization sequence consisting of at least three courses.
- In addition to the 45 hours of course credit, an acceptable thesis must be completed.
- The program must be approved by the Chairman, Information Sciences Department.

### **Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as a Joint C4I Systems Subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 6204 for U.S. Naval officers. U.S. Army graduates are awarded the 3K Special Skill Identifier. U.S. Air Force graduates fill OYTA coded billets. U.S. Marine Corps graduates are awarded the 9658 Special Skill Identifier. The curriculum sponsor is the Director for Command, Control, Computer, and Communications Systems (J6), Joint Staff.

**Typical Course of Study****Quarter 1**

CC3000	(4-0)	Introduction to Command and Control
IS3001	(4-1)	Computer and Software Technology
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy and Policy
MO1901	(3-0)	Mathematics

**Quarter 2**

CC3101	(4-0)	Combat Analysis for C4I
IS3502	(3-2)	Fundamentals of Networks: LAN/WAN
OS3105	(4-0)	Statistics for Technical Management
CS3600	(3-2)	Computer Security
EO2513	(4-2)	Introduction to Communication Systems Engineering

**Quarter 3**

IW3101	(4-1)	Introduction to Information Warfare
OS3008	(4-0)	Analytical Planning Methodology
PH3052	(3-0)	Sensors
EO3513	(4-2)	Communication Systems Engineering

**Quarter 4**

CC4101	(4-2)	Systems Engineering for Joint C4I
SS3011	(3-2)	Space Systems
IS3302	(3-0)	Fundamentals of Database and Decision Support Systems
EO4513	(4-2)	Communication Systems Analysis

**Quarter 5**

CC4221	(3-2)	C4ISR Systems
SS3613	(3-0)	Military Satellite Communications
CC0810	(0-4)	Thesis Research for C4I Students
	(4-0)	Emphasis Elective

**Quarter 6**

CC4103	(2-4)	Joint C4I Systems
MN3331	(5-0)	Acquisition and Program Management
CC0810	(0-4)	Thesis Research for C4I Students
	(4-0)	Emphasis Elective

**Quarter 7**

CC4913	(4-0)	Policies and Problems in Joint C4I
CC0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research for C4I Students
	(4-0)	Emphasis Elective

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)****Joint Command, Control, Communications, Computers, and Intelligence (C4I) Systems Curriculum - 365****Subspecialty Code: 6204P**

The graduate shall be able to:

1. **Technologies:** Analyze and synthesize communications, computer, and information systems, including digital and analog communications systems, computer architectures, networks, databases, decision support systems, sensors, information security techniques, user-network interface, and system tradeoff analyses.
2. **Systems Engineering and Analysis:** Perform systems engineering studies, develop architectures, and integrate systems, including mission requirements determination: operational, technical, and systems architectures; data analysis, modeling and simulation, and experimental design and analysis; evaluation of human-in-the-loop C4I systems; technical analysis of selected C4I systems and architectures; interoperability of hardware and software within and across systems of systems; and standard and alternative acquisition process.
3. **Joint C4I:** Understand joint C4I systems, including national and DoD C2 and intelligence concepts, policies, doctrine, processes, and organizations; joint C4I systems and architectures; information warfare and C2 warfare environments; effects of combined operations; and future concepts and current issues.
4. **Strategy and Policy:** Develop a graduate-level ability to think strategically, critically analyze past military campaigns, and apply historical lessons to future joint and combined operations, in order to discern the relationship between a nation's policies and goals and the ways military power may be used to achieve them. Fulfilled by completing the first of the Naval War College course series leading to service intermediate-level Professional Military Education (PME) and Phase I Joint PME credit.
5. **Practice:** Demonstrate the ability to conduct independent analysis of joint C4I systems, and proficiency in presenting the results in writing and orally by means of a thesis and a command-oriented briefing.

**Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority**

Director, C4 Systems (J6); Director, Space and Electronic Warfare (N6); June 1997.

**Information Systems and Technology - Curriculum 370****Program Officer**

Michael Herrera, CDR, USN  
Glasgow West, Room 3009

(831) 656-3670, DSN 756-3670  
FAX: (831) 656-3679

maherrer@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Glenn R. Cook  
 Glasgow West, Room 3012  
 (831) 656-2778, DSN 756-2778  
 FAX (831) 656-3679  
 grcook@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The Information Systems Technology curriculum is part of the larger Information Sciences, Systems, and Operations (ISSO) discipline. The ISSO curricula consist of the Professional Practice Core and seven degree tracks: Computer Sciences; Joint C4I Systems; Information Systems and Technology; Information Warfare; Intelligence Information Management; Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation; and Space Systems Operations. The Professional Practice Core consists of material in Information Sciences and Technology; Command and Control; C4ISR Systems; Acquisition; C4ISR System Evaluation; Information Operations/Warfare; and Enterprise Policy, Strategy, and Change. This specialization satisfies the ISSO Educational Skill Requirements as established by CNO-N61.

This curriculum provides officers with knowledge of information systems technology to include computer and telecommunications systems, software engineering, networked and distributed applications, database management systems, and decision support systems in the military services. Students will also gain proficiency in information systems, economics, and management necessary for the critical management decisions needed in the development and utilization of complex and evolving computer-based military systems.

Information Systems Technology is an interdisciplinary, graduate-level, master's program integrating mathematics, accounting, economics, statistics, computer science, information systems, communications engineering, networks, and management disciplines.

**Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree, or the equivalent, with above-average grades in mathematics (including differential and integral calculus) resulting in an academic profile code (APC) of at least 325 is required for direct entry. Students lacking these quantitative prerequisites may be acceptable for the program, through a twelve-week refresher, providing their undergraduate records and/or other indicators of success, such as the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) or Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT), indicate a capability for graduate-level work. While previous computer, communications, or information systems experience is certainly helpful, it is not essential. International students should refer to the

Admissions section for current TOEFL and entrance requirements.

**Entry Date**

Information Systems Technology is an eight-quarter course of study with entry dates in March and September (Spring and Fall Quarters). Those requiring the twelve-week refresher will begin study prior to those entry dates. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or Program Officer for this curriculum.

**Degree**

Requirements for the Master of Science in Information Technology Management degree are met as a milestone en route to satisfying the Educational Skill Requirements established by the curricular program's sponsor.

**Master of Science in Information Technology Management**

The Master of Science in Information Technology Management degree will be awarded at the completion of the appropriate interdisciplinary program in Curriculum 370. The Master of Science in Information Technology Management requires:

- Completion or validation of core courses in each of the following disciplines:
  - Information Systems
  - Computer Science
  - Electrical and Computer Engineering
  - Systems Management
- Completion of a minimum of 52 hours of graduate-level courses, at least 20 hours of which are at the 4000 level.
- Completion of an acceptable thesis.
- Approval of the candidate's program by the Chairman, Information Sciences Department.

**Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies a Navy officer as an Information Technology Management Subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 6201P. Other services have analogous coding. The curriculum sponsor is the Commander, Naval Network Warfare Command.

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

CO/XO, Naval Computer and Telecommunication Station/Master Station  
 Staff Comm/Fleet Communications Officer, Numbered Fleets  
 Information Systems Officer, USS George Washington  
 ADP Plans Readiness Assessment Officer,  
 COMNAVSURFLANT  
 ADP Systems Officer, Director Strategic Systems Procedure

SNAP System Officer, SPAWARSSYSCOM  
OIC, NAVMEDINFORMMGMTCEDET  
Data Base Management Officer, Naval Security Group  
Plans and Programs, COMNAVCOMTELCOM

### Typical Course of Study

#### Quarter 1

IS3201	(4-2)	Fundamentals of Database Management Systems
CS3600	(4-2)	Information Assurance: Introduction to Computer Security
IS3200	(3-2)	Systems Analysis and Design
OS3105	(4-1)	Statistical Analysis for Management I

#### Quarter 2

CC3000	(4-0)	Introduction to Command and Control
IS4925	(V - V)	Special Topics in Information Systems
IS3502	(3-2)	Fundamentals of Networks: LAN/WAN
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy & Policy: The American Experience

#### Quarter 3

MO1901	(3-0)	Mathematics for ISSO
IS3301	(3-2)	Computer-Based Tools for Decision Support
MN4125	(4-0)	Managing Planned Change in Complex Organizations
NW3275	(4-0)	Joint Maritime Operations (Part 1)

#### Quarter 4

IS3202	(3-2)	Web-Enabled Database Management Development
IS3333	(0-2)	Introduction to Thesis Research
EO3502	(4-0)	Telecommunications Systems Technology
NW3276	(4-0)	Joint Maritime Operations (Part 2)
Track	Course	Track Specialization #2

### Track Specialization Course 1

#### Quarter 5

IW3101	(4-1)	Introduction to Information Warfare
IS4031	(4-0)	Information Systems Economics
NW3285	(4-0)	National Security Decision Making
Track	Course	Track Specialization #2

### Track Specialization Course 2

#### Quarter 6

IS0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
CC4250	(4-0)	Enterprise Architecture
IS4220	(3-2)	Business Process Reengineering with E-Business Technologies
Track	Course	Track Specialization #3

### Track Specialization Course 3

#### Quarter 7

IS4300	(3-2)	Software Engineering and Project Management
IS0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
IS4182	(4-0)	Information Systems Management
MN3331	(5-1)	Principles of Acquisition and Program Management

#### Quarter 8

SS3011	(3-0)	Space Technology and Applications
IS0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
IS0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research
MN3154	(3-0)	Financial Management in the Armed Forces

Each student in the Information Systems and Technology Curriculum will choose a specialization track no later than the start of the third quarter of study. Current track specializations offered by the Information Sciences Department are:

### Network Management Track

#### Prerequisites

IS3502	Fundamentals of Networks: LAN/WAN
CS3502	Computer Communications and Networks

### Network Track Courses (Choose 3)

CS3690	Network Security
IS4926	Network Operating Centers
IS4188	Collaborative Technologies
IS4925	Special Topics in Information Systems

### Other Supporting Courses

CC4250	Enterprise Architecture
--------	-------------------------

### Information Assurance Track

#### Prerequisite

CS3600	Information Assurance: Introduction to Computer Security
--------	--

### Information Assurance Track Courses

CS3670	Information Assurance: Secure Management of Systems
CS3695	Internet Security Resources and Policy
CS3690	Network Security

### Communications Systems Engineering Track

#### Prerequisite

MO1901	Mathematics for ISSO
--------	----------------------

### Communications Systems Engineering Track Courses

EO2513	Introduction to Communications Systems Engineering
EO3513	Communications Systems

EO4513      Engineering II  
 Communications Systems Analysis

### Other Requirements

Remove from Matrix:

EO3502      Telecommunications Systems Engineering

Add to Matrix:

PH3052      Physics of Space and Airborne Sensor  
 Systems (USN) or

SS3613      Military Satellite Communications (USMC)

### Software Engineering Track

#### Prerequisites

IS4300      Software Engineering/  
 Project Management

#### Software Engineering Track Courses

(Choose 3)

SW3460      Software Methodology

SW4500      Introduction to Software Engineering

SW4530      Software Engineering R&D in DoD

SW4591      Requirements Engineering

Students with a strong educational or experience background in information systems or computer science may be eligible to validate certain requirements. Students who have validated certain courses will be required to substitute additional courses into their educational plan. These courses may include additional courses of study within their specialization track or other courses offered within the Information Sciences Department or other related fields of study. The Academic Associate and the Program Officer must approve all changes to the matrix.

#### Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)

#### Information Systems Technology - Curriculum 370 Subspecialty Code: 6201P - (Previously XX89P)

The Information Systems Technology graduate shall have the knowledge, skills, and competencies to engineer information systems afloat and ashore; manage information systems, centers, and commands afloat and ashore; and solve information systems engineering and management problems individually and in teams. These general Educational Skill Requirements are supported by the following topical Educational Skill Requirements.

1. **Strategy and Policy:** Graduates will develop an ability to think strategically, analyze past operations, and apply historical lessons to future joint and combined operations, in order to discern the relationship between a nation's political interests and goals and the ways military power may be used to achieve them. This requirement is fulfilled by completing the first of three Naval War College courses leading to Service Intermediate-level Professional Military Education (PME) and Phase I Joint PME credit. (Required only for USN and USMC students.)

2. **Space, Information Warfare and Command and Control Professional Practices:** The officer shall possess skills in the ISSO core subject areas of Science and Technology (Information Technology, Communications, Space, and Sensors), Analysis and Evaluation (Statistics, Operations Analysis, and System Evaluation), Operations Information Management and Systems (C2, C4ISR, Information Operations, and Acquisition Management).
3. **Software Development:** The officer must have a thorough knowledge of modern software development to include: an understanding of the software development process; the ability to plan and implement a major programming project and develop the appropriate documentation; the ability to utilize object-oriented techniques in system design; and the ability to use modern software development tools in the construction of modeling, virtual environment, and simulation systems.
4. **Information Systems Technology:** The officer must have a thorough knowledge of information systems technology to include: computer system components, computer networks, communication systems and networks, software engineering, database management systems, decision support and expert systems.
5. **Information Systems Analysis and Management:** The officer must master the following concepts to effectively manage information system assets: managerial concepts, evaluation of information systems, systems analysis and design, management of information systems, adapting to technological, organizational, and economic changes, and military use of commercial telecommunications systems.
6. **Military Applications:** The officer must be able to combine analytical methods and technical expertise with operational experience for effective military applications to include: DoD decision-making process on information systems, information technology acquisition management, DoD computer and telecommunications, C4ISR, and C2W.
7. **Independent Research:** The graduate will demonstrate the ability to conduct independent research analysis, and proficiency in communicating the results in writing and orally by means of a thesis and a command-oriented briefing. The research in information technology and its management will include problem formulation, decision criteria specification, decision modeling, data collection and experimentation, analysis, and evaluation.



**Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority**

Director, Space, Information Warfare, Command and Control Directorate, OPNAV (N6), March 2000.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Information Sciences - Curriculum 474****Program Manager**

Dan C. Boger, Ph.D.  
Glasgow West, Room 3005

(831) 656-3671, DSN 756-3671  
FAX (831) 656-3679  
dcboger@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Mark Nissen, Ph.D.  
Glasgow West, Room 2006

(831) 656-3570, DSN 756-3570  
FAX (831) 656-3679  
mnissen@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The Department of Information Sciences at the Naval Postgraduate School will award the Doctor of Philosophy in Information Sciences degree as a result of meritorious and scholarly achievement in a particular field of information sciences (IS). This program includes course work, scholarly socialization, written and oral examinations, research, and a written dissertation. A candidate must exhibit scholarly application to the entire course of study, achieve a high level of scientific advancement, and establish ability for original investigation leading to the advancement of fundamental knowledge.

IS broadly encompasses the design, implementation, use, promotion and evaluation of organizations, processes and systems associated with knowledge, information, data and communication. It includes areas of concentration in information systems, information technology, information warfare, information operations, and command and control.

The study of IS is multidisciplinary, and no single theory or perspective dominates the field. In general, the field can be divided into technical and behavioral approaches. The technical approach to IS emphasizes mathematically based, normative models to study capabilities of systems and processes, in addition to emphasis on the technological artifacts that enable and support organizations, processes and systems associated with knowledge, information, data and communication. The behavioral approach to IS emphasizes behavioral problems associated with design, implementation, use, promotion and evaluation of organizations, processes and systems associated with knowledge, information, data and communication. A great

part of IS research involves integrating these two, complementary approaches.

The Ph.D. in Information Sciences prepares scholars to conduct original research that contributes new knowledge in the domain of information systems, information technology, information warfare, information operations, or command and control. With such ability to conduct original research and contribute new knowledge, the IS Ph.D. helps to prepare scholars also to teach effectively.

**Requirements for Entry**

U.S. military officers, foreign military officers, U.S. Government civilians, and employees of foreign governments may apply. Applications should begin with the Office of Admissions (see <http://www.nps.edu/Admissions/PHD/index.html>). In addition to a completed application form, the complete application should include: an application letter describing your general background, your interests and experience in research, and your career goals; Official or Certified copies of all academic transcripts; results of a GRE general examination taken within the past five years; and letters from three references relating to your suitability to pursue a doctoral degree. These materials should be sent directly to the Admissions Office. Foreign students who are not native speakers of English must provide scores from the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) examination.

An applicant should have a master's degree in any Information Sciences Department program or in a closely related field from another NPS school or civilian institution. Generally, an acceptable Ph.D. applicant must have above-average grades (GPA > 3.5) in a typical master's degree program. The Ph.D. Committee will also take other evidence of research or academic ability into account in making a recommendation as to whether to admit an applicant. Final acceptance will be based on the professional discretion of the Chairman, Ph.D. Committee.

**Entry Date**

The Ph.D. Program Committee will evaluate each applicant to gauge the minimum amount of time the applicant will need to complete the program (normal time is three years of full-time study). The Information Sciences Department may impose the condition that the applicant obtain authorization for at least four years to complete the Ph.D. Admitted Ph.D. students may begin in any quarter.

**Program of Study**

Each student's Doctoral Committee will guide the student in designing a program suitable for his/her special interests and background, alert them to opportunities both within the Department of Information Sciences and other departments at NPS, and monitor the student's progress.

The doctoral program is based on a core of courses designed to provide the student with the broad knowledge, analytic skills, and proficiency in research methods necessary for advanced course work and dissertation research. Additional course work in application areas may be required and is based on the discretion of the student's primary advisor.

### Core Courses

IS4700	(4-0)	Introduction to the Philosophy of Sciences
IS4710	(3-2)	Qualitative Methods for Research
IS4720	(3-2)	Quantitative Methods for Research
IS4730	(3-2)	Design of Experiments for Research
IS4790	(0-3)	Research Seminar for Ph.D. Students

Students who have taken the equivalent of these courses may waive one or more of these core requirements by the Departmental Ph.D. Committee.

### Sample Ph.D. Program in Information Sciences

**First Year:** Complete the core program course and residency requirements for the Ph.D. program. Complete additional course work in accordance with the student's specific program requirements. Have a faculty advisor for course work appointed.

A diagnostic review will be conducted following the first year of study. The review will consider indicators of scholastic achievement, including performance in masters- and Ph.D.-level courses, as well as other indicators deemed appropriate by the examining faculty. The review culminates in a formal report to the Chairman of the Departmental Ph.D. Committee; includes a recommendation as to whether or not the student should continue in the program; and, if so, makes recommendations regarding how the student can improve his or her performance. A professor from the student's chosen academic unit then discusses the report with the individual, making a careful assessment of demonstrated strengths and weaknesses in order to help the student to progress more effectively.

**Second Year:** Finish course requirements, and prepare for the Written and Oral Qualifying Examinations. Take Qualifying Examinations, in residence, near the middle of the second year. Upon successful completion of both examinations, the student will establish a Dissertation Committee, defend a dissertation proposal, and then advance to candidacy. Students who fail either of the qualifying examinations can petition the Departmental Ph.D. Committee Chair for one additional attempt at passing it.

**Third Year:** Concentrate primarily on dissertation research, with perhaps a course or two related to the dissertation.

The dissertation culminates the student's academic endeavors. Working closely with faculty members from his or her committee during all phases of research, the student

is expected to complete a dissertation of substantial magnitude, and to make a significant contribution to the advancement of knowledge in the Information Sciences field. It should be of sufficient originality and quality to merit publication, either in whole or in part, in a scholarly journal.

The dissertation is defended, in residence, at a final oral examination. It must be completed and accepted within five years of advancement to candidacy. The dissertation defense is held before an examination committee, and is open to the public. The defense will normally consist of a one-hour public segment and a one-hour private segment, but should, in no case, exceed two hours in length.

The pursuit of the Ph.D. is both challenging and rewarding. A Ph.D. is not a more in-depth version of the Master's Degree. It requires high-level, integrative, critical thinking; extended, independent research; self-motivated effort; and a commitment to expand one's perspective of the world. It is difficult to assess one's likelihood of success based on previous academic or professional performance. Applicants should be aware that admission to the program does not guarantee completion. It is anticipated that a number of candidates will not be allowed to continue after the diagnostic review (approximately one year), and that a number of candidates will self-select out of the program throughout its various stages. Applicants should seriously consider the effort that will be required for successful completion prior to applying.

## Master of Science in Remote Sensing Intelligence - Curriculum 475

### Program Manager

Richard Christopher Olsen, Ph.D.

Code PH, Spanagel Hall, Room 122

(831) 656-2019, DSN 756-2691

FAX (831) 656-2834

olsen@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The Master of Science in Remote Sensing Intelligence (MS-RSI) curriculum focuses on improving the technical skills of the intelligence image analyst, allowing them to address more sophisticated problems and make use of the newest available technology. The student will develop a deeper understanding of how imagery is acquired, processed, and exploited as part of the intelligence cycle. The degree program requires a research thesis which explores, evaluates or develops new or significant contributions to the Remote Sensing field. Curriculum focus is on foundation technical skills, different Remote Sensing technologies currently available for imagery, processing techniques, and intelligence applications.

## Requirements for Entry

A baccalaureate degree or the equivalent resulting in an academic profile code (APC) of at least 234 is required for acceptance into the program. TOP SECRET security clearance with access to SPECIAL COMPARTMENTED INFORMATION (SCI) is also required (eligibility only required to apply and be accepted to the program. However, it must be cleared and granted prior to beginning coursework). Additional specific pre-requisite classes are college level Linear Algebra (equivalent to MA2043) and a college level Basic Physics sequence (calculus level not required).

## Entry Dates

The MS-RSI is a four quarter course of study with a start date at the beginning of the academic year, October session.

## Degree

### Master of Science in Remote Sensing Intelligence

The degree of Master of Science in Remote Sensing Intelligence will be awarded at the completion of the appropriate interdisciplinary program in Curriculum 475. The Master of Science in Remote Sensing Intelligence requires:

- Completion or validation of core courses in each of the following disciplines: Information Systems, Computer Science, and National Security;
- Completion of the approved and required course sequence, with optional components approved by the Department Chair, a total of 46 graduate level credits;
- Completion of an acceptable thesis, approved by the sponsoring agency; and
- Approval of the candidate's program by the Chairman, Information Sciences Department.

The MS-RSI students must satisfy these degree requirements using the following approved courses:

- SS3011 (3-0) Space Technology and Applications
- SS3001 (3-2) Military Applications of Space TS/SCI
- NS3159 (4-0) Principles of Joint Operational Intelligence TS/SCI
- CS3600 (4-2) Information Assurance: Introduction to Computer Security
- CS4330 (3-2) Video Imaging and Surveillance (Photogrammetry possible substitution)
- OS3101 (4-1) Statistical Analysis for Management
- IS3201 (4-2) Fundamentals of Database Management Systems
- IS3302 (3-2) Fundamentals of Database and Decision Support Systems
- IS3502 (4-2) Fundamentals of Networks
- IS3052 (3-2) Remote Sensing I - Introduction

- IS4053 (3-2) Remote Sensing 11 - Spectral and Polarimetric Tools and Analysis Techniques TS/SCI
- IS4054 (3-1) Remote Sensing 111 - Analysis Techniques for Passive Imaging Systems TS/SCI
- IS4055 (3-1) Remote Sensing IV - Analysis Techniques for Active Imaging Systems
- IS4060 (3-1) Geospatial Intelligence Applications TS/SCI

## Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority

National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency

## Information Warfare - Curriculum 595

### Program Officer

Terry E. Smith, Lt Col, USAF  
Glasgow West, Room 3007

(831) 656-3771, DSN 756-3771

FAX (831) 656-3679

tesmith@nps.edu

### Academic Associate

Raymond A. Elliott  
Glasgow West, Room 2012

(831) 656-2433, DSN 756-2443

FAX (831) 656-3679

raelliott@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

Graduates of this curriculum are thoroughly knowledgeable in Information Operations (IO) and Information Warfare (IW). They receive a Master of Science in Information Warfare Systems Engineering (MSIWSE) degree that provides the services with officers who are well versed in the technical, theoretical, and operational aspects of interdisciplinary IO/IW as they relate to joint mission objectives in modern warfare. This curriculum is sponsored by the Commander, Naval Network Warfare Command, Information Operations Directorate.

### Requirements for Entry

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades with courses in science and mathematics (through integral calculus) is required for entry. Additionally, applicants must have a minimum academic profile code (APC) of 324. Eligibility for TOP SECRET security clearance with access to SPECIAL COMPARTMENTED INFORMATION (SCI) is required for U.S. students. Applicants not meeting the mathematics requirements may be considered for entry via a refresher quarter.

**Entry Date**

The Information Warfare curriculum is an eight-quarter course of study with a single entry date in October. For further information, contact the Program Officer or Academic Associate for this curriculum.

**Degree**

Requirements for the MSIWSE degree are met en route to satisfying the Educational Skill Requirements of the curricular program.

**Master of Science in Information Warfare Systems Engineering**

The MSIWSE degree will be awarded at the completion of a multidisciplinary program in Curricula 595. The MSIWSE requires:

- Completion of a minimum of 45 quarter-hours of graduate-level work, of which at least 15 hours must represent courses at the 4000 level, and in two (or more) discrete disciplines.
- Graduate courses in at least four discrete academic specialization sequences, minimum, and in two disciplines, a course at the 4000 level must be included.
- One Systems Engineering class.
- In addition to the 45 graduate hours of course work, an acceptable thesis must be completed.
- The candidate's program must be approved by the Chairman, Information Sciences Department.

**Subspecialty**

Graduates are designated Information Warfare Subspecialists with a 6205P code.

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

- Joint, Combined, Fleet, and Group Staffs
- Systems Commands
- Navy Information Warfare Activity (NIWA)
- Fleet Information Warfare Centers (FIWC)
- The Joint Staff
- Joint Command and Control Warfare Center (JC2WC)

**Course of Study**

**Quarter 1**

- MA2121 (4-0) Differential Equations
- CS2971 (4-2) Fundamental Object-Oriented Programming in C++
- IW3101 (4-1) Introduction to Information Warfare
- NW3230 (4-2) Strategy & Policy: The American Experience

**Quarter 2**

- MA3139 (4-0) Fourier Analysis and Partial Differential Equations

- OS3104 (4-0) Statistics for Science and Engineering
- CS3030 (4-0) Computer Architecture and Operating Systems
- EO2652 (4-1) Field, Waves, and Electromagnetic Engineering

**Quarter 3**

- OS3003 (4-0) Operations Research for Information Operations
- EO2512 (4-2) Introduction to Communications & Countermeasures
- EO3602 (4-2) Electromagnetic Radiation, Scattering and Propagation
- IW3921 (2-0) IO Targeting I
- IW3922 (1-2) IO Targeting II

**Quarter 4**

- EO4612 (4-2) Microwave Devices and Radar
- CS3600 (4-2) Information Assurance: Introduction to Computer Security
- EO3512 (4-1) Telecommunications Engineering
- IW3502 (4-2) Information Warfare Networks

**Quarter 5**

- PH3204 (4-2) Electro-Optic Principles and Devices
- EO4512 (3-2) Communications and Countermeasures
- EC3750 (3 -2) Introduction to SIGINT Engineering
- IW4950 (3 -2) Advanced Information Warfare Systems

**Quarter 6**

- PH4209 (3-2) EO/IR Systems and Countermeasures
- EC3760 (3-2) Information Operations Systems
- IW4500 (3-2) Information Warfare Systems Engineering
- IW0810 (0-8) Thesis Research for IW Students

**Quarter 7**

- (4-0) Approved Elective
- SO3101 (4-0) Warfare in the Information Age
- OS3403 (3-1) Human Factors in Information Warfare
- IW0810 (0-8) Thesis Research for IW Students

**Quarter 8**

- IO4300 (3-2) Information Operations Planning and Execution
- (4-0) Approved Elective
- IW0810 (0-8) Thesis Research for IW Students
- IW0810 (0-8) Thesis Research for IW Students

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)  
Information Warfare - Curriculum 595  
Subspecialty Code: 6205P**

1. **Mathematics, Science, and Engineering Fundamentals:** The officer will have a solid foundation in mathematics, physics, and engineering underpinning Information Warfare disciplines to support theoretical and experimental aspects of the technical courses in the curriculum.
2. **Communications and Electromagnetic Systems Engineering:** The officer will have an in-depth systems level understanding of (a) digital and analog communication systems including wireless, spread spectrum, satellite and fiber optic systems, and (b) electromagnetic principles including antenna design, radio-wave propagation, radar and EW systems.
3. **Information Networks and Systems:** The officer will have a systems-level understanding of information systems, networking fundamentals, network protocol architecture designs and their vulnerabilities as well as capabilities.
4. **Organizational Processes and Structure:** The officer will understand the organizational decision process, as well as the structure and other processes of organizations with emphasis on their vulnerabilities and capabilities.
5. **IW Integration:** The officer will understand the integration of IW as a weapon and its role in modern warfare; understand the integral roles of EW, psychological operations, military deception, OPSEC, and physical destruction; understand INFOSEC and nodal attack in this warfare area; employ real-time intelligence, tactics, and EW systems; understand the physical principles of generation, transmission, propagation, reception, processing, and suppression of detection and surveillance information.
6. **Problem Solving and Practical Applicability:** The officer will demonstrate the ability to conduct independent analysis in IW/C2W, and proficiency in presenting the results in writing and orally by means of a thesis and command-oriented briefings.
7. **Strategy and Policy:** Officers develop a graduate-level ability to think strategically, critically analyze past military campaigns, and apply historical lessons to future joint and combined operations, in order to discern the relationship between a nation's policies and goals and the ways military power may be used to achieve them. Fulfilled by completing the first of the Naval War College course series leading to Service Intermediate-level Professional Military Education (PME) and Phase I Joint PME credit.
8. **Research Development, Test and Evaluation:** Apply principles of project scoping, planning, design, and execution to investigate a current research, development, test, or evaluation problem of interest to the Department of Defense that culminates in the publication of a thesis of academic quality.

**Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority**

Commander, Naval Network Warfare Command,  
Information Operations Directorate, October 2002.

**Electronic Warfare Curriculum - 596**

**Program Officer**

Terry E. Smith, Lt Col, USAF  
Glasgow West, Room 3007

(831) 656-3771, DSN 756-3771  
FAX (831) 656-3679  
tesmith@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

David C. Jenn, Ph.D.  
Code EC/Jn, Spanagel Hall, Room 414

(831) 656-2254, DSN 756-2254  
FAX (831) 656-2760  
jenn@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

This curriculum provides officers that are thoroughly knowledgeable in the technical and operational aspects of the role of electronic warfare as an integral part of modern warfare. The breadth of coverage includes Electronic Attack (EA), Electronic Protection (EP), and Electronic Warfare Support (ES). It is designed to provide an understanding of the principles underlying the broad field of using electronic warfare to control and manipulate the electromagnetic spectrum during military operations.

**Requirements for Entry**

Candidate students have a minimum academic profile code (APC) of 324 and receive approval by the Director of Admissions at the Naval Postgraduate School. The procedures for application are contained under the Admissions heading in this catalog. International students should refer to the Admissions section for current TOEFL and entrance requirements.

**Entry Date**

The Electronic Warfare curriculum is an eight-quarter course of study with an entry date in October. If further information is needed, contact the Program Officer or Academic Associate.

**Degree**

Requirements for the Master of Science in Electronic Warfare Systems Engineering (MSEWSE) degree are met en route to satisfying the specified curricular program and complying with the following requirements:

**Master of Science in Electronic Warfare Systems Engineering**

The MSEWSE degree will be awarded at the completion of a multidisciplinary program in Curricula 596. The Master of Science in Electronic Warfare Systems Engineering degree requires:

- Completion of a minimum of 45 quarter-hours of graduate-level work, of which at least 15 hours must represent courses at the 4000 level, and in two (or more) discrete disciplines.
- Graduate courses in at least four discrete academic specialization sequences, minimum, and in two disciplines, a course at the 4000 level must be included.
- One Systems Engineering class.
- In addition to the 45 graduate hours of course work, an acceptable thesis must be completed.
- The candidate's program must be approved by the Chairman, Information Sciences Department.

**Typical Course of Study**

**Quarter 1**

MA2121	(4-0)	Differential Equations
PH1322	(4-2)	Electromagnetism
IT1500	(4-0)	Informational Program Seminar for International Officers
MA1115	(4-0)	Multi Variable Calculus

**Quarter 2**

OS3104	(4-0)	Statistics for Science and Engineering
MA3139	(4-0)	Fourier Analysis and Partial Differential Equations
EO2652	(4-1)	Fields, Waves, and Electromagnetic Engineering
EO2102	(4-2)	Basic Electronics and Electrical Machines

**Quarter 3**

OS3003	(4-0)	Operations Research for Information Operations
EO3602	(4-2)	Electromagnetic Radiation, Scattering, and Propagation
CS2971	(4-2)	Fundamental Object-Oriented Programming in C++
EO2512	(4-2)	Telecommunications Engineering

**Quarter 4**

EO4612	(4-2)	Microwave Devices and Radar
CS3030	(4-0)	Computer Architecture and Operating Systems

IW3502	(4-2)	Information Warfare Networks
EO3512	(4-1)	Communications and Countermeasures

**Quarter 5**

CS3600	(4-2)	Information Assurance: Introduction to Computer Security
PH3204	(4-2)	Electro-Optic Principles and Devices
EC3700	(3-2)	Joint Network-Enabled Electronic Warfare
EO4911	(2-0)	Advanced Interdisciplinary Studies in Electrical and Computer Engineering

**Quarter 6**

PH4209	(3-2)	EO/IR Systems and Countermeasures
MR3419	(2-1)	Assessment of Atmospheric Factors in EM/EO Propagation
IW0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research for IW Students
OA4603	(4-0)	Test and Evaluation

**Quarter 7**

	(4-0)	Approved Elective
EC4010	(3-2)	Principles of System Engineering
EC4690	(3-2)	Joint Network-Enabled Electronic Warfare II
IW0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research for IW Students

**Quarter 8**

	(4-0)	Approved Elective
	(4-0)	Approved Elective
IW0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research for IW Students
IW0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research for IW Students

**Department of Operations Research**

**Chairman**

Robert F. Dell, Ph.D.  
 Code OR/DE, Glasgow Hall, Room 209  
 (831) 656-2853, DSN 756-2853  
 FAX (831) 656-2595  
 dell@nps.edu

**Associate Chairman, Research**

R. Kevin Wood, Ph.D.  
 Code OR/Wd, Glasgow Hall, Room 205  
 (831) 656-2523, DSN 756-2523  
 FAX (831) 656-2595  
 kwood@nps.edu

**Associate Chairman, Operations**

TBD

**Associate Chairman, Instruction**

Samuel E. Buttrey, Ph.D.  
Code OR/Sb, Glasgow Hall, Room 290  
(831) 656-3035, DSN 756-3035  
FAX (831) 656-2595  
buttrey@nps.edu

**Associate Chairman, Interdisciplinary Activities**

Thomas H. Hoivik  
Code OR/Ho, Glasgow Hall, Room 247  
(831) 656-2040, DSN 756-2040  
FAX (831) 656-2595  
thhoivik@nps.edu

\* The year of joining the Naval Postgraduate School faculty is indicated in parentheses.

**David L. Alderson**, Assistant Professor (2006); Ph.D., Stanford University, 2003.

**Jeffrey Appleget**, Senior Lecturer (2009); Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School, 1999.

**Michael Atkinson**, Assistant Professor (2009); Ph.D., Stanford University, 2009.

**Gordon H. Bradley**, Professor (1973); Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1967.

**Gerald G. Brown**, Distinguished Professor (1973); Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1974.

**Robert Burks**, COL, USA, Associate Dean of the Graduate School of Operational and Information Sciences and Military Instructor (2009); Air Force Institute of Technology, 2005.

**Douglas R. Burton**, CDR, USN, Military Instructor (2006); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1993.

**Samuel E. Buttrey**, Associate Professor (1996); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1996.

**W. Matthew Carlyle**, Associate Professor (2002); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1997.

**Timothy Chung**, Research Assistant Professor (2008); Ph.D., California Institute of Technology, 2007.

**Robert F. Dell**, Chairman, Department of Operations Research and Professor (1990); Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo, 1990.

**James N. Eagle**, Professor (1982); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1975.

**Paul Lee Ewing**, LTC, USA, Assistant Professor (2005); Ph.D., Colorado School of Mines, 2002.

**Ronald D. Fricker, Jr.**, Associate Professor (2005); Ph.D., Yale University, 1997.

**Thomas E. Halwachs**, Senior Lecturer and Director of Information Technology (1988); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1976.

**Thomas A. Hamrick**, Lecturer (2006); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1997.

**Thomas H. Hoivik**, Senior Lecturer (1983); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1973.

**Gary E. Horne**, Research Professor (2007); Ph.D., George Washington University, 1992.

**Gilbert T. Howard**, Associate Professor and Director of Academic Planning (1967); Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1967.

**Wayne P. Hughes, Jr.**, Senior Lecturer (1979); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1964.

**Patricia A. Jacobs**, Professor (1978); Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1973.

**Rachel Johnson**, Assistant Professor (2009); Ph.D., Arizona State University, 2008.

**Quinn Kennedy**, Lecturer (2007); Ph.D., Stanford, 2002.

**Jeffrey E. Kline**, Senior Lecturer (2005); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1991.

**Robert A. Koyak**, Associate Professor (1998); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1985.

**Moshe Kress**, Professor (2003); Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1981.

**Kyle Y. Lin**, Associate Professor (2004); University of California at Berkeley, 2000.

**Thomas W. Lucas**, Associate Professor (1998); Ph.D., University of California at Riverside, 1991.

**Kevin J. Maher**, CDR, USN, Military Instructor (1997); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1993.

**Michael E. McCauley**, Research Professor (2002); Ph.D., University of California at Santa Barbara, 1979.

**David W. Meyer**, Lecturer (2004); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1994.

**Nita Lewis Miller**, Associate Professor (2000); Ph.D., University of Texas, 1982.

**Gregory K. Mislick**, Lecturer (2005); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1988.

**Gordon R. Nakagawa**, Adjunct Professor (1986); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1966.

**Daniel A. Nussbaum**, Visiting Professor (2004); Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1971.

**Brent A. Olde**, LT, USN, Assistant Professor (2006); Ph.D., University of Memphis, 2002.

**Douglas E. Otte**, CAPT, USN, Military Instructor (2007); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1989.

**Steven E. Pilnick**, Senior Lecturer (1999); Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School, 1989.

**Sergio Posadas**, LtCol, USMC, Military Instructor (2005); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 2001.

**Peter Purdue**, Dean of the Graduate School of Operational and Information Sciences and Professor (1986); Ph.D., Purdue University, 1972.

**Johannes O. Royset**, Assistant Professor (2003); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley (2002).

**Anton Rowe**, Research Associate (1999); M.S., Stanford University, 1997.

**Javier Salmeron**, Associate Professor (2000); Ph.D., Universidad Politecnica de Madrid, 1998.

**Paul J. Sanchez**, Senior Lecturer (1999); Ph.D., Cornell University, 1986.

**Susan M. Sanchez**, Professor (2000); Ph.D., Cornell University, 1986.

**David L. Schiffman**, CDR, USN, Military Instructor (2006); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1993.

**Lawrence G. Shattuck**, Senior Lecturer (2005); Ph.D., The Ohio State University, 1995.

**Robert L. Shearer**, Assistant Professor (2008); D.Sc., George Washington University, 2005.

**Roberto Szechtman**, Assistant Professor (2003); Ph.D., Stanford University, 2001.

**Lyn R. Whitaker**, Associate Professor (1988); Ph.D., University of California at Davis, 1985.

**Daniel Widdis**, LCDR, USN, Military Instructor (2005); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, 1995.

**R. Kevin Wood**, Distinguished Professor (1982); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1982.

### **Emeritus Professors**

**Donald P. Gaver, Jr.**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1970); Ph.D., Princeton University, 1956.

**Harold J. Larson**, Professor Emeritus (1962); Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1960.

**Peter A. W. Lewis**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1971); Ph.D., University of London, 1964.

**Kneale T. Marshall**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1968); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1966.

**Paul R. Milch**, Professor Emeritus (1963); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1966.

**Robert R. Read**, Professor Emeritus (1971); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1958.

**David A. Schradly**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1965); Ph.D., Case Institute of Technology, 1965.

**Michael G. Sovereign**, Professor Emeritus (1970); Ph.D., Purdue University, 1965.

**James G. Taylor**, Professor Emeritus (1968); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1966.

**Alan R. Washburn**, Distinguished Professor Emeritus (1970); Ph.D., Carnegie Institute of Technology, 1965.

### **Brief Overview**

Operations Research (OR) originated during World War II as a response to tactical problems relating to the effective and efficient operation of weapon systems, and to operational problems relating to the deployment and employment of military forces. Since then, OR has evolved into a full-scale, scientific discipline that is practiced widely by analysts in industry, government, and the military.

OR is the science of helping people and organizations make better decisions. More formally, it is the development and application of mathematical models, statistical analyses, simulations, analytical reasoning, and common sense to the understanding and improvement of real-world operations. Improvement can be measured by the minimization of cost, maximization of efficiency, or optimization of other relevant measures of effectiveness.

The military uses OR at the strategic, operational, and tactical levels. OR improves decision making and facilitates insights into the phenomena of combat. OR applications cover the gamut of military activities including: national policy analysis, resource allocation, force composition and modernization, logistics, human resources (recruiting, retention, promotion, training, and personnel assignment), battle planning, flight operations scheduling, intelligence, command and control, weapon selection (weapon system effectiveness, cost, compatibility, and operability), engagement tactics (fire control, maneuver, target selection, and battle damage assessment), maintenance and replenishment, and search and rescue.

The Naval Postgraduate School's Operations Research Department offers M.S. and Ph.D. degrees. In 2001, it celebrated the 50th anniversary of its curriculum, which was the first educational program in OR in the United States. It is one of the oldest, largest, and highest-ranking OR



departments in the country. It is without peer in terms of the extent to which graduate education is integrated with a commitment to solving real military problems. Our students and faculty use the latest mathematical modeling ideas and computing technology to penetrate deeply into the analysis of important real-world problems. Analysis is a key word; NPS operations researchers frequently influence decisions and serve as agents for change.

For further information, see the OR Department Web site: <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/GSOIS/or/index.htm>

## Degree

Master of Science in Applied Science

Master of Science in Operations Research

Doctor of Philosophy in Operations Research

Master of Science in Human Systems Integration

Master of Systems Analysis

## Operations Research Course Descriptions

### OA Refresher Courses

#### **OA100 Introduction to Computational Methods for Operations Research (2-2) As Required**

(No credit) (Meets first 6 weeks of quarter.) Introduction to the Naval Postgraduate School computer laboratories and software. Windows operating system, files, Internet, editing, word processing, spreadsheets, data analysis, and presentation graphics. Review of selected topics in differential and integral calculus. Integration of functions of a single variable. Constrained and unconstrained optimization of functions of a single variable.

#### **OA160 Introduction of Operations Analysis II (2-2) As Required**

(No credit) This course is the second half of OA1600.

#### **OA200 Introduction to Visual Basic for Operations Research (2-2) As Required**

(No credit) (Meets last 6 weeks of quarter.) A first course in computer programming using Visual Basic as a high-level programming language. Primary emphasis will be on the planning, structuring, and debugging of computer programs for solving Operations Research problems. Prerequisite: None.

#### **OA100 Introduction to Computational Methods for Operations Research (2-2) As Required**

(No Credit) (Meets first six weeks of quarter.) Introduction to the Naval Postgraduate School computer laboratories and software. Windows operating system, files, Internet, editing, word processing, spreadsheets, data analysis, and presentation graphics. Review of selected topics in differential and integral calculus. Integration of functions of a single variable. Constrained and unconstrained optimization of functions of a single variable.

#### **OA160 Introduction of Operations Analysis II (2-2) As Required**

(No Credit) This course is the second half of OA1600.

#### **OA200 Introduction to Visual Basic for Operations Research (2-2) As Required**

(No Credit) (Meets last six weeks of quarter.) A first course in computer programming using Visual Basic as a high-level programming language. Primary emphasis will be on the planning, structuring, and debugging of computer programs for solving operations research problems. Prerequisite: None.

### OA Courses

#### **OA0001 Seminar for Operations Analysis Students (0-2) As Required**

(No credit) Guest lecturers. Review of experience tours. Thesis and research presentations. Prerequisite: None.

#### **OA0810 Thesis Research for Operations Analysis Students (0-8) Fall/Winter/Summer/Spring**

Every student conducting thesis research will enroll in this course. Prerequisite: None.

#### **OA0820 Integrated Project (0-12) As Required**

The Naval Postgraduate School provides many opportunities for students to participate in campus-wide interdisciplinary projects. These projects encourage students to conceptualize systems which respond to current and future operational requirements. An integral part of the project involves working with other groups to understand and resolve issues involved with system integration and to lend OR-specific expertise to these projects. This course is available to Operations Research students who are participating in a campus-wide integrated project. Course is graded on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: None. Classification: Security Clearance Required.

#### **OA1600 Introduction to Operations Analysis I (2-2) As Required**

(No credit) A first course in Operations Analysis, covering its origins in World War II to current practices. Introduces concepts, tools, and methods of analysis, with tactical examples. Emphasis on measuring combat effectiveness and developing better tactics. Prerequisite: None.

#### **OA2200 Computational Methods for Operations Research (4-1) Fall/Spring**

An introductory course in computation and procedural programming with an emphasis on the analysis and implementation of algorithms relevant to Operations Research. The course is taught using a general purpose programming language. The laboratory has weekly programming assignments. Prerequisite: None.

#### **OA2900 Workshop in Operations Research/Systems Analysis (V-0) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

This course may be repeated for credit if course content changes. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisites: Department approval and a background in Operations Research.

**OA2910 Selected Topics in Operations Analysis (V-4) Winter** (Variable hours 2-0 to 5-0.) Presentation of a wide selection of topics from the current literature. This course may be repeated for credit if course content changes. Prerequisite: A background in Operations Research.

#### **OA3101 Probability (4-1) Fall/Spring**

Introduction to data entry, manipulation, and graphing using spreadsheets and statistical packages. Graphical and tabular methods in descriptive statistics, measures of location and variability. Probability axioms, counting techniques, conditional

probability. Discrete and continuous probability distributions: binomial, hypergeometric, negative binomial, Poisson, normal, exponential, gamma, and others. Joint probability distributions, conditional distributions and conditional expectation, linear functions. Random samples, probability plots. Prerequisites: Knowledge of single-variable calculus and MA1115 (may be taken concurrently).

#### **OA3102 Statistics (4-2) Winter/Summer**

Point estimation, method of moments, maximum likelihood, least squares. Confidence intervals, tests of hypotheses for one- and two-sample problems. Analysis of variance, multiple comparisons, interaction, simple design cases. Goodness of fit and contingency tables, sign tests, Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney test. Prerequisites: OA3101 and MA1115 and MA3110 (taken concurrently).

#### **OA3103 Data Analysis (4-1) Fall/Spring**

Techniques for analyzing, summarizing, and comparing sets of real data with several variables. Computations are done in a statistical package and a common spreadsheet program. Model building and verification, graphical methods of exploration. Least squares regression, logistic and Poisson regression, introduction to categorical data analysis, principal components and/or classification. Prerequisite: None.

#### **OA3105 Nonparametric Statistics (4-0) Winter**

Tests based on the binomial distribution; confidence intervals for percentiles, tolerance intervals and goodness-of-fit tests; contingency tables; one-sample tests, two-sample tests, and tests for independence based on ranks and scores; nonparametric analysis of variance and regression. Applications will illustrate the techniques. Prerequisite: A course in statistical inference.

#### **OA3200 Computational Methods for Operations Research II (3-1) As Required**

An advanced course in computation, with emphasis on data structures and algorithms particularly appropriate for military Operations Research. The course is taught using a general purpose programming language. The laboratory has weekly programming assignments. Prerequisite: OA2200.

#### **OA3201 Linear Programming (4-0) Spring**

(Same as MA3301) Theory of optimization of linear functions subject to linear constraints. The simplex algorithm, duality, sensitivity analyses, parametric linear programming. Applications to resource allocation, manpower planning, transportation and communications, network models, ship scheduling, etc. Introduction to computer-based linear programming systems. Prerequisite: None.

#### **OA3301 Stochastic Models I (4-0) Fall/Spring**

Course objectives are to provide an introduction to stochastic modeling. Topics include the homogeneous Poisson process and its generalizations and discrete and continuous time Markov chains and their applications in modeling random phenomena in civilian and military problems. Prerequisite: OA3101 or consent of the instructor.

#### **OA3302 Simulation Modeling (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Discrete event digital simulation methodology. Monte Carlo techniques and use of simulation languages. Variance reduction techniques, design of simulation experiments, and analysis of results. Prerequisite: OA3103, OA3200, OA3301.

#### **OA3304 Decision Theory (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course provides an introduction to modern theory and methods for decision making in both single and multiple person

decision-making situations. Bayesian methods are emphasized in the single-person case, including decision trees, Bayesian networks, influence diagrams, and multicriterion decision making. Multiperson situations covered include two-person zero-sum games, voting, Nash bargaining, and the Shapley value. Applications are mainly to military problems. Prerequisite: None.

#### **OA3401 Human Factors in Systems Design (3-1) Fall/Spring**

This course will provide an introduction to the field of human factors with an emphasis on military systems. Humans are the most important element of any military system. Consequently, the design of effective systems must take into account human strengths and limitations as well as considerations of human variability. The course surveys human factors and human-centered design and system effectiveness and safety. Topics include human cognition and performance as they are influenced by physiological, anthropometric, and environmental considerations. Prerequisite: None.

#### **OA3402 Research Methods for Performance Assessment (3-1) Winter/Summer**

Well-constructed research is invaluable; informing and enabling decision makers to make better choices. This course covers the research process from beginning to end and explores the types of research conducted in a variety of laboratory and field settings. Topics include institutional approval and ethical use of human subjects; research reliability and validity; formulation of the research question; research designs ranging from experimentation to systematic observational techniques and subjective surveys; database management considerations; analytical approaches; and writing and presenting the research paper. Prerequisite: None.

#### **OA3411 Introduction to Human Systems Integration (3-0) Fall/Spring**

This course serves as the framework for examining Human Systems Integration in the context of Department of Defense Systems Acquisition as mandated by DoD Instruction 5000.2, Enclosure 7. This course provides an overview of the HSI domains: human factors engineering, personnel, habitability, manpower, training, environment safety and occupational health, and survivability. Principles of individual physiological and psychological capabilities and limitations and team attributes are also introduced. Prerequisites: None.

#### **OA3412 Human Systems Integration in the DoD Acquisition Lifecycle (3-0) Fall**

This course further expands on the role of Human Systems Integration within the context of the Department of Defense Systems Engineering Process in the DoD Acquisition Lifecycle. Students examine select acquisition activities (e.g., Joint Capabilities Integration Development System, or JCIDS) and the manner in which HSI practitioners influence these activities. This course also focuses on leveraging the unique activities of HSI practitioners to assist/support program managers and lead systems engineers in developing human-centered systems that optimize total system performance while minimizing cost and risk. Prerequisite: OA3411.

#### **OA3413 Human Systems Integration Tools, Tradeoffs, and Processes (3-1) Winter**

This course provides a description and evaluation of tools and techniques available to facilitate the acquisition of human-centered military systems. It also provides an overview of techniques employed by practitioners within the sub-disciplines of HSI. The focus of this course is on tool inputs and outputs and their utility.

This course also examines the manner in which HSI trade space analysis is performed — one of the most important roles of the HSI practitioner in the acquisition process. Prerequisite: OA3412.

#### **OA3501 Inventory I (4-0) As Required**

A study of deterministic and approximate stochastic inventory models. Deterministic economic lot size models with infinite production rate, constraints, quantity discounts. An approximate lot size-reorder point model with stochastic demand. An approximate stochastic periodic review model. Single period stochastic models. Applications to Navy supply systems. Prerequisite: OA3101 or consent of the instructor.

#### **OA3601 Combat Models and Games (4-0) Fall/Spring**

This course provides a discussion of measures of effectiveness and a quantitative introduction to dynamic programming, target coverage models, Kalman filters, Lanchester Systems, and two-person zero-sum games. Prerequisite: MA3110, OA3102.

#### **OA3602 Search Theory and Detection (4-1) Winter/Summer**

Search and detection as stochastic processes. Characterization of detection devices, use and interpretation of sweep widths and lateral range curves, true range curves. Measures of effectiveness of search-detection systems. Allocation of search efforts, sequential search. Introduction to the statistical theory of signal detection. Models of surveillance fields, barriers, tracking, and trailing. Prerequisite: OS2103 or OA3101.

#### **OA3610 Introduction to Naval Logistics (4-0) As Required**

Presentation of the fundamental purposes, history, and components of the naval logistics system. Logistics is introduced as a command function necessary for sustaining combat operations. This concept is developed by looking at logistics resources and processes, unit and battle group logistics, in-theater support, strategic lift, and CONUS/system support. Prerequisite: None. Classification: SECRET.

#### **OA3650 Improvised Explosive Devices (IED) Seminar (4-0) As Required**

This seminar studies the improvised explosive device (IED) problem, with special emphasis on its use by insurgents in Iraq and Afghanistan. The seminar will discuss IEDs as one tactic in an insurgency and the goals and strategies with respect to the use of IEDs. The focus of the seminar will be the use of models, analysis, and systems technology to defeat the IED system. Topics include: short history of Iraq including demographics, religion, politics, and economics; access to SIPRNET data on IED incidents and analysis of attacks; geographic information systems (GIS) for display of incidents; a short overview of counterinsurgency methods that have been used in Iraq and elsewhere; systems engineering approaches to countering the use of IEDs; and operations research models of IED issues. There will be guest speakers with current knowledge of the IED threat. The seminar is open to all NPS students. Prerequisite: OS2103 or equivalent and U.S. citizenship. Classification: SECRET.

#### **OA3900 Workshop in Operations Research/Systems Analysis (V-0) As Required**

(Variable hours 2-0 to 5-0.) This course may be repeated for credit if course content changes. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: Departmental approval.

#### **OA3910 Selected Topics in Operations Research/Systems Analysis (V-0) As Required**

(Variable hours 2-0 to 5-0.) Presentation of a wide selection of topics from the current literature. This course may be repeated for

credit if course content changes. Prerequisite: A background of advanced work in operations research and consent of the instructor.

#### **OA4101 Design of Experiments (3-1) Fall/Spring**

(Same as MA4302.) Theory and application of the general linear hypothesis model. Analysis of variance and analysis of covariance. Planning experiments; traditional and hybrid experimental designs. Use of standard computer packages for analysis of experimental data. Prerequisite: OA3103 or equivalent.

#### **OA4102 Regressions Analysis (4-0) Winter**

(Same as MA4303.) Construction, analysis, and testing of regression models. An in-depth study of regression and its application in operations research, economics, and the social sciences. Prerequisites: OA3102 and OA3103.

#### **OA4103 Advanced Probability (3-0) As Required**

Probability spaces, random variables as measurable functions, expectation using the Lebesgue-Stieltjes integral, and abstract integration. Modes of convergence, characteristic functions, the continuity theorem, central limit theorems, the zero-one law. Conditional expectation. Prerequisite: MA3605 or departmental approval.

#### **OA4104 Advanced Statistics (3-0) As Required**

Foundations of statistics from a decision-theoretic viewpoint. Robust estimation techniques, biased estimation. Fisher and Kullback information, asymptotic methods, sufficiency, completeness, the Cramer-Rao inequality. Sequential tests, empirical Bayes tests. Statistical computation methods. Prerequisites: OA3103 and consent of the instructor.

#### **OA4105 Nonparametric Statistics (4-0) Fall/Summer**

Inference based on the binomial distribution, including hypothesis tests, confidence intervals for percentiles, and tolerance intervals. Kaplan-Meier estimation with censored failure data. Analysis of contingency tables, including tests for goodness-of-fit and independence. Permutation tests and tests based on ranks and scores in a variety of applications. Goodness-of-fit testing for continuous distributions and families. Application of techniques to data using computing software will be emphasized. Prerequisites: OA3103 and consent of the instructor.

#### **OA4106 Advanced Data Analysis (3-1) As Required**

The course features the blending of sophisticated statistical software and data from recent DoD applications. The manipulation of multivariate data and statistical graphics are emphasized. Methodologies presented can include survival analysis, classification and discrimination, categorical data analysis, and sample survey methods. Prerequisite: OA3103.

#### **OA4107 Categorical Data Analysis (3-1) As Required**

Contingency tables in two, three, and higher dimensions. Exact procedures for small tables. The course will feature case studies and treat log-linear models, expanded logistic analysis, ordinal variables multinomial response methods. Poisson regression and the problems of sparse data sets. Applications and DoD case studies appear in the laboratory exercises. Prerequisite: OA3103.

#### **OA4108 Data Mining (2-2) Spring**

The art and science of finding real patterns in (usually very large) data sets as seen from a statistical perspective. Introduction to some of the techniques used in data mining and discussion of their implementation, their strengths and weaknesses, and some common and specific pitfalls. Algorithms for classification and regression include trees and neural networks as well as the a priori

algorithm for rule generation. Techniques for clustering and visualization include hierarchical and k-means clustering and XGobi and lattice-type graphics. The Clementine and S-Plus software packages are used. Real datasets used in the past have included fraud detection data from the Defense Finance and Accounting Service. Prerequisite: OA3103.

**OA4109 Survey Research Methods (4-2) Winter/Summer**

The course will cover the basic principles of survey research methods. It will provide students with a practical grounding in all aspects of survey methodology, from survey instrument design, to sample design, to modes of data collection, to methods for survey data analysis. Students will be able to immediately apply course work to their theses and other real-world applications, including a class capstone project in which students will design, field, and analyze a survey on behalf of a DoD organization. Prerequisite: OA3103 and OS3101 or equivalent, or consent of the instructor.

**OA4201 Nonlinear Programming (4-0) Winter/Summer**

(Same as MA4301.) Convex sets, convex functions, and conditions for local and global optimality. Elements and convergence of algorithms for solving constrained and unconstrained optimization problems. Introduction to algebraic modeling languages. Many applications of integer and nonlinear programming to military and civilian problems, such as weapons assignments, force structuring, parameter estimation for nonlinear or constrained regression, personnel assignment, and resource allocation. Prerequisite: OA3201.

**OA4202 Network Flows and Graphs (4-0) Fall/Spring**

Introduction to formulation and solution of problems involving networks, such as maximum flow, shortest route, minimum cost flows, and PERT/CPM. Elements of graph theory, data structure, algorithms, and computational complexity. Applications to production and inventory, routing, scheduling, network interdiction, and personnel management. Prerequisite: OA3201.

**OA4203 Mathematical Programming (4-0) Spring**

Advanced topics in linear programming, large-scale systems, the decomposition principle, additional algorithms, bounded variable techniques, linear fractional programming, formulation and solution procedures for problems in integer variables. Applications to capital budgeting, large-scale distribution systems, weapon systems allocation, and others. Prerequisite: OA3201.

**OA4204 Games of Strategy (4-0) Summer**

Mathematical models of conflict situations, emphasizing the theory of decision making against a completely opposed enemy. Topics include matrix games, Blotto games, stochastic games, and the Shapley value. Applications to combat, resource allocation, cost sharing, etc. Prerequisites: OA3103, OA3201.

**OA4205 Advanced Nonlinear Programming (4-0) As Required**

Continuation of OA4201. Advanced topics in nonlinear programming, including duality theory, further consideration of necessary and sufficient conditions for optimality, additional computational methods examination of recent literature in nonlinear programming. Prerequisite: OA4201.

**OA4301 Stochastic Models II (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Course objectives are to discuss methods of stochastic modeling beyond those presented in OA3301 and give students the opportunity to apply the methods. Topics include conditioning; renewal processes; renewal reward processes; length-biased sampling, semi-Markov models, and novel queuing, reliability and

maintenance models. The topics are illustrated by DoD applications. This course also is offered as MA4305. Prerequisite: None.

**OA4302 Reliability and Weapons System Effectiveness Measurement (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Component and system reliability functions and other reliability descriptors of system effectiveness. Relationships between system and component reliability. Point and interval estimates of reliability parameters under various life testing plans. Prerequisite: OA3301.

**OA4303 Sample Inspection and Quality Assurance (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Attribute and variables sampling plans. Military Standard sampling plans with modifications. Multilevel continuous sampling plans and sequential sampling plans. Structure and implementation of quality assurance programs and analysis of selected quality assurance problems. Prerequisite: OA3101 or consent of the instructor.

**OA4305 Stochastic Models III (4-0) As Required**

Lecture topics include nonstationary behavior of Markov processes, point process models, regenerative processes, Markovian queuing network models, and non-Markovian systems. Applications include reliability, computer system modeling, combat modeling, and manpower systems. Students are given exercises entailing data analysis, formulation of probability models, and application of models to answer specific questions concerning particular phenomena. Prerequisites: OA3103, OA3301, and OA4301.

**OA4308 Time Series Analysis (4-0) As Required**

(Same as MA4304.) Second order stationary processes. Harmonic analysis of correlation functions. Filters and spectral windows. Ergodic properties. Problems of inference in time series analysis. Box-Jenkins techniques. Introduction to the analysis of multivariate processes. Prerequisites: OA3103 and OA3301.

**OA4321 Decision Support Systems (3-1) Winter**

An introduction to the topic; includes an overview of organizational decision making, discussion of Operations Research techniques integral to Decision Support Systems, relationships to artificial intelligence and expert systems, specialized computer languages, and nontraditional techniques for handling uncertainty. Current operational systems, both military and civilian, will be used as examples. Prerequisites: OA3101 and OA3200.

**OA4333 Simulation Analysis (4-0) As Required**

Advanced techniques of model development and simulation experimentation. Discussion of current research. Actual topics selected will depend on the interests of the students and instructor. Prerequisite: OA3302.

**OA4401 Individual Performance: Sensation, Perception, and Cognition (3-1) Winter/Summer**

This course provides the methods, theories, and applications of psychophysics and the physiological bases for sensory processes. The theoretical and empirical foundations for perception will be addressed, along with perceptual learning and adaptation. Cognition, decision making, and motor output will also be covered. An overview will be given of the relationship between sensory/perceptual processes and display technology including augmented displays, human-in-the-loop simulators, virtual environments, and more traditional system displays. Military applications will be a consistent referent. Prerequisite: None.

**OA4406 Survivability, Habitability, Environmental Safety, and Occupational Health (4-0) Summer**

This course will provide an overview of personnel survivability methodology in safety, health hazards, and occupational health concepts. The evaluation of new and modified military systems and equipment for safety and potential health hazards will be addressed through reviewing models, methods, and processes available to help identify and mitigate the potential harm from accidents and hostile environments. Occupational health concerns will be addressed and methods of alleviating or minimizing workplace hazards will be analyzed. Risk analysis and mitigation models also will be examined for their contribution to increased safety and operational effectiveness. Prerequisite: None.

**OA4407 Human Anthropometry and Biomechanics (3-1) Spring**

This course will cover current techniques for combining anthropometric and biomechanical data to model the relationships among people, tasks, equipment, and the workplace. The historical development of anthropometric databases and human engineering models will be reviewed and current techniques and multivariate models will be introduced. Both military and commercial guidelines for ergonomic design will be covered and emphasis will be given to software tools for 3-D modeling, visualization, and workstation design. Prerequisite: None.

**OA4408 Team Performance and Decision Making (3-1) Winter/Summer**

This course addresses current topics and advances in the understanding of team performance, decision-making, socio-technical issues, and team performance measurement. Key issues will be covered such as verbal and nonverbal communications, shared mental models, dynamic task allocation, team training, action coordination, teamwork breakdowns, and team organizational structure. Prerequisite: None.

**OA4414 Human Systems Integration Case Studies and Applications (4-0) Spring**

This is the capstone course in the Human Systems Integration Certificate Program. This course provides students the opportunity to integrate and apply the materials from previous courses through the examination of actual military acquisition programs. One of the course objectives is to provide an historical analysis of both small and large military acquisition programs. The lessons learned from these historical case studies will reinforce best practices for HSI practitioners. Prerequisite: OA3413.

**OA4501 Seminar in Supply Systems (3-0) Summer**

A survey of the supply system for the U.S. Navy. Topics include inventory models at all levels for consumables and repairables, budget formulation and execution, provisioning and allowance lists, planned program requirements, transaction item reporting, and current topics of research such as stock migration and material distribution studies. Prerequisite: OA3501.

**OA4600 Information in Warfare (4-0) As Required**

Quantitative approaches to measuring and assessing the value of information in warfare, with emphasis on tradeoffs between information and firepower. Major components are on information as precision (Bayesian filtering, data association, and fusion), and information as a guide to decision making (decision theory, Markov policies, optimization). Prerequisite: OA3102, OA3201, OA3301.

**OA4601 Models for Decision Making (4-0) As Required**

The objective is to be able to formulate and analyze operational and executive decision problems, where a lack of clear problem definition and data, sequential timing of decisions, uncertainty, and conflicting objectives, are all normal features of such problems. Understanding and applying influence diagrams and decision trees form the core part of the course. Emphasis is on building models and determining data requirements. Specific areas include the use of policy space analysis in sensitivity. Prerequisite: OA3304.

**OA4602 Joint Campaign Analysis (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course studies the development, use, and recent applications of campaign analysis in actual procurement, force structure, and operations planning. Emphasis is on formulating the problem, choosing assumptions, structuring the analysis, and measuring effectiveness. Interpreting and communicating results in speech and writing is an important part of the course. In the last three weeks, students conduct a broad gauge, quick reaction campaign analysis as team members. Prerequisites: A course in basic probability and statistics theory, and operational experience in military environments.

**OA4603 Test Evaluation (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course is designed to cover Developmental and Operational Test and Evaluation and Military Experimentation, including statistical concepts and methods frequently used in weapon system testing and experimentation environments. The course is taught from the perspective of the Program Manager, Test Project Officer, Test Engineer, Test Analyst, and Statistician. A number of actual military cases are used for examples. Topics include the Role of Test and Evaluation in Systems Engineering and Acquisition Management, Test Planning and Design, Development of Measures of Effectiveness and Measures of Performance, Conduct of Tests, Data Analysis, and Reporting of Test Results. A detailed group test planning project and design exercise are included. Upon successful completion of this course, students receive DAWIA Level II and Level III Intermediate and Advanced Test and Evaluation certification. Prerequisite: A previous course in probability and statistics, or consent of the instructor.

**OA4604 Wargaming Applications (4-0) Winter/Summer**

War-game techniques, design, and construction for application in manual, computer and interactive gaming. Emphasis is on wargaming as a means to assess aspects of current and future operations in joint warfare. Introduction and use of current joint simulation tools are integral to course goals. Prerequisite: OA3302.

**OA4605 Operations Research Problems in Naval Warfare (3-0) Winter**

Analysis of fleet exercises. Changes in tactics and force disposition arising from the introduction of nuclear weapons and missiles. Relationship of air defense to strike capability and USW. Current radar, sonar, communications, and ECM problems. Prerequisite: OA4604, OA4655.

**OA4607 Tactical Decision Making (4-0) Spring**

This course deals with computer-aided decision making. Topics include the human-computer interface, the construction of effective graphics, verification/validation, and theoretical frameworks for competitive and noncompetitive decision making. Kalman filters are introduced as an important fusion and tracking tool. The primary classroom application areas are information fusion, search/track, and mine warfare. A project is required. Prerequisites: OA3602, OS2103, OS3604 or equivalent. OS3301 or equivalent,

and a working knowledge of a programming language such as MATLAB, C++, Java, or Visual Basic.

**OA4608 Foreign Military Operations Research (4-0) Spring**

This course considers military operations research of foreign countries that are of current concern to DoD. Because many of these have been military clients of the former Soviet Union, the course will take Soviet military operations research as a point of departure for study. Asymmetries between Soviet and American military operations research are emphasized. Exploitation of such information is discussed. Prerequisite: None.

**OA4610 Mobilization (4-0) As Required**

Introduction to the military and civilian systems for mobilization, linear programming, and simulation formulations of strategic mobility and munitions scheduling. Planning and controls of the logistics systems, including planning factors and joint operations planning. Integration of mobilization with Navy operational logistics. Prerequisite: None.

**OA4611 Joint and Combined Logistics (4-0) As Required**

Presentation of the role of logistics and logisticians in war planning and strategy development, with emphasis on jointness. Introduction to JCS, unified, and Navy command and staff structures, and participation in deliberate and crisis action-planning process. Emphasis on the transition to war, mobilization, strategic lift, and the weapon system acquisition process as related to logistics planning. Prerequisite: OA3610. Classification: SECRET.

**OA4612 Logistics Models (4-0) As Required**

Mathematical modeling of most of the processes in unit/battle group or battle force logistics. Computation of fuel consumption, underway replenishment scheduling, shuttle ship requirements, measures of effectiveness, formations and their supportability, sustainability, engagement models, and ordnance prediction, and implementation of such models in microprocessor-based logistics decision aids. Also ordnance programming models. Only for U.S. students enrolled in curricula 360 or 361. Prerequisite: Consent of the instructor.

**OA4655 Introduction to Joint Combat Modeling (4-0) Winter/Summer**

(Same as MV4655.) This course covers the basic tools and concepts of joint combat modeling. Both the science and the art are emphasized. Topics include: the role of combat modeling in analyses, taxonomies of models, an introduction to some important models and organizations, measures of effectiveness, approaches to effectively using models to assist decision making, object-oriented approaches to designing entities to simulate, firing theory, one-on-one and few-on-few engagements, introduction to aggregated force-on-force modeling (including the basic Lanchester model and some of its derivatives), sensing algorithms, simulation entity decision making, simulating C4ISR processes, terrain and movement algorithms, verification, validation, and accreditation (VV&A), stochastic versus deterministic representations, hierarchies of models, and variable resolution modeling. The primary course objective is for you to understand the enduring fundamentals of how combat models are built and used to support decision making. This will be done, in part, through several small projects that will require students to design, implement, and analyze models. Prerequisites: Probability and Statistics (through third course in the sequence), familiarity with a programming language (Java recommended), Stochastic Models (OA3301), Calculus, and concurrent instruction in computer simulation (e.g., OA3302).

**OA4656 Advanced Combat Modeling (4-1) As Required**

The objective of this course is to educate and train model-builders (as opposed to model-users). The phenomena and situations that are modeled in this course range from fundamental shooting processes to force-on-force engagements, and from minefields to air-defense systems. Special attention is given to contemporary issues such as the effect of information in the presence of precision-guided weapons and UAVs, and the war against terror. The focus of the course is on analytic models that are based on probability and optimization techniques. Prerequisites: OA4655 and OA3301 (or OS3311).

**OA4658 Survey of Joint Combat Models (1-0) Winter/Summer/Fall/Spring**

The purpose of the course is to introduce the student to a wide variety of models that are being used throughout DoD. A broad cross section of models are envisioned to be taught—characteristics of the models will include both large and small models; analytical models as well as those for experimentation and/or training; theater-level as well as strategic- and tactical-level models; ground as well as air models. Prerequisite: None.

**OA4701 Econometrics (4-0) Winter**

Construction and testing of econometric models, analysis of economic time series, and the use of multivariate statistical analysis in the study of economic behavior. Prerequisite: OA3103.

**OA4702 Cost Estimation (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course provides a broad-based understanding of the cost analysis activities involved in the acquisition and support of DoD weapon systems. In addition, it introduces operations research techniques fundamental to the field of cost estimation. The course covers the defense systems acquisition process, time value of money, and economic analysis; it develops, uses, and analyzes estimating techniques commonly encountered in both the DoD and industry, including statistical and nonstatistical cost estimating relationships, inflation indices, cost improvement curves, time phasing, and uncertainty analysis. Prerequisite: None.

**OA4703 Defense Expenditure and Policy Analysis (4-0) As Required**

A presentation of the major components of defense budgeting and policy formulation, from the standpoint of the three major institutions involved—the agency, executive, and congress. The use of quantitative models of institutional behavior is emphasized when examining both individual institutions and the interaction between them. Prerequisite: OA3103.

**OA4704 Operations Research Techniques in Manpower Modeling (4-0) Fall/Spring**

The objective of this course is to introduce the student to the major types of manpower and personnel models for estimating the effects of policy changes on the personnel system. Topics include longitudinal and cross-section models, optimization models, data requirements, and validation. Application in the form of current military models are included. Prerequisite: OA3103 or consent of the instructor.

**OA4801 Spreadsheet Modeling for Military Operations Research (3-2) As Required**

Implementation of a wide variety of military operations research topics on software accessible in any typical Department of Defense (Fleet) environment. This course highlights military spreadsheet applications of operations research methods (e.g., discrete event simulation, optimization, queuing, Markov chains), discusses limitations, and demonstrates methods to supplement and

customize spreadsheet analytical functions. Prerequisites: OA3103, OA3301 and OA3302.

**OA4910 Selected Topics in Operations Analysis (V-0) As Required**

(Variable hours 2-0 to 5-0.) Presentation of a wide selection of topics from the current literature. This course may be repeated for credit if course content changes. Prerequisites: A background of advanced work in operations research and departmental approval.

**OA4930 Readings in Operations Analysis (V-0) As Required**

(Variable hours 2-0 to 5-0.) This course may be repeated for credit if course content changes. Graded on Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisite: Departmental approval.

*OS Courses*

**OS2080 Fundamentals for Naval Analysis (3-0) Fall/Spring**

Fundamentals of probability and statistics useful in military modeling. Topics include probability laws and calculation methods, conditional probability, Bayes' Theorem, discrete and continuous random variables, the binomial, geometric, Poisson, exponential, and normal distributions, expectation, variance, and covariance, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, and simple linear regression. Emphasis is on understanding uncertainty and developing computational skills for military systems analysis. Prerequisite: Single variable calculus.

**OS2100 Probability and Statistics (3-1) As Required**

An introduction. Topics include probability laws and calculation methods, conditional probability, discrete and continuous random variables, common probability distributions, introduction to modeling, expectation, variance, covariance, and rudiments of discrete time processes. Confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, and regression. Emphasis is on understanding uncertainty and developing computational skills. Prerequisite: Single variable calculus.

**OS2101 Analysis of Experimental Data (4-0) As Required**

Introduction to statistical analysis of measurements and experimental data. Frequency distributions, graphical representation. Populations and sampling. Principle of least squares, estimation of mean and standard deviation. Curve fitting and regression, propagation of errors. Confidence intervals, tests and contingency tables. Elementary ANOVA. Relevant probabilistic concepts introduced as needed. Prerequisite: None.

**OS2103 Applied Probability for Systems Technology (4-1) Fall/Winter/Summer**

A first course in probability for students in operational curricula. Topics include probability laws and calculation methods, discrete and continuous random variables, common probability distributions, introduction to modeling, expectation, variance, covariance, and rudiments of discrete time processes. Emphasis is on understanding uncertainty and developing computational skills in probability. Prerequisites: Single variable differentiation and integration at the MA1113 level and multiple integration at the MA1115 level.

**OS3000 Introduction to Management Science (3-0) As Required**

A survey of techniques for making decisions quantitatively. Utility theory, linear programming, decision trees, networks and graphs, games, simulation, and waiting lines. Prerequisites: OS2100 and OS2103.

**OS3002 Operations Research for Naval Intelligence (4-0) Fall**

This course provides an introduction to the approach and methods of operations research, with special emphasis on military applications of interest to intelligence. It focuses on the mathematical modeling of combat operations and considers intelligence aspects. Students develop basic skills in such modeling. Topics include: operational definitions, measurement of combat effectiveness, model validation/verification, and models versus modeling. Also included are modeling of processes of target acquisition, fire assessment (kill probabilities and target coverage), tactical decision making, and games. Prerequisite: None.

**OS3003 Operations Research for Information Operations (4-0) Summer**

This course is a survey of operations research techniques. Spreadsheet analysis using Excel is applied to problem solving using methods in optimization, network flow, simulation, queuing, forecasting and decision analysis. Students will practice defining a problem, formulating a model, attaining a solution and evaluating the results using operations research techniques. The relationship between operations research and information operations is explored. Students will develop and understanding of operations research techniques and their application in the information operations domain. Prerequisite: OS2103.

**OS3004 Operations Research for Computer Systems Managers (4-1) Fall/Spring**

A one-quarter survey of operations research techniques of particular interest to students in computer systems management. Topics covered include: optimization, network flow models, simulation, queuing, forecasting techniques, Markov chains, decision analysis, reliability, and project management techniques. Spreadsheet models and analysis tools are an integral part of the course. Prerequisites: OS3101 and MA2300.

**OS3006 Operations Research for Management (4-1) Fall/Winter/Spring/Summer**

A survey of problem-solving techniques for operations research. Topics include decision theory, linear programming, models, project scheduling, inventory, queuing, and simulation. Prerequisites: MA2300, OS3101, and OS3105.

**OS3008 Analytical Planning Methodology (4-0) Spring**

A one-quarter survey of operations research techniques of particular interest to students in the C4I curriculum, with emphasis on model formation. Topics include linear and nonlinear programming, integer programming, networks, shop flow and project scheduling, decision analysis, queuing, and simulation. Prerequisite: MA2300.

**OS3030 Surveys in Analysis for the Warfare Commander (3-0) As Required**

TBD

**OS3031 Analytical Tools for the Warfare Commander (3-0) As Required**

TBD

**OS3032 Applying Analysis to Warfare (3-0) As Required**

TBD

**OS3080 Fundamentals for Naval Analysis II (3-0) Summer/Winter**

Additional topics in probability and statistics for systems analysis, including conditional probability and conditional expectation, basic analytical process models, graphical data analysis, simple and

multiple regression, and basic time-series analysis. This course is a follow-on to OS2080 for Master of Systems Analysis students. Prerequisite: OS2080.

#### **OS3081 Systems Analysis Cases I (3-0) Summer/Winter**

This is the first course in a three-course sequence in systems analysis practice. This course focuses on learning from real defense systems analysis case histories through readings, discussion, and writing point papers. Emphasis is on understanding the pitfalls of analysis, highlighting critical assumptions, and recognition of the strengths and weaknesses of applied analytical methodologies. Case histories include actual defense studies conducted with large-scale warfare simulations, seminar wargaming, and other methodologies common in DoD studies and analysis. Prerequisites: Graduate standing in Systems Analysis, Operations Research, or Systems Engineering; completion of courses in probability, statistics, simulation, uncertainty modeling, cost-benefit, decision analysis, and optimization.

#### **OS3082 Systems Analysis Cases II (3-0) Spring/Fall**

This is the second course in a three-course sequence in systems analysis practice. This course focuses on learning from participating in class discussion of decision and analysis problem cases and writing concise systems analysis proposals. Cases are drawn from scenarios in defense planning, programming, and budgeting of weapons systems and forces. Emphasis is on systems analysis problem formulation, identification of objectives, measures of effectiveness, articulation of critical assumptions, and outlining of appropriate analytical methodologies. Special emphasis is placed on cases that are typical of quick turn-around, limited-resources Pentagon programming analysis and budget drills. Prerequisite: OS3081.

#### **OS3101 Statistical Analysis for Management (4-1) Winter/Summer**

A specialized course covering the basic methods of probability and statistics with emphasis on managerial applications. The course includes applications of probability models, statistical inference, and regression analysis. Computation for these applications are carried out on a computer, using commercial software packages. Topics in probability include the binomial, geometric, Poisson, and normal distributions, risk, and expected value. Parametric statistical techniques include significance testing and confidence intervals, together with point estimation of model parameters. Regression analysis includes simple linear regression and multiple regression, with estimation of parameters and tests of hypothesis and confidence intervals for regression coefficients and the variance of the error term. Prerequisite: College algebra.

#### **OS3104 Statistics for Science and Engineering (4-0) Winter/Summer**

Acquaint the engineering student with the techniques of statistical data analysis with examples from quality control, life testing, reliability, and sampling inspection. Histograms and empirical distributions and random variables are introduced, along with their probability distributions and associated characteristics such as moments and percentiles. Following a brief introduction to decision making, standard tests of hypotheses and confidence intervals for both one- and two-parameter situations are treated. Regression analysis is related to least squares estimation and associated tests of hypotheses and confidence intervals are treated. Prerequisite: Calculus.

#### **OS3105 Statistics for Technical Management (4-1)**

##### **Fall/Spring**

The course emphasizes management applications of probability models, statistical inference, and regression analysis. Those aspects of probability germane to distributions such as the binomial and normal are covered. Statistical inference for one and two variables is introduced in the settings of both hypothesis testing and confidence interval estimation. Students develop problem solving and numerical computation skills during laboratory periods using commercial software packages. Prerequisite: None.

#### **OS3111 Probability and Statistics for HSI and MOVES (4-0)**

##### **Fall/Spring**

Noncalculus-based introduction in the context. Descriptive statistics and graphical techniques. Probability rules including Bayes Rule and independence. Discrete and continuous probability distributions, expected values, quantiles, variance, covariance, correlation, expected values, and variance of linear combinations of random variables, notably the sample mean. Fundamentals of statistics in one-sample setting including the ideas of estimation, confidence intervals, and hypothesis testing. Use and comparison of parametric and nonparametric approaches. Prerequisite: None.

#### **OS3112 Statistics and Design of Experiments (4-2)**

##### **Winter/Summer**

This course reviews the basic concepts of data collection, data description, and graphical displays. It covers fundamentals of experimental design and analysis of categorical data. Students will learn how to set and analyze experiments using basic experimental design starting with two-sample methods and advancing to designs such as factorials, fractional factorials, and randomized block designs. Designs appropriate for human research (such as repeated measure designs) and/or large-scale simulation experiments (such as Latin hypercube designs) are included. Parametric and nonparametric approaches are compared and contrasted. Methods for analyzing categorical data are introduced: one- and two-sample inference for proportions, and contingency tables. Datasets and motivational examples are drawn from recent research relevant to HSI and/or MOVES. Prerequisites: College algebra and OS3111.

#### **OS3113 Data Analysis for HSI and MOVES (4-1) Winter**

Regression techniques using hands-on experience. Emphasis throughout is on real problems and real data. Topics covered include Simple Linear Regression, Multiple Regression, and Logistic and Loglinear Regression. Special topics include regression trees, principle components, and factor analysis. Prerequisite: None.

#### **OS3180 Probability and Statistics for Systems Engineering (4-1) Winter/Summer**

This course introduces the systems engineering and analysis student to probability, descriptive statistics, inferential statistics, and regression. The modeling and analysis of the stochastic behavior of systems provides the context for the course. Topical coverage includes the normal, binomial, Poisson, exponential, and lognormal distributions; probabilistic measures of system performance; graphical and numerical data summaries; confidence intervals and hypothesis tests based on one or two samples; regression with one or more predictors; and single factor analysis of variance. The lab portion of the class uses spreadsheets to support the modeling and analyses. The course is delivered in block format. Prerequisite: SE1001 or equivalent.

#### **OS3211 Systems Optimization (4-0) Fall**

This course is an application-oriented introduction to optimization. It introduces models (linear, integer, and nonlinear programs),



modeling tools (sensitivity and post-optimality analysis), and optimization software and solution techniques (including heuristics). It presents many military and private sector optimization applications in production planning and scheduling, inventory planning, personnel scheduling, project scheduling, distribution systems planning, facility sizing and capacity expansion, communication systems design, and product development. Prerequisite: None.

### **OS3301 Simulation Modeling and Analysis (3-1) Fall**

OS3301 is a simulation and analytical course that provides students with a foundation in simulation theory and process modeling, random number generation concepts, basic queuing theory in process modeling, applied data analysis, an introduction into experimental design, hypothesis testing, and hands-on system simulation using a simulation modeling package. Students will use these concepts in class projects to simulate systems, evaluate system performance, and compare alternative systems. Prerequisites: OS2080, or OS2100, or OS2103 and OS3604, or equivalent.

### **OS3302 Quality Assurance and Reliability (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course is a technical treatment of a contractor's quality assurance program with attention to Sampling Inspection, Statistical Process Control, and Reliability. Topics include attribute and variables sampling plans, MILSTD/ANSI/ASQC and sequential sampling plans, quality control chart development and utilization, and manufacturing process capability estimation. Process management analytical tools are introduced using Minitab Quality Control software applications. Structure and implementation of quality assurance programs and quality improvement measures are discussed. Fundamentals of reliability modeling, life testing, reliability growth, estimation, and assessment are presented. Time and failure censored life-testing methods for Exponential and Weibull reliability models and Bayesian reliability estimation techniques are introduced. Best Management Practices and Program Managers Workstation are reviewed. Prerequisite: A previous course in probability and statistics.

### **OS3303 Computer Simulation (4-1) Fall/Spring**

Design, implementation and use of digital simulation models will be covered with special emphasis on features common to USW problems. Wargaming will be discussed and a game using the digital computer will be played and critiqued by the class. Exercise planning and analysis will be treated. Basic topics are explained including computer generation of random variates, statistical design and monitoring of model progress, machine representation of dynamic data structures, model verification and validation on special purpose simulation and gaming languages. Prerequisites: OS2103 and OS3604, or equivalent.

### **OS3307 Modeling Practices for Computing (4-1) Fall/Spring**

An applied course in modeling and understanding systems where randomness plays a significant role. Topics include basic probability and statistics, queuing models, Monte Carlo and discrete-event simulation, least squares curve fitting, and elements of statistical design of experiments. The focus will be on applications of these techniques in a computer science context. Prerequisites: Discrete Math and Introductory Programming.

### **OS3311 Probability Models for Military Applications (4-0) Fall/Spring**

An intermediate course in probability modeling focused on military systems and combat situations. Following a review of random

variables, probability distributions, expected values and variance, we will present a selection of probability models that range from elementary models that describe static and simple dynamic military (mostly combat) related situations, to Markov models that represent more complex combat situations (e.g., tactical battle) and processes (e.g., surveillance and employment of UAVs). Prerequisite: None.

### **OS3380 Combat Systems Simulation (3-1) Fall/Spring**

This course provides an introduction to discrete and continuous time modeling of systems, especially combat systems. Students learn the fundamentals of simulation modeling and analysis, and construct increasingly sophisticated models of combat behavior. Students are introduced to Lanchester equations and other abstract models, as well as JANUS and other high-resolution, commercial combat simulation programs. Students reinforce and extend statistical skills by learning the principles for design and analysis of simulation experiments for estimation and comparison. The primary course objective is for the student to understand the enduring fundamentals of how combat models are built and used to support decision making. Prerequisites: SE1002 and OS3180.

### **OS3401 Human Factors in System Design (3-1) Summer**

This course will provide an introduction to the field of Human Factors with an emphasis on military systems. Humans are the most important element of any military system. Consequently, the design of effective systems must take into account human strengths and limitations as well as considerations of human variability. The course surveys human factors, human-centered design, and system effectiveness and safety. Topics include system design in light of human cognition and performance as they are influenced by physiological, anthropometric and environmental considerations. Prerequisite: None.

### **OS3403 Human Factors in Information Warfare (3-1) Winter**

This course will provide the student with the ability to evaluate and predict human performance in specified operational environments. The effects of stress factors such as noise, temperature, motion, work load, etc., on various aspects of human performance will be studied. Students will identify the control and display requirements or an EW system and design a work space to accommodate an EW data reduction/analysis system. Prerequisite: OS3604.

### **OS3404 Human-Machine Interaction (3-2) Fall/Winter/Spring**

An introduction to the man-machine interface problems in C3. Information, display, and human communication requirements for effective C3. Applied orientation involving message handling systems, query languages, computer-to-computer communications, command and control applications programs, file transfer between host computers, etc. Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Joint C4I curriculum.

### **OS3603 Simulation and Wargaming (3-1) Fall/Summer**

This course introduces students to systemic and interactive war-game simulation models. The students will understand and play two interactive war games and will run an existing systemic combat model to conduct output and sensitivity analyses on the results. Basic topics include measures of effectiveness, Monte Carlo processes for generating simulation events, decision and utility models, high resolution versus aggregated combat models, scenario development, and analysis objectives. Prerequisites: Basic Probability, Statistics, and Data Analysis at the level of OS2103 and OS3604 or equivalent, and a working knowledge of a computer programming language.

**OS3604 Statistics and Data Analysis (4-1) Fall**

An introduction to statistics and data analysis for students in the operational curricula. Topics include point and interval estimation, hypotheses testing, analysis of variance, multiple regression techniques, and categorical data analysis. Emphasis is placed on decision rules and in the analysis of data sets from operational environments. Computations are done in a statistical analysis package. Prerequisite: A course in probability (OS2103 or equivalent).

**OS3640 Framework for Countering Improvised Explosive Devices (2-0) Spring/Fall**

The course describes the use of improvised explosive devices in contemporary warfare with emphasis on how to organize to counter an IED campaign. The course begins with descriptions of IED devices, why and how they are used, methods and technology to counter IEDs, the IED organization, how to organize to counter an IED campaign, and how to target organizations that control IED violence. A framework is developed to understand and address the many interlocking aspects of countering an IED campaign including: insurgency and civil war; recruiting, training, and financing of IED makers; data collection; geospatial analysis; crime forensics; intelligence; detainee interrogations; reconstruction; political and economic development; society and culture; information operations; training local police, security forces, and military personnel; reconciliation; and negotiations. The class will be taught in the accelerated mode with four hours per week for the first six weeks of the quarter. There will be extensive reading, weekly homework, and a short paper. Graded on a Pass/Fail basis. Prerequisite: None.

**OS3680 Naval Tactical Analysis (4-0) Fall/Spring**

This course surveys and applies various tools of operational and decision analysis to naval tactical problems. Topics include basic operational and tactical problem formulation, tactical decision analysis, and the application of uncertainty models for tactical problems in search and detection and weapons effectiveness. Prerequisite: A course in calculus-based probability and statistics (OS2080, OS3104, OS3180 or equivalent) or permission of the instructor.

**OS3702 Manpower Requirements Determination (4-0) Winter**

The objective is to enable the student to use some of the tools of industrial engineering in the determination of the quantity and quality of manpower required in military systems. Techniques include motion and time study, work sampling, predetermined time standards, work design and layout, materials handling, procedures review, and process design. Applications for ship and squadron manning documents and SHORESTAMPS are included. Prerequisites: OA3201, OA3301, OS3006.

**OS3703 Systems Assessment (4-0) Winter/Summer**

It introduces operations research techniques fundamental to the evaluation of concepts, processes and systems. Topics include cost estimation, effectiveness estimation through the T&E process, techniques for conducting design trades, and managing the risk involved. Development of communication skills is accomplished through oral presentations and written reports. Prerequisite: A graduate course in probability and statistics or consent of the instructor.

**OS4001 Introduction to Probabilistic Modeling for HSI (4-0) Fall/Spring**

This course will introduce the student to desktop modeling of humans, particularly emphasizing models that are relevant to military systems. The course will demonstrate current software tools designed around models of human stature, movement, and behavior. We will focus on the utilization of existing modeling techniques, which are useful for system design or evaluation, e.g., JACK, MicroSAINT, and SAFTE/FAST. Prerequisite: None.

**OS4010 Engineering Risk Benefit Analysis (3-2) As Required**

This course emphasizes three methodologies: Decision Analysis (DA), Reliability and Probabilistic Risk Assessment (RPRA), and Cost-Benefit Analysis (CBA). The course is designed to give students an understanding of how these diverse topics can be applied to the decision-making process of product design, which must take into consideration significant risk. The course will present and interpret a framework for balancing risks and benefits to applicable situations. Typically, these involve human safety, potential environmental effects, and large financial and technological uncertainties. Concepts from CBA and RPRA are applied to real-world problems, resulting in decision models that provide insight and understanding, and consequently lead to improved decisions. Prerequisite: None.

**OS4011 Risk Benefit Analysis (3-2) Fall/Spring**

This course emphasizes decision analysis, probabilistic risk assessment, and cost-benefit analysis in systems analysis and systems acquisition contexts. The course is designed to give students an understanding of how these diverse topics can be applied to a decision-making process that must take into consideration significant technological and financial risk. The course will present and interpret a framework for balancing risks and benefits to applicable situations. Typically, these involve large financial and technological uncertainties. Concepts are applied to real-world problems resulting in decision models that provide insight, understanding, and improvement of acquisition decisions. Prerequisite: OS3080 or an equivalent graduate-level course in probability modeling.

**OS4083 Systems Analysis Cases III (3-4) Summer/Winter**

This is the third course in a three-course sequence in systems analysis practice. This course focuses on hands-on experience conducting rapid quantitative systems analysis. Emphasis is on small-team (2-3 students) systems analysis projects and presentations. Typical projects are based on analysis proposals developed in the preceding course. Class time during the quarter is used for team progress briefings and critical class discussion. The projects culminate with a concise written report, including analytical results, and a presentation to decision makers. Prerequisite: OS3082.

**OS4580 Logistics Systems Analysis (4-0) Fall/Spring**

This course is about military logistics systems. It includes processes employed during system acquisition, chiefly reliability and maintainability analyses, which contribute, along with other aspects of a military logistics system, to determining the operational support costs and operational availability of military systems. In-service support includes the supply system for repair parts for organizational-level maintenance and the provision of military or contractor support of depot-level maintenance. Operational logistics includes logistics planning and predicting the sustainability of deployed forces. Prerequisites: OS3180 and SE3100.

**OS4680 Naval Systems Analysis (4-0) Winter/Summer**

This course covers the techniques for the analysis of proposed and existing systems. It includes analysis of alternatives and models in decision making, optimization in design and operations, queuing theory and analysis, Markov analysis, and selected topics to support project work. Students analyze case studies and complete a course project. Students also use spreadsheet software for modeling and analyzing design alternatives, and develop communication skills by writing reports of analyses. Prerequisites: OS2080 or OS3180, OS3380 and OS3680.

**OS4701 Manpower and Personnel Models (4-0) Winter/Summer**

The objective of this course is to introduce the student to the major types of manpower and personnel models for estimating the effects of policy changes on the personnel system. Topics include longitudinal and cross-section models, optimization models, data requirements, and validation. Application in the form of current military models is included. Prerequisites: GB3040 and GB4043, or OA3103, or consent of the instructor.

**Certificate in Systems Analysis - Curriculum 281****Academic Associate**

Steven E. Pilnick, Ph.D.  
Code OR/Ps, Glasgow Hall, Room 291

(831) 656-2283, DSN 756-2283, FAX (831) 656-2595  
spilnick@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The Systems Analysis Certificate program is a distributed learning, graduate-level, nondegree program designed to meet the needs of the Navy and other services in the Department of Defense (DoD) for nondegree technical education in systems analysis as a basis for aiding key decisions on force requirements, weapon systems, and other defense matters. Students learn and apply modeling, optimization, simulation, and decision making under risk and uncertainty.

The Certificate Program consists of four, fully-accredited courses delivered entirely online over a one-year period. The course content and projects will challenge the student academically and address problems of interest to the Department of Defense. The courses are paced week-to-week by the instructors, but the students have great flexibility to do their course work at times of their choosing during each week.

**Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree is required. Completion of mathematics through single variable differential and integral calculus is considered minimal preparation. An academic profile code (APC) of 335 is required.

**Entry Dates**

At the beginning of the spring and fall quarters, with start dates in late March/early April and late September/early October, respectively.

**Program Length**

Four Quarters.

**Graduate Certificate Requirements**

Requirements for the graduate certificate in Systems Analysis are met by successful completion of all four courses.

**Required Courses****Quarter 1**

OS2080 (3-0) Fundamentals for Naval Analysis I

**Quarter 2**

OS3380 (3-1) Combat Systems Simulation

**Quarter 3**

OS3680 (4-0) Naval Tactical Analysis

**Quarter 4**

OS4680 (4-0) Naval Systems Analysis

**Operations Analysis - Curriculum 360****Program Officer**

David L. Schiffman, CDR, USN  
Code OR, Glasgow Hall, Room 263

(831) 656-2380, DSN 756-2380  
FAX (831) 656-2595  
dlschiff@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Robert Koyak  
Glasgow Hall, Room 289

(831) 656-2688, DSN 756-2688  
FAX (831) 656-2595  
dell@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

Operations Analysis (OA) is the development and application of mathematical models, statistical analyses, simulations, analytical reasoning, and common sense to the improvement of real-world operations. Practitioners are called on to advise military and civilian decision makers on the allocation of scarce resources, the selection of new equipment and processes, and the optimal deployment of given resources to achieve required missions. The OA curriculum was founded by the Navy in 1951, in order to

retain, develop, and promulgate the methods that were used so successfully in World War II.

Mathematics, probability, statistics, economics, human factors, and optimization supply the theoretical background for analyzing alternative choices in tactical and strategic warfare, and in planning, budgeting, and procurement of systems and forces. The student learns computational methods and develops skills to identify relevant information, formulate decision criteria, and select alternatives. This education enhances performance in all duties throughout a military career including operational billets, technical management assignments, and policy-making positions.

### Requirements for Entry

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is required. Completion of mathematics through single variable differential and integral calculus with above-average grades is considered minimal preparation. Students without these quantitative prerequisites will be accepted in cases where their undergraduate records indicate that they are exceptional students and there are other indicators of potential. An academic profile code (APC) of 325 is required. Waivers may be obtained with a one-quarter refresher.

### Entry Date

Operations Analysis is an eight-quarter course of study (including JPME) with entry dates in March and September. In general, students attend a one-quarter mathematics "refresher" prior to entering the JOL curriculum. This course sequence begins in January or July, for the March or September start dates, respectively. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or the Program Officer for this curriculum.

### Degree

Requirements for the Master of Science degree are met en route to satisfying the Educational Skill Requirements of the curricular program as well as Service Intermediate-level PME and Phase I Joint PME credit.

### Master of Science in Applied Science

Students with acceptable academic backgrounds may enter a program leading to a degree in Applied Science with a major in Operations Research. The program of each student seeking this degree must contain a minimum of 20 quarter-hours in operations research at the graduate level, including work at the 4000 level. Additionally, the program must contain a minimum of 12 graduate quarter-hours in an approved sequence of courses outside the Department of Operations Research. A total minimum of 12 quarter-hours at the 4000 level, plus an acceptable thesis, is required. This program provides depth and diversity through specially arranged course sequences to meet the needs of the Navy and the interests of the

individual. The Department Chairman's approval is required for all programs leading to this degree. Applications to include this degree in dual master's programs will not be approved.

### Master of Science in Operations Research

The Master of Science in Operations Research degree requires:

- Completion of a minimum of 40 quarter-hours of graduate-level courses with:
  - At least 20 quarter-hours of 4000 level courses, of which at least 16 are OA.
  - An elective sequence approved by the Chairman, Department of Operations Research.
- Submission of an acceptable thesis on a subject previously approved by the Chairman, Department of Operations Research.

### Doctor of Philosophy in Operations Research

The department offers the Doctor of Philosophy in Operations Research degree. The program begins with advanced course work guided by the student's doctoral committee and leading to qualifying examinations in optimization, statistics, and stochastic processes as well as completion of a minor field of study outside of operations research. The primary emphasis then shifts to the student's research program, culminating in the Ph.D. dissertation.

An applicant to the Ph.D. program who is not already a student at NPS should submit transcripts of previous academic and professional work, plus results of a current Graduate Record Examination (GRE) general test, to the Director of Admissions, Code 01C3, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, CA 93943-5100. Detailed admission procedures may vary depending on the individual's location and position. However, in all cases, the student must fulfill the general school requirements for the doctoral degree. Residency for this program generally requires three years beyond completion of a master's degree.

### Subspecialty

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as an Operations Analysis Subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 3211P and JPME Phase I education certification. The curriculum sponsor is the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations, Assessment Division (OPNAV N81).

### Typical Subspecialty Jobs

Defense Resources Management OPNAV Analyst  
 JCS Analyst Director, OPS Research: SACLANT  
 Assistant Staff OPS and PLANS: COMCARGRU Staff  
 OPS and PLANS: COMTHIRDFLT  
 BUPERS OSD Analyst  
 OPS Analyst: Naval War College Instructor: NPS  
 Cost Analyst Warfare Analyst

**Typical Course of Study (Naval Warfare Option)****Quarter 1**

MA1115	(4-0)	Multivariable Calculus
MA3042	(4-0)	Linear Algebra
OA2200	(4-1)	Computational Methods for Operations Research
OA3101	(4-1)	Probability

**Quarter 2**

OA3102	(4-2)	Statistics
OA3200	(3-1)	Computational Methods for Operations Research II
OA3304	(4-0)	Decision Theory
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy and Policy

**Quarter 3**

OA3103	(4-1)	Data Analysis
OA3201	(4-0)	Linear Programming
OA3301	(4-0)	Stochastic Models
OA3401	(3-1)	Human Factors in Systems Design I

**Quarter 4**

OA3302	(4-0)	Simulation Modeling
OA3602	(4-1)	Search Theory and Detection
OA4201	(4-0)	Nonlinear Programming
OA4655	(4-0)	Introduction to Joint Combat Modeling

**Quarter 5 (First six weeks)**

OA4202	(4-0)	Network Flows and Graphs
OA4801	(3-2)	Spreadsheet Modeling for Military Operations Research
(Last six weeks)		Thesis Tour/Research

**Quarter 6**

OAXXXX		Elective
OA4602	(4-0)	Joint Campaign Analysis
NW3275	(4-0)	Joint Maritime Operations - Part 1
OA0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 7**

OAXXXX		Elective
OA4604	(4-0)	Wargaming Applications
NW3276	(2-2)	Joint Maritime Operations - Part 2
OA0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research for Operations Analysis Students

**Quarter 8**

XX4XXX		Elective
OA4702	(4-0)	Cost Estimation
NW3285	(4-0)	National Security Decision Making
OA0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research for Operations Analysis Students

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)****Operations Analysis - Curriculum 360****Subspecialty Code: 3211P**

As revised during September 2004 OA Curriculum Review, approved by Curriculum Sponsor OPNAV (N81) on 12 October 2004, and recorded by Director of Naval Education and Training (N00T) on 3 November 2004.

- Basics:** The graduate will possess the mathematical skills required to support graduate study in operations research and have the ability to use stand-alone and network computers as a tool to aid in analysis.
- Modeling Uncertainty:** The graduate will be well-versed in applications of probability and statistics to the modeling, simulation, and analysis of military decision problems.
- Optimization:** The graduate will be able to formulate and solve a wide variety of optimization problems and also be conversant with the major uses of such models in DoD and the private sector.
- Stochastic Modeling:** The graduate will be able to formulate and solve problems involving stochastic processes (processes with uncertainty over time) and also be familiar with the major applications of such models.
- Simulation:** The graduate will be able to construct and utilize Monte Carlo simulations of combat and other processes that evolve in time, and will be able to deal with statistical issues associated with the need for replication.
- Warfare Analysis:** The graduate will be familiar with U.S./allied and potential enemy capabilities and doctrine, and tactical and logistical support concepts. The graduate will be able to model and analyze military operations using operations analysis techniques, and be able to develop new tactical concepts based on theory and exercise reconstruction and analysis.
- Human Factors:** The graduate will be familiar with the man-machine interface and also will be able to quantify the limitations imposed on systems designed for use by human operators.
- Systems Analysis:** The graduate will understand the basic principles of economics and systems analysis as well as their application to various defense problems.
- Joint Maritime Strategy:** The graduate will have a knowledge of development and execution of military strategy, the effects of technical developments on warfare, an understanding of the means of formulation of U.S. policy, the roles of military forces and joint planning, and current issues in defense organization.

10. **Practice:** The graduate will have gained experience working on all aspects of an analytical study, and will demonstrate the ability to conduct independent analytical studies and proficiency in presenting the results both orally and in writing.

**Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority**

Director, Assessment Division (N81); September 2004.  
Approved by N00T via letter Ser N00T/4U799282 of 3  
Nov 2004.

**Joint Operational Logistics - Curriculum 361**

**Program Officer**

David L. Schiffman, CDR, USN  
Code OR, Glasgow Hall, Room 263

(831) 656-2380, DSN 756-2380  
FAX (831) 656-2595  
dlschiff@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Steven E. Pilnick, Ph.D.  
Code OR/Ps, Glasgow Hall, Room 291

(831) 656-2283, DSN 756-2283  
FAX (831) 656-2595  
spilnick@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

This program provides education in mathematics, probability and statistics, physical science, economics, logistics, and computer science. These disciplines supply the theoretical background for planning and analysis of naval and joint logistics.

The course of study develops skills in computational capability, identifying relevant information, generating decision criteria, and selecting alternatives. This education enhances performance in all duties throughout a military career, including operational billets, technical management assignments, and policy-making positions.

**Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is required. Completion of mathematics through single variable differential and integral calculus with above-average grades is considered minimal preparation. Students without these quantitative prerequisites will be accepted in cases where their undergraduate records indicate that they are exceptional students and there are other indicators of potential. An academic profile code (APC) of 325 is required. Waivers may be obtained with a one-quarter refresher.

**Entry Date**

Joint Operational Logistics (JOL) is an eight-quarter course of study (including JPME) with entry dates in March and September. In general, students attend a one-quarter mathematics “refresher” prior to entering the JOL curriculum. This course sequence begins in January or July, for the March or September start dates, respectively. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or Program Officer for this curriculum.

**Degree**

Requirements for the Master of Science in Operations Research degree are met en route to satisfying the Educational Skill Requirements of the curricular program as well as Service Intermediate-level PME and Phase I Joint PME credit.

**Subspecialty**

Completion of this curriculum qualifies an officer as an Operational Logistics Subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 3212P and JPME Phase I education certification. The curriculum sponsor is CNO N-4, Office of the Deputy Chief of Naval Operations (Fleet Readiness and Logistics).

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

- Joint Chiefs of Staff: Joint Logistics Planning, Mobility Analyst
- OPNAV: Operational Logistics Analyst, Logistics Assessment
- USACOM: Ordnance Planning Analyst
- CINCLANT FLT: Logistics Plans Officer
- CINCPAC FLT: Logistics Plans Officer
- CINCEUR: Logistics Plans Officer
- TRANSCOM: Operations and Plans Officer, Sealift Analyst
- Afloat Staffs: Logistics Planning Officer

**Typical Course of Study**

**Quarter 1**

MA1115	(4-0)	Multivariable Calculus
MA3042	(4-0)	Linear Algebra
OA2200	(4-1)	Computational Methods for Operations Research I
OA3101	(4-1)	Probability

**Quarter 2**

OA3102	(4-1)	Statistics
OA3200	(3-1)	Computational Methods for Operations Research II
OA3304	(4-0)	Decision Theory
OA3501	(4-0)	Inventory I

**Quarter 3**

OA3103	(4-1)	Data Analysis
OA3201	(4-1)	Linear Programming

OA3301	(4-0)	Stochastic Models I
OA4501	(3-0)	Seminar in Supply Systems

**Quarter 4**

OA3302	(4-0)	OA System Simulation
OA3610	(4-0)	Introduction to Naval Logistics
OA4201	(4-0)	Nonlinear Programming
OA4655	(4-0)	Introduction to Joint Combat Modeling

**Quarter 5 (First six weeks)**

OA4202	(4-0)	Network Flows and Graphs
OA4611	(4-0)	Joint and Combined Logistics
(Last six weeks)		Experience Tour (off campus)

**Quarter 6**

OA4XXX		Elective
OA4XXX		Elective
NW3275	(4-0)	Joint Maritime Operations - Part 1
OA0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 7**

OA4604	(4-0)	Wargaming Applications
OA4801	(3-2)	Spreadsheet Modeling for Military Operations Research
NW3276	(2-2)	Joint Maritime Operations - Part 2
OA0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Quarter 8**

OA4602	(4-0)	Joint Campaign Analysis
OA4612	(4-0)	Logistics Models
NW3285	(4-0)	National Security Decision Making
OA0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)****Operational Logistics - Curriculum 361****Subspecialty Code 3212P**

1. **Basics:** The graduate will possess the mathematical and computing skills to support quantitative analysis.
2. **Modeling Uncertainty:** The graduate will be well-versed in probability and statistics and their application to operations research (OR) problems.
3. **Optimization:** The graduate will be able to formulate and solve a wide variety of optimization problems and also be conversant with the major uses of such models in DoD and the private sector.
4. **Stochastic Modeling:** The graduate will be able to formulate and solve problems involving stochastic processes (processes with uncertainty over time) and be familiar with the major applications of such models.
5. **Simulation:** The graduate will be able to construct and utilize discrete event simulations of processes that evolve in time and space, and will be able to deal with analysis issues associated with stochastic simulation models.

6. **Analysis of Military Operations:** The graduate will be familiar with U.S., allied, and potential enemy capabilities, and will be able to model and analyze joint military operations using OR techniques. The graduate will also be able to develop and evaluate new tactical and logistic concepts for a variety of operations ranging from humanitarian assistance/disaster relief to combat.
7. **Joint Logistics:** The graduate will understand naval and joint logistics systems; joint planning systems; military and commercial transportation systems of all types; supply systems; maintenance, engineering, and health services; and the use of analysis in all aspects of planning for the logistics support of joint forces.
8. **Systems Analysis:** The graduate will understand the basic principles and applications of system analysis, as a basis for making key decisions on force requirements, weapon systems, and other defense problems.
9. **Joint Professional Military Education (JPME):** Graduates will be prepared to transition from specialized technical duties to assignments that require a broad understanding of national policy and strategy, resource allocation and management, and joint and combined operations. This ESR is fulfilled by completing the NWC course sequence leading to Service Intermediate-level PME and Joint PME Phase I credit. Navy students take the NWC course sequence; the sequence is open to other students as desired.
10. **Joint OL Practice:** The graduate will have gained experience working on all aspects of an analytical study in the field of joint operational logistics. Specifically, the graduate will demonstrate the ability to conduct independent analytical studies, and proficiency in presenting the results both orally and in writing.

**Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority**

As proposed to Deputy Chief of Naval Operations for Fleet Readiness and Logistics (N4) following 5 February 2008 Joint OL Curriculum Review (pending CNO N12 approval).

**Human Systems Integration - Curriculum 362****Program Officer**

David L. Schiffman, CDR, USN  
Code OR, Glasgow Hall, Room 263  
  
(831) 656-2380, DSN 756-2380  
FAX (831) 656-2595  
dlschiff@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Lawrence D. Shattuck, Ph.D.  
Code OR, Glasgow Hall, Room 234

(831) 656-2473, DSN 756-2473  
 FAX (831) 656-2595  
 Lgshattu@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

Human Systems Integration (HSI) is an interdisciplinary program that emphasizes human considerations as a priority in systems design and acquisition, to reduce life cycle costs, and improve total system performance. HSI has been divided into several distinct domains that include human factors engineering, manpower, personnel, training, human survivability, health hazards, system safety, and habitability. HSI is based on the understanding that people (operators, maintainers, and support personnel) are critical elements of the system and that a human-centered design perspective promotes system effectiveness, safety, and cost savings. This degree will provide students with the knowledge, skills, and abilities to be effective leaders in the assessment, design, testing, and management of a total human machine system throughout its life cycle.

**Requirements for Entry**

A baccalaureate degree with above-average grades is required. Students without these quantitative prerequisites will be accepted in cases where their undergraduate records indicate that they are exceptional students and there are other indicators of potential. An academic profile code (APC) of 335 is required.

**Entry Date**

Human Systems Integration is an eight-quarter course of study (including Joint Professional Military Education (JPME)) with entry in the Fall Quarter. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or the Program Officer for this curriculum.

**Degree**

**Master of Science in Human Systems Integration**

The degree of Master of Science in Human Systems Integration requires:

- Completion of a minimum of 40 quarter-hours of graduate-level courses with:
  - At least 20 quarter-hours of 4000 level courses.
  - An elective sequence approved by the Chairman, Department of Operations Research.
- Submission of an acceptable thesis on a subject previously approved by the Chairman, Department of Operations Research.

**Subspecialty**

Navy P- Code: 4600P

**Typical Course of Study**

*(Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force)*

**Quarter 1**

SE3100	(3-2)	Fundamentals of Systems Engineering
OA3402	(3-0)	Research Methods for Performance Assessment
MA1010	(4-0)	Algebra and Trigonometry
MN3331	(5-1)	Systems Acquisition and Program Management

**Quarter 2**

OA3401	(3-1)	Introduction to Human Factors in Systems Design
OS3111	(4-1)	Probability and Statistics for HSI and MOVES
GB3010	(4-0)	Organizational Behavior
MN3111	(4-0)	Personal Management Processes

**Quarter 3**

OA4401	(4-0)	Individual Performance: Sensation, Perception, and Cognition
OS3112	(4-2)	Statistics and Design of Experiments
GB4071	(4-0)	Economic Analysis and Defense Resource Allocation
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy and Policy

**Quarter 4**

OA4406	(3-1)	Survivability, Habitability, Fundamental Safety, and Occupational Health
OS3113	(4-1)	Data Analysis for HSI and MOVES
OS3311	(4-0)	Probability Models for Military Applications
NW3285	(4-0)	National Security Decision Making

**Quarter 5**

OA4402	(3-1)	Team Performance and Decision Making
MN4001	(4-0)	Human Factors in Virtual Environment
OA4701	(4-0)	Techniques in Manpower and Personnel Models
MN4125	(4-0)	Managing Planned Change in Complex Organizations

**Quarter 6**

OA4404	(4-0)	Skilled Operator Performance and Training Systems
OA4403	(3-1)	Anthropometry and Biomechanics
		Two electives related to HSI domain areas

**Quarter 7**

OA4603	(4-0)	Test Evaluation
GB3012	(3-0)	Communications for Managers
OA0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research for Operations Analysis Students
NW3275	(4-0)	Joint Maritime Operations -



## Part 1

**Quarter 8**

OA0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research for Operations Analysis Students
OA0810	(0-8)	Thesis Research for Operations Analysis Students
MN4115	(4-0)	Training Foundations and Management
NW3276	(4-0)	Joint Maritime Operations - Part 2

**Typical Course of Study**

(*Army, International, Civilians*)

**Quarter 1**

SE3100	(3-2)	Fundamentals of Systems Engineering
OA3402	(3-0)	Research Methods for Performance Assessment
MA1010	(4-0)	Algebra and Trigonometry
MN3331	(5-1)	Systems Acquisition and Program Management

**Quarter 2**

OA3401	(3-1)	Human Factors in System Design
OS3111	(4-1)	Probability and Statistics for HSI and MOVES
GB3010	(4-0)	Organizational Behavior
MN3111	(4-0)	Personal Management Processes

**Quarter 3**

OA4401	(4-0)	Individual Performance: Sensation, Perception, and Cognition
OS3112	(4-2)	Statistics and Design of Experiments
GB4071	(4-0)	Economic Analysis and Defense Resource Allocation
OA4603	(4-0)	Test Evaluation

**Quarter 4**

OA4406	(3-1)	Survivability, Habitability, Fundamental Safety, and Occupational Health
OS3113	(4-1)	Data Analysis for HSI and MOVES
OS3311	(4-0)	Probability Models for Military Applications

**Provisional Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)  
Human Systems Integration - Curriculum 362**

The goal of this curriculum is to educate military officers and civilian officials of the United States in Human Systems Integration. The delivery method is an in-resident course at the Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, CA.

1. **Basics:** The graduate will recognize the human as the most valuable component in technology and weapon systems. The graduate will possess the skills necessary to function as a specialist in HSI. Graduates will

possess a thorough background in all HSI components: Human Factors Engineering; Manpower, Personnel and Training; System Safety; Human Survivability; Habitability; and Health Hazards.

2. **Data Analysis:** Graduates will understand and be able to apply the statistical methods and tools necessary to perform analyses of data from HSI studies. They will have the requisite knowledge that enables successful application of these analytical methods and tools within the context and constraints of military operations or system development.
3. **Research Design:** Graduates will be able to investigate a problem in HSI, formulate a research question, review pertinent literature, develop appropriate data collection protocols, analyze the data appropriately, and interpret the results. Graduates will be able to apply these research principles in both field and laboratory settings. Graduates will demonstrate the ability to present research findings in written and oral format to both technical and nontechnical audiences.
4. **Human Performance:** Graduates will understand the basis of human performance, including human information processing, perception, cognition, decision making, and motor control. Graduates will understand current theory and practice in assessing cognitive factors that affect human performance such as attention, memory, situation awareness, stress, fatigue, and motivation. Graduates will understand current scientific knowledge of factors affecting human performance and human error.
5. **Modeling:** Graduates will be able to apply HSI principles to human modeling capabilities and human-in-the-loop simulations. They will demonstrate the capability to apply human modeling techniques to analyses of military systems development and effectiveness.
6. **Organizational Behavior:** Graduates will understand the political, organizational, social, and economic issues associated with integrating human-machine systems into organizational cultures and environments.
7. **System Acquisition:** Graduates will understand and be able to apply the basic principles of defense acquisition.
8. **Manpower, Personnel and Training:** Graduates will understand the importance of properly assessing, screening, selecting, training, and integrating the human into military systems. This process includes understanding the empirical basis for recruitment, selection and classification, training, and retention of personnel. Graduates will understand current and emerging technologies that contribute to personnel success and performance, such as automation, training systems technologies, and job aids.

9. **Environment and Safety:** Graduates will acquire a thorough understanding of the environmental factors that influence human performance, effectiveness, and safety in the high stress and hazardous environments commonly encountered in military operations. Graduates will acquire the knowledge and skills necessary to analyze environmental and safety issues for their impact on systems effectiveness and personnel safety.
10. **Professional Military Education:** Students will be encouraged to complete the JPME program. This sequence develops an understanding of war fighting within the context of operational art. Topics include: national military capabilities and command structure, joint and service doctrine, joint planning and execution, and joint multinational forces and integration at the operational level of war. JPME includes coursework in war gaming designed to develop an appreciation of the art of war.

### Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority

Approved as Provisional ESRs; N00TB and N12 letter "PESR APPROVAL LETTER REV B 15 DEC 04.doc" received by Operations Research Department Program Officer via email on 15 January 2005.

### Master of Systems Analysis - (Distributed Learning) - Curriculum 363

#### Program Officer

Douglas Otte, CAPT, USN  
Code OR, Glasgow Hall, Room 238

(831) 656-3890, DSN 756-3890  
FAX (831) 656-2595  
deotte@nps.edu

#### Academic Associate

Steven E. Pilnick, Ph.D.  
Code OR/PS, Glasgow Hall, Room 291

(831) 656-2283, DSN 756-2283  
FAX (831) 656-2595  
spilnick@nps.edu

#### Brief Overview

The Master of Systems Analysis (MSA) program is a distributed learning, graduate degree program, designed to meet the needs of the Navy and other services in the Department of Defense (DoD) for technical graduate education in systems analysis as a basis for aiding key decisions on force requirements, weapon systems, and other defense matters. Students acquire foundation skills and hands-on experience in all aspects of analytical studies,

which includes the skills to formulate problems, use the analytical process to design study requirements, highlight critical assumptions, recognize strengths and weaknesses of applied analytical methodologies, and evaluate study recommendations.

This program is especially tailored to students whose career pattern will not allow them to get away for a full-time, graduate education program. The entire degree program can be completed at the student's current duty station. This program consists of a blend of approximately 50% web-based, online instruction, and 50% synchronous distributed learning, mainly video-tele-education (VTE). The web-based instruction is paced week-to-week by the instructors, but the students have great flexibility to do their course work at times of their choosing during each week. The synchronous classes, mainly VTE, meet at a scheduled time, once per week, during the workday, with the agreement of the student's current command. Some of the synchronous classes use a web-based interface known as Elluminate Live in lieu of VTE.

### Requirements for Entry

A baccalaureate degree is required. Completion of mathematics through single variable differential and integral calculus is considered minimal preparation. An academic profile code (APC) of 335 is required.

### Entry Dates

The MSA an eight-quarter course of study with start dates in late March/early April and late September/early October. If further information is needed, contact the Academic Associate or the Program Officer for this curriculum.

### Degree

#### Master of Systems Analysis

The MSA is a professional degree awarded for completing a curriculum focused on the practice of the profession rather than the more general arts or sciences behind the profession. It is analogous to the professional focus of an MBA (Master of Business Administration) compared to the more academic focus of an MS (Master of Science) in Management Science.

### Program Description

The MSA program is a 24-month, part-time program. Students take two courses per quarter, for eight quarters. The curriculum consists of four blocks. Two of the blocks comprise stand-alone, web-based sequences. One is a four-course sequence leading to a Certificate in Systems Analysis, the second online sequence is a track approved by the student's service sponsor in a particular defense systems area in which systems analysis may be applied. The other two blocks round out the master's program with additional systems analysis core courses and a sequence of systems analysis case studies and projects that are an approved

equivalent of a master's thesis. All students who successfully complete the distance-learning course of study will receive:

- A Certificate in Systems Analysis awarded after completion of the first four quarters.
- A Master of Systems Analysis degree awarded upon completion of the two-year program.

The approved systems analysis context option track for Navy Unrestricted Line Officer students is a four-course sequence in Defense Resources Management. The student's service sponsor may approve another option based on course availability and needs of the sponsor and student. Some currently available certificate options include:

- Information Systems Technology (IST)
- Space Systems (SS)
- Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW)
- Information Systems and Operations (ISO)

### Subspecialty

Completion of this curriculum is designed to qualify an officer as an Operations Research Analysis Subspecialist with a subspecialty code of 3210P, when established. The curriculum sponsor is Director, Assessment Division (N81), Office of the Chief of Naval Operations.

### Typical Subspecialty Jobs

OPNAV staff  
JCS staff  
Fleet staff  
Type Commander staff  
Battle Group staff  
OSD staff

### Typical Course of Study (Navy URL Option)

#### Quarter 1, Spring/Fall

OS2080 (3-0) Fundamentals for Naval Analysis I (SA Cert)  
MO1180 (3-2) Topics in Mathematics for Systems Analysis

#### Quarter 2, Summer/Winter

OS3380 (3-1) Combat Systems Simulation (SA Cert)  
OS3080 (3-0) Fundamentals for Naval Analysis II

#### Quarter 3, Fall/Spring

OS3680 (4-0) Naval Tactical Analysis (SA Cert)  
OA4702 (4-0) Cost Estimation

#### Quarter 4, Winter/Summer

OS4680 (4-0) Naval Systems Analysis (SA Cert)  
OS3211 (4-0) Systems Optimization  
SA Certificate Award

#### Quarter 5, Spring/Fall

OS4011 (3-2) Risk Benefit Analysis

MN4053 (4-0) Defense Budget and Financial Management Policy (DRM track)

#### Quarter 6, Summer/Winter

OS3081 (3-0) Systems Analysis Cases I (MSA Thesis Equivalent)  
MN3510 (3-0) Defense Financial Management Practice (DRM track)

#### Quarter 7, Fall/Spring

OS3082 (3-0) Systems Analysis Cases II (MSA Thesis Equivalent)  
MN3221 (3-0) Systems Acquisition and Program Management I (DRM track)

#### Quarter 8, Winter/Summer

OS4083 (3-2) Systems Analysis Cases III (MSA Thesis Equivalent)  
MN3222 (3-0) Systems Acquisition and Program Management II (DRM track)

Graduation week at NPS

### Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)

#### Master of Systems Analysis (MSA) - Curriculum 363

#### Subspecialty Code: 3210P

1. **Systems Analysis:** The graduate of this curriculum will understand and be able to apply the basic principles of systems analysis as a basis for aiding key decisions on force requirements, weapon systems, and other defense matters. The following specific Educational Skill Requirements support this high-level objective.
2. **Basics:** The graduate will possess the mathematical skills required to support graduate study in systems analysis.
3. **Uncertainty Fundamentals:** The graduate will be well versed in uncertainty fundamentals for systems analysis, including applications of probability, statistics, data analysis, and modeling uncertainty.
4. **Simulation:** The graduate will be able to construct and utilize Monte Carlo simulations of combat and other processes that evolve in time, and will be able to deal with statistical issues associated with the need for replication.
5. **Tactical Analysis:** The graduate will be able to apply operations analysis methods to tactical and operational problems, including tactical decision analysis, search and detection, and weapons effectiveness.
6. **Cost Analysis:** The graduate will understand the methods and practice of cost analysis including various cost models, with particular emphasis in the relationship of effectiveness models and measures to cost, and applications in cost-benefit analysis.
7. **Risk-Benefit Analysis:** The graduate will be able to apply the principles of probabilistic risk assessment in the context of systems analysis decision problems. This

includes a framework for balancing risks and benefits, and analysis under conditions of large financial and technological uncertainties.

8. **Optimization:** The graduate will be able to formulate and solve a wide variety of optimization problems with particular emphasis on applications in optimum allocation of scarce resources and multi-year capital budgeting.
9. **Practice:** The graduate will have gained experience in all aspects of analytical studies, including review, critique, and oversight of the work of others, as well as participation in the conduct of an analytical study. Review, critique, and oversight include the ability to highlight critical assumptions, recognize strengths and weaknesses of applied analytical methodologies, and evaluate study recommendations. Practice in the design and conduct of an analytical study includes the skills to formulate problems, use the analytical process to define study requirements, and apply appropriate analytical methodologies. Practice also includes demonstrating proficiency in presenting results both orally and in writing.
10. **Systems Analysis Context:** The graduate will have completed an approved option sequence in Defense Resource Management, or another approved option sequence in a particular defense systems area in which systems analysis may be applied.

#### **Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority**

Curriculum sponsor is Director, Assessment Division (N81), Office of the Chief of Naval Operations. ESR approval authority is Director, Total Force Requirements Division, Manpower, Personnel, Training and Education (N12), Office of the Chief of Naval Operations.

## SCHOOL OF INTERNATIONAL GRADUATE STUDIES (SIGS)

### Website

[www.nps.edu/SIGS](http://www.nps.edu/SIGS)

### Dean

James J. Wirtz, Ph.D.

Naval Postgraduate School  
Code 04, Herrmann Hall, Room 308  
1 University Circle  
Monterey, CA 93943

(831) 656-3781, DSN 756-3781, FAX (831) 656-1018  
[jwirtz@nps.edu](mailto:jwirtz@nps.edu)

### Associate Dean

Mark Huber, CAPT, USN  
Code 04, Herrmann Hall, Room 307A

(831) 656-3782, DSN 756-3782, FAX (831) 656-1018  
[mmhuber@nps.edu](mailto:mmhuber@nps.edu)

### The School of International Graduate Studies includes:

Center for Homeland Defense and Security	NS
Department of National Security Affairs	NS
Defense Resource Management Institute	DR
Center for Civil-Military Relations	CM
Center for Contemporary Conflict	NS
Center for Stabilization and Reconstruction Studies	CM
International Graduate Programs Office	IGPO

### Overview

The School of International Graduate Studies (SIGS) conducts research and offers Master's and Ph.D. degrees in Security Studies. Its programs seek to identify and address current and emerging security challenges, and to strengthen multi-lateral and bilateral defense cooperation between the United States and other nations. SIGS offers innovative interdisciplinary curricula, both in-residence and via distributed learning, in regional and international security studies, civil-military relations, defense resource management, and homeland security.

### Programs Offered

#### Doctor of Philosophy in Security Studies

The Ph.D. in Security Studies awarded by the Department of National Security Affairs requires one year of in-residence course work beyond the Master's plus at least two years to develop and execute a satisfactory dissertation. While the entirety of the dissertation need not be written in-residence, candidates for the Ph.D. are encouraged to

plan on a three-year tour, which is the norm for doctoral work at NPS.

#### Master of Arts in Security Studies (in-residence)

The Department of National Security Affairs offers Master of Arts degrees in a variety of regional and topical specialties within the field of Security Studies. MA programs require between twelve and eighteen months of in-residence study to complete.

#### Master of Arts in Security Studies (hybrid distributed learning)

The Department of National Security Affairs and the Center for Homeland Defense and Security offer a Master of Arts in Security Studies (Homeland Security and Defense), which may be obtained via a combination of web-based distance learning and brief periods of intense in-residence study.

#### Short Courses and Executive Education (in residence)

The Department of National Security Affairs, the Center for Civil-Military Relations, the Center for Homeland Defense and Security, and the Defense Resource Management Institute offer a variety of in-residence, non-degree short courses, ranging from one to four weeks length. Topics vary from year to year, and are chosen to provide senior leaders with a concise, academically-grounded understanding of matters of particular current importance.

#### Mobile Education Teams

Mobile education teams comprised of or led by SIGS faculty provide a wide range of off-site short courses, senior executive seminars, and lecture series, similar in character to our in-residence short courses. Such programs may be delivered overseas, at other locations in the United States, or afloat and in-country with deployed forces.

### Department of National Security Affairs (NSA)

#### Website

[www.nps.edu/nsa](http://www.nps.edu/nsa)

#### Chairman

Harold Trinkunas, Ph.D.  
Code NS, Glasgow Hall, Room 394

(831) 656-2863, DSN 756-2863, FAX (831) 656-2949  
[hatrinku@nps.edu](mailto:hatrinku@nps.edu)

**Donald Abenheim**, Associate Professor (1985); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1985.

**Anne Marie Baylouny**, Assistant Professor (2003); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 2003.

**Thomas C. Bruneau**, Professor (1987); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1970.

**Mark Chakwin**, COL, USA, Army FAO Chair (2008); M.A., Columbia University, 1992; MBA, Strayer University, 1998.

**Anne L. Clunan**, Assistant Professor (2002); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 2001.

**Erik Dahl**, CDR, USN (ret.), Assistant Professor (2008); Ph.D., Tufts University, 2008.

**Timothy J. Doorey**, CAPT, USN, Senior Intelligence Officer and Lecturer (2005); M.A., Naval War College, 2002; M.A., Naval Postgraduate School, 1986.

**Sophal Ear**, Assistant Professor (2007); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 2006.

**Jeanne K. Giraldo**, Visiting Instructor (1999); M.A., Harvard University, 1992.

**Mohammed Hafez**, Associate Professor (2008); Ph.D., London School of Economics, 2000.

**Maiah Jaskoski**, Assistant Professor (2008); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 2008.

**Scott E. Jasper**, CAPT, USN (ret.), Lecturer (2002); M.A., Naval War College, 1997; MBA, San Jose State University, 1988.

**Thomas H. Johnson**, Research Professor (2003); M.A., University of Southern California.

**Abbas Kadhim**, Assistant Professor (2005); Ph.D., University of California Berkeley, 2005.

**S. Paul Kapur**, Associate Professor (2008); Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1999.

**Jeffrey W. Knopf**, Associate Professor (2000); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1991.

**Letitia Lawson**, Visiting Assistant Professor (1996); Ph.D., University of California at Davis, 1995.

**Letitia Lawson**, Executive Director (2009); Ph.D., Georgetown University, 2007.

**Ted Lewis**, Professor (1993); Ph.D., Washington State University, 1971.

**Robert Edward Looney**, Professor (1979); Ph.D., University of California at Davis, 1969.

**Tristan Mabry**, Executive Director (2009); Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania, 2007.

**Michael Malley**, Assistant Professor (2004); Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison.

**James McMullin**, LCDR, USN, Program Officer (2008); MBA, Auburn University, 2002; M.A., Naval Postgraduate School, 2008.

**Alice Lyman Miller**, Senior Lecturer (1999); Ph.D., George Washington University, 1974.

**James Clay Moltz**, Associate Professor (2007); Ph.D., University of California Berkeley, 1989.

**Daniel Moran**, Professor (1994); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1982.

**Edward Allan Olsen**, Professor Emeritus (1980); Ph.D., American University, 1974.

**Jessica Piombo**, Assistant Professor (2003); Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2002.

**Douglas Porch**, Professor (1996); Ph.D., Cambridge, 1972.

**Maria Rasmussen**, Associate Professor (1993); Ph.D., Yale University, 1990.

**James Russell**, Senior Lecturer; M.A. University of Pittsburgh, 1983

**Zachary Shore**, Associate Professor (2006); D.Phil., Oxford University, 1999.

**Scott Siegel**, Assistant Professor (2006); Ph.D., Cornell University, 2006.

**Arturo Sotomayor**, Assistant Professor (2009), Ph.D., Columbia University, 2004.

**Robert Springborg**, Professor (2008); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1974.

**Paul N. Stockton**, Associate Professor (1990); Ph.D., Harvard University, 1986.

**Harold A. Trinkunas**, Associate Professor (1999); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1999.

**Mikhail Tsyarkin**, Associate Professor (1987); Ph.D., Harvard University, 1985.

**Christopher Twomey**, Assistant Professor (2004); Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2004.

**Robert Weiner**, Assistant Professor (2007), Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 2003.

**James J. Wirtz**, Professor (1990); Ph.D., Columbia University, 1989.

**David Scott Yost**, Professor (1979); Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1976.

### Brief Overview

The Department of National Security Affairs (NSA) specializes in the study and teaching of international relations, regional politics and security, international and military history, international political economy, and United States security policy. NSA brings together a faculty comprised of historians, political scientists, and economists, with students from all the U.S. armed forces, from various defense agencies, and officers and civilians from more than 60 countries around the world.

### Requirements for Entry

Applicants for MA programs must have obtained a Bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited academic institution. While NSA will accept applications from virtually all undergraduate major fields, admissions decisions will primarily be based on adequate performance in social science and humanities classes. Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores are not required for Navy and Marine Corps applicants, but Army and Air Force applicants must include scores from the GRE, taken within five years of the date of application. Ph.D. admissions requirements are described under curriculum 694, below.

International students whose native language, or language of prior instruction, was other than English, are recommended to have obtained a minimum total score of 90 on the internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), or a score of 560 on the written test.

### Degree

NSA offers Master of Arts and Ph.D. programs in Security Studies. Master of Arts degrees always entail concentration in a particular regional or topical specialty, which is noted as part of the degree.

### Regional Security Studies

NSA Regional Security curricula meet the high standards set by the U.S. armed forces for Foreign Area Officer education. Students can specialize in the following four areas:

- Curriculum 681 - Middle East, South Asia, and Sub-Saharan Africa
- Curriculum 682 - Far East, Southeast Asia, and the Pacific
- Curriculum 683 - Western Hemisphere
- Curriculum 684 - Europe and Eurasia

### International Security Studies

NSA offers a number of degree programs focusing on topics or problems with broad application to international security generally:

- Curriculum 685 - Civil-Military Relations

- Curriculum 686 - Stabilization and Reconstruction
- Curriculum 687 - Defense Decision Making and Planning
- Curriculum 691 - Homeland Security and Defense
- Curriculum 693 - Combating Terrorism: Policy and Strategy
- Curriculum 694 - Doctor of Philosophy in Security Studies

### Curricular Structure

All Master's degrees in the Department of National Security Affairs require that courses taken to satisfy relevant degree requirements must include a minimum of 16 hours of graded credit obtained in courses numbered 4000 or above. Degree candidates must also complete whatever courses, course sequences, electives, or other requirements are specified by their particular curriculum.

All NSA curricula share a common structure, which is designed to provide a firm foundation in the basics of security studies, along with in-depth exposure to a particular regional or topical specialty. This structure consists of five components, which vary slightly depending on whether or not a degree program requires a Master's Thesis.

**1. Disciplinary core courses.** All NSA students are expected to acquire a basic familiarity with the underlying academic disciplines that constitute the multidisciplinary field of security studies: history, international relations, comparative politics, and economics. All curricula incorporate specific required courses in each of these fields, as well as a course in the methods of historical and social-scientific research. In addition to providing a foundation for more specialized study, the disciplinary core courses afford all NSA students a common academic experience which they all share, independent of subsequent specialization. Because of their foundational purpose, disciplinary core courses should be completed early in a student's stay at NPS.

**2. Curricular core courses.** Curricular core courses provide an introduction to a student's area of specialization, and may also include advanced seminars on topics of particular importance. In the same way that the disciplinary core courses provide a common intellectual foundation for all students in National Security Affairs, curricular core courses provide a common foundation for all those specializing in a particular region or topical area.

**3. Curricular electives.** Curricular electives are courses that are directly relevant to a student's area of specialization, but are not required by name, as the curricular core courses are. Curricular electives take the form of a list of selected courses from which degree candidates must choose a minimum number. They afford students a range of choices within their area of specialization, while insuring that the Education Skill Requirements of the program, as specified by the curriculum sponsor, are all adequately addressed.

The opportunity to choose electives means that students must take care that the resulting course of study satisfies minimum degree requirements. In particular, students must insure, in choosing their curricular and general electives (described below), that they complete at least 16 hours of work in courses numbered 4000 or higher.

**4. General Electives.** Degree programs in National Security Affairs usually afford some opportunity for students to take courses in subjects outside their area of specialization. Such courses are called "general" electives, and they may be chosen from among the full range of course offerings by NSA, or by any other department or program at NPS. General electives exist to provide students with an opportunity to take courses relevant to their thesis research, which may lie outside their particular regional or topical area of concentration. They may be freely chosen with this objective in mind, but they are not optional. Curricula that provide scope for general electives also require that a certain number must be taken in order to complete the degree. The number of general electives available to students in a given program will vary may vary somewhat, depending on sponsor requirements.

**5. Thesis research.** Most NSA curricula require a Master's Thesis. Two courses provide students in these curricula with adequate time for independent research and writing. Students in these curricula must complete NS4080 Thesis Proposal no later than their third quarter prior to graduation. Afterward, they may take NS0810 Thesis Research up to three times. Note that NS4080 is a pass-fail course. It does not count toward the minimum of 16 credit hours of 4000 level course work described above.

**5a. Comprehensive examination.** Some NSA programs allow successful completion of language training at the Defense Language Institute to substitute for a Master's thesis. Others may allow students the option of substituting significant additional course work at the 4000 level in lieu of thesis research. In addition to either language training or additional course work, students who do not write a thesis also must take a comprehensive examination, for which they prepare by enrolling in NS0811.

### Additional Requirements

**1. SECNAV Requirement.** The Secretary of the Navy has ordered that all DoN students at NPS take at least four hours of graduate-level course work addressing:

*...the historical, current, and evolving elements of maritime strategy. Instruction in developments in naval warfare will include an analysis and comparison of present and emerging tactical and strategic naval doctrine as well as an analysis of emerging technical developments and their potential effect upon the prosecution of tactical and strategic naval warfare by the United States, our allies, and our potential adversaries.*

Navy and Marine officers may satisfy this requirement by enrolling in NW3230, *Strategy and Policy: The American*

*Experience.* Marine officers who either have attended or will attend the Command and Staff College may validate the requirement. Others may take the course at any time. Navy officers in the Regional Security curricula should take it during their first quarter, to ensure that they are able to complete the rest of the JPME requirement, described below, which includes this course as part of the required sequence.

**2. Naval Intelligence Requirement.** All Naval Intelligence officers in NSA are required to take NS3159, Principles of Joint Operational Intelligence, and NS4159, Intelligence Capstone Seminar. One of these courses may be used as a substitute for a curricular elective. The other must be taken in lieu of a general elective.

**3. Strategic Studies Requirement.** Navy officers in the four Regional Security curricula (681-84) must take one course in strategic studies. This requirement may be filled by taking one of the following strategy-related courses: NS4235, NS4280, NS4285, NS4669, NS4801 or NS4990.

**4. JPME Requirement.** Navy officers in the four Regional Security curricula (681-84) are required to complete a course sequence conveying Joint Professional Military Education Phase I certification. All four Regional Security curricula allocate four course slots to complete the sequence. JPME courses are an independent requirement, and may not be used to validate other required courses. Nor may JPME courses be taken in lieu of general electives.

## National Security Affairs Course Descriptions

### FL Courses

#### FL0001-0009 Language As Required

This course is a generic identifier for a foreign language course taken at the Defense Language Institute (DLI). Prerequisites: None.

### NS Courses

#### NS0810 Thesis Research (0-8) Quarterly

Students conducting thesis research will enroll in this course. Prerequisites: NS4080, or permission of the Academic Associate.

#### NS0811 Preparation for Comprehensive Examination (0-8) Quarterly

Students preparing for comprehensive examinations will enroll in this course. Prerequisites: None.

#### NS2013 Policy Analysis and Research Methodology (2-0) Quarterly

Offered through the Center for Homeland Defense and Security. This course provides an overview of the steps of the research process and methods used in social-scientific inquiry. Students review various policy research designs, including hypothesis construction and comparative case studies. They also are introduced to literature review and the appropriate use of evidence and warrants. Prerequisites: None.



**NS2079 Foreign Language Maintenance (2-0) As Required**

Intended for students with beginning or intermediate proficiency in an unusual language (i.e. one for which other language-maintenance courses are not offered). Such students may maintain or improve their proficiency by arranging for individualized instruction with appropriately qualified faculty at NPS or DLI. Such arrangements must be made by the student. Enrollment in NS2079 requires the approval of the cognizant Academic Associate and the Department Chairman, and is accomplished using the same procedure required for enrollment in NS3079 and NS4079.

**NS2401 Language Maintenance: Russian (2-0) As Required**

This course is designed to maintain the language proficiency of intermediate and advanced Russian speakers during their studies at the Naval Postgraduate School. It is primarily aimed at students who have completed language training at DLI. Recent DLPT 2/2 or higher in Russian is a required for participation. Prerequisites: None.

**NS2501 Language Maintenance: Spanish (2-0) As Required**

This course is designed to maintain the language proficiency of intermediate and advanced Spanish speakers during their studies at the Naval Postgraduate School. It is primarily aimed at students who have completed language training at DLI. Recent DLPT 2/2 or higher in Spanish is a required for participation. Prerequisites: None.

**NS2601 Language Maintenance: Japanese (2-0) As Required**

This course is designed to maintain the language proficiency of intermediate and advanced Japanese speakers during their studies at the Naval Postgraduate School. It is primarily aimed at students who have completed language training at DLI. Recent DLPT 2/2 or higher in Japanese is a required for participation. Prerequisites: None.

**NS2602 Language Maintenance: Mandarin Chinese (2-0) As Required**

This course is designed to provide a structured environment for students to practice spoken Chinese Mandarin. Prerequisites: None.

**NS2603 Korean Language Maintenance (2-0) As Required**

This course is designed to maintain or improve participants knowledge of Korean language and culture. Prerequisites: None.

**NS2604 Intermediate Mandarin (4-0) As Required**

This course is designed to provide students with an opportunity to build on their existing Mandarin language skills. Prerequisites: None.

**NS2701 Language Maintenance: French (2-0) As Required**

This course is designed to maintain the language proficiency of intermediate and advanced French speakers during their studies at the Naval Postgraduate School. It is primarily aimed at students who have completed language training at DLI. Recent DLPT 2/2 or higher in French is a required for participation. Prerequisites: None.

**NS2703 Intermediate French (4-0) As Required**

This course is designed to provide French language students at the intermediate level of proficiency an opportunity to improve their speaking, reading and writing in French. Prerequisites: None.

**NS2800 Beginning Arabic (3-0) As Required**

This course is designed to provide students who are new to Arabic with an introduction to the spoken and written language.

Preference will be given to students who do not have a follow-on assignment to DLI. Permission of the instructor is required to add the course. Prerequisites: None.

**NS2802 Intermediate Arabic (4-0) As Required**

This course is designed to improve the language proficiency of students of Arabic who have achieved a DLPT of 2/2 or an intermediate level of instruction. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3000 War in the Modern World (4-0) Quarterly**

This course provides an introduction to war as a political and social phenomenon, and as a force in the international system. Major themes include: the development of leading ideas about war; the mutual interactions of politics, society, and warfare; the impact of military doctrine on war fighting; allocation of resources and coordination of effort among land, sea, and air forces; national strategic cultures, and their implications for strategic practice. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3001 War and Its Impact on Post-Conflict Reconstruction (4-0) Annually**

The problem of post-conflict reconstruction is hardly a new one. In the past, victors in wars frequently had to manage and rebuild societies shattered by conflict. This course will examine historical examples of post-conflict reconstruction. War creates a competitive environment exploited by groups who seek political power. This competition begins while the war is under way. Competitors seek to place themselves in a position to take advantage of the new post-war environment by choosing allies and enemies, perhaps also arming themselves. On the new post-war playing field, old antagonisms assume new guises. Groups who might have been insignificant or repressed before the conflict can often exploit the new post-war environment to seek power. The military may also be strengthened by war, posing challenges to civilian governments or occupying powers. Social disorder, economic dislocation, and the de-legitimization of old political groups or ideas may invite chaos and even civil war. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3011 Research and Writing for National Security Affairs (4-0) Quarterly**

This course provides students with the basic tools to understand and produce research in relevant areas of history, social science and policy analysis. The general objectives of the course are to make you a more critical reader and thinker and better writer and researcher. The course is designed to help you with your other classes at NPS, which require you to read and write research papers. The course will also introduce students to basic elements of research design and methodology. In addition, the course will provide information on the thesis process at NPS. By the end of the course, every student should be able to produce a well-designed and well-written research paper or thesis. Prerequisite: None.

**NS3021 Military Transformation (4-0) Annually**

This course examines Joint and Service innovative concepts and experimentation programs for transforming the military to meet the operational challenges of the future security environment. The course will analyze emerging operational concepts, organizational configurations, technological capabilities, and doctrinal and training adjustments for shifting the character and conduct of warfare from both an historical and desired future capabilities perspective. The course will introduce revolutionary methods to improve command and control, fires, maneuver and logistics through concept development, field experiments, technology demonstrations, and war-games. The course will conclude with a glimpse of transformation-related initiatives to improve multinational and

interagency coordination in operational planning and execution.  
Prerequisites: None.

**NS3023 Introduction to Comparative Politics (4-0) Quarterly**

This course is designed to introduce students to the major intellectual approaches to the study of comparative politics. Readings will be drawn from major theorists and leading schools of thought. Students will confront the central questions on the nature of economic, political, and cultural development. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3024 Introduction to International Relations (4-0) Quarterly**

This course provides an overview of the prominent theories of international relations. It surveys explanations based on decision-making, organizational behavior, domestic politics, international regimes and international systems, especially in terms of the insights they offer into the conduct of international relations in the post-Cold War world. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3025 Introduction to Civil-Military Relations (4-0) Annually**

This course introduces students to the basic concepts and issues in civil-military relations. It offers a historical and comparative analysis of different patterns of military participation in politics, defense policy making and national development. The course also introduces alternative models for structuring civil-military relations, and examines the problems associated with the models adopted by the United States and other nations. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3026 Introduction to Post-Conflict Security Building (4-0) Annually**

This course introduces students to the fuller program, intended to prepare them to work together in operations that build security in post-conflict environments. As such, it provides both conceptual tools for thinking about post-conflict security building and empirical referents to ground later study. Military strategists have written much about going to war, but have given less consideration to the movement from war to peace. How can one think strategically about the post-conflict environment? This course introduces students to characteristics of post-conflict environments and the diverse actors seeking to shape it. The course draws upon real-world cases to identify patterns of conflict and their consequences for post-conflict transition. In particular, the course will focus on interventions by external actors, civilian and military, in peace implementation. What are the typical components of post-conflict security building programs? This course covers practical issues in, and normative dimensions of, post-conflict security building. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3028 Comparative Government for Homeland Security (4-0) Annually**

Offered through the Center for Homeland Defense and Security. The objectives of the NS3028 course are: (1) to understand the trans-national nature of terrorism, organized crime, pandemics and other homeland security threats, (2) to assess homeland security strategies employed by liberal democracies around the world; (3) to distill and extrapolate policy implications from these examples; and (4) to apply these lessons to the organizational and functional challenges faced by homeland security leaders in the United States. The course will focus both on a discussion of shared threats such as the global Jihadi movement, Al-Qaeda activity in Afghanistan and Pakistan, Middle Eastern groups such as Hamas and Hizbollah as well as policies and strategies employed by a range of democratic countries to cope with terrorism and other homeland security

related threats. In addition to looking at specific countries, the course will also look at issue areas such as bio-threats, health system preparedness, airport security and anti-radicalization policies across countries. This course will provide students with a knowledge base and methodology with which to learn from the practices of other countries and translate those practices into policies applicable in the United States. The course will also enable students to better understand the threats that other countries face (many of which are likely to affect the United States in the near term) and how they cope with those threats. Finally, the course will enable students to be prepared to engage with their international partners at the local, state or federal levels as Homeland Security becomes an increasingly global undertaking and all levels of government in the United States move toward conducting greater international outreach. Prerequisite: None.

**NS3030 American National Security Policy (4-0) As Required**

An overview of U.S. national security policy formulation. Covers the processes and actors involved, both governmental and non-governmental. At instructor's discretion, course might also address recent developments in U.S. national security strategy. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3037 The Role of Congress in U.S. National Security Policy (4-0) As Required**

Survey of the roles, processes and orientations of the U.S. Congress in making national security policy. The course examines the powers and responsibilities granted to Congress by the Constitution, how the role of Congress has changed over time, and the way the role may evolve in the future. Specific topics include the budget process, War Powers, security assistance, and the problems of executive-legislative coordination in foreign and military policy making. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3040 The Politics of Global Economic Relations (4-0) Quarterly**

Examination of the world economy. Focuses on implications for the United States over changes in the world trading and financial systems. Topics covered include trade patterns, economic integration, trade blocs, new international economic order, and international economic organizations. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3041 Comparative Economic Systems (4-0) As Required**

Examination of the economic systems and development problems in developing countries, including post-communist states. The course focuses on the political and ideological bases of economic organizations, and the nature of basic economic problems in these regions. Special attention is given to the socio-economic strategies and tactics used in the management of the economy, and institutions and techniques of decision making. Attention is also given to problems of economic stabilization in the developing world. Prerequisites: NS3040.

**NS3042 Economics of Insurgencies for Security Building (4-0) As Required**

The course examines the economic issues related to civil wars and insurgencies, and reconstruction and development after conflict. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3077 Practicum in Regional Security Studies (4-0) As Required**

This course combines scholarly research with unique field experience. Under the direct supervision of the faculty, the student conducts research on selected topics in civil-military relations and

regional security issues. The student subsequently participates with faculty in a Center for Civil Military Relations (CCMR) seminar, offered in Monterey or abroad, dealing with these topics in the region studied in the course. The student will write a paper of approximately 30 pages on the status of these civil-military topics in that country or region. The Practicum is open to all students enrolled in the curricula in Regional or International Security Studies (681-684 and 689), with preference for students who are foreign area officers (FAOs) or participants in National Guard state partnership programs. Prerequisites: Extensive course background in the region and competence in the relevant language.

**NS3079 Directed Studies in National Security Affairs (4-0) As Required**

(Credit 1-0 to 4-0) Format and content vary. Normally involves extensive assigned readings, individual discussions with the instructor, papers and/or examinations. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3155 Intelligence and Democracy (4-0) As Required**

This course examines the methods civilian authorities in emerging democracies can use to establish strong, effective controls over their intelligence agencies. The course begins by examining the intelligence process in the United States and the United Kingdom, and the potential problems that intelligence activities can pose to democratic governance. Next, students will analyze the mechanisms used by the U.S., the U.K., France and other long-established democracies to maintain control over their intelligence organizations. These instruments of control include use of the power of the purse, structural and organizational arrangements, legislative oversight, and legal mechanisms. Employing the case study approach, students will examine the recent efforts by democracies in Latin America, Central Europe, Africa, and Asia to establish their own democratic controls over intelligence, and the challenges that such nations will face in the future. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3159 Principles of Joint Operational Intelligence (4-0) As Required**

This course examines the intelligence process, organizational structure and related C4I architecture within the context of intelligence support to the planning and conduct of joint and combined operations at the operational level of war. This course addresses the conduct of intelligence to include the development of requirements, collection management, threat analysis, assessments, and dissemination of intelligence to the decision maker. The course includes an overview of intelligence data systems and associated connectivity. Students are required to prepare and present intelligence briefings and staff intelligence studies, incorporating the knowledge gained in the course. Classification: U.S. citizen holding a TOP SECRET clearance with eligibility for access to SCI.

**NS3160 Human Intelligence (4-0) As Required**

This course familiarizes students with the concepts, principles, and methodology of Human Intelligence collection. Additionally, students will comprehend the capabilities and limitations of various collectors and programs, learn the organizational architecture and understand the collection management process of Human Intelligence. This course is a requirement for all students in the Regional Intelligence Track of the Joint Intelligence Curriculum. Classification: Student must be a U.S. citizen holding a TOP SECRET clearance with eligibility for access to Sensitive Compartmented Information.

**NS3161 Principles of Open Source Intelligence (4-0) As Required**

This course examines open source intelligence (OSINT) with a focus on the following areas: definition and nature of OSINT, OSINT policy and management, history and development of OSINT, current OSINT trends, OSINT-focused organizations, challenges, reform, and future prospects. Classification: SECRET NOFORN. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3180 Introduction to Homeland Defense (4-0) Winter**

Offered through the Center for Homeland Defense and Security. This course provides an overview of the essential ideas that constitute the emerging discipline of homeland security. It has two central objectives: to expand the way participants think, analyze and communicate about homeland security; and to assess knowledge in critical homeland security knowledge domains. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3181 Introduction to Homeland Defense and Security (4-0) Annually**

This course surveys the distinctive features and challenges of homeland defense and security, with emphasis on the interagency process by which the contributions of the armed forces and defense agencies are integrated with those of civilian federal agencies and state and local governments.

**NS3230 Strategic Planning and the Military (4-1) Annually**

Introduction to strategic planning approaches and methods inherent to national security policy formulation and, specifically, military defense planning. Includes long-range strategic planning, scenario building and forecasting of macro-trends affecting defense policies and capabilities, and the military dimensions of those factors. Theory and process meet through case study/analysis of U.S. defense planning practices and the evolution of the Joint Strategic Planning System (JSPS), including the changing roles of the Joint Staff, Unified CINC and Component, Joint Task Force, and Service staffs following passage of the Goldwater-Nichols Act and post-Cold War international security developments. This course covers various learning objectives specified by the CJCS to meet Phase One Program for Joint Education (PJE) criteria. Prerequisites: NS3000, NS3159 (may be taken concurrently). Classification: U.S. citizen holding a SECRET clearance.

**NS3260 Drug Control Strategy and Policy (4-0) As Required**

This course provides an overview of the challenges posed by the production, trafficking, and consumption of illegal drugs, both in the U.S. and abroad, and evaluates government drug control efforts. It addresses the presidential, congressional, and bureaucratic politics that shape the formulation of domestic and international drug control policies. The challenges of implementing drug control policies will be analyzed, in particular the need for interagency coordination and international cooperation to address this complex threat. Both supply-side and demand-side policies will be discussed in detail and their effectiveness assessed. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3280 Nuclear Strategy and National Security (4-0) As Required**

This course surveys the history of U.S. nuclear weapons policies and explores deterrence and arms control theories. The course also evaluates the challenges posed by the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and advanced delivery systems. Prerequisites: none.

**NS3300 Islam (4-0) Annually**

Islam is one of the great monotheistic faiths of the modern world. This survey course examines the history and tenets of Islam and the breadth of Muslim cultures and civilizations. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3301 African History and Cultures (4-0) Annually**

This course provides a broad overview of African history, with an emphasis on understanding the historical foundations of important contemporary issues. In addition, it examines the process of cultural change in Africa over the course of the twentieth century, through an in-depth study of the fiction of Chinua Achebe. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3310 Middle Eastern History to 1918 (4-0) Annually**

This course surveys the history of the Middle East from the founding of the Ottoman Empire through the end of the First World War. Also included in this period is the history of the Safavid and Qajar dynasties that ruled Iran and maintained rivalry with the Ottomans. Given the nature of Egypt's special status within the Ottoman Empire as of the 19th century, Egypt will be studied independently within this course. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3311 Government and Politics in Sub-Saharan Africa (4-0) Annually**

This course is designed for graduate students with little or no background in the study of African government and politics. It introduces students to the main structures and processes of contemporary African politics, and to important theoretical debates in the field of African studies. The emphasis is less on formal institutions of government and more on the informal practices that comprise the primary arena of African government and politics. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3315 Middle Eastern History from 1918 to the Present (4-0) Annually**

This course studies the history of the Middle East from the end of the First World War to the present. It will examine Western engagement with the Middle East and the eventual creation of the current nation-states. The political and social evolution of the region and its relations with the West will be broadly surveyed. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3320 U.S. Foreign Policy in the Middle East (4-0) Annually**

The course reviews the historical background and current status of American interests and policies in the Middle East. The course focuses on how different U.S. administrations in the post-World War II era defined American interests in the Middle East, and on the major policies enacted to pursue those interests. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3330 Comparative Politics of the Middle East (4-0) Annually**

Focuses on the Middle East region's role in world events in the post-World War I era, including the impact of great power rivalries in the region, transnational movements, and environ-strategic considerations. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3340 Middle East in the International Economy (4-0) As Required**

This course explores timely international and regional economic development issues. We will examine both international and regional economic interactions and possibilities, including regional trade agreements, negative and positive international agreements (sanctions, foreign aid, the WTO, etc.) and shared international resources such as water. We will tackle the problem of late

development, the effects of oil, labor migration, and tax regimes on the economies and business-government relations, privatization moves, and current prospects for employment and poverty-alleviation. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3351 Anthropology of Africa (4-0) As Required**

Examines various facets of African anthropology. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3360 Politics and Security in North Africa (4-0) As Required**

A survey course on the politics and security of North Africa in the post-World War I era. The geographic focus is on the countries of Egypt, Libya, Tunisia, Algeria and Morocco. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3361 Politics and Security in Levant (4-0) As Required**

A survey course on the politics and security of the Levant in the post-World War I era. The geographic focus is on the countries of Syria, Jordan, Lebanon, Israel and Palestine. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3362 Politics and Security in the Northern Tier (4-0) As Required**

A survey course on the politics and security of the Northern Tier in the post-World War I era. The geographic focus is on the countries of Turkey, Iran and Afghanistan. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3365 Politics and Security in the Persian Gulf (4-0) As Required**

A survey course on the politics and security of the Persian Gulf in the post-World War I era. The geographic focus is on the countries of Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Bahrain, Qatar, Oman and the UAE. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3366 Modern Turkish History (4-0) As Required**

This course surveys the history of the Turkish people and state from Ottoman times to the present. Important topics include the continuing influence of pre-Islamic Turkish culture; Turkish responses to colonialism, nationalism, and modernity; secularism and Westernization; the place of ethnic minorities in modern Turkey; and the tension between Kemalism and Islamism in contemporary Turkish culture and politics.

**NS3400 History of Russia and Eurasia (4-0) Annually**

An examination of the history of Russia, Eastern Europe, and Central Asian nations. The emphasis is on historical influences, political institutions, ethnic and social problems, and the economy. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3401 Contemporary Politics of Russia (4-0) Annually**

This course introduces students to the contemporary politics of Russia focusing on the post-Soviet. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3412 Government and Security in the Central Asian Republics (4-0) As Required**

With China and Russia taking an ever-increasing greater interest in central Asia, U.S. policy makers face the challenge of maintaining an influential presence in the region. Over a decade since the breakup of the Soviet Union, the five Central Asian Republics have emerged as a critical security issue as WMD, terrorists and hard-line regimes have come to dominate the landscape. In a land where Islam is more cultural than religious, communism more trusted than capitalism, and ethnic divisions a Soviet invention, how can stable democracies emerge? This course will represent a comprehensive assessment of the newly formed states of central Asia that were formerly parts of the Soviet Union. Through examination of the complex historical, ethnic, religious, and linguistic factors that unite and divide the Central Asian Region,

we will better understand the challenges of political modernization, economic reform, and integration into the international community. The course topics will include: the history of the region; the relationship between Islam and Central Asia; environmental issues; economic development and emerging energy markets in the region; the contemporary political scene; and the role of the region in world affairs. Special emphasis will be placed on the contemporary crises in the region. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3450 Military Strategy in Russia, Eastern Europe and Central Asia (4-0) As Required**

The course examines the international factors that condition military strategy and doctrine in Russia, Eastern Europe, and Central Asia. It focuses on contemporary strategic concepts and strategy: conventional war fighting capabilities, strategy for nuclear war, roles played by the fleets in military strategy, threat and net assessment, and arms control. Emphasis is on the strategic and operational levels of warfare. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3460 Government and Security in Eastern Europe (4-0) As Required**

This course examines the countries of east central Europe that fell in the Soviet sphere of influence after World War II. It is concerned in particular with the complex relationship of Marxism and nationalism, the nature of communist revolution from abroad, revolutions against communist states including Hungary in 1956 and Poland in 1980, and the present situation of the Central European states in the transition from communism to democracy. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3501 History and Cultures of Latin America (4-0) Annually**

This introductory course examines the heritage of Latin America from pre-Columbian Indian traditions and Iberian colonial patterns, through the independence movements of the early 19th century, and the global economic relationships that re-oriented the region toward Northwestern Europe and the United States. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3510 Government and Politics in Latin America (4-0) Annually**

This introductory course is designed to familiarize students with the politics of contemporary Latin America. The course will cover such topics as the various types of political systems found in Latin America, the political economy of development and the issue of regime transition. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3520 Latin American International Relations (4-0) Annually**

This course surveys the international relations of Latin American nations. It analyzes the relations of Latin America with the United States and other nations, both within and outside of the region. Attention is given to political, economic, and cultural issues. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3560 Political and Social Change in the Andes (4-0) Annually**

This course focuses exclusively on the Andean subregion, which is currently experiencing the highest levels of social change, political volatility, and institutional distress in all of Latin America. The course is structured around the in-depth examination of similar challenges in five different countries: Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru and Venezuela. These challenges include the mobilization of indigenous populations, the breakdown of traditional party systems, tensions in civil-military relations, and illicit flows of drugs across national borders. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3600 History and Cultures of East Asia (4-0) Annually**

This course addresses the historical development of the peoples of East, South, and Southeast Asia. It emphasizes their economic, political, and military development through the late nineteenth century. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3601 History and Cultures of Southeast Asia (4-0) As Required**

This course addresses the historical development of the peoples of mainland and island Southeast Asia from their origins to the end of the nineteenth century. It focuses on the political, military, social and economic development of these societies and on their belief systems, including Hinduism, Buddhism, and Islam. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3602 U.S.-Asian Relations: 18th Century to WWII (4-0) As Required**

Examines U.S. Asian relations during the 18th Century through WWII. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3605 Geography, History, and Culture of Asia (4-0) As Required**

This course offers a general introduction to the history and cultures of China, Japan and Korea down to the early 19th century. It presumes no previous acquaintance with this subject. It highlights those themes that are useful for understanding these countries' modern development, and it focuses in particular on the foundations for modern state-making in these traditional societies. It also provides a glimpse of the historiographic controversies that carry implications for interpretations of these countries' behavior today. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3607 South Asian History and Contemporary Conflict (4-0) As Required**

Overview of South Asian history and conflicts. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3620 Survey of Asian Politics (4-0) Annually**

This course surveys the major themes of Asian politics. The goals of the course are to introduce students to major debates and various modes of political interaction and patterns of political development in Asia. Half of the course is devoted to Northeast Asia and the other half to Southeast Asia. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3621 International Relations of Southeast Asia (4-0) Annually**

This course focuses on the contemporary international relations of South East Asia, to include Thailand, Malaysia, Singapore, Indonesia, and Oceania. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3645 Political Economy of Asia (4-0) Annually**

This course explores the reasons for the different timing and paths of economic development in Japan, China, Taiwan and South Korea. It examines the reasons for the lateness of development of East Asia relative to the West, and especially the lateness of development of China compared to Japan. Emphasis will be on the evolution of institutions in the course of state building, and the international geopolitical context of Asian development. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3661 Government and Security in China (4-0) As Required**

An examination of the rise of the Chinese Communist Party and the establishment of the Communist state; its domestic achievements and problems; the special problem of Taiwan; changing foreign policies and the current role of the People's

Republic of China in world affairs. Includes an examination of U.S. relations with China. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3662 Government and Security in Japan (4-0) As Required**

An examination of Japan in the contemporary world, focusing on Japan's political dynamics, economic evolution, social transformation, the National Self Defense Forces and alternatives for ensuring national security. Includes examination of U.S. relations with Japan. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3663 Government and Security in Korea (4-0) As Required**

An examination of the division of the Korean nation into two states; the aftermath of the Korean war; domestic political, economic and social problems of North Korea and South Korea; the prospects for reunification; the military balance and the changing strategic environment; and the relations of Pyongyang and Seoul with their key allies. Includes an examination of U.S. relations with Korea. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3664 Government & Security in Southeast Asia (4-0) Annually**

This course examines the development of Southeast Asian politics from decolonization to the present day. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3665 US-Japan Security Relations (4-0) Annually**

This course is designed to explore the history and contemporary politics of the US and Japan security relationship. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3667 Chinese Foreign Policy (4-0) As Required**

This course provides a systematic examination of contemporary Chinese foreign policy. It reviews the evolution of Beijing's international goals and policies since 1949, but focuses of Beijing's contemporary foreign policy goals, its policy-making process, and the foreign relations instruments at its disposal including military force. Prerequisites: NS3661 or consent of instructor.

**NS3668 Politics and Security in South Asia (4-0) Annually**

This course traces the history and evolution of South Asian politics leading up to the partition of the Subcontinent. It familiarizes students with the key debates and future trajectories in contemporary South Asia. This course creates a sound base for advance seminars on NS4668, which should be a logical follow-up and other regional security seminars. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3700 History of Modern Europe (4-0) Annually**

Review and analysis of the political and military history of Europe, including Russia, from the Congress of Vienna to the present. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3710 Government and Security in Western Europe (4-0) Annually**

Survey and analysis of government and security issues in contemporary Western Europe. The course emphasizes the political systems and security policies of Britain, France, Italy, and Germany. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3720 European Security Institutions (4-0) Annually**

Survey and analysis of the main international institutions dealing with European security, including the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (CSCE), the Western European Union (WEU), and the European Community (EC). The survey will include selected challenges facing each organization, particularly

NATO, and their relation to specific European countries and to U.S. foreign and defense policy. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3730 The Balkans: History & Politics (4-0) Annually**

A survey of the historical background of and contemporary developments in the Balkans region, with a special focus on the collapse of the former Yugoslavia, the various conflicts that followed, including that in Kosovo, the role of other regional actors in these events, and the prospects for future stability and progress in the region. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3801 Introduction to Terrorism (4-0) Annually**

This course provides an in-depth examination of the origins, nature, and political/military roles of contemporary international terrorism. It briefly examines the early history of terrorism, the contending theories that purport to explain the sources of terrorist behavior, the different types of terrorism and terrorist actions, and the challenge international terrorism poses for American interests and foreign policy. Functional topics, such as the special problems posed by state-sponsored terrorism, the relationship between terrorism and the media, and the range of possible military responses to terrorism are also examined. The course will conclude by comparing and contrasting different national responses to the problem of international terrorism, and examining the difficulties faced by the United States in its efforts to find an effective policy response. Prerequisites: NS3023 or consent of instructor.

**NS3802 Counterterrorism Policy in Comparative Perspective (4-0) Annually**

This course studies counterterrorist policy in a variety of countries, including the United States. It considers the means by which policies are formulated, and their effectiveness evaluated, as well as the implementation of counterterrorist policies as they affect human rights, civil liberties, and the population at large. We also look at issues such as oversight of institutions charged with internal security, executive power, and the impact of international law on domestic politics. Prerequisites: None.

**NS3900 International Law and Organizations (4-0) Annually**

An introduction to the principles of international law including origins, sources, sovereignty, states, territory, jurisdiction, persons, treaties, settlement of disputes and the Law of the Sea. The course also traces the evolution of international organizations from the Concert of Europe, through the League of Nations, United Nations, European Economic Community, NATO, and various forms of multi-national and transnational organizations. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4021 Seminar on Europe and the United States (4-0) As Required**

A historical-political advanced seminar on the evolution of U.S. policy towards Europe from the end of the 19th century until the present; the character of anti-European ideas in U.S. political and strategic culture; the role of leading personalities in the formulation of U.S. policy towards Europe in the critical periods of the twentieth century; the character of anti-U.S. sentiment in continental Europe; U.S. alliance cohesion and cultural diplomacy in continental Europe. The seminar analyzes readings in common and requires a larger independent research project. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4022 Soldiers and Politics in the Euro-Atlantic Region (4-0) As Required**

A comparison in an advanced seminar format via historical case studies of the evolution of the soldier and the state in the Anglo-

Saxon countries and their continental European counterparts. The evolution of civil-military relations from dynastic, absolutist Europe to the era of total war in the twentieth century, with special attention to the German, British and U.S. cases of the evolution of state, national and military institutions, alliance cohesion, and wars of ideology. Further attention is also paid to the proliferation of warfare, ideology, and mass politics and the professional soldier in modern history. An analysis of common readings as well as an independent research paper round out the seminar. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4023 State, Nation, and Nationalism in Europe, 1500-1945 (4-0) As Required**

An advanced seminar on the evolution of the state, nation, and nation-state in western, central and eastern Europe from the seventeenth century until the middle of the twentieth. Special emphasis falls on the rise of national ideas in the eighteenth century, case studies of nation building and the propagation of nationalism in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, as well as the transformation of nationalism into a force of total war and genocide in the twentieth century. An analysis of the common readings as well as an independent research project is required. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4024 Political Economy of China (4-0) As Required**

This course explores how state, society and politics impinge on the Chinese economy in its transition from planned to market economy; and examines what political and economic adjustments China has to make as the country becomes increasingly integrated with the world economy. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4025 Special Topics: East Asia (4-0) As Required**

We use a paired comparative method in order to assess some of the leading theories on market transformation, and examine the geopolitical context, the strategies, process of institutional adjustment, and the coalition of interests formed to support or resist change as Japan, North and South Korea, China and Russia undertake market reform. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4026 Capstone Seminar: Reconstruction of Civil Society (4-0) As Required**

This course pulls together empirical, experiential and theoretical student learning in the post-conflict security building track. It explores multiple approaches to reconstruction and the conditions under which they tend to work in post-conflict transitions. Fundamental questions are addressed. From the perspective of international financial institutions, how can societies experiencing humanitarian emergencies make transition from relief to development? From the perspective of external actors, civilian and military, what patterns of interventions emerge in peace implementation? Considering perspectives of the host nation and external implementers of peace agreements, what are the costs and benefits of outside intervention? How can program responsibility shift effectively from military officials to civilians? What institutions and processes are vital to reconstruction of civil society, and how might military demobilization, reconstitution programs and police reform programs fit with those institutions and processes? How can indigenous stakeholders "own" the reconstruction in the face of outside intervention? Students participating in this course will share their insights from case analyses and build a data set for future students and researchers. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4028 Vietnam (4-0) Annually**

Seminar on the history, and culture of Vietnam. A series of contemporary issues are also covered. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4032 Special Topics: International Relations (4-0) As Required**

This course will focus on current topics in the broader international system. The list of issues to be analyzed for the seminar is announced at least one quarter prior to the offering of the seminar. Advanced study and research is conducted on topics not covered in other seminars. A major, graded research paper is required. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**NS4035 Special Topics: Joint Intelligence (4-0) As Required**

This seminar will focus on contemporary topics involving joint intelligence and related areas. The list of issues to be analyzed for the seminar is announced one quarter prior to the offering of the seminar. Advanced study and research is conducted on topics not covered in other seminars. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor. Classification: U.S. citizen holding a TOP SECRET clearance with eligibility for access to SCI.

**NS4036 Comparative Strategic Cultures (4-0) As Required**

Overview of strategic cultures around the world and the manner in which they affect defense/military strategies.

**NS4037 NATO (4-0) As Required**

This advanced seminar is a colloquium on the past and present policy and strategy of NATO via an examination of its leading crises from 1949 until 2003 in an effort to understand the nature of alliances in the Euro-Atlantic world, their strategies and issues of cohesion amid crisis. The class examines such themes as: a.) the evolution of ideas in the formulation of alliance statecraft and strategy; b.) the dimension of burden sharing in alliance statecraft and bi-lateral relations; c.) the problems of defense and military transformation in the past, especially connected with alliance politics and political biography; d.) the past instances of severe discord in national strategy and alliance statecraft with enduring importance for the essence of NATO; the modalities of NATO enlargement in the era 1989-1999 and beyond; the post-1990 shift from forward defense in central Europe to the rise of peace enforcement operations in S.E. Europe. Finally, attention is also given to the issues of the present connected with the role of NATO in ongoing security operations on a wide front. This class is taught in a colloquium format; further, it requires an additional book report and the preparation of large synthetic essay on the sum of the readings. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4040 Conflict in Africa (4-0) As Required**

This course examines multiple aspects of ethnic conflict in Africa. In the first half, we consider theoretical approaches to ethnicity, ethnic conflict, cross border contagion, and regional conflict. The second half of the course is dedicated to case studies, to be prepared and presented by the students. Prerequisites: None

**NS4051 Special Topics: Comparative Politics (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces students to specialized subjects or problems within its particular field of study. The topic of each segment will be specified via a subtitle in departmental course scheduling documents. Detailed information should be sought from the professor offering the course. Special Topics courses with the same number may be repeated with different subtitles. Prerequisites: Prior completion of NS3023, or permission of the instructor.

**NS4052 Special Topics: International and Military History (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces students to specialized subjects or problems within its particular field of study. The topic of each segment will be specified via a subtitle in departmental course scheduling

documents. Detailed information should be sought from the professor offering the course. Special Topics courses with the same number may be repeated with different subtitles. Prerequisites: Prior completion of NS3000, or permission of the instructor.

**NS4053 Special Topics: Political Economy (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces students to specialized subjects or problems within its particular field of study. The topic of each segment will be specified via a subtitle in departmental course scheduling documents. Detailed information should be sought from the professor offering the course. Special Topics courses with the same number may be repeated with different subtitles. Prerequisites: Prior completion of NS3040 or NS3041, or permission of the instructor.

**NS4054 Special Topics: Strategic Studies (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces students to specialized subjects or problems within its particular field of study. The topic of each segment will be specified via a subtitle in departmental course scheduling documents. Detailed information should be sought from the professor offering the course. Special Topics courses with the same number may be repeated with different subtitles. Prerequisites: Prior completion of NS3000 or NS3023, or permission of the instructor.

**NS4055 Special Topics: Africa (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces students to specialized subjects or problems within its particular field of study. The topic of each segment will be specified via a subtitle in departmental course scheduling documents. Detailed information should be sought from the professor offering the course. Special Topics courses with the same number may be repeated with different subtitles. Prerequisites: Prior completion of at least one 3000-level course on Africa, or permission of the instructor.

**NS4056 Special Topics: South Asia (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces students to specialized subjects or problems within its particular field of study. The topic of each segment will be specified via a subtitle in departmental course scheduling documents. Detailed information should be sought from the professor offering the course. Special Topics courses with the same number may be repeated with different subtitles. Prerequisites: Prior completion of at least one 3000-level course on South Asia, or permission of the instructor.

**NS4057 Special Topics: Southeast Asia (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces students to specialized subjects or problems within its particular field of study. The topic of each segment will be specified via a subtitle in departmental course scheduling documents. Detailed information should be sought from the professor offering the course. Special Topics courses with the same number may be repeated with different subtitles. Prerequisites: Prior completion of at least one 3000-level course on Southeast Asia, or permission of the instructor.

**NS4058 Special Topics: Eurasia (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces students to specialized subjects or problems within its particular field of study. The topic of each segment will be specified via a subtitle in departmental course scheduling documents. Detailed information should be sought from the professor offering the course. Special Topics courses with the same number may be repeated with different subtitles. Prerequisites: Prior completion of at least one 3000-level course on Eurasia, or permission of the instructor.

**NS4059 Special Topics: Latin America (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces students to specialized subjects or problems within its particular field of study. The topic of each segment will be specified via a subtitle in departmental course scheduling documents. Detailed information should be sought from the professor offering the course. Special Topics courses with the same number may be repeated with different subtitles. Prerequisites: Prior completion of at least one 3000-level course on Latin America, or permission of the instructor.

**NS4060 Special Topics: Stabilization and Reconstruction (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces students to specialized subjects or problems within its particular field of study. The topic of each segment will be specified via a subtitle in departmental course scheduling documents. Detailed information should be sought from the professor offering the course. Special Topics courses with the same number may be repeated with different subtitles. Prerequisites: NS3026 or permission of the instructor.

**NS4061 Special Topics: Homeland Security and Defense (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces students to specialized subjects or problems within its particular field of study. The topic of each segment will be specified via a subtitle in departmental course scheduling documents. Detailed information should be sought from the professor offering the course. Special Topics courses with the same number may be repeated with different subtitles. Prerequisites: NS3181 or permission of the instructor.

**NS4062 Special Topics: Terrorism (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces students to specialized subjects or problems within its particular field of study. The topic of each segment will be specified via a subtitle in departmental course scheduling documents. Detailed information should be sought from the professor offering the course. Special Topics courses with the same number may be repeated with different subtitles. Prerequisites: NS3801 or NS3802, or permission of the instructor.

**NS4079 Advanced Directed Studies in National Security Affairs (V-0) As Required**

(Variable credit, from 1-0 to 4-0.) Format and content vary. Normally involves extensive individual research under direction of the instructor and submission of a substantial paper of graduate seminar quality and scope. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**NS4080 Thesis Proposal (0-8) Quarterly**

This course is intended to assist students in the preparation of their Master's thesis proposals. A completed proposal, endorsed by the thesis advisors, the Academic Associate, and the department chair, is required to pass this course. Grading: Pass/Fail. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4081 Research Colloquium (2-0) Quarterly**

Offered through the Center for Homeland Defense and Security. This course provides an overview of the steps of the research process and methods used in social-scientific inquiry. Students review various research methods, including policy options analysis, modeling, qualitative data analysis, and case study. The primary deliverable of the course is the thesis proposal. Prerequisites: NS2013.

**NS4133 The Psychology of Fear Management and Terrorism (4-0) Winter**

Offered through the Center for Homeland Defense and Security. This course serves as an introduction for homeland security



professionals to terrorism as a psychological phenomenon. Government agencies involved in homeland security need to understand the psychological consequences of mass-casualty terrorist attacks and other disasters. This course provides a broad overview of psychological effects of terrorism. Prerequisite: NS3180.

**NS4141 Economic Intelligence (4-0)**

Economic intelligence. Requires instructor permission for add request. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4156 Intelligence for Homeland Security: Organizational and Policy Challenges (4-0) Spring**

Offered through the Center for Homeland Defense and Security. This course examines key questions and issues facing the U.S. intelligence community and its role in homeland security and homeland defense. Students will have the opportunity to fully address policy, organizational and substantive issues regarding homeland intelligence support. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4157 Intelligence for Homeland Defense and Security (4-0) Annually**

This course will provide students with a fundamental knowledge of U.S. operational intelligence capabilities to detect and deter terrorist and other unconventional threats to the United States. Topics will include the structure and function of U.S. intelligence organizations, systems, architecture, and capabilities. Issues in intelligence oversight, joint and inter-agency intelligence sharing, intelligence community administration, and intelligence support to national decision-making will be discussed. Classification: SECRET. Prerequisites: NS3181 or consent of the instructor.

**NS4159 Seminar on Joint Intelligence Support to Crisis Operations (4-0) As Required**

Advanced seminar on intelligence support to military commanders and national-level policy makers. Using case studies, the course examines concepts of individual and organizational factors affecting the analytic process. Students will identify near-to mid-term regional events with force employment implications, develop associated intelligence support requirements, and create collection plans in support of indications and warnings, crisis shaping and identified operational mission areas. Prerequisites: NS3159, or consent of instructor. Open to intelligence specialists. Classification: U.S. citizen holding a TOP SECRET clearance with eligibility for access to SCI.

**NS4160 Foreign Intelligence Services (4-0) As Required**

This course examines selected foreign intelligence services. It emphasizes their organization, missions, and functions. This course is intended for students in the Joint Intelligence Curriculum and others upon consent of instructor. Prerequisites: NS3160 or consent of instructor. Classification: U.S. citizen holding a TOP SECRET clearance with eligibility for access to SCI.

**NS4225 Civil-Military Relations and Transitions to Democracy (4-0) As Required**

A seminar which reviews selected cases of transitions from authoritarian rule in the post-1945 period. The course compares the various roles played by the military and other actors in these transitions, examines the participation of the military in the consolidation of democracy and the problem of democratic consolidation. Students will also examine different theories and

concepts of democratic transition and consolidation. Prerequisites: NS3025 or consent of instructor.

**NS4231 Seminar on Terrorism Financing and State Response (4-0) As Required**

This course examines exactly how far we have come in understanding how terrorists raise, store, and transfer funds. It also evaluates challenges facing the U.S. government and international community in responding to this problem. In each module, we use a mix of official reports, academic papers, and other works to explore the subject and identify problems with the received wisdom about terrorist financing. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4232 Knowledge into Practice: A Homeland Security Capstone Course (4-0) As Required**

Offered through the Center for Homeland Defense and Security. This course is intended to provide participants the opportunity to expand their ability to enact the knowledge and technical learning acquired in the courses leading up to the capstone. This course will provide students with the motivation and skills to perform their professional roles in new ways, ways that will initiate and sustain change even at the level of the broader institutional context of governance in which they must function. Prerequisites: NS4156, CS3660, SO3210.

**NS4235 Seminar on Peace Support Operations (4-0) As Required**

This seminar examines the problems of military alliances in the post-Cold War era, and the civil-military relation issues raised by defense cooperation, including operations other than war. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4239 Special Topics in American Government for Homeland Security (4-0) Quarterly**

Offered through the Center for Homeland Defense and Security. The purpose of this course is to provide participants with an insight into the structural, conceptual and intellectual underpinnings and implications of the homeland security project. Looking at a wide range of topics and problems, the course seeks to stimulate a comprehensive discussion of how homeland security professionals and the general public think about homeland security; whether/why there may be significant differences in professional and public perceptions of homeland security; and how those differences constrain/leverage various elements of the homeland security effort. By incorporating a selection of key texts in Western political and social thought alongside current topical writings, the course seeks to equip participants with a deeper understanding of the prevailing discourse and its impact on the homeland security project. Prerequisites: NS4156, NS3180, and SO3210.

**NS4240 Seminar on Regional Security Planning Problems (4-0) As Required**

This seminar, which is the national security policy capstone course in the Resource Planning for Management and International Defense (RePMID) curriculum, provides advanced study of regional and inter-regional security problems which are likely to confront emerging democracies in the immediate and mid-range future. Potential roles of individual countries and coalitions are explored to develop new and innovative strategies for dealing with both common and unique security problems in diverse regions. Through the course readings, students critically analyze the implications of the most likely future security environment challenges and opportunities for each region. Prerequisites: Completion of previous RePMID courses, or consent of instructor.

**NS4251 Seminar on Net Assessment (4-0) As Required**

The seminar examines the methodology of comparative threat analysis (net assessment), including: security policies, forces, the RMA, and capabilities of the world's military superpowers. The course introduces the student to original source material. Prerequisites: NS3024. Classification: U.S. citizen holding a TOP SECRET clearance with eligibility access to SCI.

**NS4253 Seminar on Technology and Strategic Planning (4-0) As Required**

This course is intended to develop an understanding of the interrelationship of technology and strategic planning. Issues include technological risk, affordability, institutional impediments to innovation, and a strategy for long range technology investments. Prerequisites: consent of instructor.

**NS4280 Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Weapons: Proliferation and Non-Proliferation (4-0) As Required**

This advanced research seminar examines the origins of nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons proliferation, and its impact on U.S. and international security. The course investigates the causes and consequences of proliferation; studies central debates and key case-studies on the subject; and evaluates policy responses designed to impede, discourage, and cope with the spread of NBC weapons. This course is unclassified. The seminar presumes familiarity with U.S. national security approaches to proliferation, and prefers, though not require-prior participation in NS3280. The seminar refers to and draws upon topics that are covered in NS3280: nuclear strategy, deterrence theory, and strategic arms control. Prerequisites: NS3280.

**NS4285 Counter-proliferation (4-0) As Required**

This course will prepare students to counter nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons threats in future operational or staff assignments by improving their understanding of the causes and consequences of NBC weapons proliferation and use and the strategies and capabilities available to counter these threats. Prerequisites: None. Classification: U.S. citizen holding a TOP SECRET clearance with eligibility access to SCI.

**NS4300 Special Topics: Middle East (4-0) As Required**

A research seminar on politics in contemporary Middle East. Students conduct and present original research on selected issues concerning Middle Eastern politics. Since the topic of the seminar will vary, the registrar will be provided with the full title each quarter the course is taught. Sample subject areas include the Arab-Israeli conflict, the politics of oil, and the revolution in the Middle East. This course may be repeated as long as the subject material and title of the class is different. Prerequisites: Two 3000 level Middle East courses or consent of instructor.

**NS4301 African Political Economy (4-0) Annually**

This course examines economic development issues in Sub-Saharan Africa from a very broad perspective. We will consider how political and social as well as economic structures impact economic growth and development, assess policy and performance in the postcolonial period, and discuss the challenges for the twenty-first century. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4305 Military, Polity and Society in the Middle East (4-0) As Required**

Seminar in Middle East military affairs, politics and society. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4310 Seminar on Middle Eastern Security Issues (4-0) As Required**

A research seminar on security issues in the contemporary Middle East. Students conduct and present original research on selected issues concerning Middle Eastern security. Since the topic of the seminar will vary, the registrar will be provided with the full title each quarter the course is taught. Sample subject areas include the domestic security implications of Middle East peace, environmental security in the Middle East, and terrorism in the Middle East. This course may be repeated as long as the subject material and title of the class is different. Prerequisites: Two 3000 level Middle East courses or consent of instructor.

**NS4311 Contemporary Issues in African Politics (4-0) As Required**

This course will survey the major issues confronting African states today: the HIV/Aids epidemic, endemic civil wars, dimensions of ethnicity and ethnic conflict, issues of democratization and authoritarian rule, the nature of states and the phenomenon of state collapse, and patterns of trade and economic development. The focus will cover the entire sub-Saharan region, while utilizing country case studies to elaborate each of the main issue areas. Designed as an upper-level seminar, the course will focus on discussion and debate of weekly reading assignments. Prior coursework in African Politics is desired, but not required.

**NS4313 Government and Security in West Africa (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces students to government and politics in West Africa, with an emphasis on political, economic, and social change since the end of the Cold War. Why are some countries in the sub-region making peaceful progress toward democratic consolidation while others are dissolving into violent conflict? How does the coexistence of zones of conflict and peace affect regional security? Prerequisites: None.

**NS4315 Security and Politics in Iran (4-0) As Required**

Iran has been one of the most important countries in the Middle East region. It is located strategically, connecting the Caucasus and Central Asia to the Persian Gulf on the one side, and South Asia to the Arab Middle East on the other. Iran is home to one of the principal languages and cultures of the region. It is also one of the most populous countries in the Middle East with one of the largest economies. Iran has been a politically and strategically significant country for most of the past century. It was a frontline state during the Cold War. It was the scene of a major revolution that changed the face of the Muslim world and the relations between the United States and regional powers. Since 1979, Iran has been an avowedly Islamic state that has been engaged in a protracted war with the West. However, Iran has also witnessed profound political, social, and cultural changes that can be consequential for the future of the region. This course provides an overview of Iranian politics. It also uses social science theory to examine what factors have determined the evolution of Iranian politics, and how those developments in turn change our views on political change in the Muslim world and beyond. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4320 Islamic Fundamentalism (4-0) Annually**

A research seminar on the ideology and practice of Islamic fundamentalists in the Middle East. Students read primary source translations of major fundamentalist ideologues, such as Ayatollah Khomeini and Sayyid Qutb, in addition to focusing on the strategies and histories of specific fundamentalist groups. Students will conduct and present original research on this topic. Prerequisites: NS3000 or consent of instructor.

**NS4321 U.S. Interests and Policies in Africa (4-0) Annually**

This course examines U.S. foreign policy in Sub-Saharan Africa since 1960, with emphasis on the post-Cold War period. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4322 Seminar on U.S. Security Strategy in the Middle East and Persian Gulf (4-0) As Required**

Examines current United States security strategy in the Middle East and Persian Gulf region. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4325 War in the Middle East (4-0) As Required**

This course studies the international history of the Middle East and North Africa since the fall of the Ottoman Empire, with a particular focus on the origin, conduct, and consequences of the region's major wars. Prerequisites: Prior completion of NS3000 and at least one 3000 level Middle East course, or permission of the instructor.

**NS4326 Social Mobilization and Conflict in the Middle East (4-0) As Required**

This course analyzes the organization, incentives, and goals of non-state actors. Subjects include protest and mobilization of civil society and their relations with violent actions, how available alternatives shape the form for opposition action takes, and the effects of repression and political inclusion. Prerequisites: Prior completion of at least one 3000 level Middle East course, or permission of the instructor.

**NS4327 Southern African Politics (4-0) As Required**

The countries of the Southern African region are closely linked by economics, social demographics, and history. This course will examine the dynamics of Southern Africa combining detailed studies of individual countries with themes that cross the region, such as migration, trade, regional security, economic development, and post-conflict reconstruction. Some of the topics we will cover include attempts by Southern African countries to strengthen regional integration; the role of South Africa as local hegemony; how recent events in Zimbabwe have impacted on regional dynamics; democratization and demobilization in South Africa, Namibia and Mozambique, and the peace process in Angola. Designed as an upper-level seminar, the course will focus on discussion and debate of weekly reading assignments. Prior coursework in African Politics is desired, but not required. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4328 Government and Security in the Horn of Africa (4-0) As Required**

Addresses government and security issues in the Horn of Africa. Its main focus is on how conflicts in the region -- persistent civil war in Sudan, state collapse in Somalia, contentious ethnic politics and secessionist movements in Ethiopia and Djibouti, state formation processes in (internationally recognized) Eritrea and (internationally unrecognized) Somaliland -- interact to produce a particularly challenging regional security environment. We conclude with a consideration of what this regional security environment means for the War on Terrorism, as well as how the War on Terrorism is impacting the regional security environment. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4332 Ethnicity and Ethnic Conflict in the Developing World (4-0) As Required**

The goal of this course is to examine issues of ethnicity and ethnic identity as they relate to conflict and democracy in the non-Western world. This course will be offered as an elective that will fit in with the regional studies curricula for students in the Africa, Latin America, Middle East, and Asian curricula in the NS department. The course will provide students with the theoretical

tools and approaches to the study of ethnicity and ethnic conflict in multiple-country contexts. The course is divided into three main subject areas: (1) the nature of ethnicity, (2) the nature of and explanations for ethnic conflict, and (3) solutions to ethnic conflict. Weekly course readings present a mix of theoretical approaches and case studies, and will cover all the major areas of the world: Africa, the Middle East, Latin America, Asia, and Eastern Europe. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4361 Politics in Egypt (4-0) As Required**

Course investigates contemporary Egyptian politics, including the roles of institutions, personalities and external forces, and the socio-economic context. Prerequisite: None.

**NS4410 Seminar on Security Issues in Russia, Eastern Europe and Central Asia (4-0) Annually**

This advanced seminar addresses the security problems of the successor states to the former Soviet Union, focusing on the military, the security environment, political culture, Russian and non-Russian nationalism, and the relationship between domestic and foreign policies. Prerequisites: NS3400 or NS3410, or NS3450, or consent of instructor.

**NS4415 Seminar on Security Issues in Central Asia (4-0) As Required**

For the purpose of this course, Central Asia refers to Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan. The seminar will consist of three parts. In the first part, the students will gain a general background in history of Central Asia. In the second part, the students will survey the current situation in Central Asia. The seminar sessions in the third part of the course will be dedicated to presentations of students' research. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4420 Seminar on History & Politics of Central Europe (4-0) As Required****NS4425 Russian Foreign Policy (4-0) Annually**

This advanced seminar introduces theoretical approaches to the study of foreign policy and focuses on the content of post-Soviet Russia's foreign policy. Students will learn what Russia's foreign policy consists of and who or what makes it. The course aims to give students a greater ability to analyze the critical determinants of foreign policy and an in-depth understanding of the various aspects of contemporary Russia's foreign policy interests. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4501 Politics, Film and Fiction in Latin America (4-0) As Required**

This course explores how Latin American film and fiction has portrayed politics. Specific novels, short stories and films (all with a political context) will be compared with social scientific readings analyzing the same topics. All movies will be in Spanish with English subtitles. All readings will be available in Spanish and English versions. Prerequisites: NS3501.

**NS4502 Russian Film and Fiction (4-0) As Required**

Examination of Russian culture through that country's film and fiction. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4510 Seminar on Latin America Government and Politics (4-0) As Required**

An advanced seminar on Latin American politics in government. The topics analyzed include those of most current relevance including political transitions, the changing role of different political movements and institutions, and the prospects for

economic growth and political stability. Prerequisites: NS3510 or NS3520, or consent of instructor.

**NS4540 The Political Economy of Latin America (4-0) As Required**

This course examines the complex relationship between politics and economics in Latin America. The course is structured around two overarching sets of questions. First, how can political science help us understand the economic development strategies that Latin American countries have pursued at different points in time? How have political actors and forces shaped the paths of economic development and what national patterns have emerged in the conflict over economic policy making? Second, reversing the direction of causation, when these economic development strategies succeed or fail, what is the impact on politics across Latin America? How has the pursuit of different economic ideologies, ranging from Marxism to neo-liberalism, altered politics in the region? Prerequisites: None.

**NS4560 Seminar on Latin American Security Issues (4-0) Annually**

A research seminar on security issues in contemporary Latin America. Students focus on challenges to regional security, regime stability, and public safety. Students conduct and present original research on selected issues concerning Latin American security. Prerequisites: NS3510 or NS3520, NS3024 or consent of instructor.

**NS4610 Asian Seminar: United States-Asian Relations (4-0) As Required**

Overview of the current state of U.S.-Asia relations. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4620 Seminar on the Chinese People's Liberation Army (4-0) As Required**

This course is a reading seminar on the evolution of the PRC's military and its domestic and foreign policy roles. It reviews the evolution of Maoist and post-Mao security strategies, military decision making, professionalism versus politicization of the army, the calculus of deterrence and the use of force in PRC foreign policy, and party-army and civil military relations. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4630 Seminar on Northeast Asian Security (4-0) Annually**

Advanced research on national, regional, and global security dynamics among the states of Northeast Asia. The course explores policy options facing North Korea, South Korea, Russia, Japan, and China, their regional interaction, and the likely implications for the United States. Non-traditional security topics such as energy and space will be covered along with questions of military modernization, weapons, proliferation, alliance behavior, and deterrence. Prerequisites: Prior completion of at least one course in Asian politics and security (NS3620, NS3661, NS3662 or NS3663) or consent of the instructor.

**NS4640 Seminar on Wars in Asia (4-0) As Required**

This course studies the history of war and international relations in South Asia and the Asia-Pacific region in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. It emphasizes the relationship between military action and political developments within the region, and also seeks to explore the impact of regional developments on the larger world system. Students will write an independent research paper in this class. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**NS4641 Political and Ethnic Violence in Southeast Asia (4-0) As Required**

This course will examine the sources of political and ethnic violence in the Southeast Asia region. Prerequisites: NS3620.

**NS4645 Asian Security: Theory and Practice (4-0) As Required**

East Asia contains four "great powers," three-plus nuclear powers, two countries still divided since WWII, and several of the most dynamic economies on the globe. This course considers the prospects for war and peace in this complex constellation of powers in the current era. Will the United States and China become rivals? What are the prospects for stability on the Korean Peninsula and in the Taiwan Strait? Will Japan become a "normal" nation? What role do nuclear and other WMD play in shaping regional affairs? Why are security institutions so few in East Asian Security affairs? Is international cooperation fundamentally different in East Asia? What is the nature of civil-military relations across the countries of the region? Each of these questions will be addressed. The course will begin with a brief discussion of international security theory before turning toward specific regional security topics. Throughout the quarter we will make use, however, of theoretically informed arguments regarding East Asian security issues. Prerequisites: Prior completion of NS3024, plus at least one course on Asian politics and security, numbered NS3600-3667; or permission of the instructor.

**NS4660 Seminar on Asia in World Affairs (4-0) As Required**

Advanced study of Asia's contemporary economic, security, diplomatic and cultural roles in world affairs, with special emphasis on the policy interaction of China, Japan, India and other key states with the United States, Russia, Europe, and the developing world. Prerequisites: A NS3000 level course on Asia or consent of instructor.

**NS4661 Contemporary Afghan Politics (4-0) As Required**

This seminar examines the complex historical, ethnic, religious, and linguistic factors that unite and divide Afghanistan as it struggles with the challenges of political modernization, economic reform, and integration into the international community. The seminar places a fundamental emphasis on current Afghan politics as well as questions of U.S. interests and policy options. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4662 Seminar on the Politics of Southeast Asia (4-0) As Required**

Advanced seminar on the contemporary politics of South East Asia. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4663 Politics and Security in Pakistan and Afghanistan (4-0) As Required**

This course focuses on the political and security dynamics of Pakistan and Afghanistan. In recent history the region has been a hotbed of instability and a focal point of terrorism. The course will explore the complex interplay of history, geography and ethno-religious politics of the two contiguous countries, analyze its impact on regional stability, and examine the implications for global security.

**NS4664 Religious Activism in South Asian Politics (4-0) As Required**

The events of September 11 have underscored the importance of religious activism in South Asian politics. These movements have impacted regional politics and international security and are likely to continue to do so in the years to come. This course aims to provide students with an in-depth understanding of the role of religion in South Asian politics by familiarizing them with the

historical context for religion's involvement in South Asian politics, introducing the important actors, key ideas and major events. The course will deal with both Islamic and Hindu religious movements in the Afghanistan-Pakistan-India arc. This will provide a comprehensive approach to the topic and will provide students with a comparative framework to analyze relevant issues. The course will use important works in the disciplines to provide a historical framework for the study of religion and politics in South Asia. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4666 Seminar on U.S. Policy in South Asia (4-0) Annually**

Overview of U.S. Policy in South Asia. Focus is on current issues. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4667 Political Development in South Asia (4-0) Annually**

This course covers a selected range of topics for understanding current South Asian political developments and towards answering the larger question of why South Asia is the way it is: What are the internal and external structures and institutions in South Asian countries that shape their political activities and stance? In this course we study contemporary issues in the context of regional, national, and local political developments in India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Nepal, and Sri Lanka. This will assist in thinking relationally and comparatively across nations of the region, as well as provide an understanding of different movements and events that shape this region. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4668 Security in South Asia (4-0) Annually**

The seminar places particular emphasis on the conditions affecting the occurrence, conduct and aftermath of war in the region. Topics covered in the seminar include the independence of India and Pakistan in 1947 and the creation of political, ethnic, religious, and territorial disputes between the two countries; ethnic and religious sources of instability in the region; civil-military relations; South Asia during the Cold War; South Asia and the global war against terrorism; the foreign relations of India and Pakistan with the United States, Russia, China and neighboring countries; the origins and military conduct of the three India-Pakistan wars; and the acquisition of nuclear weapons by India and Pakistan and their impact on regional security and international stability. Depending on student interest, the course also will cover security dynamics of smaller South Asian states (Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Nepal, Sri Lanka, and Bhutan). Prerequisites: None.

**NS4669 Conflict and Cooperation in World Politics (4-0) As Required**

This course introduces students to representative literature on key topics in the fields of strategic studies and security studies. The course is taught as a research seminar. It is organized around four main topic areas: the parameters of strategic studies and security studies, and alternative definitions of security; alternative approaches to maintaining order at a regional or global level, with the main focus on the prospects for stability when there is a hegemonic power; the concept of strategic culture; and the effectiveness of alternative strategies for influencing states in bilateral relations so as to reduce security threats and the chances of military conflict. Prerequisites: NS3024.

**NS4677 Space and National Security (4-0) Annually**

This course studies the political history of the space age from the perspective of U.S. national security, as well as U.S. relations with other major, space-faring countries. It also covers arms control treaties, legal issues, international negotiations, and space management questions from a current policy perspective. A

significant independent research paper is required. Prerequisites: NS3011 and NS3024 or consent of instructor.

**NS4690 Seminar on International Security Issues of Asia (4-0) As Required**

Advanced study of Asian security issues with special emphasis on the balance of forces, regional and external alliances, prospects for conflict, and Asian concepts of security and strategy. Prerequisites: A NS3000 level course on Asia or consent of instructor.

**NS4710 Seminar on European Politics (4-0) Annually**

A research seminar on politics in contemporary Europe. Students conduct and present original research on selected issues concerning European politics, with an emphasis on defense and security problems. Prerequisites: NS3710 or consent of instructor.

**NS4720 Seminar on European Security Issues (4-0) Annually**

A research seminar on security issues in contemporary Europe. Students conduct and present original research on selected issues concerning European security. Prerequisites: NS3720 or consent of instructor.

**NS4722 Special Topics: Europe (4-0) As Required**

Upper level seminar that debates advanced issues in European Security. Specifics topic vary by instructor. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4755 Strategic Planning and Budgeting for Homeland Security (4-0) Summer**

Offered through the Center for Homeland Defense and Security. Homeland security requires programs in such disparate areas as counter-terrorism, information security, border security, counter-drug activities, etc. This course will provide students with an analytical framework useful for translating long-term plans into programs and budgets. Prerequisites: NS3180.

**NS4801 Seminar on Terrorism (4-0) As Required**

This course attempts to provide a broad sweep of the field of terrorism. We explore general issues — the structure of terrorist groups, the motivation of those who join, the patterns of authority and decision making within groups, and the impact of different types of operations on governments and the public. In the second portion of the course, we discuss in greater depth the campaigns of a few selected terrorist organizations. We will also look at what some scholars call the "new" terrorism. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4805 Modeling Terrorism: New Analytical Approaches (4-0) Spring/Summer**

Terrorism and the groups that foment it are at the forefront of concern for policymakers and defense analysts worldwide. This seminar and associated lab will focus on applying a variety of proven analytic techniques to terrorism for the purpose of understanding it, building actionable models of it, and suggesting policy alternatives aimed at successfully deterring, disrupting and defeating it. The course will use as a test bed a particular global terrorist organization. Appropriate readings and background materials will be augmented with hands-on lab exercises analyzing group, organization, environment, process and narrative-related dimensions of terrorism. Instruction will be augmented by subject matter experts and guest speakers. Approaches to be covered include system dynamics, game theory, Bayesian analysis, cross-impact analysis, and rhetorical modeling and simulation. Prerequisite: None.

**NS4806 Seminar on Applied Terrorism/Insurgency Research Methods (4-0) Annually**

This course studies the use and application of advanced methodologies for investigating the organizational dynamics of terrorist and insurgent movements. A significant independent research paper is required. Prerequisite: Prior completion of NS4805 or consent of instructor.

**NS4880 Legal and Military Responses to Political Violence (4-0) Annually**

The course will first review the variety of legal and military policy options open to any state that confronts political violence, with particular attention to short versus long-term consequences of different policy options. It then analyzes a few individual cases (the British in Ulster, violence in Spain) in depth, in order to assess how different policy options combine or cancel each other. Prerequisites: Consent of instructor.

**NS4881 Multi-Disciplinary Approaches to Homeland Security (4-0) Summer**

Offered through the Center for Homeland Defense and Security. Homeland security efforts in the United States constitute a project framed by the rule of law. Constitutional concerns, civil rights issues and the roles of the various disciplines engaged in the effort are driven and impacted by the various local, state, and federal systems of law. This course allows students to explore the homeland security project in relation to the laws that support and constrain it. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4903 Ethics: Good in Theory (4-0) As Required**

This course is a philosophical survey of major ethical theories that individuals or societies use to form their moral worldview. One presupposition of the course is that, as moral agents by virtue of being in various relationships with others, everybody has a philosophy—a way of thinking about and engaging others—that is, our social behavior. Thus, the course will also seek to move the student, as a military officer and a moral agent, beyond an external understanding of the major ethical theories and ask them to articulate their moral worldview and the ethical framework (theory) that forms the skeleton of that worldview. Such introspection is also vital for engaging other cultures when deployed as operators, analysts, or staff officers. In short, this course is designed to enable military officers to gain that inner knowledge and engage others from positions of ethical strength rather than of weakness. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4904 Right Across Cultures: Comparative Ethics in the World's Religions and Philosophies (4-0) As Required**

This course will examine where the concept of something being right began and how it has evolved over the ages, paying particular attention to the religions and philosophies of various cultures and how they have influenced that society's sense of what is right. We will explore the distinctive characteristics of the world's major religions and the cultures we are most likely to deal within the military, as well as the significance of fundamentalism in all religions. We will look at tools for planning, negotiation, and meaningful dialogue in many settings. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4920 Special Topics: Civil-Military Relations (4-0) As Required**

Selected special issues in Civil-Military relations. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4930 Media and War (4-0) As Required**

This seminar will analyze the interaction between the media, in the United States and abroad, and society during wartime. Prerequisites: None.

**NS4940 Seminar on International Political Economy (4-0) Annually**

This course addresses how governance is and can be created at the global level. It examines how states are coping with the multiplicity of global issues that affect them and how these issues and efforts impact state sovereignty. It will address how political actors respond to and create the drivers of globalization — the global processes, such as the spread of ideas such as neo-liberal market economic theory and universal human rights, as well as environmental, demographic and resource changes, that make actors dependent on each other for their management. Prerequisites: NS3024 and NS3040 or consent of instructor.

**NS4941 National Security Law for Homeland Security and Defense (4-0) As Required**

The course studies the legal framework within which defense strategy is formulated and executed, with emphasis on the identification and resolution of jurisdictional conflicts, the interaction of municipal and international law governing the use of force, and the organization challenges presented by the coordination of military activities with those of civilian law enforcement agencies and the judiciary. Prerequisites: NS3000, NS3023, or NS3024 or consent of the instructor.

**NS4990 Seminar in Strategic Studies (4-0) Annually**

This course studies the theory and practice of national defense strategy, approached by means of selected theoretical texts and historical case studies in military and political decision-making. Topics include combined-arms land warfare, maritime strategy, strike warfare, nuclear strategy, and revolutionary insurgency. A significant independent research paper is required. Prerequisites: NS3000, plus at least one other 4000 level seminar in National Security Affairs.

**NS4991 Seminar in United States Foreign Policy (4-0) Annually**

This course studies the conduct of foreign policy by the United States from the founding of the American Republic through the end of the Cold War. A significant research paper is required. Prerequisites: NS3024, plus at least one 4000 level seminar in National Security Affairs, or consent of instructor.

**NS5810 Dissertation Research (0-8) As Required**

Dissertation research for doctoral studies. Required in the quarter following advancement to candidacy and then continuously each quarter until dissertation is approved by the Academic Council.

**Regional Security Studies - Middle East, South Asia, and Sub-Saharan Africa - Curriculum 681**

**Program Officer**

James A. McMullin LCDR, USN  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 314

(831) 656-2067, DSN 756-2067

jamcmull@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Daniel Moran, Ph.D.  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 316  
(831) 656-2059, DSN 756-2059  
djmoran@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

Curriculum 681 studies politics and security in the Middle East, South Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa. Degree requirements vary somewhat depending upon which of these sub-regions is the focus of effort. Separate tracks, with their own sets of requirements, exist for each of these three regions as described in the Curriculum Requirements section below. Depending upon sponsor requirements, study at NPS may be preceded or followed by language instruction at the Defense Language Institute, co-located on the Monterey Peninsula. In addition, courses conveying Phase I JPME certification, as well as selected U.S. Marine Corps PME courses, are available to NSA students while in residence at NPS.

**Entry Date**

Curriculum 681 is a four- to six-quarter (12-18 month) program. Students may enter in any quarter, with study commencing in January, April, July, or October.

**Degree**

Master of Arts in Security Studies (Middle East, South Asia, and Sub-Saharan Africa).

**Subspecialty**

Navy P-Codes: 2101P

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

Defense Attaché  
Foreign Area Officer  
Intelligence Officer  
Plans Officer, Staff Planner  
Various joint command positions  
Service Headquarters - Political / Military officers  
Major staff jobs in Combatant Commands and Fleet Commands

**Curriculum Requirements****Disciplinary Core Courses**

NS3000	War in the Modern World
NS3023	Introduction to Comparative Politics
NS3024	Introduction to International Relations Either
NS3040	Politics of Global Economic Relations or
NS3041	Comparative Economic Systems
NS3011	Research and Writing for National Security Affairs

**Curricular Core Courses***Middle East Track*

NS3300	Islam
NS3310	Survey of Middle East History to 1914
NS3320	U.S. Foreign Policy in the Middle East
NS3330	The Middle East in World Affairs

*Africa Track*

NS3301	African History and Cultures
NS3311	Government and Politics in Sub-Saharan Africa
NS4311	Contemporary Issues in African Politics
NS4321	U.S. Interests and Policies in Africa

*South Asia Track*

NS3668	Politics and Security in South Asia Either
NS4320	Islamic Fundamentalism Or
NS4664	Religious Activism in South Asian Politics
NS4667	Political Development in South Asia
NS4668	Security in South Asia

**Curricular Electives***Middle East Track*

Four of the following, of which at least two must be at the 4000 level.

NS3340	Middle East in the International Economy
NS3360	Politics and Security in North Africa
NS3361	Politics and Security in the Levant
NS3362	Politics and Security in the Northern Tier
NS3365	Politics and Security in the Persian Gulf
NS4030-39	Special Topics (region-specific titles)
NS4300	Seminar in Middle Eastern Politics
NS4305	Military, Polity, and Society in the Middle East
NS4310	Seminar in Middle Eastern Security Issues
NS4315	Security and Politics in Iran
NS4320	Islamic Fundamentalism
NS4325	War in the Middle East
NS4326	Social Mobilization and Conflict in the Middle East
NS4328	Government and Security in the Horn of Africa
NS4332	Ethnicity and Ethnic Conflict in the Developing World
NS4361	Government and Politics in Egypt, Turkey and Israel
NS4661	Contemporary Afghan Politics
NS4663	Politics and Security in South-West Asia
SO4830	Low-Intensity Conflict: Middle East

*Africa Track*

Four of the following, of which two of which must be at the 4000 level.

NS3300	Islam
NS3351	Anthropology of Africa
NS3360	Politics and Security in North Africa
NS4311	Contemporary Issues in African Politics

NS4313	Government and Security in West Africa
NS4327	Southern African Politics
NS4328	Government and Security in the Horn of Africa
NS4332	Ethnicity and Ethnic Conflict in the Developing World
SO4820	Low Intensity Conflict: Africa

*South Asia Track*

Four of the following, of which at least two must be at the 4000 level:

NS3300	Islam
NS3362	Politics and Security in the Northern Tier
NS3635	Asian Civil-Military Relations
NS3640	Asian Human Rights
NS3667	Chinese Foreign Policy
NS4021-29	Special Topics (region-specific)
NS4020	Seminar on the Chinese People's Liberation Army
NS4320	Islamic Fundamentalism
NS4332	Ethnicity and Ethnic Conflict in the Developing World
NS4640	Seminar on Wars in Asia
NS4660	Seminar on Asia in World Affairs
NS4661	Contemporary Afghan Politics
NS4663	Politics and Security in South-West Asia
NS4667	Political Development in South Asia
NS4690	Seminar on International Security Issues of Asia

**Thesis-related Courses (thesis-students only)**

NS4080	Thesis Proposal
NS0810	Thesis Research (may be take up to three (3) times)

Students who are not required to write a thesis enroll during their final quarter in NS0811, Preparation for Comprehensive Examination.

**General Electives**

The number of required general electives in Curriculum 681 varies depending upon service affiliation, length of stay and other factors.

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)**

1. **Basic Graduate Level Skills:**

Core and elective courses on:

- a. **Research:** Be proficient at assembling information from the full range of data sources applicable to analyzing, understanding, and explaining international political, economic, and military events.
- b. **Analysis:** Be able to logically combine data and theory to analyze and explain international political, economic, and military events and to formulate innovative solutions to strategic problems.

- c. **Communications:** Be able to clearly summarize large quantities of information and persuasively present recommended policy positions and courses of action using a broad range of verbal and written communications formats, including short and concise statements of the strongest or most pertinent facts and recommendations (e.g., short oral arguments or written summaries such as position/talking point papers) and comprehensive, fully documented presentations of all pertinent facts, hypotheses, and conclusions (e.g., academic theses).

2. **General Political Science, International Relations and Security Studies:**

Core and elective courses on:

- a. **International and Comparative Politics:** Understand the conditions, events, and ideas that shape the interactions of nation-states and other actors in the international system. Know the history and major theories explaining international relations (including realism, cognitive, and cultural paradigms) and be able to use this knowledge to analyze and explain international and domestic issues.
- b. **The International Economy:** Understand the economic factors that shape the international security environment, including the economic dimensions of national security policy and the ways in which economic policies and interests affect military strategy and force structure.
- c. **Diplomatic History:** Know origins and development of diplomatic relations between the countries of the world, including negotiations of peace settlements, military alliances, arms limitation agreements, economic arrangements, and human rights accords.
- d. **International Law and Organizations:** Know the rudiments of international law, including the law of the sea and the laws of armed conflict. Understand the history of international organizations and their role in international politics and the theory and practice of international mediation and negotiations, formal and informal security arrangements, treaty regimes, international law, and their impact on U.S. military planning and rules of engagement, including the role and impact of non-governmental organizations on peacekeeping and humanitarian operations.
- e. **U.S. Public Management and Organization:** Know the theory and practice of management in the U.S. public sector, including strategies and tactics of executive branch management, organizational



change and adaptation, and problems of leadership in civilian branches and agencies, including Congress.

- f. **Military History and Defense Organization:** Know rudiments of U.S. and world military history, including the origins and evolution of current U.S. security policy and strategy.
  - g. **U.S. Security Policy and Strategy:** Understand the formulation and execution of U.S. national security policy and strategy, including interactions among the executive departments and agencies and between the executive and legislative branches of government in policy, strategy, and budget decisions.
3. **Professional Joint Military Education:**
    - a. **National Military Capabilities and Command Structure:** Understand the capabilities and limitations of U.S. military forces; the organizational framework within which joint forces are employed; the purpose, roles, functions, and relationships of the President, National Security Council, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Joint Chiefs of Staff, combatant commanders, Joint Force Commanders (JFCs), and combat support organizations; joint force command relationships and directive authority for logistics support joint war-fighting capabilities; and how the U.S. military is organized to plan, execute, sustain, and train for joint, interagency, and multinational operations.
    - b. **Joint Doctrine:** Understand current joint doctrine, the factors influencing joint doctrine, the relationship between Service and joint doctrine, and be able to formulate and defend solutions to operational problems using current joint doctrine.
    - c. **Joint and Multinational Forces at the Operational Level of War:** Understand the relationships among national objectives, military objectives, and conflict termination; the relationships among the strategic, operational, and tactical levels of war; how theory and principles of war apply at the operational level; the considerations for employing joint and multinational forces at the operational level; and be able to plan for the operational level employment of joint forces.
    - d. **Joint Planning and Execution Processes.** Understand the fundamentals of campaign planning; the relationship between national objectives and available means through the framework of joint planning processes; the effect of time, coordination, policy changes, and political developments on the planning process; how defense planning systems affect joint operational
4. **SECNAV Requirements for all Navy Students at Naval Postgraduate School:**  
NWC course on:
    - a. **Naval Power and Policy:** Understand the historical, current and evolving elements of maritime strategy; including an analysis and comparison of present and emerging tactical and strategic naval doctrine as well as an analysis of emerging technical developments and their potential effect upon the prosecution of tactical and strategic naval warfare by the United States, our allies and our potential adversaries.
  5. **Strategic Planning:**  
To include a focus on one of the following five areas:
    - a. **Coalitions and Combined Military Operations:** Know the facts and theories behind the principal alliances and international organizations shaping the current security environment, including their role in U.S. national strategy. Understand problems of coalition warfare and combined operations across the full range of military missions, from peace operations to major war.
    - b. **Proliferation and Counter-proliferation of Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD):** Understand the implications of WMD proliferation for the security of the United States and other countries; why states and other actors seek nuclear, chemical, and/or biological weapons and associated delivery systems, and the strategic effects in different regions of WMD proliferation; and the successes and limitations of traditional nonproliferation efforts, and limitations and potential for success of new military measures designed to counter WMD proliferation.
    - c. **Nuclear Strategy:** Understand the roles of nuclear forces in the security policies of the United States and other nuclear powers; U.S. nuclear force acquisition, planning, deterrence policy, and employment concepts from the Second World War to the present; and the role of nuclear weapons in alliance politics and international relations.
    - d. **Military Innovation and Transformation:** Understand the basic dynamics of military innovation as social, political, strategic, and operational problems; including the role of technological, conceptual and organizational innovation in producing revolutionary changes in the conduct and character of warfare, necessary for

sustaining United States competitive advantage in the 21st century security environment.

- e. **Maritime Strategy:** Understand the role of sea power and maritime strategy in the international system, and the use of naval forces in the conduct of war; including naval armaments, arms races, and arms control, gunboat diplomacy, law of the sea, littoral and amphibious operations, naval aviation and strategic naval forces.
6. **Regional Security Studies:**  
Core and elective courses available on customized list for each major region:
- a. **Regional Politics, History and Culture:** Understand major political systems, historical background, political culture, religion, and prevalent political ideologies and their impact on regional security, as well as the influence of ethnic, cultural, and religious values on security situations.
  - b. **Emerging Security Challenges:** Understand the major global and regional security issues, including political and military relationships between states, especially the potential for military conflict, insurgencies and terrorism, social and economic problems, and other issues affecting the security of nations and regions. Know the regional sources of political and social instability and violence, including ethnic conflict, and their influence on regional security planning and U.S. national security policy.
  - c. **Regional Conflict:** Understand the characteristic patterns of violent conflict in the region, the likely sources and character of regional wars in the present and future, and the historical and prospective impact of such wars on the international system as a whole.
  - d. **Military Forces and Strategic Posture:** Understand the main factors determining the strategic postures of countries in the region, including strategic culture and goals, threat perceptions, and military force structures.
  - e. **U.S. Regional Security Policy:** Understand the U.S. foreign policy objectives and political, economic, and military strategy, including U.S. engagement policy, for the region; the formulation of U.S. policy for the region, including the role of Congress and the inter-agency process; and U.S. security assistance programs relevant to the region.

## Regional Security Studies - Far East, Southeast Asia, and the Pacific - Curriculum 682

### Program Officer

James A. McMullin LCDR, USN  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 314  
(831) 656-2067, DSN 756-2067  
jamcmull@nps.edu

### Academic Associate

Michael S. Malley, Ph.D.  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 392  
(831) 656-2409, DSN 756-2409  
msmalley@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

Curriculum 682 studies politics and security in the Far East, Southeast Asia, and the Pacific. Depending upon sponsor requirements, study at NPS may be preceded or followed by language instruction at the Defense Language Institute, co-located on the Monterey Peninsula. In addition, courses conveying Phase I JPME certification, as well as selected U.S. Marine Corps PME courses, are available to Regional Security Studies students while in residence at NPS.

### Entry Date

Curriculum 682 is a four- to six-quarter (12-18 month) program. Students may enter in any quarter, with study commencing in January, April, July, or October.

### Degree

Master of Arts in Security Studies (Far East, Southeast Asia, and the Pacific)

### Subspecialty

Navy P-Codes: 2102P

### Typical Subspecialty Jobs

Defense Attaché  
Foreign Area Officer  
Intelligence Officer  
Plans Officer, Staff Planner  
Various joint command positions  
Service Headquarters - Political / Military officers  
Major staff jobs in Combatant Commands and Fleet Commands

### Curriculum Requirements

#### Disciplinary Core Courses

NS3000	War in the Modern World
NS3023	Introduction to Comparative Politics

NS3024	Introduction to International Relations Either
NS3040	The Politics of Global Economic Relations or
NS3041	Comparative Economic Systems
NS3011	Research and Writing for National Security Affairs

**Curricular Core Courses**

	Either
NS3600	History and Cultures of East Asia or
NS3601	History and Cultures of Southeast Asia
NS3620	Survey of Asian Politics
NS3645	Political Economy of Asia Either
NS4630	Seminar on Northeast Asian Security or
NS4645	Asian Security: Theory and Practice or
NS3621	International Relations of Southeast Asia

**Curricular Electives**

Four of the following (excluding courses chosen to satisfy the curricular core requirement), of which at least two must be at the 4000 level.

NS3300	Islam
NS3600	History and Cultures of East Asia (if not used for core requirement)
NS3601	History and Cultures of Southeast Asia (if not used for core requirement)
NS3605	Geography, History & Culture of Asia
NS3621	International Relations of South East Asia (if not used for core requirement)
NS3661	Government and Security in China
NS3662	Government and Security in Japan
NS3663	Government and Security in Korea
NS3664	Government and Security in Southeast Asia
NS3665	US-Japan Security Relations
NS3667	Chinese Foreign Policy
NS3668	Politics and Security in South Asia
NS4021-29	Special Topics (region-specific). The following is not a comprehensive list.
NS4020	Seminar on the Chinese People's Liberation Army
NS4024	Special Topics on Asia: Political Economy of China
NS4028	Vietnam
NS4332	Ethnicity and Ethnic Conflict in the Developing World
NS4415	Seminar on Security Issues in Central Asia
NS4610	Asian Seminar: United States-Asian Relations
NS4630	Seminar on Northeast Asian Security (if not used for core requirement)
NS4640	Seminar on Wars in Asia
NS4641	Political and Ethnic Violence in Southeast Asia
NS4660	Seminar on Asia in World Affairs
NS4662	Seminar on the Politics of Southeast Asia
NS4667	Political Development in South Asia
NS4668	Seminar on Security in South Asia

NS4690	Seminar on International Security Issues of Asia
DA4860	Low-Intensity Conflict: The Far East

**Thesis-related Courses (thesis-students only)**

NS4080	Thesis Proposal
NS0810	Thesis Research (may be taken up to three times)

Students who are not required to write a thesis enroll during their final quarter in NS0811, Preparation for Comprehensive Examination.

**General Electives**

The number of required general electives in Curriculum 682 varies depending upon service affiliation, length of stay, and other factors.

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)**

All four Regional Security curricula share a common set of ESRs. These are detailed under Curriculum 681, above.

**Regional Security Studies - Western Hemisphere - Curriculum 683****Program Officer**

James A. McMullin LCDR, USN  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 314

(831) 656-2067, DSN 756-2067  
jamcmull@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Michael S. Malley, Ph.D.  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 392

(831) 656-2409, DSN 756-2409  
msmalley@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

Curriculum 683 studies politics and security in the Western Hemisphere, excluding Canada and the United States. Depending upon sponsor requirements, study at NPS may be preceded or followed by language instruction at the Defense Language Institute, co-located on the Monterey Peninsula. In addition, courses, conveying Phase I JPME certification, as well as selected U.S. Marine Corps PME courses, are available to Regional Security Studies students while in residence at NPS.

**Entry Date**

Curriculum 683 is a four- to six-quarter (12-18 month) program. Students may enter in any quarter, with study commencing in January, April, July, or October.

**Degree**

Master of Arts in Security Studies (Western Hemisphere)

**Subspecialty**

**Navy P-Codes:** 2103P

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

- Defense Attaché
- Foreign Area Officer
- Intelligence Officer
- Plans Officer, Staff Planner
- Various joint command positions
- Service Headquarters - Political / Military officers
- Major staff jobs in Combatant Commands and Fleet Commands

**Curriculum Requirements**

**Disciplinary Core Courses**

- NS3000 War in the Modern World
- NS3023 Introduction to Comparative Politics
- NS3024 Introduction to International Relations  
Either
- NS3040 The Politics of Global Economic Relations  
or
- NS3041 Comparative Economic Systems
- NS3011 Research and Writing for National Security Affairs

**Curricular Core Courses**

- NS3501 History and Cultures of Latin America
- NS3510 Government and Politics in Latin America
- NS3520 Latin American International Relations and Security
- NS4510 Seminar on Latin America Government and Politics
- NS4560 Seminar on Latin American Security Issues

**Curricular Electives**

Three of the following:

- NS3155 Intelligence and Democracy
- NS3900 International Law and Organizations
- NS4030-39 Special Topics (region-specific)
- NS4031 Special Topics in International Security Affairs
- NS4225 Civil-Military Relations and Transitions to Democracy
- NS4235 Seminar on Operations Peace Support Operations
- NS4501 Politics, Film and Fiction in Latin America
- NS4540 Political Economy in Latin America
- NS4801 International Terrorism
- NS4880 Legal and Military Responses to Political Violence
- DA4850 Low-Intensity Conflict: Latin America

**Thesis-related Courses (thesis-students only)**

- NS4080 Thesis Proposal
- NS0810 Thesis Research (may be take up to three (3) times)

Students who are not required to write a thesis enroll during their final quarter in NS0811, Preparation for Comprehensive Examination.

**General Electives**

The number of required general electives in Curriculum 683 varies upon service affiliation, length of stay, and other factors.

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)**

All four Regional Security curricula share a common set of ESRs. These are detailed under Curriculum 681, above.

**Regional Security Studies - Europe and Eurasia - Curriculum 684**

**Program Officer**

James A. McMullin LCDR, USN  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 314

(831) 656-2067, DSN 756-2067  
jamcmull@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Daniel Moran, Ph.D.  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 316

(831) 656-2059, DSN 756-2059  
djmoran@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

Curriculum 684 studies politics and security in Europe and Eurasia. Depending upon sponsor requirements, study at NPS may be preceded or followed by language instruction at the Defense Language Institute, co-located on the Monterey Peninsula. In addition, courses conveying Phase I JPME certification, as well as selected U.S. Marine Corps PME courses, are available to Regional Security Studies students while in residence at NPS.

Curriculum 684 distinguishes between Europe and Eurasia based on the designations used in the Army FAO program as follows:

**Europe:** United Kingdom, Ireland, France, Norway, Netherlands, Belgium, Sweden, Denmark, Luxembourg, Germany, Austria, Switzerland, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Hungary, Bulgaria, Czech Republic, Slovak Republic, Poland, Albania, Croatia, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Serbia, Montenegro, Macedonia, Finland, Romania, Greece, Liechtenstein, Malta, Monaco, Andorra, San Marino, Slovenia, and Iceland.

**Eurasia:** Russia, Belarus, Ukraine, Moldova, Armenia, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan, Tajikistan, Azerbaijan, Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania.

Separate tracks, with their own set of requirements, exist for these two regions, as described in the Curriculum Requirements section below.

### Entry Date

Curriculum 684 is a four- to six-quarter (12-18 month) program. Students may enter in any quarter, with study commencing in January, April, July or October.

### Degree

Master of Arts in Security Studies (Europe and Eurasia)

### Subspecialty

Navy P-Codes: 2104P

### Typical Subspecialty Jobs

Defense Attaché  
Foreign Area Officer  
Intelligence Officer  
Plans Officer, Staff Planner  
Various joint command positions  
Service Headquarters - Political / Military officers  
Major staff jobs in Combatant Commands and Fleet Commands

### Curriculum Requirements

#### Disciplinary Core Courses

NS3000	War in the Modern World
NS3023	Introduction to Comparative Politics
NS3024	Introduction to International Relations Either
NS3040	The Politics of Global Economic Relations or
NS3041	Comparative Economic Systems
NS3011	Research and Writing for National Security Affairs

#### Curricular Core Courses

##### *Europe Track*

NS3700	History of Modern Europe
NS3710	Government and Security in Europe
NS3720	European Security Institutions
NS4710	Seminar in European Politics
NS4720	Seminar in European Security Issues

##### *Eurasia Track*

NS3400	History of Russia and Eurasia
NS3401	Contemporary Politics of Russia
NS3720	European Security Institutions Either
NS4410	Seminar on Security Issues in Russia, Eastern Europe and Central Asia or
NS4425	Russian Foreign Policy

### Curricular Electives

*Europe Track* students choose three of the following,  
*Eurasia Track* student choose four:

NS3400	History of Russia and Eurasia
NS3401	Contemporary Politics of Russia
NS3412	Government and Security in Russia, Eastern Europe and Central Asia
NS3450	Military Strategy in Russia, Eastern Europe and Central Asia
NS3460	Government and Security in Eastern Europe
NS3700	History of Modern Europe
NS3710	Government and Security in Western Europe
NS3730	The Balkans: History and Politics
NS3900	International Law and Organizations
NS4021	Special Topics on Europe: Europe and the United States
NS4022	Special Topics on CMR: Soldiers and Politics in the Euro-Atlantic
NS4023	Special Topics on European Nations
NS4036	Comparative Strategic Cultures
NS4030-39	Special Topics (region-specific)
NS4410	Seminar on Security Issues in Russia, Eastern Europe, and Central Asia
NS4415	Seminar on Security Issues in Central Asia
NS4425	Russian Foreign Policy
NS4502	Russian Film and Fiction
NS4661	Contemporary Afghan Politics
NS4720	Seminar in European Security Issues
SO4840	Regional Seminar in Low-Intensity Conflict: Europe and the Trans-Caucasus

#### Thesis-related Courses (thesis-students only)

NS4080	Thesis Proposal
NS0810	Thesis Research (may be take up to three (3) times)

Students who are not required to write a thesis must enroll during their final quarter in NS0811, Preparation for Comprehensive Examination.

#### General Electives

The number of required general electives in Curriculum 684 varies depending upon service affiliation, length of stay, and other factors.

#### Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)

All four Regional Security curricula share a common set of ESRs. These are detailed under Curriculum 681, above.

### Civil-Military Relations - Curriculum 685

#### Program Officer

James A. McMullin LCDR, USN  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 314

(831) 656-2067, DSN 756-2067

jamcmull@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Jeffrey Knopf, Ph.D.  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 361

(831) 656-7729, DSN 756-7729

jwknopf@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

The Civil-Military Relations curriculum is an interdisciplinary program tailored for international officers and civilians, and members of the U.S. National Guard. The program is designed to meet three related needs. First, it gives international students the skills they need to resolve the security problems confronting their own democracies. Second, the program offers an in-depth understanding of civil-military relations. Finally, the program prepares students to resolve the civil-military issues raised by participation in U.N. peacekeeping operations, membership in the Partnership for Peace and other alliances, and security cooperation between other nations and the United States.

**Entry Date**

For international students, Curriculum 685 is a five-quarter (15 month) program. International students must enter in Winter Quarter, with study commencing in January. For National Guard students, 685 is a four-quarter (12 month) program with an entry date in July.

**Degree**

Master of Arts in Security Studies (Civil-Military Relations)

**Subspecialty**

Navy P-Codes: None

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

- Defense Attaché
- Foreign Area Officer
- Intelligence Officer
- Plans Officer, Staff Planner
- Various joint command positions
- Service Headquarters - Political / Military officers
- Major staff jobs in Combatant Commands and Fleet Commands

**Curriculum Requirements**

**Disciplinary Core Courses**

- NS3000 War in the Modern World
- NS3023 Introduction to Comparative Politics
- NS3024 Introduction to International Relations  
Either
- NS3040 Politics of Global Economic Relations  
or

- NS3041 Comparative Economic Systems
- NS3011 Research and Writing for National Security Affairs

*Additional courses required for International Students*

- IT1500 Information Program Seminar for International Officers
- IT1600 Communication Skills for International Officers
- IT1700 Academic Writing for International Officers

**Curricular Core Courses**

- NS3021 Military Transformation
- NS3025 Introduction to Civil-Military Relations Theory
- NS3900 International Law and Organizations  
Either
- NS4235 Seminar on Peace Support Operations  
or
- NS4236 Stability Operations

**Curricular Electives**

*685 students can choose to take up to four regional electives focused on one region of the world. They can also choose any of the following:*

- NS3030 American National Security Policy
- NS3037 The Role of Congress in the U.S. National Security Policy
- NS3155 Intelligence and Democracy
- NS4225 Civil-Military Relations and Transitions to Democracy
- NS4880 Legal and Military Responses to Political Violence
- NS4930 The Media and War

**Thesis-related Courses**

- NS4080 Thesis Proposal
- NS0810 Thesis Research (may be take up to three (3) times)

**General Electives**

Curriculum 685 students must take at least three general electives.

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)**

None.

**Stabilization & Reconstruction - Curriculum 686**

**Program Officer**

James A. McMullin LCDR, USN  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 314

(831) 656-2067, DSN 756-2067

jamcmull@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Jeffrey Knopf, Ph.D.

Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 361  
 (831) 656-7729, DSN 756-7729  
 jwknopf@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

The curriculum on Stabilization and Reconstruction is based on a very simple premise. Sustainable economic and political development can go forward only when effective, democratically-controlled institutions can provide security for a nation's people. In nations where U.S. and international forces are providing this security, those forces need to work with civilian development agencies and NGOs to help build indigenous security institutions. Otherwise, military forces risk creating a climate of dependency, in which continued local reliance on those forces slows their exit and impedes progress towards broader political and economic development.

The purpose of the program is the creation of a security environment within which economic and political development can flourish. By building indigenous capacities to provide security, military forces can "work themselves out of a job" and facilitate their own exit. Moreover, by conducting operations in close cooperation with civilian development agencies and NGOs, forces can facilitate the hand-off to these partners and contribute directly to their development work. In short: the Security Building program is designed to help the United States and its allies win and maintain the peace long after their military forces have returned home.

The program will accomplish its purpose by providing the specialized expertise, problem-solving skills, and management tools required by civilians and military officers (U.S. and international) operating in the post-conflict environment.

### Entry Date

For U.S. Navy students who will be completing JPME Phase I while in residence, curriculum 686 is a five-quarter (15 months) program. Students must enter in the Summer Quarter, with study commencing in July.

### Degree

Master of Arts in Security Studies (Stabilization and Reconstruction)

### Subspecialty

Navy P-Codes: None

### Typical Subspecialty Jobs

Defense Attaché  
 Foreign Area Officer  
 Intelligence Officer  
 Plans Officer, Staff Planner  
 Various joint command positions

Service Headquarters - Political / Military officers  
 Major staff jobs in Combatant Commands and Fleet Commands

### Curriculum Requirements

#### Disciplinary Core Courses

NS3001	War and Its Impact on Post-conflict Reconstruction
NS3023	Introduction to Comparative Politics
NS3024	Introduction to International Relations
NS3042	Economic Development in Stabilization and Reconstruction
NS3011	Research and Writing for National Security Affairs

#### *Additional courses required for International Students:*

IT1500	Information Program Seminar for International Officers
IT1600	Communication Skills for International Officers
IT1700	Academic Writing for International Officers

#### Curricular Core Courses

NS3025	Introduction to Civil-Military Relations Theory
NS3026	Introduction to Stabilization and Reconstruction
MN3118	Negotiation and Consensus Building
MN4123	Organizing & Planning in Complex Networks
NS4026	Capstone Seminar: Reconstruction of Civil Society
	Either:
NS4235	Seminar on Peace Support Operations
	or
NS4236	Stability Operations

#### Curricular Electives

*686 students can choose to take up to four regional electives focused on one region of the world. They can also choose any of the following:*

NS4904	Right Across Cultures: Comparative Ethics in the World's Religions and Philosophies
NS4225	Civil-Military Relations and Transitions to Democracy
SO3802	Guerrilla Warfare
NS4880	Legal and Military Responses to Political Violence
NS4332	Ethnic Conflict
NS3900	International Law and Organizations
NS4801	International Terrorism
SO3750	Anthropology of Conflict

#### Thesis-related Courses

NS4080	Thesis Proposal
NS0810	Thesis Research (may be take up to three (3) times)

#### Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)

None.

## Defense Decision-Making & Planning - Curriculum 687

### Program Officer

James A. McMullin LCDR, USN  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 314

(831) 656-2067, DSN 756-2067  
jamcmull@nps.edu

### Academic Associate

Jeffrey Knopf, Ph.D.  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 361

(831) 656-7729, DSN 756-7729  
jwknopf@nps.edu

### Brief Overview

This five- or six-quarter curriculum prepares future strategists by providing an understanding of the domestic and international variables involved in the formulation of defense and security policy. It combines the interrelated areas of general strategic studies, international organization, and negotiation to address the dynamic challenges of the future security environment.

This interdisciplinary curriculum emphasizes the strategic interests and objectives of the United States Armed Forces, their allies, and potential adversaries; the roles, structures, and effectiveness of international organizations and international law as they affect national security policy; the effects of military transformation and threat proliferation; and the process of U.S., allied, and adversary strategic decision-making.

The program will accomplish its purpose by providing the specialized expertise, problem-solving skills, and management tools required by U.S. military officers to address current and emergent strategic problems. The NSA department is a unique environment in which to pursue this course of studies since its student body is inherently joint and combined, providing students with both a stimulating intellectual environment and an opportunity to establish networks and life-long working relationships with fellow officers from other services and countries.

While fulfilling academic requirements, students in the five-quarter program have an option of either completing a thesis or taking three additional 4000 level courses and writing a departmental Comprehensive Exam. This means non-thesis students must take seven classes total (counting core courses) at the 4000 level. Students in this curriculum will have the opportunity to complete Joint Professional Military Education Phase 1 through a five-course sequence offered by the Naval War College detachment at the Naval Postgraduate School.

### Entry Date

Curriculum 687 is a five- or six-quarter (15-18 month) program. Students may enter in any quarter, with study commencing in January, April, July, or October.

### Degree

Master of Arts in Security Studies (Defense Decision-Making and Planning)

### Subspecialty

Navy P-Codes: None

### Typical Subspecialty Jobs

Defense Attaché  
Foreign Area Officer  
Intelligence Officer  
Plans Officer, Staff Planner  
Various joint command positions  
Service Headquarters - Political / Military officers  
Major staff jobs in Combatant Commands and Fleet Commands

### Curriculum Requirements

#### Disciplinary Core Courses

NS3000 War in the Modern World  
NS3023 Introduction to Comparative Politics  
NS3024 Introduction to International Relations  
NS3040 Politics of Global Economic Relations; or NS 3041-Comparative Economic Systems  
NS3011 Research and Writing for National Security Affairs

#### Curricular Core Courses

One of the following two:  
NS3802 Counterterrorism Policy in Comparative Perspective or  
NS3801 International Terrorism  
[US Air Force PAS students must take NS3801]  
NS3230 Strategic Planning and the Military  
One of the following three:  
NS3280 Introduction to Nuclear Strategy and Planning or  
NS4280 Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Weapons Proliferation and Non-Proliferation or  
NS4285 Seminar on Counter-Proliferation  
One of the following two:  
NS4235 Seminar on Peace Support Operations or  
NS4236 Stability Operations  
One of the following two:  
NS4669 Seminar on Conflict and Cooperation or  
NS4990 Seminar in Strategic Studies



**Curricular Electives**

Students electing the non-thesis option must select five curricular electives, three of which must be taken at the 4000 level. Students electing to write a thesis must select two curricular electives at the 4000 level. Any optional Curricular Core course that is not taken to fulfill the Curricular Core requirement may be counted as a Curricular Elective.

NS3021	Military Transformation
NS3025	Introduction to Civil-Military Relations
NS3030	American National Security Policy
NS3037	Role of Congress in U.S. National Security Policy
NS3159	Principles of Joint Operational Intelligence
NS3260	Drug Control Strategy and Policy
NS3900	International Law and Organizations
NS4036	Comparative Strategic Cultures
NS4157	Intelligence for Homeland Defense and Security
NS4251	Seminar in Net Assessment
NS4253	Seminar on Technology and Strategic Planning
NS4677	Space and National Security
NS4801	International Terrorism
NS4991	Seminar in United States Foreign Policy
GB4053	Defense Financial Management

**Thesis-related Courses (for students who elect to write a thesis)**

NS4080	Thesis Proposal
NS0810	Thesis Research (may be take up to three (3) times)

Students who choose the Comprehensive Examination option enroll during their final quarter in NS0811, Preparation for Comprehensive Examination. Such students are required to complete a total of 28 hours of graded work in 4000 level courses.

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)**

None.

**Homeland Security and Defense - Curriculum 691****Program Officer**

James A. McMullin, LCDR, USN  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 314

(831) 656-2067, DSN 756-2067  
jamcmull@nps.edu

**Academic Associate**

Jeffrey Knopf, Ph.D.  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 361

(831) 656-7729, DSN 756-7729

jwknopf@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

Homeland Security and Defense provides military officers with a theoretical and practical understanding of the domestic security environment, asymmetric and unconventional threats, and organizational strategies to deal with such threats. It explores the Department of Defense's primary role in deterring and preventing attacks on the territory of the United States and in consequence management, should such attacks occur. The strategic interests and objectives of the United States; the roles missions, structures, and effectiveness of U.S. Homeland Security organizations and intelligence organizations, as well as potential threats to U.S. domestic security are examined.

**Entry Date**

For U.S. Navy students who will be completing JPME Phase I while in residence, curriculum 691 is a six-quarter (18-month) program. For all other students, curriculum 691 is a five quarter (15-month) program. In all cases, students must enter in Fall Quarter, with study commencing in September.

**Degree**

Master of Arts in Security Studies (Homeland Security and Defense)

**Subspecialty**

Navy P-Codes: 2600P

**Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

Intelligence Officer  
Plans Officer, Staff Planner  
Various Joint Command Positions  
Service Headquarters-Homeland Defense/Critical Infrastructure Protection  
Major Staff Jobs in Combatant Commands and Fleet Commands

**Academic Certificate Program**

NSA offers an Academic Certificate in Homeland Security and Defense to students in other curricula at NPS. The program is designed to provide organizational and strategic dimensions of homeland security and defense, and to facilitate scientific and technical research in the field by providing those engaged in such projects with a useful understanding of the specialized challenges that arise in this relatively new area of public policy. The Certificate may be obtained by successful completion of the other five Curricular Core Courses listed below. Successful completion of the program is recorded on a student's transcript.

## Curriculum Requirements

### Disciplinary Core Courses

NS3000	War in the Modern World
NS3011	Research and Writing for National Security Affairs
NS3023	Introduction to Comparative Politics
NS3024	Introduction to International Relations Either
NS3040	The Politics of Global Economic Relations or
NS3041	Comparative Economic Systems

### Curricular Core Courses

NS3180	Introduction to Homeland Defense and Security
NS3802	Counterterrorism Policy in Comparative Perspectives
CS3660	Critical Infrastructure Vulnerability Analysis & Protection
NS4157	Intelligence for Homeland Defense and Security
NS4941	National Security Law for Homeland Security and Defense

### Curriculum Electives

*691 students should take three curricular electives form the following:*

CS4675	Intrusion Detection and Response
CS4677	Computer Forensics
DA3104	Computer Network Attack and Defense
DA3120	Jihadi Information Operations
DA3211	The Unconventional Threat to Homeland Security
DA4600	Dark Networks
DA4601	Terrorist Financing
IS4505	Wireless Networking
MN3118	Negotiation and Consensus Building
MN4123	Organizing and Planning in Complex Networks
NS3037	The Role of Congress in US National Security Policy
NS3260	Drug Control Strategy & Policy
NS3280	Nuclear Strategy and National Security
NS3030	American National Security Policy
NS3161	Principles of Open Source Intelligence
NS3300	Islam
NS3801	International Terrorism
NS3900	International Law & Organizations
NS4141	Economic Intelligence
NS4159	Seminar on Joint Intelligence Support for Crisis Operations
NS4231	Seminar on Terrorism Financing and State Responses
NS4254	Air and Maritime Defense for Homeland Security
NS4280	Nuclear, Biological and Chemical: Proliferation and Non-Proliferation
NS4282	The Politics of Nuclear Non-Proliferation
NS4285	Counter-proliferation

NS4287	Special Topics in WMD
NS4320	Islamic Fundamentalism
NS4650	Advanced Seminar in Drug Control Strategy and Policy
NS4677	Space and National Security
NS4801	Seminar on Terrorism
NS4880	Legal and Military Responses to Political Violence
NS4903	Ethics: Good in Theory
NS4991	Seminar in United States Foreign Policy
SO3101	Warfare in the Information Age
SO4101	Concepts in Information Operations
SO4106	Trust, Influence and Networks
SO4900	Advanced Directed Studies in Special Operations Low Intensity Conflict

### Thesis-related Courses

NS4080	Thesis Proposal
NS0810	Thesis Research (may be take up to three (3) times)

### General Electives

Students in Curriculum 691 must take three general electives.

### Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)

1. **Analytical Skills:** Graduates will be able to logically combine data and theory to analyze and explain political, economic, and military events in the context of the new Department of Homeland Security. Students will demonstrate writing, briefing, and computer skills in preparing and presenting their findings. Each course requires individual students to present a significant project to the entire class.
2. **National Security Issues:** Graduates will be aware of the economic, political, social, and military characteristics of homeland security, homeland defense, and national security issues. These issues include: intelligence gathering and information sharing, posse comitatus, and the interaction of law enforcement with military command
3. **Critical Infrastructure Vulnerability:** Graduates will gain an understanding of how the eight major critical infrastructure sectors within the United States work, what are their vulnerabilities, and how to "harden" the critical nodes in each sector. Particular emphasis will be on the Internet and "networks of all kinds" that contain critical nodes.
4. **Threat Analysis:** Graduates will learn about domestic threats and asymmetric conflict and how they pertain to homeland security, NORCOM, and state, local, and federal responses. What is the nature of the threat, and who are the terrorists?
5. **Civil-Military Relations:** Graduates will understand the field of civil-military relations as it applies to homeland

security and security building within the confines of the U.S. Constitution and civil-military history. Students will be able to identify key players in homeland security at the various levels of government, and understand the dynamics of political institutions in homeland security: office of homeland security, Northern Command, FBI, CIA, etc.

6. **Law Enforcement and the Judicial System:** Graduates will understand the interface between domestic law enforcement, state and local police, emergency response teams, military support of civilians, and investigations by various agencies such as the U.S. Postal Service, etc. Graduates will know the roles and responsibilities of various law enforcement agencies. Finally, graduates will understand how the judicial system interfaces with the military, at the state and local levels.
7. **Intelligence in Homeland Security:** Graduates will understand the role of intelligence in defense of the homeland, and how it is different from military intelligence. Graduates will recognize what can be learned from military intelligence and applied to homeland security. Graduates will understand the complexities of information sharing, gathering, and analysis in the context of homeland security.
8. **Comparative Politics:** Graduates of the program will use the knowledge gained in the Civil-Military Relations, Comparative Governments, and Introduction to Homeland Security courses to make policy for local, state, and federal level programs
9. **Information Technology for Homeland Security:** Computers, the Internet, software for law enforcement, data collection, information sharing, and analysis are key technologies for successful homeland security building. Graduates will become familiar with the tools and techniques of information technology in various sectors, ranging from critical infrastructure protection to intelligence gathering and analysis.

#### **Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority**

Deputy Chief of Naval Operations (Plans, Policy and Operations) (N3/N5)

#### **Combating Terrorism – Policy and Strategy - Curriculum 693**

##### **Program Officer**

James A. McMullin LCDR, USN  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 314

(831) 656-2067, DSN 756-2067  
jamcmull@nps.edu

##### **Academic Associate**

Jeffrey Knopf, Ph.D.  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 361

(831) 656-7729, DSN 756-7729  
jwknopf@nps.edu

##### **Brief Overview**

This five-quarter curriculum provides an understanding of the nature and dynamics of terrorist organizations, and the domestic and international variables involved in the formulation of counter-terrorist policy. The curriculum allows the students to combine a regional focus with comparative courses that discuss terrorist organizations and operations, the financing of terror, legal and policing developments in counter-terrorism, intelligence, and the military role in homeland defense.

The NSA department is a unique environment in which to pursue this course of studies since its student body is inherently joint and combined, providing students with both a stimulating intellectual environment and an opportunity to establish networks and life-long working relationships with fellow officers from other services and countries.

##### **Entry Date**

For U.S. Navy students who will be completing JPME Phase I while in residence, curriculum 693 is a six-quarter (18 month) program. For all other students, curriculum 693 is a five-quarter (15 month) program. Students must enter in Winter Quarter, with study commencing in January.

##### **Degree**

Master of Arts in Security Studies (Combating Terrorism Policy and Strategy)

##### **Subspecialty**

Navy P Codes: None

##### **Typical Subspecialty Jobs**

Defense Attaché  
Foreign Area Officer  
Intelligence Officer  
Plans Officer, Staff Planner  
Various joint command positions  
Service Headquarters- Political/ Military Officers  
Major staff jobs in Combatant Commands and Fleet Commands

##### **Course Requirements**

###### **Disciplinary Core Courses**

NS3000 War in the Modern World  
NS3023 Introduction to Comparative Politics  
NS3024 Introduction to International Relations

- NS3040 Either  
The Politics of Global Economic Relations  
or  
NS3041 Comparative Economic Systems  
NS3011 Research and Writing for National Security  
Affairs

***Additional required courses for International Students***

- IT1500 Information Program Seminar for International  
Officers  
IT1600 Communication Skills for International  
Officers  
IT1700 Academic Writing for International Officers

**Curricular Core Courses**

- One of the following two:  
NS3025 Introduction to Civil-Military Relations; or  
NS3802 Counterterrorism Policy in Comparative  
NS3801 Perspective  
NS3801 International Terrorism  
One of the following two:  
NS3161 OSINT; or  
NS4157 Intelligence for Homeland Defense  
NS4880 Legal and Military Responses to Political  
Violence

**Curricular Electives**

- Four from the following:  
NS3042 Economics of Insurgencies  
NS3300 Islam  
NS3900 International Law  
NS4231 Seminar on Terrorism Financing  
or  
DA4601 Terrorist Financing  
NS4236 Social Mobilization and Conflict in the Middle  
East  
NS4320 Islamic Fundamentalism  
NS4332 Ethnicity and Ethnic Conflict in the  
Developing World  
NS4801 International Terrorism  
NS4930 Media and War

**Thesis-related Courses**

- NS4080 Thesis Proposal  
NS0810 Thesis Research (may be take up to three (3)  
times)

**General Electives**

Students must also take three general electives during their course of studies. One of these electives must be taken at the 4000 level.

**Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)**

None.

**Doctor of Philosophy in Security Studies -  
Curriculum 694**

**Program Officer**

James A. McMullin LCDR, USN  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 314

(831) 656-2067, DSN 756-2067  
jamcmull@nps.edu

**Doctoral Committee Chair**

Daniel Moran, Ph.D.  
Code 38, Glasgow Hall, Room 316

(831) 656-2059, DSN 756-2059  
djmoran@nps.edu

**Brief Overview**

Security Studies is an multidisciplinary field based on the traditional academic disciplines of Political Science, History, and Economics. The doctoral program in Security Studies seeks to equip students with the skills and knowledge required to do work of the highest professional quality in these areas, with emphasis on understanding the challenges and characteristics of modern security and defense policy. Doctoral training is inherently open-ended, being dependent upon completion of a Ph.D. dissertation of significant scope and originality. Successful completion of the program requires one year of in-residence course work beyond the Master's degree, and the completion of a doctoral dissertation of sufficient scope and quality to constitute an original and independent contribution to knowledge. A normal Ph.D. tour is three years, of which the last two are spent writing the dissertation.

**Requirements for Entry**

Admission to the Ph.D. program in Security Studies is available to officers of all the U.S. armed services, civilian federal employees, a limited number of Department of Defense contractors, and to individuals sponsored by selected allied nations. Civilians who are United States citizens may also apply via the "scholarship-for-service" program conducted by the NPS National Security Institute (which is not affiliated with the Department of National Security Affairs.) Applicants must possess a Master's Degree in Security Studies or a closely-allied field (Political Science, History, Economics, etc.) by the time doctoral instruction begins.

Admissions decisions for military officers, international applicants, and DoD-affiliated civilians are made twice per year. Deadlines are March 15 (for a decision in later March) and September 15 (for a decision in late September). Applications from non-DoD civilians under the NSI program are considered only once per year, in March.

- A completed online application, which may be accessed at <http://www.nps.edu/Academics/Admissions/ApplyOnline/Index.html>.
- Certified transcripts of prior graduate and undergraduate work. Transcripts of work completed at NPS are not necessary.
- Scores from the Graduate Record Examination, taken within the last five years.
- At least two (2) letters of recommendation, either from former professors or from others in a position to judge the candidate's academic potential.
- Attestation by the student's sponsoring agency or nation that it is committed to tuition and salary support during the student's residence at NPS.
- International applicants who are not currently enrolled at NPS, and whose native language or language of prior instruction is other than English, must submit current results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and the Test of Written English.

Domestic applicants should forward the materials just described to the NPS Director of Admissions. International students should forward their materials to the International Graduate School Programs Office.

Finally, all applicants must provide an expository writing sample, chosen to demonstrate their ability to do high-quality academic work. Writing samples should be forwarded in electronic form directly to the Chair of the NSA Doctoral Committee.

### Entry Date

Once a student has been admitted, doctoral study may begin in any subsequent quarter during the following twelve months.

### Degree

Doctor of Philosophy in Security Studies.

### Curriculum Requirements

General Degree Requirements: The NSA doctoral program requires one year of formal course work beyond the Master's degree. Required courses include a core sequence of seminars in strategic theory, international relations, international political economy, and American foreign policy, supplemented by a program of directed reading intended to prepare the student to take the qualifying examination. Additional courses, chosen to assist students in developing their dissertation topic, or to satisfy specific sponsor requirements, will be incorporated based on individual circumstances. Such work will normally include a field of concentration comprised of four or more related courses in a single topical or regional specialty.

Degree Candidacy and Dissertation Research: Doctoral students are admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. following successful completion of written and oral qualifying examinations, and the submission of a satisfactory dissertation proposal. All three requirements should be met by the end of the fifth quarter in residence. Students admitted to candidacy for the degree are thereafter expected to be engaged full-time in dissertation research and writing. Once a dissertation has been submitted the student must defend it before a board comprised of the dissertation committee, a representative of the Academic Council, and other interested observers.

### Typical Course of Study

**All Ph.D. candidates must complete four required core seminars:**

NS4669	Conflict and Cooperation in World Politics
NS4940	Seminar in International Political Economy
NS4990	Seminar in Strategic Studies
NS4991	Seminar in United States Foreign Policy

Each seminar is supplemented by a program of Directed Reading (NS4079, *Directed Research*) designed to prepare the student for the written and oral comprehensive examinations.

Doctoral students also take a least eight elective courses chosen to prepare them to do research on their dissertation, or to satisfy other, specified sponsor requirements. Such courses must be taught by faculty who possess a doctoral degree. At least four must comprise a Concentration Sequence in a single topical area (e.g. nuclear strategy, terrorism, defense management) or a regional sub-field (e.g. East Asia, Middle East, western Europe).

Active work on the dissertation should have begun by the fifth quarter in residence. A student is expected to have completed written and oral qualifying exams, and secured approval of his/her dissertation proposal by the committee that will supervise its completion, by no later than the end of the fifth quarter.

### Curriculum Sponsor and ESR Approval Authority

Deputy Chief of Naval Operations (Plans, Policy and Operations) (N3/5).

### Point of Contact Information

#### Academic Programs

Questions about the academic content of NSA degree programs should be addressed to the cognizant Academic Associate or Program Committee Chair, as noted in the descriptions of the individual curricula, above.

#### Service Related Matters

Dora Martinez  
Educational Technician

Glasgow Hall, Room 309  
National Security and Intelligence Programs  
Naval Postgraduate School  
Monterey, CA 93943

(831) 656-2845, DSN 756-2845  
dmartinez@nps.edu

### **Joint Professional Military Education**

*Questions about Joint Professional Military Education should be addressed to:*

Professor Fred P. Drake  
Chairman, Joint Professional Military Education  
Naval Postgraduate School  
1 University Circle, Halligan Hall, Room 239  
Monterey, CA 93943

(831) 656-3003, DSN 756-3003  
fpdrake@nps.edu

### **Admissions**

*Questions about admission to the Naval Postgraduate School should be addressed to:*

Susan Dooley  
Director of Admissions  
Naval Postgraduate School  
1 University Circle, Herrmann Hall, Room 022  
Monterey, CA 93943

(831) 656-3093, DSN 756-3093  
grad-ed@nps.edu

### **International Students**

*International students may also wish to contact the International Graduate Programs Office:*

Gary Roser, Col, USMC (Ret.)  
Assistant Dean of the School of International Graduate Studies  
Naval Postgraduate School  
1 University Circle, Herrmann Hall, Room 047D  
Monterey, CA 93943

(831) 656-2186, DSN 756-2186, FAX (831) 656-3064  
Website: [www.nps.edu/Adminsrv/IGPO/index.html](http://www.nps.edu/Adminsrv/IGPO/index.html)

## **Center for Homeland Defense and Security (CHDS)**

### **Website**

[www.chds.us](http://www.chds.us)

### **Executive Director**

Ted Lewis, Ph.D.

Code 06, Watkins Hall, Room 370

(831) 656-2830, DSN 756-2830, FAX (831) 656-2575  
tlewis@nps.edu

### **Director**

Glen Woodbury  
Code 06, Watkins, Hall, Room 372

(831) 656-2356, DSN 756-2356, FAX (831) 656-2619  
glwoodbu@nps.edu

**Robert Bach**, Adjunct Professor (2005); Ph.D., Duke, 1978.

**Christopher Bellavita**, Director, Academic Programs (2003); Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1980.

**Richard Bergin**, Visiting Assistant Professor (2002); M.S., Marshall School of Business, 1998.

**David Brannan**, Adjunct Professor (2003); Ph.D., University of St. Andrews, 1999.

**Jim Breckenridge**, Visiting Professor (2003); Ph.D., University of Houston, 1982.

**Rudy Darken**, Associate Professor (1996); DSc., George Washington University, 1995.

**Lauren Fernandez**, Adjunct Professor (2007); DSc, George Washington University, 2007.

**Ellen Gordon**, Associate Director for Executive Education Program (2005); M.A., Naval Postgraduate School, 2004.

**Seth Jones**, Adjunct Professor (2005); Ph.D., University of Chicago, 2004.

**Robert Josefek**, Adjunct Professor (2007); Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1999.

**Nola Joyce**, Adjunct Professor (2007); M.A., Security Studies, NPS, 2007.

**David Kaufman**, Adjunct Professor (2007); M.A., University of Michigan.

**Ted Lewis**, Professor (1993); Ph.D., Washington State University, 1971.

**Thomas Mackin**, Adjunct Professor (2005); Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1991.

**Patrick Miller**, Adjunct Professor (2007); M.A., NPS, 2005.

**Fathali Moghaddam**, Adjunct Professor (2007); Ph.D., University of Surrey, 1979.

**Nadav Morag**, Adjunct Professor (2005); Ph.D., Tel Aviv University, 2000.

**Anke Richter**, Associate Professor (2003); Ph.D., Stanford University, 1996.

**John Rollins**, Adjunct Professor (2007); J.D., American University

**Robert Simeral**, Senior Intelligence Officer ( ); M.A., NPS, 1979.

**Paul Stockton**, Senior Research Fellow at Stanford University (2006); Ph.D., Harvard University, 1986.

**Paul Smith**, Adjunct Professor (2008); B.A., University of Bristol, 1978.

**Anders Strindberg**, Adjunct Professor (2007); Ph.D., St. Andrews University, 2001.

**Stan Supinski**, Adjunct Professor (2005); Ph.D., Florida State University, 1996.

**Gail Fann Thomas**, Associate Professor (2007); Ed.D., Arizona State University.

**David Tucker**, Associate Professor (1998); Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School, 1981.

**James Wirtz**, Professor (1990); Ph.D., Columbia University, 1989.

**Lauren Wollman**, Managing Director, Academic Programs (2004); Ph.D., University of Southern California, 2000.

**Phillip Zimbardo**, Visiting Professor; Ph.D., Yale, 1959.

## Overview

CHDS is the nation's homeland security educator. Established in 2002, CHDS is focused on producing graduate-level education programs designed to meet the immediate and long-term leadership needs of organizations responsible for homeland defense and security. The graduates of the program will return to key positions in federal, state, and local government organizations and the military with the education, skills and ability to expand national homeland security capacity.

## Our Approach

CHDS is a unique organization that is the result of a partnership between DHS National Preparedness Directorate, FEMA, and the Department of the Navy. CHDS conducts a wide range of graduate education programs to assist current and future homeland security leaders develop the strategies, policies, and organizational elements to defeat terrorism in the U.S. Through graduate and executive-level course work, seminars and research, government leaders gain the analytical skills and substantive expertise to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorist attacks and to bridge gaps in interagency and civil-military cooperation. Participants are actively engaged in full-time missions and duties in local, state and federal

homeland security agencies. The programs under CHDS are custom-built to accommodate the challenges of these officials. All programs are aimed at developing leaders with a prevention-focused approach to homeland defense and security.

## Mission

To strengthen the national security of the United States by providing graduate level educational programs and services that meet the immediate and long-term leadership needs of organizations responsible for Homeland Defense and Security.

## Vision

The Center is the nation's leading educational institution for the innovation and refinement of highly relevant curricula, the creation of depositories of applicable knowledge and the national center for the distribution, transfer and exchange of Homeland Defense and Security information and educational products.

## Program Goals

Strengthen national capacity for Homeland Security by advancing the study of Homeland Security as a substantive field of research, scholarship, and professional discipline. To create a "multiplier effect" to maximize federal investment - share program content, research results, and educational resources with organizations across the nation to build national Homeland Security preparedness through education.

## Programs Offered

### Master of Arts Degree

**Participants:** U.S. students only.

This 18-month program is offered at no cost to eligible senior and fast-track local, state, tribal and federal officials and NORTHCOM-sponsored officers with significant homeland security responsibilities.

**Program:** Designed to accommodate busy officials, the Master of Arts degree program requires participants to be in residence (at the Naval Postgraduate School in Monterey, California or at the Office of Personnel Management's Eastern Management Development Center facility in Shepherdstown, West Virginia) two weeks each quarter (for a total of 12 weeks). Participants complete the remainder of their coursework via network-based distance learning methods. The curriculum and research are focused on current policy, strategy and organizational design challenges. Participants complete research papers and a thesis on policy development issues confronting their city, state, or sponsoring organization.

The program graduated its first class in June 2004 (class started in January 2002) and graduates approximately 30 officials three times a year. A military variant of the

program, including classified courses, is available through the Department of National Security Affairs.

### **Homeland Security Executive Education Programs**

#### **Mobile Education Team (MET) Seminar**

**Participants:** U.S. students only.

**Program:** METs are intensive, half-day seminars, designed for state governors and their homeland security team. It is also available for major urban area leaders, and focuses exclusively on enhancing the capacity of top government officials to address new homeland security challenges. Topics are discussed in an interactive roundtable format and may include: Local/State/Federal Responsibilities and Coordination, Intelligence Collection, Assessment, and Dissemination and Information Sharing and Critical Infrastructure Protection.

#### **Homeland Security Executive Leaders Program**

**Participants:** U.S. students only.

**Program:** The Executive Leaders Program is a non-degree graduate-level program for the nation's most senior homeland defense and security leaders. There are a total of four one-week sessions over 9 months. The goal of this program is to enhance senior leaders' capacity to identify and resolve problems as well as to build networks among the nation's local, state, federal, and private sector homeland security officials. Participants consider complex issues and case studies. They work through problems and scenarios that enable them to strengthen working relationships across regions, agencies, and jurisdictional lines, and to develop innovative strategies and policies.

#### **Army National Guard Certificate Program - (INACTIVE)**

**Participants:** U.S. students only.

**Program:** CHDS has launched a certificate program in Homeland Defense and Security (HD/S) specifically for the National Guard (NG). The new program is designed to help the NG to fulfill its critical roles, responsibilities and tasks in conducting HD/S and Defense Support to Civil Authorities. Additionally, it will provide an avenue to degree completion for NG personnel at all levels, to raise the level of education across the force, to provide leadership education as personnel progress through their careers, and to help them think critically in dealing with the asymmetric threats faced in the Global War on Terror.

#### **Homeland Security Online Courses**

**Participants:** U.S. students only.

**Program:** Non-credit versions of the CHDS master's degree courses are available online. The courses are designed for homeland defense and security professionals who wish to enhance their understanding of key homeland

security concepts and require the flexibility of self-paced instruction. NPS does not provide credit for the courses. Participants are encouraged to inquire with their professional associations regarding continuing education units/credits.

#### **University and Agency Partnership Initiative**

**Participants:** U.S. students only.

**Program:** The partnership initiative increases the number and diversity of students receiving homeland security education by accelerating the establishment of high-quality academic programs nationwide. It provides an opportunity for all those engaged in thinking about and teaching homeland security collaborate and to create an intellectual multiplier effect that furthers the study of homeland security. CHDS makes available through the partnership its curriculum, distance learning technology, Homeland Security Digital Library, and all other resources. In return, partners share their curriculum, and specialized expertise with CHDS and other partners. This provides a cost-effective way to educate thousands of students nationwide by reducing the expense and difficulty of universities and agencies having to "reinvent the wheel" and build their own curricula and programs from scratch.

#### **Resources**

##### **Homeland Security Digital Library**

**Participants:** U.S. students only.

The Homeland Security Digital Library (HSDL) is the nation's premier collection of homeland security policy and strategy related documents. It supports local, state and federal analysis and decision making needs and assists academics of all disciplines in homeland defense and security related research. It provides quick access to important U.S. policy documents, presidential directives, and national strategy documents as well as specialized resources such as theses and reports from national universities and organizations as well as local and state agencies. The resources are selected and reviewed by a team of homeland security researchers and organized in a unique homeland security taxonomy. HSDL content includes state-of-the-art multi-media offerings and other valuable assets identified by CHDS master's degree participants and instructors.

##### **Homeland Security Affairs Journal**

Homeland Security Affairs is the online journal of CHDS and is the nation's preeminent peer-reviewed journal, providing a forum to propose and debate strategies, policies, and organizational arrangements to strengthen U.S. homeland security. CHDS instructors, participants, alumni, and partners represent the leading subject matter experts and practitioners in the field of homeland security. E-published quarterly, it captures the best of their collective work, as well as that of scholars and practitioners



throughout the nation. These articles constitute not only the "smart practices" but also the evolution of homeland security as an emerging academic and professional discipline.

## Center for Homeland Defense and Security Courses

### **CS3660 Critical Infrastructure: Vulnerability Analysis and Protection (4-0) Spring**

Critical Infrastructure is one of the cornerstones of homeland security. At the completion of the course, students will be able to apply the model-based vulnerability technique to any critical infrastructure within their multi-jurisdictional region, and derive optimal strategies and draft policies for prevention of future terrorist attacks. Prerequisites: NS3180.

### **IS4010 Technology for Homeland Security (4-0) Spring, Fall, Winter**

Government agencies in today's information age are more dependent than ever on technology and information sharing. This course provides individuals involved in homeland security a broad overview of homeland security technology. This course focuses on technology as a tool to support homeland security personnel regardless of functional specialty. The ultimate objectives are to show students how homeland security professionals can exploit technology and to use it in the most efficient, innovative and productive manner. Prerequisites: None.

### **NS2013 Policy Analysis and Research Methodology (2-0) Quarterly**

This course provides an overview of the steps of the research process and methods used in social-scientific inquiry. Students review various policy research designs, including hypothesis construction and comparative case studies. They also are introduced to literature review and the appropriate use of evidence and warrants. Prerequisite: None.

### **NS3028 Comparative Government for Homeland Security (4-0) Quarterly**

The objectives of the NS3028 course are: (1) to assess important counterterrorism strategies employed by liberal democracies around the world; (2) to distill and extrapolate policy implications from these examples; and (3) to apply these lessons to the organizational and functional challenges faced by homeland security leaders and first responders in the United States. Prerequisites: None.

### **NS3180 Introduction To Homeland Security (4-0) Winter**

This course provides an overview of the essential ideas that constitute the emerging discipline of homeland security. It has two central objectives: to expand the way participants think, analyze and communicate about homeland security and to assess knowledge in critical homeland security knowledge domains. Prerequisites: None.

### **NS4081 Research Colloquium (2-0) Quarterly**

This course provides an overview of the steps of the research process and methods used in social-scientific inquiry. Students review various research methods, including policy options and analysis, modeling, qualitative data analysis, and case study. The primary deliverable of the course is the thesis proposal. Grading: Pass/Fail. Prerequisite: NS2013.

### **NS4133 The Psychology of Fear Management and Terrorism (4-0) Winter**

This course serves as an introduction for homeland security professionals to terrorism as a psychological phenomenon. Government agencies involved in homeland security need to understand the psychological consequences of mass-casualty terrorist attacks and other disasters. This course provides a broad overview of psychological effects of terrorism. Prerequisites: NS3180.

### **NS4156 Intelligence for Homeland Security: Organizational and Policy Challenges (4-0) Spring**

This course examines key questions and issues facing the U.S. intelligence community and its role in homeland security and homeland defense. Students will have the opportunity to fully address policy, organizational and substantive issues regarding homeland intelligence support. Prerequisites: None.

### **NS4232 Knowledge into Practice: A Homeland Security Capstone Course (3-0) As Required**

This course is intended to provide participants the opportunity to expand their ability to enact the knowledge and technical learning acquired in the courses leading up to the capstone. This course will provide students with the motivation and skills to perform their professional roles in new ways, ways that will initiate and sustain change even at the level of the broader institutional context of governance in which they must function. Prerequisites: NS4156, CS3660, SO3210.

### **NS4239 Seminar on American Government for Homeland Security (4-0) Spring, Summer, Fall, Winter**

The purpose of the Special Topics course is to provide students with an extra focus on 2 or 3 major issues that have current visibility in debates about homeland security. Currently, those topics focus on dilemmas in the evolving relationships between civil and military authority and between government and community. Prerequisites: NS4156, NS3180, SO3210.

### **NS4755 Strategic Planning and Budgeting for Homeland Security (4-0) Summer**

Homeland security requires programs in such disparate areas as counter-terrorism, information security, border security and counter-drug activities. This course will provide students with an analytical framework useful for translating long-term plans into programs and budgets. Prerequisites: NS3180.

### **NS4881 Multi-Discipline Approaches to Homeland Security (4-0) Summer**

Homeland security efforts in the United States constitute a project framed by the rule of law. Constitutional concerns, civil rights issues and the roles of the various disciplines engaged in the effort are driven and impacted by the various local, state, and federal systems of law. This course allows students to explore the homeland security project in relation to the laws that support and constrain it. Prerequisites: None.

### **DA3210 The Unconventional Threat to HLS (4-0) Spring**

The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to the operational and organizational dynamics of terrorism. It considers those who act as individuals, in small groups or in large organizations. By the end of the course, students should be able to design effective measures for countering and responding to terrorism based on an understanding of its organizational and operational dynamics. Prerequisites: None.

## Center for Homeland Defense and Security - Curriculum 692

### Program Manager

Heather Issvoran

Code 38, Herrmann Hall, Room 021A

(831) 656-2003 or (831) 402-4672, DSN 756-2003, FAX

(831) 656-2575

hissvora@nps.edu

### Academic Associate

Ted Lewis, Ph.D.

Code 06, Watkins Hall, Room 370

(831) 656-2830, DSN 756-2830, FAX (831) 656-2575

tlewis@nps.edu

### Requirements for Entry

Applicants eligible for sponsorship must be full-time state, local, tribal or federal DHS officials. All others, including military and NORTHCOM, are eligible to apply but must obtain financial sponsorship from their command. A baccalaureate degree or its equivalent is required. A minimum grade point average of 3.0 or its equivalent is required. A complete application is available online at [www.chds.us](http://www.chds.us).

### Entry Date

This is an 18-month program with entry dates in spring and fall for Monterey cohorts; summer and winter entry dates for NCR cohorts.

The program requires 12 weeks of in-residence attendance, with the balance of coursework conducted online.

### Degree

Master of Arts in Security Studies (Homeland Defense and Security)

### Typical Subspecialty Jobs (Executive Level)

Homeland Security

Emergency Management

Public Health

Public Safety (Law, Fire Enforcement)

Public Policy

### Subspecialty Code

Navy P-Code: 2600P

### Typical Course of Study

#### Quarter 1

NS3180 Introduction to Homeland Security

DA3210 The Unconventional Threat to Homeland Security

#### Quarter 2

IS4010 Technology for Homeland Security

NS4156 Intelligence for Homeland Security: Organizational and Policy Challenges

NS2013 Policy Analysis and Research Methodology

#### Quarter 3

CS3660 Critical Infrastructure: Vulnerability Analysis & Protection

NS4239 Special Topics in American Government for Homeland Security

NS4081 Research Colloquium

#### Quarter 4

NS4881 Multi-Discipline Approaches to Homeland Security

NS3028 Comparative Government for Homeland Security

#### Quarter 5

NS4755 Strategic Planning and Budgeting for Homeland Security

NS4133 Psychology of Fear Management and Terrorism

#### Quarter 6

NS4232 Knowledge into Practice: A Homeland Security Capstone Course

### Educational Skill Requirements (ESR)

- Analytical Skills:** Graduates will be able to logically combine data and theory to analyze and explain political, economic, and military events in the context of the new Department of Homeland Security. Students will demonstrate writing, briefing, and computer skills in preparing and presenting their findings. Each course requires individual students to present a significant project to the entire class.
- National Security Issues:** Graduates will be aware of the economic, political, social, and military characteristics of homeland security, homeland defense, and national security issues. These issues include: intelligence gathering and information sharing, posse comitatus, and the interaction of law enforcement with military command
- Critical Infrastructure Vulnerability:** Graduates will gain an understanding of how the eight major critical infrastructure sectors within the United States work, what are their vulnerabilities, and how to "harden" the critical nodes in each sector. Particular emphasis will be on the Internet and "networks of all kinds" that contain critical nodes.
- Threat Analysis:** Graduates will learn about domestic threats and asymmetric conflict and how they pertain to homeland security, NORCOMM, and state, local, and federal responses. What is the nature of the threat, and who are the terrorists?

5. **Civil-Military Relations:** Graduates will understand the field of civil-military relations as it applies to homeland security and security building within the confines of the U.S. Constitution and civil-military history. Students will be able to identify key players in homeland security at the various levels of government, and understand the dynamics of political institutions in homeland security: office of homeland security, Northern Command, FBI, CIA, etc.
6. **Law Enforcement and the Judicial System:** Graduates will understand the interface between domestic law enforcement, state and local police, emergency response teams, military support of civilians, and investigations by various agencies such as the U.S. Postal Service, etc. Graduates will know the roles and responsibilities of various law enforcement agencies. Finally, graduates will understand how the judicial system interfaces with the military, at the state and local levels.
7. **Intelligence in Homeland Security:** Graduates will understand the role of intelligence in defense of the homeland, and how it is different from military intelligence. Graduates will recognize what can be learned from military intelligence and applied to homeland security. Graduates will understand the complexities of information sharing, gathering, and analysis in the context of homeland security.
8. **Comparative Politics:** Graduates of the program will use the knowledge gained in the Civil-Military Relations, Comparative Governments, and Introduction to Homeland Security courses to make policy for local, state, and federal level programs
9. **Information Technology for Homeland Security:** Computers, the Internet, software for law enforcement, data collection, information sharing, and analysis are key technologies for successful homeland security building. Graduates will become familiar with the tools and techniques of information technology in various sectors ranging from critical infrastructure protection to intelligence gathering and analysis.

### Homeland Security Mobile Education Team (MET)

**Participants:** U.S. students only.

**Program:** MET are intensive, half-day seminars, designed for state governors and their homeland security team. It is also available for major urban area leaders, and focuses exclusively on enhancing the capacity of top government officials to address new homeland security challenges. Topics are discussed in an interactive roundtable format and may include: Local/State/Federal Responsibilities and

Coordination, Intelligence Collection, Assessment, and Dissemination and Information Sharing and Critical Infrastructure Protection.

### Homeland Security Executive Education

#### Executive Education

**Participants:** U.S. students only.

**Program:** The Executive Education Seminar is a multi-day program designed to help senior local, state, and federal officials build U.S. capacity to defeat terrorism. Each program offers presentations on selected topics such as: intelligence, critical infrastructure, or public health issues. Participants consider complex issues and case studies and work through problems and scenarios that will enable them to strengthen working relationships across regions, agencies, and local-state-federal jurisdictional lines. This program is designed to bridge the education gap between the 18 month Master's Degree Program and the half-day MET Seminar.

### Homeland Security Certificate Program

**Participants:** U.S. students only.

**Program:** Program provides "first preventers" in homeland security the knowledge and skills necessary to execute the national homeland security mission. Conducted exclusively online with cutting-edge distance learning technologies, the program is tailored to the needs of each discipline involved in homeland security, especially at the state and local levels. The Certificate Program is being conducted by the Center for Rural Development with support from NPS' Center for Homeland Defense and Security.

### Defense Resources Management Institute (DRMI)

#### Website

[www.nps.edu/drmi](http://www.nps.edu/drmi)

#### Executive Director

Charles J. LaCivita, Ph.D.  
Code DRMI, Halligan Hall, Room M5

(831) 656-2104 / 2306, DSN 756-2104 / 2306,  
FAX (831) 656-2139  
[clacivita@nps.edu](mailto:clacivita@nps.edu)

#### Overview

Established in 1965, DRMI pioneered the education program that teaches the principles and concepts of defense resources management. The DRMI course is taught in residence (at Naval Postgraduate School) and overseas (by

the requesting country). DRMI's teaching methods have served as a model in numerous foreign countries.

*Note: Over 35,000 officials, of whom over 16,000 represented 162 foreign nations, have participated in programs conducted by DRMI.*

### **Our Approach**

The focus of all programs conducted by DRMI is on the development of knowledge and improvement of understanding of the concepts, techniques and application of modern defense management, with specific emphasis on analytical decision making. The mission, objectives and responsibilities of DRMI are set forth in Department of Defense Directive 5010.35.

### **Programs Offered**

**Defense Resources Management Course** - Four weeks in length; presented five times a year

**International Defense Management Course** - Eleven weeks in length; presented twice a year

**Senior International Defense Management Course** - Four weeks in length; presented once each year; normally starting the last week of June

**Multi-Criteria Decision Making Course** - Ten days in length; presented as scheduled

**Budget Preparation, Execution and Accountability Course** - Eight days in length; presented as scheduled

**Streamlining Government Through Outsourcing, Privatization and Public-Private Partnerships Course** - Five days in length; presented as scheduled

**Risk Management** - Two weeks in length; presented as scheduled

**Mobile Education Courses** - Normally one to two weeks in length, for U.S. military services and defense agencies, and for foreign governments upon specific request and approval.

**Courses for Other Agencies** - Programs are from one to two weeks duration, resident or on-site, for non-defense federal governments upon specific request and approval.

### **DRMI Curricula**

Integrate economic reasoning, management systems, and quantitative analysis in a systems approach to decision making.

### **Course Descriptions**

#### ***In-Resident Courses***

#### **Defense Resources Management Course (DRMC)**

**Participants:** U.S. and international military officers and civilians.

(U.S.): Military officers from all services (grades O-4 and above); DoD civilians GS-11 and above.

(International): Equivalent military and civilians as above. English language capability required.

The objective of this four-week course is to provide an appreciation of the concepts, principles, and methods of defense management as they concern planning, programming, budgeting, and related activities. Emphasis is placed on the analytical aspects of management, stemming from the disciplines of management systems, economics, and quantitative analysis.

Course methodology includes lectures, small group discussions reinforced by case studies and problem sets, as well as selected daily reading assignments.

#### **International Defense Management Course (IDMC)**

**Participants:** International students only. Military grades of O-4 (Major/Lieutenant Commander) through O-6 (Colonel/Captain) and defense-related civilians of equivalent rank.

The course is presented in English.

The course provides a series of lectures in three major areas: the defense management environment, quantitative and economic analysis, and management systems in the context of strategy, implementation, and operations. The lectures are supplemented by small group discussions and workshops that concentrate on the lecture topics and associated readings, problems, and cases.

During the course, DRMI conducts a field trip to selected military and government agencies in the Washington D.C. area. This trip provides an opportunity for the participants to receive special briefings on management techniques and problems, and to observe actual practices at the operating level.

#### **Senior International Defense Management Course (SIDMC)**

**Participants:** Senior international students only. Enrollment is restricted to military flag and general officers (grades O-7 and above) and defense-related civilians of equivalent rank, except for countries where the O-6 grade is comparable to flag/general rank, in which case officials may be enrolled on a waiver basis.

Participation in this course is normally 50-54 senior officials from as many as 45 countries.

The course is presented in English.

The lecture, small discussion group, case study, and problem format and content described above for the International Defense Management Course also apply, but are compressed in time. Two or three senior U.S. guest speakers are invited to address the class and a short field trip is conducted.

**Multi-Criteria Decision Making Course (MCDM)****Participants:**

U.S. and international military officers and civilians.

Military grades of O-4 (Major/Lieutenant Commander) through O-6 (Colonel/Captain) and defense-related civilians of equivalent rank.

The course is presented in English.

This course develops a method of approach to support decision-making by managers in defense organizations. The focus is on practical application to management decisions involving many organizational objectives. Emphasis is placed on formulating the problem, understanding the analytical process involved in evaluating potential solution alternatives, and interpreting the results of the analysis in support of choosing a solution.

**Budget Preparation, Execution and Accountability Course****Participants:**

U.S. and international military officers and civilians.

Military grades of O-4 (Major/Lieutenant Commander) through O-6 (Colonel/Captain) and defense-related civilians of equivalent rank.

The course is presented in English.

This course examines the preparation, execution and accountability of defense budgets. We provide the foundation for preparing and executing the budget by discussing the overall budget process beginning with planning and programming. Planning and programming are the stages where policy formulation and allocation of resources support national priorities, goals and objectives. This course reviews these concepts, and then illustrates how to take the programming decisions from the Ministry of Defense (MOD) through the budget cycle.

**Streamlining Government Through Outsourcing, Privatization and Public-Private Partnerships Course****Participants:**

U.S. and international military officers and civilians.

Military grades of O-4 (Major/Lieutenant Commander) through O-6 (Colonel/Captain) and defense-related civilians of equivalent rank.

The course is presented in English.

The course weaves economic decision-making and contract theory together with U.S. and international defense examples to offer participants an overview of the current state of knowledge and experience in streamlining government operations. Multiple-Criteria Decision Making (MCDM) techniques are applied to evaluate the

costs and benefits of Outsourcing, Privatization, and Public-Private Partnerships, while recognizing legal, political, and regulatory realities. Participants work closely with faculty to develop implementation proposals upon their return home.

**Risk Management****Participants:**

U.S. and international military officers and civilians.

Military grades of O-4 (Major/Lieutenant Commander) through O-6 (Colonel/Captain) and defense-related civilians of equivalent rank.

The course is presented in English.

This course focuses on the question of risk and how to incorporate risk analysis into public sector policymaking. The course examines the question of uncertainty and how to quantify uncertainty. The course then moves into the question of how to quantify risk. Questions of acceptable and unacceptable risk are examined and participants are challenged with a series of case studies to manage risk in a public sector decision making environment.

*In-Resident Course Dates*

Dates	Course Name
20 JUL - 13 AUG 2009 4 Weeks	Defense Resource Management Course DRMC 09-4
03 AUG - 14 AUG 2009 2 Weeks	Risk Management
17 AUG -11 SEP 2009 4 Weeks	Defense Resource Management Course DRMC 09-05
17 AUG -28 AUG 2009 2 Weeks	Multi-Criteria Decision Making MCDM-09
14 SEP - 23 SEP 2009 1.3 Weeks	Budget Preparation, Execution and Accountability BPEA 09-1
21 SEP-04 DEC 2009 11 Weeks	International Defense Management Course IDMC 09-2*
11 JAN - 5 FEB 2010 4 Weeks	Defense Resource Management Course DRMI 10-1
08 FEB - 21 APR 2010 11 Weeks	International Defense Management Course IDMC 10-1
26 APR - 20 MAY 2010 4 Weeks	Defense Resource Management Course DRMC 10-2
24 MAY - 28 MAY 2010 1 Week	Streamlining Government Through Outsourcing, Privatization, and Public/Private Partnerships SGOP 10

*\*This course convenes in one fiscal year and continue into the next fiscal year.*

### **Mobile Education Courses**

#### **Mobile International Defense Management Course (MIDMC)**

MASL P319016

The Mobile International Defense Management Course (MIDMC) is suitable for professionals concerned with the economic, efficient and effective allocation and use of scarce defense resources in today's complex and uncertain security environment. Participants normally come from a broad spectrum of fields, to include logistics, operations, personnel, acquisition, financial management, program management, planning, engineering, and program evaluation. This course is designed for military officers rank O-4 to O-6 and equivalent civilian officials.

#### **Analytical Decision Making Course (ADMC)**

The ADCM is suitable for professionals concerned with the economic, efficient and effective allocation and use of scarce defense resources in today's complex and uncertain security environment. Participants usually come from a broad spectrum of fields, to include logistics, operations, personnel, acquisition, financial management, program management, planning, engineering, and program evaluation. This course is designed for military officers rank O-3 to O-6 and equivalent civilian officials.

### **Center for Civil-Military Relations (CCMR)**

#### **Website**

[www.ccmr.org](http://www.ccmr.org)

#### **Director**

Richard J. Hoffman

Code CCMR, Glasgow Hall, Room 341B

(831) 656-3171, DSN 756-3171, FAX (831) 656-3351  
[ccmr@nps.edu](mailto:ccmr@nps.edu)

#### **Overview**

Established at NPS in 1994, the Center for Civil-Military Relations (CCMR) provides graduate level education to foreign civilian and military participants through resident and nonresident courses. Its programs assist foreign nations in resolving civil-military issues resulting from defense transformation, stability and support operations, combating terrorism, and other security challenges.

#### **Our Approach**

CCMR has a long record of meeting the unique civil-military requests and requirements of the security cooperation community and partner countries. The CCMR employs seminars, workshops and courses, encouraging active and applied learning to:

- Provide high quality, graduate-level educational experience, custom-designed and built to meet the

specific objectives and conditions of a recipient country.

- Teach multiple, international best-practice approaches to achieving the educational objectives of each program.
- Use world-class civil-military faculty teams with international expertise that bring both academic and practical backgrounds to each program.

### **Our Programs**

#### **Civil-Military Relations**

The Civil-Military Relations (CMR) program is tailored to the needs of the recipient country and addresses general or in-depth aspects of civil-military relations, including challenges of democratic consolidation, formulating national defense strategy, civilian control of the military, military professionalism, media-military relations, building linkages between the military and the legislature, intelligence and democracy, and defense transformation.

#### **Peace Operations**

The Global Peace Operations Initiative (GPOI) program builds peace support operations (PSO) capability and capacity through education and training worldwide.

The Leader Development and Education for Sustained Peace (LDESP) program prepares U.S. military leaders and units deploying to Stability Operations, to accomplish the mission in cooperation with multinational partners, other U.S. Agencies and civil authorities. LDESP provides an educational foundation enabling leadership and units to establish a frame of reference for understanding the complex, ambiguous, and rapidly changing stability operations environment.

#### **International Defense Acquisition**

The International Defense Acquisition Resource Management (IDARM) program offers a wide range of defense acquisition resource management courses that address acquisition, project management, logistics, procurement and contracting.

#### **Combating Terrorism**

In support of The "Counter Terrorism Fellowship Program" (CTFP), CCMR developed a series of custom-built courses for bilateral, regional, and global audiences. The program provides a comprehensive approach to countering ideological support to terrorism and international homeland defense.

#### **Stabilization and Reconstruction**

The Center for Stabilization and Reconstruction Studies (CSRS) is a teaching institute created in September 2004 to educate the full-spectrum of stabilization and reconstruction (S&R) actors, including U.S. and foreign

military officers, civilian government officials, and representatives from non-governmental organizations, and international organizations.

### Long Term Education Projects

CCMR's unique capacity-building programs provide recipient counties with Department of Defense expertise in the area of defense management. These programs respond to, and facilitate the spread of, democratic defense management norms throughout the world in order to improve legitimacy, effectiveness and efficiency of defense and security institutions.

### Program Administration

All courses will be administered in accordance with the applicable laws, policies, and regulations of the U.S. funding provided for course execution. International participation is arranged through the Office of the Secretary of Defense and individual service security cooperation agencies. Overall quota control and programming is exercised by the Naval Education and Training Assistance Field Activity (NETSAFA).

Programs are designed for mid- to senior-grade military officers, civilian officials, legislators, and personnel from non-governmental organizations, both in residence and overseas. All programs provide participants with insights and analytical tools for enhancing civil-military cooperation at all levels.

### Course Titles

#### Mobile Education Teams (MET) Programs

MASL	Description	
P179021	MET Civil-Military Cooperation (CIMIC) and Combating Terrorism	P309067
P273001	MET Regional Civil-Military Relations	P309068
P273011	MET Civil-Military Responses to Terrorism (Regional)	P309069
P273013	MET Regional GPOI Peace Support Operations (PSO)	P309070
P309041	MET Civil-Military Responses to Terrorism: Consequence Management	P309073
P309042	MET Civil-Military Responses to Terrorism: Countering Ideological Support of Terrorism (CIST)	P309077
P309043	MET Civil-Military Responses to Terrorism: Intelligence and Combating Terrorism	P309078
P309044	MET Civil-Military Responses to Terrorism: Maritime Security	P309079
P309045	MET International Defense Transformation	P309102
P309064	MET Preparing for Peacekeeping Deployments: Negotiating Effective Support Agreements with International Org	P309103
P309065	MET Preparing for Peacekeeping Deployments: Reviewing Inter-Ministerial Peace Keeping Roles & Missions	P309104
P309066	MET Preparing for Peacekeeping	P309116
		P309117
		P309121
		P309131
		P309136
		P309137
		P309138
		P309139
		P309140
		P309148
		P309149
		P309150
		P309151
		P309152
		P309153
		P309154
		P309156
		P309157

Deployments: Reviewing MOD and Defense HQ's PK

MET Preparing for Peacekeeping Deployments: Adopting Task Lists and Standing Operating Procedures

MET GPOI UN CMCOORD

MET Civil-Military Responses to Terrorism

MET Civil-Military Relations

Civil-Military Relations Pre-Survey

Enhanced International Peace Keeping

Capabilities (EIPC) Peace Support

Operations Phase I Pre-Survey

MET EIPC Peace Support Operations

MET Enhancing Border Security through

National Means and International

Cooperation

MET GPOI Program Design &

Development Visit (PDDV)

MET GPOI Peace Support Operations

(PSO)

MET IDARM Project Management

(Managing Complex Defense Projects)

MET LATAM Strategic Leadership

MET LATAM National Security Strategy

Development Practicum

MET Enhancing Civil Military Relations

(CMR) through Security Sector Reform

(SSR)

MET IDARM Principles of Defense

Acquisition Management

MET IDARM Contracting for Pre-

Deployment & Deployment Operations

MET Africa Civil-Military Relations for

Junior Military Leaders

MET Africa Disarmament, Demobilization

& Reintegration (DDR)

MET Africa Security Forces and the Electoral

Process

MET Implementing Strategic Planning:

Developing Effective Personnel Management

Policy

MET The Media and the Military

MET Intelligence and Democracy

MET Building Linkages between the

Legislature and the Military

MET Domestic Support Operations (Military

Support to Civilian Authorities)

MET Civilian Control of the Armed Forces

in a Democracy: Methods, Techniques and

Applications

MET Civil-Military Cooperation (CIMIC):

Support of Multinational and Interagency

Relief and Reconstruction Operations

MET Civil Affairs (CA)/Civil-Military

Cooperation (CIMIC) Support of

Information Operations (IO)

MET Establishing Democratic Civil-Military

Relations and the Rule of Law

MET Global Peace Ops Init (GPOI)

P309158	MET International Homeland Defense
P309194	MET Africa Local Focus Program on Civil-Military Relations
P309105	MET Africa National Security Planning
P309210	MET IDARM Africa: Strategies for Building and Sustaining Accountability in Defense Resource Management Systems
P309211	MET GPOI Senior Mission Leaders Course (SML)

**In Residence Programs**

MASL	Description
P159200	Principles of Defense Acquisition Management (IDARM)
P159202	Principles of Defense Procurement and Contract Management (IDARM)
P170001	Executive Program in Defense Decision Making
P171404	Intelligence and Democracy
P171406	International Defense Transformation
P173400	EIPC Instructor Course
P179018	Civil-Military Response to Terrorism (Global)
P179022	Maritime Terrorism
P179023	GPOI UN CMCOORD
P179045	Global Peace Operations Initiative (GPOI) United Nations Staff Officers Course
P179046	Global Peace Operations Initiative (GPOI) United Nations Military Observer Training
P179047	Global Peace Operations Initiative (GPOI) United Nations Logistics Officers Course
P179048	Global Peace Operations Initiative (GPOI) United Nations Peace Support Operations Instructors' Course
P179069	International Defense Acquisition Negotiations (IDARM)
P179085	GPOI Peace Support Operations Commanders Course (PSOCC)
P181006	Distinguished Visitor Orientation Tour (DVOT)

**Center for Contemporary Conflict (CCC)**

**Website**

www.ccc.nps.navy.mil

**Co-Directors**

Christopher Twomey, Ph.D.

Code NS, Glasgow Hall, Room 376

(831) 656-3543, DSN 756-3543, FAX (831) 656-2949

James Russell

Code NS, Glasgow Hall, Room 395

(831) 656-2109, DSN 756-2109, FAX (831) 656-2949

**Executive Director**

Sandra Leavitt, Ph.D.

Code NS, Glasgow Hall, Room 320

(831) 656-2521, DSN 756-2521, FAX (831) 656-2949

**Overview**

As the research arm of the Naval Postgraduate School's Department of National Security Affairs, the Center for Contemporary Conflict conducts research on current and emerging security concerns of the United States and its allies. Projects range from tightly focused queries that engage one or two center members, to broad collaborative efforts that bring in outside experts from the United States, its allies, and other cooperating nations.

**Activities**

**Publications**

CCC members regularly publish research on current and emerging security issues. Recent books, book chapters, monographs, and journal articles are listed in the CCC webpage listed in the above. A number of edited books listed on those pages have grown out of collaborative efforts begun at the Center.

**Conferences, Forums, and Lectures**

The CCC hosts and participates in conferences and forums that advance understanding of contemporary security challenges facing the United States and its allies. Often, the CCC organizes conferences in support of ongoing research projects.

**Student Research**

Naval Postgraduate School students completing master's theses in National Security Affairs conduct in-depth research into key regions or security issues, such as Middle East, Europe, East Asia, and many others.

**Center for Stabilization and Reconstruction Studies (CSRS)**

**Website**

www.nps.edu/CSRS

**Program Director**

Matthew Vaccaro

Code CCMR, Glasgow Hall, Room 347

(831) 402-0987, FAX (831) 656-1810

mvaccaro@nps.edu



## Overview

The Center for Stabilization and Reconstruction Studies (CSRS) is dedicated to building more effective responses to failed or failing states. The Center conducts short-course learning events for practitioners in the broad functional area of stability and reconstruction (S&R). The challenge of stabilization and reconstruction is a central feature of contemporary international relations - and is likely to remain so for some time. These activities are inherently difficult, conducted by multiple actors, and are extremely dynamic. The best learning in stabilization and reconstruction occurs when the curriculum is multi-disciplinary and interactive among a diverse participant mix. The programs of CSRS incorporate practitioners from the complete range of actors that are involved in these activities, including:

- U.S. and foreign military officers;
- U.S. and foreign government civilian officials;
- Civilians from non-governmental organizations; and,
- Representatives of inter-governmental organizations and non-governmental organizations.

## Our Programs

### Short Courses

CSRS courses are designed based on the educational needs of practitioners. Courses are typically three to five days in length and can be conducted in Monterey or elsewhere. CSRS uses a variety of teaching methods to help practitioners learn, including role-playing scenarios, practical exercises, and facilitated problem-solving. Current topics of instruction fall into four themes: health and humanitarian affairs; institution building with emphasis in security sector reform and anti-corruption programs; practitioner skills and tools; and maritime issues.

### Course Schedule

Please consult our website ([www.nps.edu/CSRS](http://www.nps.edu/CSRS)) for the most current listing of CSRS courses and events.

### Program Administration

CSRS seeks partners and sponsors for specific activities and events. Please let us know if you have an educational requirement related to S&R, or are interested in partnering in some fashion.

Participation by U.S. and foreign military officers, U.S. and foreign governmental civilians, and representatives of NGOs/IGOs in CSRS short courses, educational games, and outreach activities is encouraged and usually easily accommodated. Please contact the CSRS staff for more information.

## International Defense Acquisition Resource Management (IDARM)

### Website

[www.nps.edu/IDARM/](http://www.nps.edu/IDARM/)

### Program Director

Dr. Elisabeth Wright

Code CCMR-IDARM, Glasgow Hall, Room 334

(831) 656-2469 or (831) 656-2415, FAX (831) 656-7680  
[ewright@nps.edu](mailto:ewright@nps.edu)

### Overview

Established in 1997, the International Defense Acquisition Resource Management Program (IDARM) is intended to strengthen democratic relationships and international security cooperation through acquisition education, research and professional service.

**Education:** To develop problem solving and decision-making skills through analysis and critical review.

**Research:** To conduct studies that support policy making and improve acquisition processes.

**Professional Service:** To provide leadership and professional expertise in support of international partners.

### Our Approach

The primary focus of the program is to strengthen the managerial competencies of the military and civilian leaders responsible for a nation's defense acquisition processes. For many countries, particularly in emerging democracies, acquisition processes are evolving, and the question of developing a structured approach to defense acquisition resource management has not been fully addressed. In other nations, improving the existing defense acquisition process is important to achieving international security goals.

Additionally, the understanding of other nations' resource management processes can lead to increased opportunity for cooperative development programs and the associated reduction in risk and costs. The benefits can also be extended to the relationship of defense acquisition management to multi-national defense agreements, such as NATO.

### IDARM Course Offerings

#### Resident Courses

Twice yearly, we offer a two-week resident course, Principles of Defense Acquisition Management (MASL P159200). The target audience is international military officers and civilian officials working in any of the professional fields supporting defense acquisition programs. We also offer Principles of Defense Procurement and

Contracting (MASL P159202). It will immediately follow the Principles of Acquisition Management Course. The target audience is international military officers and civilian officials working in the policy or operational aspects of tendering and contracting. We offer our third resident course every fall, International Defense Acquisition Negotiations (MASL P179069). This course is designed for U.S. and international military officers and civilian equivalents who directly or indirectly contribute to the development of negotiation positions, conduct analysis of information, or participate in negotiations. Please visit our website for additional course descriptions and scheduled course dates.

### Mobile Education Teams (MET)

The IDARM program at NPS offers a wide range of defense acquisition resource management courses to our worldwide customers under the Expanded-IMET program. These courses are delivered via METs with two or more faculty members, depending on the subject matter covered and length of the course, augmented by expert practitioners in the field. The courses are arranged in three general career fields: Defense Acquisition and Program Management, Defense Contract/Procurement Management, and Defense Logistics Management. As is the case with all IDARM programs, the goal is to meet the host country's requirements to the fullest extent possible.

The courses combine both classroom lectures and group exercises supplemented by case studies designed to highlight specific learning objectives involving defense acquisition management decision making. Our education programs are developed by NPS faculty and are tailored to the specific government organizational structures, national acquisition statutes and regulations, and defense acquisition objectives in place in each country we visit.

Each course in the IDARM series is developed using a phased approach, in partnership with the host country's military and civilian leadership and managers, consisting of:

- Phase I - Needs Assessment (in-country) (MASL P309130)  
Course development begins with a survey of a nation's needs in a specific resource management area. This phase involves IDARM program team members visiting the host country to meet with those executives and managers responsible for determining defense requirements and qualifications for acquisition program managers and decision makers.
- Phase II - Curriculum Development (in Monterey, CA) (MASL P309132)

The program design phase of the program is conducted at the Naval Postgraduate School (NPS), Monterey, CA. During Phase II, an overview of the proposed curriculum will be presented for the participating country's approval.

- Phase III - Course Delivery (in-country) (MASL P309131)

The graduate education program course is delivered during Phase III. Course duration varies depending on the country's preferences and decisions made during Phase II. The course delivery will improve the host country's ability to utilize their resources with maximum effectiveness, thereby contributing to great stability and self-reliance in the international security environment.

Some of the recommended topics include but are not limited to Principles of Defense Systems Acquisition Management, Software Acquisition Management, Test and Evaluation Management, Capabilities-Based Requirements, Logistics Engineering, Supply Chain Management, et.

Additionally IDARM offers the following METs:

- Project Management (Managing Complex Defense Projects) (MASL P309104)

This eight day course provides project managers and project team members with the tools and techniques necessary to successfully manage complex projects. Emphasis is placed on cost control, schedule management and project scope of work.

- Contracting for Pre-Deployment Operations (MASL P309136)

This one week course examines the fundamental concepts and challenges associated with contingency contracting. It is designed to provide course participants with an understanding of the complexities associated with planning and negotiating contracts in "conflict areas".

- Africa: Strategies for Building and Sustaining Accountability in Defense Resource Management Systems (MASL P309210)

Transparency is a central characteristic of all public resource management and decision making systems. This five day course examines the characteristics of procurement and other decision making systems that are defined by integrity, accountability and transparency.

### Program Development

IDARM develops and conducts defense acquisition courses designed to educate both military officers and senior civilian officials in the management principles necessary to support development of a needs-driven acquisition system. Please let us know if you have an education requirement, as we look forward to the opportunity to present an IDARM course in your country and/or welcoming your students to

our resident courses. Please visit our website and/or contact the IDARM staff for more information.

## SYSTEMS ENGINEERING ANALYSIS CURRICULUM AND PROGRAM

### Chair

Charles Calvano, CAPT, USN (Ret.) (SEA Chair)

Naval Postgraduate School  
Code SE/CA, Bullard Hall, Room 220  
777 Dyer Road  
Monterey, CA 93943

(831) 656-2334, DSN 756-2334, FAX (831) 656-3129  
ccalvano@nps.edu

### Members

#### Academic Associate

Mark Stevens  
Code SE/ST, Bullard Hall, Room 201

(831) 656-7545, DSN 756-7545  
FAX (831) 656-3129  
mstevens@nps.edu

#### Program Officer

CDR Doug Burton  
Code OR, Glasgow Hall, Room 251

(831) 656-2284, DSN 756-2284  
FAX (831) 656-2595  
drburton@nps.edu

#### Chair, Department of Systems Engineering

David H. Olwell, Ph.D.  
Code SE/OI, Bullard Hall, Room 201K

(831) 656-3583, DSN 756-3583  
FAX (831) 656-3129  
dholwell@nps.edu

#### Chair, Department of Operations Research

Robert Dell, Ph.D.  
Code OR, Glasgow Hall, Room 239A

(831) 656-2654, DSN 756-2654  
FAX (831) 656-2595

#### Director, Meyer Institute of Systems Engineering

Paul V. Shebalin, DSc.  
Code 97/Sh, , Bullard Hall, Room 101  
Monterey, CA 93943

(831) 656-7639, DSN 756-7639, FAX (831) 656-2336  
pshebali@nps.edu

### Overview

The Systems Engineering Analysis (SEA) curriculum and program at NPS provides a unique education bridging the knowledge bases of both Systems Engineering and Operations Analysis. The Chair Professor of SEA, supported by the Academic Associate and Program Officer, manages execution of the program. The Deans of GSEAS and of GSOIS jointly exercise overall executive responsibility, with the chairs of the Systems Engineering and Operations Research Departments being jointly responsible for ensuring the quality of the program. The Chair Professor of SEA acts as a liaison point-of-contact for the collaborative efforts between the curriculum sponsor, OPNAV N8F and the SEA curriculum and program at NPS, and collaborates with the two department chairs in professional development, supports team-oriented research and analysis that links technical solutions to tactical problems, enhances understanding of the Navy's Requirements-Setting, Planning, Programming, Budgeting and Execution (PPBE) and acquisition processes, and the manner in which they impact warfighting acquisition programs.

The responsibilities of the faculty team are:

1. To maintain the military relevance and academic excellence of the SEA program;
2. To foster close relationships with the appropriate officers in OPNAV and the Fleet and with a curriculum sponsor, emphasizing the curriculum goal of improving the technical-tactical-operational prowess of the unrestricted line;
3. To draw on the best qualified and most knowledgeable faculty to serve as instructors and curriculum/course advisors;
4. To work through the Academic Associate, to ensure the interdisciplinary nature of the program is maintained, and that the best possible use is made of existing courses and faculty;
5. Working with the Director of MISE, to enhance the availability of suitable student capstone projects, the professionalism of faculty advisors, and the quality of written project reports;
6. To foster the selection and matriculation of well-qualified students who have intellectual and professional promise of being future leaders of the Navy; and,
7. To advise the Chair Professor in the management of SEA courses, administration of SEA students, and supervising the SEA Capstone project.

## Degrees Awarded

The Systems Engineering and Operations Research departments jointly award the Master of Science in Systems Engineering Analysis (MS SEA) degree. The SEA curriculum is designed for unrestricted line officers who aspire to command and seek a graduate degree tailored to enhance their value as combat officers. The hallmark of the curriculum is a strong scientific and technical content that offers a balanced blend and breadth in systems thinking and analysis of current and future military operations.

Candidates normally are expected to have studied mathematics and science in their undergraduate work. Undergraduate engineering study is advantageous, but not required.

The Master of Science degree in Systems Engineering Analysis requires a minimum of 48 quarter-hours of graduate-level course work. The candidate must take all courses in an approved study program, which must also satisfy the following requirements: A minimum of 32 quarter-hours of credit in 3000 and 4000 level courses, including a minimum of 12 quarter-hours at the 4000 level.

A student seeking the Master of Science in Systems Engineering Analysis must also demonstrate knowledge in systems design and integration, systems analysis and application, combat technology, and familiarity with professional military education in strategy and policy. This may be accomplished by completing all courses in an approved study program.

Participation in a capstone project with a minimum of 16 credits is required for the degree. An acceptable thesis for a minimum of 16 credits, may be substituted in lieu of a team project. The Academic Associate and the Program Officer must endorse such a request, which will be subject to final approval by the Chair Professor.

## Systems Engineering Analysis Program – Curriculum 308

### Program Officer

CDR Doug Burton  
Code OR, Glasgow Hall, Room 251  
(831) 656-2284, DSN 756-2284  
FAX (831) 656-2595  
drburton@nps.edu

### Academic Associate

Mark Stevens  
Code SE/ST, Bullard Hall, Room 201  
(831) 656-7545, DSN 756-7545  
FAX (831) 656-3129

mstevens@nps.edu

This interdisciplinary curriculum provides a foundation in systems thinking, technology, and operations analysis for warfighters. Graduates will be able to understand how to develop and fight new systems of combat systems, and have a more thorough understanding of current combat systems.

Students normally complete group projects in lieu of theses. These “capstone” projects are chosen to allow students to gain a thorough understanding of a critical warfare area and to provide the Navy and other services insights about future systems options to meet emerging needs.

The program is designed as a highly integrated graduate education. Lectures, team projects, and individual research are provided, as well as seminars from visiting experts. The length of this program is eight quarters.

### Requirements for Entry

For entry, the officer must have at least a C+ undergraduate grade point average, with at least one calculus course with a C or better and at least one calculus-based physics course with a C or better (APC 334). If an officer is an outstanding performer, but lacks the necessary academic preparation, NPS offers refresher and transition courses before the program starts.

### Systems Engineering Analysis Subspecialty

Completion of this curriculum qualifies a naval officer as a Systems Engineering Sub-specialist, subspecialty code 6500P.

### Entry Dates

The Systems Engineering Analysis curriculum is an eight-quarter curriculum with entry dates in July. If it is necessary, due to APC requirements, a 12-week refresher will begin prior to this entry date. If further information is needed, contact the Program Officer or Academic Associate for this curriculum.

### Degrees

#### Master of Science in Systems Engineering Analysis

This degree is proposed for all students completing the 308 curriculum. The System Engineering and Operations Research departments are the approving authority for the degree.

#### Master of Science in Systems Engineering

To be considered for this degree, a student must enter the curriculum with an ABET-accredited engineering BS degree and complete all the requirements of curriculum 308. The chair of the Department of Systems Engineering is the approving authority for the degree.

**Master of Science in Systems Analysis**

Selected students may elect to earn a degree in Systems Analysis from the Department of Operations Research. This involves a thesis in lieu of project and an extended analysis sequence. The chair of the Department of Operations Research is the approving authority for the degree.

**Typical Course of Study**

The first quarter of the SEA curriculum reflects a review of mathematics and physics, from a systems perspective. Subsequent quarters present a balance of courses in systems engineering, operations analysis, technology, joint professional military education, and project work. The students gain additional knowledge and insight through seminars and project related travel.

**Quarter 1 (Accelerated)**

SE1001	(4-2)	Math I for SEA
SE1002	(3-1)	Math II for SEA
SE2003	(4-2)	Introduction to Mechanical Systems
SE2101	(4-2)	Introduction to Electro- Mechanical Systems

**Quarter 2**

SE3100	(3-2)	Fundamentals of Systems Engineering
SE3112	(3-0)	Combat Technology I (Sensors)
OS3180	(4-1)	Probability and Statistics for Systems Engineers
MN3331	(5-1)	Principles of System Acquisition & Program Management

**Quarter 3**

SE3302	(3-2)	Systems Suitability
SE3121	(3-0)	Combat Technology III (C4I)
SI4000	(1-0)	Systems Engineering Seminar
OS3680	(4-0)	Naval Tactical Analysis
NW3230	(4-2)	Strategy & Policy

**Quarter 4**

SE3113	(3-0)	Combat Technology II (Weapons)
SE3303	(3-2)	Systems Assessment
SI4000	(1-0)	Systems Engineering Seminar
OS3680	(4-0)	Naval Systems Analysis
OS3380	(3-1)	Combat Systems Simulation

**Quarter 5**

SI3400	(3-4)	Engineering Project
SE4112	(3-2)	Systems Engineering I
OA4602	(4-0)	Joint Campaign Analysis
OA4603	(4-0)	Systems Test and Evaluation
SI4000	(1-0)	Systems Engineering Seminar

**Quarter 6**

NW3275	(4-0)	Joint Maritime Operations I (U.S. Navy URL only)
--------	-------	--

SE4115	(3-2)	Combat Systems Integration
Elective		
SI0810	(0-8)	Integrating Project
SI4000	(1-0)	Systems Engineering Seminar

**Quarter 7**

Elective		
OA4702	(4-0)	Cost Estimation
SI0810	(0-8)	Integrating Project
NW3276	(2-2)	Joint Maritime Operations II (U.S. Navy URL only)
SI4000	(1-0)	Systems Engineering Seminar

**Quarter 8**

Elective		
SI0810	(0-8)	Integrating Project
SI0810	(0-8)	Integrating Project
NW3285	(3-0)	National Security Decision Making

**Educational Skill Requirements  
Systems Engineering Analysis Curriculum****Broad Objective**

This curriculum teaches U.S. Navy Unrestricted Line Officers how the Navy builds and operates large combat systems of systems. The primary objective is to prepare officers to serve afloat and in key operational staff billets by giving them the technological and analytical understanding to fight the fleet today and in the future. The emphasis is on integration of complex warfare systems with compatible tactics. In addition, graduates with experience afloat will be prepared to serve ashore as program managers and in technical/analytical billets on headquarters staffs.

- Fundamental Skills.** Introduction to the mathematics, physics, and computer skills needed to understand the technical aspects of weapon, information, and decision systems.
- Systems Engineering.** Understand the systems engineering process and how to perform systems engineering studies, to include a knowledge of system design, development, and deployment; technical and economic trade-offs; human-in-the-loop issues and project management. Be able to integrate relevant technological disciplines that bear on weapons, sensor and information systems. Understand responsiveness to realistic military requirements, specifications and cost limitations. Study the linkage between strategic planning, requirements, project organization and technology.
- Operations Analysis.** Understand uncertainty and risk and their impact on military planning, decision making and operations. Become familiar with complexity and the modeling of competitive systems. Gain a basic knowledge of modeling, simulation and gaming. Learn how Operations Research techniques, including

experimental design, are applied to: operational test and evaluation; planning and analyzing fleet battle experiments; and military decision making. Learn how to apply advanced management and operations research ideas to defense problems, to include cost benefit and cost effectiveness analysis.

4. **Sensor and Weapon Systems.** Gain a solid understanding of the scientific, mathematical, and engineering principles behind existing and future military systems. Understand the elements that impact sensor system performance. Understand the principles behind existing and emerging sensor technologies, including radar, sonar, electro-optical sensors, and sensors based on novel physical principles. Understand the technologies underlying weapons systems, and the principles that guide successful integration of weapons and sensors with platforms.
5. **Information Systems Technology.** Develop knowledge of information systems technology, to include the following: computer systems, computer networks and communications systems, software engineering, and database management. Demonstrate awareness of the capabilities, limitations, design and operation, and vulnerabilities of information systems. Understand the concepts of defensive and offensive Information Warfare.
6. **Independent Study.** Each student must demonstrate the ability to conduct independent and team oriented research and analysis on problems that link technical solutions to tactical problems, and to present the results in writing and oral briefings. A thesis or substantive project report will be required of all participants.
7. **Planning, Programming, Budgeting and Execution System.** Each student should develop a working knowledge of the process of resource allocation within the Department of Defense. Key issues regarding the scheduling of budget delivery to and the related interface with Congress as well as an understanding of the critical milestones involved in development of the President's Budget are imperative. In addition, a working knowledge of the interfaces between PPBE and Acquisition are necessary to gain an appreciation for the synergies and disconnects between these two processes - and in particular in understanding the manner in which they impact warfighting acquisition programs.
8. **Joint Professional Military Education.** Completion of Joint Professional Military Education (JPME) is required for all USN officers enrolled in the 308 curriculum. Graduates will develop understanding of warfighting within the context of operational art, to

include: national military capabilities and command structure, joint and serviced doctrine, joint planning and execution, and joint and multinational forces and systems integration at the operational level of war.

## NAVAL WAR COLLEGE PARTNERSHIP & JPME

### Chairman

Fred P. Drake  
Professor  
Halligan Hall Room 239  
831-656-3003  
DSN 756-3003  
fpdrake@nps.edu

### Associate Chair

Harold D. Blanton  
Professor  
Halligan Hall Room 251  
831-656-2302  
DSN 756-2302  
hdblanto@nps.edu

**George W. Baer**, Professor (1981); Ph.D. Harvard (1965); M.A., B.A. Oxford (1959) Rhodes Scholar; A.B. Stanford (1957)

**Harold D. Blanton**, Professor (1999); Ph.D., M.A., Florida State University (1999); B.S., Valdosta State University (1991)

**J. Warwick Boulton**, Associate Professor (2000); M.A. Lehigh University (1970); B.Sc., London School of Economics and Political Science (1969)

**Jan S. Breemer**, Professor (2000); Ph.D., M.A., University of Southern California (1987,1973); B.A., California State University, Long Beach (1968)

**R. Mitchell Brown III**, Professor (1999); CDR USN (ret); C&S Naval War College (2002); M.A., Naval Postgraduate School, (1980); MBA Wharton (University of Pennsylvania) (1976); B.S., U.S. Naval Academy (1968)

**Jonathan E. Czarnecki**, Professor (2001); COL USA, ARNG (ret); Ph.D., M.A., State University of New York at Buffalo (1979, 1976); B.S. Clarkson University (1970)

**Fred P. Drake**, Professor (1999); CDR USN (ret); M.A., U.S. Naval War College (1996); M.S., Troy State University (1988); B.S., University of Idaho (1979)

**Richard B. Grahman**, Professor (1999); CDR USN (ret); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School, B.S., Oregon State University

**Kenneth J. Hagan**, Professor (1999); CAPT USNR (ret); Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School (1970); M.A., A.B., University of California, Berkeley; Professor Emeritus, U.S. Naval Academy

**Randall J. Hess**, Professor (2001); CAPT USN (ret); M.A., Naval War College (1992), A.M., Stanford University (1986); B.S., U.S. Naval Academy

**Michael W. Jones**, Professor (2000); LT USNR; Ph.D., Florida State University (2004); M.S., B.A., University of New Orleans (1993)

**Michael T. McMaster**, Professor (2001); CDR USN (ret); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School (1987); B.B.A., University of New Mexico (1979)

**Thomas P. Moore**, Professor (2001); COL USAR; Ph.D., Virginia Tech (1986); M.S., Stanford University (1975); B.A., Northeastern University (1974)

**David F. Overton**, Associate Professor (2007); LTCOL USMC (ret); M.S., Naval Postgraduate School (2003); B.S., East Carolina University (1994)

**Donald J. Stoker**, Professor (1999); Ph.D., Florida State University (1997); M.A., B.A., Valdosta State University

### Professional Military Education (PME) and Joint Professional Military Education (JPME)

The U.S. Naval War College curricula offered at NPS meets all of the requirements for Navy PME (as established by the Chief of Naval Operations) and for JPME (as established by the Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff) for Intermediate Level Professional Military Education. The importance of offering a program that blends graduate-level study with Joint Professional Military Education was recognized by NPS in the early 1990s. Originally called the Joint Education Electives Program (JEEP) when it began in 1993, the program's name was changed to the Program for Joint Education (PJE) to make its name consistent with current military education terminology. In academic year 1999-2000, NPS partnered with the U.S. Naval War College (NWC), Newport, RI to provide NPS students with a tailored program leading to a Naval War College diploma and JPME phase I certification.

It should be recognized that the courses described below are Naval War College courses, which are taught by Naval War College faculty. As such, course content, teaching methodology and program management are the sole responsibility of the Naval War College. The entire sequence of courses including Strategy and Policy, National Security Decision Making and Joint Maritime Operations (parts 1&2), has been reviewed and approved through the Process for Accreditation of Joint Education (PAJE)



process conducted by the Joint Chiefs of Staff at the Naval War College's College of Distance Education.

The three-course NWC program provides coverage of all mandatory "learning areas" outlined in CJCS's Officer Professional Military Education Policy (OPMEP), CJCSINST 1800.01 (series). The NWC program, both at NPS and on the College's main campus in Newport, RI, provides instruction in three course areas: *Strategy and Policy* (S&P), *National Security Decision Making* (NSDM), and *Joint Maritime Operations* (JMO). Effective in September 1999, the S&P curriculum replaced the NPS course *Joint Maritime Strategy* NS-3252, which had been required for all department of the Navy (DoN) students since 1989. Completion of the NWC S&P course is now the mandatory course requirement fulfilling the Secretary of the Navy's maritime strategy requirement which must be met by all DoN students.

*Note: Only those students who complete the entire sequence (S&P, NSDM and JMO) will earn JPME phase I certification.*

Transcripts of those students who complete all NWC courses (S&P, NSDM and JMO) through any methodology – Fleet Seminar, correspondence, NWC Monterey courses – will be annotated to verify their JPME phase I certification.

All versions of NWC courses are academically rigorous and will require significant effort on the part of each student. The goal is to enable each student to earn both their NPS degree and the NWC diploma (with JPME phase I). It should be recognized, however, that students who cannot complete all of the NWC requirements while in Monterey can enroll in the remaining NWC courses, by Fleet Seminar or other DL course offerings, at their next duty station.

## Naval War College Course Descriptions

### **NW3230 Strategy & Policy: The American Experience (4-2)**

The S&P course is designed to prepare the military officer for the mid-level to advanced stages of a professional career in which he or she may be intimately involved in the interplay between military power and the political process – that is, between strategy and policy. The course uses historical examples to demonstrate the military officer's urgent need for a joint and combined warfare perspective on the military profession. That perspective significantly enhances the ability of strategic thinkers and war-fighters to wield the military instrument in support of national goals. In the early stages of an officer's career he or she is trained in tactics. The S&P curriculum, in contrast, is designed to teach officers to think strategically. The course illustrates the relationship between a nation's political interests and goals and the ways military force may be used to achieve them. It focuses on a series of studies that begins with interests, continues through conflict and ends with the final post-war settlement. Academic disciplines of history, political science, military studies, and international relations are woven into a coherent analysis of how wars begin, how they are fought and how they end. The Strategy & Policy course hones the officer's ability to analyze past operations and apply historical lessons to future joint and combined operations. Three facets of the course

develop strategic thought. First and foremost, the course focuses extensively on the strategic analyses that are the cornerstone of strategic thought, particularly the works of Clausewitz, Sun Tzu, Mahan and Corbett. Second, the masters' work is used to analyze strategic decisions made during several historical conflicts. Collectively these case studies sharpen the student's understanding of the essence of strategy. Clear, objective and imaginative thinking is the framework for the final part of the course where students consider recent wars as well as conflicts that may occur in the future.

### **NW3275 Joint Maritime Operations (Part 1) (4-0)**

The Joint Maritime Operations curriculum develops the ability to translate contemporary national and regional military strategies into naval, joint and multinational operations, with particular emphasis on the operational art and employment of the Sea Services. Thus, it enables officers to make sound operational decisions in both command and staff positions. JMO is an executive development course that emphasizes planning and decision making factors at the joint task force level for operations in the maritime environment. Planning and executing military/maritime operations requires military officers to make increasing use of many disciplines. This differs from the past where application of a single discrete discipline was more often the norm. Officers must have a firm grasp of military strategy, an understanding of joint and combined operations, and a thorough background in the essential elements of the military planning and decision making process to deploy, employ and sustain U.S. military forces efficiently and successfully. Consequently, the JMO course employs a multi-disciplinary approach, providing the student the opportunity to synthesize various ideas that include maritime strategy, joint and service doctrine, military decision-making, operational planning, naval warfare, military warfare, threat assessment, and war gaming techniques. JMO *applies* these ideas to military problems requiring decisions in dynamic situations. The integrating themes of the courses are joint maritime operations, the operational level of war, and military-decision making. Emphasis is placed on the ability to identify the military conditions required to achieve strategic goals, the required sequence of actions, resources and associated costs or risks in that process. NW-3275 is the first of a sequence of two classes required to complete the JMO curriculum; it must be followed by NW-3276 to earn credit for the course.

### **NW3276 Joint Maritime Operations (Part 2) (4-0)**

This class is the second in a sequence of two classes required to complete the JMO curriculum. Prerequisite: NW-3275. (See NW-3275 for info.)

### **NW3285 National Security Decision Making (4-0)**

The National Security Decision Making curriculum educates military officers in the effective selection and leadership of armed forces within national resource constraints, providing instruction in: the strategic planning and selection of future military forces; systematic approaches to programmatic resource choices under conditions of high uncertainty; and the nature of economic, political, organizational and behavioral factors affecting selection and command of military forces. The NSDM curriculum is an executive development course wherein major emphasis is placed on the preparation of officers for intermediate-level command and staff assignments. Selection of concepts and materials is predicated on the belief that an effective career executive does not apply discrete disciplines, but rather is required to synthesize many disciplines relevant to different situations. Moreover, the appropriate point of view is an integrative one that seeks a balanced use of reasoning based on both an academic and professional foundation. For this

reason, the NSDM curriculum employs a multidisciplinary approach, synthesizing selective concepts from economics, political science, strategy, operations research, leadership, psychology, management control, and other related fields. All instruction seeks to use the broad experience of the student body and focuses on making and implementing critical decisions within the national security environment.

[https://www.afit.edu/cip/ide\\_nps.cfm](https://www.afit.edu/cip/ide_nps.cfm)

## **Marine Corps Professional Military Education at NPS**

Marine Corps officers selected to attend NPS through the Marine Corps' Special Education Program (SEP) can participate in Marine Corps PME seminar programs for captains and majors. The Marine Corps' College of Continuing Education (CCE) designs, develops, and delivers both of the Marine Corps' officer distance education programs (DEP): the Expeditionary Warfare School (EWSDEP) and the Command & Staff College (CSCDEP). Interested officers can contact the CCE regional coordinator for NPS through the CCE website: <https://www.marinenet.usmc.mil/cce>. USMC PME information is found at [www.mcu.usmc.mil/pme/Officer/officerpme.htm](http://www.mcu.usmc.mil/pme/Officer/officerpme.htm)

**NPS JPME Requirement.** All naval officers (Navy and Marine Corps) must take NW-3230 "Strategy and Policy: The American Experience" while attending the Naval Postgraduate School. This requirement was established by SECNAVINST 1524.2A in 1989. Credit for NW-3230 validates the first unit of Marine Corps Command and Staff, 8901 "The Theory and Nature of War." As NW-3230 is an NPS JPME requirement, validating NW3230 requires the full completion of the entire Command and Staff 8900 series.

**Naval War College C&S option.** Marine Corps officers attending NPS may enroll in the Naval War College Command and Staff program in lieu of the Marine Corps Command and Staff DEP. The Naval War College courses needed to complete the Navy C&S requirement while at NPS are: NW3230 (Strategy and Policy-one quarter), NW3275 and NW3276 (Joint Maritime Operations-two consecutive quarters), and NW3285 (National Security Decision Making-one quarter).

## **Air Force Intermediate Development Education (IDE) at NPS**

Air Force officers selected for IDE programs at the NPS are managed by the Air Force Institute of Technology, Civilian Institution Programs (AFIT/CI) office at Wright-Patterson AFB OH. Selected officers complete a master's degree program at NPS in a field of study appropriate to their careers. They will also complete the appropriate PME courses in conjunction with their degree (if they have not already completed Air Command and Staff College by either seminar or correspondence).

## NONRESIDENT EDUCATION OPPORTUNITIES (DISTRIBUTED LEARNING)

### Nonresident Education Opportunities (Distributed Learning)

NPS employs Distributed Learning (DL) technologies as an innovative tool for broadening the professional and intellectual horizons of students, preparing them to assume leadership roles in tomorrow's defense environment.

More information on DL modes of delivery can be found at [www.nps.edu/DL](http://www.nps.edu/DL).

### Center for Educational Design, Development, and Distribution (CED3)

CED3 website: [www.nps.edu/DL/CED3](http://www.nps.edu/DL/CED3)

Center for Educational Design, Development, and Distribution (CED3) aspires to become the nation's leading center for educational design, development, and distribution of graduate level educational products and is committed to ongoing excellence in its services.

CED3 uses its expertise in instructional design, media development/production, marketing/communications, student services and administrative services to support resident and non-resident instructional programs. Through collaboration with NPS schools, departments, and faculty, CED3 helps NPS use new and existing technologies to extend graduate level education to the total force.

The following CED3 supported Certificate Programs can be obtained entirely online:

- Anti-Submarine Warfare (ASW)
- Fundamentals in Information Systems Technology (eFIST)
- Information Systems and Operations (ISO)
- Information Systems Technology (IST)
- Systems Analysis (SA)
- Systems Engineering (SE)
- Space Systems (SS)
- Human Systems Integration (HSI)
- Knowledge Superiority (KS)

The following CED3 supported Degree Program can be obtained entirely online:

- Masters of Computing Technology (MCT)

The following CED3 supported Degree Programs can be obtained synchronously:

- Systems Engineering Management--Product Development Leadership Education for the 21st Century (SEM-PD21) Degree Program
- Master of Systems Analysis (MSA) Degree Program

- Master of Science in Systems Engineering (MSSE) Degree Program
- Master of Science in Space Systems Operations (MSSSO) Degree Program
- Master of Science in Electronic Systems Engineering (Electronic Warfare (MSESE-EW) Degree Program

### Air Force Institute of Technology--Distance Learning

The Air Force Institute of Technology (AFIT), located at Wright-Patterson AFB, Ohio, is the Air Force's graduate school of engineering and management as well as its institution for technical professional continuing education. AFIT is developing distance learning programs for government students who cannot enroll in one of AFIT's resident programs. Detailed information about AFIT's nonresident programs can be found at <http://www.afit.edu/en/dl/>

The Naval Postgraduate School maintains a Strategic Alliance with the Air Force Institute of Technology. A memorandum of agreement between the Secretary of the Navy and the Secretary of the Air Force forms this alliance to ensure the two institutions continuously work together to meet the educational needs of the Armed Forces of the United States. NPS and AFIT will continue to reflect the heritage and character of their respective services, meeting Joint and service-unique needs, minimizing unnecessary redundancy, maintaining quality and realizing efficiencies and economies of scale.

NPS generally allows a maximum of 12 graduate-level, quarter-credits to be transferred for purposes of earning a graduate degree. However, an additional 12 quarter-credits may be transferred from the Air Force Institute of Technology (AFIT) in Dayton, Ohio. This is in addition to the normal transfer allowed (12), bringing the total to a maximum of 24 quarter-credits transferable from AFIT to NPS. Permission to transfer a specific course to serve as a substitute for a degree requirement will be determined by the Department Chairman or equivalent person responsible for nominating candidates for degrees at NPS and must be pre-approved in a coherent plan of study for the student. Regardless of transfer credits allowed, all NPS master's degrees still require at least 20 quarter-credits be earned directly from NPS.

## ACADEMIC CALENDARS

### Summer Quarter 2009

Reporting Date (International)	Sunday	22-Jun-09
Reporting Date	Monday	29-Jun
Independence Day (Holiday)	Friday	3-Jul
Instruction Begins	Monday	6-Jul
Labor Day (Holiday)	Monday	7-Sep
Pre-graduation Awards Ceremony	Tuesday	15-Sep
Final Examinations Begin	Monday	21-Sep
Graduation	Friday	25-Sep

### Fall Quarter 2010

Reporting Date (International)	Sunday	13-Sep-09
Reporting Date	Monday	21-Sep
Instruction Begins	Monday	28-Sep
Columbus Day (Holiday)	Monday	12-Oct
Veteran's Day (Holiday)	Wednesday	11-Nov
Thanksgiving Day (Holiday)	Thursday	26-Nov
Pre-graduation Awards Ceremony	Tuesday	8-Dec
Final Examinations Begin	Monday	14-Dec
Graduation	Friday	18-Dec
Christmas Break		21 Dec - 3 Jan 2010

### Winter Quarter 2010

Reporting Date (International)	Sunday	27-Dec-09
New Years Observed (Holiday)	Friday	1-Jan-10
Reporting Date	Monday	4-Jan
Instruction Begins	Wednesday	6-Jan
Martin Luther King's Birthday (Holiday)	Monday	18-Jan
President's Day (Holiday)	Monday	15-Feb
Pre-graduation Awards Ceremony	Tuesday	16-Mar
Final Examinations Begin	Monday	22-Mar
Graduation	Friday	26-Mar

### Spring Quarter 2010

Reporting Date (International)	Sunday	14-Mar
Reporting Date	Monday	22-Mar
Instruction Begins	Monday	29-Mar
Memorial Day (Holiday)	Monday	31-May
Pre-graduation Awards Ceremony	Tuesday	8-Jun
Final Examinations Begin	Monday	14-Jun
Graduation	Friday	18-Jun
Summer Break		21 Jun - 2 Jul

### Summer Quarter 2010

Reporting Date (International)	Sunday	20-Jun
Reporting Date	Monday	28-Jun
Independence Day (Holiday)	Monday	5-Jul
Instruction Begins	Tuesday	6-Jul
Labor Day (Holiday)	Monday	6-Sep
Pre-graduation Awards Ceremony	Tuesday	14-Sep
Final Examinations Begin	Monday	20-Sep
Graduation	Friday	24-Sep

**Academic Calendar AY 2011****Fall Quarter**

Reporting Date ( <b>International</b> )	Sunday	12 Sept 2010
Reporting Date	Monday	20 Sept
Instruction Begins	Monday	27 Sept
Columbus Day (Holiday)	Monday	11 Oct
Veteran's Day (Holiday).	Thursday	11 Nov
Thanksgiving Day (Holiday)	Thursday	25 Nov
Pre-graduation Awards Ceremony	Tuesday	7 Dec
Final Examinations Begin	Monday	13 Dec
Graduation	Friday	17 Dec
Christmas Break		20 Dec - 2 Jan 2011

**Winter Quarter**

Reporting Date ( <b>International</b> )	Sunday	26 Dec 2010
New Years Observed (Holiday)	Saturday	1 Jan 2011
Reporting Date	Monday	3 Jan
Instruction Begins	Wednesday	5 Jan
Martin Luther King's Birthday (Holiday)	Monday	17 Jan
President's Day (Holiday)	Monday	14 Feb
Pre-graduation Awards Ceremony.	Tuesday	15 Mar
Final Examinations Begin	Monday	21 Mar
Graduation	Friday	25 Mar

**Spring Quarter**

Reporting Date ( <b>International</b> )	Sunday	13 Mar
Reporting Date	Monday	21 Mar
Instruction Begins.	Monday	28 Mar
Memorial Day (Holiday)	Monday	30 May
Pre-graduation Awards Ceremony	Tuesday	7 Jun
Final Examinations Begin	Monday	13 Jun
Graduation	Friday	17 Jun
Summer Break		20 Jun - 1 Jul

**Summer Quarter**

Reporting Date ( <b>International</b> )	Sunday	19 Jun
Reporting Date	Monday	27 Jun
Independence Day (Holiday)	Monday	4 Jul
Instruction Begins	Tuesday	5 Jul
Labor Day (Holiday)	Monday	5 Sep
Pre-graduation Awards Ceremony	Tuesday	13 Sep
Final Examinations Begin	Monday	19 Sep
Graduation	Friday	23 Sep



## INDEX

- A**  
 ACADEMIC CALENDARS • 380  
 Academic Counseling • 17  
 Academic Organization • 9  
 Academic Profile Codes • 25  
 Accreditation • 7  
 Acquisition and Contract Management Curriculum 815 • 51  
 Acquisition Management Academic Area • 44  
 Acquisition Management Curricula • 50  
 Acquisition Management Distance Learning Program (AMDLP)  
 - Curriculum 212 • 80  
 Administration • 9  
 ADMISSIONS • 20  
 Advanced Acquisition Program (AAP) - Certificate in Program  
 Management - Curriculum 211 • 79  
 Advanced Science (Applied Mathematics) - Curriculum 380 •  
 112  
 AE Courses • 151  
 Air Force Institute of Technology—Distance Learning • 379  
 Air Force Intermediate Development Education (IDE) at NPS •  
 378  
 Applied Mathematics Course Descriptions • 107  
 Auditing • 17
- B**  
 Board of Advisors • 8
- C**  
 Catalogs • 25  
 CC Courses • 279  
 Center for Civil-Military Relations (CCMR) • 366  
 Center for Contemporary Conflict (CCC) • 368  
 Center for Homeland Defense and Security - Curriculum 692 •  
 362  
 Center for Homeland Defense and Security (CHDS) • 358  
 Center for Homeland Defense and Security Courses • 361  
 Center for Stabilization and Reconstruction Studies (CSRS) •  
 368  
 Certificate in Systems Analysis - Curriculum 281 • 315  
 Civil-Military Relations - Curriculum 685 • 349  
 Combat Systems Sciences and Technology - Curriculum 533 •  
 194  
 Combating Terrorism -- Policy and Strategy - Curriculum 693 •  
 355  
 Computer Science - Curriculum 368 (Resident), Curriculum 376  
 (Distributed Learning) • 253  
 Computer Science Course Descriptions • 238  
 Course Codes • 13  
 Course Credit Value • 13  
 Course Descriptions • 14  
 Course Registration and Credit • 16  
 Credit by Examination • 17  
 CS Courses • 238  
 CS Refresher Courses • 238  
 CURRICULUM LISTING • 27
- D**  
 DA Courses • 266  
 Defense Analysis Course Descriptions • 266  
 Defense Business Management - Curriculum 809 • 61  
 Defense Decision-Making & Planning - Curriculum 687 • 352  
 Defense Management Curricula • 61  
 Defense Resources Management Institute (DRMI) • 363  
 Defense Systems Analysis - Curriculum 817 • 66  
 Defense Systems Management-International - Curriculum 818 •  
 63  
 Defense-Focused MBA Program • 47  
 Degrees Conferred • 7  
 Department of Applied Mathematics • 105  
 Department of Computer Sciences • 234  
 Department of Defense Analysis • 264  
 Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering • 114  
 Department of Information Sciences • 277  
 Department of Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering • 138  
 Department of Meteorology • 161  
 Department of National Security Affairs (NSA) • 325  
 Department of Oceanography • 171  
 Department of Operations Research • 302  
 Department of Physics • 184  
 Department of Systems Engineering • 212  
 Distance Learning Program in Mechanical Engineering for  
 Nuclear Trained Officers - Curriculum 572 • 160  
 DISTINGUISHED ALUMNI AND FACULTY ROSTER • 5  
 Distinguished Alumni and Hall of Fame • 5  
 Distinguished Professors • 6  
 Doctor of Philosophy in Information Sciences - Curriculum 474 •  
 297  
 Doctor of Philosophy in Security Studies - Curriculum 694 • 356  
 Doctoral Program Admissions • 23  
 Dual Degree Programs • 14
- E**  
 EC Courses • 119  
 Educational Skill Requirements • 14  
 Electric Ships and Power Systems Certificate - Curriculum 291 •  
 134  
 Electrical and Computer Engineering Course Descriptions • 119  
 Electronic Systems Engineering - Curriculum 590 • 129  
 Electronic Systems Engineering (DL) - Curriculum 592 • 132  
 Electronic Warfare Curriculum - 596 • 301  
 Electronic Warfare Engineer Academic Certificate - Curriculum  
 292 • 135  
 Engineering Acoustics Academic Committee • 137  
 Engineering Modeling & Simulation Certificate - Curriculum  
 279 • 155  
 Enterprise and Information Academic Area • 45  
 EO Courses • 128  
 Executive Degree Programs • 70, 74  
 Executive Master of Business Administration - Curriculum 805 •  
 70

## QUICK FACTS

### F

Financial Management - Curriculum 837 • 56  
Financial Management Academic Area • 44  
Financial Management Curriculum • 56  
FL Courses • 328  
Fundamentals in Information Systems Technology  
(Electronically Delivered) (EFIST) - Curriculum 276 • 288

### G

GB Courses (MBA Program) • 81  
GE Courses (EMBA Program) • 86  
GENERAL ACADEMIC INFORMATION • 13  
Grading • 16  
GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND PUBLIC  
POLICY (GSBPP) • 36  
GRADUATE SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING AND  
APPLIED SCIENCES (GSEAS) • 104  
GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OPERATIONAL AND  
INFORMATION SCIENCES (GSOIS) • 234  
Grievance Procedures • 18  
GSBPP Administration • 42  
GSBPP Courses • 81  
GSBPP Degree Programs and Curricula Summary • 41  
GSBPP Faculty • 44  
GSBPP Programs and Curricula: • 47

### H

Homeland Security and Defense - Curriculum 691 • 353  
Homeland Security Certificate Program • 363  
Homeland Security Executive Education • 363  
Homeland Security Mobile Education Team (MET) • 363  
Honor Code • 18  
Human Systems Integration - Curriculum 362 • 319  
Human Systems Integration Certificate - Curriculum 262 • 286

### I

Information Assurance Certificates • 263  
Information Management - Curriculum 870 • 59  
Information Management Curriculum • 59  
Information Sciences Course Descriptions • 279  
Information Systems and Operations - Curriculum 356 • 289  
Information Systems and Operations (ISO) Academic Certificate  
in Information Systems and Operations - Curriculum 271 •  
286  
Information Systems and Technology - Curriculum 370 • 293  
Information Systems Technology (IST) -Academic Certificate in  
Information Systems Technology - Curriculum 272 • 287  
Information Technology and Communication Services • 12  
Information Warfare - Curriculum 595 • 299  
International Defense Acquisition Resource Management  
(IDARM) • 369  
International Graduate Programs Office • 11  
IO Courses • 280  
IS Courses • 280  
IW Courses • 285

### J

Joint Command, Control, Communications, Computers, and  
Intelligence (C4I) Systems - Curriculum 365 • 292  
Joint Information Operations - Curriculum 698 • 272  
Joint Operational Logistics - Curriculum 361 • 318

Journeyman EW Engineer Academic Certificate Program -  
Curriculum 293 • 135

### K

Knowledge Superiority (KS) Academic Certificate in Information  
Systems and Operations - Curriculum 277 • 288

### L

Library • 11  
Logistics Management Curricula • 48

### M

MA Courses • 107  
Manpower and Economics Academic Area • 45  
Manpower Systems Analysis - Curriculum 847 • 68  
Marine Corps Professional Military Education at NPS • 378  
Master of Computing Technology (MCT) - Curriculum 357 •  
252  
Master of Executive Management - Curriculum 808 • 73  
Master of Science in Contract Management (DL) - Curriculum  
835 • 75  
Master of Science in Management Programs • 65  
Master of Science in Program Management (MSPM) -  
Curriculum 836 • 77  
Master of Science in Remote Sensing Intelligence - Curriculum  
475 • 298  
Master of Systems Analysis - (Distributed Learning) -  
Curriculum 363 • 322  
Master's Program Admissions • 20  
Mathematics of Secure Communication Certificate - Curriculum  
280 • 112  
ME Courses • 146  
Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering Course Descriptions •  
151  
Medical and Operational Military Absences • 18  
Meteorology - Curriculum 372 • 168  
Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) - Curriculum 373  
(Under Department of Meteorology) • 169  
Meteorology and Oceanography (METOC) - Curriculum 373  
(Under Department of Oceanography) • 177  
Meteorology Course Descriptions • 164  
Mission • 7  
MN Courses • 89  
MO Courses • 111  
Modeling, Virtual Environments, and Simulation (MOVES) -  
Curriculum 399 • 259  
MR Courses • 164  
MS Courses • 153  
MV Courses • 245  
MX Courses • 154

### N

National Security Affairs Course Descriptions • 328  
Naval Reactors-Mechanical/Electrical Engineering Program -  
Curriculum 571 • 159  
Naval War College Course Descriptions • 377  
NAVAL WAR COLLEGE PARTNERSHIP & JPME • 376  
Naval/Mechanical Engineering - Curriculum 570 • 156  
Non-Degree Professional Development Programs • 79  
Nonresident Education Opportunities (Distributed Learning) •  
379



## NONRESIDENT EDUCATION OPPORTUNITIES (DISTRIBUTED LEARNING) • 379

NS Courses • 328

### O

OA Courses • 305

OA Refresher Courses • 305

OC Courses • 174

Oceanography - Curriculum 440 • 182

Oceanography Course Descriptions • 174

Operational Oceanography - Curriculum 374 • 179

Operations Analysis - Curriculum 360 • 315

Operations and Logistics Management Academic Area • 58

Operations Research Course Descriptions • 305

Organizations and Management Academic Area • 45

OS Courses • 311

Overload • 17

### P

Pass/Fail Grading • 16

PC Courses • 187

PD Courses • 103

PH Courses • 188

Physics Course Descriptions • 187

Point of Contact Information • 357

Practical Comptrollership Course (PCC) • 81

Professional Military Education (PME) and Joint Professional  
Military Education (JPME) • 376

### Q

Quality Point Rating (QPR) • 16

QUICK FACTS • 4

### R

Regional Security Studies - Europe and Eurasia - Curriculum 684  
• 348

Regional Security Studies - Far East, Southeast Asia, and the  
Pacific - Curriculum 682 • 346

Regional Security Studies - Middle East, South Asia, and Sub-  
Saharan Africa - Curriculum 681 • 342

Regional Security Studies - Western Hemisphere - Curriculum  
683 • 347

Repetition of Courses • 17

Requirements for the Master of Arts Degree and the Master of  
Science Degree • 14

Research Institutes • 10

Resource Planning and Management - International -  
Curriculum 820 • 64

### S

SCHOOL OF INTERNATIONAL GRADUATE STUDIES  
(SIGS) • 325

SE Courses • 217

SE Courses (Under Dept of Physics) • 194

Senior EW Engineer Academic Certificate Program -  
Curriculum 294 • 136

SI Courses • 221

Signal Processing Certificate - Curriculum 290 • 133

Six-Week Math Refresher • 15

SO Courses • 268

Software Engineering - Curriculum 369 • 256

Software Engineering Certificates • 264

Space Systems Academic Group • 197

Space Systems Certificate (SSC) - Curriculum 273 • 200

Space Systems Course Descriptions • 199

Space Systems Engineering - Curriculum 591 • 208

Space Systems Operations - Curriculum 366 • 204

Space Systems Operations (DL) - Curriculum 316 • 201

Space Systems Operations (International) - Curriculum 364 • 203

Special Operations/Irregular Warfare - Curriculum 699 • 274

SS Courses • 199

Stabilization & Reconstruction - Curriculum 686 • 350

SW Courses • 249

Systems Acquisition Management - Curriculum 816 • 53

Systems Engineering - Curriculum 580 • 224

Systems Engineering (DL) - Curriculum 311 • 223

SYSTEMS ENGINEERING ANALYSIS CURRICULUM  
AND PROGRAM • 372

Systems Engineering Analysis Program - Curriculum 308 • 373

Systems Engineering and Analysis Program - Curriculum 308 •  
222

Systems Engineering Certificate - Curriculum 282 • 222

Systems Engineering Course Descriptions • 217

Systems Engineering Management (MSSEM) /Product  
Development (DL) - Curriculum 721 • 226

### T

Technical Refresher Quarter • 15

THE NAVAL POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL • 7

The School • 7

Thesis Format Requirements • 14

Threshold for Admission • 25

Total Ship Systems Engineering (Under Department of Electrical  
and Computer Engineering) • 133

Total Ship Systems Engineering (Under Department of  
Mechanical and Astronautical Engineering) • 157

Transcript Requests • 18

Transfer of Credits • 17

TS Courses • 154

### U

Undersea Warfare - Curriculum 525 (US Students)/526  
(International Students) • 230

Undersea Warfare Academic Committee • 228

Undersea Warfare Course Descriptions • 229

Underwater Acoustic Systems - Curriculum 535 • 137

UW Courses • 229

### V

Validation • 17

Vision • 7

### W

Withdrawing from a Course • 16